



T2S User Detailed Functional Specifications

V 1.0

Author	4CB
Version	V 1.0
Date	21/03/2011

All rights reserved. Reproduction for educational and non-commercial purposes is permitted provided that the source is acknowledged.

1	INTRODUCTION	7
2	READER'S GUIDE.....	11
3	1 GENERAL FEATURES OF T2S	15
4	1.1 T2S FEATURES OVERVIEW	15
5	1.1.1 Settlement.....	15
6	1.1.2 Liquidity management	20
7	1.1.3 Information Management	22
8	1.1.4 Static Data management.....	22
9	1.1.5 Operations and Support.....	24
10	1.2 CONFIGURATION OF PARTIES, SECURITIES AND ACCOUNTS.....	28
11	1.2.1 Parties	28
12	1.2.2 Securities static data	54
13	1.2.3 Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links60	
14	1.2.4 Currencies static data	63
15	1.2.5 Instruction Types	67
16	1.2.6 Accounts structure and organisation	71
17	1.3 ACCESS TO T2S.....	90
18	1.3.1 Connectivity (A2A/U2A)	90
19	1.3.2 Access rights	99
20	1.3.3 Message subscription	139
21	1.3.4 Graphical User Interface	152
22	1.3.5 Security	154
23	1.4 SETTLEMENT DAY	156
24	1.4.1 T2S calendar.....	156
25	1.4.2 T2S schedule	156
26	1.4.3 Overview description of the settlement day	158
27	1.4.4 Detailed description of the settlement day	163
28	1.5 POSSIBLE ACTIONS OF T2S OPERATOR.....	200
29	1.5.1 Business application configuration	200
30	1.5.2 T2S calendar management.....	201
31	1.5.3 T2S settlement day management.....	201
32	1.5.4 Business and operations monitoring.....	201
33	1.5.5 Archiving management.....	202
34	1.5.6 Trouble management	202
35	1.5.7 Invoicing management.....	202
36	1.5.8 Data Migration management.....	203
37	1.6 APPLICATION PROCESSES DESCRIPTION	205
38	1.6.1 Settlement.....	205
39	1.6.2 Liquidity Management	402
40	1.6.3 Static Data Management	470
41	1.6.4 Information Management	500
42	1.6.5 Operations and Support.....	537

1	1.7 LIMITATIONS OF THE SYSTEM.....	584
2	1.7.1 Timeout management.....	584
3	1.7.2 Oversized data management.....	584
4	2 DIALOGUE BETWEEN T2S AND T2S ACTORS.....	586
5	2.1 INTRODUCTION	586
6	2.1.1 Objective.....	586
7	2.1.2 Structure of the chapter	586
8	2.1.3 Conventions used	587
9	2.2 COMMUNICATION PROCESSING.....	598
10	2.2.1 Introduction	598
11	2.2.2 Activity Diagram.....	598
12	2.2.3 Inbound and Outbound Messages	600
13	2.3 SEND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION.....	601
14	2.3.1 Introduction	601
15	2.3.2 Activity Diagram.....	601
16	2.3.3 Settlement Instruction Lifecycle Processing	603
17	2.3.4 Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing.....	607
18	2.3.5 Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing	628
19	2.3.6 Inbound/Outbound messages.....	630
20	2.4 SEND SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON SECURITIES POSITION.....	632
21	2.4.1 Introduction	632
22	2.4.2 Activity Diagram.....	632
23	2.4.3 Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing	634
24	2.4.4 Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing	635
25	2.4.5 Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing.....	637
26	2.4.6 Inbound/Outbound messages.....	638
27	2.5 SEND SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON CASH BALANCE	639
28	2.5.1 Introduction	639
29	2.5.2 Activity Diagram.....	639
30	2.5.3 Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing.....	641
31	2.5.4 Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing	642
32	2.5.5 Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation processing	644
33	2.5.6 Inbound/Outbound messages.....	645
34	2.6 SEND RELEASE INSTRUCTION FOR COSD BY ADMINISTERING PARTY	646
35	2.6.1 Introduction	646
36	2.6.2 Activity Diagram.....	646
37	2.6.3 CoSD Release Lifecycle processing.....	647
38	2.6.4 Inbound and outbound messages	649
39	2.7 SEND CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION FOR COSD BY ADMINISTERING PARTY	650
40	2.7.1 Introduction	650
41	2.7.2 Activity Diagram.....	650
42	2.7.3 CoSD Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing.....	651
43	2.7.4 Inbound and outbound messages	655

1	2.8 SEND AMENDMENT INSTRUCTION OF A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION OR OF A	
2	SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON SECURITIES POSITION.....	656
3	2.8.1 Introduction	656
4	2.8.2 Activity Diagram	656
5	2.8.3 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing	657
6	2.8.4 Inbound and outbound messages	658
7	2.9 SEND AMENDMENT INSTRUCTION OF A SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON CASH	
8	BALANCE.....	659
9	2.9.1 Introduction	659
10	2.9.2 Activity Diagram	659
11	2.9.3 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing	660
12	2.9.4 Inbound and outbound messages	661
13	2.10SEND HOLD/RELEASE INSTRUCTION	662
14	2.10.1 Introduction	662
15	2.10.2 Activity Diagram	662
16	2.10.3 Lifecycle Processing Hold Instruction	663
17	2.10.4 Lifecycle Processing Release Instruction	665
18	2.10.5 Inbound and outbound messages	667
19	2.11SEND CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION OF A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION OR A	
20	SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON SECURITIES POSITION.....	669
21	2.11.1 Introduction	669
22	2.11.2 Activity Diagram	669
23	2.11.3 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing	670
24	2.11.4 Inbound and outbound messages	674
25	2.12SEND CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION OF A SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION ON CASH	
26	BALANCE.....	675
27	2.12.1 Introduction	675
28	2.12.2 Activity Diagram	675
29	2.12.3 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing	676
30	2.12.4 Inbound and outbound messages	677
31	2.13SEND IMMEDIATE LIQUIDITY TRANSFER	678
32	2.13.1 Introduction	678
33	2.13.2 Activity Diagram	679
34	2.13.3 Inbound and outbound messages	681
35	2.14SEND RTGS ANSWER	682
36	2.14.1 Introduction	682
37	2.14.2 Activity Diagram	682
38	2.14.3 Inbound and outbound messages	683
39	2.15EXECUTION OF LIQUIDITY TRANSFER FROM RTGS TO T2S	684
40	2.15.1 Introduction	684
41	2.15.2 Activity Diagram	685
42	2.15.3 Inbound and outbound messages	686
43	2.16EXECUTION OF STANDING AND PREDEFINED LIQUIDITY TRANSFER ORDERS FROM	
44	T2S TO RTGS.....	687
45	2.16.1 Introduction	687
46	2.16.2 Activity Diagram	688

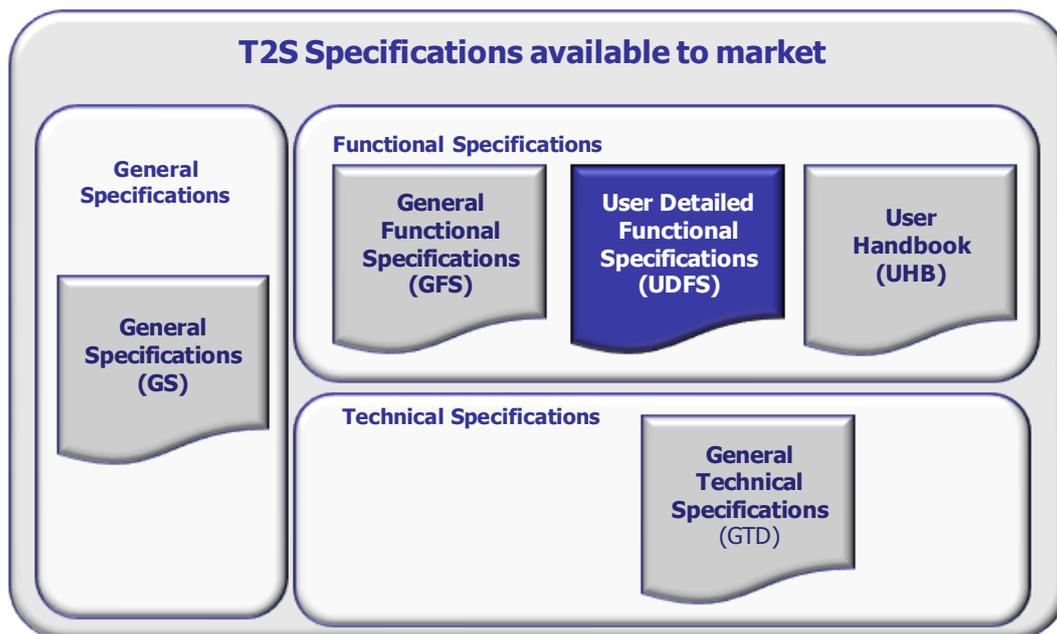
1	2.16.3	Inbound and outbound messages	689
2	2.17	END-OF-DAY CASH MANAGEMENT	690
3	2.17.1	Introduction	690
4	2.17.2	Activity Diagram	690
5	2.17.3	Inbound and outbound messages	697
6	2.18	SEND QUERY	698
7	2.18.1	Introduction	698
8	2.18.2	Activity Diagram	698
9	2.18.3	Inbound and outbound messages	700
10	2.19	RECEIVE REPORT	705
11	2.19.1	Introduction	705
12	2.19.2	Activity Diagram	705
13	2.19.3	Outbound Messages	706
14	2.20	MAINTAIN SD	707
15	2.20.1	Introduction	707
16	2.20.2	Activity Diagram	708
17	2.21	RESTRICT SD	712
18	2.21.1	Presentation	712
19	2.21.2	Activity Diagram	713
20	2.22	SYSTEM STATUS NOTIFICATION	716
21	2.22.1	Introduction	716
22	2.22.2	Activity Diagram	716
23	2.22.3	Inbound/Outbound Messages	717
24	2.23	RESEND MESSAGE	718
25	2.23.1	Introduction	718
26	2.23.2	Activity Diagram	718
27	2.23.3	Inbound and Outbound Messages	719
28	2.24	RECEIVE INVOICE	721
29	2.24.1	Introduction	721
30	2.24.2	Activity Diagram	721
31	2.24.3	Inbound and outbound messages	722
32	2.25	RECEIVE INVOICE CANCELLATION	723
33	2.25.1	Introduction	723
34	2.25.2	Activity Diagram	723
35	2.25.3	Inbound and outbound messages	723
36	3	CATALOGUE OF MESSAGES	725
37	3.1	INTRODUCTION	725
38	3.1.1	Purpose and scope of the Catalogue of Messages	725
39	3.1.2	Structure of the Catalogue of Messages	725
40	3.1.3	Breakdown of the message descriptions	725
41	3.1.4	References	726
42	3.2	GENERAL INFORMATION	728
43	3.2.1	Message validation	728
44	3.2.2	Communication infrastructure	738

1	3.3 LIST OF MESSAGES	747
2	3.3.1 Account Management (acmt)	749
3	3.3.2 Administration (admi)	779
4	3.3.3 Cash Management (camt)	792
5	3.3.4 Collateral (colr)	1008
6	3.3.5 Headers (head)	1027
7	3.3.6 Reference Data (reda)	1035
8	3.3.7 Securities Management (semt)	1148
9	3.3.8 Securities Settlement (sese)	1209
10	4 APPENDICES	1299
11	4.1 INDEX OF BUSINESS RULES AND ERROR CODES	1300
12	4.2 INDEX OF STATUS VALUES AND CODES	1436
13	4.2.1 ISO 20022 Codes	1436
14	4.2.2 T2S proprietary codes	1475
15	4.3 INDEX OF MESSAGE REFERENCES	1488
16	4.4 INDEX OF DIAGRAMS	1500
17	4.5 INDEX OF EXAMPLES	1503
18	4.6 INDEX OF TABLES	1507
19		

1 Introduction

2 The User Detailed Functional Specifications (UDFS) are part of the deliverables produced for the
3 specification phase of T2S project. The diagram below presents an overview of all these deliverables
4 allowing T2S Actors to understand how requirements described in the T2S URD are implemented in
5 T2S.

6 **DIAGRAM 1 – OVERVIEW OF T2S SPECIFICATIONS**



7

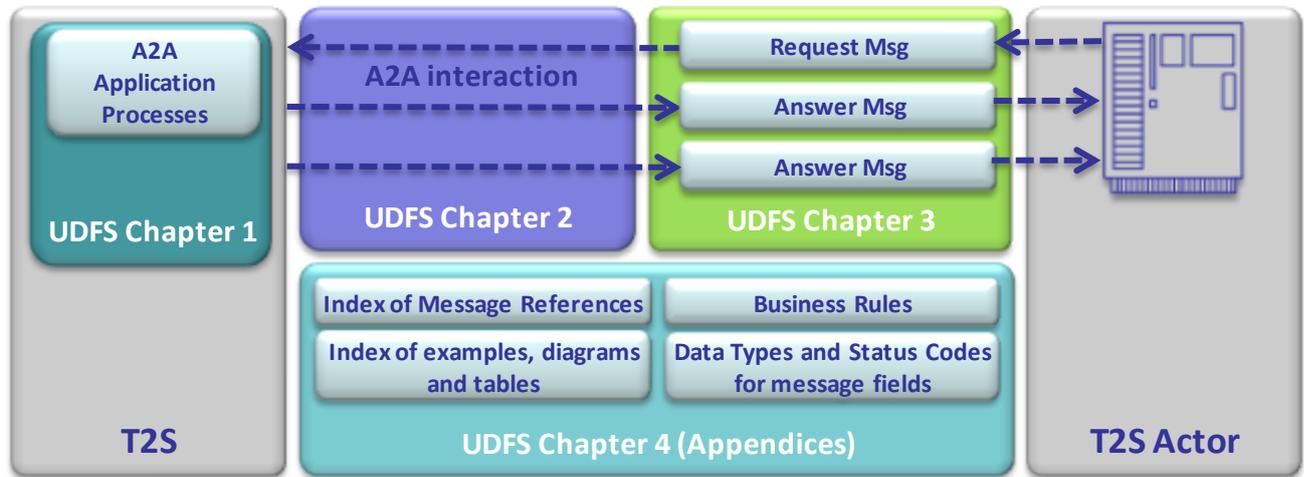
8 As to functional specifications, the GFS presents the solution envisaged for T2S from a functional
9 perspective, UDFS focuses on the provision of information to T2S Actors to design and build the
10 interface of their business applications with T2S (A2A), while screens will be described into the UHB.

11 The UDFS provides information to:

- 12 • Business analysts of the T2S Actors, who find in the UDFS a description of the application
13 processes and the information flows between their own business applications and T2S;
- 14 • Developers, who find in the UDFS the necessary information to design and build the
15 interface of the T2S Actors’ business applications with T2S.

1 The UDFS is a self-contained document, structured along 3 different but complementary Chapters.

2 **DIAGRAM 2 - SCOPE OF UDFS CHAPTERS**



3
4 Chapter 1: General features of T2S

5 UDFS chapter 1 provides concise and descriptive information on the T2S behaviour as it is seen from a
6 T2S Actor point of view. The background information provided in Chapter 1 on the T2S internal
7 behaviour facilitates the understanding of Chapters 2 and 3 (in particular to understand the
8 information flows described in Chapter 2). Cross-referencing between Chapter 1 and Chapter 2 is
9 ensured in order to ease the reading.

10 Information provided in Chapter 1 on the T2S application processes is user-oriented and does not
11 include detailed descriptions of the internal T2S processes¹. It neither provides descriptions of the
12 internal behaviour of T2S Actors interacting with T2S: it is not the purpose of the UDFS to predicate
13 the conduct of business of future T2S users.

14 The following table presents the scope and user objective for each section of UDFS Chapter 1:

15 **TABLE 1 - STRUCTURE OF UDFS CHAPTER 1**

SECTION	SCOPE	USER OBJECTIVE
1.1 T2S Features overview	Overall presentation of the T2S business functionalities	To understand the general behaviour of T2S.
1.2 Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts"	T2S transversal static data.	To understand how securities, securities accounts and cash account structure can be organised in T2S.
1.3 Access to T2S	T2S Interface	To understand the main principles for the exchange of information between T2S and T2S Actors.
1.4 Settlement Day	T2S Calendar, T2S Settlement day structure and T2S Operator actions	To understand the standard and exceptional events of the T2S schedule.

¹ The examples in the UDFS are provided for the sake of clarification. They do not reflect the data their actual value -that will be identified at the set-up, or structure -that are detailed in the messages (e.g Sec Acc. ID is an alphanumeric field with length 35 and the Sec Acc ID used in the examples is a numeric field with length 15).

1.5 Possible actions of T2S Operator	Actions to be performed by the T2S Operator.	To understand the actions the T2S Operator for T2S configuration and for T2S operation monitoring.
1.6 Application Processes Description	T2S application processes accessible in A2A mode	To understand the configuration, triggering and execution of T2S application processes accessible through messages.
1.7 Limitations of the system	Processes in relation with Settlement that are not ensured by T2S	To understand the exact perimeter of T2S and what processes should not be expected from T2S.

1 **Chapter 2: Dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors**

2 Chapter 2 of the UDFS provides a formalised description of the application-to-application (A2A)
3 dialogues, which allow the business applications of T2S Actors to interact with T2S. The objective of
4 this Chapter is to describe the behaviour of T2S regarding the interactions with T2S Actors, i.e. when
5 sending/receiving messages to/from the latter. Consistently with the approach of Chapter 1, UDFS
6 Chapter 2 does not enter into any description of the behaviour of Actors' systems interacting with T2S.
7 Each section of the Chapter 2 describes the dialogue between T2S and a T2S Actor triggered by a
8 particular inbound message ("Use Case"). When the dialogues are very similar for a category of
9 messages, one single use case ("Universal use case") is used to describe generically the dialogues
10 triggered by these messages. Section [2.1.3 "Conventions used"](#) provides detailed information
11 regarding the formalism used for the descriptions of the dialogues.

12 The following use cases are described in UDFS Chapter 2:

13 **TABLE 2 - STRUCTURE OF UDFS CHAPTER 2**

SECTION	USE CASE
2.2	Communication processing
2.3	Send Settlement Instruction
2.4	Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position
2.5	Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance
2.6	Send Release Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party
2.7	Send Cancellation Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party
2.8	Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position
2.9	Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance
2.10	Send Hold/Release Instruction
2.11	Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position
2.12	Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance
2.13	Send Immediate Liquidity Transfer
2.14	Send RTGS answer
2.15	Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S
2.16	Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS

2.17	End-of-Day Cash Management
2.18	Send Query
2.19	Receive Report
2.20	Maintain SD
2.21	Restrict SD
2.22	System Status Notification
2.23	Resend Message
2.24	Receive Invoice
2.25	Receive Invoice Cancellation

1 **Chapter 3: Catalogue of messages**

2 Chapter 3 of the UDFS provides a detailed description of the messages to be used to run application-
3 to-application communication with T2S. It describes the entire set of messages which are processed
4 by the T2S system, i.e. which can be exchanged between T2S and the business application of a T2S
5 Actor directly connected to T2S. The following information is provided:

- 6 • Description of the XML structure with mandatory/optional fields, validation rules and
7 purpose of each field in the context of T2S;
- 8 • Possible usages of the message in the context of T2S, including when relevant specific
9 rules for the population of the message fields for a given usage;
- 10 • Business rules applicable for message processing.

11 This Chapter includes links to a set of files available on a Eurosystem public website including:

- 12 • The T2S customised schemas (one file for each schema presented in Chapter 3 of the
13 document), available in xsd, html, pdf and xls format;
- 14 • Sample XML files illustrating each example presented in Chapter 3.

15 The objective of the Chapter is to allow the reader to find all the necessary information related to
16 messaging which are needed to establish a functioning system of application-to-application
17 communication between T2S and its users.

18 Information in Chapter 3 results from the customization of the enriched ISO 20022 schemas for the
19 specific purpose of T2S.

20 A section of Chapter 3 deals with the specific conditions applying to exchanges of messages between
21 T2S and T2S Actors during the so-called "coexistence period", during which information carried out by
22 ISO 20022 messages remain compatible with equivalent information carried out by ISO 15022
23 messages.

24 Chapter 3 of the UDFS groups the descriptions of messages according to the classification of the ISO
25 20022 message repository:

TABLE 3 - STRUCTURE OF UDFS CHAPTER 3

CATEGORY OF MESSAGE	PREFIX
Administration	admi
Account Management	acmt

Cash Management	camt
Collateral Management	colr
Headers	head
Reference Data	reda
Securities Management	semt
Securities Settlement	sese

1 **Chapter 4: Appendices**

2 The UDFS appendices provide:

- 3 • Information common to several UDFS sections:
 - 4 - Index of T2S business rules applying to incoming messages, with the respective
 - 5 messages and error codes associated;
 - 6 - Index of data types for message fields, providing an overview of all status values
 - 7 and codes that occur in messages used by T2S;
- 8 • Other indexes:
 - 9 - Index of message references;
 - 10 - Index of examples;
 - 11 - Index of diagrams;
 - 12 - Index of tables.

13 **Reader’s guide**

14 The UDFS document is available for the whole community of T2S Actors: In order to ensure the same
 15 level of information for all T2S Actors, information relevant for CSDs, CBs and DCPs is contained in
 16 one single book of UDFS.

17 Nevertheless, different readers may have different needs and priorities. For instance, “business”
 18 readers interested mainly in organisational issues may not wish to enter into the full details of each
 19 and every message description, while technical readers involved in the specification of technical
 20 interfaces to T2S may not be interested in the thorough description of the T2S application processes
 21 that are leading to the sending of a given message. Not every reader wants to read the entire UDFS,
 22 or even want to follow the same reading plan.

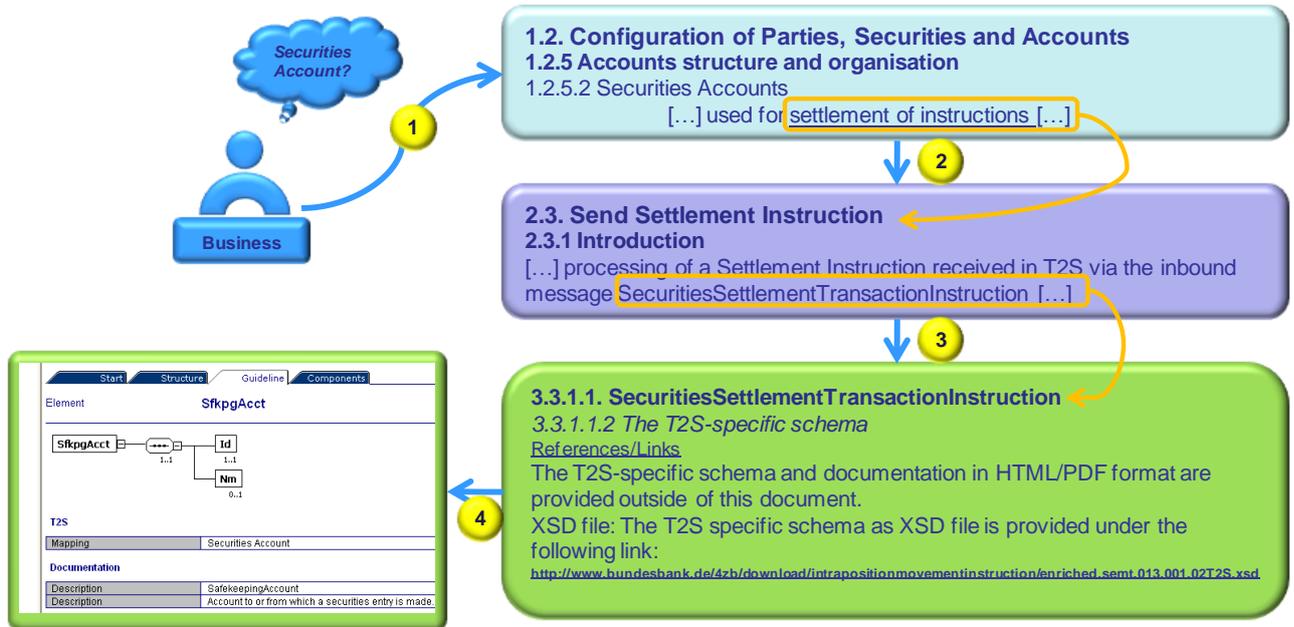
23 However, all readers, whether “business” or “technical”, may find it useful to read the following UDFS
 24 sections, which are providing a background to the understanding of any other UDFS section:

- 25 • 1.1 “T2S Features Overview”, which is a summary providing the basis for the
- 26 understanding of the main T2S concepts.
- 27 • 1.2 “Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts”, which provides the basis for data
- 28 organisation in T2S.

1 **“Business Oriented” perspectives**

2 The business reader may be interested in the way information is structured in T2S. This user may
3 want to follow the reading plan described below to find information about the operations that can
4 affect a securities account² in T2S:

5 **EXAMPLE 1 – “T2S DATA AND RELATED PROCESSING” READING PLAN**

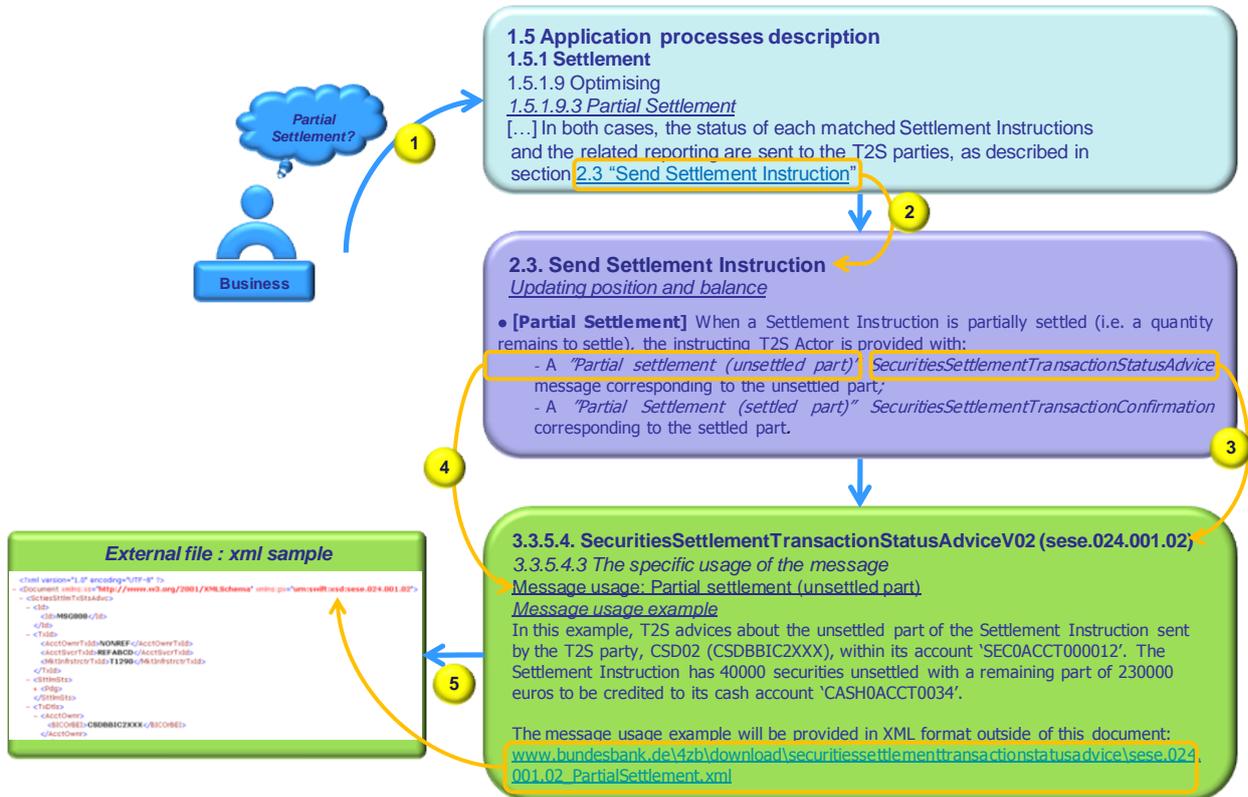


- 6
- 7 • 1 The business reader finds in section 1.2 “Configuration of Parties, Securities and
 - 8 Accounts” a general description of Securities Account specifying how these accounts are
 - 9 used for the settlement of Settlement Instructions.
 - 10 • From this point, he may jump to section 2.3 “Send Settlement Instruction” 2 to find a
 - 11 description of the processing of a Settlement Instruction.
 - 12 • Should the reader need to enter into further details, he may access through a hyperlink
 - 13 section 3.3.1.1 “SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction” 3 to find the detailed
 - 14 description of the message used to send Settlement Instructions to T2S.
 - 15 • From this point, he may continue through another hyperlink to the schema description
 - 16 available on the Eurosystem website to find all the details regarding a particular field of
 - 17 the message 4 .

² The use of the term "Securities account" is aligned with the naming convention of the URD 5.0 and the GFS 4.0 and does not predicate any legal meaning (securities records).

1 Alternatively, a business reader may be interested firstly in the processing capabilities offered by T2S
2 to the T2S Actors. Starting from a particular application process (e.g. partial settlement), this user
3 may want to follow the reading plan below in order to find all information available about this
4 processing:

EXAMPLE 2 – “APPLICATION PROCESSING DETAILS” READING PLAN



- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- **1** The business reader finds under section 1.5.1.9.3 “Partial Settlement” a complete description of partial settlement in T2S: applicable thresholds, schedule restrictions, and procedures applied by T2S.
 - From this point, he may access through a hyperlink section 2.3 “Send Settlement Instruction” to learn more about the messages sent to the T2S Actor who originated a Settlement Instruction when this instruction is partially settled **2**.
This section provides the name of the message used by T2S to inform the T2S Actor about a partial settlement (SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice), as well as the usage of this message in the context of partial settlement (“Partial settlement (unsettled part)”).
The user may want to access through hyperlinks the relevant sections of Chapter 3 describing the message **3** and the usage **4**.
 - Eventually, the user may access through a hyperlink a sample of an XML message sent by T2S to inform a T2S Actor about a partial settlement. **5**

1 Further alternative reading plans can also be followed by starting e.g. from a specific dialogue
2 situation (the sending of a Settlement Restriction) and analysing all the T2S processes potentially
3 triggered during this dialogue.

4 “Technical oriented” perspectives

5 For a technical reader, it is more likely that the reading plans would start either:

- 6 • From Chapter 2 “Dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors”, when a complete overview of
7 the possible A2A dialogue with T2S is required, e.g. when structuring the interface of a
8 T2S Actor directly connected to T2S.
- 9 • From Chapter 3 “Catalogue of Messages”, when a detailed description of the content of a
10 given T2S A2A message is needed, e.g. when specifying the details of the interface of a
11 T2S Actor directly connected to T2S.

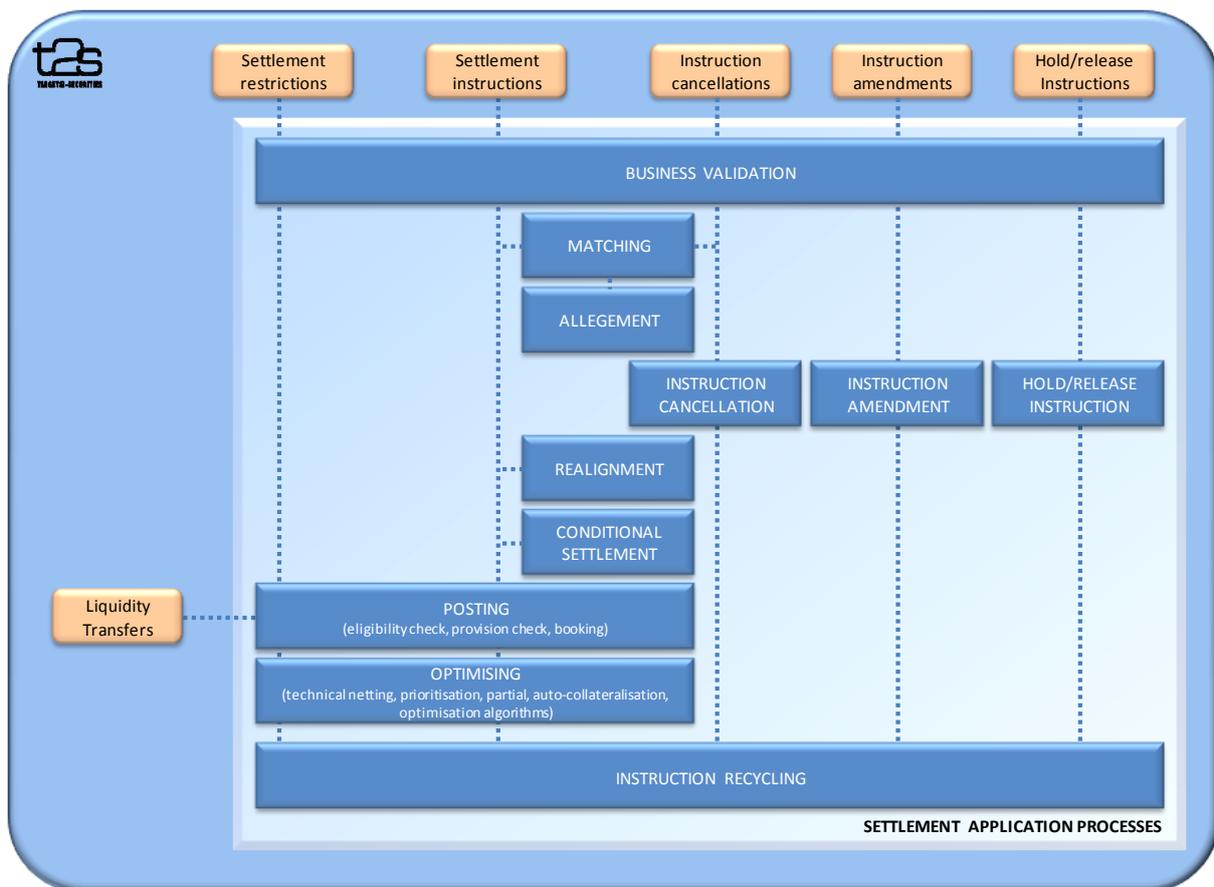
1 General Features of T2S

1.1 T2S Features Overview

1.1.1 Settlement

The Settlement application processes manage the life cycle of securities related instructions in T2S and their settlement together with the settlement of liquidity transfers as shown in the diagram below.

DIAGRAM 3- SETTLEMENT APPLICATION PROCESSES



7

8 The T2S Actor submits to T2S for their processing:

- 9 • Settlement Instructions stemming from [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction](#)
- 10 message;
- 11 • Settlement Restrictions stemming from [IntraPositionMovementInstruction](#) or
- 12 [IntraBalanceMovementInstruction](#) messages;
- 13 • Liquidity transfers stemming from [LiquidityCreditTransfer](#) message or from the triggering
- 14 of liquidity transfer orders registered in T2S;
- 15 • Maintenance instructions including:
- 16 - Instruction cancellations stemming from
- 17 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest](#);

- 1 - Instruction amendments stemming from
- 2 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#);
- 3 - Hold and release instructions stemming from
- 4 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#).

5 The Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or liquidity transfers are submitted to the
6 settlement application processes with the aim to settle the quantity of securities and/or amount of
7 cash in T2S. Liquidity transfers are created upfront by the liquidity management application processes
8 (See section [1.1.2 "Liquidity management"](#)), prior to their submission to the settlement application
9 processes.

10 The maintenance instructions (instruction cancellations, instruction amendments or hold/release
11 instructions) are submitted to the settlement application processes with the aim to respectively cancel
12 the Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions, to amend the process indicators of the
13 Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions and to hold or release the Settlement Instructions.

14 T2S reports to the T2S Actors the relevant outgoing messages and associated status, along the T2S
15 life cycle of:

- 16 • Settlement Instructions (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#) and section [2.17](#)
17 ["End-of-Day Cash Management"](#));
- 18 • Settlement Restrictions (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
19 [Position"](#), section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#) and section [2.17](#)
20 ["End-of-Day Cash Management"](#));
- 21 • Liquidity transfers (See section [2.13 "Send immediate liquidity transfer"](#), section [2.15](#)
22 ["Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S"](#), section [2.16 "Execution of Standing](#)
23 [and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#) and section [2.17 "End-of-Day](#)
24 [Cash Management"](#));
- 25 • Maintenance instructions (See section [2.8 "Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement](#)
26 [Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#), section [2.9 "Send](#)
27 [Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#), section [2.10 "Send](#)
28 [Hold/Release Instruction"](#), section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement](#)
29 [Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and section [2.12 "Send](#)
30 [Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#)).

31 1.1.1.1 Processing of Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions

32 When the incoming messages related to Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions sent by
33 the T2S Actors successfully passed the technical validation of the T2S interface, they are submitted to
34 the business validation based on a harmonised set of validation rules and to the consistency checks
35 with the static data (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).

36 The result of this business validation can be that the incoming messages related to Settlement
37 Instructions and Settlement Restrictions are validated or rejected.

38 In addition to this consistency check with static data, as a result of the business validation process,
39 T2S can also set on hold the Settlement Instructions or reject the Settlement Restrictions and
40 Settlement Instructions if they fulfil a CSD additional validation rule.

1 Once incoming messages are validated, even if the Settlement Instructions are set on hold, T2S
2 creates the Settlement Restrictions and Settlement Instructions based on these messages.

3 As regards Settlement Restrictions, once created, they are submitted to the posting processes as from
4 their Intended Settlement Date with a view to use, increase or decrease restrictions on securities
5 positions or cash balances.

6 As far as Settlement Instructions are concerned, as a general rule, each incoming message related to
7 Settlement Instruction contains one Settlement Instruction, except for already matched instructions, in
8 which case T2S generates two matched Settlement Instructions after its business validation. Once
9 created, Settlement Instructions, in case they require to be matched in T2S, are submitted to the
10 matching by comparing the settlement details provided by each T2S Actor to ensure that both parties
11 agree on the settlement terms of the transaction (See section [1.6.1.2 "Matching"](#)). Following an
12 unsuccessful matching attempt and after a predefined time, T2S generates and sends an allegation
13 message to the counterparty of the Settlement Instruction created (See section [1.6.1.3 "Allegation"](#)).

14 Once Settlement Instructions are matched, they are submitted to realignment based on the cross-CSD
15 links defined in static data (See section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#) and section [2.3 "Send Settlement
16 Instruction"](#)). If there is a need to realign, T2S creates automatically T2S generated Settlement
17 Instructions, for realignment purposes, and links them with the related matched Settlement
18 Instructions to ensure their settlement on an all-or-none basis.

19 As from their Intended Settlement Date, Settlement Instructions and, if created, their related T2S
20 generated Settlement Instructions, are submitted to conditional settlement based on CoSD rules
21 defined in the static data (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)). If there is at least one CoSD
22 rule, T2S creates automatically T2S generated Settlement Restriction(s) to block the securities
23 quantity and/or the cash amount and hold each matched Settlement Instruction waiting for the
24 release from the administering party.

25 Once conditional settlement is checked, T2S generated Settlement Restrictions created are submitted
26 to the posting processes. And once both Settlement Instructions are released by the administering
27 party(ies), they are submitted to the posting processes.

28 Then, at the last stage, Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions sent by the T2S Actors or
29 created by T2S are submitted to the real-time settlement or made available for the night-time
30 settlement. Should Settlement Instruction(s) and/or Settlement Restriction(s) be linked together either
31 by the T2S Actors or automatically by T2S, they are submitted to the settlement application process
32 with a view to ensure their settlement in accordance with the specified link type (See section [1.6.1.11
33 "Linked Instructions"](#)).

34 During the real-time, a first settlement is systematically attempted through the posting processes
35 which check eligibility and provision and, if these checks are successfully passed, performs the
36 booking of the securities positions, the cash balances and the limit headroom, making the settlement
37 irrevocable (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)).

38 The result of the settlement attempt always triggers optimising processes in order to identify
39 Settlement Instructions to be submitted to another settlement attempt, with an expected success, due
40 to settled Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers bringing new

1 resources, or due to unsettled Settlement Instructions resolving gridlocks (See section [1.6.1.9](#)
2 ["Optimising"](#)).

3 During the night-time, Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions are selected into
4 cycles/sequences (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)), submitted to optimisation procedures in order to
5 identify sets of Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that can settle successfully.

6 Both for real-time and night-time, auto-collateralisation procedures are used within the posting
7 processes in order to reduce the number of cases with lack of cash, lack of securities or insufficient
8 external guarantee headroom (auto-collateralisation with a central bank or with a payment/settlement
9 bank). Furthermore, the settlement resorts to partial settlement procedures in case of lack of
10 securities, if requested and allowed, according to partial window defined in the settlement day (See
11 section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)).

12 At each end of day, T2S recycles all unmatched Settlement Instructions, matched pending Settlement
13 Instructions and pending Settlement Restrictions for a defined recycling period before their automatic
14 cancellation by T2S (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

15 1.1.1.2 Processing of liquidity transfers

16 Liquidity transfers are directly submitted by the liquidity management application processes to the
17 real-time settlement or made available for the night-time settlement.

18 Liquidity transfers are submitted to the posting processes which check eligibility, provision check and
19 if these checks are satisfactory process the booking by the actual updating of the cash balances,
20 making the settlement irrevocable (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)).

21 During the real-time, settlement is attempted through the posting process, which leads to a full
22 settlement or a partial settlement for the amount available (See section [1.6.1.9 "Optimising"](#)).

23 Should they be partially settled or not settled, liquidity transfers are not recycled for their pending
24 part.

25 During the night-time, liquidity transfers are selected and settled into cycles/sequences (See section
26 [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)).

27 1.1.1.3 Processing of maintenance instructions

28 The maintenance instructions include Cancellation Instructions, Amendment Instructions and
29 Hold/Release Instructions.

30 T2S Actors can cancel or amend Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions prior to their
31 settlement or cancellation. They can also hold and release Settlement Instructions.

32 As regards Cancellation Instructions, T2S Actors may cancel a Settlement Instruction unilaterally, prior
33 to its matching (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)). When a Settlement Instruction is
34 matched, bilateral cancellation is needed.

35 As far as Amendment Instructions are concerned, T2S Actors may amend a Settlement Instruction
36 only for the process indicators as partial settlement indicator, settlement priority and linkages (See
37 section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)). T2S Actors may amend a Settlement Restriction, prior to its
38 settlement, only for the process indicators as settlement priority and linkages.

1 Finally, T2S Actor may hold or release a Settlement Instruction in order to suspend or resume its
2 processing in T2S (See section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#)).

3 At each end of day, T2S recycles all unmatched Cancellation Instructions for a defined recycling period
4 before their automatic cancellation by T2S (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

5 1.1.1.4 Multi-currency aspects

6 T2S ensures cash settlement in central bank money in any T2S settlement currency (See section
7 [1.2.4.2 "Concept of currency in T2S"](#)).

8 Settlement in a given T2S settlement currency is possible only if the T2S dedicated cash account
9 where the Settlement Instruction settles is denominated in this currency. Consequently, all the
10 settlement processes related to a T2S dedicated cash account, such as posting process (See section
11 [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)) and limit management (see section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)), apply to the
12 currency of this T2S dedicated cash account.

13 Under specific conditions³, a central bank can provide settlement in central bank money in several
14 currencies. Hence, this allows a T2S Party holding several T2S dedicated cash accounts in different
15 T2S settlement currencies with the same central bank, provided each T2S dedicated cash account is
16 denominated in one single T2S settlement currency (see section [1.2.6.3 "T2S dedicated cash accounts
17 in T2S"](#)). The fact that a central bank provides one or more currencies has no impact on the
18 settlement process (e.g. provision check, auto-collateralisation...), since the liquidity available for
19 settlement is appreciated at the level of each T2S dedicated cash account (consequently, currency per
20 currency).

21 All Settlement Instructions are submitted to settlement through common posting and optimisation
22 processes (See sections [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#) and [1.6.1.9 "Optimising"](#)) independently from the T2S
23 settlement currency in which their cash leg is denominated.

24 T2S Actors and T2S can link Settlement Instructions denominated in different T2S settlement
25 currencies (See section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#)), this has no specific impact on the settlement
26 processes.

27 For Settlement Instructions denominated in different T2S settlement currencies submitted together for
28 a settlement on all-or-none basis, the technical netting is performed per securities position and cash
29 balance (See section [1.6.1.9.1 "Technical Netting"](#)). Consequently, the technical netting applies
30 individually to the T2S settlement currency of each relevant T2S dedicated cash account: no cross-
31 currency netting is performed.

32 Nevertheless, the processing of these Settlement Instructions allows optimising securities resources.
33 In particular, optimisation on the securities side is possible when the same security is purchased in
34 one given currency and sold through a Settlement Instruction denominated in a different settlement
35 currency.

36 The auto-collateralisation facility provided by a central bank or a payment/settlement bank is available
37 for all T2S settlement currencies. Auto-collateralisation in a given currency is available for a given T2S
38 Actor if the relevant credit provider agrees to provide intraday credit through auto-collateralisation.

³ Limits might be introduced on euro denominated cash accounts managed by non-euro CBs.

1 Besides, the list and valuation of eligible collateral have to be provided for each T2S settlement
2 currency, since the collateral eligibility and valuation are managed for each T2S settlement currency
3 (See section [1.2.4.3 "Scope of the multi-currency features of T2S"](#)).

4 Automatic release of intraday auto-collateralisation and automatic substitution (See section [1.6.1.9.4](#)
5 ["Auto-collateralisation"](#)) are available for any T2S settlement currency. These functionalities can also
6 be triggered in a cross-currency situation, i.e. a situation where securities are collateralised in an
7 intraday credit operation denominated in a given currency, but must be released for being delivered in
8 a Settlement Instruction denominated in another T2S settlement currency. More precisely, in the case
9 of a lack of securities detected during the provision check:

- 10 • The auto-collateralisation process triggers a dynamic reimbursement or an automatic
11 substitution of collateral even if the initial intraday credit granted is not in the same
12 currency as the currency of the Settlement Instruction which needs the collateralised
13 securities;
- 14 • A dynamic reimbursement is first attempted with the cash holdings available on the T2S
15 dedicated cash account which received the intraday credit. In a multi-currency situation, if
16 this cash holding is insufficient, the cash proceeds of the underlying Settlement
17 Instruction cannot be used to reimburse the initial intraday credit operation since it is in a
18 different currency;
- 19 • An automated substitution is therefore triggered in order to replace the initial collateral
20 with other securities eligible for the considered currency through a collateral Settlement
21 Instruction. Due to this new collateral Settlement Instruction, the securities substitution is
22 done without any cross-currency substitution (i.e. the amount used for the reimbursement
23 is in the same currency as the original auto-collateralisation);
- 24 • As a result, the initial collateral can be released and can be delivered in a Settlement
25 Instruction denominated in any (other) T2S settlement currency.

26 **1.1.2 Liquidity management**

27 The Liquidity Management application processes include the activities related to the transfers of
28 liquidity between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts and RTGS accounts, the setting of cash limits and
29 restrictions in T2S, as well as the monitoring of liquidity. These T2S features may be categorized into
30 the following main categories:

- 31 • Liquidity Transfers;
- 32 • Limits, blocking and reservation;
- 33 • Liquidity monitoring.

34 **1.1.2.1 Liquidity Transfers**

35 A T2S Actor can move liquidity from its T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to RTGS accounts held in an
36 RTGS system via Liquidity Transfers. The initiation of outbound Liquidity Transfers from T2S to RTGS
37 systems is under the responsibility of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account holder in T2S (or any other
38 authorised party), whereas the initiation of inbound liquidity transfers from RTGS systems to T2S
39 Dedicated Cash Accounts remains under the responsibility of the RTGS account holder (or any

1 authorised party acting on behalf of the RTGS account holder) in the RTGS System. In addition to
2 liquidity transfers from T2S to RTGS accounts, under specific conditions (i.e. the T2S Dedicated cash
3 accounts involved belong to the same payment bank or are linked to the same RTGS account), T2S
4 Actors can also use liquidity transfers to move liquidity between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

5 For initiating Liquidity Transfer requests T2S provides T2S Actors with the following possibilities:

- 6 • A T2S Actor can send requests for immediately moving liquidity (so-called Immediate
7 Liquidity Transfers);
- 8 • A T2S Actor can specify to move liquidity from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an
9 External RTGS account once at a predefined point in time or related to a business event
10 (so-called Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order);
- 11 • A T2S Actor can specify to move liquidity from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an
12 External RTGS account repetitively at predefined points in time or related to dedicated
13 business events (so-called Standing Liquidity Transfer Order).

14 For further information, refer to section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#).

15 Furthermore T2S offers the functionality to automatically transfer cash proceeds stemming from
16 corporate actions and credited on a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an External RTGS account. The
17 respective configuration (i.e. standing liquidity transfer order for corporate action) has to be defined
18 by the T2S Dedicated Cash Account holder in T2S in advance. For further information, refer to section
19 [1.6.2.4 "Corporate Actions Cash"](#).

20 In addition when T2S Dedicated Cash Account holders receive liquidity from different liquidity
21 providers (i.e. from different External RTGS accounts) they can opt for a specific application process
22 to retransfer the remaining liquidity at the end of the night-time settlement to their liquidity providers
23 according to a predefined priority. For further information, refer to section [1.6.2.6 "Multiple Liquidity
24 Provider"](#).

25 Finally, at the end of the business day all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts must have a balance of zero.
26 Therefore, T2S automatically transfers the remaining liquidity at the end of the business day to an
27 External RTGS account which has to be mandatorily specified for each T2S Dedicated Cash Account. It
28 is also not possible to have overnight credit within T2S. Thus, T2S triggers forced reimbursements to
29 close the pending intraday credits provided by central banks in T2S through auto-collateralisation. For
30 further information, refer to section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#).

31 1.1.2.2 Limits, blocking and reservation

32 The allocation of liquidity can also be done by granting intraday credit by setting up limits.

33 T2S allows the definition of limits by CBs vis-à-vis other parties (auto-collateralisation limit) and limits
34 by payment/settlement banks vis-à-vis their clients (including client-collateralisation limit). For further
35 information, refer to section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#).

36 Besides, T2S provides T2S Actors with the possibility to set restrictions on cash balances. Accordingly,
37 T2S Actors can block and reserve dedicated amounts for specific purposes. Blocking is only possible
38 for funds lower than or equal to the cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account whereas a
39 reservation of funds greater than the cash balance would be possible. If the amount to be reserved
40 exceeds the available balance, the reservation is partially filled, the remaining amount is filled by

1 incoming cash step by step until the full amount of the reservation is reached. For further information,
2 refer to section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#).

3 1.1.2.3 Liquidity Monitoring

4 T2S provides features in order to inform a T2S Dedicated Cash Account holder and any other
5 authorised T2S Actor about settled amounts, cash balances, blockings and reservations as well as
6 exceeding of thresholds. This information can be either requested by the T2S Actor on a real time
7 basis or sent to the T2S Actor based on defined parameters or business events.

8 For further details, refer to section [1.6.2.7 "Liquidity Monitoring"](#).

9 1.1.3 Information Management

10 T2S transmits information to T2S Actors via different information management services. The
11 Information Management consists of the Status Management, Report Management and Query
12 Management application processes.

13 1.1.3.1 Status management

14 The Status Management provides information about the processing results in T2S (e.g. status
15 updates) of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Maintenance Instructions, Static Data
16 management and Liquidity Transfers. The communication of statuses is complemented by the
17 communication of reason codes in case of negative result of a T2S process (See section [1.6.4.1](#)
18 ["Status Management"](#)).

19 1.1.3.2 Report Management

20 The Report Management allows T2S Actors receiving information through a set of predefined reports
21 to T2S Actors. Reports are periodically created at predefined business events or scheduled time. They
22 provide information on e.g. settled Settlement Instructions, pending Settlement Instructions, cash
23 balances and static data. T2S generates reports as XML messages and sends them directly after their
24 creation to T2S Actors in case they opted for receiving them immediately. Moreover T2S offers the
25 possibility to display already created reports via the T2S Graphical User Interface (See section [1.6.4.2](#)
26 ["Report generation"](#)).

27 1.1.3.3 Query Management

28 The Query Management application process allows T2S Actors to retrieve information through
29 predefined ad-hoc queries to get information about e.g. Settlement Instructions, securities positions,
30 cash balances, static data or dynamic data. The Query Management application process is available in
31 A2A mode or in U2A mode (See section [1.6.4.3 "Query management"](#)).

32 1.1.4 Static Data management

33 T2S provides a static data management feature that allows all T2S Actors to create and maintain
34 static data in T2S for the configuration of data related to parties, securities, securities accounts, T2S
35 dedicated cash accounts and T2S rules and parameters.

36 The following list shows the main configuration areas for static data in T2S:

- 37
- Parties reference data;

- 1 • Securities reference data;
- 2 • Securities accounts reference data;
- 3 • T2S dedicated cash accounts reference data;
- 4 • Access rights management;
- 5 • Message subscription configuration;
- 6 • Network configuration;
- 7 • Reports configuration;
- 8 • Attribute domains management;
- 9 • Scheduling configuration;
- 10 • Market-specific attributes configuration;
- 11 • Restriction types management;
- 12 • Conditional securities delivery configuration;
- 13 • Billing configuration;
- 14 • Configuration parameters⁴.

15 T2S Actors set up the appropriate configuration by creating and maintaining static data objects in T2S.
16 A static data object is a set of logically related, self-consistent information (See section [1.6.3.3.1](#)
17 ["Static data objects"](#)). Parties, securities, securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts are
18 examples of static data objects.

19 Static data management allows T2S Actors to create, update and delete static data objects in T2S.
20 Deletion of a static data object is always logical and it is possible, for a duly authorised user, to
21 restore a previously deleted static data object (See section [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data maintenance types"](#)).

22 Static data management allows full maintenance of all static data objects in U2A mode, whereas it
23 provides only a sub-set of functions in A2A mode on a limited number static data objects (See section
24 [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data maintenance types"](#) for an exhaustive list of these static data objects and
25 functions).

26 Static data management provides versioning facilities and validity periods allowing the implementation
27 of data revision and data history features, in order to keep track of all past data changes, to enter
28 changes meant to become effective as of a future date and to define static data objects with limited
29 or unlimited validity.

30 All types of T2S Actors, i.e. CSDs, CBs, CSD participants, payment banks and the T2S operator have
31 access to static data management, each of them to different functions and data, according to the
32 access rights granted to their users (See section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#)).

33 Duly authorised users can create and maintain static data objects in T2S submitting static data
34 maintenance instructions.

35 Static data management immediately processes each static data maintenance instructions and
36 provides a static data maintenance response including information on the result of the processing

⁴ This area includes reference data for countries, currencies, partial settlement thresholds, system entities, tolerance amounts, T2S BIC directory.

1 (e.g. the static data maintenance instruction was successfully processed or rejected owing to a
2 business validation error). The following diagram shows the two messages exchanged in this case
3 between a T2S Actor and T2S:

4 **DIAGRAM 4 – REAL-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**



5
6 In case a night-time settlement sequence is running, static data management temporarily stops the
7 processing of all static data maintenance instructions related to static data objects used by the
8 settlement process and then resume the processing after the end of night-time settlement sequence,
9 in order to impede any possible impact of these static data changes on the ongoing settlement
10 process (See section [1.6.3.3.6 "Static data maintenance instructions processing"](#)). In this case, static
11 data management provides immediately a provisional static data maintenance response (to inform the
12 relevant T2S Actor that the initial static data maintenance instruction is queued) and then, after the
13 end of the current night-time time settlement sequence and before the following one, it sends another
14 static data maintenance response providing the final result of the processing. The following diagram
15 shows the three messages exchanged in this case between a T2S Actor and T2S:

16 **DIAGRAM 5 – NIGHT-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**



17
18 See section [1.6.3.3.6 "Static data maintenance instructions processing"](#) for more information on the
19 processing of static data maintenance instructions.

20 Static data maintenance instructions submitted in U2A mode can be executed either in Two-Eyes
21 mode or in Four-Eyes mode (See section [1.3.5 "Security"](#)), according to the access rights granted to
22 the submitting user.

23 Static data management is available throughout the settlement day, with the exception of the
24 maintenance window (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)).

25 **1.1.5 Operations and Support**

26 This set of processes provides support to the T2S Operator in the operational management of the T2S
27 system.

1 1.1.5.1 Business application configuration

2 The configuration of the T2S business application is performed by means of a set of rules and
3 parameters in the T2S database. These rules and parameters are defined and maintained exclusively
4 by the T2S Operator as Static Data objects.

5 For more details see section [1.6.5.1 "Business application configuration"](#).

6 1.1.5.2 T2S calendar management

7 The T2S Calendar defines the system's opening and closing days. These closing days are defined by
8 the T2S Operator as Static Data objects.

9 Closing days may also be currency-specific. A currency-specific closing day defines a day in which the
10 system is still open, but it is not possible to settle cash in that currency. Currency-specific closing days
11 are defined by the T2S Operator following the opening days of the relevant Central Banks.

12 See section [1.4.1 "T2S calendar"](#) for more details on the business concepts behind the management
13 of the T2S Calendar.

14 For more details see section [1.6.5.2 "T2S calendar management"](#).

15 1.1.5.3 T2S settlement day management

16 The T2S Settlement Day schedule is defined as a series of events. Each event corresponds to a
17 process or cut-off which is triggered within the system at a specified time and, optionally, following
18 the completion of a set of prior events.

19 The T2S Operator defines a set of default event schedules for each business date. These are loaded
20 automatically when the system reaches the relevant business date.

21 The T2S Operator can manually intervene on the current business day schedule by inserting new
22 events, changing the scheduled time for one or more events, or closing events so that they are not
23 executed.

24 In exceptional situations, it is possible to define certain events to be valid only for specific currencies:
25 for instance, the DVP cut-off could be moved past the normal time for a single currency.

26 For more details see section [1.6.5.3 "T2S settlement day management"](#).

27 1.1.5.4 Business and operations monitoring

28 The Business and operations monitoring integrates information coming from different sources (e.g.
29 the operational data base and the short-term statistical information data base) in order to monitor the
30 business and operational status, to detect possible problems in real-time and to provide up-to-date
31 information for crisis management scenarii.

32 For more details see section [1.6.5.4 "Business and operations monitoring"](#).

33 1.1.5.5 Archiving management

34 The archiving management application process copies inbound and outbound messages from the
35 operational data base and store them, for a harmonised 10 years period, in their original format into a
36 centralised archive for audit and regulatory purposes. These messages are accessible exclusively by
37 the T2S Operator upon extraction request of the T2S Actors made in order to meet requirements of a
38 legal nature.

1 Nota: the archiving management application process deals also with history management. This
2 process stores all non-messages related information, for a period of 10 years, in an online long term
3 statistical repository, accessible by all authorized T2S actors after 90 days.

4 1.1.5.6 Trouble Management

5 The Trouble Management System (TMS) is a tool where the T2S Operator tracks all interactions with
6 the entitled T2S Actors. Following the naming convention of the Information Technology
7 Infrastructure Library (ITIL) used in T2S, events captured in the TMS can be

- 8 • Incidents;
- 9 • Problems;
- 10 • Service requests.

11 The entitled T2S Actors are able to report any event or to submit a request via telephone or e-mail to
12 the T2S Service Desk. They receive an identifier through which they have the possibility to get
13 updates on the case through its interface.

14 The T2S Actor in whose name the case is opened is entitled to access the related item in the TMS
15 through a dedicated interface which is made available to it. The key to retrieve the information is the
16 case number which the reporting actor is provided immediately when calling or via a return e-mail,
17 should the latter be the way of getting in touch with the T2S Service Desk.

18 Each item within the TMS has a life cycle from the opening until the closure through updates and
19 status changes. Every time the case is impacted by one of such events, the concerned T2S Actor
20 receives a notification where it is invited to have a look at the case to be informed about the
21 occurrence. The closure of a TMS case needs always the reporting T2S Actor agreement to be
22 performed.

23 For more details see section [1.6.5.6 "Trouble management"](#).

24 1.1.5.7 Invoicing management

25 The Invoicing management provides the T2S Operator with the functionality for creating invoices and
26 providing billing information. More specifically, the Invoicing management allows the T2S Operator
27 generating invoices manually (in addition to the automated invoice generation), confirming the
28 creation of invoices once they have been generated (automatically or manually) and cancelling
29 invoices in case erroneous data in the invoice has been identified. For additional details, see section
30 [1.6.5.7 "Invoicing"](#).

31 1.1.5.8 Data Migration management

32 Data migration means the initial loading of data from CSDs or CBs into the T2S database. Data can be
33 migrated into T2S in three different ways: via XML messages, via the Graphical User Interface and via
34 the T2S Data Migration Tool. For the latter, T2S allows CSDs and CBs to provide the data via
35 structured files to the T2S Operator, which is in charge of inserting the structured files in the Data
36 Migration Tool. Once the Data Migration Tool has converted the structured files into XML messages,
37 the latter are submitted to T2S normal processing (i.e. including business validation, etc.). Finally, the
38 T2S Operator receives from the Data Migration Tool the structured file enriched with the conversion-
39 and business validation result and provides it to the CSD/ CB.

- 1 For further information, refer to section [1.6.5.8 "Data Migration Tool"](#).

1.2 Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts

This section presents static data related to parties, securities, currencies, securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts that T2S stores. It also describes the way these elements are organised and can be set up in T2S by the relevant T2S Actors.

1.2.1 Parties

This section provides a detailed description of all the static data T2S stores for all its parties. More in detail, section [1.2.1.1 "Setup of parties in T2S"](#) identifies the static data objects related to the setup of parties in T2S and it provides detailed information as to who is responsible for the setup of these static data. Section [1.2.1.2 "Concept of party in T2S"](#) defines the concept of party in T2S and the way this concept relates with the different types of legal entities that can interact, directly or indirectly, with T2S. Sections [1.2.1.3 "Hierarchical party model"](#) and [1.2.1.4 "Configuration of parties in T2S"](#) describe the so-called T2S hierarchical party model, i.e. the organisational structure of parties in T2S and the way each party can be configured depending on the role(s) it plays within T2S. Sections [1.2.1.5 "Party identification"](#) and [1.2.1.6 "Static data for parties"](#) illustrate in detail the standard static data required in T2S for each party, i.e. the way a party can be identified in T2S and which attributes have to be stored in T2S for each party, whereas section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#) describes how CSDs can enrich the static data under their responsibility by means of additional market-specific attributes. Finally, section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#) deals with the configuration of static data related to restrictions in T2S.

1.2.1.1 Setup of parties in T2S

The setup of parties in T2S includes the configuration of static data for parties, market-specific attributes (See section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#)) and restriction types (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)).

The T2S Operator is responsible for setting up and maintaining party static data for all CSDs and CBs in T2S, i.e. for inputting and possibly updating all the information described in the Example 7 – Party and Example 8 – Technical configuration. Similarly, CSDs are responsible for setting up and maintaining party static data for their CSD participants and for other CSDs that are external to T2S, whereas CBs have assigned the same responsibility for setting up their payment banks.

Furthermore, CSDs can also set up and maintain market-specific attributes they can use for their securities, parties and securities accounts.

The following tables summarise, for each static data object related to the setup of parties in T2S, the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the T2S Actor can use for the configuration.

TABLE 4 – SETUP OF PARTIES IN T2S

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
Party (CSD)	T2S Operator	U2A
Party (CB)	T2S Operator	U2A

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
Party (CSD Participant)	CSD	A2A/U2A
Party (Payment Bank)	CB	A2A/U2A
Party (External CSD)	CSD	A2A/U2A
Market-Specific Attribute	CSD	U2A
Restriction Type	T2S Operator	U2A
	CSD	U2A
	CB	U2A

1 The configuration of all the static data objects related to the setup of parties in T2S in A2A mode
 2 takes place according to the dialogue pattern described by the "Maintain SD" use case (See section
 3 [2.20 "Maintain SD"](#)).

4 1.2.1.2 Concept of party in T2S

5 Any T2S Actor, meaning any legal entity or organisation interacting with T2S either directly or
 6 indirectly (i.e. through a CSD or a CB in T2S), is defined as a party (or several parties, as explained
 7 later in this section) in the T2S static data base. Each party in T2S belongs to one of the following
 8 party types:

- 9 • T2S Operator;
- 10 • CSD;
- 11 • CB;
- 12 • CSD Participant;
- 13 • Payment Bank;
- 14 • External CSD.

1 The following table shows how these party types map to the common business concepts generally
2 used to refer to the different categories of legal entities interacting with T2S.

3 **TABLE 5 – T2S PARTY TYPES AND LEGAL ENTITIES**

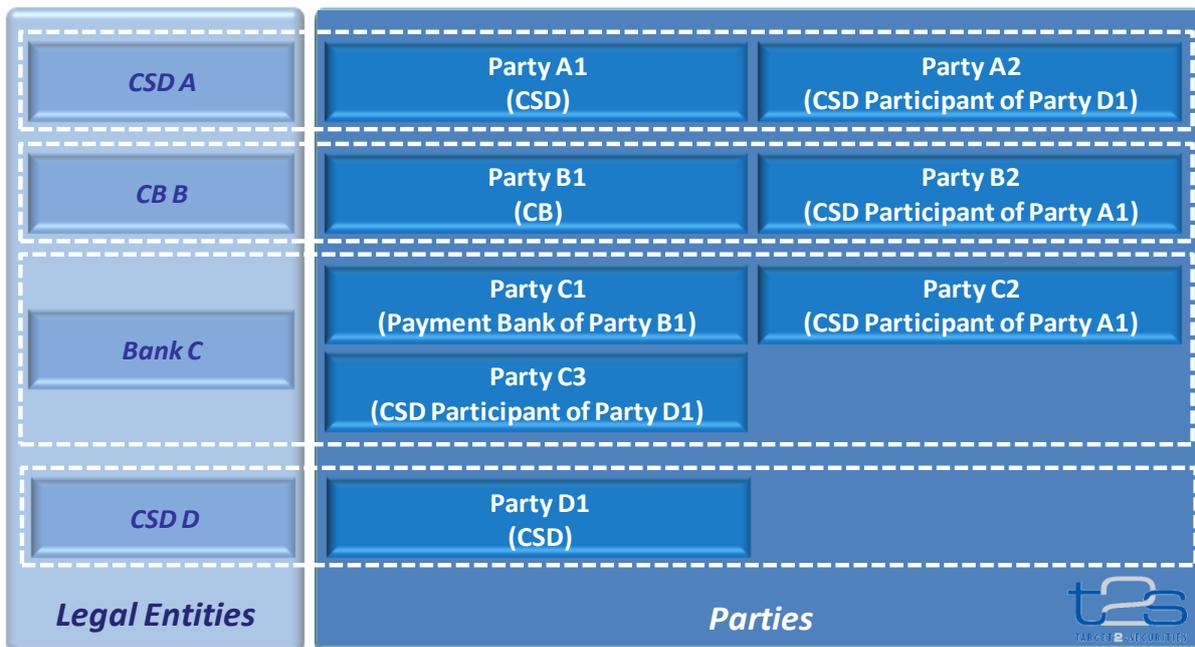
T2S Operator	The legal and/or organisational entity operating T2S.
CSD	Central Securities Depository (participating in T2S).
CB	Central banks, European Central Bank.
CSD Participant	Banks, financial institutions, central counterparties (CCPs), stock exchanges, multilateral trade platform, CSDs/CBs as CSD participants.
Payment Bank	Banks, financial institutions, central banks as CB participants.
External CSD	Central Securities Depository (not participating in T2S).
Party Type	Legal Entities

4
5 Each legal entity may play different roles in T2S. Generally speaking, any legal entity playing multiple
6 business roles in T2S results in the definition of multiple parties in T2S, as long as the legal entity
7 established several relationships with different parties in T2S (i.e. it is a participant of different CSDs
8 or CBs in T2S). In other terms, T2S does not consider a legal entity per se, but only through its
9 different parties representing it in the T2S static data base. T2S does not store any explicit
10 information as to which parties have in common the same underlying legal entity.

11 For example, a CSD having joined T2S and holding a securities account in the books of another CSD in
12 T2S for the purpose of cross-CSD settlement is defined as two different parties in T2S, i.e. both as a
13 CSD and as a CSD participant of another CSD.

1 Similarly, a financial institution having a T2S dedicated cash account in T2S with an CB and holding at
 2 the same time a securities account in the books of a CSD in T2S, is defined as two different parties in
 3 T2S i.e. one party as a payment bank holding a T2S dedicated cash account with an CB and another
 4 party as a CSD participant with the considered CSD. Of course, should this financial institution have
 5 securities accounts with several CSDs, this financial institution would be identified as several parties
 6 for its different CSD participations (i.e. one party for each CSD). The following diagram shows some
 7 examples of the possible different scenarii.

8 **EXAMPLE 3— LEGAL ENTITIES AND PARTIES IN T2S**



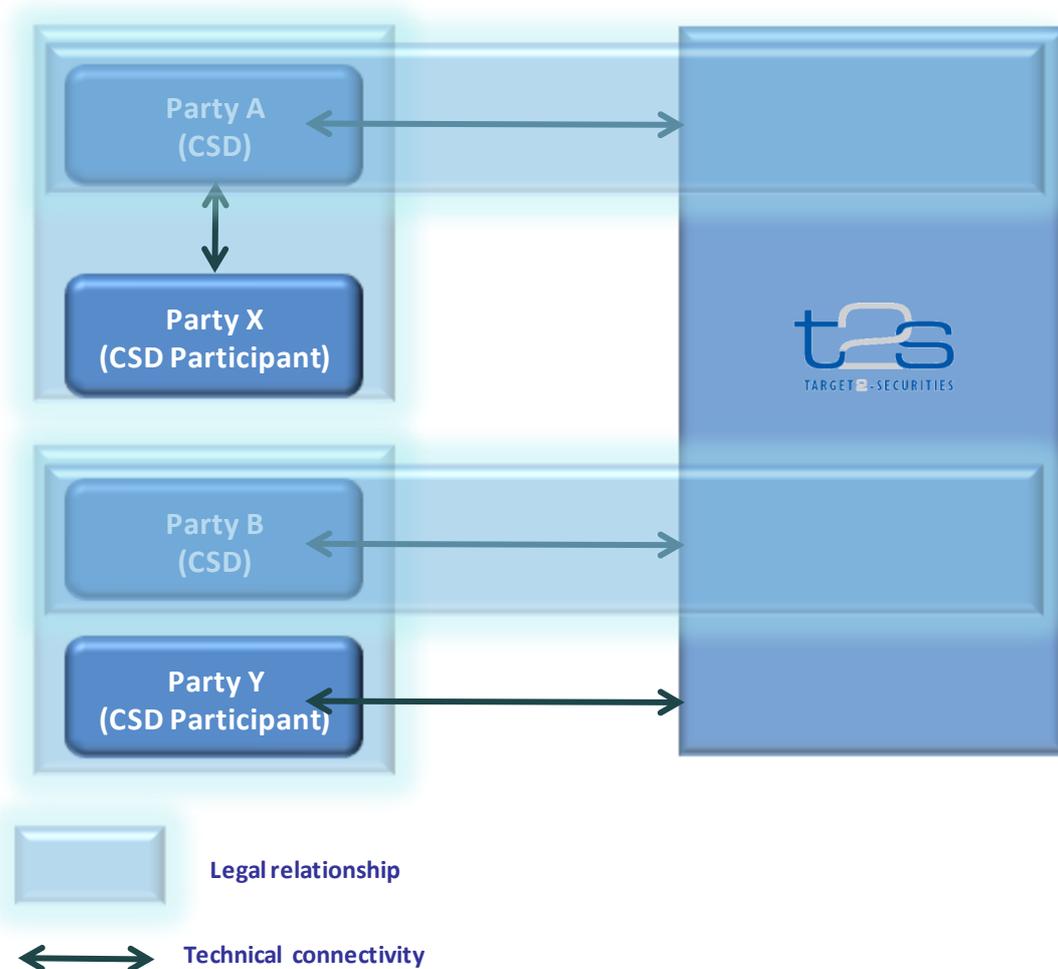
9

10 The number of parties defined in T2S for a given legal entity does not relate in any way to the number
 11 of accounts that this legal entity may open in T2S in the books of a CSD or of a CB. For example, if a
 12 legal entity intends to open many securities accounts with the same CSD, this can be done defining
 13 the given legal entity as one party, i.e. as a CSD participant of the relevant CSD and opening all the
 14 accounts in the name of the same party.

15 With specific reference to the concepts of direct and indirect connectivity (See section [1.3.1](#)
 16 "[Connectivity \(A2A/U2A\)](#)"), each CSD/CB retains the business and legal relationship with its
 17 participants, regardless of the connectivity mode, which merely refers to the way users and
 18 applications of the participants interface with T2S in order to send instructions as well as to access
 19 information.

1 The following diagram, for example, shows a scenario including a party X (participant of CSD A) being
 2 indirectly connected to T2S (i.e. exchanging messages and access information exclusively via its CSD)
 3 and another party Y (participant of CSD B) being directly connected to T2S. In both cases, each CSD
 4 participant is in a legal relationship with its CSD only, and both CSDs are in a legal relationship with
 5 T2S (on one side) and with their own participants (on the other side). From a legal standpoint, the
 6 same distinction can be made for CBs and Payment Banks.

7 **EXAMPLE 4 – BUSINESS AND TECHNICAL RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN T2S ACTORS AND T2S**



8

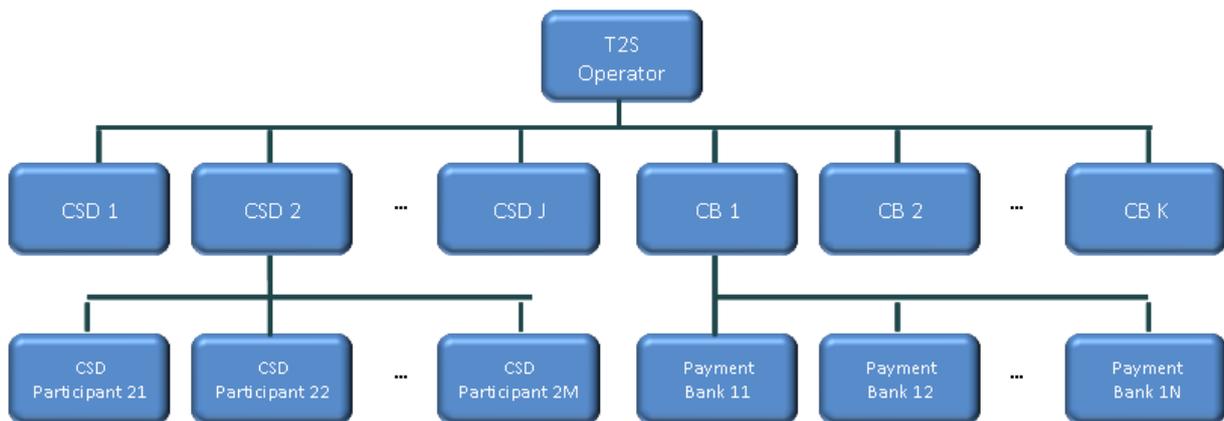
9 This implies that the connectivity mode used by a T2S Actor to interact with T2S does not have any
 10 influence on the number of parties defined in T2S for this actor, the number of parties being
 11 determined only by the number of business relationships this actor establishes with other legal entities
 12 participating in T2S (e.g. the relationship between a CSD participant and its CSD, or the relationship
 13 between an CB participant and its CB). Consequently, even under the assumption of considering a T2S
 14 Actor directly connected to T2S for all its business, this would not result in the definition of a single
 15 party in T2S. On the contrary, this would result in the definition of a number of parties equal to the
 16 number of business relationships of the given T2S Actor. For example, if a given legal entity
 17 establishes three business relationships with three CSDs in T2S and agrees with all of them on the

1 usage of direct connectivity for all services it gets from these CSDs, in any case this legal entity must
2 be defined as three different parties in T2S, i.e. as three different CSD participants of the relevant
3 CSDs.

4 1.2.1.3 Hierarchical party model

5 Legal relationships between parties in T2S determine a hierarchical party model based on a three-level
6 structure. The T2S Operator is the only party on the top level of the hierarchy and it is in a legal
7 relationship with each party of the second level, i.e. each CSD and each CB in T2S. Similarly, legal
8 relationships exist between each party belonging to the second level of the hierarchy (i.e. a CSD or a
9 CB) and all its participants (i.e. CSD participants for the CSDs and payment banks for the CBs). As
10 already pointed out above, CSD participants include central counterparties, trading platforms, stock
11 exchanges and financial institutions with a contractual relationship to a CSD, as well as CSDs acting as
12 participant of itself or another CSD. The definition of a legal relationship between a CSD and a CSD
13 participant does not necessarily require a safekeeping relationship: for instance, a trading platform
14 can have a legal relationship with a CSD without holding any securities accounts.

15 **DIAGRAM 6 – T2S HIERARCHICAL PARTY MODEL**



16

17 This hierarchical model also determines the so-called static data scope, i.e. the area of responsibility,
18 of each CSD, of each CB and of the T2S Operator. More into detail:

- 19 • The static data scope of a CSD includes its static data, plus the static data of all its CSD
20 participants;
- 21 • The static data scope of a CB includes its static data, plus the static data of all its payment
22 banks;
- 23 • The static data scope of the T2S Operator includes all the static data not included in the
24 data scope of any CSD or CB.

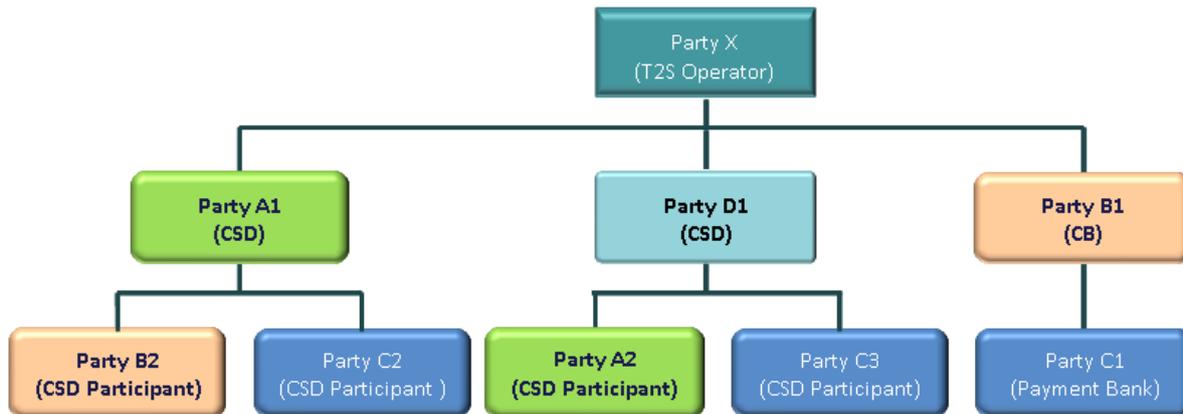
25 For more information on the various SD objects and the relevant responsible T2S Actors, refer to
26 section [1.6.3 "Static Data Management"](#).

27 Each CSD, each CB and the T2S Operator are responsible for their own static data scopes, i.e. each of
28 them is responsible for the input and maintenance of all information included in its static data scope.

1 1.2.1.4 Configuration of parties in T2S

2 As previously outlined, one legal entity playing multiple business roles in T2S is defined as multiple
3 parties in T2S. This results in this legal entity being included multiple times in the hierarchical party
4 model described in the previous section. For example:

5 **EXAMPLE 5 – BUSINESS RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN PARTIES IN T2S**



6 *The same colour corresponds to the same legal entity.

7 In this case, four different legal entities (A, B, C and D) are configured in different ways in T2S, so to
8 reflect their specific business roles in this context. More precisely:

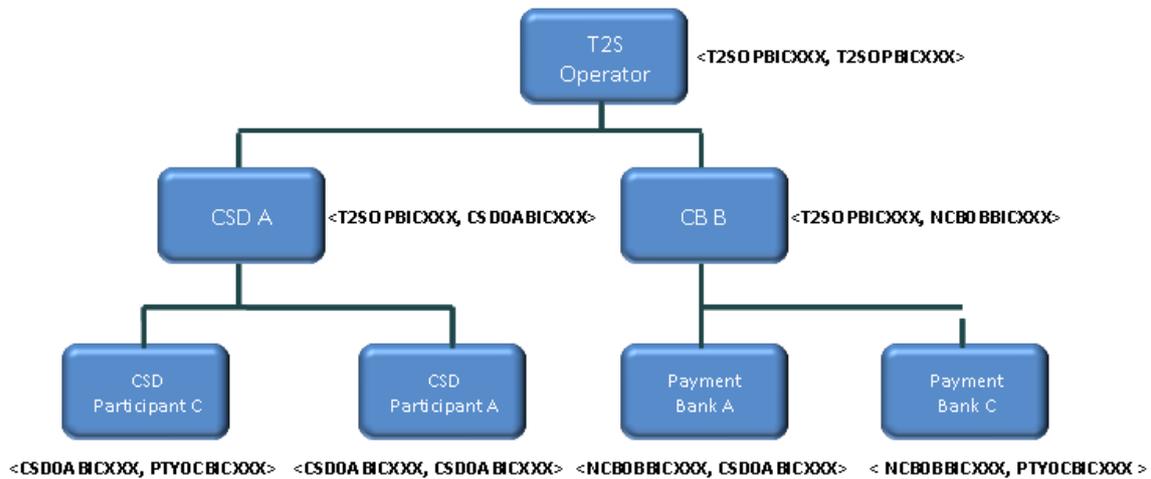
- 9 • The legal entity A (displayed in green in the example above) is a Central Securities
10 Depository participating in T2S and also being a participant of another CSD in T2S (D1).
11 Consequently, legal entity A is defined twice as a party in T2S, i.e. as a CSD (Party A1)
12 and as a CSD participant (Party A2).
- 13 • The legal entity B (displayed in light orange in the example above) is a Central Bank
14 participating in T2S and also being a participant of a CSD in T2S (A1). Consequently, legal
15 entity B is defined twice as a party in T2S, i.e. as a CB (Party B1) and as a CSD participant
16 (Party B2).
- 17 • The legal entity C (displayed in blue in the example above) is a financial institution having
18 a legal relationship in place with two different CSDs in T2S (A1 and D1) and with its
19 central bank (B1). Consequently, legal entity C is defined three times as a party in T2S,
20 i.e. as a payment bank of CB B1 (Party C1), as a participant of CSD A1 (Party C2) and as
21 a participant of CSD D1 (Party C3).
- 22 • The legal entity D (displayed in cyan in the example above) is a Central Securities
23 Depository participant in T2S only in its role of CSD. Consequently, it is defined only once
24 as a party in T2S, i.e. as a CSD (Party D1).

25 1.2.1.5 Party identification

26 Each legal entity is identified in the financial market by a BIC (Bank Identification Code), according to
27 the ISO 9362 standard. As previously described, each legal entity or organisation may result in the
28 definition of multiple parties in T2S. This implies that the usage of BICs is not enough to ensure
29 uniqueness in the identification of parties in T2S, as these parties may be related to the same legal

1 entity and, consequently, they may have been assigned the same BIC. For this reason, T2S requires
2 two BICs to identify each party in the static data base. More precisely, T2S identifies each party with
3 the BIC of the party itself and the BIC of the party with which it has established a business relation in
4 T2S⁵. For example:

5 **EXAMPLE 6 – IDENTIFICATION OF PARTIES IN T2S**



6
7 As shown in the diagram:

- 8 • Each CSD participant is identified by the BIC of its CSD plus its own BIC;
- 9 • Each payment bank is identified by the BIC of its CB plus its own BIC;
- 10 • Each CSD and each CB is identified by the BIC of the T2S Operator plus its own BIC.

11 T2S requires the assignment of 11-character BICs to parties, with the only constraint that this BIC
12 must be unique within the set of parties having established a business relationship with the same
13 party in T2S⁶. This results in the possibility, for the same legal entity, on one hand to establish
14 multiple business relationships with different parties in T2S using the same 11-digit BIC (e.g. CSD A
15 acting also as payment bank A under CB B, using the same BIC CSD0ABICXXX, in the example
16 above). On the other hand, a given legal entity may express the business need to be defined as
17 several different CSD participants within the same CSD, e.g. to segregate completely securities
18 settlement activities related to different departments of the same legal entity: this is possible,
19 provided that the given legal entity assigns different 11-digit BICs to the different parties created in
20 T2S for this purpose.

21 In case a CSD/CB needs to define itself as its own CSD participant/payment bank, the party is
22 identified in T2S with the couple of identical 11-digit BICs (i.e. the BIC of the CSD/CB) as shown in the
23 example above for CSD A acting as CSD participant A under itself.

⁵ According to the hierarchical party model, this party is always the only connected party of the upper level of the hierarchy.

⁶ According to the hierarchical party model, this means that the BIC must be unique within the set of parties having in common the same party of the upper level of the hierarchy.

1 1.2.1.6 Static data for parties

2 When defining a new party in T2S, the responsible T2S Actor (i.e. the T2S Operator, a CSD or a CB)
3 has to provide the following pieces of information:

- 4 • Identification of the party, i.e. its BIC11, short and long name and type⁷;
- 5 • Validity period of the party, i.e. its opening date and, if available, its closing date;
- 6 • Optional information depending on the specific party type, i.e. auto-collateralisation rule
7 (See section [1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links"](#))
8 for CBs and payment banks, and legal address for all party types but CSD participants and
9 external CSDs.

10 **EXAMPLE 7 – PARTY STATIC DATA**

Party

Short Name: **BK Bank**
 Long Name: **Black Knight Banking Corporation**
 Type: **Payment Bank**
 Legal Entity BIC: **BITAITRRXXX**
 BIC: **BKBANKCCXXX**

Opening Date: **25-03-2015**
 Closing Date: -

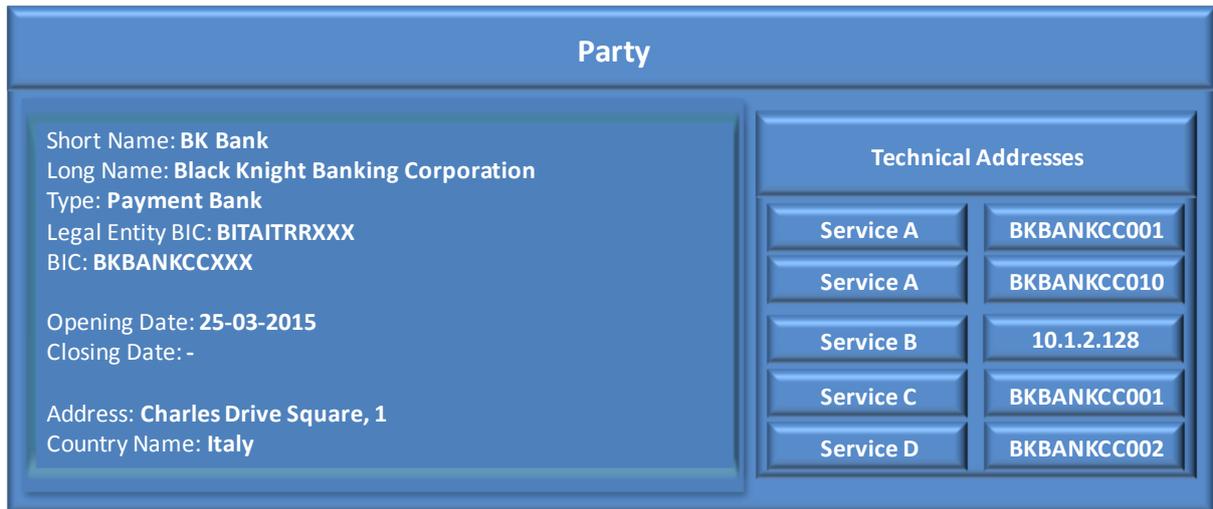
Address: **Charles Drive Square, 1**
 Country Name: **Italy**

11

⁷ To identify univocally this party, this BIC11 has to be used together with the BIC11 of the previously defined party with which it has established a business relation in T2S as explained in section [1.2.1.4 "Configuration of parties in T2S"](#)

1 Besides this information, the responsible T2S Actor is also in charge of providing technical
2 configuration static data specifying the network services⁸ and technical addresses⁹ T2S uses to
3 exchange data with the party. The following example shows a technical configuration for a party using
4 four different network services (A, B, C and D):

5 **EXAMPLE 8 – TECHNICAL CONFIGURATION**



Party													
Short Name: BK Bank Long Name: Black Knight Banking Corporation Type: Payment Bank Legal Entity BIC: BITAITRRXXX BIC: BKBANKCCXXX Opening Date: 25-03-2015 Closing Date: - Address: Charles Drive Square, 1 Country Name: Italy	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Technical Addresses</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Service A</td> <td>BKBANKCC001</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service A</td> <td>BKBANKCC010</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service B</td> <td>10.1.2.128</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service C</td> <td>BKBANKCC001</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service D</td> <td>BKBANKCC002</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Technical Addresses		Service A	BKBANKCC001	Service A	BKBANKCC010	Service B	10.1.2.128	Service C	BKBANKCC001	Service D	BKBANKCC002
Technical Addresses													
Service A	BKBANKCC001												
Service A	BKBANKCC010												
Service B	10.1.2.128												
Service C	BKBANKCC001												
Service D	BKBANKCC002												

6

7 For each network service, the technical address assigned to the party must be specified. Technical
8 addresses related to different services may be of different types. In this example, services A, C and D
9 use BICs to address parties, whereas service B is based on IP¹⁰ addresses. As shown in the example,
10 in the case of services using the same technical address type, the same technical address may be
11 used for multiple services (e.g. BIC BKBANKCC001 is used both for service A and service C).
12 Conversely, the same service can use multiple technical addresses (e.g. BKBANKCC001 and
13 BKBANKCC010 for Service A). See section [1.3.1.5 "Common rules for messages and files addressing"](#)
14 for more information on how to configure the links between network services and party technical
15 addresses.

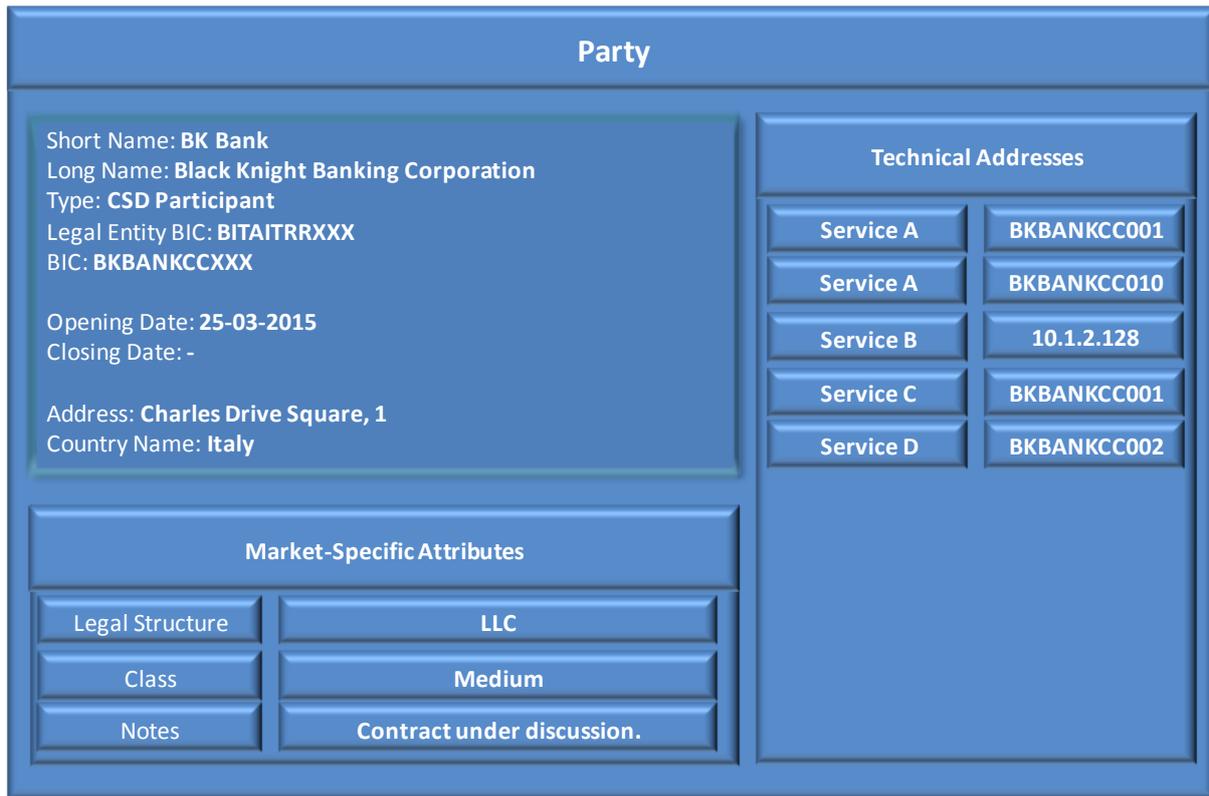
⁸ Network services identify the possible services used to exchange business data between T2S Actors and T2S, offered by the accredited connectivity services providers. Each network service is defined by the T2S Operator and can only be referenced by other T2S Actors when defining their technical addresses.

⁹ A technical address in T2S is a possible recipient of messages the Party can use to receive copies of messages according to message subscription definition.

¹⁰ Internet Protocol.

1 Finally, CSDs may define, input and maintain additional market-specific attributes for the party (See
 2 section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#)). The following diagram shows an example in which a CSD
 3 defined three additional market-specific attributes, Legal Structure, Class and Note, for its party,
 4 which in this case are assigned the values "LLC", "Medium" and "Contract under discussion":

5 **EXAMPLE 9 – PARTY MARKET-SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTES**



The screenshot displays a 'Party' configuration window. It is divided into three main sections:

- Static Data:**
 - Short Name: BK Bank
 - Long Name: Black Knight Banking Corporation
 - Type: CSD Participant
 - Legal Entity BIC: BITAITRRXXX
 - BIC: BKBANKCCXXX
 - Opening Date: 25-03-2015
 - Closing Date: -
 - Address: Charles Drive Square, 1
 - Country Name: Italy
- Technical Addresses:**

Service A	BKBANKCC001
Service A	BKBANKCC010
Service B	10.1.2.128
Service C	BKBANKCC001
Service D	BKBANKCC002
- Market-Specific Attributes:**

Legal Structure	LLC
Class	Medium
Notes	Contract under discussion.

6
 7 **1.2.1.7 Market-specific attributes**

8 In addition to the standard set of static data, each CSD can define its own specific attributes for its
 9 securities, parties and securities accounts. The CSD can use these attributes:

- 10
- For informational purposes (and possibly to use them in other applications or processes)
 - 11 or
 - 12 • For the configuration of restriction types (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)).

13 So, each CSD has the possibility either to store in T2S only the standard set of static data for its
 14 securities, parties and securities accounts, or to opt for the definition of additional market-specific
 15 attributes, depending on its business needs. In the latter scenario, T2S allows the CSD to input,
 16 display and maintain its own market-specific attribute information. Each CSD can opt for its favourite
 17 option on a case by case basis. For example, a CSD may decide to utilise the standard set of static
 18 data for securities and securities accounts, but to define additional market-specific attributes in the
 19 case of parties.

- 1 A CSD has to perform the following steps in order to create a new market-specific attribute:
- 2 • Creation of a new attribute domain¹¹. This step sets up a new attribute domain in T2S.
3 The information required for the set-up of an attribute domain in T2S includes the name
4 and description of an attribute domain and the format rules that apply to all the values of
5 the attribute domain;
 - 6 • Assignment of values to the new attribute domain. This step involves the definition of the
7 actual list of all the possible values for the attribute domain by the CSD¹². These values
8 are the only possible values the CSD inputs for the market-specific attribute of the new
9 object being created, wherein the only possible object types are securities, securities
10 accounts and parties;
 - 11 • Creation of the new market-specific attribute. In this final step, the CSD defines some
12 general characteristics of the new attribute and it specifies the attribute domain against
13 which T2S has to validate the input values.

14 Since the CSD must ensure the integrity of static data, when creating/updating a market-specific
15 attribute, all the existing and new objects of the respective object type owned by the CSD must have
16 valid values for the market-specific attribute. For example, if a CSD wants to change an optional
17 attribute to mandatory, it has to load appropriate values for all the related records before setting the
18 attribute configuration to a mandatory field; in case a CSD wants to create a new optional market-
19 specific attribute, appropriate values for the related records can be loaded once the attribute has been
20 created.

21 The rest of this section presents an example showing the three steps just described. In this example,
22 a CSD wants to create an additional market-specific attribute for its securities accounts. The purpose
23 of this attribute is to allow the CSD to classify all its securities accounts according to the following
24 categories:

- 25 • Main;
- 26 • Proprietary;
- 27 • Omnibus;
- 28 • Collateral;
- 29 • Blocking.

¹¹ Attribute domains in T2S provide the valid list of values allowed for an attribute. They include a list of all the valid values that a user can enter for an attribute of a data entity (e.g. the valid country codes for the issue country of a security). T2S uses attribute domains for field validations and for documenting the business definition of a value in an attribute.

¹² The exhaustive list of attribute values is as follows: attribute format (alphabetic, alphanumeric, numeric), minimum code length, maximum code length, case (upper case, lower case, both)

1 The first step consists in the creation of a new attribute domain which includes the five categories of
2 accounts just listed. The CSD can define this attribute domain as follows:

3 **EXAMPLE 10 – CREATION OF A NEW ATTRIBUTE DOMAIN**

Attribute Domain

Domain Name: Internal Account Type
Domain Description: Internal Classification for Securities Account.

Format: Alphabetic
Minimum Length: 1
Maximum Length: 20
Case: Both

4
5 Then, the CSD can input all the possible values for the attribute domain just created, which are stored
6 in T2S and linked to the relevant attribute domain:

7 **EXAMPLE 11 – INPUT OF VALUES FOR A NEW ATTRIBUTE DOMAIN**

Attribute Domain

Domain Name: Internal Account Type
Domain Description: Internal Classification for Securities Account.

Format: Alphabetic
Minimum Length: 1
Maximum Length: 20
Case: Both

Attribute Domain Values

<i>Main</i>	<i>Main account</i>
<i>Proprietary</i>	<i>Proprietary account</i>
<i>Omnibus</i>	<i>Omnibus account</i>
<i>Collateral</i>	<i>Used for collateralised positions</i>
<i>Blocking</i>	<i>Used for restricted / segregated positions</i>

8

1 Finally, the CSD creates the new market-specific attribute, specifying in this case that it assumes
2 values on the attribute domain previously defined and that its input is mandatory and allowing for
3 possible duplicates:

4 **EXAMPLE 12 – CREATION OF A NEW MARKET-SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTE**



5
6 **1.2.1.8 Restriction types**

7 The concepts of restriction types and restrictions are used in T2S with reference to three different
8 contexts:

- 9 • Case one: acceptance/rejection of Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions at
10 business validation level (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#));
- 11 • Case two: intraday restrictions on parties, securities and securities accounts, external
12 RTGS accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts to block settlement on the relevant
13 static data object;
- 14 • Case three: restriction of securities positions or cash balances.

15 Configuration of restriction types in T2S depends on the aforementioned context and on the different
16 T2S application processes using it. As a general rule, restriction types are attributes that define the
17 specific processing characteristics (which may be prescribed by national legal and regulatory
18 requirements and practices) for the object they apply to for a given time period. Each CSD and each
19 CB can define its own restriction types in addition to harmonised restriction types defined at system
20 level by T2S Operator (see table below for further details). If, during this time period, T2S receives an
21 instruction that refers to the restricted object (e.g. a Settlement Instruction) and that matches the
22 criteria specified for the triggering of relevant restriction type (e.g. the Instructing Party is a CSD
23 participant), then T2S puts in place the specific action specified by the same restriction type (e.g. the
24 Settlement Instruction is rejected).

25 CSD Participants and Payment Banks are entitled to view the restrictions that are currently applied to
26 their own Static Data objects. However, only the relevant CSDs and CBs, as well as the T2S Operator,
27 can create, modify and apply restrictions.

28 T2S supports the definition and set-up of restriction for the following objects:

- 29 • Case one:

- 1 - A Settlement Instruction;
- 2 - A Settlement Restriction;
- 3 • Case two:
- 4 - Securities;
- 5 - A securities account;
- 6 - A T2S dedicated cash account;
- 7 - An external RTGS account¹³;
- 8 - A party¹⁴;
- 9 • Case three:
- 10 - A securities position;
- 11 - A cash balance.

12 Each restriction refers to a specific restriction type. Each restriction type is defined by the following
13 elements:

- 14 • The name and the description of the restriction type;
- 15 • The type of object, as listed before, the restriction type refers to;
- 16 • The type of processing T2S must put in place when the restriction type is triggered (e.g.
17 rejection of a Settlement Instruction, blocking of a party, etc);
- 18 • A validity period, specified by a mandatory initial date of validity and an optional final date
19 of validity;
- 20 • A positive/negative parameter according to which T2S should apply/should not apply the
21 restriction (if "positive", the restriction is applied if the rules are satisfied);
- 22 • With reference to restriction types belonging to case one, a set of rules defining the
23 criteria according to which T2S checks whether a restriction type has to be triggered or
24 not. These criteria are expressed on the basis of a pre-defined set of parameter types
25 unique for both Settlement Instruction and Settlement Restrictions (i.e. the type of
26 securities movement, against/free of payment, transaction identification, the party type of
27 the account owner, party type of the Instructing Party, specific party, securities identifier).
28 In addition to pre-defined parameters, a CSD can set-up its own specific parameter by
29 configuring a market-specific attribute (See section [1.2.1.7 "Market-specific attributes"](#)) to
30 be added to the restriction type entity;
- 31 • With reference to restriction types related to intraday restrictions on securities (case two),
32 a set of rules, based on transaction identification as the only applicable parameter type,
33 defining the set of ISO transaction codes according to which T2S checks whether a
34 restriction type has to be triggered or not.

¹³ The restriction of an external RTGS account results in the restriction of all the T2S dedicated cash accounts linked to the given external RTGS account;

¹⁴ In case the restriction is applied to a party it results in restricting all the accounts belonging to the party according to the T2S hierarchical party model (e.g. restricting a CSD participant results in the restriction of all the securities accounts of the given CSD participant; restricting a CSD results in the restriction of all the securities accounts of all the CSD participants of the given CSD; restricting a CB results in the restriction of all the T2S dedicated cash accounts of all the payment banks of the given CB)

1 Restriction types belonging to case one have a different set of applicable parameter types, depending
 2 on the type of processed instruction, i.e. whether the processed instruction is a Settlement Instruction
 3 or a Settlement Restriction. The following table provides the list of applicable parameter types for
 4 Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions (intra-position movement instructions and intra-
 5 balance movement instructions).

6 **TABLE 6 – APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPES FOR SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS AND RESTRICTIONS (CASE ONE)**

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION / SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION	PARTY	PARTY TYPE (OF THE INSTRUCTING PARTY)	PARTY TYPE (OF THE ACCOUNT OWNER)	SECURITY	SECURITIES MOVEMENT TYPE	PAYMENT	TRANSACTION IDENTIFICATION	MARKET-SPECIFIC SECURITY ATTRIBUTE	MARKET-SPECIFIC SECURITIES ACCOUNT ATTRIBUTE	MARKET-SPECIFIC PARTY ATTRIBUTE
Settlement Instruction	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Intra-position Movement Instruction	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Intra-balance Movement Instruction	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

7 Restriction Types belonging to case two need to be set for a specific object in order to become
 8 effective: this is done by the relevant CSD/CB updating this object in static data (see use case [2.21](#)
 9 ["Restrict SD"](#) for the details of the process). The relevant CSD/CB must use the same mechanism, i.e.
 10 a static data update, also to remove an intraday restriction on a given object. This results in T2S
 11 recycling all the transactions previously blocked by the removed intraday restriction. In case the
 12 intraday restriction was setup specifying a timestamp for the expiration of the intraday restriction,
 13 then T2S attempts a recycling of all the blocked transactions just after the specified timestamp
 14 occurred, without the need for the relevant CSD/CB to remove explicitly the intraday restriction with a
 15 static data update.

16 The table below shows all the possible actions resulting in T2S when applying a restriction processing
 17 type to a specific object type:

18 **TABLE 7 – RESTRICTION MATRIX**

CASE	RESTRICTION PROCESSING	OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE	RESULTING ACTIONS IN T2S	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR
Case 1	Rejection	Settlement Instruction/ Settlement Restriction	Rejection during the Business Validation application process of any Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction corresponding to criteria set in the associated parameter/rules. Their processing is definitively stopped.	CSD/CB

CASE	RESTRICTION PROCESSING	OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE	RESULTING ACTIONS IN T2S	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR
Case 1	CSD validation hold	Settlement Instruction	Automatic setting on hold during the Business Validation process of any Settlement Instruction corresponding to criteria set in the associated parameter/rules. Their processing is stopped waiting the release of the CSD.	CSD
Case 2	Blocking	Party	Allow the blocking of a party from settlement. No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CSD/CB
Case 2	Blocking	Security	Allow the blocking of securities from settlement according to the list of ISO transaction codes set in the associated parameter/rules. In case no parameter/rules are specified, T2S blocks all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions on the given security.	CSD
Case 2	Blocking	Securities account	Allow the blocking of a securities account from settlement. No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CSD
Case 2	Blocking	T2S dedicated cash account	Allow the blocking of a T2S dedicated cash account from settlement. No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CB
Case 2	Blocking	External RTGS account	Allow the blocking of all the T2S dedicated cash accounts linked to the given external RTGS account from settlement. No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CB
Case 3	Reservation	Cash balance	Allow the identification of reserved cash balances as balance from or balance to in Settlement Restriction, in combination with the T2S dedicated cash account reference. (See section 1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation") No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CB
Case 3	Reservation	Securities position	Allow the identification of reserved securities positions in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance. (See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking") No rules can be defined for this specific case.	CSD

CASE	RESTRICTION PROCESSING	OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE	RESULTING ACTIONS IN T2S	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR
Case 3	Blocking	Cash balance	<p>Allow the identification of blocked cash balances as balance from or balance to in Settlement Restriction, in combination with the T2S dedicated cash account reference. (See section 1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation")</p> <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	CB
Case 3	Blocking	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of blocked securities positions in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; • Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance. (See 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking") • No rules can be defined for this specific case. 	CSD
Case 3	Earmarking	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of earmarked securities positions in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; • Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance. (See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking") • No rules can be defined for this specific case. 	CSD
Case 3	Earmarking for auto-collateralisation	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of earmarked securities positions for auto-collateralisation purpose in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; • Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance. <p>An earmarking for auto-collateralisation is related to the T2S settlement of the potential intraday credit provided through auto-collateralisation. In addition, a specific earmarking for auto-collateralisation is configured for the provision through auto-collateralisation of intraday credit in all T2S settlement currencies.</p> <p>(See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking")</p> <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	T2S Operator

CASE	RESTRICTION PROCESSING	OBJECT RESTRICTION TYPE	RESULTING ACTIONS IN T2S	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR
Case 3	Deliverable	Cash balance	<p>Allow the identification of deliverable cash balances as balance from or balance to in Settlement Restriction, in combination with the T2S dedicated cash account reference. (See section 1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation")</p> <p>No rules can be defined for this specific case.</p>	T2S Operator
Case 3	Deliverable	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of deliverable securities positions in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Restrictions, as balance from or balance to; • Settlement Instructions, as impacted balance. • (See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking") • No rules can be defined for this specific case. 	T2S Operator
Case 3	Collateralised	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of securities positions (in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN) where collateral securing provided intraday credit through auto-collateralisation is blocked using the Pledge procedure.</p> <p>Collateralised is only set in collateral and reverse collateral T2S generated Settlement Restrictions and instructions for CB collateralisation operation.</p> <p>(See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking")</p>	T2S Operator
Case 3	CoSD Blocking	Cash balance	<p>Allow the identification of cash balances (in combination with the T2S dedicated cash account reference) where cash is blocked as necessary to settle Settlement Instruction under a conditional settlement. (See section 1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation")</p> <p>CoSD blocking is only set in CoSD blocking T2S generated Settlement Restrictions for conditional settlement.</p>	T2S Operator
Case 3	CoSD Blocking	Securities position	<p>Allow the identification of securities position (in combination with the securities account reference and the ISIN) where securities are blocked as necessary to settle Settlement Instruction under a conditional settlement. (See section 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking")</p> <p>CoSD blocking is only set in CoSD blocking T2S generated Settlement Restrictions for conditional settlement.</p>	T2S Operator

1 Restrictions are also used in the context of case 3 for an earmarking at securities account level. In this
 2 case the securities account is set with a restriction type applying on a securities position as object
 3 restriction type (see use case [2.21 "Restrict SD"](#) for the details of the process). The settlement
 4 process upon the detection of such an earmarking at securities account level identifies the duly
 5 impacted securities position accordingly (see relevant process description in section [1.6.1.13](#)
 6 ["Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)).

7 The rest of this section presents different examples of definition of restriction types: the first three
 8 provide examples on the configuration of restriction type for Settlement Instruction validation using a
 9 variety of different parameters, including market-specific attributes defined at CSD level; the fourth
 10 one describes the setup of a restriction type used to block all the securities account of a party; the
 11 fifth example defines a selective blocking restriction type on securities allowing the processing of
 12 instructions related to corporate actions; the last example deals with the configuration of the
 13 restriction type to earmark a security position. The exhaustive list of possible parameter types is
 14 provided in section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#).

15 The first example defines a restriction type that is supposed to put on hold Settlement Instructions
 16 fulfilling any of the following criteria:

- 17 • The securities movement type of the instruction is "Receive" and the relevant party is
 18 either Party ABC or Party XYZ or
- 19 • The exchanged financial instrument is identified by ISIN 1 or
- 20 • The Instructing Party is a CSD participant and the securities movement type of the
 21 instruction is "Receive" and the payment type is "Free of Payment" or
- 22 • The Instructing Party is a CSD participant and the securities movement type of the
 23 instruction is "Deliver" and the payment type is "Against Payment".

24 The restriction type must be valid from the 1st of April 2016 (included) to the 30th of June 2016
 25 (included). This restriction type can be specified as follows:

26 **EXAMPLE 13 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (A)**

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: RT01

Restriction Description: This restriction type applies on securities accounts and sets the CSD validation status to "Hold" when triggered.

Valid From: 01-April-2016

Valid To: 30-June-2016

Object Restriction Type: Settlement Instruction

Restriction Processing Type: CSD Validation Hold

Positive / Negative Parameter Set: Positive

27

1 As shown in the diagram, the new restriction type RT01 can be applied to Settlement Instruction, it is
 2 not valid in the required period, and it results in putting on hold all the Settlement Instructions
 3 triggering this restriction type. Moreover, the positive value given to the positive parameter set
 4 stipulates that all the criteria specified within the associated rule set specify the criteria for which T2S
 5 applies the restriction¹⁵.
 6 Once defined these general features of the restriction, the CSD must specify an ad-hoc rule set
 7 including all the criteria for the possible triggering of the restriction type. The following example
 8 shows a set of three rules that implement the requirements described before:

9 **EXAMPLE 14 – DEFINITION OF A RULE SET FOR A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (A)**

Rule Set	Securities Movement Type	Payment	Transaction Identification	Party Type (of the account owner)	Party Type (of the instructing party)	Party	Security
Rule 1	RECE					ABC	
	RECE					XYZ	
Rule 2							ISIN 1
Rule 3	RECE	FREE			CSD Part		
	DELI	APMT			CSD Part		

10

11 The column of this table shows the list of possible parameter types the CSD can use in the definition
 12 of the applicable criteria for its rule sets. In this case, three rules define the rule set for the restriction
 13 type.

14 It is sufficient that one of these rules be satisfied for the restriction to be applied. The rules are
 15 defined in a strictly sequential order, i.e. Rule 1 is the first to be checked, Rule 2 is only checked if
 16 Rule 1 is not satisfied, and so on. Furthermore, each rule can have multiple possible values for the
 17 same parameters in order to be satisfied. For instance, Rule 1 is satisfied for instructions with
 18 securities movement type "Receive" and Party "ABC" or "XYZ", as outlined in the first requirement
 19 above. As shown in the diagram, each rule always checks the same set of parameters - in the case of
 20 Rule 1, "Securities Movement Type" and "Party". Separate rules can be defined when there is the
 21 need to check different parameter sets in sequence.

22 Once defined, each instruction matching any of the three rules defined above in the given period, is
 23 put on hold by T2S (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#) for a detailed description of the
 24 validation process of instructions against the defined rules). For example, a Settlement Instruction

¹⁵ In the other case (i.e. for a negative setting), the rule set would have specified the criteria for which T2S would not have applied the restriction.

1 sent by party ABC to receive securities is put on hold owing to rule 1. Similarly, a Settlement
2 Instruction sent by a CSD participant to receive securities and free of payment is put on hold owing to
3 the first set of criteria of rule 3. On the contrary, a Settlement Instruction sent by a CSD to deliver
4 ISIN 2 securities is not put on hold because no rules are matched in this case.

5 The second example is about a restriction type which rejects Settlement Instructions on specific types
6 of securities and securities accounts, i.e. on taxable securities on tax-exempted securities accounts.
7 This information is not part of the standard set of static data T2S stores for securities and securities
8 accounts. For this reason, this restriction type has to be defined on the basis of market-specific
9 attributes¹⁶. More precisely, the restriction type has to reject Settlement Instructions sent by a CSD
10 participant with:

- 11 • A securities with tax status equal to "N" and a securities account with tax status equal to
12 "X" or
- 13 • A securities with tax status equal to "X" and a securities account with tax status equal to
14 "N".

15 The restriction type must be valid as of 15th of September 2015. This restriction type can be specified
16 as follows:

17 **EXAMPLE 15 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (B)**



18

19 As shown in the diagram, the new restriction type TAX-RT can be applied to Settlement Instructions, it
20 is valid as of the required date, and it results in rejecting all the Settlement Instructions triggering this
21 restriction type. Also in this case, the positive value given to the positive / negative parameter set
22 stipulates that all the criteria specified within the associated rule set specify the criteria for which T2S
23 applies the restriction.

¹⁶ This example relies on the assumption that the CSD has already defined two appropriate market-specific attributes for this purpose: Securities Tax Status (with possible values "N" and "X") for its own securities and Securities Account Tax Status (with the same couple of possible values) for the securities accounts it holds responsibility.

1 In this case, the CSD can implement the requirements for the restriction type with a simple rule set
2 made of one single rule:

3 **EXAMPLE 16 – DEFINITION OF A RULE SET FOR A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (B)**

Rule Set	Securities Movement Type	Payment	Transaction Identification	Party Type (of the account owner)	Party Type (of the instructing party)	Party	Security	Securities Tax Status	Securities Account Tax Status
Rule 1				CSD Part				N	X
				CSD Part				X	N

4
5 In this second example, the column of the table include, besides the exhaustive list of possible
6 parameter types, also the two additional market-specific attributes defined by the CSD.

7 Once defined, each instruction corresponding to this rule for the given period is rejected by T2S (See
8 section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#) for a detailed description of the validation process of instructions
9 against the defined rules). For example, a Settlement Instruction sent by a CSD participant on a
10 securities account with tax status set to "X" to receive/deliver securities with tax status equal to "N" is
11 rejected.

12 The third example provides a description of a restriction type having Negative value for the attribute
13 "Positive/Negative Parameter Set". For this reason, the restriction type rejects in its validity period all
14 the Settlement Instructions not matching any of the rules defined for the restriction type.

15 **EXAMPLE 17 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (C)**

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: RT-NEG

Restriction Description: This restriction type applies on securities accounts and rejects all the settlement instructions when triggered.

Valid From: 01-April-2016

Valid To: 30-June-2016

Object Restriction Type: Settlement Instruction

Restriction Processing Type: Rejection

Positive / Negative Parameter Set: Negative

16

1 In addition, the CSD implemented a rule for this Restriction Type including only one parameter
 2 configuration: Party Type = "CSD Participant" as shown in the example below. On this basis, once RT-
 3 NEG is defined, then T2S rejects all Settlement Instructions sent by a party whose party type is not
 4 "CSD Participant".

5 **EXAMPLE 18 – DEFINITION OF A RULE SET FOR A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (C)**

Rule Set	Securities Movement Type	Payment	Transaction Identification	Party Type (of the account owner)	Party Type (of the instructing party)	Party	Security
Rule 1					CSD Part		

6
 7 The fourth example describes how a CSD can setup a Restriction Type to block all the securities
 8 accounts belonging to its CSD participant ABC as shown in example 19. In such a case the CSD must
 9 define a Restriction Type with object restriction type set to Party, Restriction Processing Type set to
 10 Blocking and to define the validity period. After this step is completed successfully, the CSD must
 11 apply this Restriction Type to its CSD Participant ABC to make it effective for all the securities
 12 accounts of the selected party. The CSD can apply the Restriction Type with a Static Data update of
 13 the participant (see section [2.21 "Restrict SD"](#) for detailed description of messages exchange). As a
 14 result of this Static Data update, settlement is blocked for all Settlement Instructions related to all the
 15 securities accounts of the CSD Participant ABC. Nevertheless, T2S keeps on validating and matching
 16 (and possibly sending allegements for) settlements instructions related to the same securities
 17 accounts. Status messages related to these Settlement Instructions do not include any specific
 18 information on the blocked status of the underlying securities account.

1 It is worth noting that setting up Restriction Types for blocking accounts/parties, do not involves the
2 definition of Restriction Type Rules and Restriction Type Parameters but only of the main entity
3 Restriction Type.

4 **EXAMPLE 19 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (D)**

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: RTSA
Restriction Description: This restriction type blocks all the securities accounts belonging to a CSD participant

Valid From: 01-April-2016
Valid To: 30-June-2016
Object Restriction Type: Party
Restriction Processing Type: Blocking
Positive/Negative Parameter Set: Positive

5

6 The fifth example describes how a CSD can setup a Restriction Type to block all Settlement
7 Instructions on a given security (whose ISIN is XXABCDEFGHJIJ) with the exception of those related to
8 the management of corporate actions. In this case, the CSD must define a Restriction Type with
9 object restriction type set to Security, Restriction Processing Type set to Blocking, the attribute
10 "Positive/Negative Parameter Set" set to Negative and specify the relevant validity period.

11 **EXAMPLE 20 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (D)**

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: RTBS
Restriction Description: This restriction type blocks all instructions not related to CA management on a security.

Valid From: 01-August-2015
Valid To: 31-December-2015
Object Restriction Type: Security
Restriction Processing Type: Blocking
Positive/Negative Parameter Set: Negative

12

1 In addition, the CSD must setup a rule for this Restriction Type to specify all the ISO transaction
2 codes of instructions related to the management of corporate actions, i.e. "CORP" or "CLAI".

3 **EXAMPLE 21 – DEFINITION OF A RULE SET FOR A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (C)**

Rule Set	Securities Movement Type	Payment	Transaction Identification	Party Type (of the account owner)	Party Type (of the instructing party)	Party	Security
Rule 1			CORP				
			CLAI				

4
5 Once these parameters are set, the CSD must apply this Restriction Type to the security
6 XXABCDEFGHIJ, in order to make it effective. The CSD applies the Restriction Type with a Static Data
7 update of the security (see section [2.21 "Restrict SD"](#) for detailed description of messages exchange).
8 As a result of this Static Data update and on the basis of the parameters set upfront, settlement is
9 blocked for all Settlement Instructions related to the security XXABCDEFGHIJ, with the exception of
10 those with an ISO transaction code related to corporate actions management (i.e. "CORP" or "CLAI").
11 This blocking takes place at the level of the eligibility process (see section [1.6.1.8.3 "Eligibility check
12 process"](#)), however T2S keeps on validating and matching (and possibly sending allegements for) all
13 settlements instructions related to the same security XXABCDEFGHIJ.

1 The last example regards the Restriction Type configuration performed by a CSD willing to earmark a
 2 securities position for ISIN XYZ on securities account 123: in this case a generic Restriction Type with
 3 Object Restriction Type equal to Securities Position and Restriction Processing Type set to Earmarking
 4 must be defined by the T2S Operator at system level (and therefore is available for all CSDs and CBs -
 5 see example below). All the incoming Settlement Restrictions quoting this Restriction Type then
 6 earmark securities position for ISIN XYZ for the securities account they refer to. Also in such a case
 7 the definition of Restriction Type Rules and Restriction Type Parameters is not required.

8 **EXAMPLE 22 – CREATION OF A NEW RESTRICTION TYPE (E)**

Restriction Type

Restriction Type: EASP
Restriction Description: This restriction type earmarks a securities position for a securities account and ISIN in all settlement restriction using it.

Valid From: 01-April-2016
Valid To: 30-June-2016

Object Restriction Type: Securities Position
Restriction Processing Type: Earmarking
Positive/Negative Parameter Set: Positive

9

10 **1.2.2 Securities static data**

11 1.2.2.1 Setup of securities in T2S

12 The setup of securities in T2S includes the configuration of static data for securities, securities CSD
 13 links (see section [1.2.2.3 "Configuration of Securities CSD Links"](#)) and eligible counterpart CSD links
 14 (see section [1.2.2.4 "Configuration of eligible counterparts CSDs"](#)).

15 CSDs are responsible for setting up and maintaining securities static data in T2S, e.g. for inputting and
 16 possibly updating all the information described in the Example 21 – Securities static data and Example
 17 22 – Market-specific securities attributes. They are also responsible for the configuration of all the
 18 links between investor CSDs and technical issuer CSDs and the links between eligible counterpart
 19 CSDs, needed for cross-CSD settlement.

20 The issuer CSD, i.e. the CSD that issued and distributed a given financial instrument on behalf of the
 21 issuer, is usually the entity responsible for the input and maintenance of the static data for this
 22 financial instrument¹⁷. In the case the issuer CSD is not participating in T2S, then another CSD in T2S
 23 must take this responsibility for the given financial instrument. This Technical Issuer CSD is identified
 24 in Static Data by means of a Security CSD Link between itself and the securities object, with a specific
 25 "Maintenance Flag" marking it as the CSD in charge of the data in T2S. In any case, only one CSD can
 26 be responsible, at a given point in time, for the static data management of each financial instrument.

¹⁷ The CSD responsible for the maintenance of a financial instrument is defined by an attribute of Securities CSD Link as explained in section [1.2.2.2 "Concept of securities in T2S"](#): responsibility is time-dependent and can be assigned to a CSD different from the issuer CSD.

1 The responsible CSD for a given financial instrument may change over time, e.g. in the case the issuer
 2 CSD was not participating in T2S and it makes the decision to join, or vice versa.
 3 The following tables summarise, for each static data object related to the setup of securities in T2S,
 4 the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the T2S Actor can use for
 5 the configuration.

6 **TABLE 8 – SETUP OF SECURITIES IN T2S**

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
Securities	CSD	A2A/U2A
Security CSD link	CSD	U2A
Eligible counterpart CSD link	CSD	A2A/U2A

7 The configuration of all the static data objects related to the setup of securities in T2S takes place
 8 according to the dialogue pattern described in section [2.20 "Maintain SD"](#).

9 **1.2.2.2 Concept of securities in T2S**

10 T2S stores securities static data required for settlement purpose for all eligible financial instruments.
 11 T2S identifies securities by means of the International Securities Identification Number (ISIN) code, as
 12 defined in the ISO 6166 standard. Additionally, T2S classifies securities by CFI (Classification of
 13 Financial Instruments, ISO standard 10962).

14 Upon defining an eligible security within T2S, the responsible CSD (see section [1.2.2.1"Setup of
 15 securities in T2S"](#)) has to provide the following pieces of information:

- 16 • Identification of the security, i.e. its ISIN code, CFI code, short¹⁸ and long¹⁹ name;
- 17 • Validity period of the security, i.e. its issue date and maturity/expiry date;
- 18 • Settlement-related data, i.e. its settlement type (specifying whether trades for this
 19 security specify quantities in units or nominal), minimum settlement unit, settlement unit
 20 multiple and possible deviating settlement units;
- 21 • Country of issuance;
- 22 • Currency.

23 After the set-up of new securities, the responsible CSD and, subsequently, any other CSD willing to
 24 allow settlement of the financial instrument, should populate the securities CSD link entity to define its
 25 eligibility for settlement (see section [1.2.2.3 "Configuration of Securities CSD Links"](#)).

26 The following diagram shows an example of static data for a financial instrument identified by the
 27 ISIN XXABCDEFGHJI. These static data stipulate that a trade on this financial instrument can settle in
 28 T2S if the relevant Settlement Instructions match the following criteria:

- 29 • The Intended Settlement Date is later than or equal to the 12th of April 2015 and earlier
 30 than or equal to the 11th of April 2016²⁰ and

¹⁸ According to the ISO 18774 standard.

¹⁹ According to the ISO 18773 (part1 and part 2) standard.

²⁰ T2S accepts settlement instruction before the issue date only from the issuer CSD to prepare the issuance of securities and only if the Intended Settlement Date is later than or equal to the Issue Date. After the Maturity Date, only settlement instructions from CSD and with Intended Settlement Date earlier or equal to the Maturity Date are allowed.

1 The CSD may need to use these additional attributes for different reasons, for example:

- 2 • Just for informational purposes;
- 3 • In order to define a restriction type in T2S that applies only to securities belonging to a
- 4 certain category and/or type;
- 5 • Because they are used by other applications or processes within the CSD.

6 1.2.2.3 Configuration of Securities CSD Links

7 Once the responsible CSD has created a new security in T2S, data defining the eligibility of this
8 security for cross-CSD settlement and external-CSD settlement must be configured in T2S, i.e.
9 enabling T2S to process Settlement Instructions where the two involved counterparts belong to
10 different CSDs (external-CSD settlement scenario, involves at least one CSD not participating to T2S).
11 For a given Settlement Instruction, irrespective of the scenario, a CSD can be:

- 12 • The issuer CSD, when it is the CSD in which the security was issued and distributed on
- 13 behalf of the issuer;
- 14 • The investor CSD, when it is the CSD of at least one of the two counterparts; or
- 15 • Both, when it is the CSD in which the security was issued and the CSD of at least one of
- 16 the counterparts.

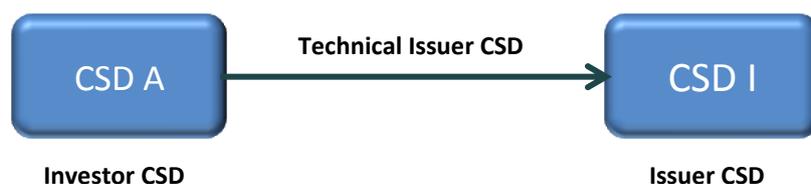
17 In this respect, each investor CSD has the choice between:

- 18 • Opening one (or more) omnibus account(s) (See section [1.2.6.5 "Securities accounts"](#)),
- 19 reflecting the holdings of its participants for the given financial instrument, in the books of
- 20 issuer CSD or
- 21 • Opening one (or more) omnibus account(s) in the books of any other CSD being already
- 22 an investor CSD for the same financial instrument.

23 In both cases, the CSD where the omnibus account is opened is defined as the technical issuer of the
24 investor CSD for the given financial instrument. This is the reason why each investor CSD has to
25 define, for each financial instrument it intends to define as eligible for settlement, the technical issuer
26 CSD for this financial instrument. This results in the creation of a link between the investor CSD and
27 its technical issuer CSD for a given financial instrument. For a given investor CSD, the technical issuer
28 CSD may be different for each security, being in most cases the issuer CSD of the securities.

29 The following diagram illustrates the basic scenario in which an investor CSD (CSD A) defines the
30 issuer CSD (CSD I) of a given financial instrument as the technical issuer CSD for that instrument. This
31 results in the creation of a direct link between the two CSDs:

32 **DIAGRAM 7 – DIRECT LINK BETWEEN INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD**



33

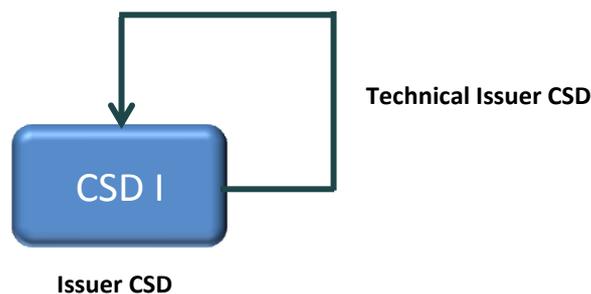
1 As an alternative, the Investor CSD may define any other Investor CSD (for the same financial
 2 instrument) as its Technical issuer CSD. E.g., in the example illustrated in Diagram 8 – Relayed link
 3 between investor CSD and issuer CSD, CSD A (Investor CSD) defines CSD B (Investor CSD) as its
 4 Technical Issuer CSD. In the same manner, CSD B defines CSD I (Issuer CSD) as its Technical Issuer
 5 CSD. As a result, CSD A establishes a relayed link with CSD I. The relayed link chain may consist of
 6 one or more intermediary CSDs between an Investor CSD and an Issuer CSD. Each intermediary
 7 Investor CSD is defined as a Technical Issuer CSD for the previous element of the relayed link chain.

8 **DIAGRAM 8 – RELAYED LINK BETWEEN INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD**



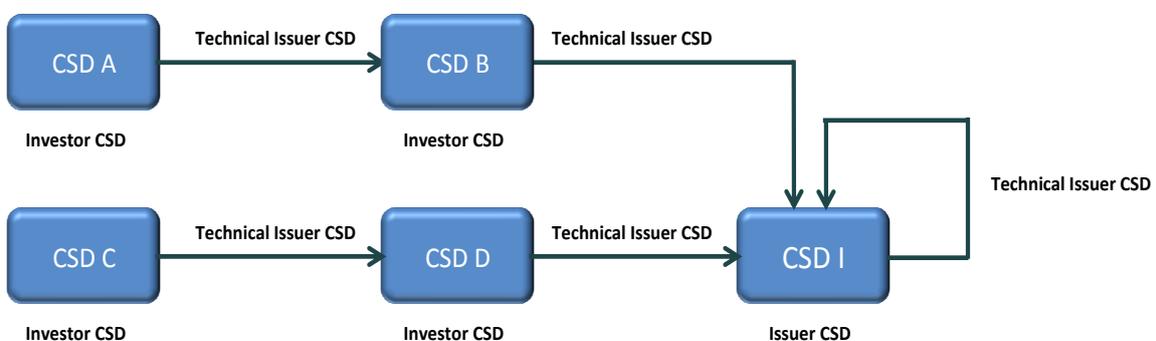
9
 10 In this respect, the issuer CSD of a given security can be considered as being its own technical issuer
 11 for this security from technical set-up point of view:

12 **DIAGRAM 9 – TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD OF AN ISSUER CSD**



13
 14 In this case, the account reflecting the holdings of its participants is the issuance account.
 15 The rest of this section provides a couple of examples of configuration of investor-technical issuer
 16 links between CSDs.

17 **EXAMPLE 25– CONFIGURATION OF INVESTOR-TECHNICAL ISSUER LINKS BETWEEN CSDs (A)**



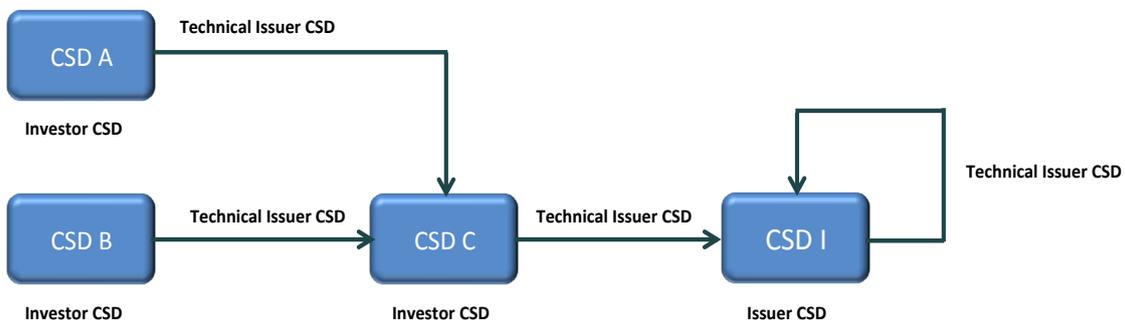
18
 19 As shown in the example, CSD B and CSD D, investor CSDs for a given financial instrument, both
 20 define CSD I, issuer of the same instrument, as technical issuer CSD for this instrument. This results in

1 the creation of two direct links between CSD B and CSD I and between CSD D and CSD I,
2 respectively.

3 On the contrary, CSD A and CSD C, investor CSDs for the same financial instrument, define CSD B and
4 CSD D respectively, both already defined as investor CSDs for the same instrument, as technical issuer
5 CSD for this instrument. This results in the creation of two links between CSD A and CSD B and
6 between CSD C and CSD D and, consequently, in two relayed links between CSD A and CSD I and
7 between CSD C and CSD I, respectively.

8 Finally, as explained before, CSD I, as issuer CSD for the given financial instrument, is also by
9 definition its own technical issuer CSD for the same financial instrument.

10 **EXAMPLE 26– CONFIGURATION OF INVESTOR-TECHNICAL ISSUER LINKS BETWEEN CSDs (B)**



11
12 This second example shows a similar configuration of links, the only difference with respect to the
13 previous example being that only one direct link exists between an investor CSD and the issuer CSD
14 for the given financial instrument, i.e. the link defined between CSD C and CSD I.

15 As to CSD A and CSD B, they are defined as investor CSDs and have the same technical issuer CSD,
16 i.e. CSD C, already defined as investor CSD for the same financial instrument. This results in the
17 creation of two links between CSD A and CSD C and between CSD B and CSD C and, consequently, in
18 two relayed links between CSD A and CSD I and between CSD B and CSD I, respectively.

19 Again, CSD I, as issuer CSD for the given financial instrument, is also by definition its own
20 technical issuer CSD for the same financial instrument.

21 1.2.2.4 Configuration of eligible counterparts CSDs

22 Each CSD in T2S must specify which CSDs it accepts as counterpart for settlement in T2S for a given
23 period. CSDs can specify their eligible counterpart CSDs (and maintain this information in T2S) either
24 on an individual basis (i.e. per securities), or by issuer CSD or by issue country specifying, in addition,
25 the date from/until which this relationship is valid. In this case, T2S can process a Settlement
26 Instruction only if both counterpart CSDs have defined the other CSD as eligible counterpart for the
27 relevant security. For example:

28 **EXAMPLE 27 – ELIGIBLE COUNTERPART CSDs**

CSD	COUNTERPART	ELIGIBILITY TYPE	LINK ID
CSD A	CSD B	Securities	XYZ
CSD B	CSD A	Securities	XYZ
CSD A	CSD B	Securities	HJK

CSD	COUNTERPART	ELIGIBILITY TYPE	LINK ID
CSD B	CSD A	Country	CC
CSD A	CSD B	Securities	MNO

1 With the first link, CSD A defines CSD B as eligible counterpart for settlement of XYZ securities, while
 2 with the second link CSD B defines CSD A as eligible counterpart for settlement of the same XYZ
 3 securities. As a consequence, T2S can process a Settlement Instruction between these two CSDs.

4 Under the assumption that HJK securities was issued in country CC, whereas security MNO was issued
 5 in a different country, T2S can only process a Settlement Instruction between CSD A and CSD B on
 6 HJK, T2S rejects the Settlement Instruction for a settlement between CSD A and CSD B on MNO
 7 securities (because only CSD A has defined CSD B as eligible counterpart for this security and not vice
 8 versa).

9 Finally, T2S would reject any Settlement Instruction between CSD A and CSD B on any other
 10 securities issued in country CC, as CSD A specifically defined CSD B as eligible counterpart only for
 11 security HJK.

12 **1.2.3 Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links**

13 1.2.3.1 Setup of auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links in T2S

14 The setup of the auto-collateralisation feature in T2S includes the configuration of static data for auto-
 15 collateralisation rules, auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links.

16 Central Banks and payment banks are responsible for defining the eligibility for auto-collateralisation
 17 purpose of the relevant securities, for defining the relevant close links between parties and financial
 18 instruments, and for providing prices for the valuation of securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
 19 This information can be provided directly by the relevant actors, or indirectly via a collateral
 20 management system (e.g. CCBM2). The relevant T2S Actor can define in T2S information related to
 21 the eligibility for auto-collateralisation of a given security and to close links for a given party and
 22 security, and then update this information only when changes occur, i.e. without the need for feeding
 23 this information on a daily basis. Vice versa, the relevant T2S Actor must provide prices²² for valuation
 24 purpose on a daily basis.

25 Each auto-collateralisation rule is defined by the maximum credit percentage²³ that the CB grants for
 26 collateralised securities, the type of collateralisation procedure (it can be "pledge", "pledge sub-
 27 account" or "repo" for CBs and only "repo" for payment banks) and, in the case of CB auto-
 28 collateralisation rule, a Boolean information specifying whether the CB uses the maximum credit
 29 percentage for calculation in monetary policy operations. For payment bank, this Boolean information
 30 is not relevant. The T2S Operator creates or updates auto-collateralisation rules when creating or
 31 updating the relevant CBs. A CB creates or updates auto-collateralisation rules when creating or
 32 updating one of its payment bank providing client-collateralisation.

²² It is in fact the collateral valuation which is provided to T2S.

²³ It is the maximum percentage of the missing amount that the provided intraday credit can not exceed.

1 The following tables summarise, for each static data object related to the setup of the auto-
2 collateralisation in T2S, the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the
3 T2S Actor can use for the configuration.

4 **TABLE 9 – SETUP OF AUTO-COLLATERALISATION IN T2S**

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
Auto-collateralisation Rule (CB)	T2S Operator, CB	U2A
Auto-collateralisation Rule (Payment Bank)	T2S Operator, CB	U2A
Securities auto-collateralisation eligibility	CB, Payment Bank	A2A/U2A
Securities valuation	CB, Payment Bank	A2A/U2A
Close Link	CB, Payment Bank	A2A/U2A

5 The configuration of all the static data objects related to the setup of the auto-collateralisation in T2S
6 takes place according to the dialogue pattern described by the "Maintain SD" use case (see section
7 [2.20 "Maintain SD"](#)). These are the messages available in A2A mode for the setup of auto-
8 collateralisation information in T2S:

- 9 • [EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest](#) for securities auto-collateralisation eligibility;
- 10 • [CollateralValueCreationRequest](#) for securities valuations;
- 11 • [CloseLinkCreationRequest](#) for close links.

12 1.2.3.2 Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links

13 T2S provides auto-collateralisation services to facilitate the securities settlement to financial
14 institutions that central banks have identified eligible or clients that payment/settlement banks have
15 identified as eligible. Auto-collateralisation with central banks is triggered when a payment bank lacks
16 cash to process a Settlement Instruction. Auto-collateralisation with payment banks (otherwise known
17 as client collateralisation) is triggered for the owner of a securities account involved in a Settlement
18 Instruction, when the client of the payment/settlement bank lacks external guarantee headroom.

19 The auto-collateralisation service requires the configuration of three categories of static data²⁴:

- 20 • Securities auto-collateralisation eligibility, i.e. the specification of which financial
21 instruments are eligible as collateral against provision of credit in a given currency;
- 22 • Securities valuation, i.e. the specification of the prices that T2S can use for the valuation
23 of securities positions, when triggering the auto-collateralisation process for the relevant
24 currency;
- 25 • Close links, i.e. the specification of securities that cannot be used as collateral by a party
26 (having a close link with the issuer of the securities) in an auto-collateralisation process.

27 As to the provisioning of securities valuation data, T2S expects daily price feed for a financial
28 instrument defined eligible for auto-collateralisation by a credit provider in respective currency. The CB
29 and the payment banks acting as credit providers provide their respective price. If a CB or a payment
30 bank provides credit in multiple currencies, then it has to provide daily price feeds for each of these
31 currencies ([CollateralValueCreationRequest](#)). The following example shows a simple scenario in which

²⁴ This is only related to securities: accounts configuration and auto-collateralisation parameters are described in the relevant sections

1 the financial instrument XXABCEFGHIJ is eligible for auto-collateralisation in euro only and securities
2 valuation data, provided by CB A, are available from the 1st of March 2015 to the 5th of March 2015:

3 **EXAMPLE 28 – SECURITIES VALUATION DATA**

Security			
ISIN: XXABCEFGHIJ Short Name: IBM FRI 5.25% Long Name: International Business Machines, 5.25% Fixed Rate Interest		Eligible Currency: Euro	
Issue Date: 12-04-2015 Final Maturity or Expiry Date: 11-04-2016		Credit Provider: CB A	
Settlement Type: Units Minimum Settlement Unit: 50 Settlement Unit Multiple: 5		Securities Valuation	
		01-03-2015	100
		02-03-2015	102
		03-03-2015	105
		04-03-2015	98
		05-03-2015	98
Market-Specific Attributes		Deviating Settlement Units	
Category	A		13
Type	12.D		17

4
5 A participant may be linked to an issuer/debtor/guarantor of securities eligible for auto-
6 collateralisation in one of the following ways:

- 7 • The participant owns 20% or more of the capital of the issuer/debtor/guarantor, or one or
8 more undertakings in which the participant owns the majority of the capital own 20% or
9 more of the capital of the issuer/debtor/guarantor, or the participant and one or more
10 undertakings in which the participant owns the majority of the capital together own 20%
11 or more of the capital of the issuer/debtor/ guarantor;
- 12 • The issuer/debtor/guarantor owns 20% or more of the capital of the participant, or one or
13 more undertakings in which the issuer/debtor/guarantor owns the majority of the capital
14 own 20% or more of the capital of the participant, or the issuer/debtor/guarantor and one
15 or more undertakings in which the issuer/debtor/guarantor owns the majority of the
16 capital together own 20% or more of the capital of the participant;
- 17 • A third party owns both the majority of the capital of the participant and the majority of
18 the capital of the issuer/debtor/guarantor, either directly or indirectly, through one or
19 more undertakings in which that third party owns the majority of the capital.

1 T2S receives and stores this information as a “close link” between the relevant participant and
2 financial instrument in order to prevent the participant from using these securities as collateral (even
3 though they are eligible for auto-collateralisation). The following example illustrates close link defined
4 between a party X and a financial instrument Y:

5 **EXAMPLE 29 – CLOSE LINK**



6
7 This link prevents Party X to use Security Y as collateral in T2S.

8 **1.2.4 Currencies static data**

9 1.2.4.1 Setup of currencies in T2S

10 The T2S Operator is responsible for setting up and maintaining currency static data in T2S, e.g. for
11 input and update of all the information described in the Example 30 – Currency static data.

12 The configuration of currencies in T2S is possible in U2A mode only and takes place according to the
13 dialogue pattern described by the "Maintain SD" use case (see section [2.20 "Maintain SD"](#)).

14 1.2.4.2 Concept of currency in T2S

15 The concept of currency relates in T2S to the following topics:

- 16 • The denomination of securities, i.e. the currency of issuance of each financial instrument
17 (See section [1.2.2 "Securities static data"](#));
- 18 • The eligibility and the valuation of securities for auto-collateralisation and/or client
19 collateralisation, i.e. currency of valuation of a financial instrument eligible for auto-
20 collateralisation (See section [1.2.4.3 "Scope of the multi-currency features of T2S"](#));
- 21 • The denomination of T2S dedicated cash accounts (See section [1.2.6.3 "T2S dedicated
22 cash accounts in T2S"](#));
- 23 • The denomination of external RTGS accounts (See section [1.2.6.2 "External RTGS
24 accounts"](#));
- 25 • The denomination of trades, i.e. the currency according to which the counterparts express
26 the cash leg of their Settlement Instructions;
- 27 • Portfolio transfers, i.e. the currency for purchasing price.

28 T2S provides securities settlement services in euro and non-euro central bank money. In this respect,
29 T2S differentiates between “settlement” and “non-settlement” currencies. If the cash leg of a
30 Settlement Instruction is denominated in a T2S settlement currency, then the whole Settlement
31 Instruction, including its cash leg, can settle in T2S. Otherwise, only the securities leg of the
32 Settlement Instruction can settle in T2S, whereas the cash leg must settle outside T2S, e.g. by means
33 of the Conditional Securities Delivery process (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).

34 Similarly, the auto-collateralisation service is available in T2S for T2S settlement currencies only.

1 The following table summarises which processes T2S provides for “settlement” and “non-settlement”
2 currencies:

3 **TABLE 10 – CURRENCIES AND T2S PROCESSES**

T2S SETTLEMENT CURRENCY	SECURITIES SETTLEMENT	CASH SETTLEMENT	AUTO-COLLATERALISATION
Yes	in T2S	in T2S	available in T2S
No	in T2S	outside T2S	not available in T2S

4 Only central bank money settlement is allowed in T2S for all T2S settlement currencies. If a securities
5 settlement involves Commercial bank money, then the cash leg of the settlement must settle outside
6 T2S. T2S provides Conditional Securities Delivery service to perform the cash and securities leg in a
7 specific sequence.

8 T2S stores static data related to currencies according to the ISO 4217 standard. The following is a
9 concrete example of static data stored for Danish krone, US dollar, euro and Swedish krona:

10 **EXAMPLE 30 – CURRENCY STATIC DATA**

CODE	NAME	DECIMAL POSITIONS	SETTLEMENT IN T2S
DKK	Danish krone	2	Yes
USD	US dollar	2	No
EUR	Euro	2	Yes
SEK	Swedish krona	2	Yes

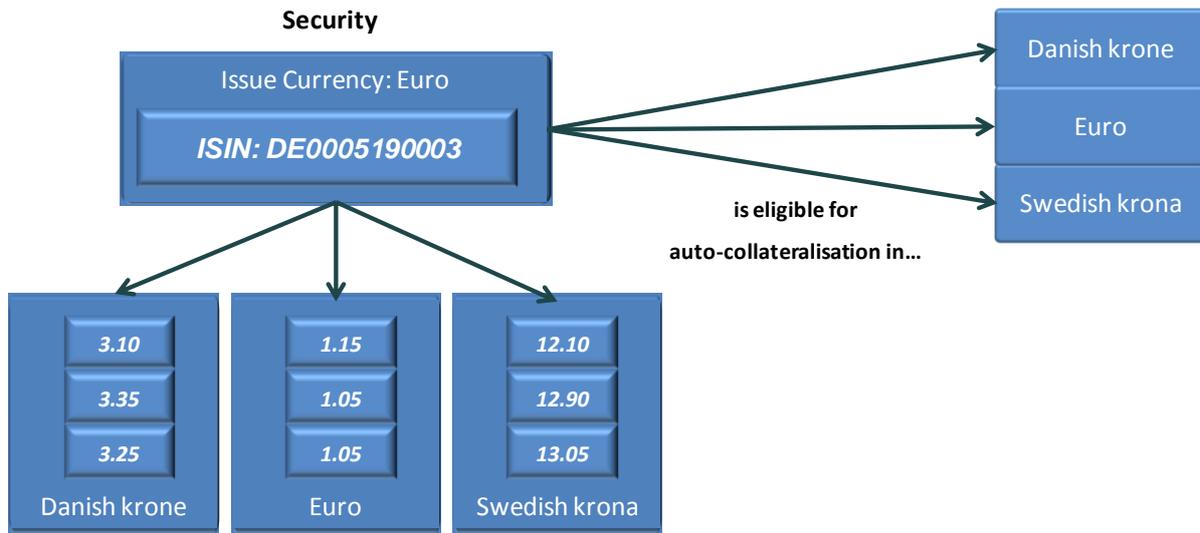
11 where only the information shown in the rightmost column is not defined in the standard and specifies
12 whether the currency is a T2S settlement currency, i.e. whether T2S provides securities settlement
13 services in central bank money for the currency.

14 **1.2.4.3 Scope of the multi-currency features of T2S**

15 On the securities side, there is no restriction on the currency denomination of a security.
16 Consequently, securities accepted in T2S for settlement can be denominated in all currencies.

1 The denomination of a financial instrument is fully independent from its eligibility for auto-
2 collateralisation and/or client collateralisation in a specific currency. This means that a financial
3 instrument denominated in a given currency CX may be eligible for auto-collateralisation and/or client
4 collateralisation for several different currencies {C1, C2,..., CN}, possibly not including CX. For
5 example, in the following scenario:

6 **EXAMPLE 31 – SECURITIES DENOMINATION AND ELIGIBILITY FOR COLLATERALISATION (A)**



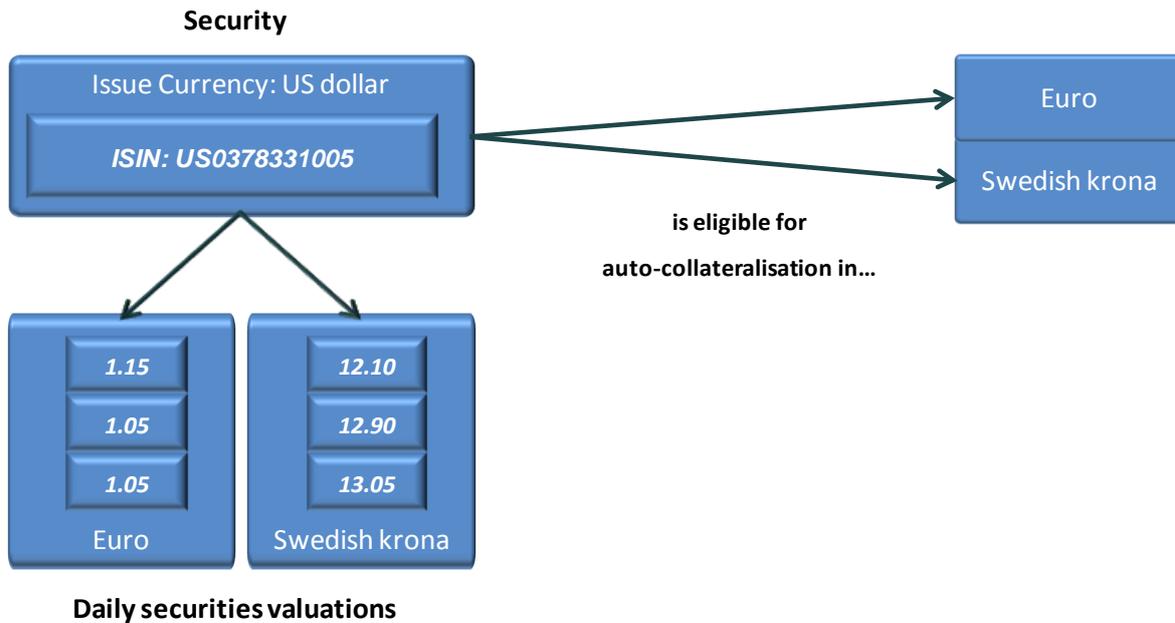
7 **Daily securities valuations**

8 The financial instrument DE0005190003 is denominated in euro and it is eligible for auto-
9 collateralisation in three different currencies: Danish krone, euro and Swedish krona. This results in
10 the possibility for T2S to trigger the auto-collateralisation process on any of these three currencies,
11 regardless of the denomination currency of the given financial instrument. Of course, in order to
12 execute the auto-collateralisation process, T2S needs to know the applicable prices for all the eligible
13 currencies, as shown in the diagram, where it is assumed that CBs have provided the prices for their
14 own currency.²⁵

²⁵ It is assumed that the CCBM2 provides the prices for all Euro CBs.

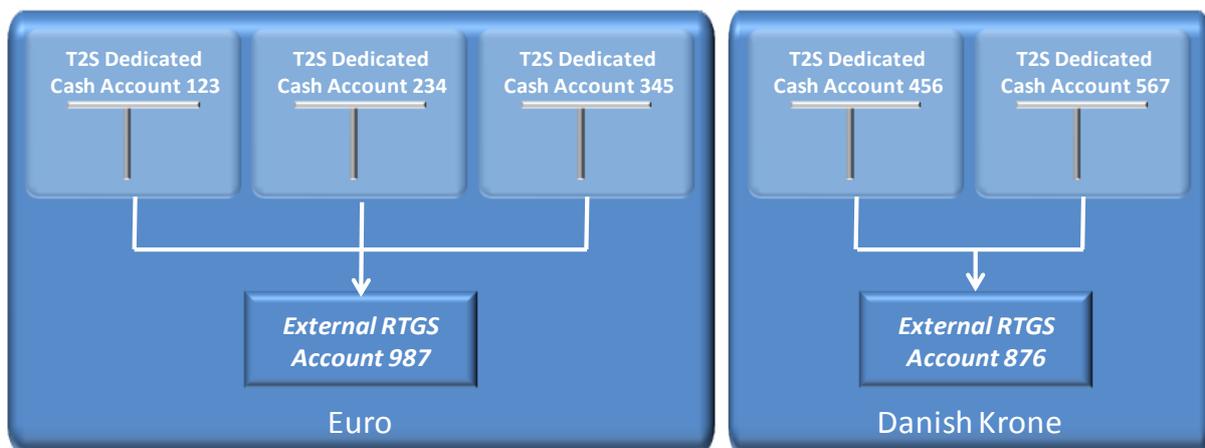
1 The set of currencies in which a financial instrument is eligible for auto-collateralisation and/or client
2 collateralisation, does not necessarily include the issue currency of the instrument. The following
3 diagram provides an example of such a scenario, where the financial instrument, US0378331005, is
4 eligible for auto-collateralisation in two currencies, euro and Swedish krona, whereas its denomination
5 is in a different currency, i.e. US dollar:

6 **EXAMPLE 32 – SECURITIES DENOMINATION AND ELIGIBILITY FOR COLLATERALISATION (B)**



7
8 On the cash side, CBs have to denominate each external RTGS account and all the T2S dedicated cash
9 accounts linked to it for end of settlement day reimbursement purpose (See section [1.2.6.4 "Links](#)
10 [between cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts"](#)), in the same T2S settlement currency.
11 For example:

12 **EXAMPLE 33 – T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNTS AND EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNTS**



13
14 As to the settlement of instructions, the denomination of a financial instrument is fully independent
15 from the denomination of the trades in which it is delivered/received, and vice versa. This means that

1 securities issued in a given currency can be delivered/ received in Settlement Instructions whose cash
2 legs are expressed in a different currency. In this respect, the issue currency of a financial instrument
3 does not necessarily have to be a T2S settlement currency.

4 Cross-currency settlement is not allowed in T2S. Each T2S dedicated cash account is denominated in
5 one T2S settlement currency. Furthermore, each Settlement Instruction has one cash leg in a given
6 currency, and cash netting is impossible between Settlement Instructions whose cash legs are
7 expressed in different currencies. However, T2S allows parties to submit linked transactions with cash
8 legs denominated in different T2S settlement currencies. It is also possible that T2S needs to link
9 several transactions denominated in different T2S settlement currencies for optimisation purposes. In
10 both cases, T2S submits all the relevant transactions together for settlement as linked transactions. In
11 this scenario, T2S can only try to optimise the securities legs, and not the cash legs, of the relevant
12 transactions.

13 As a multi-currency securities settlement system, T2S does not impose a harmonised business
14 calendar for the cash leg settlement and applies, for each T2S settlement currency, the business
15 calendar of the corresponding RTGS system. This results in a different set of closing days for each T2S
16 settlement currency²⁶

17 Finally, in exceptional circumstances or contingency situations and based on a request of the relevant
18 central bank, the T2S operator can schedule an event of the settlement day (e.g. the intraday cut-off
19 for DVP settlement) according to a different timing only for the relevant currency.

20 See the section on settlement day for more information on the schedule of the T2S settlement day
21 (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)).

22 **1.2.5 Instruction Types**

23 There are different types of instructions in T2S. The main classification consists of: Settlement
24 Instruction, Settlement Restriction and Maintenance Instruction.

25 **1.2.5.1 Settlement Instruction**

26 Instruction sent by a T2S Actor aiming to deliver/receive securities and/or cash between their own
27 accounts or between one of their accounts and a counterpart's account(s).

28 There are different types of Settlement Instructions depending on their characteristics. T2S classifies
29 the instructions as follows:

- 30 • Depending on the nature of the exchanges involved, Settlement Instructions in T2S can
31 be one of the following types:
 - 32 - FOP: Free of payment consists of DFP (deliver free of payment) and RFP (receive
33 free of payment). In both cases, securities are delivered / received without
34 payment being made;
 - 35 - DVP/RVP: Delivery or receive versus payment, define an exchange of securities
36 against cash;

²⁶ CSDs can perform FoP regardless of T2S settlement currency closing day since no cash leg is involved.

- 1 - DWP/RWP: Delivery with payment defines the delivery of cash and securities
- 2 from one party to another. For example, trade netting by a CCP may result in
- 3 such instructions;
- 4 - PFOD: Payment free of delivery defines an exchange of cash without the delivery
- 5 of securities.
- 6 • Depending on the number of CSDs involved in the settlement of the instruction:
 - 7 - Intra CSD instructions: are those Settlement Instructions where the delivering
 - 8 and receiving parties belong to the same CSD;
 - 9 - Cross CSD instructions: are those instructions where the delivering and receiving
 - 10 parties belong to different CSDs. For Cross-CSD Settlement Instructions, T2S
 - 11 creates T2S generated Realignment Settlement Instructions (See section [1.6.1.12](#)
 - 12 ["Conditional Settlement"](#)).
- 13 • Depending if the Settlement Instruction entered in T2S as already matched (with Match
- 14 status set as "Matched") or not ("Unmatched"), it can be classified as:
 - 15 - Unmatched Instructions: are those Settlement Instructions sent by the T2S
 - 16 Actors to be matched inside T2S;
 - 17 - Matched Instructions: are those instructions that enter in T2S as a single in a
 - 18 single message containing the information of the two counterparties: deliverer
 - 19 and receiver also known as Already Matched Settlement Instructions. (See
 - 20 section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#) and [1.6.1.2 "Matching"](#)).
- 21 • Depending on the existence of linkages in the instructions, they can be:
 - 22 - Unlinked instructions: the instruction does not include any link;
 - 23 - Linked instructions: T2S Actors can link their Settlement Instructions and/or
 - 24 Settlement Restrictions through the processing indicators "After", "Before",
 - 25 "With", "Info", a common repo reference or a pool reference, which is a collective
 - 26 reference to identify a set of instructions which are to be settled together all-or-
 - 27 none. Linked Instructions processing is described in section [1.6.1.11 "Linked](#)
 - 28 [Instructions"](#).

29 In addition to those Settlement Instructions sent by the T2S Actors, T2S automatically generates
30 Settlement Instructions for auto-collateralisation and for Cross-CSD settlement purposes:

31 T2S generated collateral Settlement Instructions and T2S generated reverse collateral Settlement
32 Instructions are instructions automatically generated by T2S for auto-collateralisation purposes (See
33 section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

34 T2S generated Realignment Settlement Instructions are instructions generated automatically by T2S
35 when matched Settlement Instructions are identified in a Cross-CSD settlement (See section [1.6.1.10](#)
36 ["Realignment"](#)).

37 The management of corporate actions lies outside the T2S business scope and T2S only processes the
38 related Settlement Instructions.

1 1.2.5.2 Settlement Restriction

2 Settlement Restrictions sent by a T2S Actor aiming to move securities (resp cash) into a specific
3 securities position of a securities account (resp. cash balance of a T2S dedicated cash account), and
4 make them available for a specific purpose.

- 5 • Depending on the message sent by the T2S Actor the Settlement Restriction is identified
6 as:
 - 7 - Settlement Restriction on securities;
 - 8 - Settlement Restriction on cash;
- 9 • Depending on the objective of the movement within the securities position or cash
10 balance, a Settlement Restriction may be of the following types:
 - 11 - Securities blocking;
 - 12 - Securities reservation;
 - 13 - Securities earmarking;
 - 14 - Cash blocking;
 - 15 - Cash reservation.

16 Accordingly to the types above, Settlement Restrictions pass different validations (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
17 ["Business Validation"](#)).

18 The settlement process applicable varies whether it is a Settlement Restriction on securities or a
19 Settlement Restriction on cash (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#) and
20 section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#))

21 The types of Settlement Restrictions on securities position differ as follows for their settlement
22 processing:

- 23 • Securities blocking does not allow blocking more securities than the ones available. The
24 Settlement Restriction is then partially settled without additional complement;
- 25 • Securities reservation allows reserving more securities than the ones available. The
26 Settlement Restriction is then partially settled, and all securities received further on, are
27 automatically pre-empted until the quantity of the reservation is filled;
- 28 • Securities earmarking:
 - 29 - When relying on a Settlement Restriction, securities earmarking does not allow
30 blocking more securities than the ones available. The Settlement Restriction is
31 then partially settled without additional complement;
 - 32 - When relying on a Settlement Instruction, is submitted to all the rules applicable
33 to partial settlement, as for any other Settlement Instruction.

34 The types of Settlement Restrictions on cash balance differ as follows for their settlement processing:

- 35 • Cash blocking, does not allow blocking an amount of cash higher than the available
36 amount. The Settlement Restriction is partially settled without additional complement;
- 37 • Cash reservation allows reserving an amount of cash higher than the available amount.
38 The Settlement Restriction is partially settled and all incoming cash is automatically pre-
39 empted until the amount of the reservation is filled.

1 1.2.5.3 Maintenance Instruction

2 Instructions sent by a T2S Actor aiming to cancel, amend, hold or release an existing Settlement
3 Instruction or a Settlement Restriction.

4 Maintenance Instructions are applied on existing Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions in
5 T2S, known as "referenced instructions".

6 In order to hold/release, cancel or amend a referenced instruction, a T2S Actor can refer to that
7 instruction by using either the T2S Actor Reference (Account Owner Transaction Identification or
8 Account Servicer Transaction Identification) or the T2S Reference (Market Infrastructure Transaction
9 Identification).

- 10 • When using the T2S Actor Reference or the T2S Reference of an Unmatched Settlement
11 Instruction/Settlement Restriction the maintenance applies on the referenced instruction;
- 12 • When using the T2S Actor Reference of an Already Matched Settlement Instruction, the
13 maintenance applies on the Already Matched Instruction and therefore in both legs of the
14 Settlement Instruction;
- 15 • When using one of the T2S References of each leg of an Already Matched Settlement
16 Instruction, the maintenance instruction applies to only the referenced leg of the Already
17 Matched Settlement.

18 According to the intended action from the T2S Actor, instructions can be classified as:

- 19 • Cancellation Instruction: Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions can be
20 cancelled anytime before their settlement upon request from the T2S Actor. (See section
21 [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#));
- 22 • Amendment Instruction: An Amendment Instruction can be used for modifying the
23 process indicators related to the Priority, Partial Settlement Indicator or Linkages block of
24 an unsettled Settlement Instruction. For unsettled Settlement Restrictions, only Priority
25 and Linkages Block process indicators can be amended. Amendment Instructions can also
26 be sent to amend the Priority of a partially settled Settlement Instruction or Settlement
27 Restriction. (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#));
- 28 • Hold/Release Instruction: A Settlement Instruction can be put on hold any time until its
29 settlement or cancellation, preventing it from settlement. Once a Settlement Instruction is
30 put on hold, it can be released. Settlement Restrictions cannot be put on hold in T2S.
31 (See section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#));
- 32 • CoSD Instructions: T2S allows CSDs to set up rules-based, date-dependent configurations
33 of conditional securities delivery (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)). Each
34 CSD can set up its CoSD Rule Set that triggers conditions (e.g. settlement currency,
35 transaction type) that have to be met by the Settlement Instructions. A Settlement
36 Instruction identified as CoSD on its Intended Settlement Date is automatically put on
37 Hold until the Administering Parties involved release or cancel it, sending the
38 corresponding instruction:
 - 39 - CoSD Release Instruction: Is used to release Settlement Instructions CoSD on
40 Hold (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)). In order to successfully

1 release a CoSD Settlement Instruction, each Administering Party must send one
2 CoSD Release Instruction per CoSD rule that applies to such Settlement
3 Instruction (See section [2.6 "Send Release Instruction for CoSD by Administering
4 Party"](#));

- 5 - CoSD Cancellation Instruction: Is used to cancel Settlement Instructions
6 identified as CoSD (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#) and [1.6.1.5
7 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)). All the Administering Parties involved in the CoSD
8 process must send their CoSD Cancellation Instructions in order to cancel the
9 Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD. Nevertheless, the relevant CSD
10 involved in the Settlement Instruction can request the cancellation of a CoSD
11 Settlement Instruction sending one Cancellation Instruction. In both cases (CSDs
12 or Administering Parties) the cancellations should be sent by both counterparties,
13 as described in [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#) and in [2.7 "Send Cancellation
14 Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party"](#).

15 **1.2.6 Accounts structure and organisation**

16 1.2.6.1 Categories of accounts

17 T2S Actors input and maintain in T2S the static data for the following different categories of accounts,
18 depending on their role:

- 19 • External RTGS accounts: CBs input and maintain external RTGS accounts, i.e. static data
20 concerning cash accounts opened in their books in their RTGS systems;
- 21 • T2S dedicated cash accounts: CBs open and maintain T2S dedicated cash accounts in
22 their books for their payment banks. A payment bank's T2S dedicated cash account holds
23 cash balances in central bank money. CBs link T2S dedicated cash accounts to external
24 RTGS accounts denominated in the same currency, for liquidity provisioning (See section
25 [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)) and automatic reimbursement of liquidity at the end of each
26 settlement day (See section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#)). In addition, CBs use
27 these accounts for the provision of intraday credit through auto-collateralisation features.
28 Therefore T2S requires the creation of a Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB)²⁷ whenever a
29 new cash account is setup by the relevant CB. T2S dedicated cash accounts are used for
30 the settlement of the cash leg of Settlement Instructions in T2S (See section [1.2.6.4
31 "Links between cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts"](#));
- 32 • Securities account: CSDs open and maintain securities accounts in their books for their
33 participants. It is possible for a CSD to be defined in T2S as a CSD participant of itself, in
34 which case it is possible for it to hold its own securities account as well. These securities
35 accounts hold the securities positions of the participant and are used for the settlement of
36 instructions in T2S. Whenever a new securities account is created, a link with one or more
37 T2S dedicated Cash Account can be provided in T2S (See section [1.2.6.4 "Links between
38 cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts"](#)). As long as this link is not established,

²⁷ a CMB is a tool T2S uses to track the provision of credit from CB to payment banks (for central bank collateralisation) and from payment banks to their clients; it is a combination of T2S dedicated cash account and BIC of the party authorised to use the account.

1 no settlement can take place on this securities account, except for Settlement Instructions
2 without exchange of cash (i.e. FOP Settlement Instructions).

3 The following tables summarise, for each static data object related to the setup of accounts in T2S,
4 the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the T2S Actor can use for
5 the configuration.

6 **TABLE 11 – SETUP OF ACCOUNTS IN T2S**

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
External RTGS Account	CB	U2A
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	CB	A2A/U2A
Limit	CB	A2A/U2A
	Payment Bank	A2A/U2A
Securities Account	CSD	A2A/U2A
Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement	CSD	U2A
Link between Securities Account and T2S Dedicated Cash Account	CSD	U2A

7 The configuration of all the static data objects related to the setup of accounts in T2S takes place
8 according to the dialogue pattern described in section [2.20 "Maintain SD"](#).

9 **1.2.6.2 External RTGS accounts**

10 External RTGS accounts refer to cash accounts in central bank money opened in one of the RTGS
11 systems connected to T2S. To this extent, an external RTGS account is not a cash account opened in
12 the books of a central bank in T2S, but it is just a reference to a cash account existing outside T2S. In
13 other terms, the list of external RTGS accounts defined in T2S can be considered as a directory of
14 cash accounts that T2S can use for checking the validity of the liquidity transfer orders involving cash
15 accounts opened in RTGS systems connected to T2S.

16 It is possible to create and maintain external RTGS accounts in T2S in U2A mode only. CBs input and
17 maintain static data for external RTGS accounts. CB is also responsible for maintaining the consistency
18 between the external RTGS static data and the corresponding information in its RTGS system²⁸. For
19 each external RTGS account, the relevant CB has to provide the following static data:

- 20 • The name of the RTGS system in which the corresponding cash account is actually
21 opened;
- 22 • The account reference, i.e. the cash account number used to identify the account within
23 the relevant RTGS system (T2S imposes no format restrictions on this field);
- 24 • The denomination currency of the account;
- 25 • The status of the account, specifying whether the account is open or closed.

²⁸ To ensure such consistency, no automatic tool is provided in T2S: nevertheless, CBs can use the EoD Static Data Statement report for this purpose.

1 1.2.6.3 T2S dedicated cash accounts in T2S

2 T2S envisages the following sub-types of T2S dedicated cash accounts:

- 3 • T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts. Each CB opens T2S dedicated cash accounts for itself and
4 for the payment banks under its responsibility. T2S dedicated cash accounts are
5 denominated in a specific T2S settlement currency (See section [1.2.4 "Currencies static
6 data"](#)) and they are used for the settlement of the cash leg of Settlement Instructions in
7 T2S;
- 8 • RTGS Dedicated Transit Accounts. These accounts are opened by and belong to Central
9 Banks and they are used for liquidity transfers from/to RTGS (See section [1.6.2.1
10 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)). One RTGS dedicated transit accounts per currency must be defined
11 in T2S;
- 12 • T2S Central Bank Accounts. These accounts also belong to central banks. CBs use T2S
13 central bank accounts to provide intraday liquidity to their payment banks, therefore they
14 may have a negative balance (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)).

15 When opening a new cash account, the relevant central bank has to provide the following static data:

- 16 • The type of account, as just specified;
- 17 • The denomination currency of the account;
- 18 • The opening date of the account;
- 19 • A reference to an external RTGS account defined in T2S (See section [1.2.6.2 "External
20 RTGS accounts"](#)).

21 Furthermore, the central bank can also specify the closing date of the account, if already known, and
22 a floor notification amount and a ceiling notification amount, i.e. the lower and upper thresholds for
23 triggering a notification to the cash manager of the account. These optional amounts may be not
24 applicable in case of transit account; however it is up to the Central Bank owning the transit account
25 to define the appropriate values.

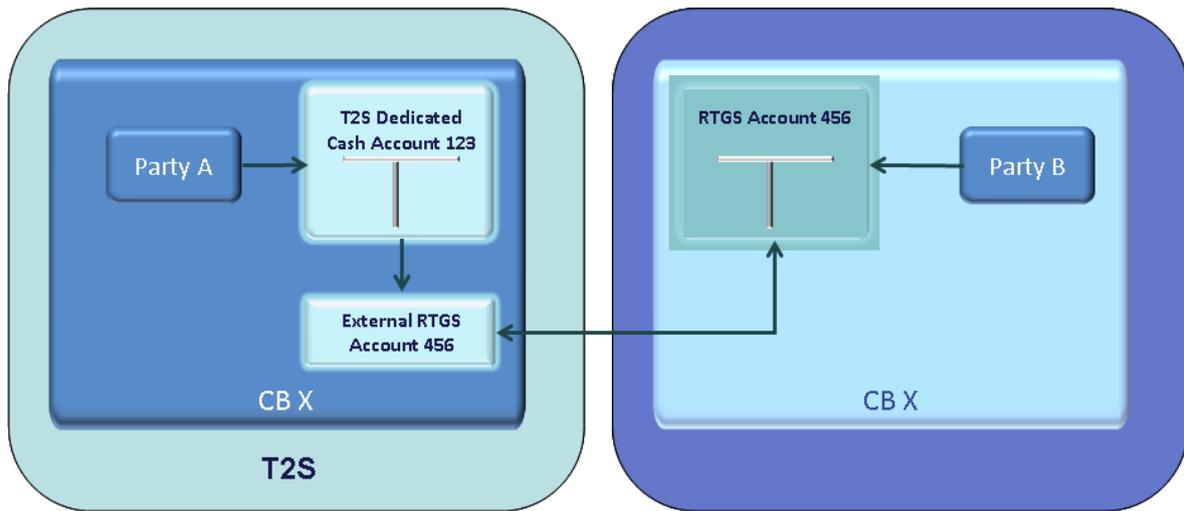
26 See section [1.2.6.4 "Links between cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts"](#) for information
27 on the possible links between T2S dedicated cash accounts and external RTGS accounts in T2S.

28 1.2.6.4 Links between cash accounts in T2S and external RTGS accounts

29 As previously mentioned (See section [1.2.6.3 "T2S dedicated cash accounts in T2S"](#)), CBs link each
30 T2S dedicated cash account to an external RTGS account denominated in the same currency. This link
31 is used to determine the RTGS account (in the relevant RTGS system for that currency) to which
32 liquidity is reimbursed from the T2S dedicated cash account at the end of each settlement day.

1 In the following example, CB X defined in T2S a link between a T2S dedicated cash account 123 of a
 2 party A and an external RTGS account 456. The external RTGS account 456 in T2S is linked to an
 3 RTGS account 456 owned by Party B in the books of the same CB X in the relevant RTGS system. The
 4 legal entity holding the T2S dedicated cash account in T2S does not necessarily have to be the same
 5 legal entity holding the RTGS account in the relevant RTGS systems.

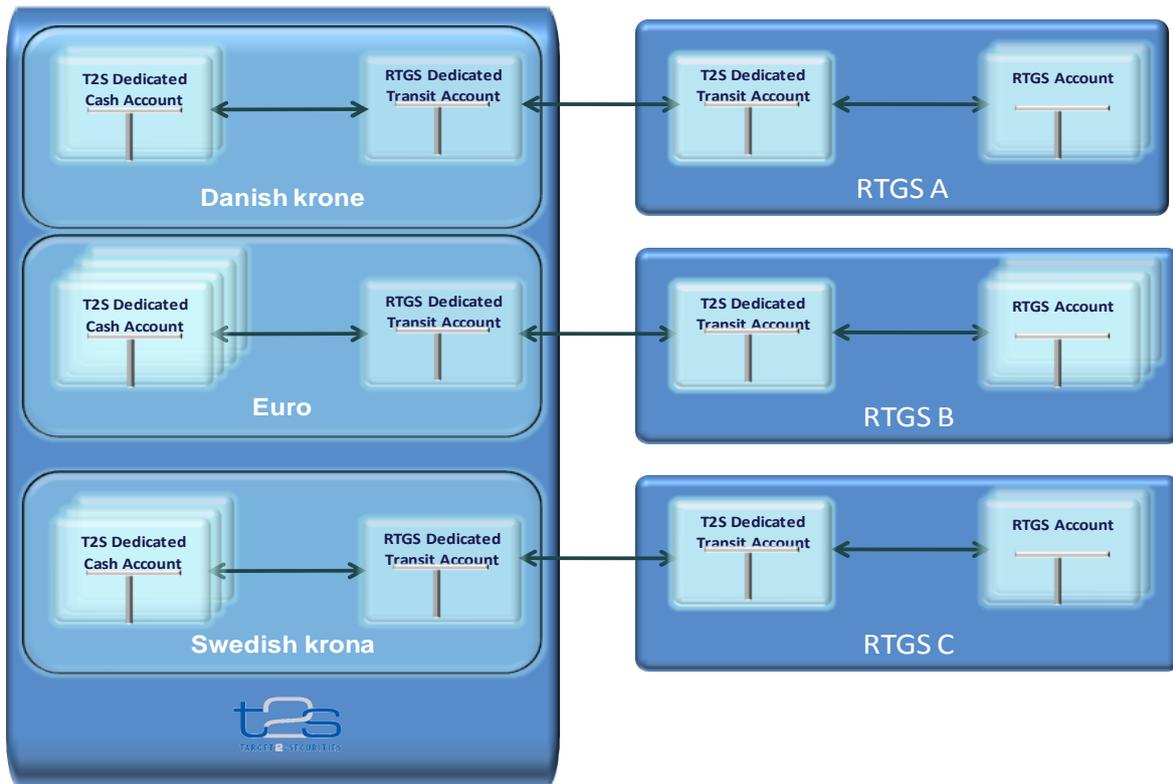
6 **EXAMPLE 34 – LINKS BETWEEN T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNTS AND RTGS ACCOUNTS**



7

1 Based on this information, at the end of the settlement day, T2S reimburses automatically all the
 2 liquidity held in the T2S dedicated cash account to the RTGS account (specified in the external RTGS
 3 account) in the relevant RTGS system. Liquidity is not moved from T2S Dedicated Cash Account 123
 4 to External RTGS Account 456 as the last one only provides T2S with the information on liquidity final
 5 destination but liquidity reimbursement process relies on the usage of one RTGS dedicated transit
 6 account per currency, as described in the following diagram.

7 **DIAGRAM 10– CONFIGURATION OF RTGS DEDICATED TRANSIT ACCOUNTS**



8
 9 This implies that T2S does not move the liquidity to be transferred directly from a given T2S dedicated
 10 cash account to its corresponding RTGS account. On the contrary, the reimbursement of liquidity is
 11 based on the following three-step process:

- 12 • T2S moves the liquidity to be reimbursed from the given T2S dedicated cash account to
 13 the RTGS dedicated transit account denominated in the same currency. The transit
 14 account is a T2S account which mirrors the transit account in the RTGS system;
- 15 • An outbound liquidity transfer for cash sweep is initiated from T2S to RTGS. The liquidity
 16 is transferred from this RTGS dedicated transit account in T2S to the corresponding T2S
 17 dedicated transit account in the destination RTGS system;
- 18 • Finally, the liquidity is moved from the T2S dedicated transit account in the destination
 19 RTGS system to the relevant RTGS account.

1 1.2.6.5 Securities accounts

2 Each CSD opens securities accounts in its books for all its participants. T2S envisages the following
3 types of securities accounts:

- 4 • CSD Participant Account, i.e. the ordinary securities account used for settlement of
5 instructions;
- 6 • CSD Mirror Account, CSD Omnibus Account and Inter-CSD Account, all used for cross-CSD
7 settlement (See section [1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD
8 settlement and external CSD settlement"](#))²⁹;
- 9 • Issuance Account, i.e. the securities account reflecting the holdings of the participants of
10 the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument;
- 11 • T2S Technical Offset Account, i.e. a specific technical account foreseen for settlement in
12 direct holding markets only.³⁰

13 When opening a new securities account, the relevant CSD has to insert the following static data:

- 14 • The type of account, as just specified;
- 15 • The opening date of the account;
- 16 • The hold/release default, i.e. the default setting for the hold/release status of Settlement
17 Instructions related to the account;
- 18 • The information specifying whether the account can hold a negative position in a financial
19 instrument;³¹
- 20 • The reference to the unique party (CSD or CSD participant) holding the account, based on
21 a time-dependent relationship (see below).

22 Furthermore, the CSD can also specify the closing date of the account, if already known, as an
23 optional parameter.

24 The relationship between a CSD participant and a securities account does not change in many
25 markets, i.e. the CSD participant holds the account during its whole life cycle, from its opening date till
26 its closing date. Conversely, in some other markets this relationship is time-dependent, meaning that
27 the CSD participant is operating the account or acting as a sub-custodian on behalf of the actual entity
28 (a legal entity, or even a physical person in a direct holding market) holding the account and not
29 known in T2S. For this reason, in the general case, T2S provides the CSD the possibility to define a
30 time-dependent relationship between CSD participants and securities accounts; this time-based party-
31 securities account relationship allows the CSD to transfer the relationship between two parties acting
32 as account operators or sub-custodians under its responsibility. As long as a securities account exists
33 in T2S, one and only one CSD participant must be linked to a securities account.

34 The following diagram represents two parties, A and B, participants of CSD X. In the example the
35 securities account 123 is linked to party A with validity date 13 February. To define party B as new
36 account operator starting from 20 October, the relevant CSD creates a new link, between Party B and
37 the securities account, with validity date 20 October. The previously existing link, between Party A and

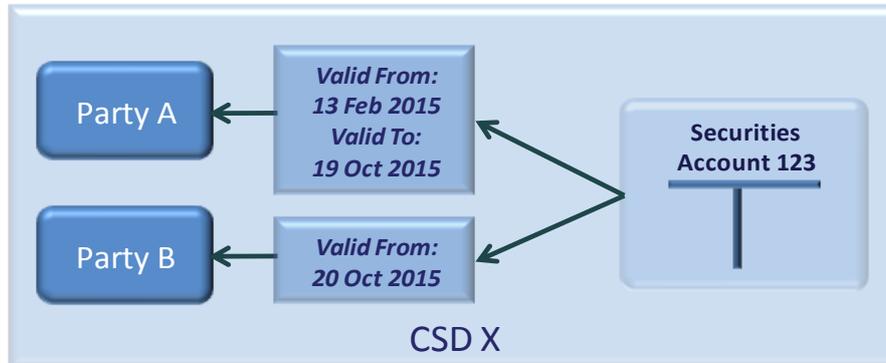
²⁹ Business validation of this data is provided in section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)

³⁰ Information of usage of accounts during settlement is provided in chapter [1.6.1 "Settlement"](#)

³¹ Information of usage of accounts during settlement is provided in chapter [1.6.1 "Settlement"](#)

1 the securities account, is automatically closed as of 19 October ensuring that the securities account, at
2 any given point in time, is linked to a single party.

3 **EXAMPLE 35 – CSD PARTICIPANTS AND SECURITIES ACCOUNTS**

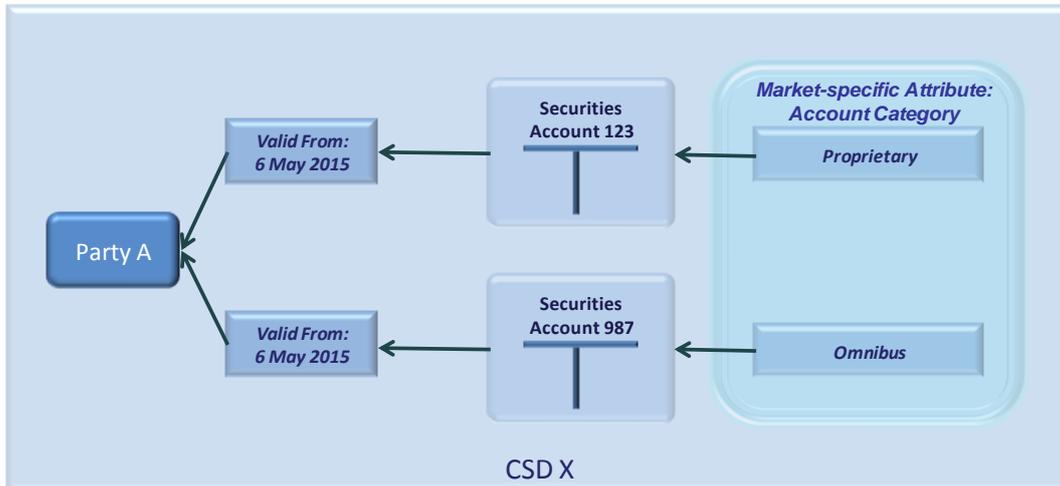


4
5 Conversely, there is no limit on the number of securities accounts a single party may retain in T2S or
6 even with a single CSD. For example, a custodian, acting in T2S as a CSD participant, may require
7 differentiating securities positions it is holding on its own behalf, from those securities positions it is
8 holding on behalf of its customers (not known in T2S). This would result in the need to open two
9 different securities accounts, one for the holdings of the custodian (usually known as “proprietary”
10 account) and one for the holdings of its customers (a so-called “omnibus” account). Both accounts can
11 be opened in the books of the same CSD and linked to the same CSD participant (i.e. the custodian in
12 this case). T2S would not differentiate between these two accounts in any way, as it would not have
13 any means to distinguish between proprietary and non-proprietary holdings. Nevertheless, from its
14 perspective the custodian would be able to segregate its holdings in T2S according to its specific
15 business needs.

16 In order to reflect the configuration of specific market structures, it is also possible for a CSD to define
17 market-specific attributes for its securities accounts, e.g. in order to classify its securities accounts
18 from a business perspective. In the following diagram, based on the previous example, a custodian
19 known in T2S as party A holds two securities accounts 123 and 987, both valid from the same opening
20 date. Both accounts are opened in the books of the same CSD X. Since this particular CSD requires its
21 participants to explicitly distinguish between their proprietary accounts and the accounts they use as
22 omnibus accounts, it has defined a mandatory market-specific attribute (Account Category) to make
23 this distinction.

1 In order to define these accounts, the CSD therefore also provides values for this additional
2 mandatory attribute, i.e. either "Proprietary" or "Omnibus", allowing both the CSD and the custodian
3 to distinguish between the two different categories of securities accounts:

4 **EXAMPLE 36 – MARKET-SPECIFIC ATTRIBUTES FOR SECURITIES ACCOUNTS**



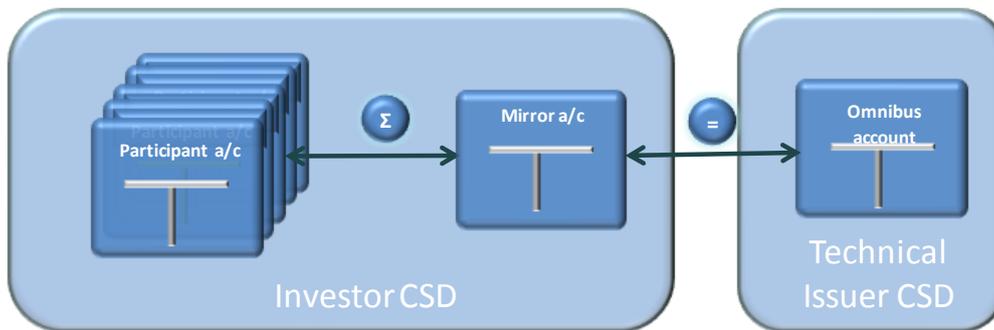
5
6 1.2.6.6 Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD
7 settlement

8 As previously outlined (See section [1.2.2.3 "Configuration of Securities CSD Links"](#)), cross-
9 CSD/external CSD settlement in T2S is based on the definition of security CSD links and eligible
10 counterpart CSD entities. Once links are defined, cross-CSD/external-CSD settlement can take place
11 after the relevant CSDs have set up the appropriate securities accounts configuration according to the
12 appropriate business scenario. In the cross-CSD scenario, with both CSDs in T2S, this configuration is
13 based on the two following types of securities accounts:

- 14 • Omnibus account. An omnibus account is a securities account the technical issuer CSD
15 opens in its books for the investor CSD (as a CSD participant of the technical issuer CSD)
16 and it holds the securities positions owned by all the participants of the investor CSD for
17 the relevant securities (i.e. the securities for which the two mentioned CSDs are in a
18 investor – technical issuer relationship).
- 19 • Mirror account. A mirror account is a securities account the investor CSD opens in its book
20 for itself. The CSD mirror account reflects the securities positions an Investor CSD holds in
21 an omnibus account in its technical Issuer CSD. The positions in credit on an omnibus
22 account normally equal the positions in debit on the corresponding mirror account and
23 vice versa. Each omnibus account is always linked to one and only one mirror account.

1 The following diagram shows an example of securities accounts configuration for this first scenario:

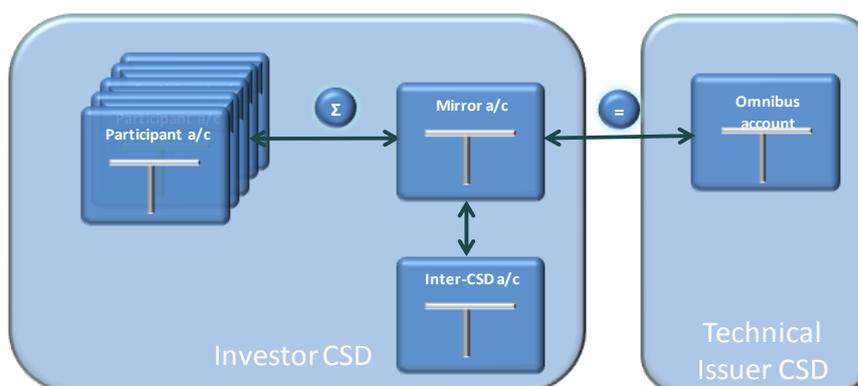
2 **EXAMPLE 37 – SECURITIES ACCOUNT CONFIGURATION FOR CROSS-CSD SETTLEMENT**



3
4 In the second scenario (external-CSD settlement), when the issuer CSD is not in T2S, i.e. it is an
5 external CSD, the positions in credit/debit on an omnibus account do not always equal the positions in
6 debit/credit on the corresponding mirror account. In fact, an exception occurs when securities
7 positions are underway of transfer from T2S to this external CSD or vice versa. In this case, the
8 investor CSD needs to use a third type of securities account, the Inter-CSD account.

9 An inter-CSD account is a securities account the investor CSD opens in its book for itself and reflecting
10 the differences in positions between an omnibus account and its corresponding mirror account. The
11 securities positions of an inter-CSD account equal zero, unless securities positions are underway of
12 transfer from T2S to an external CSD or vice versa. In this case, if the securities positions on the inter-
13 CSD account are in credit, than the same securities positions should be transferred from T2S to the
14 external CSD. Vice versa, if the securities positions on the inter-CSD account are in debit, than the
15 same securities positions should be transferred from the external CSD to T2S. When these transfers
16 are executed, the securities positions on the inter-CSD account go back to zero. At the same time, the
17 securities positions on the omnibus account equal the securities positions on the corresponding mirror
18 account. Each inter-CSD account is always linked to one and only one mirror account. The following
19 diagram shows an example of securities accounts configuration including an inter-CSD account.

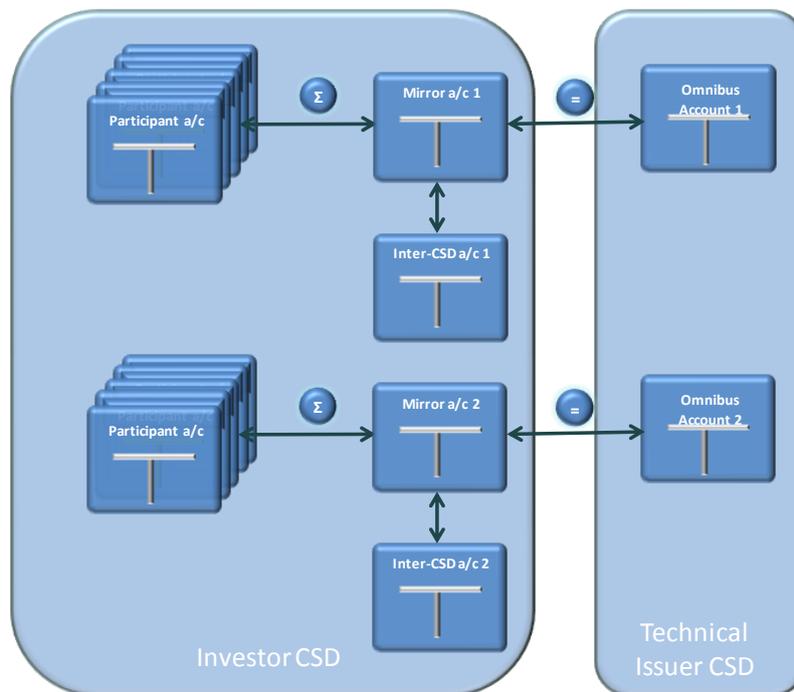
20 **DIAGRAM 11 – EXTERNAL-CSD SETTLEMENT CONFIGURATION WITH ONE OMNIBUS ACCOUNT**



21
22 In order for external CSD settlement to take place in T2S, each investor CSD needs at least one
23 omnibus account in the books of its technical issuer CSD and an equal number of mirror accounts and

1 inter-CSD accounts (used for external CSD settlement with external issuer CSDs only) in its own
 2 books. The simplest scenario is based on the use of one omnibus account. In this case, the technical
 3 issuer CSD opens in its books a single omnibus account for the investor CSD (as a CSD participant of
 4 the technical issuer CSD) and, at the same time, the investor CSD opens in its own books one mirror
 5 account and one inter-CSD account (as shown in Diagram 11 – External-CSD settlement configuration
 6 with one omnibus account). In a more complex scenario, an investor CSD may opt for segregating the
 7 holdings of its participants within the technical issuer CSD. In this case, the technical issuer CSD
 8 opens in its books several omnibus accounts for the investor CSD and, at the same time, the investor
 9 CSD opens in its own books a mirror account and an inter-CSD account per each omnibus account
 10 within the technical investor CSD. In any case, each omnibus account is linked to one mirror account
 11 and each mirror account is linked to one inter-CSD account as shown in the diagram below.

12 **DIAGRAM 12 – EXTERNAL CSD SETTLEMENT CONFIGURATION WITH MULTIPLE OMNIBUS ACCOUNTS**



13
 14 Finally, it is worth mentioning that the configuration of links between participant accounts, mirror
 15 accounts and omnibus accounts is still possible when one of the involved CSD is not in T2S. In this
 16 case, all the accounts opened in the books of the external CSD can still be referenced in the definition
 17 of these links, even though their validity must be ensured by the configuring CSD, as these accounts
 18 are not known in T2S.

19 **1.2.6.7 Links between securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts**

20 Securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts may be linked in T2S for three reasons:

- 21 • To specify, for a given securities account, the T2S dedicated cash account(s) that can be
- 22 used for the settlement of the cash leg of the Settlement Instructions related to the given
- 23 securities account;

- 1 • To specify, for a given T2S dedicated cash account, the securities account(s) holding
2 positions earmarked as collateral that can be used for auto-collateralisation operations.
- 3 • To specify, for a given T2S dedicated cash account, the securities account for receiving
4 collateral from clients of the payment/settlement bank in collateralisation operations.

5 In all cases, a securities account is always linked to a T2S dedicated cash account via a Credit
6 Memorandum Balance (CMB). A Credit Memorandum Balance is a tool T2S uses to track the provision
7 of credit from CBs to payment banks (for central bank collateralisation) and from payment banks to
8 their clients.

9 A payment bank may authorise one or more of its clients to use the payment bank's T2S dedicated
10 cash account for the settlement of their instructions. Each authorisation results in the creation of a
11 new CMB for the given T2S dedicated cash account and in the assignment to the new CMB of a BIC
12 (or set of BICs) of the client legal entity, which may correspond to multiple parties in T2S, authorised
13 to use the T2S dedicated cash account. The assigned BIC (or set of BICs) must not overlap with any
14 other BIC (or set of BICs) defined for the same T2S dedicated cash account in order to guarantee the
15 uniqueness of the link between the T2S dedicated cash account and the securities account of the
16 payment bank's client. Each T2S dedicated cash account is linked to one CMB related to the payment
17 bank holding the T2S dedicated cash account and, possibly, to one CMB for each client authorised to
18 use payment bank's T2S dedicated cash account for settlement of the cash leg of its Settlement
19 Instructions.

20 Furthermore:

- 21 • when configuring a T2S dedicated cash account for central bank collateralisation, the
22 relevant CB must specify an auto-collateralisation limit for this T2S dedicated cash
23 account;
- 24 • when configuring a T2S dedicated cash account for client collateralisation, the relevant
25 payment bank must specify an external guarantee limit, an auto-collateralisation limit and
26 an unsecured credit limit for this T2S dedicated cash account (see section [1.6.2.2 "Limit
27 Management"](#)).

28 After a payment bank has authorised one of its client to use a given T2S dedicated cash account, the
29 relevant CSD can link the securities account(s) of its CSD participant (i.e. the authorised client) to this
30 T2S dedicated cash account, either for settlement of the cash leg of the Settlement Instructions on its
31 securities accounts, or for auto-collateralisation purpose or both. The CSD can set up this link only if
32 the party code, i.e. the BIC, of the CSD participant matches the BIC (or one of the BICs) that the
33 authorising payment bank previously specified for the CMB.

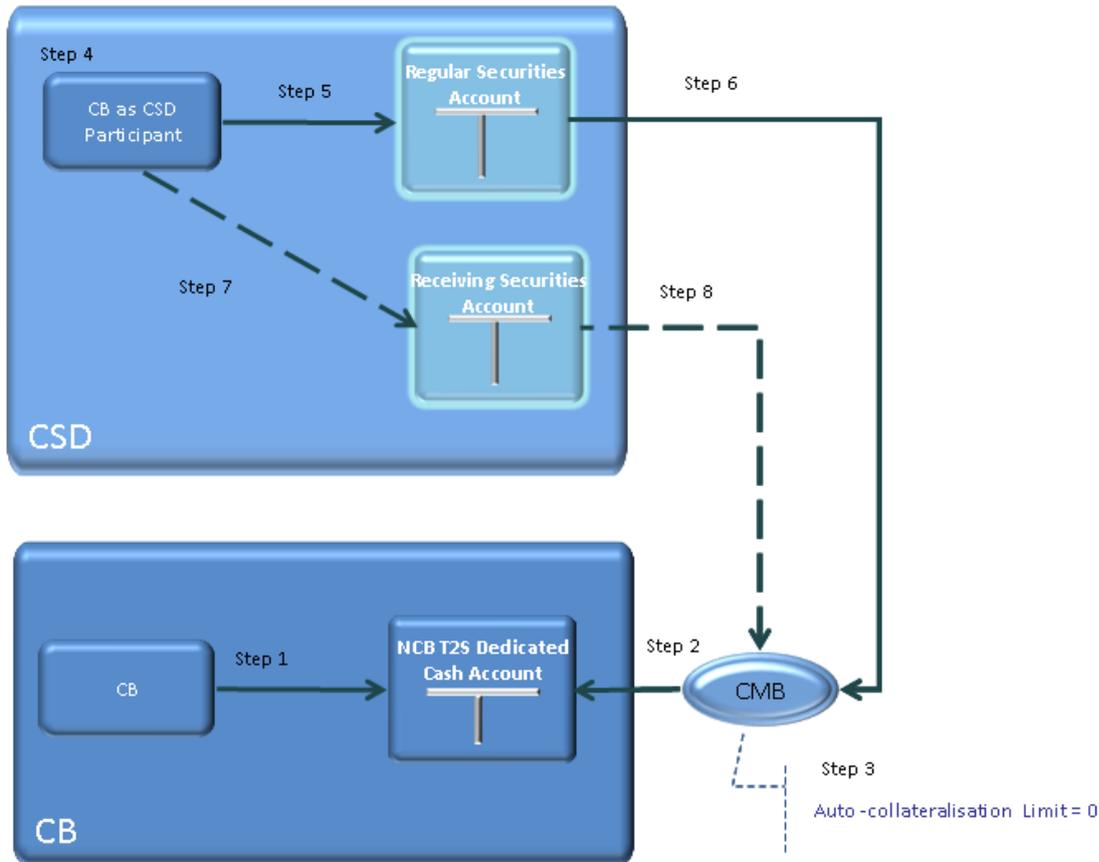
1 The following table and the diagram below describe all the steps needed for setup of all the relevant
 2 links between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of a CB and the Securities Accounts of the same CB
 3 (defined as a CSD Participant of a given CSD). As specified in the table, some of the steps only occur
 4 depending on the auto-collateralisation procedure chosen by the relevant Central Bank.

5 **TABLE 12 – CENTRAL BANK CONFIGURATION**

STEP	T2S ACTOR	ACTION	NOTE	MODE
1	CB	Creation of a new Central Bank T2S Dedicated Cash Account.		A2A/U2A
2	CB	Setting the Central Bank T2S Dedicated Cash Account as usable for providing intraday credit for auto-collateralisation purpose.	This action results in the creation of a Credit Memorandum Balance, which is linked to the BIC of the Central Bank.	U2A
3	CB	Creation of the auto-collateralisation limit for the Central Bank T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	The value for this limit must be set to zero.	A2A/U2A
4	CSD	Creation of a new CSD Participant for the Central Bank.	The BIC of the new CSD Participant matches with the BIC linked to the Credit Memorandum Balance created as a result of step 2.	A2A/U2A
5	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account to be used as regular securities account for the Central Bank collateralisation.	This Securities Account is used for collateral relocation during the EoD phase according to the configuration of the Central Bank collateralisation.	A2A/U2A
6	CSD	Linking the Securities Account for regular collateral to the Central Bank T2S Dedicated Cash Account for cash settlement purpose.	This Securities Account must not be used for collateralisation purpose.	U2A
7	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account to be used as receiving securities account for the Central Bank collateralisation.	<p>This is the Securities Account where the selected collateral has to be stored in case of intra-day credit provision. It is used to configure the Central bank collateralisation. Possibly, different Securities Accounts can be configured as receiving Securities Account according to the Central Bank needs, however, only one receiving securities account must be defined for a specific Credit Memorandum Balance of a Payment Bank.</p> <p>This step is needed for Repo countries only, i.e. if the type of collateralisation procedure specified in the Auto-Collateralisation Rule for the Central Bank is "Repo" (see section 1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links").</p>	A2A/U2A
8	CSD	Linking the Securities Account for receiving collateral to the Central Bank T2S Dedicated Cash Account for cash settlement purpose.	<p>This Securities Account must not be used for collateralisation purpose.</p> <p>This step is needed for Repo countries only.</p>	U2A

1

DIAGRAM 13 – CENTRAL BANK CONFIGURATION



2

3 The following table and the diagram below describe all the steps needed for setup of all the relevant
4 links between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of a Payment Bank and the Securities Accounts of the
5 same Payment Bank (defined as a CSD Participant of a given CSD). As specified in the table, some of
6 the steps only occur depending on the auto-collateralisation procedure chosen by the relevant Central
7 Bank.

8

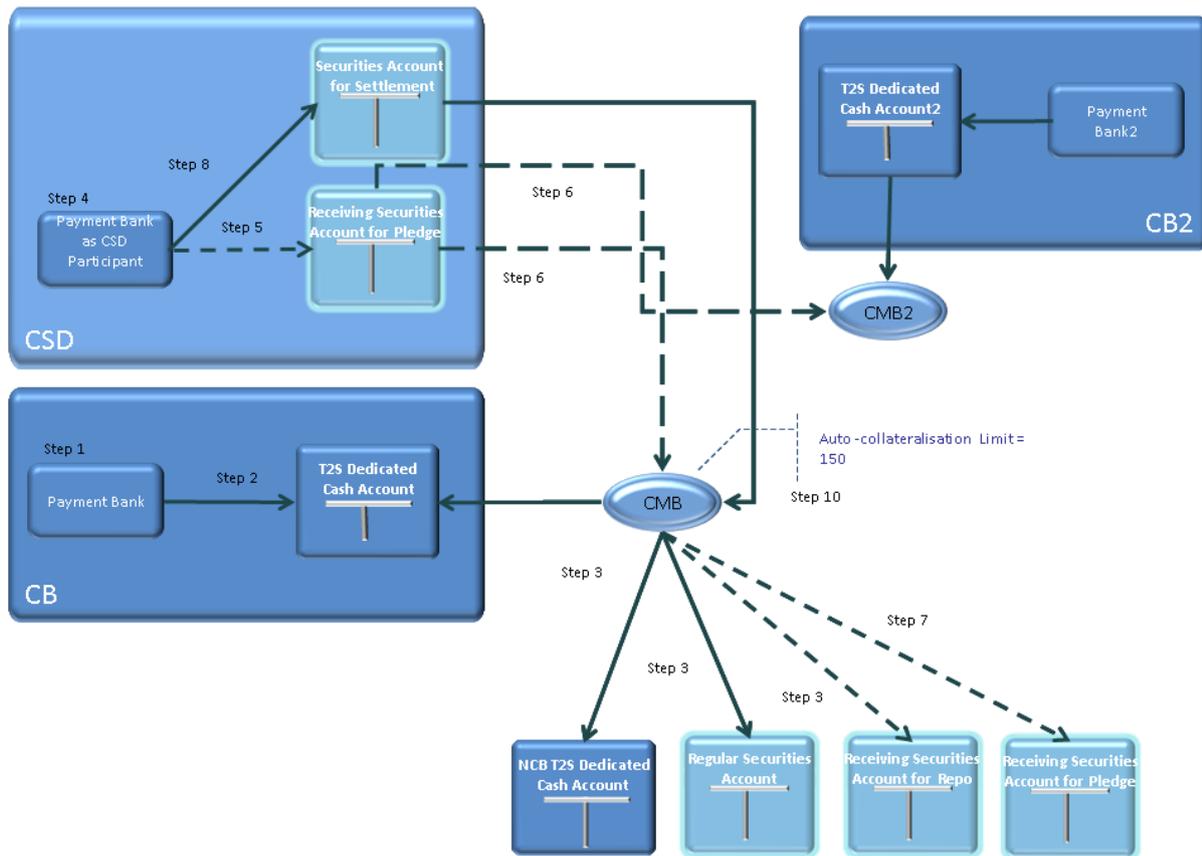
TABLE 13 – CONFIGURATION FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION

STEP	T2S ACTOR	ACTION	NOTE	MODE
1	CB	Creation of a new Payment Bank.		A2A/U2A
2	CB	Creation of a new T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the Payment Bank.		A2A/U2A

3	CB	<p>Linking the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to the T2S Central Bank Account which provides intraday credit to the Securities Account to be used as regular securities account for the Central Bank collateralisation (table 1-step 5) to the Securities Account belonging to the CB (as a CSD Participant) to be used as receiving Securities Account for the Central Bank collateralisation (table 1-step 7). 	<p>This action results in the creation of a Credit Memorandum Balance, which is linked to the BIC of the Payment Bank and to the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Securities Accounts.</p> <p>A link to Securities Account for receiving collateral is needed for Repo countries only, i.e. if the type of collateralisation procedure specified in the Auto-Collateralisation Rule for the Central Bank is "Repo" (see section 1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links").</p>	U2A
4	CSD	Creation of a new CSD Participant for the Payment Bank.	The BIC of the new CSD Participant matches the BIC linked to the Credit Memorandum Balance created as a result of step 3.	A2A/U2A
5	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account for the Payment Bank to be used as receiving securities account for the Central Bank collateralisation.	This step is needed for Pledge countries only.	A2A/U2A
6	CSD	Linking the Securities Account for receiving collateral to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account (possibly belonging to the Payment Bank) for cash settlement purpose only.	This step is needed for Pledge countries only.	U2A
7	CB	Linking the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank to the Securities Account for receiving collateral.	This step is needed for Pledge countries only.	U2A
8	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account for the Payment Bank.	This Securities Account must be linked to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the settlement of the cash leg of the relevant Settlement Instructions.	A2A/U2A
9	CSD	Linking the Securities Account of the Payment Bank to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank for cash settlement purpose and/or for collateralisation purpose.	When defining the link between the Securities Account and the T2S Dedicated Cash Account for settlement purpose, the CSD must specify whether such link must be used as default value in the context of Settlement Instruction validation (See section 1.6.1.1.3 "Validation process"). Each securities account must have a unique default T2S Dedicated Cash Account per settlement currency	U2A
10	CB	Creation of the auto-collateralisation limit for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.		A2A/U2A

1

DIAGRAM 14 – CONFIGURATION FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION



2

3 The following table and the diagram below describe all the steps needed for setup of all the relevant
4 links between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of a Payment Bank providing client collateralisation
5 services and the Securities Accounts of one of its client (defined as a CSD Participant of a given CSD).

6

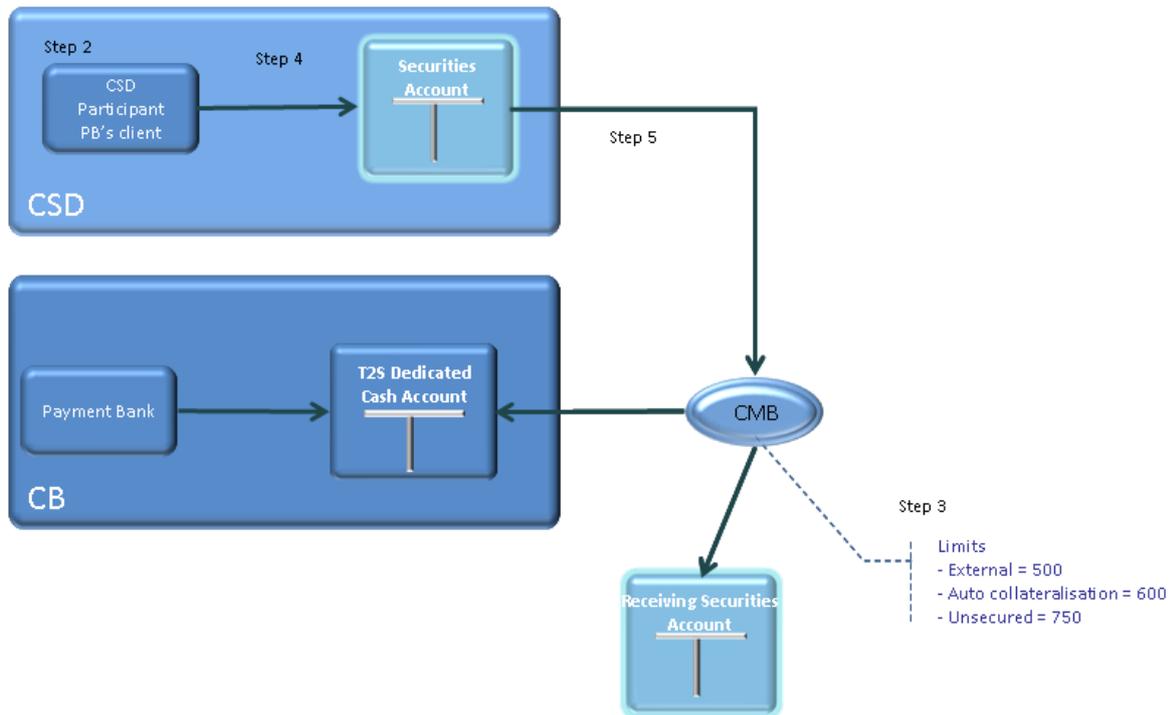
TABLE 14 – CONFIGURATION FOR CLIENT COLLATERALISATION

STEP	T2S ACTOR	ACTION	NOTE	MODE
1	CSD	Creation of a new CSD Participant for the client.		A2A/U2A
2	Payment Bank	Authorising the client for collateralisation, linking the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank to the Securities Account for receiving collateral.	This action results in the creation of an additional Credit Memorandum Balance for the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account, which is linked to one or more BICs of the client and to the specified Securities Account. The receiving Securities Account must be one of the Securities Accounts of the Payment Bank (defined as a CSD Participant) already linked to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (as described in step 9 of the previous table) and it is used to store the collateral in case of intraday credit provision.	U2A

3	Payment Bank	Creation and set-up of the external guarantee, auto-collateralisation and unsecured credit limits.		A2A/U2A
4	CSD	Creation of a new Securities Account for the client.		A2A/U2A
5	CSD	Linking the Securities Account to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Payment Bank for cash settlement purpose and/or for collateralisation purpose.		U2A

1

DIAGRAM 15 – CONFIGURATION FOR CLIENT COLLATERALISATION



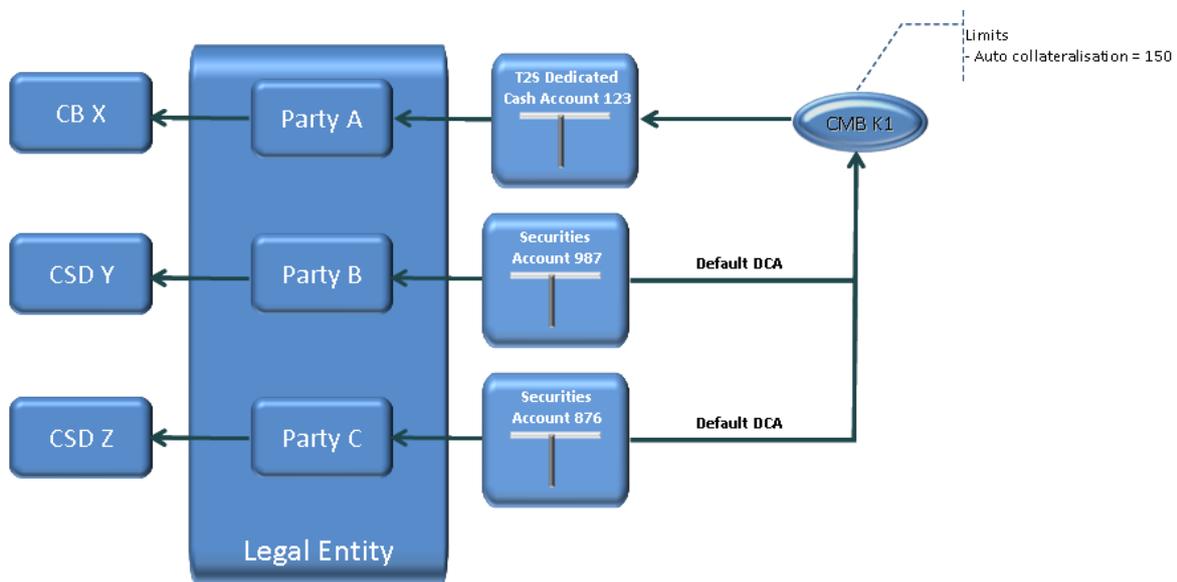
2

3 The rest of this section presents two examples of configuration of links between securities accounts
 4 and T2S dedicated cash account for auto-collateralisation purpose, with a CB and with a payment
 5 bank respectively.

1 **1.2.6.7.1 Auto-collateralisation via CB**

2 In this example, one legal entity is defined as three separate parties in T2S: a payment bank under CB
 3 X (Party A) and a CSD participant under two different CSDs (Party B and Party C). Once CB X opens
 4 the T2S dedicated cash account 123 for Party A and links it to the relevant Central Bank T2S
 5 Dedicated Cash Account and Securities Accounts for regular collateral and for receiving collateral
 6 (steps 2 and 3 of Table 12 and relevant diagram), T2S creates CMB K1, which authorises the legal
 7 entity, acting as a participant of CSDs Y and Z, to select this T2S dedicated cash account as default for
 8 the settlement of the cash leg of all Settlement Instructions on its respective securities accounts 987
 9 and 876 with the two CSDs by linking each of the securities account to the CMB K1. Finally, CB X has
 10 to create a limit for auto-collateralisation for the T2S dedicated cash account (in this case set to 150).

11 **EXAMPLE 38 – CMB CONFIGURATION FOR CB AUTO-COLLATERALISATION**

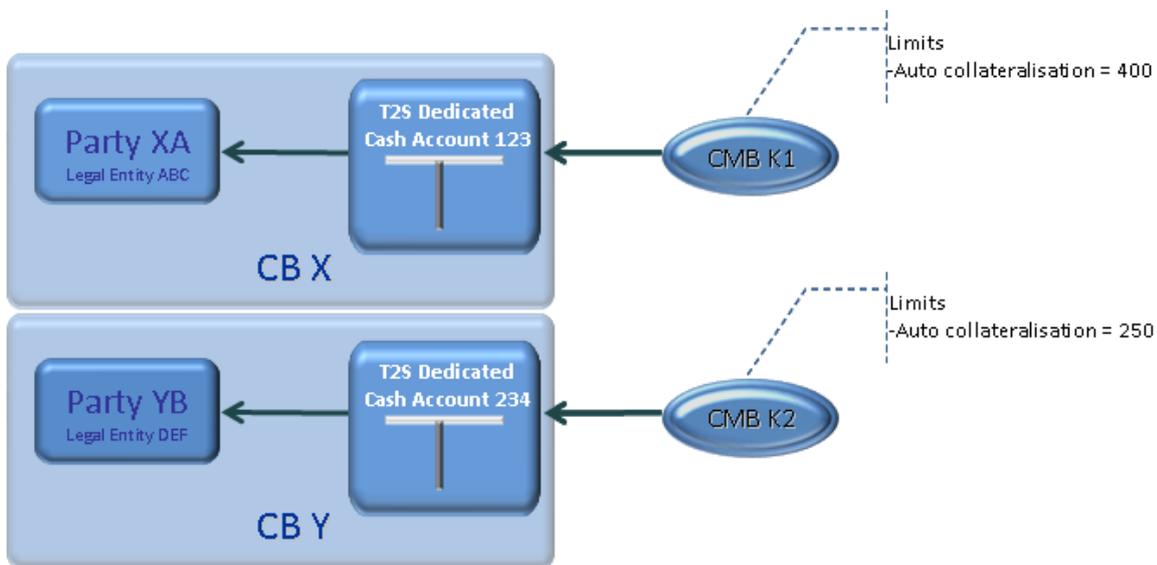


12

1 **1.2.6.7.2 Auto-collateralisation via settlement bank**

2 In this example, there are two legal entities, ABC and DEF, defined as payment banks XA and YB
3 under CB X and CB Y respectively. Firstly, CB X opens T2S dedicated cash accounts 123 for its
4 payment bank XA and CB Y opens T2S dedicated cash account 234 for its payment bank YB (step 2 of
5 Table 12 and relevant diagram). Then CB X links the new T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to the
6 relevant Central Bank T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Securities Accounts for regular collateral and
7 for receiving collateral (steps 3 of Table 12 and relevant diagram). This step results in T2S creating
8 the respective CMBs K1 and K2 for CB collateralisation, with CB X setting the relevant limit to 400 and
9 CB Y setting it to 250.

10 **EXAMPLE 39 – CMB CONFIGURATION FOR CLIENT COLLATERALISATION (A)**

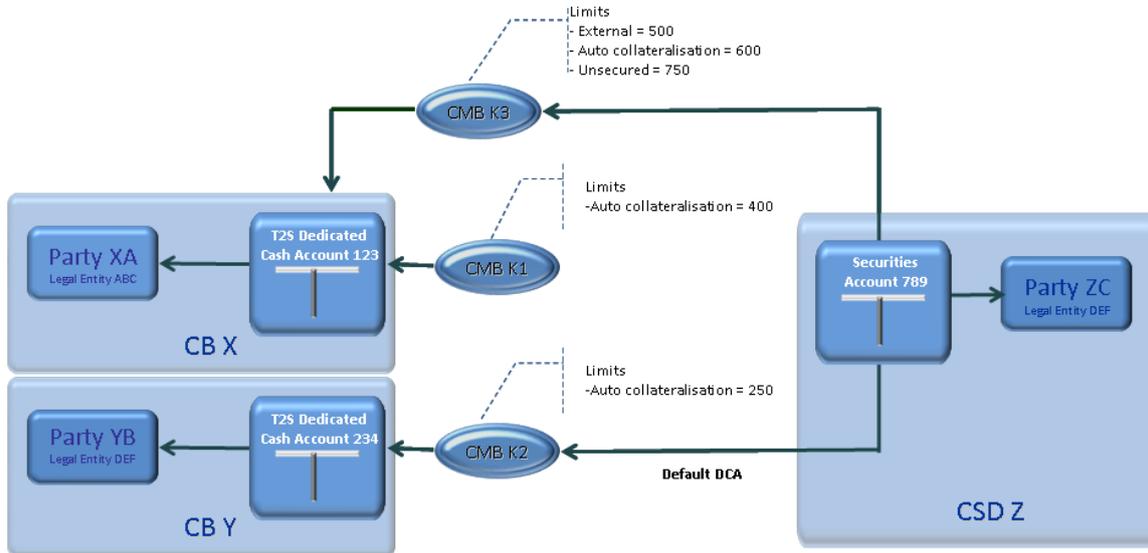


11
12 The legal entity DEF is also defined as a CSD participant under CSD Z, as Party ZC. Party XA (payment
13 bank operating under CB X) authorizes Party ZC (CSD participant operating under CSD Z) to use its
14 T2S dedicated cash account for the settlement the cash legs of its Settlement Instructions on this T2S
15 dedicated cash account (step 2 of Table 14 and relevant diagram). As a result, T2S creates CMB K3 to
16 authorise Party ZC and requires Party XA (step 3 of Table 14 and relevant diagram) to set three limits
17 for client collateralisation (500, 600 and 750).

18 Since parties YB and ZC are in fact the same legal entity, Party ZC is also authorised to use Party YB's
19 T2S dedicated cash account 234 for settlement as soon as the relevant CSD links Party ZC's securities
20 account 789 to the already existing CMB K2. Party ZC can therefore select both T2S dedicated cash
21 accounts, 123 and 234, for settlement on its securities account, indicating party YB's as the default
22 one (step 5 of Table 14 and relevant diagram).

- 1 The difference between these two links is that CMB K3 applies to securities account 789 of Party ZC
- 2 for client collateralisation, whereas CMB K2 is used for CB collateralisation granted to payment bank
- 3 YB by its central bank on T2S dedicated cash account 234.

4 **EXAMPLE 40 – CMB CONFIGURATION FOR CLIENT COLLATERALISATION (B)**



5

1 **1.3 Access to T2S**

2 **1.3.1 Connectivity (A2A/U2A)**

3 1.3.1.1 Introduction

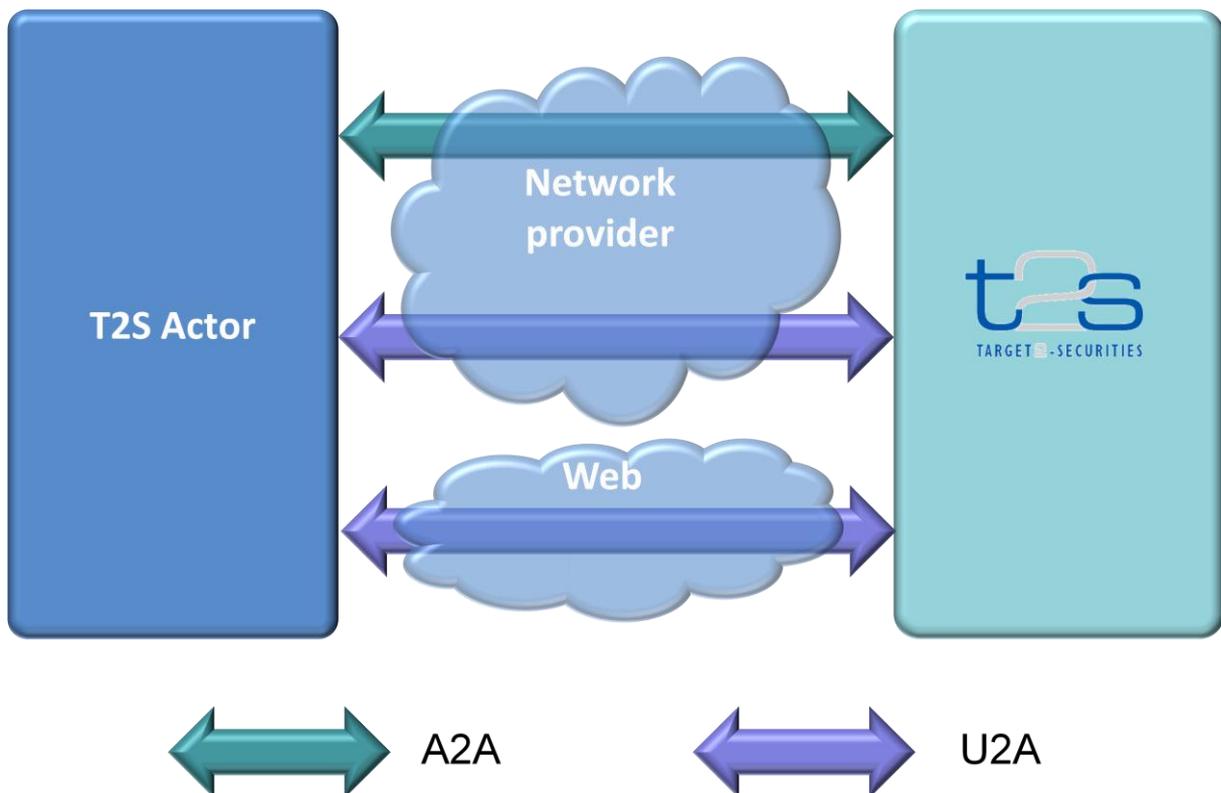
4 The purpose of this section is to introduce the basic connectivity to T2S. It does not aim to describe in
5 details the technical connection with T2S.

6 1.3.1.2 Modes of connectivity

7 T2S supports the connectivity of T2S Actors as follows:

- 8 • Communication between software applications via XML messages or files (A2A mode);
- 9 • Online screen-based activities performed by T2S Actors (U2A mode).

10 **DIAGRAM 16 - MODES OF CONNECTIVITY**



11

12 For the A2A communication, ISO 20022 is the single standard, concerning both inbound and outbound
13 communication. Using this standard, the T2S Interface complies with Giovannini protocol
14 recommendations³².

15 All messages exchanged between T2S and T2S Actors are based on XML technology and comply with
16 the ISO 20022 standards on messages and the formats and specifications defined in T2S. They can be
17 sent to T2S either individually or in a file containing one or several messages.

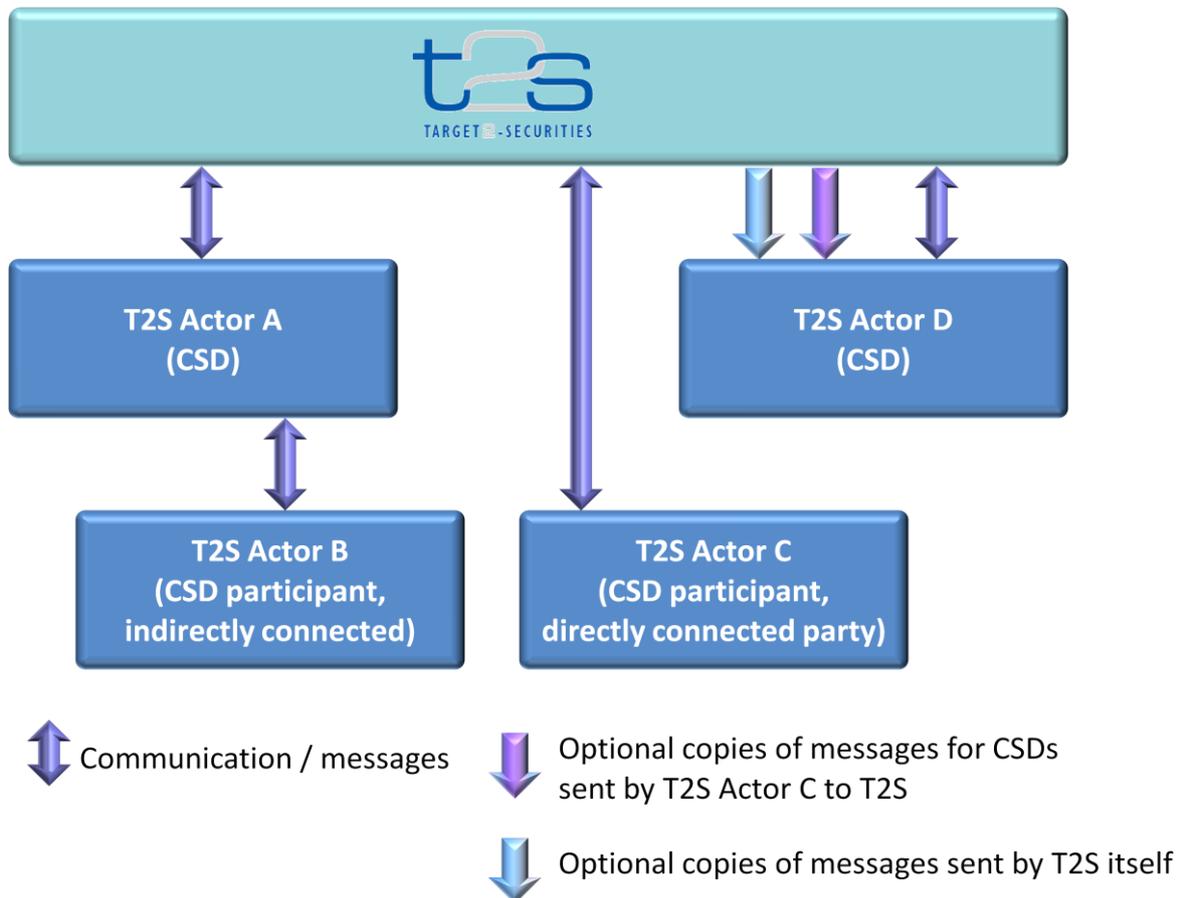
³² The Giovannini recommendations, published in March 2006, are an agreed set of EU-wide data standards and technology recommendations aimed at creating an environment where all industry participants can interoperate, eliminating some of the complexity and cost of cross-border clearing and settlement.

1 1.3.1.3 Participation in and access to T2S

2 For a T2S Actor, interaction with T2S can be "direct" or "indirect", i.e. in the latter case T2S Actors do
3 not connect directly to T2S but send their messages to the respective CSD or CB which is then
4 responsible for managing the connection with T2S, building the valid ISO20022 messages and sending
5 them to T2S. CSDs, along with CBs, RTGS and CMS systems, do not have the option of indirect
6 connectivity to T2S.

7 Independent from the connectivity mode, each CSD retains the business and legal relationship with its
8 participants. Moreover, the direct connectivity mode is foreseen for CSD's clients who are duly
9 authorised by the respective CSD - if such a connection is allowed under the general terms and
10 conditions of the respective CSD. Furthermore, the relevant CSD has to ensure that the directly
11 connected T2S Actor fulfils all relevant conditions for participation in T2S. For any services that go
12 beyond the scope of T2S, the Directly Connected Participants of CSDs connect to the relevant CSD.

13 **DIAGRAM 17 - PARTICIPATION IN AND ACCESS TO T2S FOR CSDs AND CSD PARTICIPANTS**



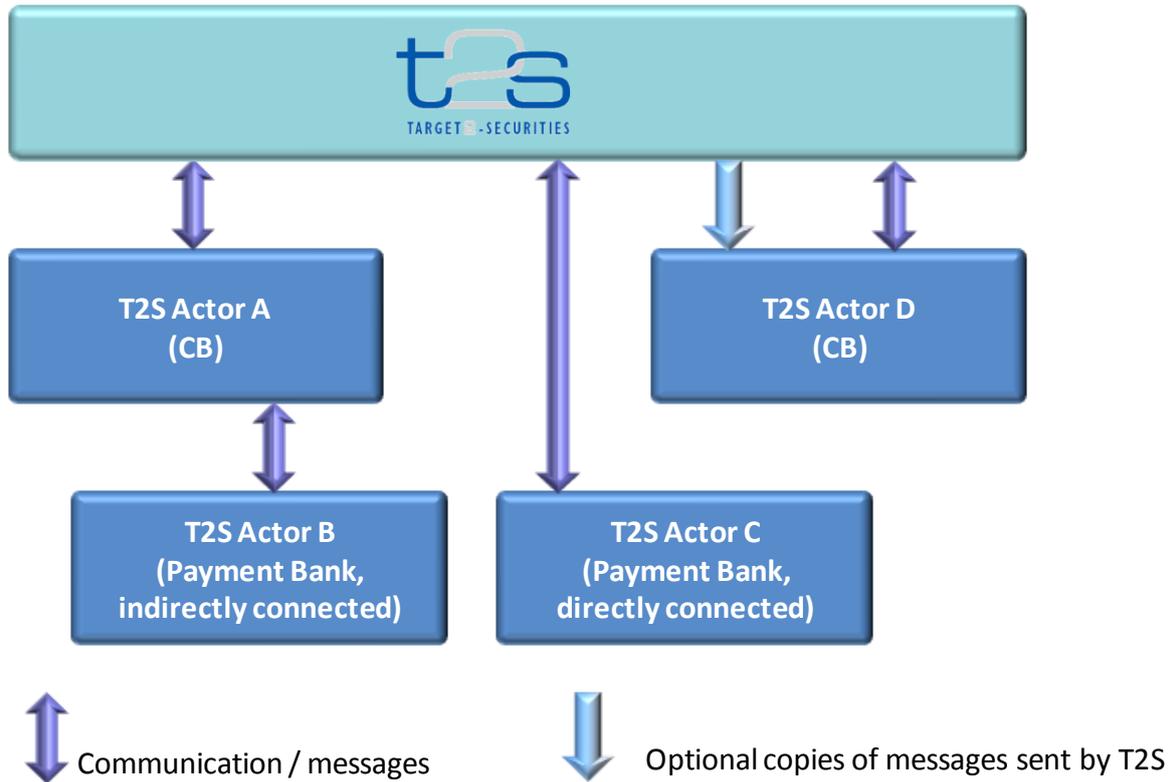
14

15 In the diagram above:

- 16 • "T2S Actor A" and "T2S Actor D" are CSDs with direct connectivity to T2S;
- 17 • "T2S Actor A" provides indirect access to T2S for "T2S Actor B" and offers additional
18 services outside the scope of T2S. Therefore, "T2S Actor B" is an indirectly connected
19 participant in T2S;

- In contrast, "T2S Actor C" is a directly connected participant in T2S with the ability to send messages directly to T2S;
- "T2S Actor D", the CSD of the directly connected participant "T2S Actor C", may require from T2S copies of messages sent by T2S itself to "T2S Actor C" and also copies of messages for CSDs sent by "T2S Actor C" to T2S. These copies are created by T2S and sent to the T2S Actor on optional basis.

DIAGRAM 18 - PARTICIPATION IN AND ACCESS TO T2S FOR CBs AND PAYMENT BANKS



8 In the diagram above:

- "T2S Actor A" and "T2S Actor D" are CBs with direct connectivity to T2S;
- "T2S Actor A" provides indirect access to T2S for "T2S Actor B" and offers additional services outside the scope of T2S. Therefore, "T2S Actor B" is an indirectly connected Payment Bank in T2S;
- In contrast, "T2S Actor C" is a directly connected Payment Bank in T2S with the ability to send messages directly to T2S. A directly connected party still has the possibility to communicate via U2A only;
- "T2S Actor D", the CB of the directly connected Payment Bank "T2S Actor C", may require copies of messages sent by T2S to "T2S Actor C". These copies are created by T2S and sent to the T2S Actor on optional basis.

1 1.3.1.4 Technical connectivity and connectivity services providers

2 T2S does neither provide technical connectivity nor network services³³ to T2S Actors. T2S Actors
3 directly connected to T2S use a licensed network provided by an accredited connectivity services
4 provider. T2S only defines the technical and operational requirements for the connectivity services
5 providers.

6 Detailed information as to the usage of network services is to be provided later on, with the final
7 status of the network tender documentation.

8 1.3.1.5 Common rules for messages and files addressing

9 The current section describes the configuration of routing for messages and files.

10 In A2A mode, T2S Actors and T2S can exchange messages and files³⁴ by means of two types of
11 transfer services:

- 12 • The real-time message and file transfer, which requires that both parties, i.e. the sender
13 and the receiver, are available at the same time to exchange the relevant data. In case of
14 unavailability of the receiver, no retry mechanism is foreseen. For real-time transfers, T2S
15 exchanges messages and files in push mode only³⁵;
- 16 • The store-and-forward message or file transfer, which enables the sender to transmit
17 messages or files even when the receiver is not available. In case of temporary
18 unavailability of the receiver, the connectivity services provider stores messages and files
19 and delivers them as soon as the receiver becomes available again.

20 The following table shows how the main types of T2S business data exchanges are mapped against
21 the technical features of the different network services for inbound and outbound communication.

22 **TABLE 15 – T2S BUSINESS DATA EXCHANGES AND NETWORK SERVICE FEATURES.**

T2S BUSINESS DATA EXCHANGES	INBOUND COMMUNICATION	OUTBOUND COMMUNICATION
Settlement-related messages	Message-based, store-n-forward	Message-based, store-n-forward
	File-based, store-n-forward	
Static data updates	Message-based, store-n-forward	Message-based, store-n-forward
	File-based, store-n-forward	
Queries	Message-based, real-time	Message-based, real-time
		File-based, real-time
Reports	n/a	File-based, real-time
		File-based, store-n-forward

23 This table shows that, as far as the inbound communication is concerned, T2S Actors can submit:

- 24 • All settlement-related messages (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions,
25 maintenance instructions, liquidity transfers) either using a message-based network

³³ A network service is a service used to exchange business data between T2S Actors and T2S.

³⁴ The term "file" refers to physical file. Each physical file can include many messages or reports.

³⁵ The push mode refers to the originator of a message or file pushing it to the final receiver.

- 1 messaging service or via a file-based network service. In both cases, the transfer service
2 is store-n-forward;
- 3 • All static data update messages either using a message-based network service or via a
4 file-based network service. In both cases, the transfer service is store-n-forward;
 - 5 • All queries using a message-based, real-time network service;
 - 6 • The setup of network services each T2S Actor uses for inbound communication does not
7 require any configuration step in T2S and it has just to comply with the specifications
8 provided in the table above;
 - 9 • As to the outbound communication, the same table shows that T2S sends, depending on
10 the phase of the T2S settlement day³⁶;
 - 11 • All outgoing settlement-related messages (i.e. status advices, notifications, advices) using
12 a message-based, store-n-forward network service;
 - 13 • All outgoing static data update messages using a message-based, store-n-forward
14 network service;
 - 15 • All query responses using a message-based, real-time network service. An exception takes
16 place for responses exceeding a pre-defined size limit; in this case T2S sends these
17 responses using a file-based, real-time network service³⁷;
 - 18 • All reports either using a file-based, real-time network service (for pull requests by the
19 T2S Actors), or via a file-based, store-n-forward network service (for push deliveries by
20 T2S);
 - 21 • The setup of network services T2S uses for outbound communication requires the
22 relevant T2S Actor to define routing configurations in the T2S static data and it has to
23 comply as well with the specifications provided in the table above;
 - 24 • The rest of this section describes how to setup routing configurations for outbound
25 communication in T2S.

26 Setup of routing configurations

27 The setup of routing configurations includes the configuration of the following Static Data objects in
28 T2S: network services, party technical addresses, links between network services and party technical
29 addresses, and default and conditional routings.

30 The T2S Operator is responsible for setting-up and maintaining network service static data related to
31 services of all the connectivity services providers offering technical connectivity between T2S Actors
32 and T2S.

33 Being included in the party static data, party technical addresses are setup and maintained, for each
34 T2S Actor directly connected to T2S, by the party responsible for defining party static data for this T2S
35 Actor (see section [1.2.1.1 "Setup of parties in T2S"](#)). After having input the party data (party technical
36 addresses) for the directly connected T2S Actor, the responsible party has to link each of the party

³⁶ The way these outbound communications are managed throughout the T2S settlement day is still under discussion between the Eurosystem and market participants. Depending on the outcome of these discussions on the information flows exchanged between T2S Actors and T2S, in order to limit the number of messages exchanged, some functional design options might have to be reconsidered and reflected later on into the UDFS.

³⁷ This feature is known as "oversized data management" - see section [1.7.2 "Oversized data management"](#).

1 technical addresses to the relevant network service(s). This step allows using one party technical
 2 address for several network services.
 3 Each T2S Actor directly connected to T2S is responsible for setting-up and maintaining default and
 4 conditional routing static data related to its outbound communication.
 5 The following table summarises, for each static data object related to the setup of routing
 6 configurations in T2S, the responsible T2S Actor for its configuration and it specifies which mode the
 7 T2S Actor can use for the configuration.

8 **TABLE 16 – SETUP OF ROUTING CONFIGURATIONS IN T2S**

STATIC DATA OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTOR	MODE
Network Service	T2S Operator	U2A
Party (Technical Address)	T2S Operator, CSD, CB	U2A/A2A
Link between Network Service and Party Technical Address	T2S Operator, CSD, CB	U2A
Default and Conditional Routing	CSD, CB, CSD Participant, Payment Bank	U2A

9 Network service

10 T2S stores in Static Data a catalogue of all the network services allowing technical connectivity
 11 between T2S Actors and T2S for the exchange of business data. Each network service defined in
 12 Static Data corresponds to one network service of one of the accredited connectivity services
 13 providers.

14 When defining a new network service, the T2S Operator has to provide the following pieces of
 15 information:

- 16 • the name of the network service;
- 17 • a textual description for the network service;
- 18 • the type of technical address for the network service.

19 **EXAMPLE 41 – NETWORK SERVICE DEFINITION**

Network Service

Service Name: NSP_X – Service ABC

Service Description: Message-based, store-n-forward network service provided by X.

Technical Address Type: Distinguished Name

- 20
- 21 • In addition, the T2S Operator has to provide all the necessary data for the T2S application
 22 to identify and to use the network service³⁸.

³⁸ These data are neither meaningful for nor needed to the T2S Actors.

1 Party Technical Address

- 2 • Each party that is directly connected to T2S has one or many technical addresses that T2S
3 uses to send outgoing messages to this party.

4 Links between Network Services and Party Technical Addresses

- 5 • Each Network Service uses a specific type of technical address to identify the sender and
6 the receiver for each exchange of data. Different network services may use the same
7 technical address type, which means that the same Party Technical Address may be used
8 to exchange data using different Network Services. Consequently, there is a many-to-
9 many association between the catalogue of Network Services and the set of Party
10 Technical Address defined in T2S. For this reason, each Party Technical Address has to
11 be linked to the relevant Network Service, so that T2S can use them to route outbound
12 communication.
- 13 • The following table shows an example of a party having five party technical addresses
14 linked to four different network services.
15

EXAMPLE 42 – PART TECHNICAL ADDRESS AND NETWORK SERVICES

Party													
Short Name: BK Bank Long Name: Black Knight Banking Corporation Type: Payment Bank Legal Entity BIC: BITAITRRXXX BIC: BKBANKCCXXX Opening Date: 25-03-2015 Closing Date: - Address: Charles Drive Square, 1 Country Name: Italy	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Technical Addresses</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Service A</td> <td>BKBANKCC001</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service A</td> <td>BKBANKCC010</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service B</td> <td>10.1.2.128</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service C</td> <td>BKBANKCC001</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service D</td> <td>BKBANKCC002</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Technical Addresses		Service A	BKBANKCC001	Service A	BKBANKCC010	Service B	10.1.2.128	Service C	BKBANKCC001	Service D	BKBANKCC002
Technical Addresses													
Service A	BKBANKCC001												
Service A	BKBANKCC010												
Service B	10.1.2.128												
Service C	BKBANKCC001												
Service D	BKBANKCC002												

16

17 Conditional Routing

18 T2S applies a mandatory routing for the following outbound communication:

- 19 • Acknowledgment of receipt;
20 • Reactions on erroneous inbound messages;
21 • Query results.

22 In all these cases, T2S routes the outbound communication to the same network service and party
23 technical address which were used for sending the related inbound communication. This implies that
24 T2S does not allow defining different routing configurations for these kinds of messages.

25 For all other types of outbound communication, T2S allows CSDs, CBs and directly connected
26 participants to define specific routing configurations for their messages and files. More precisely, each
27 of these T2S Actors can define, for each type of outbound communication (i.e. message-based/file-
28 based, real-time/store-n-forward), either a default configuration only (to be used by T2S for all

1 outbound communication of a given type of this T2S Actor), or one or many conditional routing
2 configurations (to be used by T2S on the basis of a given set of parameters).

3 When defining a default routing configuration, the responsible T2S Actor (i.e. a CSD, a CB or a directly
4 connected participant) has to provide the following pieces of information:

- 5 • the routing description;
- 6 • the network service T2S has to use for the default routing;
- 7 • the party technical address T2S has to use for the default routing.

8 When defining a conditional routing, the responsible T2S Actor (i.e. a CSD, a CB or a directly
9 connected participant) has to provide, in addition to the data required for the setup of a default
10 routing configuration, the following pieces of information:

- 11 • the sequence number of the conditional routing, specifying the order according to which
12 T2S tries to match the current outgoing message with one of the conditional routing
13 configuration, for a given recipient party³⁹;
- 14 • a set of conditions specifying the criteria on which the routing is defined: the type of the
15 message, the size boundaries (i.e. the minimum and the maximum size of the message),
16 the currency of the message;
- 17 • a Boolean information specifying whether the set of conditions represents a positive or a
18 negative list.

19 When determining how to route outbound communication, T2S applies the following rules:

- 20 • If the type of outbound communication is an acknowledgement of receipt, a reaction on
21 an erroneous incoming message or a query result, T2S applies a mandatory routing, i.e. it
22 routes the outbound communication to the same network service and party technical
23 address which were used for sending the related inbound communication.
- 24 • If the type of outbound communication is different from the ones mentioned in the
25 previous point, then:
 - 26 - If the outgoing message matches one of the conditional routing configurations,
27 then T2S routes the outbound communication via the network service and to the
28 party technical address specified in the matched routing configuration.
 - 29 - If no matching conditional routing configurations are found, then T2S routes the
30 outbound communication to the relevant default routing configuration.

31 The rest of this section presents different examples of routing configurations for outbound
32 communication.

33 **EXAMPLE 43 – DEFAULT ROUTING CONFIGURATION**

34 This example describes the setup of a default routing configuration which allows a party
35 PRTYCCTTXXX to receive all outbound communication not subject to the mandatory routing to a given
36 party technical address (specified by the distinguished name <ou=dept_123, o=prtyccttxxx,

³⁹ T2S stops this process either just after having found the first matching conditional routing configuration, or after having checked all the conditional routing configurations defined for the recipient party without finding any matching configuration.

1 o=netprv>) using a given network service NSP_X – Service ABC previously defined by the T2S
2 Operator.

3 **TABLE 17 – DEFAULT ROUTING CONFIGURATION**

Default Routing Configuration	
<i>Routing Description:</i>	<i>Default Routing Configuration for Party PRTYCCTXXX.</i>
<i>Network Service:</i>	<i>NSP_X – Service ABC</i>
<i>Party Technical Address:</i>	<i><ou=dept_123, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv ></i>

4
5 On the basis of this default routing configuration, T2S routes all outbound communication complying
6 with the features of this configuration to the specific party technical address, via the given network
7 service. As this network service is message-based and store-n-forward (see previous table), this
8 implies that only outgoing settlement-related messages and static data update responses are routed
9 using this configuration. T2S routes all the rest of the outbound communication for this party either
10 using the mandatory routing (for acknowledgements of receipt, reactions on erroneous incoming
11 messages or a query results), or using the relevant default routing (in all other cases).

12 **EXAMPLE 44 – POSITIVE CONDITIONAL ROUTING CONFIGURATION**

13 This example describes the setup of a conditional routing configuration which allows a party
14 PRTYCCTXXX to receive all allegation notifications to a party technical address (specified by the
15 distinguished name <ou=dept_456, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>) different from the party technical
16 address specified within the default routing configuration (<ou=dept_123, o=prtycctxxx, -
17 o=netprv>), using the same message-based, store-n-forward network service NSP_X – Service ABC.

18 **TABLE 18 – SETUP OF ROUTING CONFIGURATIONS IN T2S**

Conditional Routing Configuration	
<i>Routing Description:</i>	<i>Positive Conditional Routing for Party PRTYCCTXXX</i>
<i>Network Service:</i>	<i>NSP_X – Service ABC</i>
<i>Party Technical Address:</i>	<i><ou=dept_456, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv ></i>
<i>Sequence:</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>Positive:</i>	<i>True</i>
<i>Message Type:</i>	<i>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegationNotification</i>

19

- 1 On the basis of this conditional routing configuration, T2S routes:
- 2 • all allegation notifications to the following party technical address of the network service
3 NSP_X – Service ABC: <ou=dept_456, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>;
 - 4 • all other settlement-related messages to the following party technical address of the
5 network service NSP_X – Service ABC: <ou=dept_123, o=prtycctxxx, o=netprv>;.
 - 6 • all acknowledgements of receipt, reactions on erroneous incoming messages or a query
7 results the same network service and party technical address which were used for sending
8 the related inbound communication;
 - 9 • all the rest of the outbound communication to the relevant default routing configuration.

10 1.3.1.6 General rules and procedures for the connectivity services providers services 11 subscriptions

12 To be complemented later on with the final status of the network tender documentation.

13 **1.3.2 Access rights**

14 This section provides information on access rights management in T2S. More into detail, section
15 [1.3.2.1 "Access rights concepts"](#) presents some basic concepts (e.g. user, privilege, role, secured
16 object and secured group, data scope) related to access rights management in T2S. On this basis,
17 section [1.3.2.2 "Access rights configuration"](#) illustrates all the available options for the configuration of
18 access rights in T2S. Finally, section [1.3.2.3 "Access rights configuration process"](#) describes the access
19 rights configuration process that each type of T2S Actor has to put in place in order to set up the
20 appropriate assignment of roles and privileges for all its users.

21 1.3.2.1 Access rights concepts

22 This section presents the main concepts related to access rights management in T2S.

23 *1.3.2.1.1 T2S user function*

24 XML messages and GUI functions are the atomic elements users can trigger in A2A mode and in U2A
25 mode respectively to interact with T2S. Based on these set of XML messages and GUI functions, it is
26 possible to define the set of T2S user functions, i.e. of all the possible actions that a user can trigger
27 in T2S (e.g. sending a Settlement Instruction, querying the balance of a T2S dedicated cash account,
28 creating a party, asking for a report, and so forth), either in A2A mode or in U2A mode.

29 *1.3.2.1.2 Access right*

30 An access right is defined as the capability to trigger a T2S user function FY on a static or dynamic
31 data object OZ. FY and OZ are the function scope and the data scope of the access right, respectively.

32 *1.3.2.1.3 Privilege*

33 A privilege defines the capability of triggering one or several T2S user functions. This means that a
34 user UX can trigger a given T2S user function FY if and only if UX was previously granted with the
35 privilege PY defining the capability to trigger FY.

36 Privileges are classified into system privileges and object privileges. A system privilege refers to a T2S
37 user function that does not apply to a specific static or dynamic data object (e.g. a query on the

- 1 current phase of the settlement day). An object privilege refers to a T2S user function that applies to
- 2 a specific static or dynamic data object (e.g. a T2S user function to display the reference data of a
- 3 securities account).
- 4 The following table provides the exhaustive list of privileges covering all the T2S user functions
- 5 available in A2A mode.

TABLE 19 – LIST OF PRIVILEGES FOR T2S USER FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE IN A2A MODE

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE⁴⁰
Resend message	Resend message	Object	Party	Messages sent by own Party
Read Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQuery	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Send New Settlement Instruction on Securities on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Send Settlement Restriction on Securities on a Securities Account	IntraPositionMovementInstruction	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Send New Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Party	n/a
Send Settlement Instruction with non-modifiable flag activated	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	IntraPositionMovementInstruction	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	IntraBalanceMovementInstruction	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)

⁴⁰ See section [1.3.2.1.9 "Data scope"](#) for more information on data scope and default data scope.

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belonging to a specific Party	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Use ISO Transaction Code AUTO (Auto-Collateralisation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code BSBK (Buy Sell Back)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code CLAI (Market Claim)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code CNCB (Central Bank Collateral Operation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code COLI (Collateral In)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code COLO (Collateral Out)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code CONV (Depository Receipt Conversion)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code CORP (Corporate Action)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code FCTA (Factor Update)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code INSP (Move Of Stock)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code ISSU (Issuance)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code MKDW (Mark Down)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Use ISO Transaction Code MKUP (Mark Up)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code NETT (Netting)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code NSYN (Non Syndicated)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code OWNE (External Account Transfer)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code OWNI (Internal Account Transfer)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code PAIR (Pair Off)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code PLAC (Placement)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code PORT (Portfolio Move)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code REAL (Realignment)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code REDI (Withdrawal)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code REDM (Redemption)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code RELE (Depository Receipt Release Cancellation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code REPU (Repo)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code RODE (Return Delivery Without Matching)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code RPTO (Reporting)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Use ISO Transaction Code RVPO (Reverse Repo)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SBBK (Sell Buy Back)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SBRE (Borrowing Reallocation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SECB (Securities Borrowing)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SECL (Securities Lending)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SLRE (Lending Reallocation)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SUBS (Subscription)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code SYND (Syndicate Underwriters)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TBAC (TBA Closing)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TRAD (Trade)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TRPO (Triparty Repo)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TRVO (Triparty Reverse Repo)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Use ISO Transaction Code TURN (Turnaround)	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	System	n/a	All Settlement Instructions sent
Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	Object	Party	n/a
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Release Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Release CSD Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Release CSD Validation Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Release CSD Hold Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Release CSD Validation Hold Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Release CoSD Rule of Settlement Instruction on Behalf of Administering Party	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Amend Process Indicator of a Settlement Instruction on Securities on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Amend Process Indicator of a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a Securities Account	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Amend Process Indicator Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Amend Process Indicator of a non-modifiable Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Instructing Party of the underlying instruction	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Cancel Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Cancel Settlement Restriction on Securities on a Securities Account	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Cancel Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Cancel CoSD Instruction on behalf of the Administering Party on Behalf of an external CSD	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest	Object	Party	n/a
Send New Settlement Restriction on cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	IntraBalanceMovementInstruction	Object	Party	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Amend Process Indicator Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Cancel Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
RTGS answer	RTGS answer	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Immediate liquidity transfer	Immediate/ Inbound Liquidity Transfer	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Create Party	PartyCreationRequest	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity
Update Party	PartyModificationRequest	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Delete Party	PartyDeletionRequest	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Create Eligible Counterpart CSD Link	EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequest	System	n/a	Eligible Counterpart CSD Links under own System Entity
Create Close Link	CloseLinkCreationRequest	System	n/a	Close Links on issued Securities
Create Security	SecurityCreationRequest	Object	Party	Securities within own System Entity
Update Security	SecurityMaintenanceRequest	Object	Security	Securities for which own Party is responsible as defined in Security CSD Links
Delete Security	SecurityDeletionRequest	Object	Security	Securities for which own Party is responsible as defined in Security CSD Links
Create Securities Valuation	CollateralValueCreationRequest	System	n/a	Securities Valuation for own CB
Create Securities Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link	EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest	System	n/a	Securities Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Links for own CB
Create Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest	Object	Party	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Update Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Delete Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Maintain T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Maintain Liquidity Transfer Order	ModifyStandingOrder	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Maintain Limit	ModifyLimit	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Delete Limit	DeleteLimit	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Object	Securities Account	All Settlement Instructions on Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Securities Account Position Query	Securities Account Position Query	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Securities Account Position History Query	Securities Account Position History Query	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	System	n/a	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	T2S Overall Liquidity Query	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Cash Forecast Query	Cash Forecast Query	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Limit Query	LimitQuery	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	Limit Utilisation Journal Query	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Limit Utilisation Query	Limit Utilisation Query	System	n/a	Limits on CMB defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	System	n/a	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	System	n/a	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Collateral Value of a Security Query	Collateral Value of a Security Query	System	n/a	All Securities
Cumulative Invoice Details Query	Cumulative Invoice Details Query	System	n/a	Billing information for CSD or CB
Static Data Audit Trail Query	Static Data Audit Trail Query	System	n/a	Data within own System Entity (for CSD/CB) or linked to own Party (for Payment Bank/CSD Participant/External CSD)
Securities Reference Data Query	SecuritiesReferenceDataQuery	System	n/a	All Securities
ISIN List Query	ISINListQuery	System	n/a	All Securities
Securities Deviating Nominal Query	SecuritiesDeviatingNominalQuery	System	n/a	All Securities



PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Securities CSD Link Query	SecuritiesCSDLinkQuery	Object	Security	Securities within own System Entity
Party Reference Data Query	PartyReferenceDataQuery	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/NCB) or own Party (for CSD Participant/Payment Bank/External CSD)
Party List Query	PartyListQuery	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/NCB) or own Party (for CSD Participant/Payment Bank/External CSD)
Restricted Party Query	RestrictedPartyQuery	Object	Party	Parties within own System Entity (for CSD/NCB) or own Party (for CSD Participant/Payment Bank/External CSD)
Securities Account Reference Data Query	SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataQuery	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Securities Account List Query	SecuritiesAccountListQuery	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	T2SDedicatedCashAccountReferenceDataQuery	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
T2S Dedicated Cash Account List Query	T2SDedicatedCashAccountListQuery	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query	Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfers on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
T2S Calendar Query	T2SCalendarQuery	System	n/a	T2S Calendar
T2S Diary Query	T2SDiaryQuery	System	n/a	All Events for current T2S Settlement Day
Itemised Billing Data Query	Itemised Billing Data Query	System	n/a	Itemised Billing Data under own System Entity
Current Status of the T2S settlement day	Current Status of the T2S settlement day	System	n/a	Current Status of the T2S Settlement Day
Cancellation Instructions for Intra Balance Movements Query	Cancellation Instructions for Intra Balance Movements Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Cancellation Instructions for SI + Intra Position Movements Query	Cancellation Instructions for SI + Intra Position Movements Query	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Amendment Instructions for Intra Balance Movements Query – Basic Information	Amendment Instruction Query for Intra Balance Movements	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)

PRIVILEGE	T2S USER FUNCTION	PRIVILEGE TYPE	OBJECT TYPE	DEFAULT DATA SCOPE ⁴⁰
Amendment Instructions for SI + Intra Position Movements Query – Basic Information	Amendment Instruction Query for Intra Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Intra Balance Movements Query – Basic information	Intra Balance Movements Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Intra Position Movements Query – Basic Information	Intra Position Movements Query	Object	Securities Account	Securities Accounts within own System Entity (for CSD) or owned by own Party (for CSD Participant and External CSD)
Report Query	Report Query	System	n/a	Reports relevant for requesting party.
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)
Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets defined on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts within own System Entity (for CB) or owned by own Party (for Payment Bank)

See section [1.3.2.2.2 "Configuration of privileges"](#) for information on the configuration of privileges.

1 **1.3.2.1.4 Secured object**

2 A secured object is a static data object on which a grantee was granted an object privilege. This the
3 exhaustive list of the possible types of secured objects:

- 4 • Party;
- 5 • Security;
- 6 • Securities account;
- 7 • T2S dedicated cash account.

8 **1.3.2.1.5 Secured group**

9 A secured group is a homogeneous group of secured objects, i.e. a group of secured objects of the
10 same type (e.g. a group of securities accounts, a group of parties). See section [1.3.2.2.4](#)
11 ["Configuration of secured objects and secured groups"](#) for information on the configuration of secured
12 groups.

13 **1.3.2.1.6 Role**

14 A role is a set of privileges and/or roles. See section [1.3.2.2.3 "Configuration of roles"](#) for information
15 on the configuration of roles.

16 **1.3.2.1.7 User**

17 A user is an individual or application that interact with T2S triggering the available T2S user functions.
18 The set of available T2S user functions stems from the set of privileges for which the user is grantee.

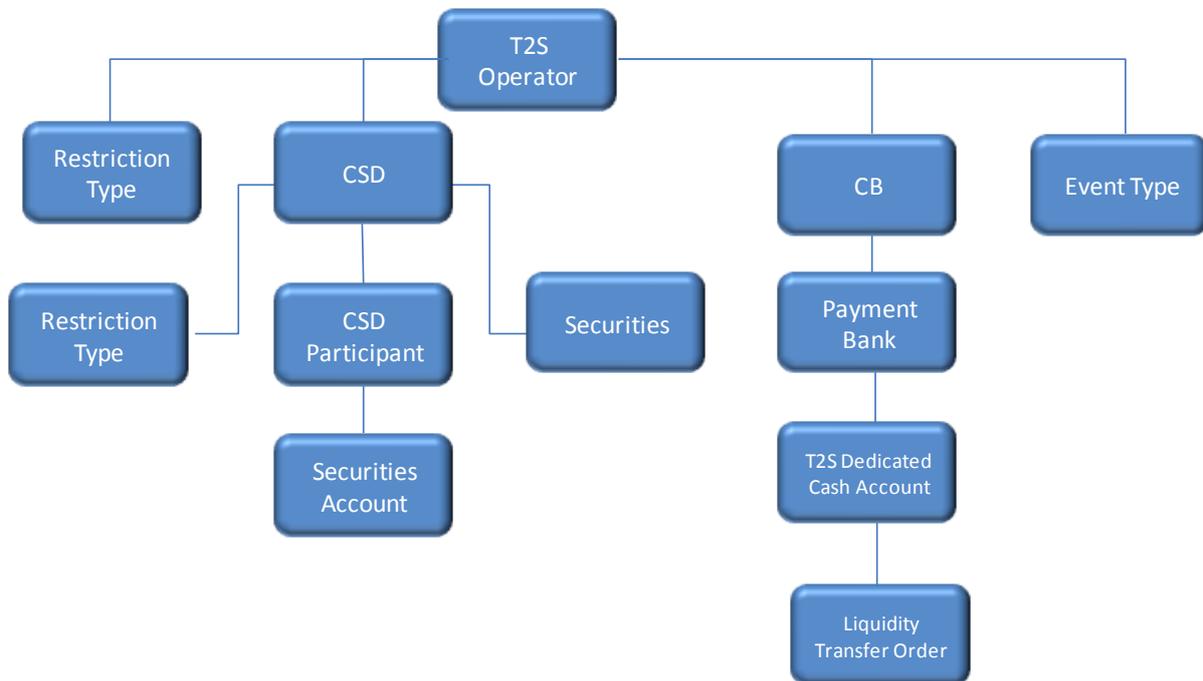
19 **1.3.2.1.8 T2S static and dynamic data objects and the hierarchical party model**

20 All parties in T2S are linked to each other according to a hierarchical model (See section [1.2.1.3](#)
21 ["Hierarchical party model"](#)). As shown in the following diagram and on the basis of this hierarchical
22 party model, the T2S Operator is the only party at level 1, all the CSDs and all the CBs are level 2
23 parties, all CSD participants and payment banks are level 3 parties. All the other static and dynamic
24 data objects are linked (directly or indirectly) to a party. For example:

- 25 • A T2S dedicated cash account is directly linked to its payment bank
- 26 • A securities account is directly linked to its CSD participant;
- 27 • A standing or pre-defined liquidity transfer order is indirectly linked to the payment bank
28 holding the T2S dedicated cash account debited by the same liquidity transfer order;
- 29 • A restriction type is indirectly linked to the T2S Operator or to the CSD or to the CB that
30 defined this restriction type;
- 31 • A security is indirectly linked to the CSD responsible for its maintenance;

- 1 • All event types are indirectly linked to the T2S Operator.

2 **DIAGRAM 19 - T2S STATIC AND DYNAMIC DATA OBJECTS AND THE HIERARCHICAL PARTY MODEL**



3
4 **1.3.2.1.9 Data scope**

5 For each privilege, the hierarchical party model determines the default data scope of the grantee user,
6 i.e. the set of static or dynamic data objects on which the grantee user can trigger the relevant T2S
7 user function. More precisely:

- 8 • Users of the T2S Operator have visibility on all static and dynamic data objects, and can
9 act on objects belonging to participants only in exceptional circumstances, following a
10 specific agreement;
- 11 • Users of the CSDs and of the CBs have visibility on all static and dynamic data objects
12 belonging to the same system entity⁴¹;
- 13 • Users of the CSD participants and of the payment banks have visibility on static and
14 dynamic data objects that are (directly or indirectly) linked to the same party.

15 The default data scope of each user can be extended or reduced on the basis of the actual business
16 needs, by means of object privileges. Granting a user with a given privilege on a secured object (or on
17 a secured group) results in extending the data scope of the user by adding the secured object (or the
18 secured group) to the default data scope of the user. Vice versa, denying a user of a given privilege
19 on a secured object (or on a secured group) results in reducing the data scope of the user by
20 removing the secured object (or the secured) from the default data scope of the user.

21 Extending the default data scope of a user can be meaningful in several circumstances. For example:

- 22 • A CSD Participant X may grant another CSD Participant Y with the power of attorney to
23 send Settlement Instructions referencing one or many securities accounts of X. This can

⁴¹ A system entity in T2S corresponds to a partition of data equating to the scope of a CSD or CB. For example, the system entity of a CSD includes all the data related to its CSD participants.

- 1 be obtained by extending the default data scope of a user belonging to Y in order to
 2 include the relevant securities account of Y.
- 3 • A CSD X may grant a CB Y with the privilege to query the Settlement Instructions and the
 4 securities positions related to one or many securities accounts of the CSD X. Also in this
 5 case, the needed configuration can setup by extending the default data scope of a user
 6 belonging to the CB Y. A similar approach can also be adopted in order to allow a CB X
 7 granting a CSD Y with the privilege to query the cash balances related to one or many
 8 T2S dedicated cash accounts of the CB X.
 - 9 • Reducing the default data scope of a user can also be meaningful. For example, a CSD
 10 Participant may decide, for specific business or organisational reasons, to grant some or
 11 all of its users with a selective access to a given sub-set of its securities accounts. This
 12 configuration can be obtained by reducing the default data scope of the relevant users,
 13 i.e. by denying them the privilege to access this sub-set of securities accounts, which
 14 would normally belong to the default data scope of these users.

15 The rest of this section presents some examples describing the concept of default, extended and
 16 reduced data scope⁴².

17 **EXAMPLE 45 – DEFAULT DATA SCOPE**

18 Three users, X, Y and Z, belonging to a CSD participant, to a CSD and to the T2S Operator
 19 respectively, are granted the same privilege to instruct securities accounts:

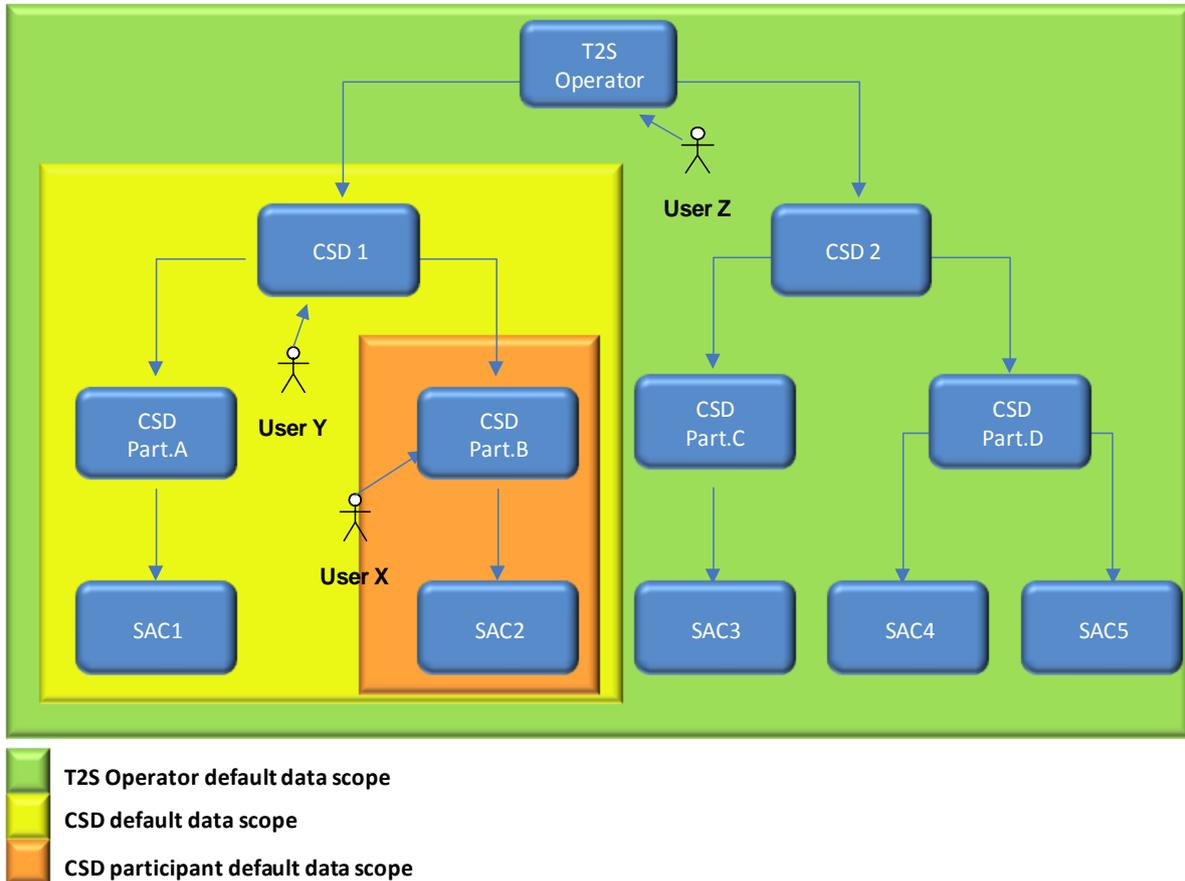
20 **TABLE 20 – USER PRIVILEGES (DEFAULT DATA SCOPE)**

USER	PRIVILEGE
X	Send New Settlement Instruction
Y	Send New Settlement Instruction
Z	Send New Settlement Instruction

⁴² Each of the following examples presents only the configuration data that are relevant for the example. All the possible configuration options are defined in the following sections.

1 The following diagram shows the default data scopes stemming from this access rights configuration
2 for the three users.

3 **DIAGRAM 20 - DEFAULT DATA SCOPES**



4
5 The diagram shows that users X, Y and Z are given different default data scopes, owing to the fact
6 that they belong to different parties located at different levels of the hierarchical party model. More
7 precisely:

- 8 • User X of CSD Part.B gets a default data scope including the securities account SAC2 only,
9 as SAC2 is the only securities account of CSD Part.B. User X can not send Settlement
10 Instructions referencing any other securities account in T2S;
- 11 • User Y of CSD1 gets a default data scope including securities accounts SAC1 and SAC2, as
12 these securities accounts belong to CSD participants of CSD1. User Y can not send
13 Settlement Instructions referencing any other securities account in T2S, i.e. any securities
14 account falling under the default data scope of any other CSD;

- User Z of the T2S Operator gets a default data scope including all securities accounts in T2S, as the T2S Operator is at the top level of the hierarchical party model. It is worth mentioning that such a business scenario would make sense in contingency situations only, with the T2S Operator acting on behalf of a CSD or of a CSD participant.

EXAMPLE 46 – EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT OBJECT LEVEL

The user X, belonging to CSD Part.B, is granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions:

TABLE 21 – USER PRIVILEGES (EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT OBJECT LEVEL)

USER	PRIVILEGE
X	Send New Settlement Instruction

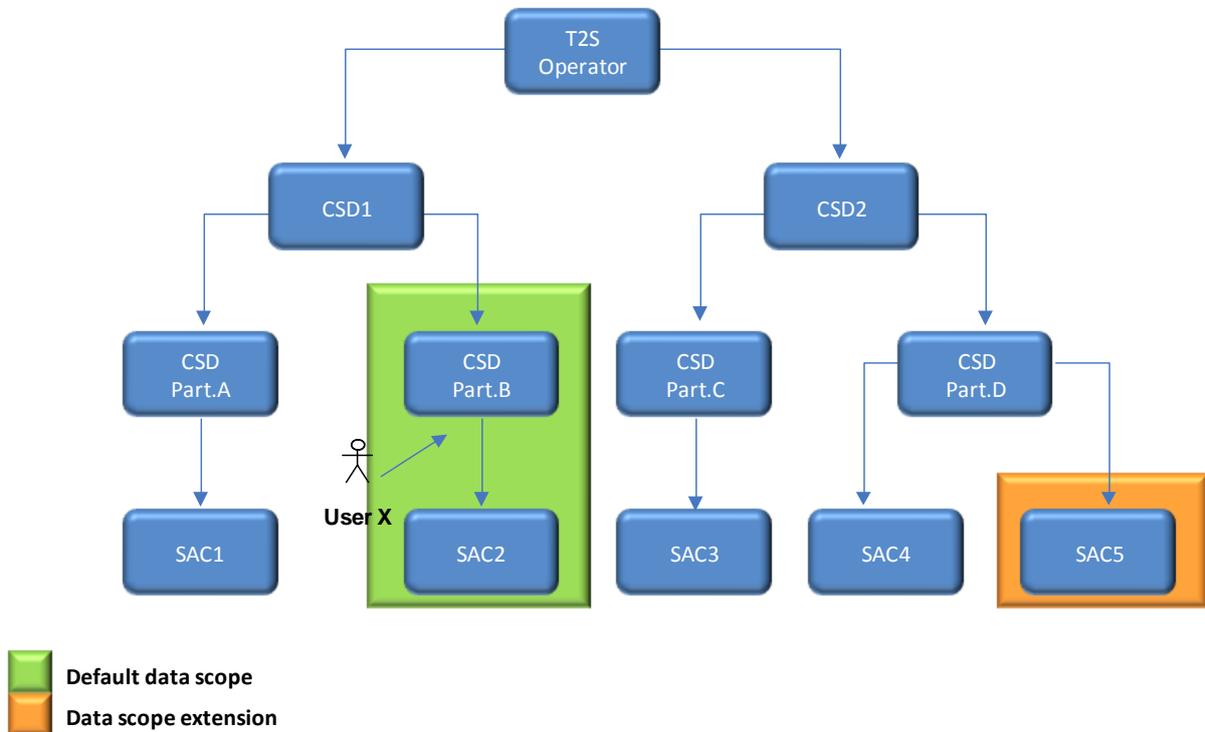
and the same privilege with specific reference to securities account SAC5 as a secured object:

TABLE 22 – USER OBJECT PRIVILEGES (EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT OBJECT LEVEL)

USER	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE
X	Send New Settlement Instruction	SAC5	Securities Account

The following diagram shows that user X gets a default data scope including all the securities accounts of CSD Part.B (SAC2 only, in this example), plus a data scope extension which includes the securities account SAC5. The resulting extended data scope of user X includes SAC2 and SAC5.

DIAGRAM 21 - EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT OBJECT LEVEL



1 **EXAMPLE 47 – EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT PARTY LEVEL**

2 The user X, belonging to CSD Part.B, is granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions:

3 **TABLE 23 – USER PRIVILEGES (EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT PARTY LEVEL)**

USER	PRIVILEGE
X	Send New Settlement Instruction

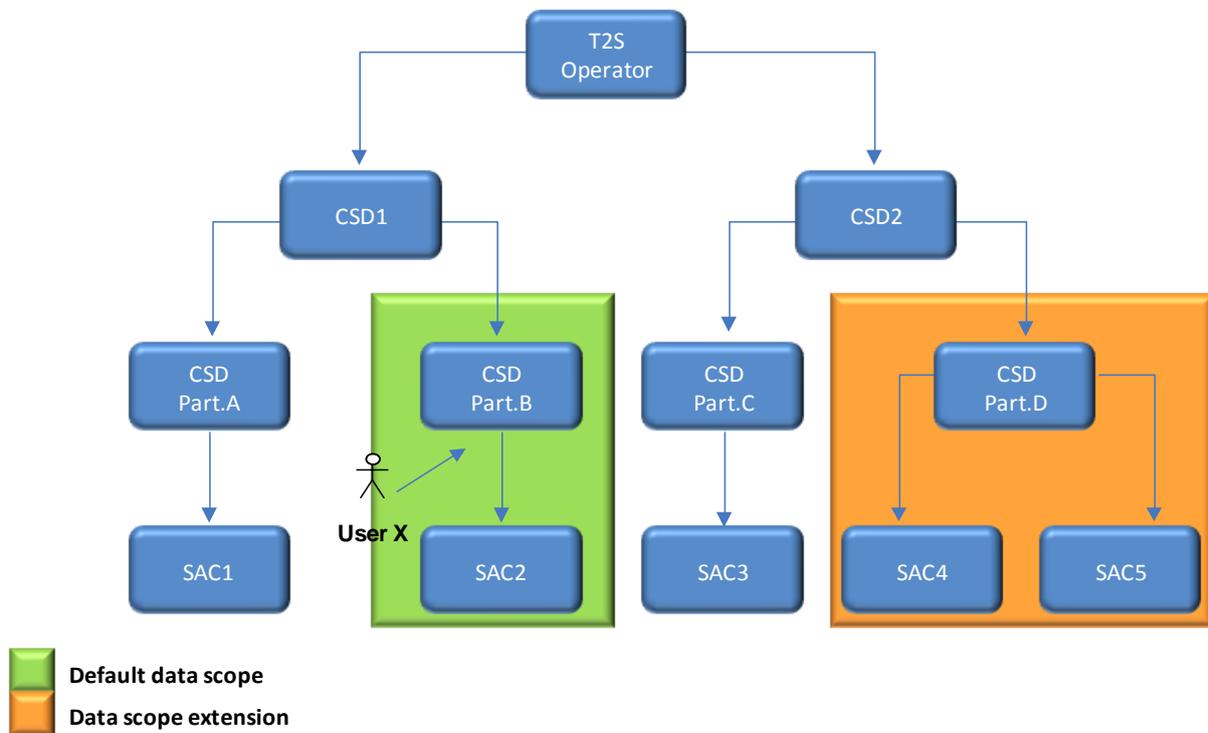
4 and the same privilege with specific reference to party CSD Part.D as a secured object⁴³:

5 **TABLE 24 – USER OBJECT PRIVILEGES (EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT PARTY LEVEL)**

USER	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE
X	Send New Settlement Instruction	CSD Part.D	Party

6 The following diagram shows the resulting extend data scope for user X.

7 **DIAGRAM 22 – EXTENDED DATA SCOPE AT PARTY LEVEL**



⁴³ For details on the various types of assignments for an object privilege, see section [1.3.2.2.2 "Configuration of privileges"](#).

1 The diagram shows that user X gets a default data scope including all the securities accounts of CSD
 2 Part.B (SAC2 only, in this example), plus a data scope extension which includes all securities accounts
 3 of CSD Part.D (SAC4 and SAC5). The resulting extended data scope of user X includes SAC2, SAC4
 4 and SAC5.

EXAMPLE 48 – REDUCED DATA SCOPE

6 The user X, belonging to CSD Part.D, is granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions:

TABLE 25 – USER PRIVILEGES (REDUCED DATA SCOPE)

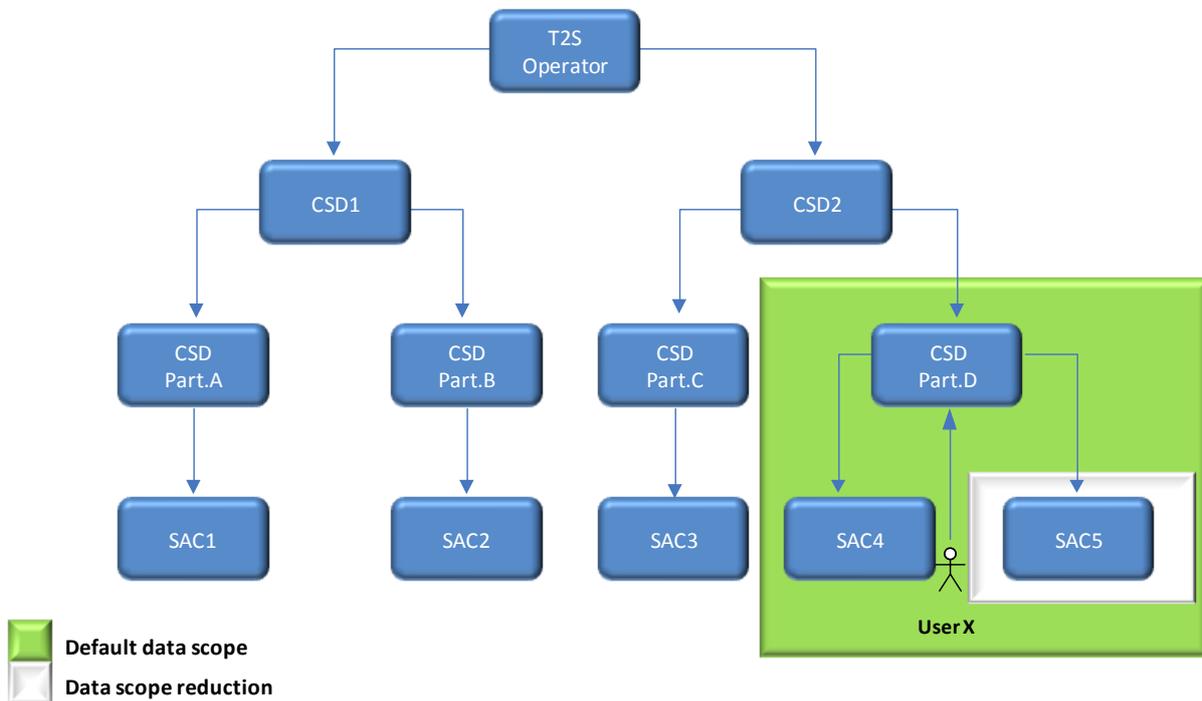
USER	PRIVILEGE	DENY ⁴⁴
X	Send New Settlement Instruction	False

8 This user is then denied the same privilege with specific reference to securities account SAC5 as a
 9 secured object:

TABLE 26 – USER OBJECT PRIVILEGES (REDUCED DATA SCOPE)

USER	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	DENY
X	Send New Settlement Instruction	SAC5	Securities Account	True

DIAGRAM 23 – REDUCED DATA SCOPE



13 The diagram shows that user X gets a default data scope including all the securities accounts of CSD
 14 Part.D (SAC4 and SAC5), minus the data scope reduction which includes SAC5. The resulting extended
 15 data scope of user X includes SAC4 only.

⁴⁴ See section 1.3.2.2.2 "Configuration of privileges" for a definition of the Deny option.

1 1.3.2.2 Access rights configuration

2 This section presents how roles, privileges, secured objects and secured groups can be configured in
3 T2S in order to grant each user with the appropriate set of access rights.

4 *1.3.2.2.1 Configuration of users*

5 Links between users and parties

6 Each new user is linked to the same party which the creator user belongs to. An exception takes place
7 when creating the first user of a party, i.e.

- 8 • When a T2S system administrator creates a new system administrator for a CSD or for a
9 CB;
- 10 • When a CSD system administrator creates a new system administrator for one of its CSD
11 participants;
- 12 • When a CB system administrator creates a new system administrator for one of its
13 payment banks.

14 In all these cases, the created user is linked to the party this user is going to administer.

15 Through the link with the relevant party, each user inherits a default data scope (See section [1.3.2.1.9](#)
16 ["Data scope"](#)). The link between a user and a party can not be changed, i.e. a user is always linked to
17 the same party.

18 Party administrators

19 Each party must have at least one party administrator, i.e. a user being granted a specific system
20 privilege that allows its grantee to grant any roles and privileges previously granted to the grantee's
21 party.

22 *1.3.2.2.2 Configuration of privileges*

23 Availability of privileges

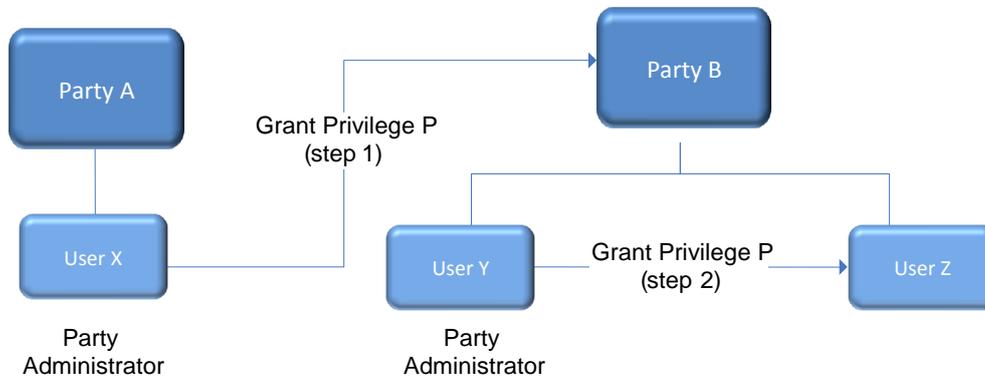
24 Each privilege, just after its creation, is available to the party administrator(s) of the T2S Operator
25 only. This means that party administrators of all the other parties can not grant this privilege to their
26 users.

27 A privilege becomes available to a party administrator of a party different from the T2S Operator only
28 after this privilege has been granted to this party. From this moment on, the party administrator can
29 grant this privilege, according to the rules defined in the following sections.

30 This implies that a two-step process is required in order to grant a specific privilege to a user
31 belonging to a party different from the T2S Operator. In the first step, the privilege is granted to the
32 relevant party (so that it becomes available to the party administrator(s) of this party). With the
33 second step, one of the party administrators grants the privilege to the relevant user.

1 The following diagram illustrates the access rights configuration steps needed to grant a user Z of a
2 Party B a given privilege P that is already available to the party administrator X of another party A⁴⁵.

3 **DIAGRAM 24 – ACCESS RIGHTS CONFIGURATION STEPS**



4
5 The two configuration steps are as follows:

- 6 • User X, as a party administrator of party A, grants privilege P to party B. From this
- 7 moment on, privilege P becomes available to the party administrator Y of party B.
- 8 • User Y, as a party administrator of party B, grants privilege P to user Z. From this moment
- 9 on, user Z can trigger the T2S user functions linked to privilege P.

10 Granting system privileges

11 System privileges can be granted to roles, users and parties. When granting a system privilege, the
12 grantor specifies appropriate values for the three following assignment options: Deny option,
13 Administration option and Four-Eyes option.

14 **TABLE 27 – PRIVILEGE ASSIGNMENT OPTIONS**

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
Deny	This option specifies whether the associated T2S user function is allowed (Deny is False) or explicitly denied (Deny is True).
Administration	If the grantee of the privilege is a user or a role, this option specifies whether the grantee is allowed to grant the same privilege to another user or role of the same party (Administrator is True) or not (Administrator is False). If the grantee of the privilege is a party, this option specifies whether the party administrators of the grantee party is allowed to grant the same privilege only to users and roles of the same party (Administrator is False) or also to other parties (Administrator is True).
Four-Eyes	This option specifies whether the grantee of the privilege is allowed to use the function associated to the privilege according to the Two-Eyes (Four-Eyes is False) or Four-Eyes (Four-Eyes is True) principles. This option is relevant only when the Deny option is set to False and it is always not relevant for privileges related to queries.

⁴⁵ Party A may be the T2S Operator or any other party in T2S which was previously granted privilege P.

1 **EXAMPLE 49 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO ROLES**

2 The following table shows some examples of assignment of system privileges to roles:

3 **TABLE 28 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO ROLES**

Row	ROLE	PRIVILEGE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	Securities Account Management	Send New Settlement Instruction	False	False	False
2	Securities Account Management	Query Securities Account	False	False	False
3	Securities Account Administration	Send New Settlement Instruction	True	True	False
4	Securities Account Administration	Query Securities Account	True	True	False
5	Party Management	Create Party	False	False	True
6	Party Management	Maintain Party	False	False	True
7	Party Management	Query Party	False	True	False

4 For each assignment of a system privilege to a role, three additional attributes define the features of
5 such assignment.

6 For example, according to row 1, the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions is assigned to the
7 Securities Account Management role:

- 8 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the Securities Account Management role can send new
9 Settlement Instructions according to the Two-Eyes principle (as the privilege is assigned
10 without Four-Eyes);
- 11 • Without Admin, i.e. users linked to the Securities Account Management role can not grant
12 the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions to other roles and users.

13 As per row 2, the privilege to query securities accounts is assigned to the Securities Account
14 Management role with the same assignment options as in row 1⁴⁶.

15 According to row 3, the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions is assigned to the Securities
16 Account Administration role:

- 17 • With Deny, i.e. users linked to the Securities Account Administration role can not send
18 new Settlement Instructions;
- 19 • With Admin, i.e. users linked to the Securities Account Administration role can grant the
20 privilege to send new Settlement Instructions to other roles and users of the same party,
21 according to the Two-Eyes principle or to the Four-Eyes principle (as the privilege is
22 assigned without Four-Eyes).

23 Row 4 of the table stipulates that the privilege to query securities accounts is assigned to the
24 Securities Account Administration role with the same assignment options as in row 3.

25 As a whole, rows from 1 to 4 result in a segregation of duties between business users and access
26 rights administrators. In fact, users linked to the Securities Account Management role can query and
27 instruct securities accounts, but they cannot configure the same access rights for any other user. On
28 the contrary, users linked to the Securities Account Administration role cannot query or instruct
29 securities accounts, but they can configure these access rights for other users.

⁴⁶ In this case the setting for the Four Eyes assignment option is not applicable, as the privilege refers to a query.

- 1 According to row 5 the privilege to create parties is assigned to the Party Management role:
- 2 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the Party Management role can create parties according
 - 3 to the Four-Eyes principle only;
 - 4 • Without Admin, i.e. users linked to the Party Management role can not grant the privilege
 - 5 to create parties to other roles and users.

6 As per row 6, the privilege to maintain parties is assigned to the Party Management role with the

7 same assignment options.

- 8 Finally, according to row 7, the privilege to query parties is assigned to the Party Management role:
- 9 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the Party Management role can query parties;
 - 10 • With Admin, i.e. users linked to the Party Account Management role can grant the
 - 11 privilege to query parties to other roles and users of the same party.

12 As a whole, rows from 5 to 7 only result in a partial segregation of duties between business users and

13 access rights administrators. In fact:

- 14 • Business users linked to the Party Management role can create and maintain parties, but
- 15 they can not configure the same access rights for any other user;
- 16 • On the contrary, access rights administrators linked to the Party Management role can
- 17 query parties and they can also grant the same privilege to other users.

18 **EXAMPLE 50 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO USERS**

19 The following table shows two examples of assignment of system privileges to users:

20 **TABLE 29 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO USERS**

ROW	PRIVILEGE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	Create Security	UX	False	False	False
2	Create Security	UY	True	True	False

21 For each assignment of a system privilege to a user, three additional attributes define the features of

22 such assignment.

- 23 According to row 1, the privilege to create securities is assigned to user UX:
- 24 • Without Deny, i.e. user UX can create securities according to the Two-Eyes principle (as
 - 25 the privilege is assigned without Four-Eyes);
 - 26 • Without Admin, i.e. user UX cannot grant the privilege to create securities to other roles
 - 27 and users.

28 Similarly, row 2 stipulates that the privilege to create securities is assigned to user UY:

- 29 • With Deny, i.e. user UY cannot create securities;
- 30 • With Admin, i.e. user UY can grant the privilege to create securities to other roles and
- 31 users of the same party, according to the Two-Eyes principle or to the Four-Eyes principle
- 32 (as the privilege is assigned without Four-Eyes).

33 As a whole, this configuration results in a full segregation of duties between business users and

34 access rights administrators. In fact, user UX can create securities, but without having the possibility

1 to grant the same privilege to any other user. Vice versa, user UY can configure this privilege for other
2 users, but without having the possibility to use it.

3 **EXAMPLE 51 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES**

4 The following table shows one example of assignment of a system privilege to a party:

5 **TABLE 30 – ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES**

PRIVILEGE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Query T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Payment Bank A	False	True	False

6 For each assignment of a system privilege to a party, three additional attributes define the features of
7 such assignment. In this example, the privilege to query T2S dedicated cash accounts is assigned to
8 the payment bank A:

- 9 • Without Deny, i.e. parties administrators of the payment bank A can grant the privilege to
10 query T2S dedicated cash accounts to other roles and users of the same party;
- 11 • With Admin, i.e. parties administrators of the payment bank A can grant the privilege to
12 query T2S dedicated cash accounts to other parties.

13 The Four-Eyes attribute is set to false but it is not relevant for this example, as the privilege refers to
14 a Query.

15 Granting object privileges

16 Like system privileges, object privileges as well can be granted to roles, users and parties. However, in
17 this case it is also necessary to specify the secured object(s) on which the privilege is going to be
18 granted. In this respect, three different options are possible:

- 19 • To grant the privilege on a secured object. As a result, the grantee is assigned the
20 relevant privilege with specific reference to the given secured object. For example, this
21 option makes it possible to grant a user with the privilege to initiate immediate liquidity
22 transfer orders debiting a specific T2S dedicated cash account;
- 23 • To grant the privilege on a secured group. As a result, the grantee is assigned the
24 relevant privilege with specific reference to all the secured objects included in the given
25 secured group (See section [1.3.2.2.4 "Configuration of secured objects and secured
26 groups"](#)). For example, this option makes it possible to grant a user with the privilege to
27 display reference data of all the securities accounts included in a previously defined
28 secured group of securities accounts;
- 29 • To grant the privilege on a party. As a result, the grantee is assigned the relevant
30 privilege with specific reference to all the secured objects belonging to the given party.
31 For example, this option makes it possible to grant a user with the privilege to send
32 Settlement Instructions against all the securities accounts of a party⁴⁷.

⁴⁷ If the party is a CSD participant, then the grantee can instruct all the securities accounts of this CSD participant. If the party is a CSD, then the grantee can instruct all the securities accounts of all the CSD participants of this CSD.

1 Also when granting object privileges, T2S requires the specification of appropriate values for the Deny
2 option, the Administration option and the Four-Eyes option.

3 **EXAMPLE 52 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO ROLES**

4 Object privileges can be assigned to roles, users and parties. The following table shows three
5 examples of assignment of object privileges to roles:

6 **TABLE 31 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO ROLES**

Row	ROLE	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
1	R01	Query Securities Account	SAC1	Securities Account	False	False	False
2	R01	Query Securities Account	SAC2	Securities Account	False	True	False
3	R01	Send New Settlement Instruction	SAC1	Securities Account	False	False	True

7 For each assignment of an object privilege to a role, three additional attributes define the features of
8 such assignment.

9 For example, according to row 1, the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 is assigned to the
10 role R01:

- 11 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the role R01 can query the securities account SAC1;
- 12 • Without Admin, i.e. users linked to the role R01 cannot grant the privilege to query the
13 securities account SAC1 to other roles and users of the same party.

14 Row 2 stipulates that the privilege to query the securities account SAC2 is assigned to the role R01:

- 15 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the role R01 can query the securities account SAC2;
- 16 • With Admin, i.e. users linked to the role R01 can grant the privilege to query the securities
17 account SAC2 to other roles and users of the same party.

18 Finally, according to row 3, the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the
19 securities account SAC1 is assigned to the role R01:

- 20 • Without Deny, i.e. users linked to the role R01 can send new Settlement Instructions
21 referencing the securities account SAC1 according to the Four-Eyes principle only (as the
22 privilege is assigned with Four-Eyes);
- 23 • Without Admin, i.e. users linked to the role R01 cannot grant the privilege to send new
24 Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC1 to other roles and users
25 of the same party.

26 **EXAMPLE 53 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS**

27 The following table shows one example of assignment of an object privilege to a user:

28 **TABLE 32 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS (A)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Send New Settlement Instruction	SAC1	Securities Account	UX	False	False	True

1 For each assignment of an object privilege to a user, three additional attributes define the features of
2 such assignment. In this example, the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the
3 securities account SAC1 is assigned to user UX:

- 4 • Without Deny, i.e. user UX can send new Settlement Instructions referencing the
5 securities account SAC1 according to the Four- Eyes principle (as the privilege is assigned
6 with Four-Eyes);
- 7 • Without Admin, i.e. user UX cannot grant the privilege to send new Settlement
8 Instructions referencing the securities account SAC1 to other roles and users of the same
9 party.

10 **EXAMPLE 54 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES**

11 The following table shows two examples of assignment of object privileges to parties:

12 **TABLE 33 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES (A)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Query Securities Account	SAC1	Securities Account	CB A	False	True	False
Query Securities Account	SAC1	Securities Account	Payment Bank B	False	False	False

13 For each assignment of an object privilege to a party, three additional attributes define the features of
14 such assignment. In this example, the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 is assigned to
15 the central bank A:

- 16 • Without Deny, i.e. parties administrators of the central bank A can grant the privilege to
17 query the securities account SAC1 to other roles and users of the same party;
- 18 • With Admin, i.e. parties administrators of the central bank A can grant the privilege to
19 query the securities account SAC1 to other parties.

20 Similarly, the privilege to query the securities account SAC1 is assigned to the payment bank B:

- 21 • Without Deny, i.e. parties administrators of the payment bank B can grant the privilege to
22 query the securities account SAC1 to other roles and users of the same party;
- 23 • Without Admin, i.e. parties administrators of the payment bank B cannot grant the
24 privilege to query the securities account SAC1 to other parties.

25 Contradicting privileges

26 Each system privilege and each object privilege can be granted to a role, a user or a party only once,
27 in order to prevent the possibility to grant contradicting privileges to the same role, user or party,
28 e.g.:

- 29 • The same user being allowed (grant with deny option set to false) and not allowed (grant
30 with deny option set to true) to send new Settlement Instructions;
- 31 • The same role being assigned the privilege to input an immediate liquidity transfer order
32 both according to the Two-Eyes principle and to the Four-Eyes principle.

33 For this reason, when granting a system privilege or an object privilege to a role, a user or a party,
34 T2S applies the following rule: a privilege can be granted to a role, a user or a party if and only if the
35 role, the user or the party is not yet linked, directly or indirectly to the same privilege.

1 Revoking privileges

2 System privileges and object privileges can be revoked from roles, users and parties.

3 When revoking a system privilege or an object privilege from the user, this just results in the removal
4 of the privilege from the list of privileges linked to the user.

5 When revoking a system privilege or an object privilege from a role, this results in the removal of the
6 privilege from the list of privileges linked to the role. Consequently, all the other roles, users and
7 parties linked to the role are not linked anymore to the privilege.

8 When revoking a system privilege or an object privilege from a party, T2S applies a cascade effect.
9 This results in the removal of the privilege:

- 10 • from the list of privileges linked to the party and
- 11 • from the list of privileges linked to all the roles and users of the party.

12 ***1.3.2.2.3 Configuration of roles***

13 Links between roles

14 T2S supports a general hierarchical RBAC⁴⁸ model. This results in the possibility to grant roles to other
15 roles, supporting multiple inheritance of privilege, i.e. the ability to inherit privileges from two or more
16 roles.

17 T2S prevents a linkage of roles that results in the creation of a cycle.

18 Granting roles

19 Roles can be granted to other roles, users and parties.

20 When granting a role to another role, the grantee role inherits all the privileges of the granted role,
21 i.e. all the privileges directly linked to the granted role or indirectly linked to the granted role though
22 the hierarchy of roles.

23 When granting a role to a user, the grantee user inherits all the privileges of the granted role, i.e. all
24 the privileges directly linked to the granted role or indirectly linked to the granted role though the
25 hierarchy of roles.

26 When granting a role to a party, the grantee party inherits all the privileges of the granted role, i.e. all
27 the privileges directly linked to the granted role or indirectly linked to the granted role though the
28 hierarchy of roles.

29 Revoking roles

30 Roles can be revoked from other roles, users and parties.

31 When revoking a role from another role, this role loses all the privileges of the revoked role, i.e. all the
32 privileges directly linked to the revoked role or indirectly linked to the revoked role though the
33 hierarchy of roles.

34 When revoking a role from a user, this user loses all the privileges of the revoked role, i.e. all the
35 privileges directly linked to the revoked role or indirectly linked to the revoked role though the
36 hierarchy of roles.

⁴⁸ Role-Based Access Controls (Ferraiolo, D.F., and Kuhn, D.R., 1992).

1 When revoking a role from a party, this party loses all the privileges of the revoked role, i.e. all the
2 privileges directly linked to the revoked role or indirectly linked to the revoked role though the
3 hierarchy of roles.

4 **1.3.2.2.4 Configuration of secured objects and secured groups**

5 T2S provides the possibility to create and maintain secured groups, i.e. sets of secured objects of the
6 same type (See section [1.3.2.1.5 "Secured group"](#)).

7 Object privileges can be granted on secured groups to roles, users and parties.

8 **EXAMPLE 55 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES ON SECURED GROUPS**

9 The following tables shows several examples of assignment of object privileges on a secured groups
10 SGX of securities accounts to roles, users and parties:

11 **TABLE 34 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES ON SECURED GROUPS TO ROLES**

ROLE	PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
R01	Send New Settlement Instruction	SGX	Secured Group	False	False	True
R01	Query Securities Account	SGX	Secured Group	False	False	False

12 **TABLE 35 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES ON SECURED GROUPS TO USERS**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Update Securities Account	SGX	Secured Group	Uy	False	False	True

13 **TABLE 36 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES ON SECURED GROUPS TO PARTIES**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Query Securities Account	SGX	Secured Group	CSD Part. A	False	True	False
Update Securities Account	SGX	Secured Group	CSD Part. A	False	False	False
Delete Securities Account	SGX	Secured Group	CSD Part. A	False	False	True

14 For each assignment of an object privilege to a role, three additional attributes define the features of
15 such assignment.

16 In this example:

- 17 • According to Table 34, users granted with role R01 are authorised to query and to send
18 new Settlement Instructions according to the Four-Eyes principle referencing all securities
19 accounts included in the secured group SGX. Users granted with role R01, however,
20 cannot grant the same privileges to other roles and users (as the administration option is
21 set to false);
- 22 • Table 35 stipulates that user Uy can update according to the Four-Eyes principle all
23 securities accounts included in the secured group SGX. User Uy, however, cannot grant
24 the same privilege to other roles and users (as the administration option is set to false);
- 25 • Finally, as per Table 36, the CSD participant A is granted with the privileges to query,
26 update (according to the Two-Eyes principle) and delete (according to the Four-Eyes
27 principle) all securities accounts included in the secured group SGX. This implies that a
28 party administrator of the CSD participant A can grant the same privileges to other users
29 and roles of the same party. Furthermore, owing to the specific configuration of the

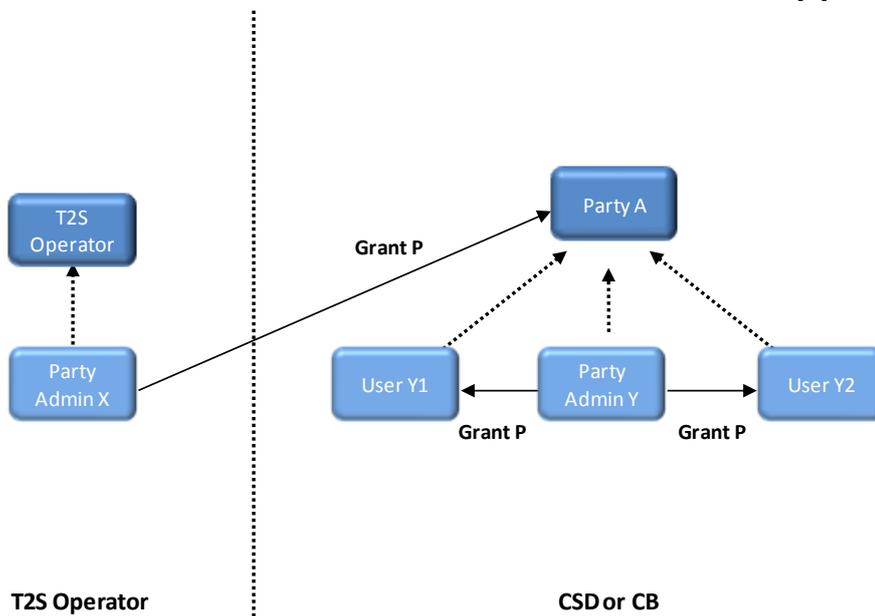
1 administration option for the three privileges, a party administrator of the CSD participant
 2 A can only grant the privilege to query all securities accounts of the secured group SGX to
 3 other parties (as the administration option is set to true for this privilege only).

4 1.3.2.3 Access rights configuration process

5 As described in section [1.3.2.2.2 "Configuration of privileges"](#), before the party administrator of a
 6 given party can grant a privilege to a user of the same party, the same privilege has to be granted to
 7 the same party, so that it becomes available to the party administrator(s) of the party.

8 On this basis, the following diagram illustrates the steps needed for granting a given privilege P to the
 9 users of a CSD or of a CB (identified as Party A in the diagram).

10 **DIAGRAM 25 – ACCESS RIGHTS CONFIGURATION PROCESS (A)**



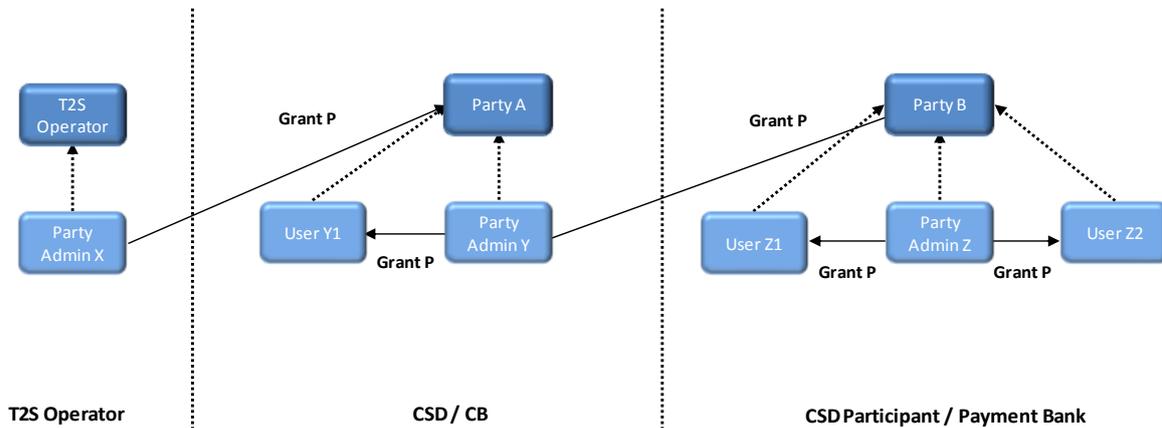
11 **T2S Operator** **CSD or CB**

12 The diagram shows that the two required steps are as follows:

- 13
- User X, as a party administrator of the T2S Operator, grants the privilege P to the party A;
 - User Y, as a party administrator of the party A, grants the privilege P to all the relevant users (in this case, users Y1 and Y2).
- 15

1 The same process applies when a CSD or a CB needs to configure access rights for their CSD
2 participants or for their payment banks, respectively. The following diagram illustrates all the steps
3 needed for granting a given privilege P to the users of a CSD participant or of a payment bank (party
4 B in the diagram), via the relevant CSD or CB (party A in the diagram).

5 **DIAGRAM 26 – ACCESS RIGHTS CONFIGURATION PROCESS (B)**



6
7 The diagram shows that the three required steps are as follows:

- 8
- 9 • User X, as a party administrator of the T2S Operator, grants the privilege P to the party A (i.e. to a CSD or to a CB);
 - 10 • User Y, as a party administrator of the party A, grants the privilege P to the party B (i.e. to a CSD participant or to a payment bank, respectively);
 - 11 • User Z, as a party administrator of the party B, grants the privilege P to the relevant users (in this case users Z1 and Z2).

12
13
14 In addition, the diagram shows that user Y, as a party administrator of the party A, can also grant the
15 privilege P to the user Y1, as this user belongs to the same party.

16 These two examples illustrates that the access rights configuration process in T2S consists in two
17 main tasks:

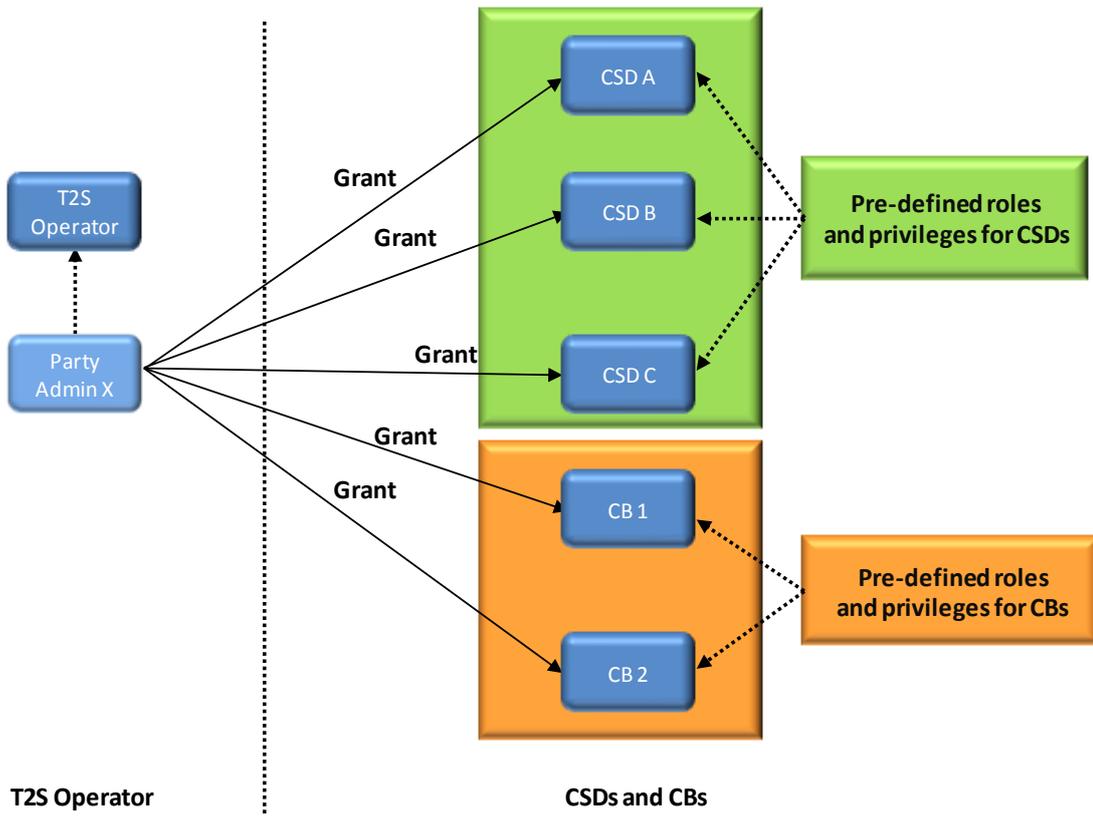
- 18
- 19 • Configuration of access rights at party level
 - Configuration of access rights at user level

20 **1.3.2.3.1 Configuration of access rights at party level**

21 This task consists in the assignment of the relevant set of roles and privileges to a given party in T2S.
22 A party administrator of the T2S Operator performs this task for the configuration of access rights of
23 CSDs and CBs.

1 The following diagram shows an example in which the party administrator of the T2S Operator grants
 2 to all the CSDs the same set of roles and privileges. This set includes all the privileges needed by the
 3 CSDs and all the privileges needed by the CSD participants. Similarly, the T2S Operator grants to all
 4 the CBs the same set of roles and privileges, including also all the privileges needed by the payment
 5 banks.

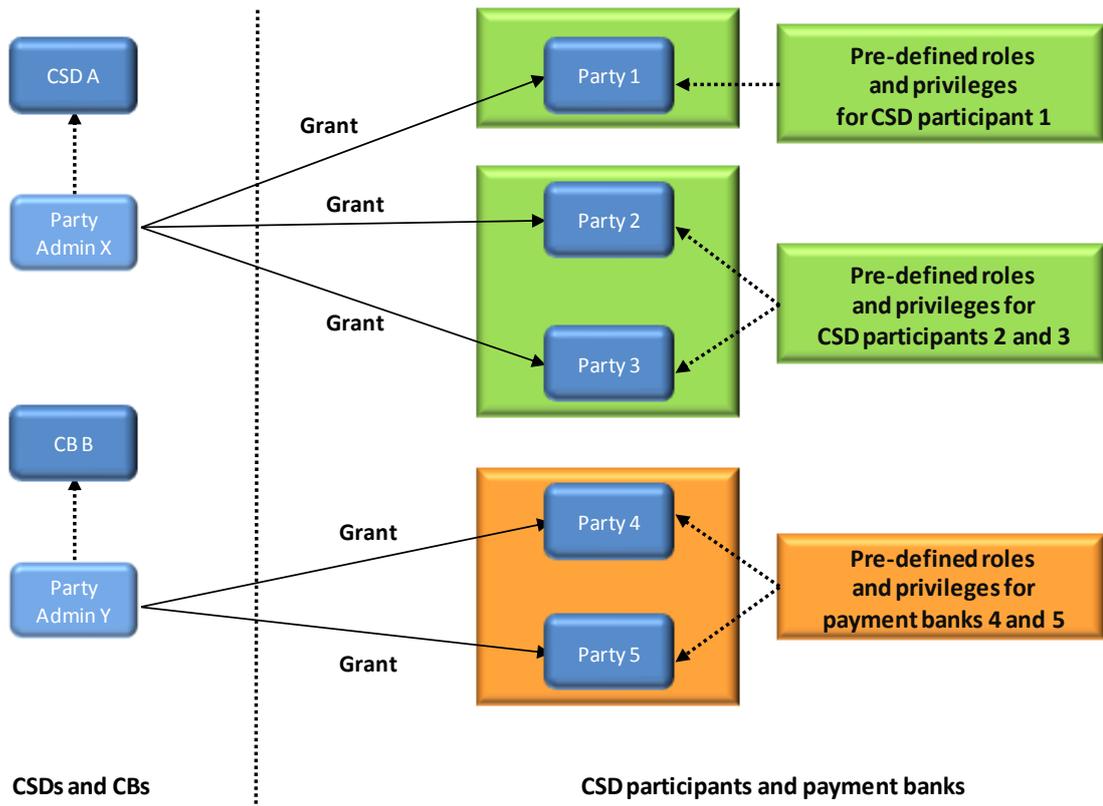
6 **EXAMPLE 56 – CONFIGURATION OF ACCESS RIGHTS AT PARTY LEVEL BY THE T2S OPERATOR**



7
 8 A party administrator of each CSD assigns the relevant set of roles and privileges to all its CSD
 9 participants, whereas a party administrator of each CB assigns the relevant set of roles and privileges
 10 to all its payment banks.

1 The following diagram shows an example in which the party administrator of a CSD A configures the
 2 relevant access rights for three CSD participants Party 1, Party 2 and Party 3. This results in two
 3 different set of roles and privileges, the first one being granted to the CSD participant Party 1 only,
 4 the latter being assigned to both CSD participants Party 2 and Party 3. Similarly, the party
 5 administrator of a CB B assigns the relevant access rights to two payment banks Party 4 and Party 5,
 6 this task resulting in the configuration of the same set of access rights for both payment banks Party 4
 7 and Party 5.

8 **EXAMPLE 57 - CONFIGURATION OF ACCESS RIGHTS AT PARTY LEVEL BY THE PARTY ADMINISTRATOR OF A CSD**

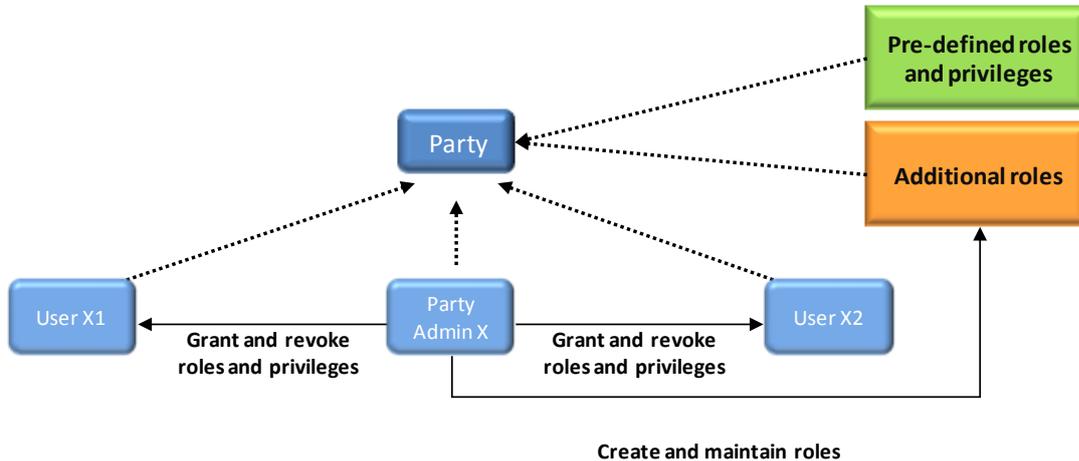


9

1 **1.3.2.3.2 Configuration of access rights at user level**

2 After the configuration of access rights at party level has been set up for a given party, its party
3 administrator(s) can perform the configuration of access rights at user level, in order to assign the
4 appropriate roles and privileges to all the users of the given party.

5 **DIAGRAM 27 – CONFIGURATION OF ACCESS RIGHTS AT USER LEVEL**



6
7 The above diagram shows that the party administrator(s) can set up the appropriate access right
8 configuration for the users of the same party:

- 9 • By possibly creating and maintaining additional roles, besides the ones previously granted
10 at party level⁴⁹
- 11 • By granting (and revoking) the (default and additional) roles and the (default) privileges
12 to the users of the same party.

13 **EXAMPLE 58 – POWER OF ATTORNEY AT SECURITIES ACCOUNT LEVEL**

14 The CSD participant PTY_X holding the securities account SAC_X wants to give another party,
15 identified by PTY_Y, the power of attorney to instruct a given securities account SAC_X.

16 This scenario can be modelled as follows:

17 **TABLE 37 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES (B)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Send New Settlement Instruction	SAC_X	Securities Account	PTY_Y	False	False	False

18 The object privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X is
19 assigned:

- 20 • Without Deny, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y can grant this privilege to other roles
21 and users of the same party;
- 22 • Without Admin, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y cannot give other parties the power of
23 attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing this securities account;
- 24 • Without Four-Eyes, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y can grant other roles and users of
25 the same party with the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the

⁴⁹ These additional roles can only be granted with available privileges, i.e. privileges previously granted at party level.

1 securities account SAC_X, according to the Two-Eyes principle or to the Four-Eyes
2 principle.

3 From now on, party PTY_Y has the power of attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing
4 the securities account SAC_X of party PTY_X.

5 It is up to party administrators of PTY_Y to specify the actual roles and users of the same party that
6 are granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account
7 SAC_X.

8 **EXAMPLE 59 – POWER OF ATTORNEY AT PARTY LEVEL**

9 The CSD participant PTY_X holding multiple securities accounts in T2S wants to give another party,
10 identified by PTY_Y, the power of attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing all its
11 securities accounts.

12 This scenario can be modelled as follows:

13 **TABLE 38 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES (C)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PRIVILEGE	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Send New Settlement Instruction	PTY_X	Party	PTY_Y	False	False	True

14 The object privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing securities accounts of party
15 PTY_X is assigned:

- 16 • Without Deny, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y can grant this privilege to other roles
17 and users of the same party;
- 18 • Without Admin, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y cannot give other parties the power of
19 attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities accounts of
20 PTY_X;
- 21 • With Four-Eyes, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Y can grant other roles and users of the
22 same party with the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing any
23 securities account of PTY_X, according to the Four- Eyes principle only.

24 From now on, party PTY_Y has power of attorney to send new Settlement Instructions referencing all
25 securities accounts of party PTY_X.

26 It is up to party administrators of PTY_Y to specify the actual roles and users of the same party that
27 are granted the privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing these securities accounts.

28 **EXAMPLE 60 – SELECTIVE ACCESS AT SECURITIES ACCOUNT LEVEL**

29 A party administrator of the CSD participant holding the securities account SAC_X wants to grant

- 30 • User USR_Y the privilege to query this securities account;
- 31 • User USR_Z the privilege of querying and send new Settlement Instructions referencing
32 this securities account.

1 This scenario can be modelled as follows:

2 **TABLE 39 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS (B)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Query Securities Account	SAC_X	Securities Account	USR_Y	False	False	False
Query Securities Account	SAC_X	Securities Account	USR_Z	False	False	False
Send New Settlement Instruction	SAC_X	Securities Account	USR_Z	False	False	True

3 The privilege to query the securities account SAC_X is assigned:

- 4 • Without Deny, i.e. users USR_Y and USR_Z can query the securities account SAC_X;
- 5 • Without Admin, i.e. users USR_Y and USR_Z cannot grant the privilege to query the securities account SAC_X to any other roles and users of the same party;
- 6 • Without Four-Eyes, which is not relevant for a privilege related to a read-only function.

8 The privilege to send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X is assigned:

- 9 • Without Deny, i.e. user USR_Z can send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X;
- 10 • Without Admin, i.e. user USR_Z cannot grant the same privilege to other roles and users of the same party;
- 11 • With Four-Eyes, i.e. user USR_Z can send new Settlement Instructions referencing the securities account SAC_X according to the Four-Eyes principle only.

12 **EXAMPLE 61 – SELECTIVE ACCESS AT GROUP OF SECURITIES ACCOUNTS LEVEL**

13 A party administrator of the CSD participant holding securities accounts SAC_1, SAC_2 and SAC_3 wants to grant user USR_X the privilege to query these securities accounts.

14 This scenario can be modelled as follows:

15 **TABLE 40 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS (C)**

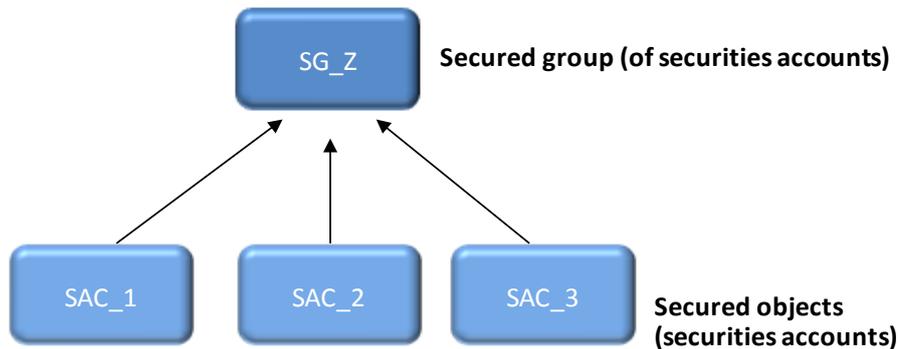
PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Query Securities Account	SAC_1	Securities Account	USR_X	False	False	False
Query Securities Account	SAC_2	Securities Account	USR_X	False	False	False
Query Securities Account	SAC_3	Securities Account	USR_X	False	False	False

16 Alternatively, the same scenario can also be modelled as follows:

17 **TABLE 41 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO USERS (D)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	USER	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Query Securities Account	SG_Z	Secured Group	USR_X	False	False	False

1 where SG_Z is the group of secured objects defined as in the following diagram:



2
3 **EXAMPLE 62 – CB ACCESS TO SECURITIES ACCOUNTS**

4 A party administrator of the CSD participant PTY_X holding the securities account SAC_A and a party
5 administrator of the relevant CSD PTY_Y want to grant CB PTY_Z with the privilege to query the
6 securities account SAC_A.

7 This scenario can be modelled as follows:

8 **TABLE 42 – ASSIGNMENT OF OBJECT PRIVILEGES TO PARTIES (D)**

PRIVILEGE	OBJECT	OBJECT TYPE	PARTY	DENY	ADMIN	FOUR-EYES
Query Securities Account	SAC_A	Securities Account	PTY_X	False	True	False
Query Securities Account	SAC_A	Securities Account	PTY_Z	False	False	False

9 The privilege to query the securities account SAC_A is assigned by a party administrator of the CSD
10 PTY_Y to the CSD participant PTY_X

- 11 • Without Deny, i.e. party administrators of PTY_X can grant the privilege to query the
12 securities account SAC_A to other roles and users of the same party;
- 13 • With Admin, i.e. party administrators of PTY_X can grant the privilege to query the
14 securities account SAC_A to other parties;
- 15 • Without Four-Eyes, which is not relevant for a privilege related to a read-only function.

16 Moreover, the privilege to query the securities account SAC_A is assigned by a party administrator of
17 the CSD participant PTY_X to the central bank PTY_Z

- 18 • Without Deny, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Z can grant the privilege to query the
19 securities account SAC_A to other roles and users of the same party;
- 20 • Without Admin, i.e. party administrators of PTY_Z cannot grant the privilege to query the
21 securities account SAC_A to other parties;
- 22 • Without Four-Eyes, which is not relevant for a privilege related to a read-only function.

23 From now on, the central bank PTY_Z can query the securities account SAC_A of the CSD participant
24 PTY_X.

25 It is up to party administrators of the central bank PTY_Z to specify the actual roles and users of the
26 same party that are granted the privilege to query the securities account SAC_A.

1 1.3.3 Message subscription

2 1.3.3.1 Message subscription configuration

3 CSDs and CBs can configure, for themselves and for their directly connected parties, the specific set of
4 messages they want to receive from T2S. This configuration is based on the definition of a set of rules
5 the T2S application uses for each outgoing message and incoming Settlement Instructions and
6 Settlement Restrictions in order to determine to which interested party(ies) the given message has to
7 be sent or copied.

8 Each message subscription rule set is defined by the following elements:

- 9 • A validity period, specified by a mandatory initial date of validity.
- 10 • A set of interested parties to which T2S sends all the messages matching the rule set.
- 11 • A set of rules defining the criteria according to which T2S checks whether a message has
12 to be sent or not. These criteria are expressed on the basis of a pre-defined set of
13 parameter types.

14 For incoming Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions, message subscription is allowed to
15 CSDs only. Furthermore, they can subscribe for these instructions coming from their directly
16 connected participants only.

17

1

TABLE 43 – MESSAGES SUBJECT TO COPIES

MESSAGE DATA				
MESSAGE SET	MESSAGE SUB-SET	ISO MESSAGE NAME	INCOMING / OUTGOING	TECHNICAL MSG. Id.
Cash/Liquidity	Cash Liquidity Mgt	Receipt	outgoing	camt.025
Cash/Liquidity	Cash Liquidity Mgt	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification	outgoing	camt.054
S&R	Settlement Restriction	IntraPositionMovementInstruction	incoming	semt.013
S&R	Settlement Restriction	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice	outgoing	semt.014
S&R	Settlement Restriction	IntraPositionMovementConfirmation	outgoing	semt.015
S&R	Settlement Cancellation	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice	outgoing	sese.027
S&R	Settlement Allegement	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice	outgoing	sese.024
S&R	Settlement Allegement	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationStatusAdvice	outgoing	sese.031
S&R	Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	incoming	sese.023
S&R	Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation	outgoing	sese.025
S&R	Settlement Instruction	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerartionNotification	outgoing	sese.032
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice	outgoing	camt.075
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice	outgoing	camt.073
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementInstruction	incoming	camt.066
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice	outgoing	camt.067
S&R	Cash Restriction	IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation	outgoing	camt.068

1 For outbound communication, CSDs, CBs and directly connected participants can subscribe to receive
 2 responses for the settlement-related messages and static data update messages they sent to T2S only
 3 for the message types they are interested in (the exhaustive list of the outgoing message types they
 4 can subscribe is provided in the following section, in Table 46). As an exception, the following
 5 outgoing messages are not subject to messages subscription, as T2S sends them to the relevant
 6 recipient regardless of its specific message subscription configuration:

- 7 • A2A acknowledgement on receipt
- 8 • Reactions on erroneous inbound messages
- 9 • Query results

10 Reports that are available for the different recipients are not configured via message subscription, but
 11 on the basis of report configuration (see section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#)).

12 CSDs, CBs and directly connected participants subscribe for the relevant business information they
 13 intend to receive from T2S using the message subscription and the report configuration features. The
 14 same T2S Actors can then configure the technical delivery mode of the business information they
 15 subscribe for (e.g. whether the transfer is message-based or file-based) using the routing
 16 configuration feature (See section [1.3.1.5 "Common rules for messages and files addressing"](#)).

17 **1.3.3.2 Message subscription parameter types**

18 The table below describes the exhaustive list of parameter types that CSDs and CBs can use for
 19 configuring their message subscription rule sets.

20 **TABLE 44 – MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION PARAMETER TYPES**

PARAMETER TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Message Type	It specifies the type of message (e.g. PartyStatusAdvice).
Instruction Type	It specifies the type of instruction included in the message. See section 1.2.5 "Instruction Types" for the exhaustive list of instruction types.
Message Status	It specifies the status of the message, i.e. the status of the request included in the message ⁵⁰ .
Party	It specifies the party referenced in the message.
Securities Account	It specifies the securities account referenced in the message.
ISIN	It specifies the financial instrument referenced in the message.
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	It specifies the T2S dedicated cash account referenced in the message.
Instruction Status	It specifies the status of the instruction. See section 1.6.4.1 "Status Management" for the possible status values of instructions.

⁵⁰ Consequently, the meaning of this status depends on the given message type, e.g. it is a settlement status for a message conveying the response related to an immediate liquidity transfer, whereas it is a processing status for a message conveying the response related to a static data maintenance request.

1 Not all the parameter types listed in the previous table are applicable for each message. The following
 2 table provides the mapping between the incoming message types subject to subscription and the
 3 applicable parameter types⁵¹.

4 **TABLE 45 – APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPES FOR INCOMING MESSAGES**

MESSAGE TYPE	INSTRUCTION TYPE	MESSAGE STATUS	PARTY	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	INSTRUCTION STATUS
SettlementInstruction SecuritiesSettlementTransaction	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
SettlementRestriction on securities IntraPositionMovement	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
SettlementRestriction on cash IntraBalanceMovement	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No

5 The following table provides the mapping between the outgoing message types subject to subscription
 6 and the applicable parameter types.

7 **TABLE 46 – APPLICABLE PARAMETER TYPES FOR OUTGOING MESSAGES**

MESSAGE TYPE	INSTRUCTION TYPE	MESSAGE STATUS	PARTY	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	INSTRUCTION STATUS
AccountRequestRejection	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
AccountRequestAcknowledgement	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
PartyStatusAdvice	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
SecurityCreationStatusAdvice	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No

⁵¹ The Message parameter type is not shown in the following table as it applicable by definition to all messages.

MESSAGE TYPE	INSTRUCTION TYPE	MESSAGE STATUS	PARTY	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	INSTRUCTION STATUS
CollateralDataStatusAdvice	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
Receipt	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotification	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdvice	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdvice	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationStatusAdvice	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

1 The rest of this section presents different examples of configuration of message subscription rule sets.

2 1.3.3.3 Message subscription examples

3 The message subscription configuration is illustrated below by four examples.

4 **EXAMPLE 63 – SUBSCRIBING FOR MATCHING AND SETTLEMENT CONFIRMATION MESSAGES**

5 This example is about two message subscription configurations which allow:

- 6 • A CSD A to receive from T2S status advices related to matching and partial settlement,
- 7 plus settlement confirmations for the Settlement Instructions of all its participants.
- 8 • A directly connected participant DCP B to receive settlement confirmations for all its
- 9 Settlement Instructions.

1 These message subscription configurations must be valid as of 1st of July 2015. The general features
2 of the new message subscription rule set for the CSD A, i.e. the starting validity date and the relevant
3 interested party can be specified as follows:

4 **TABLE 47 – DEFINITION OF A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

<i>Message Subscription Rule Set</i>	
<i>Valid From: 1-July-2015</i>	
<i>Interested Party: CSD A</i>	

5

6 The rule set that the CSD A needs to specify for itself in order to fulfil the requirements described
7 before is as follows:

8 **TABLE 48 – DEFINITION OF THE RULES FOR A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Rule Set	Message Type	Instruction Type	Message Status	Party	Securities Account	ISIN	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Instruction Status
Rule 1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice							Settlement = "Partially Settled"
	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice							Matched = "Matched"
Rule 2	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation							

9

10 Similarly, the CSD A has to configure for the directly connected participant DCP B the following
11 general features:

12 **TABLE 49 – DEFINITION OF A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

<i>Message Subscription Rule Set</i>	
<i>Valid From: 1-July-2015</i>	
<i>Interested Party: DCP B</i>	

13

1 Finally, the following matrix shows the rule set the CSD A must specify for DCP B:

2 **TABLE 50 – DEFINITION OF THE RULES FOR A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Rule Set	Message Type	Instruction Type	Message Status	Party	Securities Account	ISIN	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Instruction Status
Rule 1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation							

3
4 On the basis of the two rule sets described above, as of 1st of July 2015:

- 5 • The CSD A starts receiving status advices for matching and partial settlement (rule 1 of
6 Table 48) and settlement confirmations (rule 2 of Table 48) for the Settlement
7 Instructions of all its participants.
- 8 • The directly connected participant DCP B starts receiving settlement confirmations (rule 1
9 of Table 50) for all its Settlement Instructions.

10 The following diagram shows the message flows exchanged between the two involved T2S Actors
11 (CSD A and DCP B) and T2S when the CSD A sends a Settlement Instruction to T2S and this
12 instruction is fully settled.

13 **DIAGRAM 28 – MESSAGE FLOWS EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE T2S ACTORS AND T2S (A)**



14
15 After the CSD A sends a Settlement Instruction to T2S (step 1 in the diagram) and this Settlement
16 Instructions is matched, T2S sends a status advice to CSD A to notify the matching status (step 2).
17 Finally, when the given Settlement Instruction is settled, T2S sends the related settlement

1 confirmation both to the sender party, CSD A, and to the directly connected participant DCP B (step
2 3).

3 **EXAMPLE 64 – SUBSCRIBING FOR COPIES OF INCOMING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**

4 This example is about a message subscription configuration which allows a CSD A to receive from T2S
5 copies of incoming Settlement Instructions submitted by two directly connected participants of the
6 same CSD.

7 This message subscription configuration must be valid as of 1st of July 2015. The general features of
8 the new message subscription rule set for the CSD A, i.e. the starting validity date and the relevant
9 interested party can be specified as follows:

10 **TABLE 51 – DEFINITION OF A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

<i>Message Subscription Rule Set</i>	
<i>Valid From: 1-July-2015</i>	<i>Interested Party: CSD A</i>

11
12 The rule set that the CSD A needs to specify for itself in order to fulfil the requirements described
13 before is as follows:

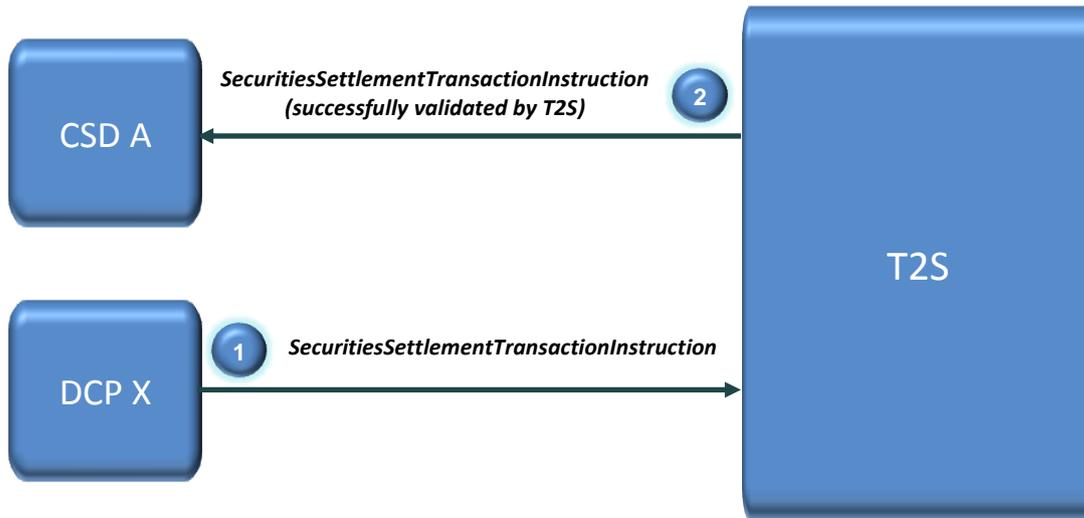
14 **TABLE 52 – DEFINITION OF THE RULES FOR A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Rule Set	Message Type	Instruction Type	Message Status	Party	Securities Account	ISIN	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Instruction Status
Rule 1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction			DCP X				
	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction			DCP Y				

15

1 On the basis of the message subscription configuration just described, as of 1st of July 2015 the CSD
 2 A starts receiving copies of all Settlement Instructions submitted either by DCP X or by DCP Y, after
 3 T2S has successfully performed the business validation for these incoming Settlement Instructions.
 4 The following diagram shows the message flows exchanged between the involved T2S Actors and T2S
 5 when one of the directly connected participants (DCP X) sends a Settlement Instruction to T2S and
 6 this instruction is successfully validated.

7 **DIAGRAM 29 – MESSAGE FLOWS EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE T2S ACTORS AND T2S (B)**



8
 9 After the DCP X sends a Settlement Instruction to T2S (step 1 in the diagram) and this Settlement
 10 Instructions undergoes successful the business validation process, T2S sends a copy of the incoming
 11 Settlement Instruction to CSD A (step 2).

12 **EXAMPLE 65 – COPYING STATIC DATA STATUS ADVICES TO A DCP**

13 This example provides a description of a message subscription rule set related to securities account
 14 static data maintenance instructions. More precisely, CSD A wants to set up for one of its directly
 15 connected participants, DCP B, a message subscription configuration that sends copies to DCP B of all
 16 the positive status advice messages related to the creation, the modification and the deletion of its
 17 securities accounts, so to make this CSD participant aware of all the static data changes applied to its
 18 securities accounts⁵².

⁵² This means that all queued and rejected static data maintenance responses provided by T2S when processing a static data maintenance instruction are not to be copied to the directly connected participant DCP B.

1 The message subscription rule set must be valid from the 1st of October 2015 (included). This
2 message subscription rule set can be specified as follows.

3 **TABLE 53 – DEFINITION OF A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Message Subscription Rule Set
<i>Valid From: 1-October-2015</i> <i>Interested Party: DCP B</i>

4
5 Once defined the general features of this new message subscription rule set, i.e. the starting validity
6 date and the interested party, the CSD A must specify the following rule set, implementing the
7 requirements described before:

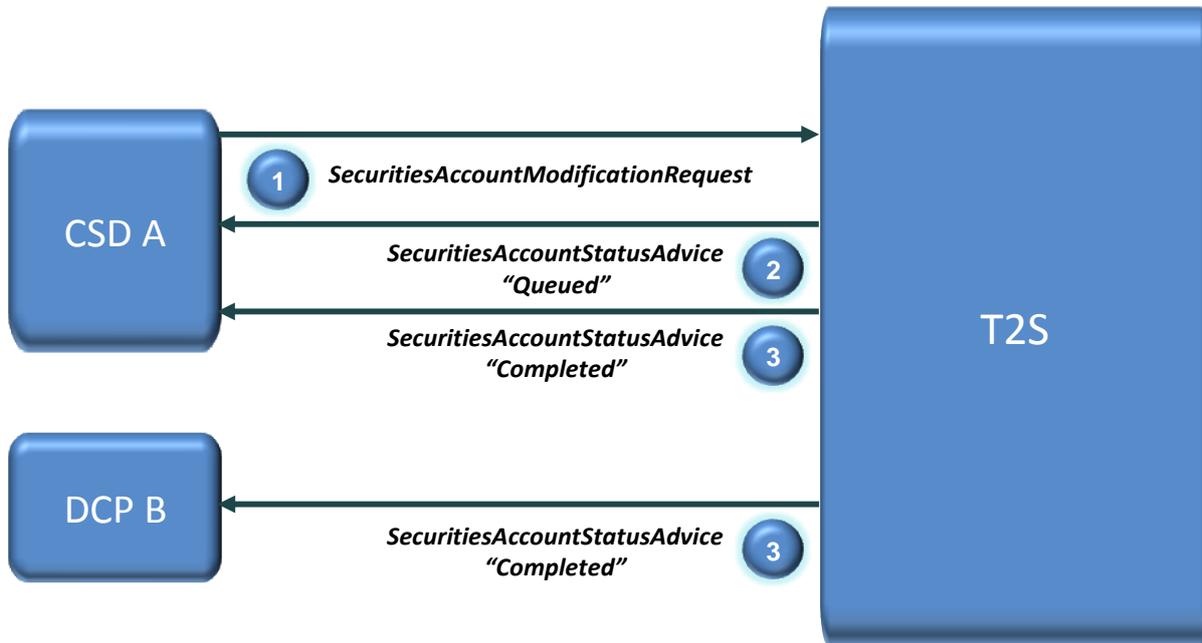
8 **TABLE 54 – DEFINITION OF THE RULES FOR A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Rule Set	Message Type	Instruction Type	Message Status	Party	Securities Account	ISIN	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Instruction Status
Rule 1	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice		Completed					

9
10 On the basis of the rule defined above, as of 1st of October 2015, all the securities account status
11 advice messages related to securities accounts belonging to the directly connected participant DCP B,
12 are copied to DCP B, only if their status is "Completed".

1 The following diagram shows the message flows exchanged between the two involved T2S Actors
 2 (CSD A and DCP B) and T2S when the CSD A sends a securities account modification request to T2S.

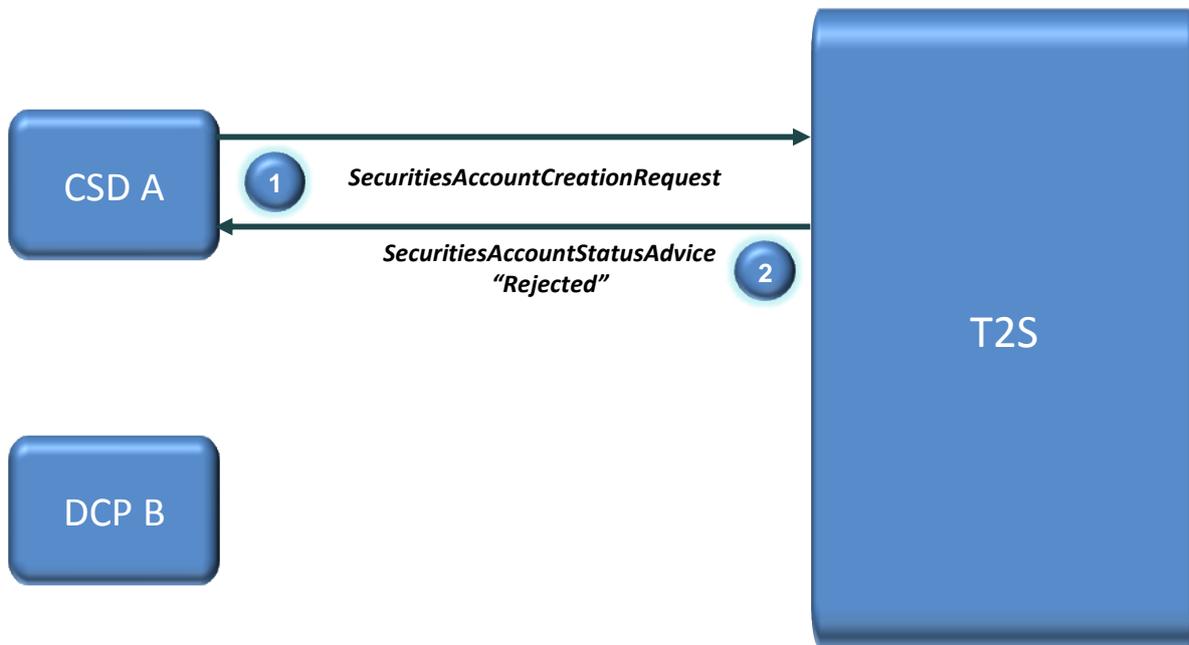
3 **DIAGRAM 30 – MESSAGE FLOWS EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE T2S ACTORS AND T2S (C)**



4
 5 The underlying assumption in the diagram is that CSD A sent the static data maintenance instruction
 6 (step 1) while a night-time settlement sequence was running. This explains why the first answer
 7 received by the CSD is a securities account status advice with status = "Queued" (step 2). This
 8 message is not copied to the DCP B, because its status is different from "Completed", which is the
 9 only valid value for copying, according to the previously define message subscription configuration.
 10 Finally, after the end of the night-time settlement sequence, T2S completes the processing of the
 11 given securities account modification request and sends the final securities account status advice, with
 12 status = "Completed" both to the CSD A and to the directly connected participant DCP B (step 3).

1 The following diagrams shows, for the same message subscription configuration, the message flows
2 exchanged between CSD A and DCP B and T2S, in case a static data maintenance request for the
3 creation of a new securities account is rejected.

4 **DIAGRAM 31 – MESSAGE FLOWS EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE T2S ACTORS AND T2S (D)**



5
6 In such a scenario, the CSD A sends a securities account creation request (step 1) and T2S, after
7 having complete the processing of the given request, just sends a securities account status advice,
8 with status = "Rejected" to the CSD A only (step 3), as the directly connected participant DCP B is
9 only entitled to receive securities account status advices with status "Completed".

10 **EXAMPLE 66 – SUBSCRIBING FOR A SUB-SET OF STATIC DATA STATUS ADVICES**

11 This example describes how a T2S Actor, in this case a central bank CB A, can setup a message
12 subscription rule set to receive static data status advice messages only if the relevant status value is
13 final, i.e. if status = "Rejected" or status = "Completed". This allows the T2S Actor avoiding the
14 transmission of all static data status advice messages with a provisional status, i.e. with status =
15 "Queued" as they are in any case followed by another message after T2S completes the processing of
16 the relevant static data maintenance instruction.

17 If the message subscription rule set must be valid from the 15th of May 2015 (included), this new
18 configuration can be specified as follows.

19 **TABLE 55 – DEFINITION OF A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

<i>Message Subscription Rule Set</i>
<i>Valid From: 15-May-2015</i> <i>Interested Party: NCB A</i>

20

1 Once defined the general features of this new message subscription rule set, the CB A must specify
2 the following rule set, implementing the requirements described before:

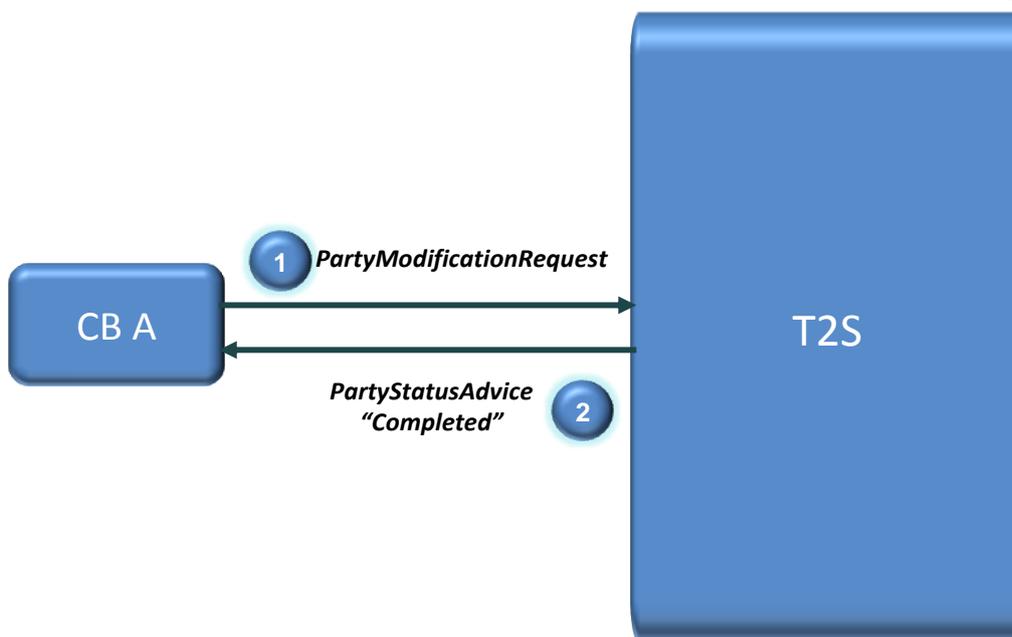
3 **TABLE 56 – DEFINITION OF THE RULES FOR A NEW MESSAGE SUBSCRIPTION RULE SET**

Rule Set	Message Type	Instruction Type	Message Status	Party	Securities Account	ISIN	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Instruction Status
Rule 1	PartyStatusAdvice		Rejected					
	PartyStatusAdvice		Completed					

4
5 On the basis of the rule defined above, as of 15th of May 2015, all the party status advice messages
6 for static data maintenance instructions related to parties of the CB A are sent to the CB A only if their
7 status is final, i.e. "Completed" or "Rejected".

8 The following diagram shows the message flows exchanged between the CB A and T2S when the CB
9 A sends a party creation request to T2S.

10 **DIAGRAM 32 – MESSAGE FLOWS EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE T2S ACTORS AND T2S (E)**



11
12 These flows are the same regardless the phase of the settlement day in which the CB A sends the
13 given party modification request. In fact, even if the CB A sends this request while a night-time

1 settlement sequence is running, T2S does not send to the CB A the provisional party status advice
2 (with status = "Queued"), just after having suspended the processing of the given request until the
3 end of the current night-time settlement sequence.

4 **1.3.4 Graphical User Interface**

5 Users of T2S Actors granted with the appropriate privileges can communicate with T2S in U2A mode
6 via a web-based graphical user interface (GUI).

7 In order to guarantee a standardized presentation, all T2S screens are based on HTML, CSS and
8 JavaScript regarding the recommendations of the W3C and Web Standards.

9 The T2S GUI can be accessed via standard web browsers without any additional plug-in-based rich
10 internet application frameworks (like "Flash", "Silverlight", and so on).

11 The T2S GUI does not use Java applications installed on client side. Therefore, no Java Runtime or
12 any other runtimes are required. Java might be necessary for the signature of the U2A messages
13 depending on the PKI implementation and the certificate management (see section [1.3.1.4 "Technical
14 connectivity and connectivity services providers"](#)).

15 The layout of T2S U2A screens and forms is optimized for minimum screen resolution of 1024*768
16 pixels. Higher resolutions are supported as well; using lower screen resolutions can implicate an
17 inconvenient presentation of navigation, screens or data.

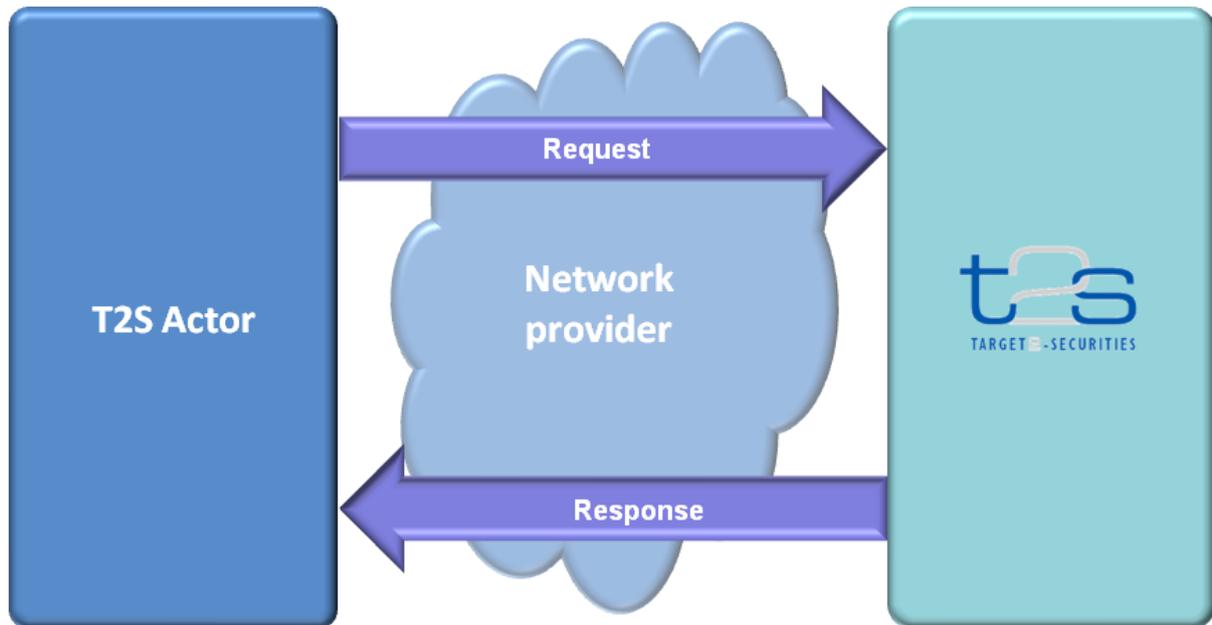
18 The requirements in order to use the full functionality of the T2S GUI are:

- 19 • JavaScript must be activated in the browser settings;
- 20 • Non-persistent cookies should be enabled.⁵³

⁵³ Further and more specific definitions regarding configurations and browser settings depend on the technical progress in browser development.

1 With respect to a clean presentation of screens, T2S U2A clients should support in minimum 24-bit
2 Truecolor; higher colour depth (32 bit) is recommended.

3 **DIAGRAM 33 – GUI ACCESS**



4
5 T2S functionalities available in A2A mode (using messages described in chapter 3) are also available in
6 U2A mode. In addition, the following T2S functionalities are available in U2A mode only (non-
7 exhaustive list):

- 8 • Maintain Closing Days;
- 9 • Query and maintain Attribute Domains (e.g. settlement priority defaults, sequencing
10 rules);
- 11 • Query and maintain Market Specific Attributes (e.g. restriction types and their profiles);
- 12 • Query and maintain Message Subscription Rule Sets;
- 13 • Query and maintain Partial Settlement Thresholds;
- 14 • Query and maintain Privileges;
- 15 • Query and maintain Roles;
- 16 • Query and maintain System Entities;
- 17 • Query and maintain T2S BIC Directory;
- 18 • Query and maintain Tolerance Amounts.

19 Via U2A mode, T2S offers to T2S Actors a dual authorisation concept, the Four-Eyes-Principle (See
20 section [1.3.5 "Security"](#)).

21 Detailed description of the T2S graphical user interface will be provided into the T2S User
22 Handbook(s).

1 1.3.5 Security

2 This section aims at describing the main processes performed by T2S in terms of security principles
3 applied to ensure to T2S users that they can securely exchange information with T2S.

4 Secure means that the following security conditions are met:

- 5 • Confidentiality: Ensuring that information is accessible only to authenticated and
6 authorised T2S Parties;
- 7 • Integrity: Safeguarding the accuracy and completeness of information;
- 8 • Monitoring: Detecting operational and technical problems and recording appropriate
9 information for crisis management scenarii and future investigations;
- 10 • Availability: Ensuring that authorised users have access to information and associated
11 assets when required;
- 12 • Auditability: Ensuring the possibility to establish whether a system is functioning properly
13 and that it has worked properly.

14 Additional information on common security issues, client authentication and message signature) is to
15 be provided later on with the final status of the network tender documentation.

16 1.3.5.1.1 Confidentiality

17 The confidentiality of data in T2S is ensured by the possibility to grant specific access rights for any
18 given set of data, as detailed in section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#). In conjunction with mechanisms of
19 authentication⁵⁴ and authorization applying to all requests received by T2S in both A2A and U2A
20 mode, this guarantees that each T2S Actor's data is treated confidentially and is not accessible to non-
21 authorized T2S Actors.

22 In addition to these standard mechanisms, the principle of data segregation is applied on the static
23 and transactional data belonging to CSDs and CBs in order to ensure a strict separation of their
24 respective data in T2S.

25 1.3.5.1.2 Integrity

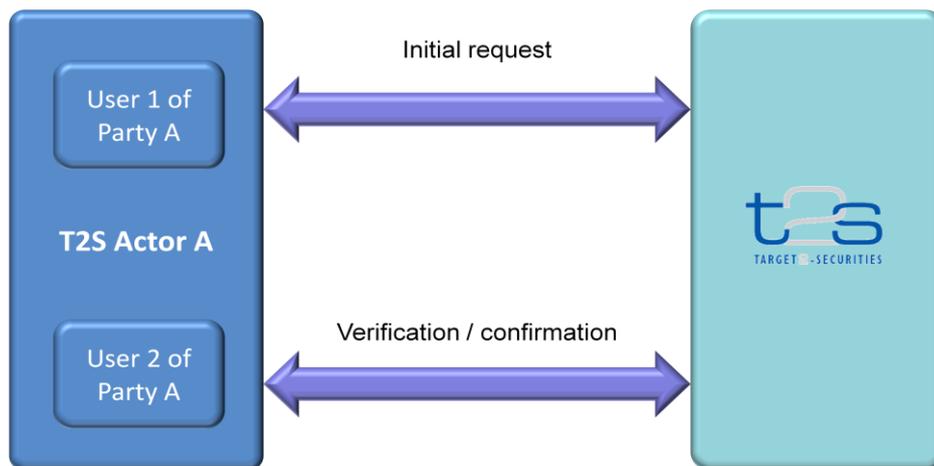
26 Within T2S, various business validations ensure the integrity of information. If a business validation
27 fails, T2S has a concept of Error handling in place. The requested action is not processed and T2S
28 provides the user with detailed information regarding the nature of the error via A2A or U2A.

⁵⁴ Authentication means determining whether someone or something (function, component...) is who or what it is declared to be.

1 In U2A mode, T2S offers users in addition the possibility to further ensure the integrity of data, data
 2 requests and communications via usage of a dual authorisation concept, the Four-Eyes-Principle. In
 3 case this option is chosen for a specified set of T2S operations, a second independent verification and
 4 confirmation is required before an operation becomes active in T2S. If, for example, a critical set of
 5 Static Data should be modified and the person requesting the change is only allowed to do so under
 6 the Four-Eyes-Principle, then a second person of the same Party has to confirm the correctness of the
 7 request. Otherwise, the requested change of Static Data is not implemented.

8

DIAGRAM 34 - FOUR-EYES-PRINCIPLE



9

10 **1.3.5.1.3 Monitoring**

11 T2S operational monitoring provides tools to the T2S Operator for the detection in real-time of
 12 functional or operational problems.

13 Technical monitoring allows for the detection of hardware and software problems via real-time
 14 monitoring of the technical components involved in the processing, including the network connections.

15 In addition, the monitoring provides the T2S Operator with an overview of the message flows in T2S.

16 **1.3.5.1.4 Availability**

17 The overall availability of the T2S services is ensured by the infrastructure design. The technical
 18 environment for the T2S core system follows a "two regions/four sites" approach to ensure availability
 19 throughout the widest possible range of system failures. Further information regarding this
 20 architecture is available into the T2S General Technical Design published on the ECB website.

21 **1.3.5.1.5 Auditability**

22 T2S provides an audit trail with which it is possible e.g. to reconstruct who updated which data when.
 23 All this data is available to authorised users via queries (See section [2.18 "Send Query"](#)).

24 In order to ensure sustainability, T2S archives all data by storing for a harmonised period of ten years
 25 all inbound and outbound messages (except queries) in their original format.

1.4 Settlement Day

This section presents the harmonised settlement day in T2S applicable to all markets to ensure higher degree of settlement efficiency, coordination of corporate actions management and settlement and to improve fail rates in a cross border environment.

1.4.1 T2S calendar

T2S facilitates settlement in Euro central bank money (i.e. settlements against payment or free of delivery) for which the calendar is the same as the calendar of TARGET2.

Further, T2S facilitates the settlement in non-Euro central bank money according to the calendar for the opening days of the relevant central bank.

T2S Operator maintains a T2S operating day calendar by currency, which includes the opening days and closing days for all T2S settlement currencies.

All Saturdays, Sundays and other specific days such as 25, 26 December and 1 January, for any type of settlement are common closing days for all currencies. T2S is opened for settlement aligning to the opening days of central banks⁵⁵.

EXAMPLE 67 – CLOSING DAYS PER CURRENCY (EXAMPLE FOR EUR/2011)

CURRENCY CODE	CLOSING DAY
EUR	22-Apr
EUR	25-Apr
EUR	26-Dec

In general, T2S is open from Monday to Friday every week. At the start of a settlement day, T2S moves to the next settlement day according to the above calendar. At the end of a Friday settlement day (or the last T2S operating day of the week), T2S moves to the next Monday (or the next first T2S operating day of next week) as settlement day. T2S performs the T2S schedule of a settlement day until the end of the night-time settlement period (finishing during the night between Friday and 3:00 a.m. on Saturday). On Monday at 3:00 a.m., T2S starts performing the schedule with the preparation of the real-time settlement as the continuation of the same settlement day.

During the weekends, T2S interfaces and processes are not available on a regular basis due to the technical maintenance activities which are regularly executed. Outside the latter and based on specific needs, T2S can provide such services also during the remaining hours of the week-end upon specific request.

1.4.2 T2S schedule

The T2S schedule is under the control of the T2S operator, for creation of any new timelines, changing and/or deletion of existing time for a period or event. The T2S Operator has the necessary privileges by default to perform temporary or permanent changes to the T2S schedule. T2S ensures

⁵⁵ On 1 May and Easter period, T2S will be available but with limited support services.

1 that the T2S schedule always conforms to the T2S operating day calendar by currency for any
2 changes.

3 T2S manages the transition between the various periods (see section [1.4.3.1 "Settlement day high](#)
4 [level schedule"](#)) as an event. For each such event, T2S manages a planned time, a revised time and
5 an effective time:

- 6 • The planned time corresponds to the standard schedule applied by default by T2S for
7 every settlement day. The T2S Operator can update this planned time in case of a
8 permanent change in the regular schedule;
- 9 • The revised time is the foreseen time for the current settlement day, which usually
10 coincides with the planned time except when a delay has occurred. In contingency
11 situations, the T2S Operator updates the revised time while the planned time remains
12 unchanged;
- 13 • The effective time is the time of the actual occurrence of the event during the current
14 settlement day.

15 Although T2S foresees the maintenance of individual T2S settlement currency dependent cut-off in
16 exceptional circumstances, the T2S operator manages the overall processing of a settlement day
17 based on a common T2S schedule across all T2S settlement currencies and CSDs. There is no
18 schedule of a settlement day defined per currency in T2S, i.e. only one planned time for all currencies
19 exists in T2S.

20 The T2S Operator is entitled to change some cut-offs (deadlines for receiving Settlement
21 Instructions/Settlement Restrictions for same day settlement) of a settlement day. This can be done
22 independently for a T2S settlement currency, in exceptional circumstances or contingency situations,
23 based on a request by the relevant central bank. This exceptional procedure is to be defined in the
24 T2S Manual of Operational Procedure (T2S MOP). These currency dependent cut-offs are specific
25 events within the T2S daily schedule that have a cash component and are not a cut-off related to the
26 T2S centralised processing such as the start of day and end of day. Such currency dependent cut-offs
27 are:

- 28 • DVP cut-off;
- 29 • Cash Settlement Restriction cut-off;
- 30 • BATM cut-off;
- 31 • CBO cut-off.

32 This change in cut-off is valid only for the current T2S settlement day. When a currency dependent
33 cut-off is extended for a currency, then the start of its dependent processes (e.g. cash sweep) is
34 automatically extended for the same currency.

35 T2S allows such a change under the following conditions:

- 36 • The sequence of events (predecessors and/or successors events) in T2S must remain
37 unchanged. i.e. a currency dependent cut-off cannot be delayed beyond a successor
38 scheduling event if this would have an impact on T2S processing (e.g. a CBO cut-off for
39 Danish Krona cannot be extended beyond the EOD cut-off for T2S, which is the successor
40 in the scheduling);

- 1 • In the exceptional cases that T2S experiences a general issue across all currencies, it
2 could be necessary that the T2S Operator would need to extend the EOD cut-off (e.g. the
3 T2S revised times would apply). In this case, T2S ensures the sequence of currency
4 independent cut-offs (securities Settlement Restriction cut-off and FOP cut-off) is not
5 changed:
 - 6 - T2S proceeds with the processing unless a relevant T2S Actor indicates a
7 problem implying a “red-light”;
 - 8 - The procedures to apply in case of such an event are to be defined in the T2S
9 MOP.

10 T2S controls the execution of the processes so that the start of a subsequent process depends on:

- 11 • The completion of the current process and/or;
- 12 • The occurrence of a cut-off.

13 However, for the start of a process, which is under the dependency of a preceding process and cut-
14 off, T2S ensures that this process cannot start until the completion of the previous process and until
15 the cut-off time is reached.

16 **1.4.3 Overview description of the settlement day**

17 T2S provides a harmonised settlement day for all settlement procedures.

18 The settlement day in T2S includes five periods as listed in the next sub-section.

19 Each period includes different processes of the T2S settlement day as detailed below.

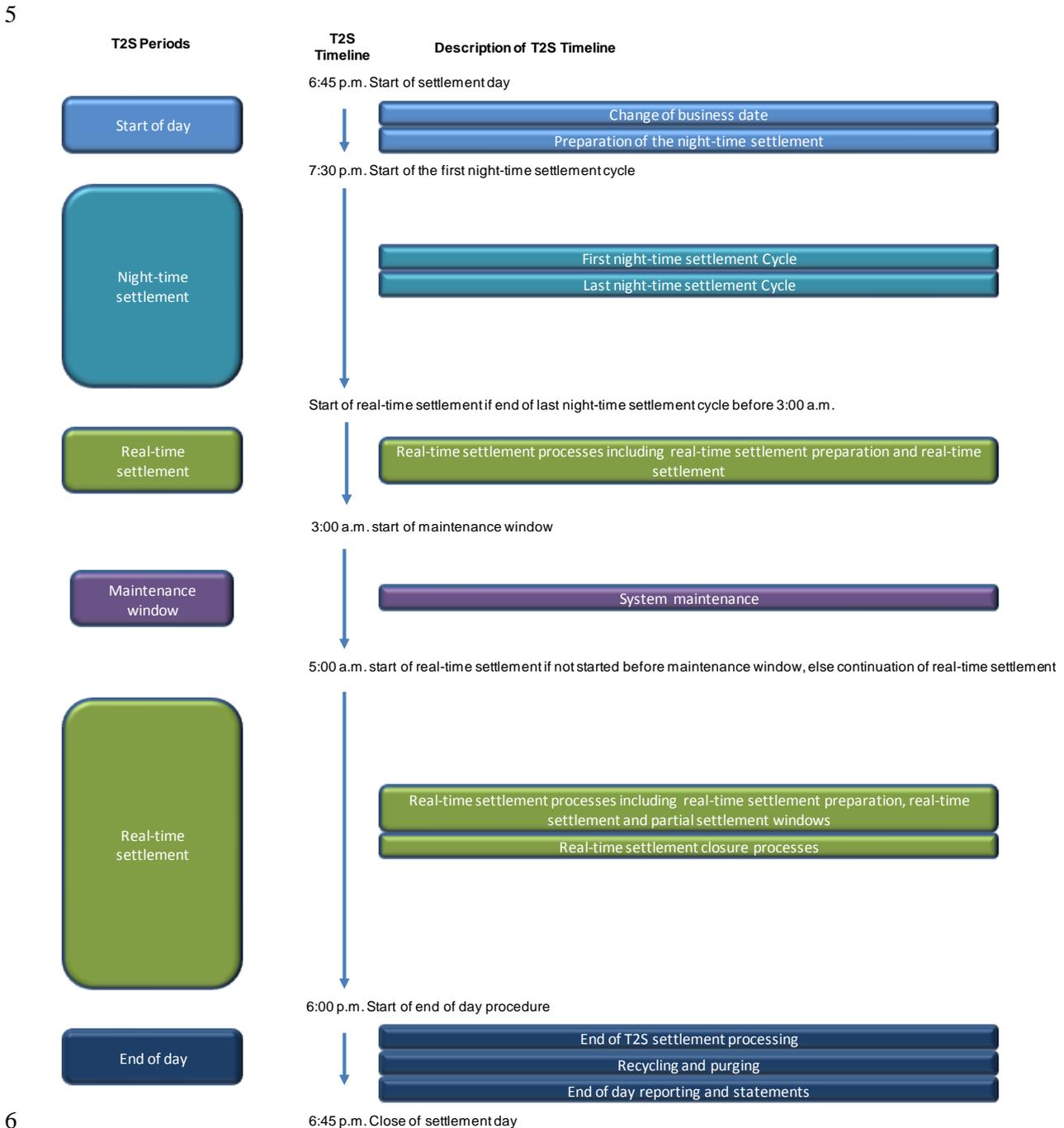
20 **1.4.3.1 Settlement day high level schedule**

21 The schedule of a settlement day in T2S constitutes the major periods as listed below:

- 22 • Start of day;
- 23 • Night-time settlement;
- 24 • Maintenance window;
- 25 • Real-time settlement;
- 26 • End of day.

1 The different times shown in the high-level diagram below and text for the start and end of a period
 2 are only indicative. T2S controls the execution of the periods that the start of a subsequent period
 3 starts, at the completion of the current period and/or the occurrence of a cut-off.

4 **DIAGRAM 35 – HIGH LEVEL SCHEDULE OF A SETTLEMENT DAY**



1 1.4.3.2 Settlement day high level processes

2 The settlement day in T2S runs along the timing illustrated in the table below.

3 **TABLE 57 – SETTLEMENT DAY HIGH LEVEL PROCESSES**

T2S TIMELINE	T2S PERIODS	HIGH LEVEL DESCRIPTION
6:45 p.m. – 7:30 p.m.	Start of day (SOD)	The start of day period including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change of business date in T2S; • Preparation for night-time settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Revalidation of Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions/amendments/hold and release instructions; – At 7:00 p.m., final deadline to accept data feeds, effective for the current business date, from collateral management systems and payment/settlement banks⁵⁶; – Valuation of securities positions; – Valuation of collateral eligible Settlement Instructions.

⁵⁶ T2S processes these data feeds as soon as they are available. If data feeds are not received at the 7:00 p.m. deadline, T2S bases its processes on the latest information received from the previous settlement days.

T2S TIMELINE	T2S PERIODS	HIGH LEVEL DESCRIPTION
7:30 p.m. – 3:00 a.m.	Night-time settlement (NTS)	<p>The night-time settlement period including two cycles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first night-time cycle with reporting and processing of static data maintenance instructions/maintenance instructions at the end of each settlement sequences including 5 sequences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The sequence 0 (liquidity transfers from RTGS systems and from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another T2S dedicated cash account of the same T2S party, cash Settlement Restrictions regeneration related to the CoSD blocking and any cash Settlement Restrictions); - The sequence 1 (Corporate Actions on stock, new liquidity transfers, new cash Settlement Restrictions and all cash Settlement Restrictions not settled in the previous sequence); - The sequence 2 (FOP for rebalancing purpose, new liquidity transfers, new cash Settlement Restrictions, new Corporate Actions on stock and all Settlement Instructions/restrictions which failed to settle in the previous sequences); - The sequence 3 (Central Bank Operations, new liquidity transfers, new cash Settlement Restrictions, new Corporate Actions on stock, new FOP for rebalancing purpose and all Settlement Instructions/restrictions which failed to settle in the previous sequences); - And the sequence 4 (new liquidity transfers and all the remaining Settlement Instructions/restrictions which are new or failed to settle in the previous sequences); • The last night-time cycle, including partial settlement, with reporting and processing of static data maintenance instructions/maintenance instructions at the end of each settlement sequences including 4 sequences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The sequence 4 (new liquidity transfers and all the Settlement Instructions/restrictions which are new or failed to settle in previous cycle); - The sequence X (new liquidity transfers and all the Settlement Instructions/restrictions which are new or failed to settle in the previous sequences and partial settlement on all unsettled Settlement Instructions, if eligible to partial settlement processing); - The sequence Y (reimbursement of the "multiple liquidity providers"); - The sequence Z (liquidity transfers).

T2S TIMELINE	T2S PERIODS	HIGH LEVEL DESCRIPTION
3:00 a.m. – 5:00 a.m.	Maintenance window (MWI)	The maintenance window.
5:00 a.m. (or after NTS if NTS ends before 3:00 a.m.) – 6:00 p.m.	Real-time settlement (RTS)	The real-time settlement period including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The real-time settlement preparation; • The real-time settlement with 2 partial settlement windows; • The real-time settlement closure.
6:00 p.m. – 6:45 p.m.	End of day (EOD)	The end of day period including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The stop of settlement engine; • The internal T2S securities accounts consistency check; • The recycling and purging; • The end of day reporting and statements.

1 **1.4.4 Detailed description of the settlement day**

2 This section describes the breakdown and the detailed description of all periods in the T2S settlement
3 day for all T2S relevant CSDs.

4 **1.4.4.1 Start of day (SOD)**

5 This section presents the start of day processes.

6 The SOD period starts after the successful completion of the previous EOD period and after 6:45 pm,
7 and is followed by the night-time settlement period.

8 The SOD period concentrates on the change of T2S business date and preparation of the night-time
9 settlement period. It includes the processing of the feeds from collateral management systems (CMS)
10 and payment/settlement banks for the reference prices and eligible assets (for valuation purposes).

11 **1.4.4.1.1 Application processes involved during the start of day**

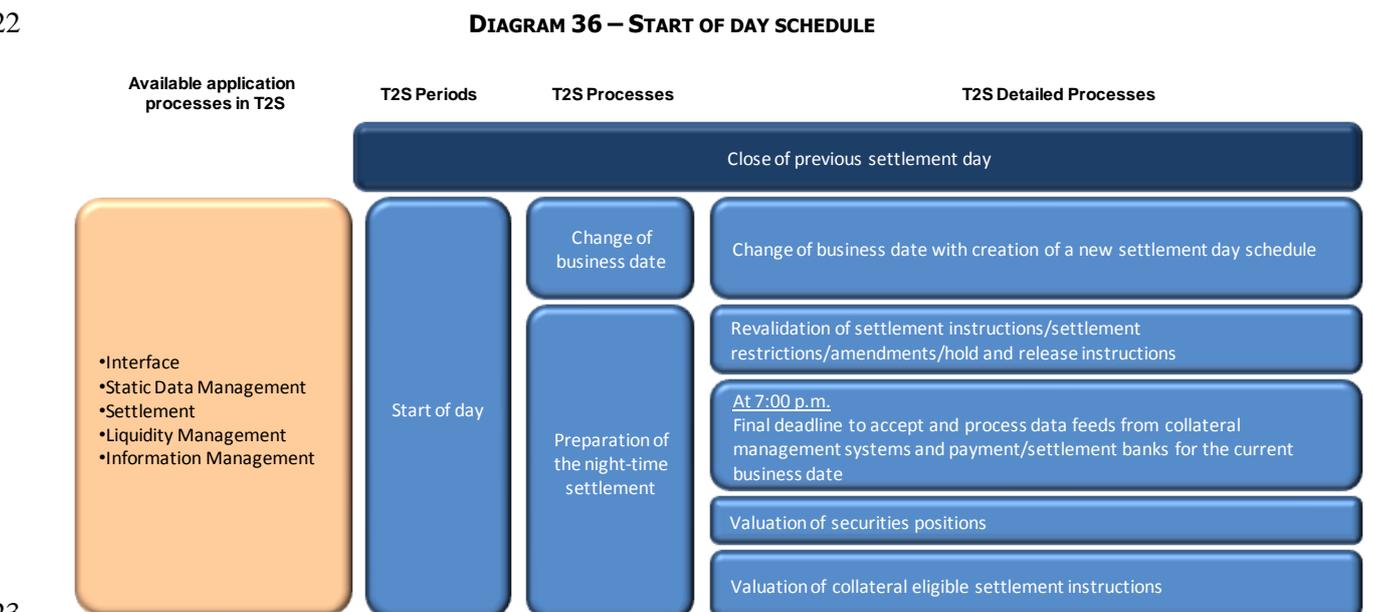
12 The following application processes are involved during the SOD period as per:

- 13 • Interface;
- 14 • Static Data Management;
- 15 • Settlement;
- 16 • Liquidity Management;
- 17 • Information Management.

18 These application processes are available to all T2S Actors.

19 **1.4.4.1.2 Start of day schedule**

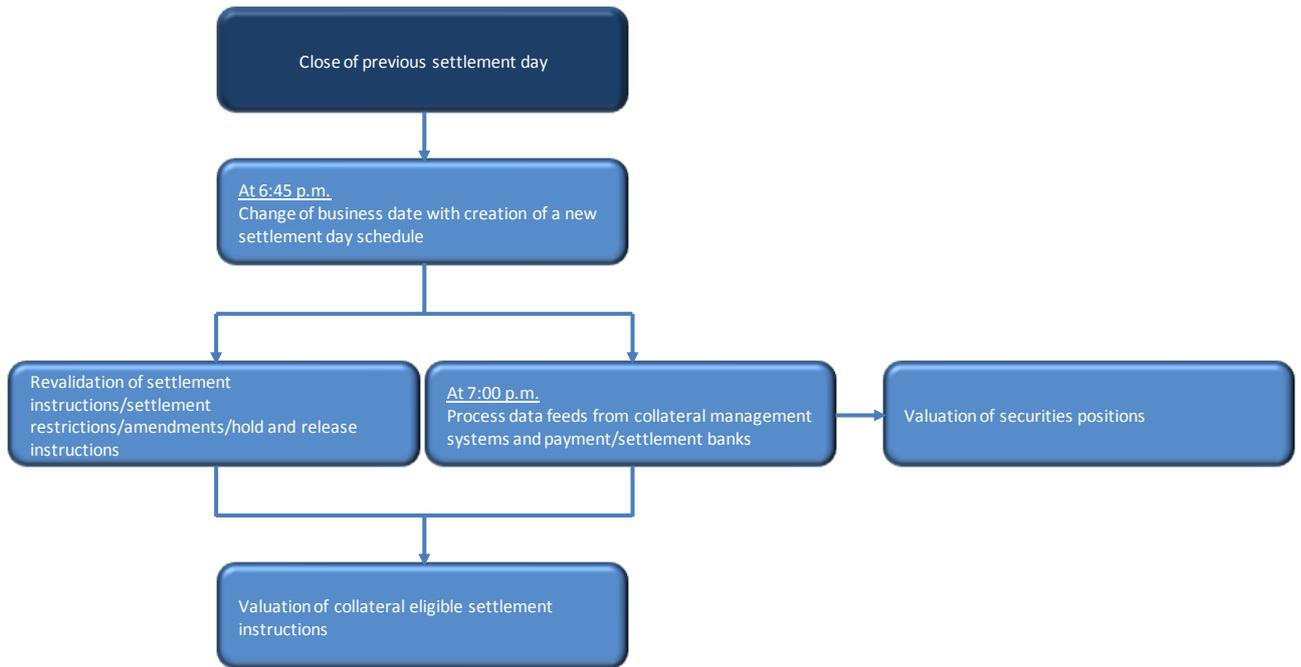
20 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the SOD period along with the list
21 of available application processes.



1 **1.4.4.1.3 Start of day dependencies**

2 During the SOD period, T2S performs the following detailed processes based on the specified
3 dependencies. The below diagram shows the flow of dependencies:

4 **DIAGRAM 37 – START OF DAY DEPENDENCIES**



5

6 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the start
7 of day period.

8 **TABLE 58 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE START OF DAY PERIOD**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Change of business date with creation of a new settlement day schedule	Previous settlement day successfully closed and Time: 6:45 p.m.	This process starts after the successful close of the previous settlement day. In addition this process does not start before 6:45 p.m.
Revalidation of Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions/cancellation/amendments/hold and release instructions	After the change of business date	This process starts after the change of the business date.
Process data feeds from CMS and payment/settlement banks	After the change of business date and Time: 7:00 p.m.	This process does not start before the change of business date and the "start time for processing of data feeds".
Valuation of securities positions	After the data feeds processing	This process starts after the end data feeds processing.

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Valuation of collateral eligible Settlement Instructions	After the data feeds processing and the revalidation	This process starts after the end of revalidation of Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions/amendments/hold and release instructions and after the end data feeds processing.

1 **1.4.4.1.4 Start of day processes**

2 During the SOD period, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table in relation to the
3 flow of dependencies.

4 **TABLE 59 – START OF DAY PROCESSES**

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Change of business date	T2S changes the business date according to the T2S operating day calendar by currency.
	T2S creates the new settlement day schedule on the basis of the default schedule of events and its planned times.
Preparation of the night-time settlement	<p>T2S revalidates against the static data valid as of the new business date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that remain unsettled or partially settled from the previous settlement day and which are recycled for the current settlement day; • The Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions remaining as not executed from the previous settlement day; <p>The Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions under four eyes processing in the status "awaiting for approval", are not submitted to revalidation even if they are unsettled.</p>

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
	<p>T2S receives and processes inputs from the external systems (i.e. collateral management systems of central banks and payment/settlement banks) as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collateral eligible securities; • Securities references prices; • Close link checks. <p>See sections 2.20 "Maintain SD", "CollateralValueCreationRequestV01" (reda.024.001.01), "EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01" (reda.025.001.01) and "CloseLinkCreationRequestV01" (reda.027.001.01).</p> <p>Note: T2S accepts and processes these inputs until the start time for processing data feeds. This start time is the final deadline to accept such data feeds effective for the current business day. T2S processes these data feeds as soon as they are available and uses the information for any subsequent validation, acceptance and settlement of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers only.</p> <p>T2S processes all static data maintenance instructions including the limit updates received from a central bank or its payment/settlement banks for external guarantee limit, client-collateralisation limit, unsecured credit limit, CB collateralisation limit.</p> <p>The procedures to apply in case of an intraday data feed or an update, are to be defined in the T2S MOP. T2S does not provide an automated facility to process such intraday updates.</p> <hr/> <p>Based on the latest securities prices of eligible securities and related data feeds from CMS and payment/settlement banks available as of the current settlement day, T2S values the securities positions in all eligible securities accounts for CB collateralisation/client-collateralisation purposes.</p> <hr/> <p>Based on the latest securities prices of eligible securities, and related data feeds from CMS and payment/settlement banks, (available as of the current settlement day and after the revalidation of the Settlement Instructions) T2S values the collateral eligible Settlement Instructions.</p>

1 1.4.4.2 Night-time settlement (NTS)

2 This section presents the night-time settlement processes in the T2S settlement day.

3 For the ease of presentation, the night-time settlement period is shown in two parts of batch
4 settlement, each one referring to a settlement cycle.

5 The NTS period starts after the successful completion of the SOD period and is followed by the
6 maintenance window and the real-time settlement period.

7 Note: The exact timing needed to perform the sequences and the time available for the sequence
8 reporting will be defined at a later stage, but the dependencies defined are ensured.

1 NTS Processing

2 During the night-time settlement period, T2S processes the Settlement Instructions, Settlement
3 Restrictions and liquidity transfers in sequences within two settlement cycles. T2S submits Settlement
4 Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers for settlement according to an automatic
5 pre-defined order, called "sequence".

6 A settlement cycle may consist of more than one sequence (for settlement of different types of
7 Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers).

8 In each NTS sequence, T2S:

- 9 • Processes those new Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity
10 transfers received before the start of the sequence which are eligible for settlement at this
11 sequence;
- 12 • Includes pending Settlement Instructions not settled during previous sequences.

13 If a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction selected for a sequence is linked "with" or "after" a
14 Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction which does not correspond to the sequence criteria,
15 these Settlement Instruction(s)/Settlement Restriction(s) are excluded from this sequence.

16 T2S validates and accepts the static data maintenance instructions and maintenance instructions
17 during the night-time settlement period on a continuous basis. However, T2S processes these updates
18 only during the processing periods between the different sequences. T2S sends the information on the
19 status of the static data maintenance instructions and maintenance instructions to T2S Actors
20 immediately after end of their processing (i.e. acceptance/execution).

21 For the relevant static data maintenance instruction, T2S also performs a revalidation of the pending
22 Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions,
23 Hold/Release Instructions ensuring that they are valid for the current static data.

24 Similarly, T2S processes any instruction query received and validated during a settlement cycle run
25 with a query response back to the relevant T2S Actor.

26 NTS Reporting

27 At the end of each night-time sequence, T2S generates full or delta reports as per the report
28 configuration setup of the relevant T2S Actors.

29 T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, settlement
30 confirmation, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement
31 sequence.

32 **1.4.4.2.1 Application processes involved during night-time settlement**

33 The following application processes are involved during the NTS period as per:

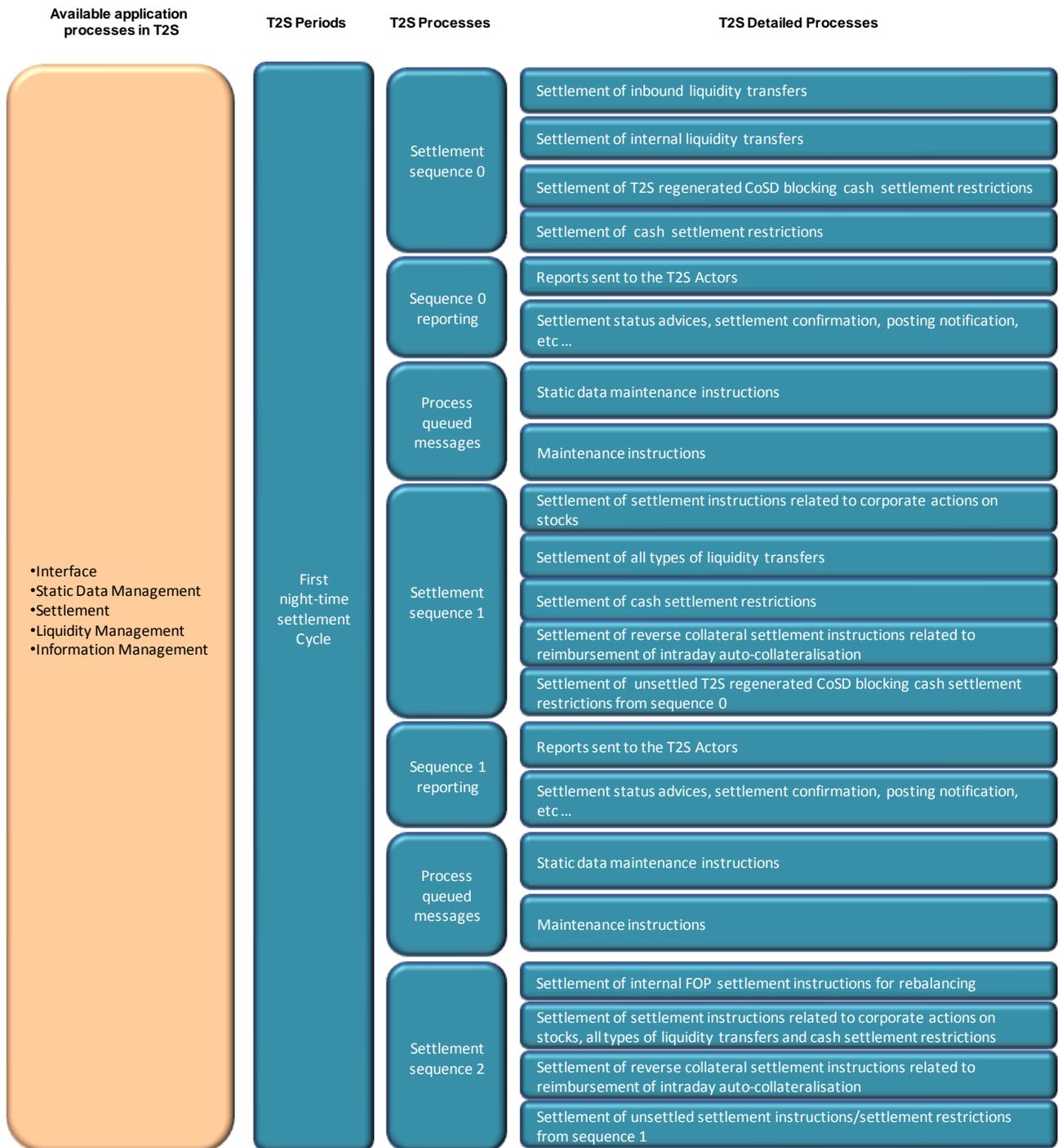
- 34 • Static Data Management;
- 35 • Settlement;
- 36 • Liquidity Management;
- 37 • Interface;
- 38 • Information Management.

- 1 These application processes are available for all T2S Actors.
- 2 Note: During the execution of a night-time settlement sequence, T2S does not respond to queries
- 3 related to securities positions or cash balances.
- 4 The queries related to securities position or cash balance are:
 - 5 • Securities account position query;
 - 6 • T2S DCA cash balance query;
 - 7 • T2S overall liquidity query;
 - 8 • T2S cash forecast query;
 - 9 • Limit utilisation query;
 - 10 • Limit utilisation journal query;
 - 11 • Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query;
 - 12 • Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query;
 - 13 • Collateral Value of a Security query;
 - 14 • Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit query.

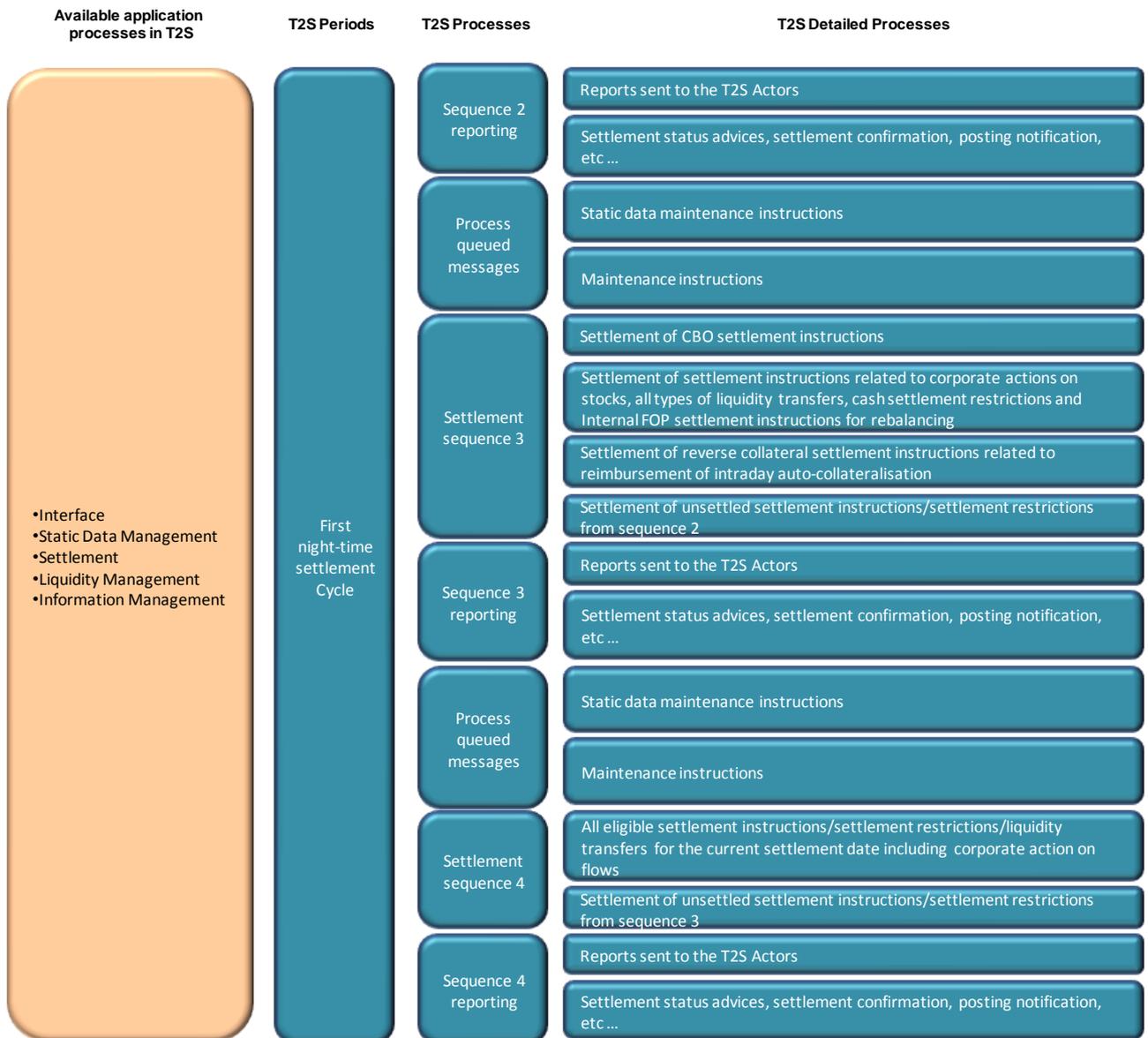
1 **1.4.4.2.2 First night-time settlement cycle schedule**

2 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the first settlement cycle of the
3 NTS period along with the list of available application processes.

4 **DIAGRAM 38 – FIRST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE SCHEDULE**



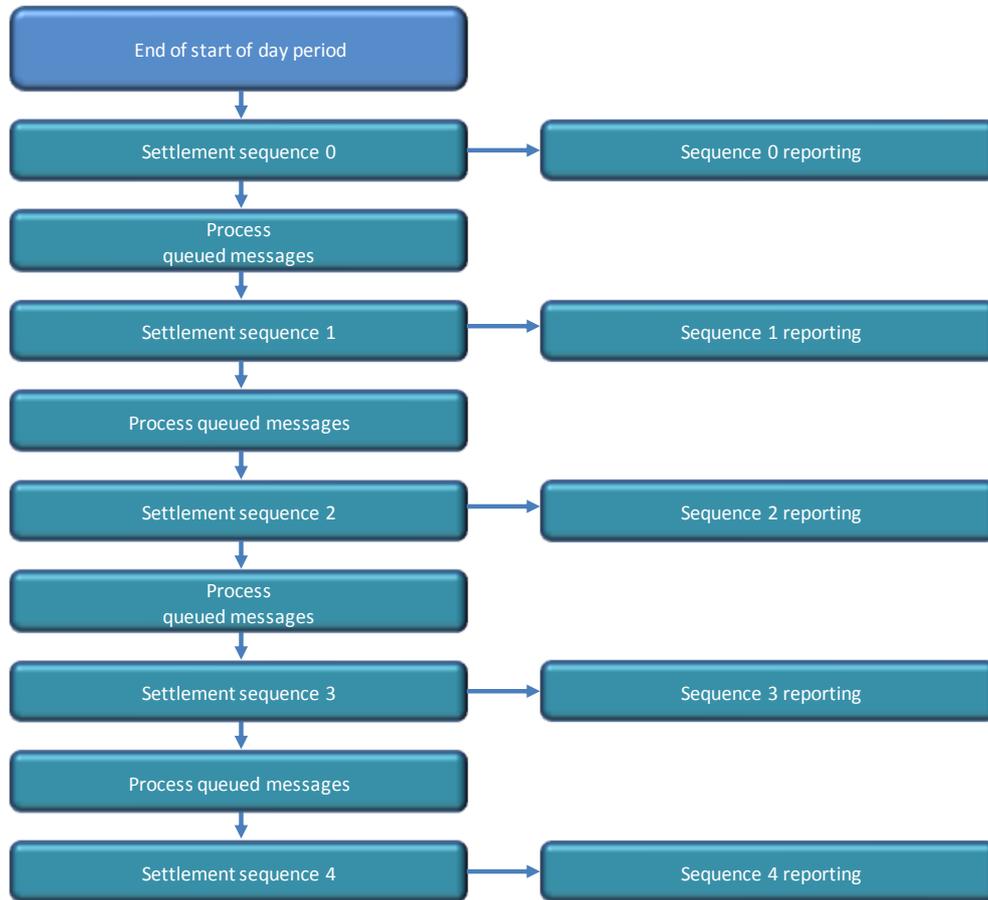
5



1 **1.4.4.2.3 First night-time settlement cycle dependencies**

2 During the first night-time cycle of the NTS period, T2S performs the following detailed processes
3 based on the specified dependencies.

4 **DIAGRAM 39 – FIRST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE DEPENDENCIES**



5
6 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the first
7 night-time cycle of the NTS period.

8 **TABLE 60 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE FIRST NIGHT-TIME CYCLE**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Settlement sequence 0	End of start of day period.	This process starts after the completion of the start of day period.
Sequence 0 reporting	After the end of Sequence 0	This process starts after the end of sequence 0 processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 0	This process starts after the end of sequence 0 processing.
Settlement sequence 1	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 1 reporting	After the end of Sequence 1	This process starts after the end of sequence 1 processing.

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 1	This process starts after the end of sequence 1 processing.
Settlement sequence 2	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 2 reporting	After the end of Sequence 2	This process starts after the end of sequence 2 processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 2	This process starts after the end of sequence 2 processing.
Settlement sequence 3	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 3 reporting	After the end of Sequence 3	This process starts after the end of sequence 3 processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 3	This process starts after the end of sequence 3 processing.
Settlement sequence 4	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 4 reporting	After the end of Sequence 4	This process starts after the end of sequence 4 processing.

1 **1.4.4.2.4 First night-time settlement cycle processes**

2 During the first night-time settlement cycle, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below
3 table.

4 **TABLE 61 – PROCESSES DURING THE FIRST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE**

5 Sequence 0

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Settlement sequence 0	<p>Only the following Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers validated and accepted by T2S before start of sequence 0 are proposed for settlement in the following sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to T2S Dedicated cash accounts (T2S DCA); • Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; • T2S regenerated cash Settlement Restrictions corresponding to CoSD blocking released at the end of the previous settlement day; • Any other cash Settlement Restrictions. <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase. T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting 0	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.</p>

1 Sequence 1

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 0 are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For relevant static data maintenance instruction, T2S performs a revalidation of the pending instructions (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) ensuring that all the pending instructions are valid for the current static data.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.
Settlement sequence 1	<p>Only the following Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers validated and accepted by T2S before start of sequence 1 are proposed for settlement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to Corporate Actions (CA) on "stocks"⁵⁷; • All liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to a T2S DCA; - Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; - Outbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from T2S DCA to RTGS accounts. • All new cash Settlement Restrictions; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation. <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled CoSD blocking regeneration Settlement Restrictions in sequence 0.</p> <p>T2S does not attempt Settlement Instructions related to CA on "flows" for settlement during sequence 1.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting 1	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, settlement confirmation, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.</p>

⁵⁷ CA on stocks are events applicable on final securities positions (e.g. cash distributions). CA on flows are events related to pending transactions (e.g. market claims and transformations).

1 Sequence 2

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 1 are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For relevant static data maintenance instruction, T2S performs a revalidation of the pending instructions (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) ensuring that all the pending instructions are valid for the current static data.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.
Settlement sequence 2	<p>Only the following Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers validated and accepted by T2S before start of sequence 2 are proposed for settlement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to FOP for rebalancing purposes (i.e. between securities accounts of the same account holder); • All liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to a T2S DCA; - Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; - Outbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from T2S DCA to RTGS accounts. • All new cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation. <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and unsettled Settlement Restrictions in sequence 1.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase. T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting 2	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, settlement confirmation, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.</p>

1 Sequence 3

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 2 are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For relevant static data maintenance instruction, T2S performs a revalidation of the pending instructions (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) ensuring that all the pending instructions are valid for the current static data.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.
Settlement sequence 3	<p>Only the following Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers validated and accepted by T2S before start of sequence 3 are proposed for settlement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to Central Bank Operations (CBO); • All liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to a T2S DCA; - Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; - Outbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from T2S DCA to RTGS accounts; • All new cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP for rebalancing purposes; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation. <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and unsettled Settlement Restrictions in sequence 2.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, settlement confirmation, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.</p>

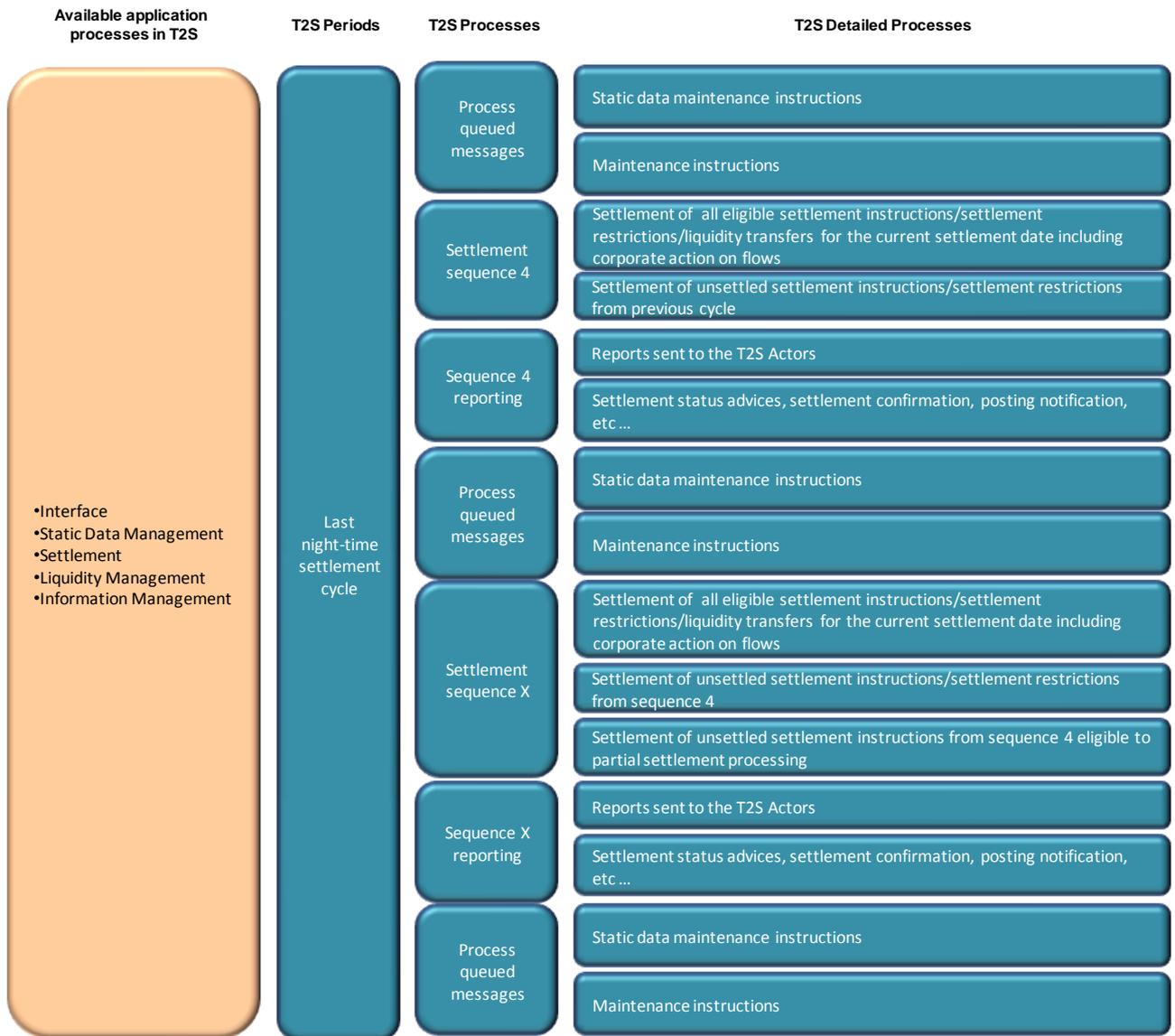
1 Sequence 4

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 3 are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For relevant static data maintenance instruction, T2S performs a revalidation of the pending instructions (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) ensuring that all the pending instructions are valid for the current static data.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.
Settlement sequence 4	<p>T2S attempts settlement of all validated and accepted Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers before start of sequence 4, for the current settlement day, as listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to DVP; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP; • Settlement Instructions related to PFOD; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks and on flows; • Settlement Instructions related to Bilaterally Agreed Treasury Management (BATM); • Settlement Instructions related to CBO; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; • Settlement of securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement of all liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound). <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and unsettled Settlement Restrictions in sequence 3.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting 4	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, settlement confirmation, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.</p>

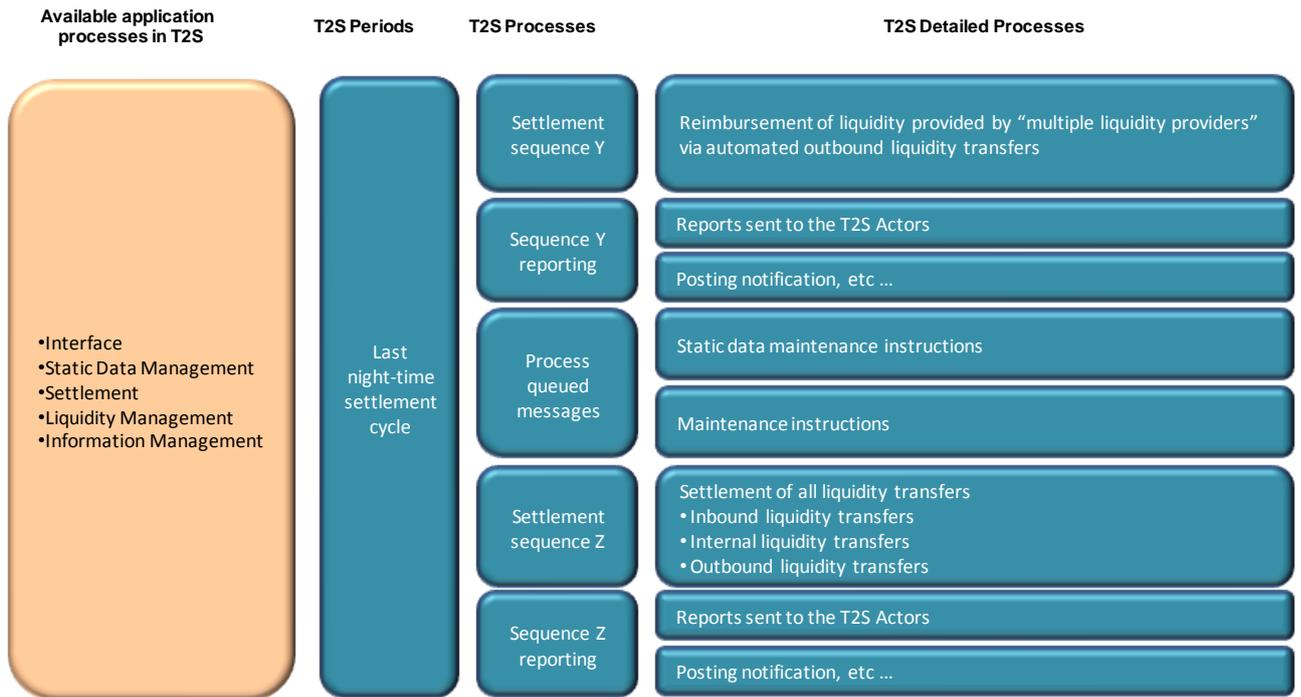
1 **1.4.4.2.5 Last night-time settlement cycle schedule**

2 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the last settlement cycle of the
3 NTS period along with the list of available application processes.

4 **DIAGRAM 40 – LAST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE SCHEDULE**



5

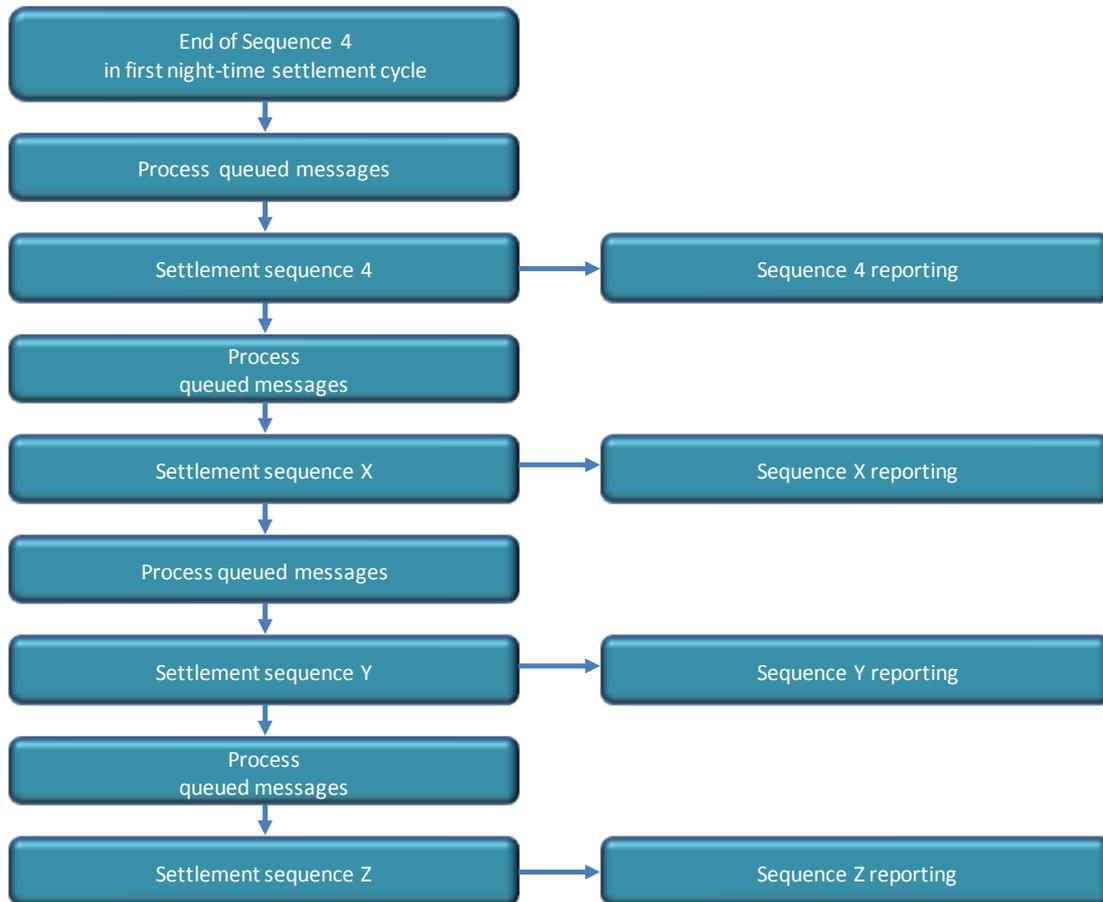


1

1 **1.4.4.2.6 Last night-time settlement cycle dependencies**

2 During the last night-time cycle of the NTS period, T2S performs the following detailed processes
3 based on the specified dependencies.

4 **DIAGRAM 41 – LAST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE DEPENDENCIES**



5
6 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the last
7 night-time cycle of the NTS period.

8 **TABLE 62 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE LAST NIGHT-TIME CYCLE**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Process queued messages	End of sequence 4 in first night-time settlement cycle	This process starts after completion of the first night-time cycle.
Settlement sequence 4	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence 4 reporting	After the end of Sequence 4	This process starts after the end of sequence 4 processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence 4	This process starts after the end of sequence 4 processing.
Settlement sequence X	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Sequence X reporting	After the end of Sequence X	This process starts after the end of sequence X processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence X	This process starts after the end of sequence X processing.
Settlement sequence Y	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence Y reporting	After the end of Sequence Y	This process starts after the end of sequence Y processing.
Process queued messages	After the end of Sequence Y	This process starts after the end of sequence Y processing.
Settlement sequence Z	After the queued messages processing	This process starts after the processing of all queued messages.
Sequence Z reporting	After the end of Sequence Z	This process starts after the end of sequence Z processing.

1 **1.4.4.2.7 Last night-time settlement cycle processes**

2 During the last night-time settlement cycle, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

3 **TABLE 63 – PROCESSES DURING THE LAST NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT CYCLE**

4 Sequence 4

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted before the execution of the sequence 4 of the last cycle are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For relevant static data maintenance instruction, T2S performs a revalidation of the pending instructions (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) ensuring that all the pending instructions are valid for the current static data.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Settlement sequence 4	<p>T2S attempts settlement of all validated and accepted Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers before start of last settlement cycle, for the current settlement day, as listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to DVP; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP; • Settlement Instructions related to PFOD; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks and on flows; • Settlement Instructions related to BATM; • Settlement Instructions related to CBO; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; • Settlement of securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement of all liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound). <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions in previous Sequence 4 of first night-time settlement cycle.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting 4	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, settlement confirmation, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.</p>

1 Sequence X

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence 4 of last night-time settlement cycle are executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For relevant static data maintenance instruction, T2S performs a revalidation of the pending instructions (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) ensuring that all the pending instructions are valid for the current static data.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Settlement sequence X	<p>T2S attempts settlement of all validated and accepted Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers before start of sequence X, for the current settlement day, as listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to DVP; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP; • Settlement Instructions related to PFOD; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks and on flows; • Settlement Instructions related to BATM; • Settlement Instructions related to CBO; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; • Settlement of securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement of all liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound). <p>This sequence also processes the unsettled Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions in sequence 4.</p> <p>Here, T2S applies partial settlement to all fails due to a lack of securities (i.e. unsettled Settlement Instructions) which are eligible for submission to partial settlement processing.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p> <p>T2S also queues the maintenance on the Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions which are under settlement during this sequence.</p>
Sequence reporting X	<p>As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors.</p> <p>T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, settlement confirmation, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.</p>

1 Sequence Y

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	<p>The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence X are executed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. <p>For relevant static data maintenance instruction, T2S performs a revalidation of the pending instructions (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) ensuring that all the pending instructions are valid for the current static data.</p> <p>Additionally, T2S responds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.
Settlement sequence Y	<p>Only the following liquidity transfers are proposed for settlement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reimbursement of the "multiple liquidity providers": this reimbursement procedure involves the execution of a series of outbound liquidity transfers from a T2S DCA (of a payment/settlement bank in T2S) to RTGS accounts (of the liquidity providers in RTGS system) in accordance to a preset sequence of reimbursement. <p>Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.</p>

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Sequence reporting Y	As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors. T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.

1 Sequence Z

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Process queued messages	The following messages which were validated and accepted during the execution of the sequence Y are executed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static data maintenance instructions; • Maintenance instructions. For relevant static data maintenance instruction, T2S performs a revalidation of the pending instructions (i.e. Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions) ensuring that all the pending instructions are valid for the current static data. Additionally, T2S responds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To new queries received via U2A/A2A and; • To those queries already received via A2A but queued due to a settlement sequence run.
Settlement sequence Z	Only the following liquidity transfers are proposed for settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All liquidity transfers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from RTGS accounts to a T2S DCA; - Internal liquidity transfers which transfers cash amounts between two T2S DCA of the same party (or) between two T2S DCA of different party but each T2S DCA linked to the same RTGS account; - Outbound liquidity transfers which transfer cash amounts from T2S DCA to RTGS accounts. Additionally, T2S responds to queries received via A2A except for queries related to securities positions or cash balances. If these queries are received via U2A, they are rejected. If T2S receives the queries via A2A, they are queued and processed during the next reporting phase.
Sequence reporting Z	As per the report configuration, T2S generates and sends full or delta reports to the relevant T2S Actors. T2S sends also to the T2S Actors messages such as settlement status advices, posting notification, etc that were queued due to an execution of a settlement sequence.

2 1.4.4.3 Maintenance window (MWI)

3 This section presents the maintenance window processes in the T2S settlement day. This maintenance
4 window takes place from 3.00 a.m. until 5.00 a.m., after the completion of the night-time settlement
5 period.

6 In case the NTS completes before 3.00 a.m., the real-time settlement period commences until the
7 start of the maintenance window at 3.00 a.m.

1 **1.4.4.3.1 Application processes involved during the maintenance window**

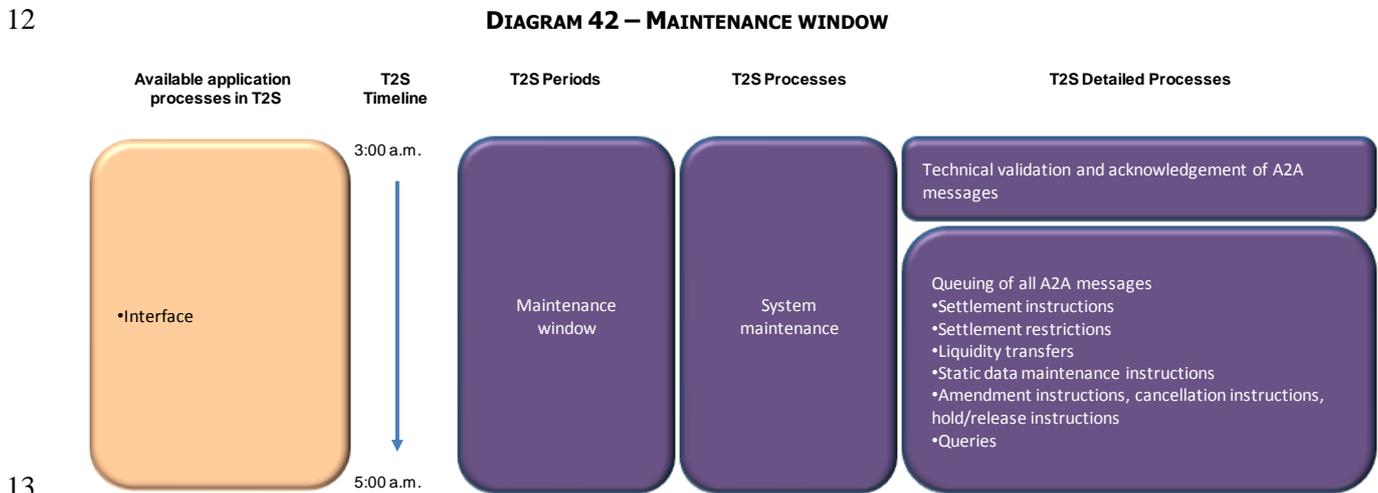
2 During the maintenance window all services are unavailable except for Interface application processes
3 which are restricted:

- 4 • Messages received in application-to-application (A2A) mode are queued for processing
5 until the maintenance window is completed;
- 6 • The user-to-application (U2A) mode is not available;
- 7 • The queries/reports are not available.

8 The T2S Interface services are available for all the T2S Actors.

9 **1.4.4.3.2 Maintenance window schedule**

10 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the maintenance window along
11 with the list of available services.



13
14 **1.4.4.3.3 Maintenance window processes**

15 During the maintenance window, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

16 **TABLE 64 – PROCESSES DURING THE MAINTENANCE WINDOW**

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
System maintenance	During the maintenance window, Interface application process starts the queuing of all requests received in A2A mode, after a technical validation (i.e. format validation) of the incoming A2A messages (or files) and sends out related system acknowledgement.

17 **1.4.4.4 Real-time settlement (RTS)**

18 This section presents the real-time settlement processes in the T2S settlement day. The real-time
19 settlement period starts after the end of the night-time settlement and is followed by the end of day
20 period.

21 In case the NTS completes before 3.00 a.m., real-time settlement period begins before the start of the
22 maintenance window at 3.00 a.m.

23 The real-time settlement period includes:

- 24 • The real-time settlement preparation;

- 1 • The real-time settlement with the two partial settlement windows to optimise maximum
2 value and volumes of settlement transactions, which are unsettled because of lack of
3 securities:
 - 4 - The first partial settlement window between 2:00 p.m. and 2:15 p.m.;
 - 5 - The second partial settlement window is 15 minutes before the beginning of the
6 DVP cut-off time, then between 3.45 p.m. and 4.00 p.m.

7 The previously unsettled Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions from night-
8 time settlement are attempted for settlement in the real-time settlement period with the
9 arrival of new resources (securities or cash or both). Additionally T2S performs a
10 settlement attempt for any new intraday Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions
11 and liquidity transfers validated and accepted during real-time settlement period;

- 12 • The real-time settlement closure with different cut-offs for different Settlement
13 Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers categories.

14 For the ease of presentation, the real-time settlement period is shown in two parts:

- 15 • The real-time settlement;
- 16 • The real-time settlement closure.

17 ***1.4.4.4.1 Application processes involved during the real-time settlement***

18 The following application processes are involved during the RTS period as per:

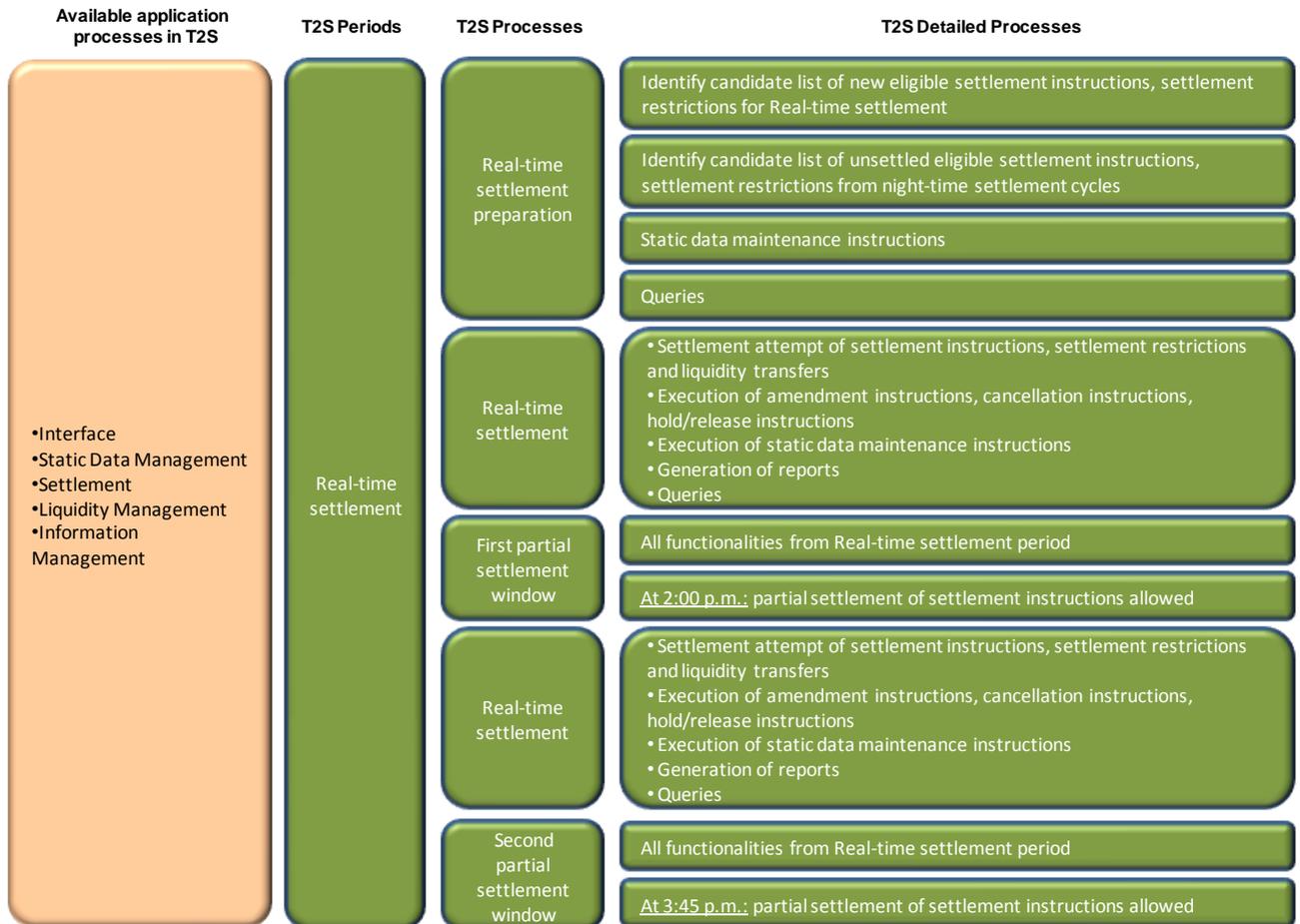
- 19 • Static Data Management;
- 20 • Settlement;
- 21 • Liquidity Management;
- 22 • Interface;
- 23 • Information Management.

24 These application processes are available for all the T2S Actors.

1 **1.4.4.4.2 Real-time settlement schedule**

2 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the real-time settlement of the
3 real-time settlement period along with the list of available application processes.

4 **DIAGRAM 43 – REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT SCHEDULE**

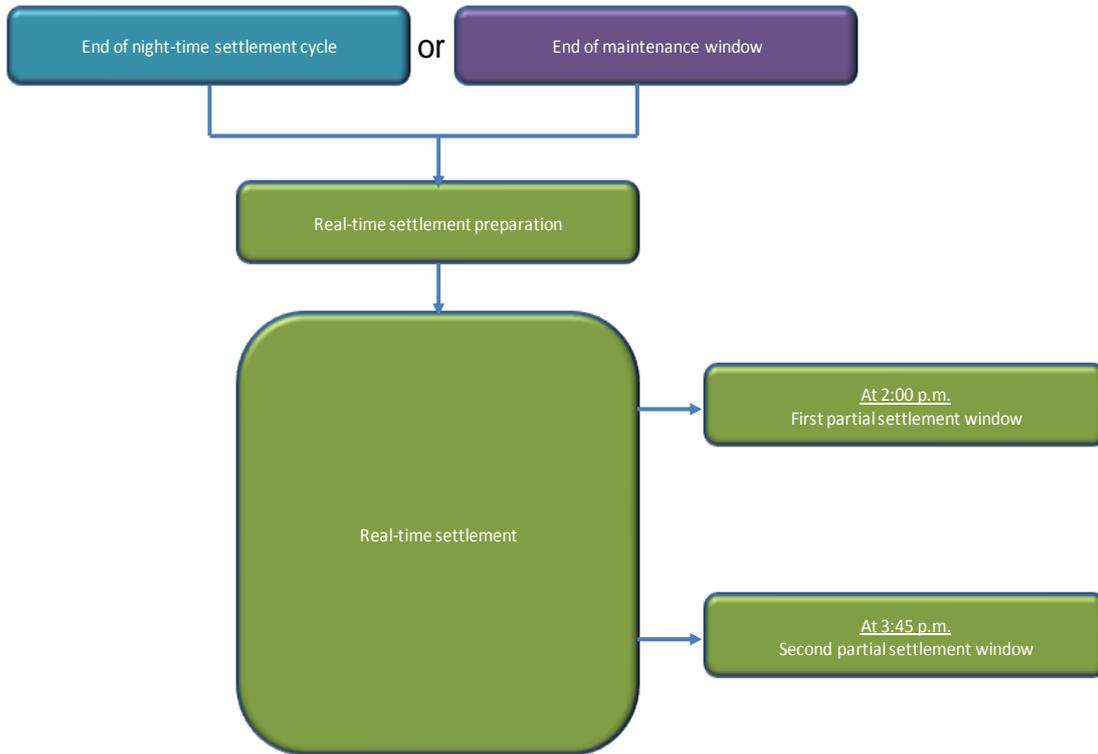


5

1 **1.4.4.4.3 Real-time settlement dependencies**

2 During the real-time settlement of the real-time settlement period, T2S performs the following
3 detailed processes based on the specified dependencies.

4 **DIAGRAM 44 –REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT DEPENDENCIES**



5
6 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the real-
7 time settlement of the real-time settlement period.

8 **TABLE 65 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Real-time settlement preparation	End of night-time settlement period or End of maintenance window completed	This process starts after the completion of the maintenance window. If night-time settlement period is completed before the beginning of the maintenance window, the real-time settlement preparation starts and continues till the start of the maintenance window.
Real-time settlement	After the end of real-time settlement preparation	This process starts after the end real-time settlement preparation.
First partial settlement window	Time: 2:00 p.m.	This process does not start before 2:00 p.m.
Second partial settlement window	Time: 3:45 p.m.	This process does not start before 3:45 p.m.

1 **1.4.4.4.4 Real-time settlement processes**

2 During the real-time settlement, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

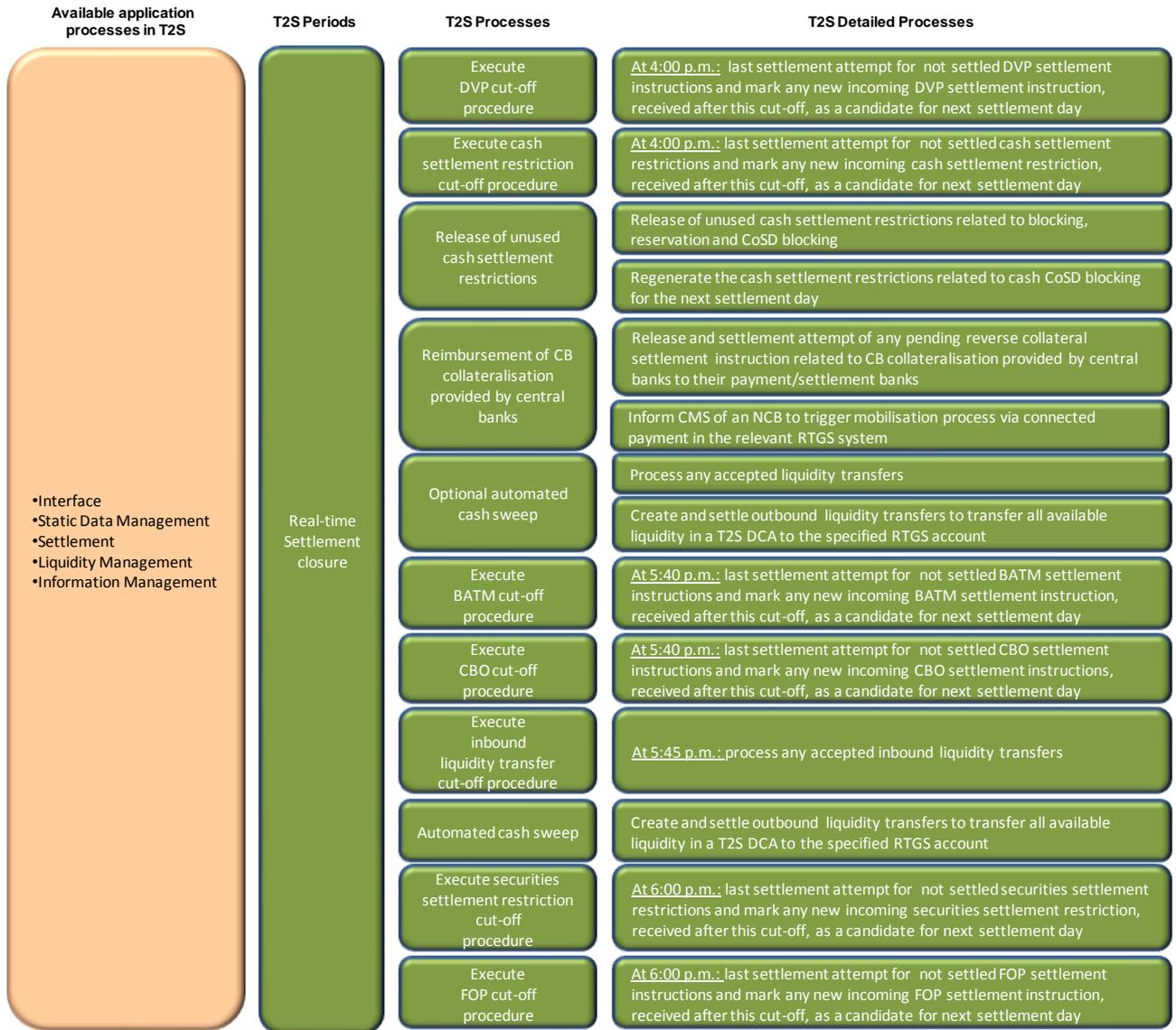
3 **TABLE 66 – PROCESSES DURING THE REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT**

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Real-time settlement preparation	<p>Identify and process static data maintenance instructions already received in the A2A mode.</p> <p>Identify candidate list of new Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions, Hold/Release Instructions and liquidity transfers applicable for the current settlement day.</p> <p>Identify all Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions, Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions, which were not settled/executed during night-time settlement period and are recycled for real-time settlement after a revalidation with the current static data.</p>
Real-time settlement	<p>Real-time settlement of new Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers arriving into T2S and settlement of previous unsettled Settlement Instructions with the arrival of new resources (securities or cash or both) for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement Instructions related to DVP; • Settlement Instructions related to FOP; • Settlement Instructions related to PFOD; • Settlement Instructions related to CA on stocks and on flows; • Settlement Instructions related to BATM; • Settlement Instructions related to CBO; • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; • Settlement of securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; • Settlement of all liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound). <p>T2S also performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries.
First partial settlement window	<p>All the processes available during the real-time settlement period are also available.</p> <p>Additionally:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partial settlement of new Settlement Instructions arriving into T2S in this period and eligible to partial settlement; • Settlement of previous unsettled or partially settled Settlement Instructions which are eligible to partial settlement.
Second partial settlement window	<p>All the processes available during the real-time settlement period are also available.</p> <p>Additionally:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partial settlement of new Settlement Instructions arriving into T2S in this period and eligible to partial settlement; • Settlement of previous unsettled or partially settled Settlement Instructions which are eligible to partial settlement.

1 **1.4.4.4.5 Real-time settlement closure schedule**

2 The below diagram shows the different processes occurring during the real-time settlement closure of
3 the real-time settlement period along with the list of available application processes:

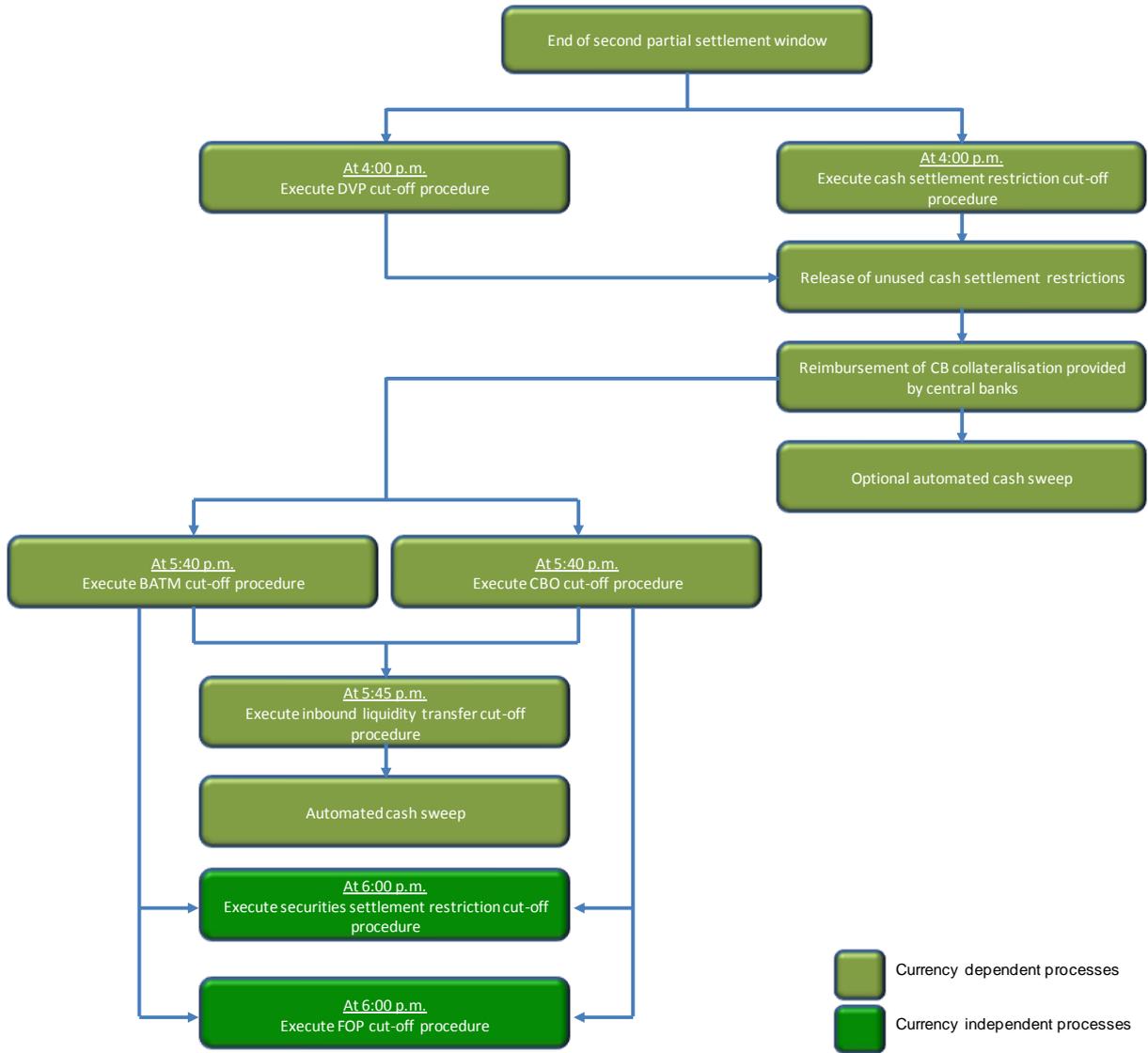
4 **DIAGRAM 45 – REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT CLOSURE SCHEDULE**



5

- 1 **1.4.4.4.6 Real-time settlement closure dependencies**
- 2 During the real-time settlement closure of the real-time settlement period, T2S performs the following
- 3 detailed processes based on the specified dependencies.

4 **DIAGRAM 46 – REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT CLOSURE DEPENDENCIES**



5

1 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the real-
2 time settlement closure of the real-time settlement period.

3 **TABLE 67 – DEPENDENCIES DURING THE REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT CLOSURE**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Execute DVP cut-off procedure	End of second partial settlement window and Time: 4:00 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the second partial settlement window. In addition this process does not start before 4:00 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of DVP cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Execute cash Settlement Restriction cut-off procedure	Partial settlement window completed and Time: 4:00 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the second partial settlement window. In addition this process does not start before 4:00 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of cash Settlement Restriction cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Release of unused cash settlement restrictions	DVP cut-off completed and Cash Settlement Restriction cut-off completed	This process starts after the execution of DVP cut-off procedures and the completion of the cash Settlement Restriction cut-off.
Reimbursement of CB collateralisation provided by central banks	Release of unused cash settlement restrictions completed	This process starts after the completion of the release of unused cash Settlement Restrictions.
Optional automated cash sweep	Reimbursement of CB collateralisation completed	This process starts after the completion of the reimbursement of CB collateralisation.
Execute BATM cut-off procedure	Reimbursement of CB collateralisation completed and Time: 5:40 p.m.	This process starts after the execution of reimbursement of CB collateralisation. In addition this process does not start before 5:40 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of BATM cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Execute CBO cut-off procedure	Reimbursement of CB collateralisation completed and Time: 5:40 p.m.	This process starts after the execution of reimbursement of CB collateralisation. In addition this process does not start before 5:40 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of CBO cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Execute inbound liquidity transfer cut-off procedure	BATM cut-off completed and CBO cut-off completed and Time: 5:45 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the execution of BATM and CBO cut-off procedures. In addition this process does not start before 5:45 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of inbound liquidity transfers cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED		DEPENDENCIES	
		TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Automated sweep	cash	Inbound liquidity transfer cut-off completed	This process starts after the completion of the execution of inbound liquidity transfer cut-off procedures.
Execute Settlement Restriction procedure	securities cut-off	BATM cut-off completed and CBO cut-off completed and Time: 6:00 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the execution of BATM and CBO cut-off procedures. In addition this process does not start before 6:00 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of securities Settlement Restriction cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.
Execute FOP procedure	FOP cut-off	BATM cut-off completed and CBO cut-off completed and Time: 6:00 p.m.	This process starts after the completion of the execution of BATM and CBO cut-off procedures. In addition this process does not start before 6:00 p.m. In case of emergency situations a change of FOP cut-off is only possible according to a process to be defined in the T2S MOP.

1 **1.4.4.4.7 Real-time settlement closure processes**

2 During the real-time settlement closure, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

3 **TABLE 68 – PROCESSES DURING THE REAL-TIME SETTLEMENT CLOSURE**

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Execute DVP cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of intraday DVP/PFOD Settlement Instructions for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday DVP/PFOD Settlement Instructions (which is not a CBO or a BATM Settlement Instructions with specific later cut-off) received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day; T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday DVP Settlement Instructions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; Securities/cash Settlement Restrictions; All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); Execution of static data maintenance instructions; Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
<p>Execute cash Settlement Restriction cut-off procedure</p>	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of cash Settlement Restrictions for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday cash Settlement Restrictions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycles them for the next settlement day; • T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday cash Settlement Restrictions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
<p>Release of unused cash Settlement Restrictions</p>	<p>For the unused cash restrictions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S releases the unused blocked, reserved and CoSD blocked cash restrictions; • T2S regenerates the equivalent CoSD blocked cash Settlement Restrictions for the next settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday auto-collateralisation; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
<p>Reimbursement of CB collateralisation provided by central banks</p>	<p>T2S performs the following during the automatic reimbursement process:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S releases all "hold" reverse collateral Settlement Instructions linked to CB collateralisation (i.e "hold" reverse collateral Settlement Instructions generated during the process of auto-collateralisation by a payment/settlement bank with its Central Bank); • T2S attempts the settlement of all the released reverse collateral Settlement Instructions linked to CB collateralisation with, if needed for a credit consumer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Internal rebalancing of cash between its T2S DCA; - And/or, sourcing additional liquidity from its Central Bank through the creation of collateral relocation Settlement Instructions; • When the available amount is insufficient for the settlement of all reverse collateral instructions T2S informs the relevant CMS for an utilisation of its credit facility in the relevant RTGS system (creation of collateral relocation Settlement Instructions). In such cases, it is the responsibility of the CMS to inform the RTGS system to facilitate the update of the credit utilisation/provision of overnight credit facilities. This process is outside T2S; • Note: T2S does not perform an automatic release of reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to reimbursement of intraday client-collateralisation. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Settlement of securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
<p>Optional automated cash sweep</p>	<p>This period determines the start of the optional automated cash sweep based on the set-up of standing liquidity transfer orders.</p> <p>T2S creates cash sweep related liquidity transfers for the remaining cash of each T2S Dedicated cash account and central bank cash accounts to transfer it to the specified RTGS account.</p> <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
<p>Execute BATM cut-off procedure</p>	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of BATM Settlement Instructions for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday BATM Settlement Instructions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day; • T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday BATM Settlement Instructions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
<p>Execute CBO cut-off procedure</p>	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of CBO DVP Settlement Instructions for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday CBO DVP Settlement Instructions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day; • T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday CBO DVP Settlement Instructions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; - All liquidity transfers (i.e. inbound, internal and outbound); • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Execute inbound liquidity transfer cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of inbound liquidity transfers for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S settles any liquidity transfers validated and accepted prior to the beginning of this cut-off; • T2S rejects any inbound liquidity transfers received after this cut-off. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
Automated cash sweep	<p>This period determines the start of the automated cash sweep.</p> <p>T2S creates cash sweep related liquidity transfers for the remaining cash of each T2S Dedicated cash account and central bank cash accounts to transfer it to the specified RTGS account.</p> <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; - Securities Settlement Restrictions; • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.
Execute Securities Settlement Restriction cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of securities Settlement Restrictions for settlement for the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S does not propose the securities Settlement Restrictions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day. • T2S ensures to propose all the securities Settlement Restrictions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day, for a settlement attempt. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settlement of Settlement Instructions other than the ones for which cut-off is reached; • Execution of static data maintenance instructions; • Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; • Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; • Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Execute FOP cut-off procedure	<p>Cut-off to differentiate the eligibility of FOP Settlement Instructions (including CBO without cash leg) for settlement during the current settlement day:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> T2S does not attempt settlement for the intraday FOP Settlement Instructions received by T2S after this cut-off on the current settlement day, but recycle them for the next settlement day; T2S ensures to do at least one settlement attempt for all the intraday FOP Settlement Instructions, received by T2S before the cut-off and eligible for the current settlement day. <p>In parallel, T2S performs the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settlement of securities Settlement Restrictions for which cut-off is not reached; Execution of static data maintenance instructions; Execution of Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions; Generation of reports triggered by business or time events; <p>Responses to queries received via U2A or A2A.</p>

1 1.4.4.5 End of day (EOD)

2 This section presents the end of day processes in the harmonised settlement day.

3 The EOD period starts after the successful completion of the real-time settlement period where
4 settlement is no longer possible and is followed by the start of day period of the next settlement day.

5 During the whole settlement day, T2S ensures that the end of day securities position for the current
6 business day for every securities account is equal to the previous end of business day's position plus
7 the securities movements of the current settlement day.

8 **1.4.4.5.1 Application processes involved during the end of day**

9 The following application processes are involved during the EOD period as per:

- 10 • Static Data Management;
- 11 • Settlement⁵⁸;
- 12 • Interface;
- 13 • Information Management.

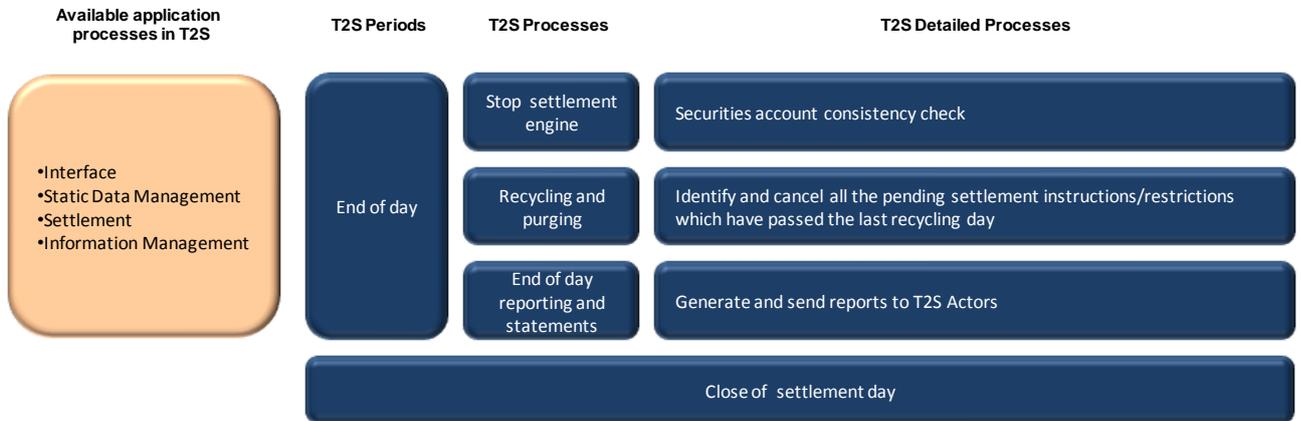
14 These application processes are available for all the T2S Actors.

58 Settlement application process is only available for recycling and purging process.

1 **1.4.4.5.2 End of day schedule**

2 The diagram below shows the different processes occurring during the end of day period along with
 3 the list of available application processes.

4 **DIAGRAM 47 – END OF DAY SCHEDULE**



5

6 **1.4.4.5.3 End of day dependencies**

7 During the end of day period, T2S performs the following detailed processes based on the specified
 8 dependencies.

9 **DIAGRAM 48 – END OF DAY DEPENDENCIES**



10

1 The following table describes the different dependencies between processes occurring during the real-
2 time settlement closure of the real-time settlement period.

3 **TABLE 69 – DEPENDENCIES BETWEEN PROCESSES DURING THE END OF DAY PERIOD**

T2S DETAILED PROCESSED	DEPENDENCIES	
	TYPE OF DEPENDENCY	DESCRIPTION
Securities account consistency check	Real-time settlement period completed	This process starts after the completion of the real-time settlement period. In addition this process does not start before 6:00 p.m.
Recycling and purging	End of stop settlement engine completed	This process starts after the completion of the end of securities account consistency check.
End of day reporting and statements	Recycling and purging completed	This process starts after the completion of the recycling and purging.

4 **1.4.4.5.4 End of day processes**

5 During the end of day period, T2S performs the processes as detailed in the below table.

6 **TABLE 70 - PROCESSES DURING THE END OF DAY PERIOD**

T2S PROCESSES	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROCESSES
Stop settlement engine	Stop any settlement of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers and process securities account consistency check.
Recycling and purging	Recycling and purging where T2S selects and cancels all accepted but unsettled or partially settled Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions that have passed their last recycling day. It cancels unmatched instructions which remain pending for more than 20 days as defined by ECSDA standard and T2S recycles any matched instructions for an unlimited period. Subsequently T2S informs the T2S Actors about the cancellation of such instructions.
EOD Reporting	T2S generates all the end of day reports (e.g. on holdings, instructions) and account statements on T2S DCA, as per the report configuration setup and sends the generated reports to T2S Actors as per the intended recipient list. The sending of the generated reports is not a pre-requisite to close the T2S business day.

CLOSE OF T2S BUSINESS DAY

1.5 Possible actions of T2S Operator

1.5.1 Business application configuration

The T2S Operator is responsible for defining and maintaining a number of rules and parameters as Static Data objects for the configuration of the T2S business application. The rules and parameters the T2S Operator may configure are the following:

- System Entity: a system entity in T2S corresponds to a partition of data equating to the scope of a CSD or CB. For example, the system entity of a CSD includes all the data related to its CSD participants. The T2S Operator is responsible for the creation and maintenance of system entities for all the CSDs⁵⁹ and CBs in T2S. The creation of a system entity is a necessary preliminary step for the creation of a CSD or CB as a party in T2S (and, consequently, for the creation of CSD participants and payment banks).
- Party reference data for CSDs and CBs: the T2S Operator is responsible for creating and maintaining CSDs and CBs as parties in T2S. Subsequently, users from these parties may create their own CSD participants and payment banks. For more details, see section [1.2.1 "Parties"](#).
- Access rights configuration for CSDs and CBs: after having created the system entity and the related party, the T2S Operator may set up the participant's privileges to access to T2S, depending on the type of participant. This is necessary exclusively as a preliminary configuration for CSDs and CBs, as they are subsequently able to set up their own participants' access rights and to modify the access rights of their users independently, without resorting to the T2S Operator. For details on access rights management, see section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#).
- General restriction types: the T2S Operator may define a set of general restriction types which each CSD or CB may use in addition to the ones they define internally. See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#) for details on restriction types.
- General attribute domains: attribute domains provide a list of valid values for an attribute. The T2S Operator may define a set of general attribute domains that are applicable to all participants. This includes the following general configuration parameters: allegation period for first unsuccessful matching attempt, allegation period before Intended Settlement Date, recycling period for unmatched pending Settlement Instructions, acceptable time deviation period, settlement priority defaults, sequencing rules, duplicate check period, billing information, retention period.
- Billing reference data: the T2S Operator defines all the reference data for the configuration of billing in T2S, specifically the data for all the categories of billable items and applicable fees for each range of billable units.

⁵⁹ This is applicable for CSDs in T2S only. CSDs not in T2S do not require the creation of a dedicated system entity. Each CSD not in T2S is defined as an External CSD (see section 1.2.1.1) of each CSD with which it has established a legal relationship. Consequently, the data of a CSD not in T2S belong, as it is the case for any other type of CSD participant, to the system entity of each CSD which defined it as an External CSD.

- 1 • Country: the country codes for all relevant countries in T2S (for uses such as defining the
2 country of origin of a payment bank or the country of issuance of a security) are stored
3 and maintained by the T2S Operator.
- 4 • Currency: the T2S Operator is responsible for setting up and maintaining currency static
5 data in T2S. For more information on currencies in T2S, see section [1.2.4 "Currencies
6 static data"](#).
- 7 • T2S BIC Directory: the T2S BIC Directory stores information needed to identify the legal
8 entity linked to each BIC. This information is used to validate BICs used as party
9 identifiers (See section [1.2.1.5 "Party identification"](#)). The T2S Operator is responsible for
10 the monthly loading process of the SWIFT BIC directory and for its possible updates
11 concerning specific BICs, on the basis of information provided by SWIFT in the interim
12 period between two loads.
- 13 • Network Service: the T2S Operator maintains all the data related to the network providers
14 available in T2S, including the data for technical identification of each service and the type
15 of data expected to interact with each service (e.g. BIC or Distinguished Name).

16 **1.5.2 T2S calendar management**

17 The T2S Operator is able to manage the T2S Calendar by creating, updating and deleting Closing
18 Days as Static Data objects. Closing Days can also be defined by currency based on the opening day
19 calendars of the individual Central Banks.

20 **1.5.3 T2S settlement day management**

21 The T2S Operator also prepares the default event schedule for each business day by grouping events
22 with specific planned execution times and predecessor dependencies, and linking them to the relevant
23 business date.

24 Finally, the T2S Operator is able to perform the following manual interventions at run-time on the
25 current business day schedule:

- 26 • Inserting a new event;
- 27 • Changing the scheduled time for one or more events;
- 28 • Closing an event before its completion, resulting in the system skipping that event.

29 For more details, see section 1.6.5 "Operations and Support". For information on the business
30 concepts behind the management of the settlement day, see section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

31 **1.5.4 Business and operations monitoring**

32 Monitoring is the activity related to the control of the platform functioning and to the immediate
33 awareness of any event possibly impacting on it. The monitoring of T2S is a prominent task of the T2S
34 Operator. Through the tools referenced in section [1.6.5 "Operations and Support"](#), the T2S Operator
35 controls the T2S infrastructure and the T2S business application continuously, thus allowing an
36 immediate detection of possible deviations from the standard behaviours. In case an action can be
37 taken directly in order to either remove the problem or to anyway restore the normal situation, the
38 T2S Operator does it autonomously within the agreed internal procedures. Should this be not the

1 case, the T2S Operator raises the alarm through the standard procedures to be defined in the T2S
2 Manual of Operational Procedures (T2S MOP).

3 **1.5.5 Archiving management**

4 As described in section [1.6.5 "Operations and Support"](#), the archiving management supports the
5 fulfilment of audit and regulatory needs through a central repository where the inbound and outbound
6 messages in their original format are copied from the operational databases and are stored for a
7 harmonised period of 10 years. The T2S Operator receives requests from entitled T2S Actors and
8 extracts the needed data. These requests refer to the retrieval of inbound or outbound messages
9 processed by T2S in a time period spanning from 90 days to 10 years before the request. The
10 retrieved data are returned to the requesting T2S Actor within the agreed timeframe.

11 **1.5.6 Trouble management**

12 The Trouble Management System (TMS – See section [1.6.5 "Operations and Support"](#)) is a tool
13 allowing the T2S Operator and the T2S Actors entitled to have access to it, to punctually track all
14 issues raised on the T2S system as a whole.

15 Every time a T2S Actor contacts the T2S Service Desk via telephone or e-mail, the T2S Operator in
16 charge opens a ticket identified by a number. The latter is the unique reference through which the
17 reporting T2S Actor can afterwards get all the information on the updates occurring until the closure.

18 The T2S Service Desk is the entry point for all trouble management instances stemming from the T2S
19 Actors on one side and from the different internal 4CB support levels on the other. Through the
20 querying and reporting facilities of the TMS itself as well as using the Statistical Information database,
21 the T2S Operator can get information on individual cases as well as on overall situation per
22 aggregation parameters (reporting actor, case category, case type) to ensure a permanent control of
23 the flow.

24 **1.5.7 Invoicing management**

25 Without prejudice to the responsibility of the Eurosystem, the Invoicing management provides the T2S
26 Operator with the functionality for creating invoices and providing billing data information.

27 In this context the T2S Operator can initiate the following steps:

- 28 • Generation: Basically, the generation of monthly invoices is executed automatically by T2S.
29 However, the T2S Operator can generate invoices manually in case the automatically
30 generated invoice is cancelled and a new one has to be generated or in case of
31 extraordinary circumstances. The T2S Operator can initiate the manual generation daily
32 and the manually generated invoice does not cover a default period. This period can be
33 either a whole month or an indefinite number of past days. Via the automatic and manual
34 generation all data required for information purposes and invoicing are collected.
- 35 • Confirmation: The confirmation by the T2S Operator is needed to finalise the invoice
36 creation. A confirmation is needed after each generation, i.e. after each automatic as well
37 as after each manual generation. After the confirmation, T2S sends the created invoices
38 to the respective CSD or CB. In case the T2S Operator does not confirm the provided

1 data, no invoice is created. The provided data remain for information purposes only, i.e.
2 they are stored in T2S and only considered for CSD/ CB information.

- 3 • Cancellation: In case the data underlying an invoice and therefore the invoice itself are
4 erroneous, the T2S Operator is in charge of the data or invoice’s cancellation. The
5 cancellation can be conducted either directly after the invoice generation (i.e. data
6 cancellation) or after the invoice confirmation and the sending to CSDs/ CBs (i.e. invoice
7 cancellation). In case the CSD/ CB received an invoice before, they receive an invoice
8 cancellation via A2A afterwards.

9 The activities related to an invoice creation are displayed in the following table.

10 **TABLE 71 – T2S OPERATOR ACTIVITES FOR AN INVOICE CREATION**

CASE	INITIATION	INITIATOR	POSSIBLE INITIATION TIME	INVOICING PERIOD	T2S OPERATOR ACTIVITY		
					Generation	Confirmation	Cancellation possible
1	Automatically	T2S	Monthly	Month	-	X	X
2	Manually	T2S Operator	Daily	Month	X	X	X
3	Manually	T2S Operator	Daily	Intra-month	X	X	X

11 The T2S Operator can also manually retrieve data underlying an invoice without creating an invoice
12 (see table – T2S Operator Activities for an Information generation, cases 1 and 2). In this case only a
13 generation is necessary. The retrieved data informs the CSD/ CB about the number of services T2S
14 provided to their clients during the requested period.

15 If the T2S Operator nevertheless confirms the generated information, an invoice is created and sent
16 to the CSD/ CB.

17 A cancellation of the created data is possible. The data is marked as cancelled within T2S, but no
18 cancellation is sent to the CSD/ CB.

19 **TABLE 72 – T2S OPERATOR ACTIVITES FOR AN INFORMATION GENERATION**

CASE	INITIATION	INITIATOR	POSSIBLE INITIATION TIME	INVOICING PERIOD	T2S OPERATOR ACTIVITY		
					Generation	Confirmation	Cancellation possible
1	Manually	T2S Operator	Daily	Month	X	-	X
2	Manually	T2S Operator	Daily	Intra-month	X	-	X

20 1.5.8 Data Migration management

21 CSDs and CBs have the possibility to send their data as structured files (i.e. flat- or Excel files) to the
22 T2S Operator, who enters these data into T2S via the use of the Data Migration Tool. Via the Data
23 Migration Tool, the files are converted into single data records as XML messages in order to load these
24 data into the T2S database. Within T2S, these XML messages are submitted to normal processing,
25 including preliminary business validation. The structured files are then enriched with the conversion

- 1 result and the business validation result. After this process is finished the T2S Operator sends back
- 2 the enriched files to the CSD/CB.
- 3 For further information see section [1.6.5.8 "Data Migration Tool"](#).

1 1.6 Application processes description

2 1.6.1 Settlement

3 1.6.1.1 Business Validation

4 *1.6.1.1.1 Concept*

5 Business Validation is the process that ensures that the information in a Settlement Instruction,
6 Settlement Restriction or Maintenance Instruction (Cancellation Instruction, Amendment Instruction or
7 Hold/Release Instruction) is correct for settlement (in case of Settlement Instruction and Settlement
8 Restriction) or execution (in case of Maintenance Instructions).

9 *1.6.1.1.2 Overview*

10 When a T2S Actor sends any of the above mentioned instructions, this process checks the consistency
11 of the instruction and verifies that it successfully passes the applicable validation checks. This process
12 also checks if the Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions fulfil any of the additional
13 Business Validation rules set by a CSD.

14 This process triggers the revalidation of all pending instructions in T2S at the Start of Day or when
15 there is a change in the Static Data, in order to check that these instructions are still valid.

16 *1.6.1.1.3 Validation process*

17 T2S validates the T2S Actor's instruction, comparing its content with the information stored in the
18 Static Data.

19 At the moment T2S receives an instruction from a T2S Actor, it checks first that there are no
20 duplicated instructions by comparing the T2S Actor's Instruction Reference with references which
21 were delivered before by the same T2S Actor. T2S compares the incoming Settlement Instruction or
22 Settlement Restriction with the pending instructions received from the same T2S Actor that are not
23 yet settled or cancelled and with those instructions from the same T2S Actor that have been settled,
24 or cancelled within a certain period of time defined in Static Data. This duplicate check is not
25 performed on Maintenance Instructions.

26 If there is a duplicated instruction for the same Instructing Party, T2S rejects the last one received in
27 T2S and the T2S Actor receives the respective Status Advice message informing about its rejection
28 with the corresponding error code.

29 Once no duplicate instruction is found, T2S proceeds with the privilege checks (for exhaustive list of
30 Privileges defined in T2S, see section [1.3.2.1.3 "Privilege"](#)).

31 The rest of the validations are checked for Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction and
32 Maintenance Instruction (Cancellation Instruction, Amendment Instruction or Hold/Release
33 Instruction)

1 Privilege check validation

2 T2S verifies that the T2S System User has the relevant privileges to send the corresponding
3 Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction or Maintenance instruction. The applicable validations
4 are the following:

- 5 • For Settlement Instruction and Settlement Restrictions:
 - 6 - The T2S System User sending a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction
7 on securities must be authorised to send the Settlement Instruction or Settlement
8 Restriction on securities on a specific Securities Account.
 - 9 - For Already Matched Settlement Instructions, the T2S System User of a
10 Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on
11 both the delivering and the receiving Securities Accounts.
 - 12 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in
13 case of a RECE) is an external CSD, the T2S System User of a Settlement
14 Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that
15 external CSD.
 - 16 - The T2S System User of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to
17 send a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
 - 18 - In case an instruction intends to link to another instruction or with a pool of
19 instructions, the Party owner of the instruction/pool which the instruction is
20 linked to must exist in T2S.
 - 21 - In case an instruction intends to link to another instruction or pool, the T2S
22 System User of the Settlement Instruction must be authorised to link to an
23 instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
 - 24 - If a Settlement Instruction has the non-modifiable flag activated, the T2S
25 System User of the Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a
26 Settlement Instruction with the non-modifiable flag activated.
 - 27 - The T2S System User of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a
28 Settlement Instruction using the ISO Transaction Code specified in the
29 instruction.
- 30 • For Maintenance Instructions T2S checks the following privileges once confirmed that the
31 referenced instruction exist:
 - 32 - The T2S System User of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a
33 Party Hold or a CSD Hold must be authorised to perform a Party Hold or CSD
34 Hold on a specific Securities Account.
 - 35 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in
36 case of a RECE) is an external CSD, the T2S System User of a Hold/Release
37 Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold or release a CSD Hold or CSD
38 Validation Hold must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold or release a CSD Hold
39 or CSD Validation Hold on behalf of that external CSD.

- 1 - The T2S System User of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a
2 Party Hold, CSD Hold or CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to release a
3 Party Hold, CSD Hold or CSD Validation Hold on a specific Securities Account.
- 4 - The T2S System User of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend
5 Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on
6 Securities must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement
7 Instruction or Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities
8 Account.
- 9 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in
10 case of a RECE) is an external CSD, the T2S System User of an Amendment
11 Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction
12 must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on
13 behalf of that external CSD.
- 14 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in
15 case of a RECE) is an external CSD, the T2S System User of a Cancellation
16 Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to
17 cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
- 18 - The T2S System User of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a
19 Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised
20 to cancel a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on Securities on a
21 specific Securities Account.
- 22 - The T2S System User of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a
23 Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD must be authorised to cancel a CoSD
24 Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Administering Party.
- 25 - The T2S System User of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend
26 Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash (see section [1.6.1.4](#)
27 ["Instruction Amendment"](#)) must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a
28 Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
- 29 - The T2S System User of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a
30 Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to cancel a Settlement
31 Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
- 32 - The T2S System User of a Settlement Instruction with a Party Hold or a CSD Hold
33 activated must be authorised to perform a Party Hold or a CSD Hold on a specific
34 Securities Account.
- 35 - If the Depository (Delivering Depository in case a DELI or Receiving Depository in
36 case of a RECE) is an external CSD, the T2S System User of a Settlement
37 Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be authorised to send a Settlement
38 Instruction with CSD Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
- 39 - The T2S System User of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to
40 amend a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must

- 1 be authorised to amend non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing
2 Party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction.
- 3 - The T2S System User of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a
4 Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction to another instruction or pool
5 must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
- 6 - If the T2S System User of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a
7 CoSD Rule is not the Administering Party of the rule, it must be authorised to
8 release a CoSD Rule on behalf of an Administering Party.

9 *Instructing Party validation*

10 In addition T2S performs the following validations over the Instructing Party, which is the party
11 specified in the field "From to" in the Business application header of the message:

- 12 • The Instructing Party exists and is active in T2S for the later date between the Intended
13 Settlement Date and the current Business Day.
- 14 • The Instructing Party is open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the
15 current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
- 16 • The CSD of the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction
17 on securities must be consistent with the CSD of the securities account.
- 18 • The CB of the Instructing Party in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be consistent
19 with the CB of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
- 20 • If the T2S System User does not belong to the Instructing Party, T2S passes the same
21 privilege checks performed over T2S System User, over the Instructing Party.

22 In case the Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction or Maintenance instruction passes all the
23 relevant privileges and the validation of the Instructing Party, T2S continues with the rest of the
24 business validation process.

1 The validation process checks the existence and consistency of the mandatory fields in the different
 2 instructions received in T2S. Depending on the type of instruction (See section [1.2.5 "Instruction](#)
 3 [Types"](#)) T2S applies different checks listed in the table below and detailed in the following explanatory
 4 text.

5 **TABLE 73 – VALIDATION CHECKS PER TYPE OF INSTRUCTION**

VALIDATION CHECK	SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION		SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION		AMENDMENT INSTRUCTION	CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION	HOLD/RELEASE INSTRUCTION
	DVP/DWP/RVP/RWP ⁶⁰	FOP/DFP ⁶¹	CASH	SECURITIES			
ISIN Code Validation	X	X		X			
Intended Settlement Date Validation	X	X	X	X			
Settlement Quantity Validation	X	X		X			
T2S dedicated cash account Validation	X		X				
Linked Instruction Validation	X	X	X	X	X		
Reference to Settlement Restriction Validation	X	X	X	X			
Restriction Type Validation	X	X	X	X			
Securities Account Validation	X	X		X			
Settlement Process Indicator Validation	X	X	X	X	X		
Currency Validation	X		X				

⁶⁰ DVP: Delivering versus payment

DWP: Delivering with payment

RVP: Reciving versus Payment

RWP: Reciving with payment

⁶¹ FOP: Free of payment

DFP: Delivering free of payment

Referenced LCMM Instruction Validation					X	X	X
Condition Modification Validation					X		X
Specific restriction Validation	X	X	X	X			

1 The following paragraphs provide details on the validation checks mentioned in the table above:

- 2 • ISIN Code Validation: T2S verifies the following:
- 3 - The ISIN code of an instruction is active and eligible for settlement in the
- 4 corresponding CSD at the Intended Settlement Date, unless the instruction was
- 5 sent by a CSD, which are allowed to send instructions for non-settlement eligible
- 6 ISIN as long as they are still active (not logically deleted).
- 7 - The CSD of the T2S Party and the CSD of the Counterpart of a Settlement
- 8 Instruction allows settlement with each other for the ISIN code specified.
- 9 - When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code
- 10 specified in a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities, the
- 11 Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement
- 12 Restriction on securities is equal to or later than the Issue Date, and equal to or
- 13 earlier than the Maturity Date of the Security, as example below:

14 **EXAMPLE 68 – ISIN CODE VALIDATION , ISD CHECK**

	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE	ISIN CODE	ISSUE DATE	MATURITY DATE	RESULT
Settlement Instruction 1	15/10/2014	DE000A0HCJH5	16/10/2014	30/10/2050	Intended Settlement date \leq Issue Date ✗
					Intended Settlement date \leq Maturity date ✓
					Rejected
Settlement Instruction 2	09/01/2020	AT0000109004	12/11/2013	08/01/2020	Intended Settlement date \geq Issue Date ✓
					Intended Settlement date \geq Maturity date ✗
					Rejected

15

 Data included in the Settlement Instruction

 Data stored in Static Data

16

- 17 - When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code
- 18 specified in the Settlement Instruction or in the Settlement Restriction on

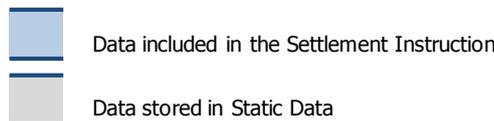
1 securities, the current Business Day is equal to or earlier than the Maturity date
2 of the Security, as example below:

3 **EXAMPLE 69 – ISIN CODE VALIDATION , INSTRUCTING PARTY IS NOT THE ISSUER CSD**

- 4 • Current Business Day: 20/12/2013

	ISIN CODE	MATURITY DATE OF THE SECURITY	RESULT
Settlement Instruction 1	IT006225019	19/12/2013	Maturity Date of the Security is earlier than the current business day 
Settlement Instruction 2	FR011862155	20/12/2013	Maturity Date of the Security is equal than the current business day 

5



6

- 7 • Intended Settlement Date Validation: T2S validates if the Intended Settlement Date is a
8 T2S Settlement Day, consistent with other dates as securities Trade Date (for Settlement
9 Instructions and Settlement Restrictions) and Creation Date (for Settlement Restrictions).
10 When the Intended Settlement Date is in the past or in the future, T2S checks that it does
11 not exceed the predefined time frame for post dated or future dated instructions. The
12 check also verifies that:

- 13 - The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction free of payment or of
14 a Settlement Restriction on securities is a Business Day in T2S.
15 - The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction against payment or of
16 a Settlement Restriction on cash is a T2S settlement Day for the Settlement
17 Currency of the Settlement Instruction against payment or of the Settlement
18 Restriction on cash.

- 19 • Settlement Quantity Validation: Settlement Quantity must be equal or greater than zero
20 and that:

- 21 - The Settlement Type (Unit or Nominal) stated in the Settlement Quantity of a
22 Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be the
23 same as the Settlement Type specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code
24 of the Instruction or of the Restriction.
25 - The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities
26 or of a Settlement Restriction on securities is equal or greater than the Minimum
27 Settlement Unit specified in Static Data for the security.
28 - The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities
29 or of a Settlement Restriction on securities, if not related to a "Corporate Action",

is a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit for the corresponding ISIN. The Deviating Settlement unit has to be always higher than the Minimum Settlement Unit, see example below:

EXAMPLE 70 - SETTLEMENT QUANTITY VALIDATION

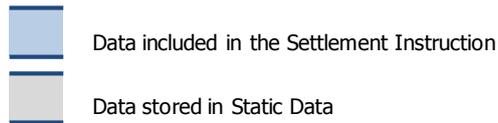
Every security has a multiple settlement quantity or nominal. A multiple of that defines the standard lot sizes eligible for settlement on condition of being equal or greater than the minimum settlement unit. However, securities exist that have several odd lot sizes outside of the multiple that can settle. Therefore, T2S stores deviating settlement units for a security that T2S allows for settlement. There shall be no limit for the number of deviating settlement units that T2S stores in Static Data for a security.

For the Securities ES031710400 and PTCGDPOM00 these are the values stored in static data:

SECURITY	MINIMUM	MULTIPLE	DEVIATING
ES031710400	10	5	14, 23
PTCGDPOM00	3	5	4, 102

For a given Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction these are the different possible results taking the details of the above Securities (ES031710400 and PTCGDPOM00):

SECURITY	SETTLEMENT QUANTITY	RESULT
ES031710400	9	
ES031710400	10	
PTCGDPOM00	19	
PTCGDPOM00	55	
PTCGDPOM00	102	
ES031710400	23	



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

In addition the following checks are done during the revalidation process for Settlement Quantity Validation:

- In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities, the remaining Settlement Quantity must be equal to or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.
- In case of a partially settled Settlement Restriction on Securities, the remaining Settlement Quantity must be equal to or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.
- In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a "Corporate Action", the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
- In case of a partially settled Settlement Restriction on Securities and not related to a "Corporate Action", the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
- T2S Dedicated Cash Account Validation: T2S verifies for the credited or debited T2S dedicated cash account specified in an Unmatched Settlement Instruction that:
 - The T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Instruction against payment or in a Settlement Restriction on cash exists in T2S. T2S checks that the Intended Settlement Date is between the Opening and Closing date of the Dedicated Cash Account. In case the Intended Settlement Date is in the past T2S checks that the opening date is equal or earlier than the current Business Day.
 - The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment or in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account (both if it is an already matched Settlement Instruction)
 - The T2S Party of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is the owner of the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account in the instruction.
 - If the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in a Settlement Instruction against payment, a default T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the Currency has been defined in the Static Data by the T2S Actor; in such case, the default T2S Dedicated Cash Account is derived in Static data with the Securities Account stated in the Settlement Instruction.
 - In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, T2S validates both T2S Dedicated Cash accounts.

1 - The T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Instruction against
2 payment is related to the Securities Account specified in the instruction, see
3 example below:

4 **EXAMPLE 71 - T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT VALIDATION**

5 Given two Settlement Instructions with Intended Settlement Date in the past respect the
6 Current Business Day, T2S accepts the Settlement Instructions if the T2S Dedicated Cash
7 Account is open on the respective Intended Settlement Date:

8 Current Business Day 30/06/2020

	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE	OPENING DATE T2S DCA	
Settlement Instruction 1	01/03/2020	02/07/2020	X
Settlement Instruction 2	01/03/2020	30/06/2020	✓

9
10 Given two Settlement Instructions with Intended Settlement Date in the future respect
11 the Current Business Day, T2S accepts the Settlement Instructions if the T2S Dedicated
12 Cash Account is open on the current business day:

13 Current Business Day 30/06/2020

	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE	OPENING DATE T2S DCA	
Settlement Instruction 1	01/07/2020	01/06/2020	✓
Settlement Instruction 2	01/07/2020	02/07/2020	X

14
15

Data included in the Settlement Instruction

Data stored in Static Data

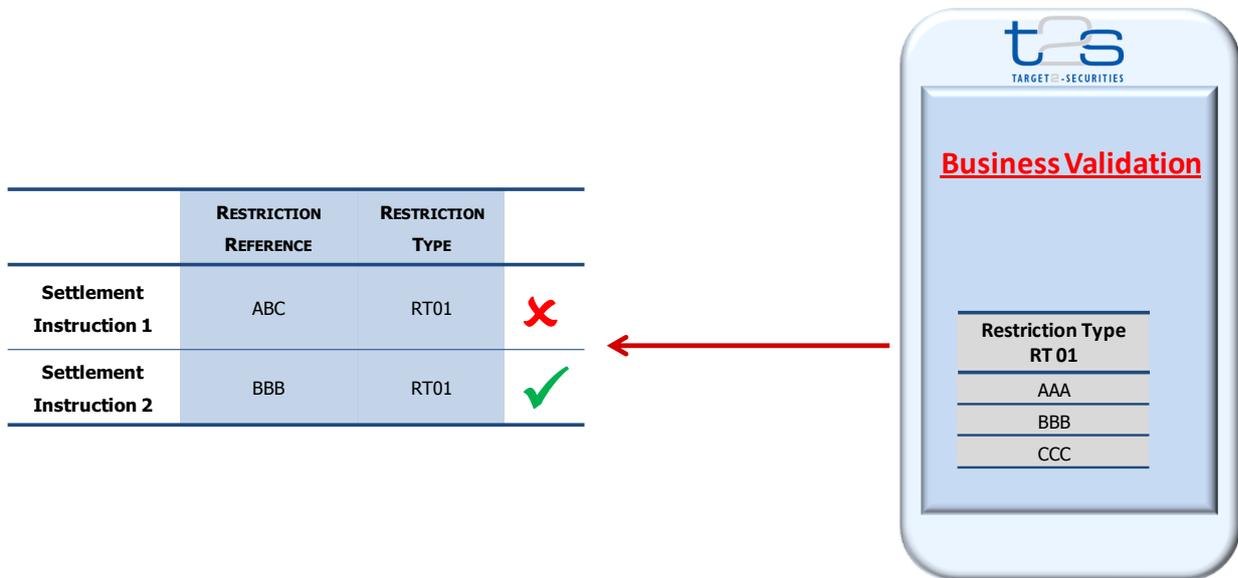
- 16
- 17 • Linked Instruction Validation: In case the T2S Actor includes links in its instructions, T2S
18 checks that they are valid and consistent. The process of Linking Instructions is described
19 in section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#).
 - 20 • Reference to Settlement Restriction Validation: T2S verifies that the Restriction Reference
21 specified for the Settlement Instruction or the Settlement Restriction exists in T2S and is
consistent with the restriction type:

- 1 - If a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction specifies a Restriction
2 Reference, the account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the
3 same than the account specified in the Instruction (securities or cash account).
4 In case the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not present in the Settlement
5 Instruction, the Restriction Reference must be the same than in the default T2S
6 dedicated Cash Account.
- 7 - If a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities specifies a
8 Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must
9 be the same than the security specified in the Instruction
- 10 - The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must
11 apply on cash.
- 12 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a cash balance, the Restriction Reference
13 must be related to a "blocked" or "reserved" cash balance.
- 14 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Reference related to cash, the
15 Settlement Instruction must be debiting cash and the Restriction Reference must
16 apply on cash balance.
- 17 - A Settlement Restriction on cash that aims to increase or decrease a blocked or
18 reserved cash balance must include a Restriction Reference related to cash.
- 19 - The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must
20 refer to securities.
- 21 - A Settlement Restriction on securities that aims to increase or decrease a blocked
22 or reserved securities position must include a Restriction Reference related to
23 securities.
- 24 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Reference related to securities,
25 the Settlement Instruction must be delivering securities, the Restriction
26 Reference must apply on securities, and it has to be related to a blocked or
27 reserved securities position.
- 28 - A Settlement Instruction Free of Payment cannot make use of a Restricted cash
29 balance.
- 30 - A Settlement Instruction Free of Delivery cannot make use of a restricted
31 securities position.
- 32 - If an Instruction specifies both Restriction Reference and Restriction type, they
33 must apply on the same processing type. This does not apply for Settlement
34 Instructions using a position or balance without the ability to complement (see
35 section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)).
- 36 - When creating an "Earmarking" position through a Settlement Instruction, no
37 Restriction Reference related to securities must be included.
- 38 • Restriction Type Validation: This check ensures that the Restriction type exists in T2S and
39 is valid for the Intended Settlement Date according to Static data, and additionally on the
40 current business day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.

- 1 - When the restriction type in a Settlement Restriction on securities is not
2 "blocking" or "reservation", no Restriction Reference must be specified.
- 3 - The Restriction Types specified in a Settlement Restriction cannot belong to the
4 same processing type.
- 5 - A Settlement Restriction on cash must specify a Restriction type as "Deliverable".
- 6 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction type in the Cash Sub Balance
7 Type, this can only be "Deliverable", and it has to apply on cash balance in T2S.
- 8 - If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Type in the Securities Sub
9 Balance Type, the Settlement Instruction must be delivering securities (except
10 when creating an Earmarking position) and the Restriction Type must be
11 applicable on securities position in T2S.
- 12 - A Settlement Restriction on securities must specify a Restriction type either as
13 "Deliverable", "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for Auto-Collateralisation".
- 14 - If the Restriction type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type of a
15 Settlement Instruction is "Blocking" or "Reservation", the Restriction Reference
16 must also be specified.
- 17 - The Restriction type specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be
18 applicable on Securities Position.
- 19 - The Restriction type specified in a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be
20 applicable on Cash Balance.
- 21 - A Settlement Restriction aimed to set up a restricted position or cash balance
22 must have the balance from as "Deliverable" (also "Earmarking" in case
23 Settlement Restriction on Securities).

- 1 - A T2S Actor cannot set up, increase, decrease or use a CoSD blocked position,
2 CoSD blocked cash balance, or a Collateralised position. A T2S Actor can set up,
3 increase, decrease but not make use of an "earmarking for autocollateralisation"
4 position.

5 **EXAMPLE 72 - REFERENCE TO SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION VALIDATION**



- 6
- Data included in the Settlement Instruction
 - Data stored in Static Data
- 7

8 T2S verifies if the Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction exist in
9 Static Data for the relevant Reference Type:

10 Settlement Instruction 1: ABC does not exist in the Restriction Type "RT01" in Static
11 Data, so the instruction is rejected.

12 Settlement Instruction 2: BBB does exist in the Restriction Type "RT01" in Static Data, so
13 T2S keeps validating the instruction.

- 14 • Securities Account Validation: T2S verifies that the Securities Account included in a
15 Settlement Instruction or in a Settlement Restriction on securities exists in T2S and is
16 open on the Intended Settlement Date.
- 17 • Settlement Process Indicator Validation: T2S verifies that Settlement Priority values
18 "Reserved priority" and "Top priority", are only allowed if the Instructing Party is a CSD or
19 a Central Bank.
- 20 • Currency Validation: T2S checks that the Currency specified in the Instruction is a valid
21 currency in T2S and is the same currency as that of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account. To
22 that purpose, the following checks are performed:
 - 23 - The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment or of a Settlement
24 Restriction on cash is a T2S Settlement Currency.

- 1 - The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Instruction
2 against payment or of a Settlement Restriction does not exceed the number of
3 decimals defined in Static Data for the Currency.
- 4 • Referenced LCMM Instruction Validation: For Maintenance Instruction (Amendment
5 Instruction, Cancellation Instruction and Hold/Release Instruction) T2S verifies that the
6 referenced instruction (Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction) exists in T2S and
7 that the information contained in both instructions is consistent. The following checks are
8 performed:
- 9 - The Securities Account indicated in an Amendment, Cancellation or Hold/Release
10 Instruction is the same than the Securities Account indicated in the referenced
11 Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities (only Amendment
12 and Cancellation).
- 13 - The Dedicated Cash Account indicated in an Amendment, or Cancellation
14 Instruction is the same than the Dedicated Cash Account indicated in the
15 referenced Settlement Restriction on cash.
- 16 - The ISIN Code indicated in an Amendment, Cancellation or Hold/Release
17 Instruction is the same than the Securities Account indicated in the referenced
18 Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities (only Amendment
19 and Cancellation).
- 20 - The Settlement Quantity indicated in an Amendment, Cancellation or
21 Hold/Release Instruction is the same than the Settlement Quantity indicated in
22 the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities
23 (only Amendment and Cancellation).
- 24 - The Intended Settlement Date indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the
25 same as the Intended Settlement Date stated in the referenced Settlement
26 Instruction or Settlement Restriction.
- 27 - When a Cancellation Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction
28 or T2S generated Settlement Restriction, the Cancellation Instruction is rejected
29 unless the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a Reimbursement Settlement
30 Instruction or T2S generated Settlement Restriction is a Reimbursement
31 Settlement Restriction⁶².
- 32 - If present, the Settlement Amount indicated in an Amendment Instruction,
33 Hold/Release Instruction or in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the
34 Settlement Amount stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.
- 35 - When an Amendment Instruction or a Hold/Release Instruction refers to a T2S
36 generated Settlement Instruction or T2S generated Settlement Restriction, the
37 Amendment Instruction or a Hold/Release Instruction is rejected unless it is a
38 Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a

⁶² The possibility to cancel the T2S generated Settlement Instruction or T2S generated Settlement Restriction for reimbursement is still subject to Eurosystem approval.

- 1 Reimbursement Instruction or a CoSD Release Instruction and the T2S generated
2 Settlement Instruction has its CoSD Hold Status Set to "Yes".
- 3 - The Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be an
4 Administering Party of at least one of the CoSD Rules associated to the
5 underlying Settlement Instruction.
 - 6 - The Instructing Party of a CoSD Release Instruction must be the Administering
7 Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the Condition Modification message.
 - 8 - The referenced Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Release Instruction or
9 CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be a CoSD Settlement Instruction.
 - 10 - The CoSD Rule reference specified in a CoSD Release Instruction must exist in
11 T2S for the Settlement Instruction stated in the Release Instruction.
 - 12 - The CoSD Release Instruction must refer to a CoSD rule.
 - 13 - When a Hold/Release Instruction tries to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction,
14 the Hold/Release Instruction is rejected.
 - 15 - When the Instructing Party of a Release Instruction intending to release a CoSD
16 Rule is an Administering Party, the T2S Actor Instruction Reference of the
17 underlying Settlement Instruction must not be informed in the Release
18 Instruction and only the T2S Instruction Id must be used.
- 19 • Condition Modification Validation: T2S checks that the Condition Modification Instruction
20 (Amendment Instruction and Hold/Release Instruction) is valid for T2S. More specifically,
21 T2S checks that:
 - 22 - Each Amendment Instruction and Hold/Release Instruction only includes one
23 single modification. When the referenced instruction was received in T2S as an
24 already matched instruction, the modification can be done on both legs through
25 one single Condition Modification Instruction.
 - 26 - A Hold/Release Instruction sent by a CSD participant that tries to hold or release
27 a Settlement Instruction, can only modify the Party Hold Status of the Settlement
28 Instruction.
 - 29 - The Amendment Instruction does not modify the Partial Settlement indicator of a
30 Settlement Restriction.
 - 31 - When an Amendment Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement
32 Instruction or Settlement Restriction with an unlink type, the corresponding link
33 type must exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
34 Restriction.
 - 35 - When an Amendment Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement
36 Instruction or Settlement Restriction with a link type, the corresponding link type
37 regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced instruction.
 - 38 • Specific Restriction Validation or CSDs Additional Validations: T2S checks whether a
39 Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction fulfils a Restriction type. This check is
40 further described in [1.6.1.1.4 "Specific restriction validation process"](#).

1 At the end of the Business Validation T2S informs the T2S Actors on the result of the validation
2 process, through a Status Advice message with its corresponding error code(s), if needed. Depending
3 on the type of instruction, a different Status Advice message is used.

4 ***1.6.1.1.4 Specific restriction validation process***

5 CSD can define additional validation rules in T2S to provide specific checks and processing of
6 Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restriction on securities to fulfil legal, regulatory and
7 supervisory requirements in their respective markets. CBs can also define additional validation rules
8 for Settlement Restrictions on cash.

9 For this purpose, this process verifies if the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction received
10 from a T2S Actor fulfils any restriction type defined by the CSD involved in its settlement (e.g. for the
11 deliverer Settlement Instruction T2S verifies the restrictions set by the delivering CSD of the
12 instruction). T2S verifies already matched instructions as two separated instructions (the delivering leg
13 and receiving leg), verifying the restrictions that apply for the relevant CSD. The same principle
14 applies for Cross CSD instructions, the rules are checked for each Settlement Instructions considering
15 as well the Realignment Instructions.

16 These rules may be based on the following information contained in the Instruction or in Static Data
17 (for the Market-specific attributes):

- 18 • Securities movement type (receive or deliver);
- 19 • Payment (free or against);
- 20 • ISO transaction code;
- 21 • Party type of the account owner (the Securities Account for Settlement Instructions and
22 Settlement Restrictions on securities, and the T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Settlement
23 Restriction on cash);
- 24 • Party type of the Instructing Party;
- 25 • Instructing Party identifier;
- 26 • Security Identifier;
- 27 • One or more Market-specific securities attributes;
- 28 • One or more Market-specific securities account attributes;
- 29 • One or more Market-specific party attributes (e.g. attributes of a Delivering Party in a
30 Delivering Settlement Instruction or of a Receiving Party in a receiving Settlement
31 Instruction. In case already matched instructions, the attributes of both parties can be
32 based on.)

33 There are two types of restrictions:

- 34 • Positive: A positive parameter specifies the rule and combinations of attributes, requiring
35 T2S to apply the restriction.
- 36 • Negative: A negative parameter specifies the rules and combinations of attributes for
37 which T2S should not apply a restriction. The restriction types with negative parameter
38 are checked prior to restriction types with positive parameter, enabling T2S to identify
39 exceptions to prevent the application of the restriction.

1 Depending on the restriction rule, T2S rejects or puts the corresponding Instruction on CSD Validation
2 Hold, following a checking sequence that starts from the most restrictive restriction (i.e. "rejected") to
3 the less restrictive (i.e. "On hold") as described below:

- 4 • Rejected: Settlement Instruction and Settlement Restriction may fulfil a rejection
5 restriction. In this case T2S rejects the Instruction and informs the T2S Actor through a
6 "Rejection" Status Advice message. The dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send
7 Settlement Instruction"](#), in section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)
8 and in section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#).

- 9 - Negative parameter value: in case one rule is fulfilled, no subsequent checks are
10 performed for restriction types with restriction processing type "Rejection".
11 Restriction types with restriction processing type "CSD Validation Hold" shall be
12 checked;

- 13 - Positive parameter value: in case one rule is fulfilled, no subsequent checks are
14 performed for any Restriction type and the instruction is rejected.

- 15 • On Hold: Only Settlement Instructions may fulfil a CSD Validation hold restriction since
16 Settlement Restriction cannot be set on Hold. In this case T2S puts the Settlement
17 Instruction on CSD Validation Hold, until its release from the CSD. The T2S Actor receives
18 the corresponding Status Advice message informing on the successful validation and the
19 CSD Validation Hold. This dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send Settlement
20 Instruction"](#).

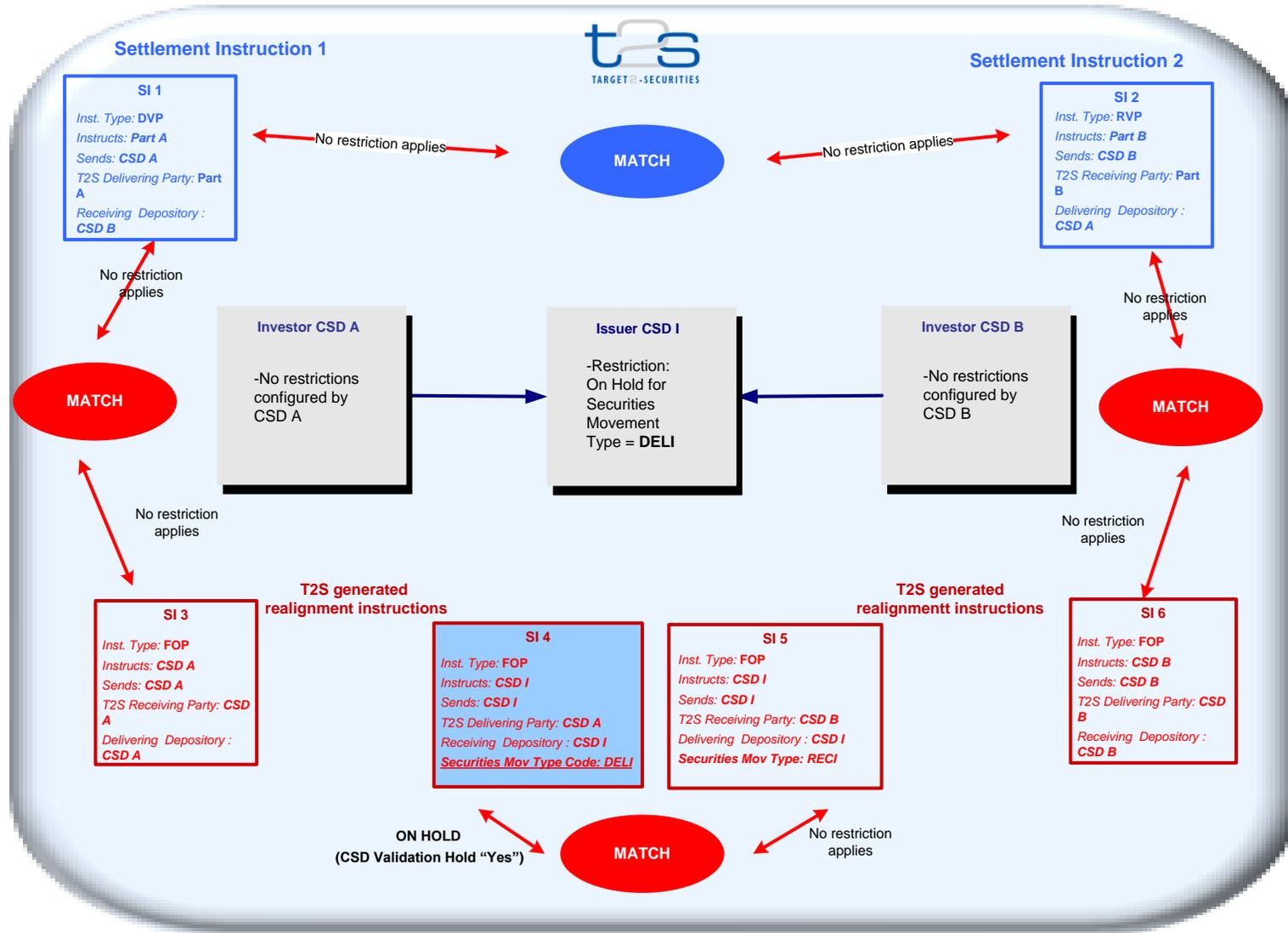
- 21 - Negative parameter value: in case one rule is fulfilled, no subsequent checks are
22 performed for any Restriction type;

- 23 - Positive parameter value: in case one rule is fulfilled no subsequent checks are
24 performed for any restriction type and the instruction is accepted on hold setting
25 its CSD Validation Hold status to "Yes".

26 This check is only performed in case the previous business validations have been successfully passed.
27 See example of CSD Additional Validation below:

1

EXAMPLE 73 - CSD ADDITIONAL VALIDATIONS



2

1 This example illustrates a Cross CSD settlement where Settlement Instruction 1 from Investor CSD A is
2 selling securities to Settlement Instruction 2 from Investor CSD B.

3 Both Investor CSDs (A and B) are in T2S in relationship with the Issuer CSD that is also in T2S.

4 T2S matches the instructions and creates the T2S generated realignment instructions.

5 T2S verifies if a restriction rule applies in the business Settlement Instructions (Settlement Instruction 1 and
6 2) and/or in the T2S generated Settlement Instructions (Settlement Instruction 3, 4, 5 and 6):

- 7 • Settlement Instruction 1, whose CSD Investor is CSD A. CSD A does not have any restriction rule
8 configured.
- 9 • Settlement Instruction 2, whose CSD Investor is CSD B. As CSD A, CSD B does not have any
10 restriction rule configured.
- 11 • Settlement Instruction 3, no restriction rules applies for CSD Investor A.
- 12 • Settlement Instruction 4, is put on Hold, because it fulfils the restriction rule CSD Validation Hold
13 configured by CSD Issuer I for the instructions with Securities Movement Type delivering.
- 14 • Settlement Instruction 5, does not apply the restriction rule configured by the CSD Issuer I, due
15 its Securities Movement Type is not Delivering.
- 16 • Settlement Instruction 6, no restriction rules applies for CSD Investor B.

17 Therefore, no settlement attempt is performed for any of the instructions of the realignment chain until
18 Release Instruction is sent from the CSD Issuer for Settlement Instruction.

19 **1.6.1.1.5 Revalidation process**

20 The revalidation process consists in performing the Business Validation detailed in section [1.6.1.1 "Business
21 Validation"](#) on all pending Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Maintenance Instructions, in
22 order to check that they are still valid. The process is triggered:

- 23 • By an update in the Static Data: T2S selects all pending Instructions with an Intended
24 Settlement Date equal or lower than the actual Business Day, affected by an update in the Static
25 Data. Instructions with an Intended Settlement Day in the future are revalidated at the Start of
26 Day process on their Intended Settlement Day.
- 27 • At the Start of Day: during the Start of Day T2S revalidates all pending instructions recycled
28 from the previous Settlement Day (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).
 - 29 - Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions that are neither settled nor
30 cancelled.
 - 31 - Maintenance Instructions that are neither executed nor denied.

32 At the end of the revalidation process, if the instruction does not pass successfully the validations, T2S
33 cancels the instruction, and informs the T2S Actor accordingly.

34 T2S does not send any information to the T2S Actor if the revalidation is successful unless a CSD Validation
35 Hold or a CoSD Hold is detected during the revalidation process.

36 **1.6.1.1.6 Parameters Synthesis**

37 CSDs need to configure CSD specific validations as described in section [1.2 "Configuration of Parties,
38 Securities and Accounts"](#).

1 1.6.1.2 Matching

2 **1.6.1.2.1 Concept**

3 T2S Matching process compares the settlement details of Settlement Instructions provided by the deliverer
4 and the receiver of securities to ensure that both parties agree on the settlement terms of the transaction in
5 a standardised way, according to the T2S rules, which are compliant with the European Central Securities
6 Depositories Association (ECSDA) and the European Securities Forum (ESF) matching proposals.

7 **1.6.1.2.2 Overview**

8 T2S provides T2S Actors matching services for Settlement Instructions that require to be matched in T2S
9 (i.e. all Settlement Instructions except the Settlement Instructions with Match status "Matched" regardless
10 their ISO indicator, ISO transaction code (e.g. CORP) or hold status(es)).

11 Settlement Restrictions, Maintenance instructions, Realignment instructions, Auto-collateralisation instructions,
12 Reimbursement auto-collateralisation instructions and Liquidity transfers do not go through the T2S matching
13 process. The matching of Cancellation Instructions does not follow the rules presented in this section and is
14 presented in section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#).

15 Cross-CSD Settlement Instructions are matched in T2S. In case of Intra CSD Settlement, T2S allows CSDs
16 and CSD participants to send already matched instructions. Instructions that enter into T2S as already
17 matched follow the same matching rules as in T2S.

18 **1.6.1.2.3 Matching process**

19 When a new instruction enters T2S, the matching process compares each of the Mandatory and Non-
20 mandatory matching fields of the Settlement Instruction with the Settlement Instructions that remain
21 unmatched in T2S:

- 22 • Mandatory matching fields are those fields that must be present in the instruction and which
23 values should be the same in both Settlement Instructions except Settlement Amount for
24 DVP/PFOD for which a tolerance might be applied and for Credit/Debit Code (CRDT/DBIT) and
25 Securities Movement Type Deliver/Receiver (DELI/RECE), whose values match opposite.
- 26 • Non-mandatory matching fields can be Additional or Optional:
 - 27 - Additional matching fields are initially not mandatory but their values have to match
28 when one of the counterparties provides a value for them in its instruction.
29 Consequently, once an Additional matching field is filled in by one Counterparty, the
30 other Counterparty should also fill it in, since a filled-in Additional matching field cannot
31 match with a field with no value.
 - 32 - In case of Optional matching fields, a filled-in field may match with a field with no value
33 (unlike Additional matching fields), but when both Parties provide a value, the values
34 have to match.

1 Depending on the Instructing Party and the Transaction Type T2S considers some fields mandatory or not,
 2 as described in the table below. The following tables and illustrations provide examples of the use of the
 3 mandatory, optional and additional fields in the matching process.

4 **EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF MATCHING FIELDS**

5 **TABLE 74 - MANDATORY MATCHING FIELDS PER TRANSACTION TYPE AND EXAMPLE**

DVP/DWP	FOP
Payment Type	
Securities Movement Type	
ISIN Code	
Trade Date	
Settlement Quantity	
Intended Settlement Date	
Delivering Party BIC	
Receiving Party BIC	
CSD of the Delivering Party	
CSD of the Receiving Party	
Currency	n/a
Settlement Amount	n/a
Credit/Debit	n/a

e.g. Matching of Mandatory Fields:

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 1		SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 2
ES0000011876	← MATCH →	ES0000011876
19/12/2010	← NO MATCH →	29/12/2012
EUR	← NO MATCH →	GBP

6

7 **NON MANDATORY MATCHING FIELDS PER TRANSACTION TYPE**

8 **TABLE 75 - ADDITIONAL MATCHING FIELDS AND EXAMPLE**

DVP/DWP	FOP
Opt-out ISO transaction condition indicator	
CUM/EX Indicator	

e.g. Matching of Additional Fields:

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 1		SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 2
Opt out	← MATCH →	Opt out
Ex	← NO MATCH →	Cum
Cum	← NO MATCH →	(blank)

9

10 **NON MANDATORY MATCHING FIELDS PER TRANSACTION TYPE**

11 **TABLE 76 - OPTIONAL MATCHING FIELDS AND EXAMPLE**

DVP/DWP	FOP
Common Trade Reference	
Client of delivering CSD participant	
Client of receiving CSD participant	

e.g. Matching of Optional Fields:

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 1		SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION 2
25689	← MATCH →	25689
BANKCCLLMAR	← NO MATCH →	BARCGB210ZS
BSCHEMXXX	← MATCH →	(blank)

12

1 If all the Matching fields on both instructions match, except for the Settlement Amount, T2S checks if the
 2 difference between both Settlement Amounts is compliant with the tolerance amount configured in T2S.
 3 This tolerance amount set up in T2S has two different bands per currency, depending on the cash counter-
 4 value. ECSDA proposal for Euro is the following:

TABLE 77 - TOLERANCE AMOUNT FOR MATCHING FOR EURO

COUNTERVALUE FOR THE CASH AMOUNT	TOLERANCE
≤ EUR 100.000	EUR 2
> EUR 100.000	EUR 25

6 In case there is more than one potentially matching Settlement Instruction, T2S chooses the one having the
 7 smallest Settlement Amount difference. If there is more than one potentially matching Settlement
 8 Instruction with the same Settlement Amount, T2S chooses the one with the closest entry time in T2S.
 9 When Settlement Instructions with different Settlement Amount are matched, the amount that T2S submits
 10 for settlement as Matched Settlement Amount is the Settlement Amount indicated by the Deliverer of the
 11 securities.

12 After successful matching of both instructions, the T2S Actors receive a Status Advice message as described
 13 in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can also be informed depending on
 14 their message subscription preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)).

15 In case the Settlement Instruction does not match after the first attempt, T2S sends a Settlement
 16 Allegement message (after having waited a certain period of time) to the Counterparty informing that there
 17 is a Settlement Instruction alleged against it. The Allegement process is described below (See section [1.6.1.3
 18 "Allegement"](#)), the dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#).

19 T2S automatically cancels Settlement Instructions that remain unmatched after a certain period of time (See
 20 section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#) and section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

21 **1.6.1.2.4 Parameter Synthesis**

22 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed. The following parameter is specified by the T2S
 23 Operator.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Matching	Tolerance amount	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	To be defined	≤100.000 € = 2€ >100.000 € = 25€

24 **1.6.1.3 Allegement**

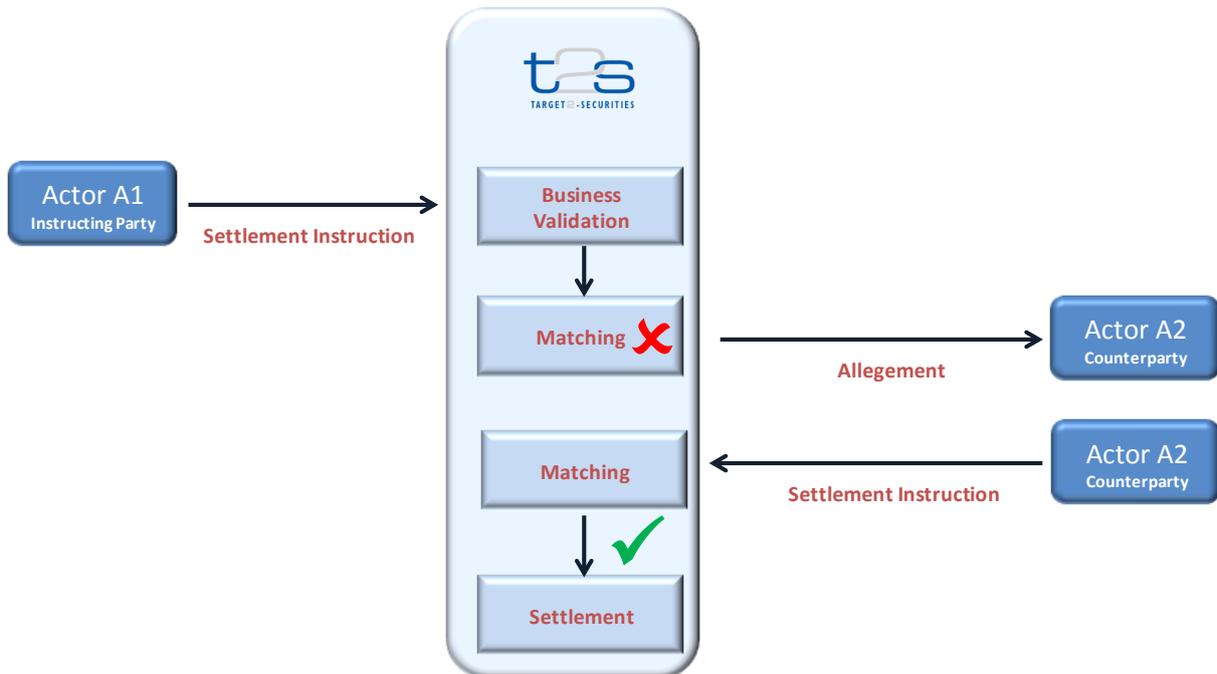
25 **1.6.1.3.1 Concept**

26 The Allegement process consists in sending a message in order to advise an account owner that another T2S
 27 Actor has instructed against it, whereas the account owner has no corresponding instruction. In case the
 28 CSD of the Counterparty is an external CSD, T2S sends the allegement message to this external CSD.

1 **1.6.1.3.2 Overview**

2 T2S applies the Allegement process for Unmatched Settlement Instructions and Unmatched Cancellation
3 Instructions that require matching. The Allegement process for Unmatched Settlement Instructions and the
4 Allegement process for Unmatched Cancellation Instructions are described below. T2S only sends one
5 Allegement message per instruction. However, under specific conditions described below, this Allegement
6 can be cancelled or removed.

7 **DIAGRAM 49 - ALLEGEMENT PROCESS**



8

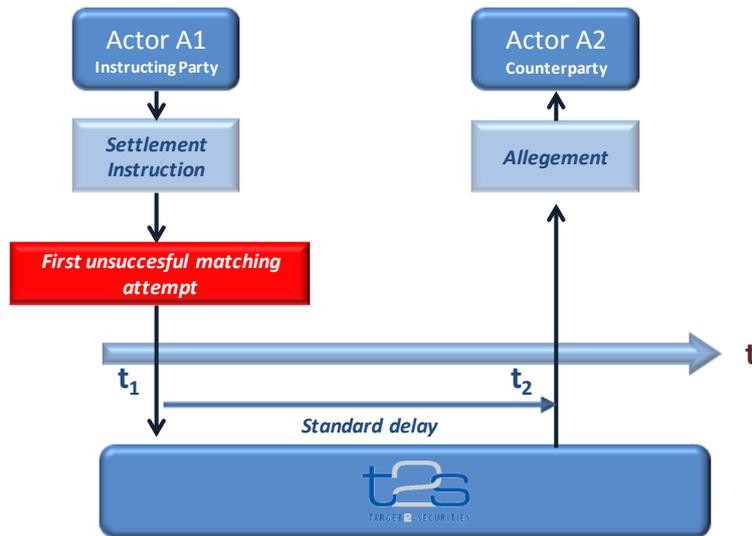
9 **1.6.1.3.3 Allegement process**

10 Settlement Allegement

11 If a Settlement Instruction does not match after the first matching attempt (See section [1.6.1.2 "Matching"](#)),
12 the Counterparty is informed through an Allegement message after a predefined period of time (standard
13 delay period, that is configured in T2S Static Data by the T2S Operator). This dialogue is reflected in [2.3](#)
14 ["Send Settlement Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can also be informed, depending on their message
15 subscription preferences.

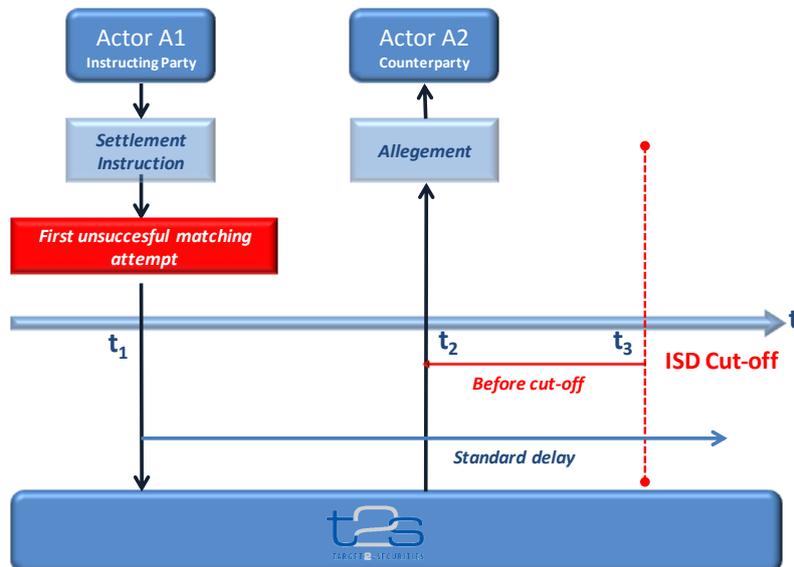
- 1 The Counterparty receives the Allegement according to two different scenarii.
 2 Scenario A: A certain time after the first matching attempt (standard delay period), to avoid early
 3 transmission of the message.

4 **DIAGRAM 50 - SCENARIO A: STANDARD DELAY PERIOD**



- 5
 6 Scenario B: Or at the latest a specified time (standard delay period) before the cut-off time of the Intended
 7 Settlement Date, i.e. in case the end of the standard delay period would leave less than the standard delay
 8 period before the cut-off.

9 **DIAGRAM 51 - SCENARIO B: STANDARD DELAY PERIOD EXCEEDS ISD CUT OFF**



10

1 Cancellation of an Allegement Message

2 If an Unmatched Settlement Instruction is cancelled, the Counterparty receives a Cancellation of the
3 Allegement message automatically generated by T2S. This dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send
4 Settlement Instruction"](#).

5 **DIAGRAM 52 – SCENARIO FOR SENDING A CANCELLATION OF THE ALLEGEMENT MESSAGE**



6
7 Removal of an Allegement Message

8 In case the Counterparty sends its corresponding Settlement Instruction to T2S, and if both Instructions are
9 matched, the Counterparty receives a Removal of Allegement message, since the previously sent Allegement
10 is no longer valid. This dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#).

11 **DIAGRAM 53 - SCENARIO FOR SENDING A REMOVAL OF THE ALLEGEMENT MESSAGE**



12
13 Cancellation Allegement

14 If a T2S Actor sends a Cancellation Instruction that requires the cancellation of both legs of a Settlement
15 Instruction and the Counterparty has not sent its Cancellation Instruction, T2S sends a Status Advice
16 message to the T2S Actor (with no delay period) informing that its cancellation is pending and another one
17 to the Counterparty informing that its Cancellation Instruction is requested. This dialogue is reflected in
18 section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on
19 Securities Position"](#) and in section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash
20 balance"](#).

21 **DIAGRAM 54 - SCENARIO FOR SENDING A CANCELLATION ALLEGEMENT STATUS ADVICE**



22
23 Cancellation request is no longer valid

24 In case T2S cancels a Cancellation Instruction due to a change in the Static Data or because the recycling
25 period is reached (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)), the Counterparty is informed through a

1 Status Advice message that the cancellation request is no longer valid. The dialogue of the respective Status
2 Advice message is reflected in [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a
3 Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and in section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a
4 Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#).

5 **DIAGRAM 55 - SCENARIO FOR INFORMING THAT THE CANCELLATION REQUEST IS NO LONGER VALID**



6

7 **1.6.1.3.4 Parameters Synthesis**

8 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed. The following parameters are specified by the T2S
9 Operator.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Settlement Allegement	Standard delay period	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	To be defined	To be defined
Settlement Allegement	Before cut-off	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	To be defined	To be defined

10 **1.6.1.4 Instruction Amendment**

11 **1.6.1.4.1 Concepts**

12 T2S Actors are able to send an Amendment Instruction to modify a process indicator of an instruction in the
13 system, depending on its instruction type and its settlement status. The T2S Party, the relevant CSD and the
14 authorized parties can amend instructions of a given T2S Actor.

15 **1.6.1.4.2 Overview**

16 T2S accepts Amendment Instructions sent by a T2S Actor when they successfully pass the Business
17 Validation process (see section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and processes them provided that:

- 18
- 19 • The referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is not already settled or cancelled;
 - 20 • The referenced Settlement Instruction is not identified as CoSD (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#));
 - 21
 - 22 • The referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is partially settled and the
23 Amendment Instruction refers to "Priority".

24 If the referenced instruction does not fulfil any of these conditions, the Amendment Instruction is denied.
25 T2S Actors are not able to amend other instruction types than Settlement Instructions or Settlement
26 Restrictions, including the pending part of a partially settled Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction
27 (i.e. Realignment instructions cannot be amended by T2S Actors).

1 An Amendment Instruction can be used to amend a process indicator of both legs at the same time or only
 2 one leg of a Settlement Instruction that entered T2S as already matched depending if the reference used in
 3 the Amendment Instruction refers to the information of one leg or both legs of the Settlement Instruction as
 4 shown in the table below (see section [1.2.5 "Instruction Types"](#)).

5 **TABLE 78 – REFERENCES FOR AMENDMENT INSTRUCTION**

	Already Matched Settlement Instruction	Settlement Instructions matched in T2S
Amendment Instruction of one leg of the Settlement Instruction	T2S Reference	T2S Actor Reference or T2S Reference
Amendment Instruction of both legs of the Settlement Instruction	T2S Actor Reference	

6

7 T2S Actors are only allowed to modify one process indicator per Amendment Instruction. If the T2S Actor
 8 wants to modify a second process indicator, a new Amendment Instruction is required. If the T2S Actor
 9 wants to modify other fields of the instruction, it has to cancel the referenced instruction and instruct it
 10 again.

11 **1.6.1.4.3 Amendment process**

12 T2S Actors can only amend the following process indicators of a Settlement Instruction:

- 13 • Partial Settlement Indicator and threshold type;
- 14 • Priority;
- 15 • Linkages Block (See Section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#)).

16 T2S Actors can only amend the following process indicators of a Settlement Restriction:

- 17 • Priority;
- 18 • Linkages Block (See Section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#)).

1 Additionally, for partially settled instructions, T2S Actors are only allowed to amend the "Priority" of the
2 unsettled part of the partially settled Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.

3 **TABLE 79 – PROCESS INDICATORS ALLOWED FOR AMENDMENT**

	"Partial Settlement Indicator"	"Linkages Block"	"Priority"
Settlement Instruction	YES	YES	YES
Settlement Restriction	NO	YES	YES
Partially Settled Instruction	NO	NO	YES

4

5 T2S informs the T2S Actor on the result of the amendment process through a Status Advice message, as
6 described in sections [2.8 "Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement
7 Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and [2.9 "Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash
8 Balance"](#). Other interested parties can also be informed; depending on their message subscription
9 preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#) and Section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#))

10 **1.6.1.4.4 Parameters Synthesis**

11 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed in T2S Static Data.

12 **1.6.1.5 Instruction Cancellation**

13 **1.6.1.5.1 Concept**

14 T2S Actors are able to cancel their Unsettled Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions through a
15 Cancellation Instruction. The T2S Party, the relevant CSD and the authorized parties can cancel instructions
16 of a given T2S Actor.

17 Additionally, under specific conditions, T2S cancels instructions automatically (e.g. when an Unmatched
18 Settlement Instruction has exceeded its recycling period in T2S).

19 **1.6.1.5.2 Overview**

20 After its validation, T2S processes Cancellation Instructions sent by a T2S Actor to cancel previously sent
21 Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions, unless it fulfils any of the following conditions:

- 22 • The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is
23 "Settled" or "Cancelled";
- 24 • There is a Realignment Instruction related with the Referenced Settlement Instruction that fulfils
25 a CoSD Rule;
- 26 • The Referenced Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD, and the Instructing Party is not the
27 relevant CSD or the relevant Administering Party (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional
28 Settlement"](#));

- There is a pending Cancellation Instruction for the same Settlement Instruction of the same type and Instruction Party.

If the Cancellation Instruction fulfils any of these conditions, the Cancellation Instruction is denied and T2S communicates its denial together with the relevant reason code to the T2S Actor or any interested party, depending on their message subscription preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)).

T2S Actors are not able to cancel other instruction types rather than Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions (e.g. T2S Actors cannot cancel Realignment instructions). Additionally, T2S Actors can cancel the unsettled remaining part of a partially settled Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.

Cancellation Instructions are immediately executed or denied during the Daytime Window, with the exception of Cancellation Instructions that need to be matched in T2S to cancel two matched Settlement Instructions ("bilateral cancellation"). During the Night time cycles, the instructions received are not taken into account until the next cycle.

1.6.1.5.3 Cancellation process

Instruction Cancellation process

T2S Actors can send Cancellation Instructions to cancel previously sent Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions. The dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors referring to the cancellation of the referenced Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions is described as part of the overall process for each type of instructions in section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#) while the precise description of the cancellation Processing of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction (either because a T2S Actor has send a Cancellation Instruction or because any other reason) is reflected in section [2.3.5 "Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing"](#), section [2.4.5 "Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing"](#) and section [2.5.5 "Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation processing"](#).

If the referenced instruction is an Unmatched Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction, the Cancellation Instruction is executed or denied immediately after its validation.

If the referenced Settlement Instruction is matched, T2S requires bilateral cancellation and the cancellation is only possible if both Counterparties send their Cancellation Instructions to cancel each leg separately or if the Cancellation Instruction is sent with the information of both legs by an authorised T2S Party.

1 A Cancellation Instruction can be used to cancel both legs at the same time or only one leg of a Settlement
 2 Instruction that entered T2S as already matched depending if the reference used in the Cancellation Request
 3 refers to the information of one leg or both legs of the Settlement Instruction as shown in the table below
 4 (see section [1.2.5 "Instruction Types"](#)).

5 **TABLE 80 – REFERENCES USED IN CANCELLATION SCENARI**

	Already Matched Settlement Instruction	Settlement Instructions matched in T2S
Cancellation Instruction of one leg of the Settlement Instruction (two Cancellations needed)	T2S Reference	T2S Actor Reference or T2S Reference
Cancellation Instruction of both legs of the Settlement Instruction	T2S Actor Reference	X

6
 7 T2S informs the T2S Actor on the result of the cancellation process, via a Status Advice message. Other
 8 interested parties can also be informed depending on their message subscription preferences (see Section
 9 [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#))

10 *Cancellation of CoSD process*

11 When a Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD, only the Administering Party or the relevant CSD can
 12 cancel it under certain circumstances:

- 13 • In case there is more than one Administering Party, each one should send its Cancellation
 14 Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).
- 15 • The relevant CSD involved in the Settlement Instruction (i.e. the CSD that owns the securities
 16 account) can request the cancellation of its CoSD Settlement Instruction. Therefore, the CSD
 17 only needs to send one Cancellation Instruction to cancel a CoSD Settlement Instruction.

18 In both cases, Cancellation is only possible if both Counterparties (CSDs or Administering Parties) send their
 19 Cancellation Instructions or if the Cancellation Instruction is sent as already matched (in case both
 20 Counterparties belong to the same CSD).

21 T2S does not allow Administering Parties and CSD to request the cancellation of a Settlement Instruction, if
 22 at least one CoSD rule applied/applies to at least one underlying Realignment Instruction.

23 T2S rejects cancellation requests submitted by other T2S Actors, when the referenced Settlement Instruction
 24 is identified as CoSD.

1 Cancellation by the system process

2 T2S automatically cancels pending instructions in the system under the following conditions:

- 3 • Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and Cancellation Instructions once they exceed
4 their recycling period in T2S (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).
- 5 • Instructions that do not successfully pass the revalidation process. The revalidation process is
6 triggered at the Start of Day in T2S and by a change in the Static Data that affects the
7 instruction (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).
- 8 • Pending Cancellation Instruction in the system when one of the conditions for the denial of a
9 Cancellation Instruction is fulfilled. (see section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a
10 Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and section [2.12 "Send
11 Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#))

12 **1.6.1.5.4 Parameters Synthesis**

13 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed in T2S Static Data.

14 1.6.1.6 Hold & Release

15 **1.6.1.6.1 Concept**

16 T2S Hold/Release process provides T2S Actors the functionality to hold and release Settlement Instructions,
17 at any time during its lifecycle until they are settled or cancelled. It is also possible to hold the pending part
18 of a partially settled Settlement Instruction.

19 T2S Actors who want to hold or release an existing Settlement Instruction need to send a Hold/Release
20 Instruction including only one modification per instruction. T2S Actors can also send a Settlement Instruction
21 initially on Hold.

22 Additionally, T2S automatically puts a Settlement Instruction on Hold if it fulfils any restriction defined by the
23 CSDs, known as CSD Validation Hold (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) or if it is identified as a
24 CoSD on the Intended Settlement Date (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).

25 Settlement Instructions on Hold are not eligible for the settlement process and are kept pending until they
26 are released by all the involved parties. Nevertheless, these instructions can be matched, amended or
27 cancelled.

28 **1.6.1.6.2 Overview**

29 The Hold/Release Instruction has two hold indicators that can be filled by the T2S Actor:

- 30 • "Party Hold";
- 31 • "CSD Hold".

32 In order to hold an instruction, the T2S Actor needs to put "Yes" in the relevant hold indicator of the
33 maintenance instruction (Hold Instruction). If the T2S Actor wants to send a Settlement Instruction initially
34 on Hold, the relevant hold indicator must be also filled in.

35 A Settlement Instruction on Hold can only be released when the relevant T2S Actor that put the instruction
36 on Hold or the relevant CSD sends the corresponding Release Instruction putting "No" in the relevant hold
37 indicator. The T2S Actor only needs to include this change in the Hold/Release Instruction.

1 In addition to the indicators that can be filled by the T2S Actors, there are two hold indicators that T2S puts
2 automatically:

- 3 • CSD Validation Hold;
- 4 • CoSD Hold.

5 In case of a Settlement Instruction put on Hold by T2S due to a CSD Validation Hold, it can only be released
6 by the relevant CSD that defined the rule (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).

7 Settlement Instructions that fulfil a CoSD rule are put on CoSD Hold on the Intended Settlement Date until
8 all the involved Administering Parties send their CoSD Release Instructions. (See section [1.6.1.12
9 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).

10 The different types of Hold statuses are independent, so T2S allows different T2S Actors to hold Settlement
11 Instructions (i.e. T2S Party Hold and CSD Hold). Nevertheless, T2S does not allow T2S Actors to put on Hold
12 Settlement Instructions already identified as CoSD (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)). In case a
13 Settlement Instruction is put on Hold before it is identified as CoSD, the CoSD blocking can not take place
14 until the T2S Actor or CSD send the relevant Release Instruction.

15 T2S considers an Instruction on Hold and consequently not eligible for settlement when any of the three
16 statuses (Party Hold, CSD Hold or CSD Validation Hold) is put to "Yes".

17 The different scenarii for a Settlement Instruction regarding the hold process are described in the table
18 below:

19 **TABLE 54 – HOLD /RELEASE EXHAUSTIVE SCENARII FOR A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION**

Scenario	SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION				Result
	Party Hold	CSD Hold	CSD Validation Hold	CoSD Hold	
1	NO	NO	NO	NO	Elegible for settlement
2	YES	YES	YES	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
3	YES	YES	YES	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
4	YES	YES	NO	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
5	YES	NO	NO	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
6	NO	NO	YES	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
7	NO	YES	YES	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
8	NO	YES	NO	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
9	YES	NO	NO	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
10	NO	NO	YES	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
11	YES	NO	YES	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
12	NO	YES	YES	NO	No settlement attempt can be performed
13	YES	YES	NO	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
14	NO	YES	NO	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
15	YES	NO	YES	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed
16	NO	NO	NO	YES	No settlement attempt can be performed No Party / CSD Hold is allowed.

20

1 If an Instruction remains on Hold at the end of its Intended Settlement Date, T2S recycles the instruction
2 following the T2S recycling rules (See section [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

3 **1.6.1.6.3 Hold process**

4 After a T2S Actor sends a Hold Instruction, T2S proceeds to execute it, once checked that the referenced
5 Settlement Instruction is not:

- 6 • Cancelled;
- 7 • Settled;
- 8 • Identified as a CoSD;
- 9 • Already put on Hold by the relevant T2S Actor (i.e. T2S Party or CSD).

10 If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of these conditions, the Hold Instruction is denied.

11 In case of successful execution, the T2S Actor is informed through a message communicating the execution
12 of the Hold Instruction and a Status Advice message as described in section [2.10 "Send Hold/Release
13 Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can be also informed; depending on their message subscription
14 preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)).

15 Only on the Intended Settlement Date and if the instruction is still on Hold, the Counterparty is informed (at
16 the start of day) on the hold status of the instruction.

17 **EXAMPLE 69 – HOLD INSTRUCTION**

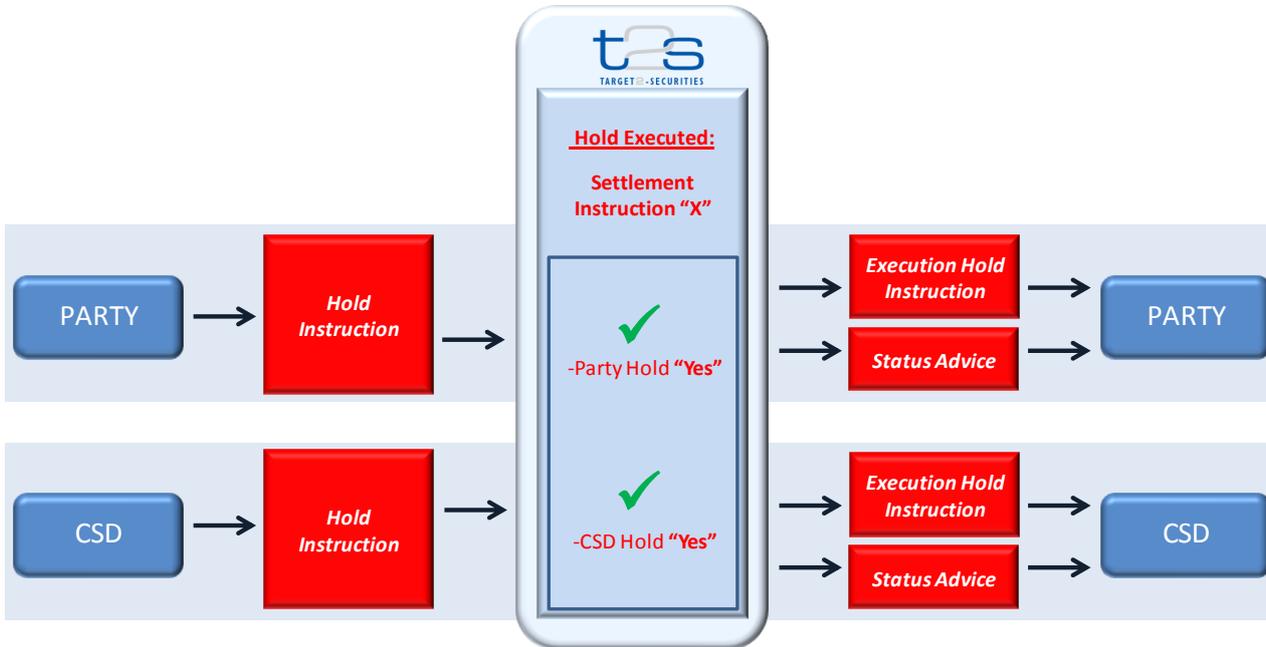
18 This example illustrates the execution of two different Hold Instructions for the Settlement Instruction "X",
19 which is matched with Settlement Instruction "Y", before the Intended Settlement Date:

20 The T2S Party of instruction "X" sends a Hold Instruction for Party Hold. T2S validates the instruction
21 successfully and proceeds to hold the referenced Settlement Instruction putting "Yes" in its Party Hold
22 indicator. The execution of the Hold Instruction and the Status Advice of the Settlement Instruction are
23 notified to the T2S Party and other interested parties, depending on their message subscription preferences.

24 The CSD of instruction "X" sends a Hold Instruction for CSD Hold. T2S validates the instruction successfully
25 and proceeds to hold the referenced Settlement Instruction putting "Yes" in its CSD Hold indicator. The
26 execution of the hold instruction and the Status Advice of the Settlement Instruction are notified to the CSD
27 and other interested parties, depending on their message subscription preferences.

1 As a consequence on the execution of both Hold Instructions, Settlement Instruction "X" turns from scenario
2 1 to scenario 4 in Table above.

3 **DIAGRAM 69 – BOTH THE T2S PARTY AND THE RELEVANT CSD SEND A HOLD INSTRUCTION**



4
5 **1.6.1.6.4 Release process**

6 When a T2S Actor sends a Release Instruction, T2S proceeds to execute it, once checked that the
7 Referenced Instruction is not:

- 8 • Cancelled;
- 9 • Settled;
- 10 • Already released by the relevant T2S Actor (i.e. T2S Party or CSD) or by the relevant CSD in the
11 case of the CSD Validation Hold or by the Administering Parties in case of CoSD Hold.

12 If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of these conditions the Release Instruction is denied and its status is
13 updated accordingly.

14 If T2S successfully executes the Release Instruction, the T2S Actor is informed through a message
15 communicating the execution of the Release Instruction and a Status Advice message informing if other hold
16 remains as described in [2.10 "Send Hold/Release Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can be also informed;
17 depending on their message subscription preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)).

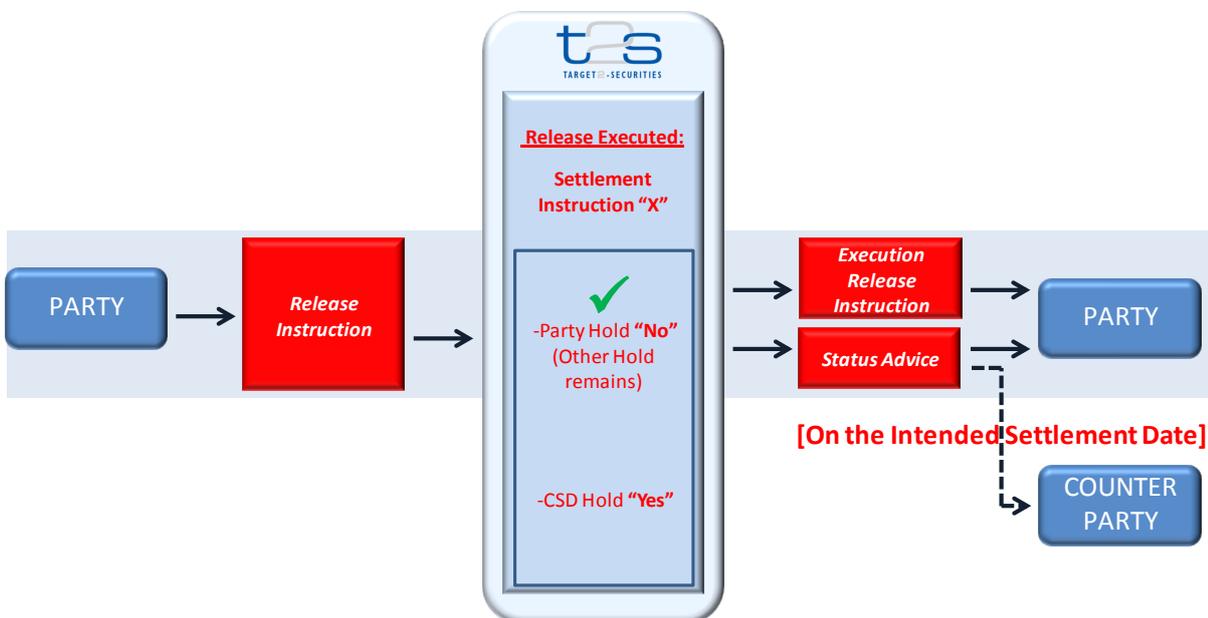
18 Only in case the Intended Settlement Date has been reached and if no other hold remains, the Counterparty
19 is informed on the release of the instruction.

20 **EXAMPLE 70 – RELEASE INSTRUCTION**

21 Continuing with the previous Example 69, this one illustrates the case when the T2S Party sends its Release
22 Instruction for Settlement Instruction "X", leaving the instruction "X" on CSD Hold until the release from the
23 CSD is received and executed:

1 The T2S Party sends a Release Instruction for Party Hold. T2S validates successfully the instruction and
 2 proceeds to release the referenced Settlement Instruction putting "No" in its Party Hold indicator. The
 3 execution of the Release Instruction and the Status Advice of the Settlement Instruction are notified to the
 4 T2S Party and other interested parties, depending on their message subscription preferences.
 5 The referenced Settlement Instruction remains on CSD Hold until the Actor (CSD) sends a Release
 6 Instruction.
 7 On the Intended Settlement Date, T2S informs the Counterparty of instruction "X" (T2S Party of instruction
 8 "Y") that its instruction cannot be settled due to the fact that Settlement Instruction "X" is on Hold (without
 9 detailing the type of hold).
 10 Then, Settlement Instruction "X" changes from scenario 4 to scenario 8 in Table 52.

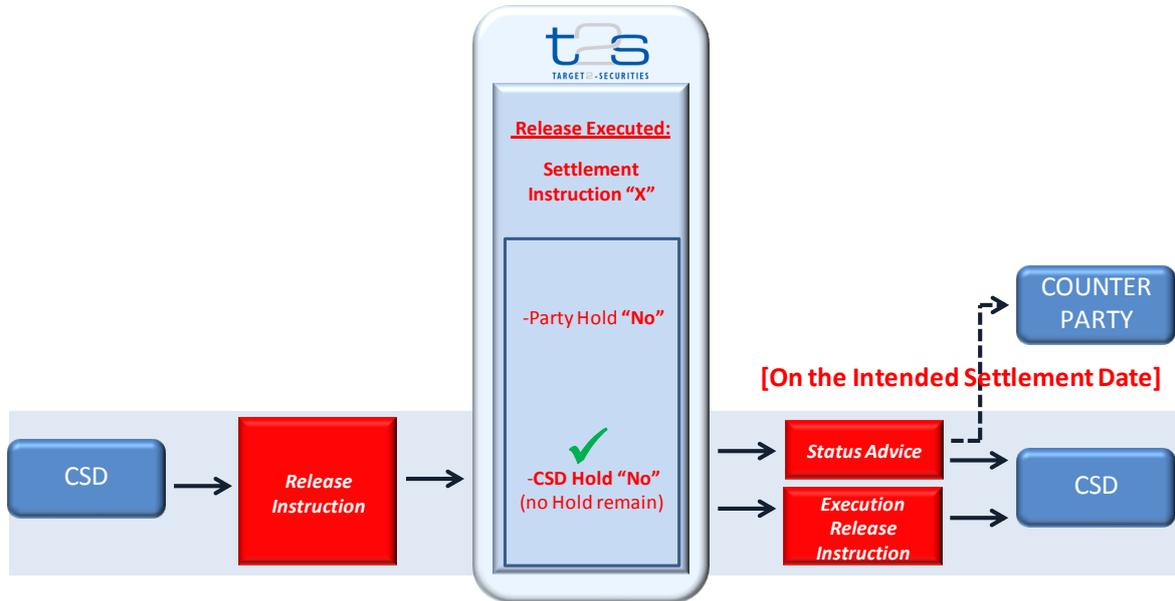
11 **DIAGRAM 50 – THE PARTY SENDS A RELEASE INSTRUCTION**



12
 13 The CSD sends a Release Instruction for CSD Hold, T2S validates successfully the instruction and proceeds
 14 to release the referenced Settlement Instruction putting "No" in its CSD Hold indicator. The execution of the
 15 Release Instruction and the Status Advice of the Settlement Instruction are notified to the CSD and other
 16 interested parties, depending on their message subscription preferences.
 17 As the Intended Settlement Date has been reached and the Counterparty was previously informed on the
 18 Hold Status, T2S informs the Counterparty of instruction "X" (T2S Party of instruction "Y") that its instruction
 19 can be settled since no hold remains for the Settlement Instruction "X".
 20 When the CSD sends its Release Instruction for the Settlement Instruction "X", then the instructions "X" and
 21 "Y" are eligible for settlement.

1 Thus, Settlement Instruction "X" changes from scenario 8 to scenario 1 in Table 54.

2 **DIAGRAM 51 – THE T2S PARTY SENDS A RELEASE INSTRUCTION**



3

4 **1.6.1.6.5 Parameters Synthesis**

5 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed in T2S Static Data.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Recycling	Recycling period for unmatched instructions	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	N/A	20 working days
Recycling	Recycling period for matched instructions	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	N/A	Unlimited

6 **1.6.1.7 Instructions Recycling**

7 **1.6.1.7.1 Concept**

8 At each end of a Settlement Day (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)), T2S recycles pending instructions for a
 9 period of time known as recycling period, which is defined as the number of working days a pending
 10 instruction can remain in T2S, before being cancelled by the system.

11 **1.6.1.7.2 Overview**

12 The recycling of an instruction in T2S triggers the revalidation process at the Start of Day, as described in
 13 section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#). The Instruction Recycling process manages the automatic cancellation
 14 of all the pending instructions that have exceed their recycling period in T2S.

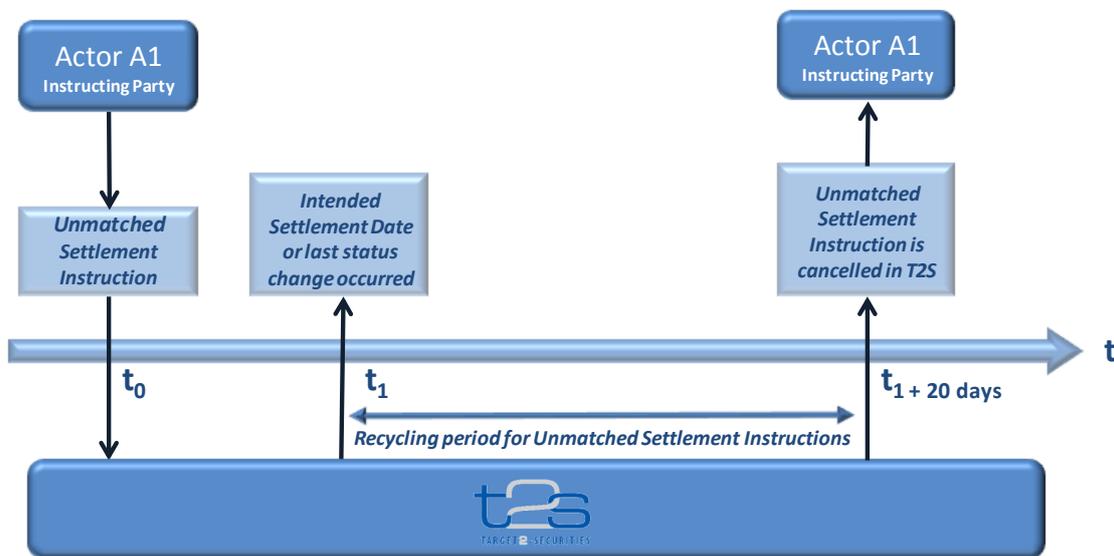
1 **1.6.1.7.3 Recycling Process**

2 T2S manages two different recycling periods for pending instructions in the system, i.e. the recycling period
3 for pending Unmatched Instructions and the recycling period for pending Matched Instructions.

4 The Recycling period for Unmatched Instructions⁶³ (i.e. the number of days during which an unmatched
5 instruction can be matched in T2S) applies to Unmatched Settlement Instructions and Cancellations
6 Instructions that need to be matched.

7 Unmatched Settlement Instructions are recycled in T2S for a period of working days configured by the T2S
8 Operator, starting from the Intended Settlement Date or the date of the last status change of the
9 instruction, depending on which date is the latest.

10 **DIAGRAM 56 - RECYCLING PERIOD FOR UNMATCHED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**

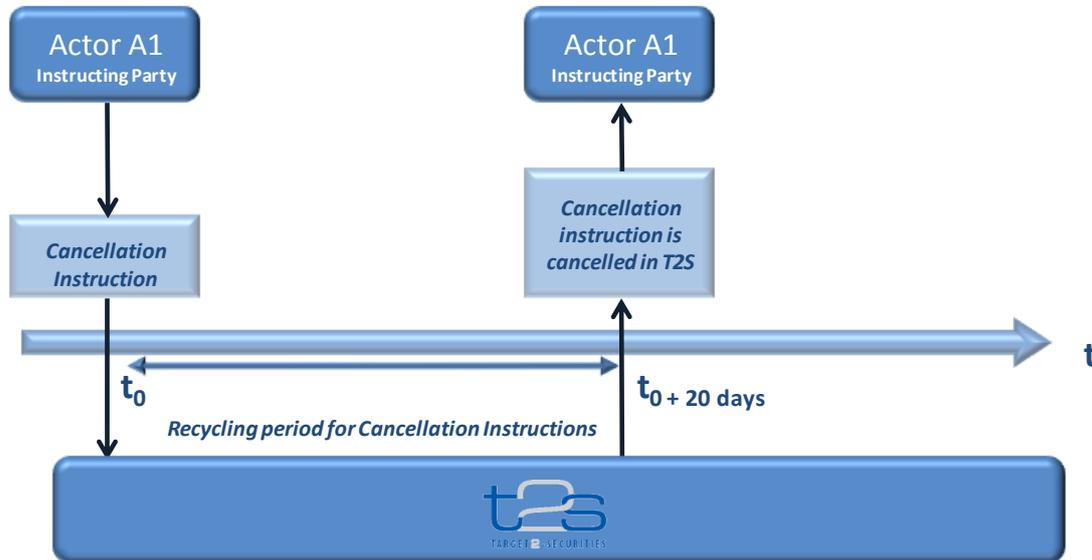


11

⁶³ Current recycling period for unmatched instructions of 20 working days.

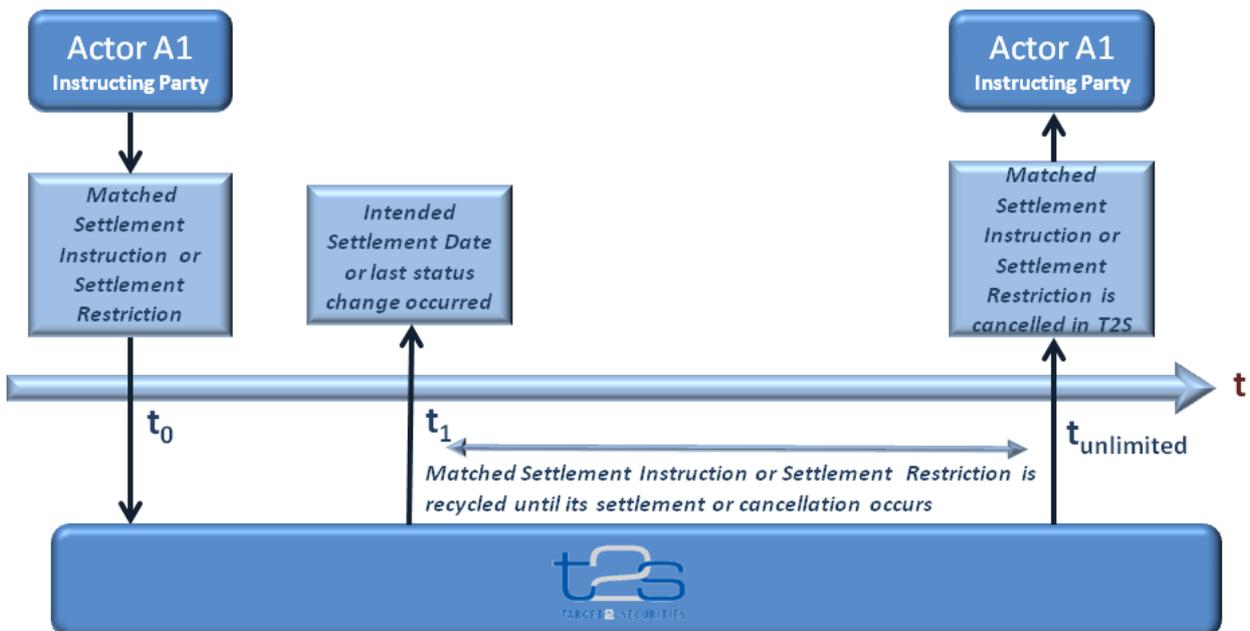
1 Unmatched Cancellation Instructions that need to be matched in T2S are recycled for a period of working
 2 days configured by the T2S Operator, starting from its reception in T2S until its matching occurs.

3 **DIAGRAM 57 - RECYCLING PERIOD FOR UNMATCHED CANCELLATION INSTRUCTIONS**



4
 5 Pending Matched Instructions are recycled in T2S for a period of working days⁶⁴ configured by the T2S
 6 Operator until its settlement or cancellation occurs (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

7 **DIAGRAM 58 - RECYCLING PERIOD FOR MATCHED INSTRUCTIONS**



8
 9 T2S does not send a daily message to the T2S Actors informing about the result of the recycling process.
 10 Only when an instruction exceeds its recycling period, T2S cancels it automatically and sends a message to
 11 the T2S Actor informing on the cancellation of its instruction with the corresponding reason code(s). The

⁶⁴ Current recycling period for matched instructions unlimited

1 dialogue is reflected in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#). Other interested parties can also be
2 informed; depending on their message subscription preferences (see Section [1.6.4.1 "Status Management"](#)
3 and Section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#)).

4 **1.6.1.7.4 Parameters Synthesis**

5 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed. The following parameter is specified by the T2S
6 Operator.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Recycling	Recycling period for unmatched instructions	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	N/A	20 working days
Recycling	Recycling period for matched instructions	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	N/A	Unlimited

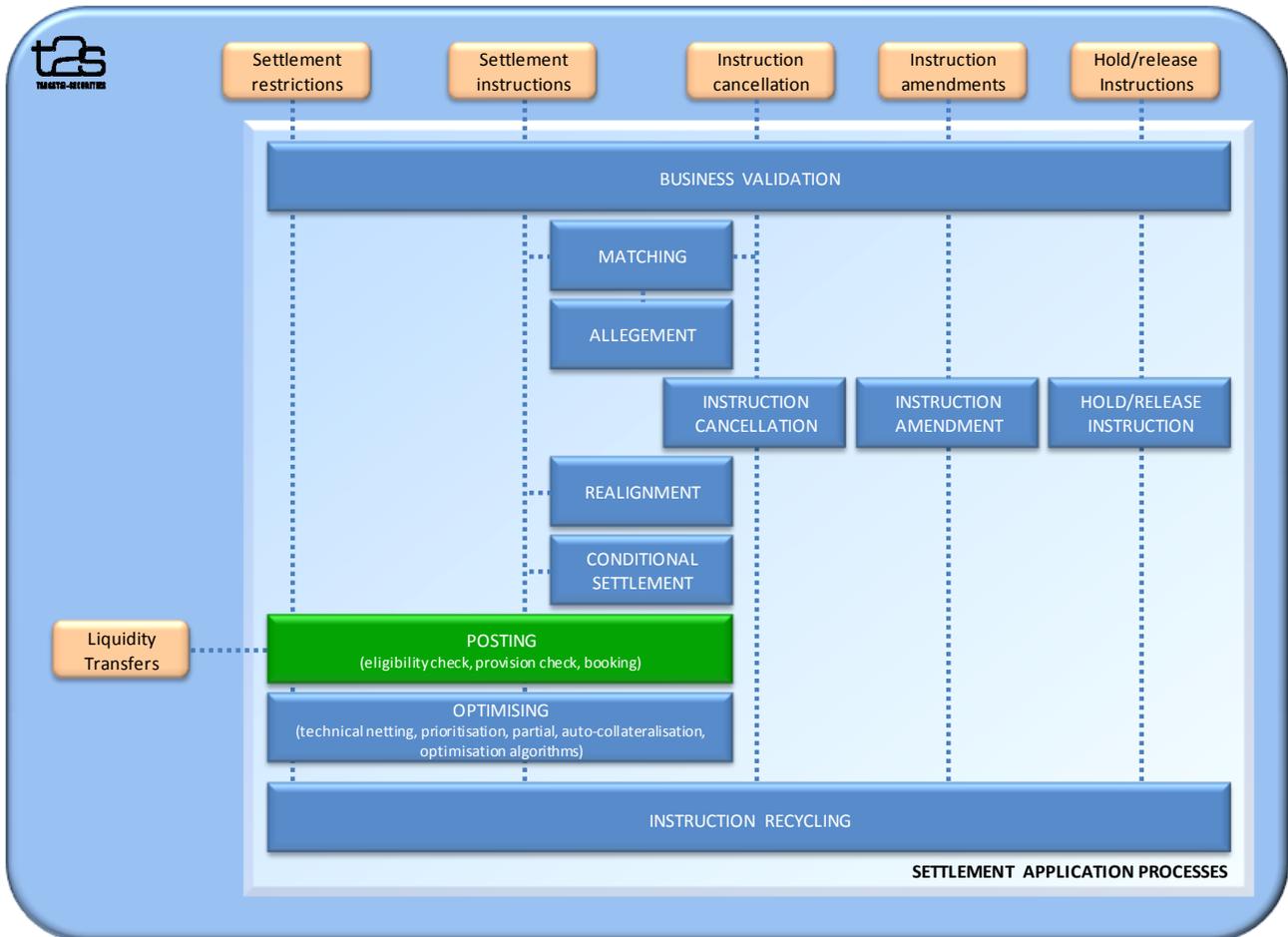
7 **1.6.1.8 Posting**

8 **1.6.1.8.1 Concept**

9 The posting application process checks if the settlement of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions
10 and Liquidity Transfers can be achieved considering their eligibility to settlement and the available resources.
11 It may resort to the optimising application process if needed for the settlement (See section [1.6.1.9](#)
12 ["Optimising"](#)).

1 When the check is satisfactory, the posting application process updates the cash balance, securities position
2 and limit headroom, resulting in the irrevocability of the settlement.

3 **DIAGRAM 59 - SETTLEMENT APPLICATION PROCESSES / POSTING**



4
5 **1.6.1.8.2 Overview**

6 Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and Liquidity Transfers, sent by the T2S Actors or
7 automatically generated by T2S, are submitted to the posting application process at the Intended Settlement
8 Date.

9 They can be submitted to the posting application process individually or grouped with other Settlement
10 Instructions or Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers due to links set by T2S Actors or by T2S
11 application processes (See section [1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"](#)).

12 In these cases, the posting application process is performed on an all-or-none basis (i.e. all Settlement
13 Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers submitted together are all settled or unsettled).

14 In case of failure after this first settlement attempt, Settlement Instructions are submitted again to the
15 posting application process, according to the reason for failure, after:

- 16 • The removal of an intraday restriction;
- 17 • The release of hold Settlement Instructions;
- 18 • The arrival of the missing linked Settlement Instruction(s) or Settlement Restriction(s);

- 1 • The increase of a limit amount;
- 2 • The posting of incoming resources (cash, securities, limit headroom after a selling).

3 In case Settlement Instructions remain pending at the end of the settlement day, they are submitted again
4 to the posting application process the next settlement day.

5 During real-time settlement, a first settlement is systematically attempted through the posting application
6 process. Whatever the success or the failure of this first settlement attempt, its outcome is then used to
7 trigger:

- 8 • In case of success: the settlement of pending Settlement Instructions with the new cash and/or
9 securities resources and/or credit memorandum balance headroom provided;
- 10 • In case of failure: the settlement of pending Settlement Instructions with the possible resolution
11 of gridlocks by looking for chains (simple circles, back-to-back or more complex chains).

12 During night-time settlement, Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and Liquidity Transfers are
13 grouped into cycles and sequences. They are then submitted to the posting application process including an
14 optimisation in order to identify sets that can settle successfully (See section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)).

15 The posting application process includes the following steps:

- 16 • The eligibility check, which performs an ultimate validation at the Intended Settlement Date
17 considering the criteria related to intraday restrictions, hold process indicator, linkages and
18 potential applicable settlement cut-off;
- 19 • The provision check, which determines the relevant securities positions, cash balances and limits
20 on the involved accounts and the associated credit memorandum balance. In case of lack of
21 cash, lack of securities or insufficient external guarantee headroom, partial settlement (See
22 section [1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement"](#)) and auto-collateralisation (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-
23 collateralisation"](#)) can be used under specific conditions;
- 24 • The booking updates the securities positions, the cash balances, the limit headroom associated
25 to credit memorandum balances and the statuses, making the settlement irrevocable.

26 **1.6.1.8.3 Eligibility check process**

27 This process checks at the Intended Settlement Date if the settlement of all Settlement Instructions and
28 Settlement Restrictions submitted in an all or none basis is allowed considering all the following eligibility
29 conditions:

CONDITIONS	RULES
No hold process in progress	All hold indicators of the submitted Settlement Instruction are set to "No" (See section 1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release").
Existence of AFTER link	In case the submitted Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction has a link "After" (See section 1.6.1.11 "Linked Instructions"), the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Either has already a "settled" status; • Or is submitted simultaneously to the same settlement attempt.
No applicable cut-off reached	The Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction or Liquidity Transfer is not subject to an applicable cut-off (See section 1.4 "Settlement Day").

<p>No applicable intraday restriction related to the security</p>	<p>The security involved in the processed Settlement Restriction or Settlement Instructions is not under intraday restriction, i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No intraday restriction is set on the security by the involved CSDs, or; • An intraday restriction is set on the security by the involved CSDs but the criteria, i.e. list of ISO transaction code(s), defined in the associated rules do not match with the processed Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions <p>(See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types").</p>
<p>No valid intraday restriction on securities accounts</p>	<p>The securities accounts used to deliver or to receive the securities are not under intraday restrictions (See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types").</p>
<p>No valid intraday restriction on T2S dedicated cash account</p>	<p>The T2S dedicated cash accounts debited or credited are not under intraday restrictions (See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types").</p>
<p>No valid intraday restriction on T2S Parties</p>	<p>The involved T2S Parties are not under intraday restrictions (See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types").</p>

1 In case of failure on any of these conditions for at least one of the Settlement Instructions, Settlement
 2 Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers under process, their settlement attempt ends. Their settlement status
 3 remains unchanged ("unsettled" or "partially settled") and a reporting specifying the reason(s) for failure is
 4 sent to the T2S Actors (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)).

5 If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the provision check process is executed.

6 **1.6.1.8.4 Provision check process**

7 This process checks, prior to the booking, that the resources or headroom available on the securities
 8 positions, cash balances and credit memorandum balances involved in the settlement under process, are
 9 sufficient.

10 It includes the following steps:

- 11 • The provision check preparation creates additional Liquidity Transfer for cash rebalancing on
 12 settlement related to corporate actions or monetary policy operations, amends the settlement
 13 data for Liquidity Transfer having an "all cash" indicator, creates additional Settlement
 14 Restrictions for settlement including use of restrictions;
- 15 • The provision net flows calculation computes, a net flow per involved securities position, cash
 16 balance, credit memorandum balance using technical netting;
- 17 • The provision check execution checks if the provision net flows calculated upfront allow the
 18 settlement considering resources or headroom available on the securities position, cash balance
 19 and external guarantee headroom;
- 20 • The provision failure resolution tries to solve, if possible, any remaining lack detected by:
 - 21 - Resorting to Auto-collateralisation process;
 - 22 - Resorting to Partial Settlement process.

23 The booking process is then achieved following these steps, when there remains no lack.

24 Otherwise:

- 25 • The settlement status remains unchanged (i.e. "unsettled" or "partially settled");

- 1 • The reporting including the applicable reason(s) for failure is sent to the T2S Actors after the
- 2 first settlement attempt and then after each update of the reason code (See section [2.3 "Send](#)
- 3 [Settlement Instruction"](#) and section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#));
- 4 • An outcome of the settlement failure is sent to the optimising application process in order to
- 5 trigger the settlement of pending Settlement Instructions with the possible resolution of
- 6 gridlocks.

7 Provision check preparation

8 Generation of Liquidity Transfer for cash rebalancing

9 T2S rebalances automatically to the RTGS, the cash credited by Settlement Instruction related to corporate
10 actions or related to monetary policy operations according to the conditions below.

11 On Settlement Instruction related to a corporate action (See section [1.6.2.4 "Corporate Actions Cash"](#)), T2S
12 generates immediate Liquidity Transfer if all the following rules are fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Settlement Instruction related to a corporate action	The ISO transaction code of the Settlement Instructions is related to corporate action on stock or on flow.
Existence of a predefined standing order for rebalancing	A valid predefined standing order is set by the owner of the T2S dedicated cash account to rebalance cash received from a corporate action.

13 On Settlement Instruction related to a monetary policy operation, T2S generates immediate Liquidity
14 Transfer if the following rule is fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Settlement Instruction related to a monetary policy operation	The ISO transaction code of the Settlement Instructions is equal to "CNCB".

15 In both cases, the T2S generated immediate Liquidity Transfer is automatically linked to the Settlement
16 Instruction under process in order to ensure their settlement on an all-or-none basis.

17 Generation of Settlement Restrictions for the use of restriction references

18 T2S Actors can use in their Settlement Instructions, blocked or reserved securities and/or blocked or
19 reserved cash, through the indication of the related restriction reference(s) (See [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and](#)
20 [Reservation"](#) and section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)).

21 T2S automatically creates T2S generated Settlement Restrictions for the settlement of Settlement
22 Instructions using blocked or reserved securities (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities](#)
23 [Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)), i.e. meeting the following conditions:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Impacted securities positions	The impacted securities positions has a "Deliverable", "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation" restriction processing type.
Existence of restriction reference(s)	The Settlement Instruction contains one or several restriction references related to securities blocking or reservation.

1 T2S automatically creates T2S generated Settlement Restrictions for the settlement of Settlement
 2 Instructions using blocked or reserved cash (See section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)), i.e.
 3 meeting the following conditions:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Existence of restriction reference(s)	The Settlement Instruction contains one or several restriction references related to cash blocking or reservation.

4 Amount calculation for all cash flagged Liquidity Transfer

5 For the liquidity transfer order for which T2S Actor would like to transfer any remaining liquidity on its cash
 6 balance, T2S automatically sets the amount to be settled with the amount actually available on the
 7 considered cash balance during the provision check process, when the Liquidity Transfer to be settled meets
 8 the following condition:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Existence of the all cash flag	The submitted Liquidity Transfer is flagged as "all cash" by the liquidity management application process (See section 1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer").

9 Provision net flows calculation

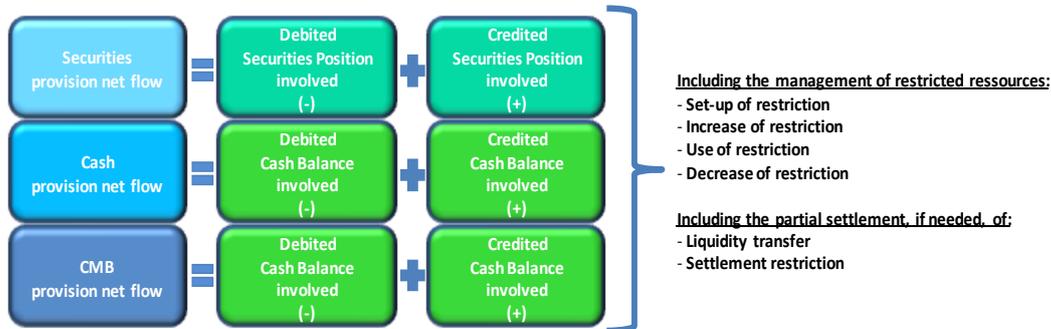
10 For each Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restriction, Liquidity Transfer or set of Settlement
 11 Instruction(s) and/or Settlement Restriction(s) and/or liquidity transfer(s), T2S calculates three types of
 12 provision net flow:

- 13 • The securities provision net flow;
- 14 • The cash provision net flow;
- 15 • The credit memorandum balance (CMB) provision net flow, only when a client of a
 16 payment/settlement bank is involved in a Settlement Instruction.

17 The calculation of each provision net flow corresponds to the sum of debits and credits (See section
 18 [1.6.1.9.1 "Technical Netting"](#)) for each involved securities position, cash balance and credit memorandum
 19 balances considering the quantity(ies) and/or amount(s) to be settled indicated in the Settlement
 20 Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers. In case of partial settlement (See section [1.6.1.9](#)
 21 ["Optimising"](#)), the provision net flows are calculated using partial quantity(ies) and/or amount(s).

1 The provision net flow calculation takes into account the use of restricted resources (set-up, increase,
2 decrease and use of restriction) if the T2S Actor has required using one or several restricted securities
3 positions and/or restricted cash balances via its Settlement Instruction either through the restriction type
4 and/or restriction reference(s) (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)).

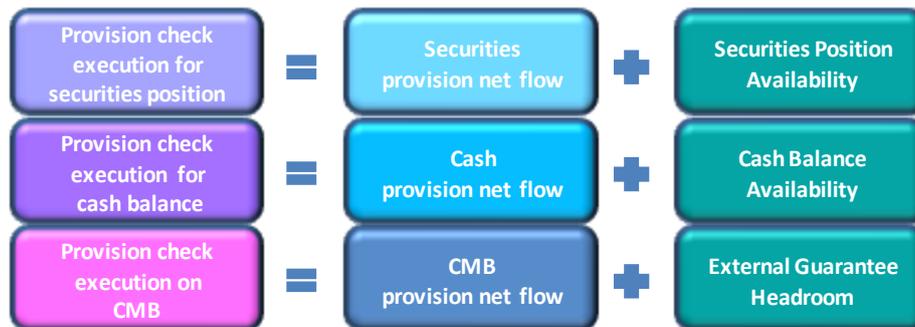
5 **DIAGRAM 60 - PROVISION NET FLOW CALCULATION**



6
7 Provision check execution

8 T2S controls if the provision net flows previously calculated allow the settlement, i.e. if the resources
9 available on the involved securities positions, cash balances and credit memorandum balance are sufficient.
10 This step checks (i) the securities provision net flow against the quantity available on the securities position,
11 (ii) the cash provision net flow against the amount available on the cash balance and (iii) the CMB net flow
12 against the amount available on the external guarantee headroom only when a client of a
13 payment/settlement bank is involved in a Settlement Instruction.

14 **DIAGRAM 61 - PROVISION CHECK EXECUTION**



15
16 The resources available on a securities position or on a cash balance are considered as sufficient if the
17 corresponding provision check execution quantity or amount is positive or if the involved securities account
18 or T2S dedicated cash account is authorised to be negative. The external guarantee remaining on the credit
19 memorandum balance (ie the external guarantee headroom) is considered as sufficient if the corresponding
20 provision check execution value is positive.

21 An insufficient external guarantee limit is detected when at least one negative provision net flow amount is
22 greater, in absolute value, than its corresponding external guarantee headroom.

23 Provision check success

24 The provision check is in success when all provision check executions are positive.

1 In this case, the booking process is achieved.

2 Provision check failure

3 The provision check is in failure when one of the provision check execution quantity/amount is negative.

4 T2S then tries to solve the negative provision check by the provision check failure resolution.

5 Exemption of provision check execution

6 For securities accounts or T2S dedicated cash accounts opened for specific purposes and allowed to have
7 negative positions or balances (e.g. issuance accounts for securities or CB cash accounts or RTGS Dedicated
8 transit accounts), there is no need to execute the provision check.

9 T2S identifies the securities accounts exempted of provision check through the following condition:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Existence of the parameter allowing negative securities positions	The securities account is flagged in the static data as allowed being negative (See configuration in section 1.2.6 "Accounts structure and organisation").

10 T2S identifies the T2S dedicated cash accounts exempted of provision check if the following condition is
11 fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Specific account types	The account type of the T2S dedicated cash account is set as, "RTGS Dedicated Transit Account" or "T2S Central Bank Account", in the static data (See configuration in section 1.2.6 "Accounts structure and organisation").

12 Provision failure resolution

13 This step attempts to solve lacks of securities, lacks of cash or insufficient external guarantee headroom
14 identified upfront by:

- 15 • Resorting to auto-collateralisation through release of collateralised securities or intraday credit
16 provision;
- 17 • Resorting to partial settlement of Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers.

18 Resolving lack of securities

19 T2S attempts to solve lack of securities on a securities position, by using the process below until the lack is
20 filled in:

ATTEMPTED RESOLUTION	CONDITIONS	RELATED OPTIMISING PROCESS
Partial settlement of Settlement Restrictions	The delivering securities position in lack is debited by Settlement Restriction(s).	T2S immediately settles partially the Settlement Restrictions without specific condition (See section 1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement").
Automated substitution of collateral	The delivering securities position in lack is earmarked for auto-collateralisation.	T2S tries to solve the lack of securities by releasing collateralised securities if possible (See section 1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation").

1 Resolving lack of cash

2 T2S attempts to solve lack of cash, by using the process below until the lack is filled in:

ATTEMPTED RESOLUTION	CONDITIONS	PROCESS
Partial settlement of Settlement Restrictions	The crediting cash balance in lack is debited by Settlement Restrictions.	T2S immediately settles partially the Settlement Restrictions without specific conditions (See section 1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement").
Partial settlement of Liquidity Transfers	The crediting cash balance in lack is debited by Liquidity Transfers.	T2S immediately settles partially the Liquidity Transfers if allowed (See section 1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement").
Intraday credit provision by the central bank	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The owner of T2S dedicated cash account is set as eligible by the considered central bank; The central bank collateralisation headroom is sufficient to cover the lack. 	T2S tries to provide the cash necessary for the settlement, through intraday credit provided by the central bank using auto-collateralisation (See section 1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation").

3 Resolving insufficient external guarantee headroom

4 T2S attempts to solve insufficient external guarantee headroom in a credit memorandum balance, using the
5 process below:

ATTEMPTED RESOLUTION	CONDITIONS	PROCESS
Intraday credit provision by the payment/settlement bank	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The owner of T2S dedicated cash account is set as eligible by the considered payment/settlement bank; The sum of headroom of all limit types associated to the considered credit memorandum balance allows the settlement. 	T2S tries to provide the cash necessary for the settlement, through intraday credit provided by the payment/settlement bank using the auto-collateralisation and through the use of unsecured credit limit if necessary (See section 1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation").

6 Result of the provision failure resolution

7 Once all lacks and insufficient headroom are resolved by the optimising application process, the provision
8 check process executes a new provision net flows calculation followed by a new provision check execution,
9 taken into account the potential T2S generated Settlement Instructions for auto-collateralisation operations
10 and/or potential calculated partial settlements. After execution of these steps, if the provision check
11 becomes positive, the booking process is done.

12 Otherwise, when at least one lack or insufficient headroom cannot be resolved, the provision check of the
13 current settlement attempt is definitively considered as failed:

- 14 • The settlement status remains unchanged (i.e. "unsettled" or "partially settled");
- 15 • The reporting including the applicable reason(s) for failure is sent to the T2S Actor after the first
16 settlement attempts and then after each update of the reason code (See section [2.3 "Send
17 Settlement Instruction"](#) and section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#));
- 18 • An outcome of the settlement failure is sent to the optimising application process in order to
19 trigger the settlement of pending Settlement Instructions with the possible resolution of
20 gridlocks or to trigger partial settlement (See section [1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement"](#)).

1 Example of provision check process

2 The following examples illustrate the full provision check process.

3 **EXAMPLE 74 - FAILED PROVISION CHECK FOR SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION**

4 The following Settlement Restriction is received by T2S to increase a blocking of securities:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR4	SA12	ISIN X	DELV	BLO1	7,500	RRF12345

5 Based on the Settlement Restriction related to increase of blocked securities, T2S calculates the provision
6 net flows and, then, the provision check execution of the deliverable securities position (SecPos12) and the
7 blocked securities position (SecPos13) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITIES SIDE	
	SecPos12	SecPos13
	SA12 ISIN X DELV	SA12 ISIN X BLO1
SR4	-7,500	+7,500
Provision net flow	-7,500	+7,500
Availability	+1,000	+80,000
External guarantee headroom ⁶⁵		
Provision check execution	-6,500 LACK	+87,500 OK

8 As the provision check execution is negative (due to insufficient availability in the debited securities position
9 SecPos12), and since it applies to a Settlement Restriction, a partial settlement is attempted (See section
10 [1.6.1.9.3 "Partial Settlement"](#)).

11 **EXAMPLE 75 - SUCCESSFUL PROVISION CHECK FOR SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**

12 The following Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	10	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	1,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	10	DCA2		CRDT	1,000.00

⁶⁵ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable for Settlement Restriction.

- 1 T2S calculates the provision net flows and the provision check execution of each deliverable securities
2 position (SecPos1 and SecPos2) and cash balances (CashBal1 and CashBal2) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	+10		-1,000.00	
SI2		-10		+1,000.00
Provision net flow	+10	-10	-1,000.00	+1,000.00
Availability	+50	+100	+100,000.00	+3,000.00
External guarantee headroom ⁶⁶				
Provision check execution	+60 OK	+90 OK	+99,000.00 OK	+4,000.00 OK

- 3 As the provision check is positive, the Settlement Instructions are submitted to the booking process.

4 **EXAMPLE 76 - FAILED PROVISION CHECK DUE TO A LACK OF SECURITIES**

- 5 The following linked Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	40	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	4,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	40	DCA2		CRDT	4,000.00
SI3	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	20	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	2,000.00
SI4	SA3		CALL	DELI	20	DCA3		CRDT	2,000.00

- 6 T2S calculates the provision net flows and, then, the provision check execution of each securities positions
7 (SecPos1, SecPos2 and SecPos3) and cash balances (CashBal1, CashBal2 and CashBal3) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE			CASH SIDE		
	SecPos1	SecPos2	SecPos3	CashBal1	CashBal2	CashBal3
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	SA3 ISIN X CALL	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV	DCA3 DELV
SI1	+40			-4,000.00		
SI2		-40			+4,000.00	
SI3	+20			-2,000.00		
SI4			-20			+2,000.00
Provision net flow	+60	-40	-20	-6,000.00	+4,000.00	+2,000.00
Availability	+60	+90	+10	+99,000.00	+4,000.00	+10,000.00

⁶⁶ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

External guarantee headroom ⁶⁷						
Provision check execution	+120 OK	+50 OK	-10 LACK	+93,000.00 OK	+8,000.00 OK	+12,000.00 OK

1 As the provision check execution is negative (-10 due to a lack of securities on securities position SecPos3,
2 earmarked for auto-collateralisation), T2S triggers the auto-collateralisation process resorting to a release of
3 already collateralised securities (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

4 **EXAMPLE 77 - FAILED PROVISION CHECK DUE TO A LACK OF CASH**

5 The following Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	90	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	9,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	90	DCA2		CRDT	9,000.00

6 T2S calculates the provision net flows and, then, the provision check execution of each deliverable securities
7 position (SecPos1 and SecPos2) and cash balances (CashBal1 and CashBal2) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	+90		-9,000.00	
SI2		-90		+9,000.00
Provision net flow	+90	-90	-9,000.00	+9,000.00
Availability	+50	+100	+1,000.00	+3,000.00
External guarantee headroom ⁶⁸				
Provision check execution	+140 OK	+10 OK	-8,000.00 LACK	+12,000.00 OK

8 As the provision check is negative (-8,000.00 due to a lack of cash), T2S triggers the auto-collateralisation
9 process resorting to CB collateralisation (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

10 **EXAMPLE 78 - FAILED PROVISION CHECK DUE TO INSUFFICIENT HEADROOM ON A LIMIT ASSOCIATED TO A CMB**

11 The following Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	15	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	30,000.00

⁶⁷ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

⁶⁸ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	15	DCA2		CRDT	30,000.00
SI3	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	22	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	45,000.00
SI4	SA3		DELV	DELI	22	DCA3		CRDT	45,000.00

- 1 T2S calculates the provision net flows and, then, the provision check execution of each securities position
2 (SecPos1, SecPos2 and SecPos3), cash balances (CashBal1, CashBal2 and CashBal3) and credit
3 memorandum balances (CMB11) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE			CASH SIDE			
	SecPos1	SecPos2	SecPos3	CashBal1		CashBal2	CashBal3
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	SA3 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	CMB11 DCA1	DCA2 DELV	DCA3 DELV
SI1	+15			-30,000.00	-30,000.00		
SI2		-15				+30,000.00	
SI3	+22			-45,000.00	-45,000.00		
SI4			-22				+45,000.00
Provision net flow	+37	-15	-22	-75,000.00	-75,000.00	+30,000.00	+45,000.00
Availability	+13	+30	+50	+200,000.00		+50,000.00	+15,000.00
External guarantee headroom ⁶⁹					+5,000.00		
Provision check execution	+50 OK	+15 OK	+28 OK	+125,000.00 OK	-70,000.00 Insufficiency	+80,000.00 OK	+60,000.00 OK

- 4 As the provision check is negative (-70,000.00 due to an insufficiency of external guarantee headroom on
5 credit memorandum balances CMB11), T2S triggers the auto-collateralisation process resorting to client-
6 collateralisation (See section [1.6.1.9 "Optimising"](#)).

7 **1.6.1.8.5 Booking process**

8 When the provision check process is successful, the booking process takes place with the following steps:

- 9
- 10 • The pre-emption of incoming resources in order to complement the settlement of a reservation partially settled during a previous booking process;
 - 11 • The settlement with the updating of the securities positions, the cash balances, the limit headroom associated to credit memorandum balances and statuses;
 - 12 • The sending of the relevant reporting to the T2S Actor⁷⁰;
 - 13 • The triggering of the optimisation application process in order to attempt the settlement of pending Settlement Instructions with the new cash and/or securities resources provided by the
 - 14 successful settlement.
 - 15
 - 16

⁶⁹ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance applies, assuming here that the party sending SI1 and SI3 is a client of a payment/settlement bank.

⁷⁰ For details about the relevant reporting, please refer to UDFS chapter 2.

1 Pre-emption

2 When the Provision Check process is successful, T2S verifies if incoming resources (i.e., a positive provision
3 check flow quantity or amount) can complement the settlement of a securities or a cash reservation that has
4 been partially settled during a previous Booking process.

5 T2S checks if a pre-emption is requested on the basis of the following conditions:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Positive provision check net flow	The provision net flow associated to the securities position or cash balance is positive (i.e. the credits are higher than the debits).
Existence of pre-emption to fill	The "to be pre-empted quantity" of the credited securities position or cash balance is different than zero.

6 For securities positions or cash balances meeting these conditions, T2S selects the corresponding partially
7 settled Settlement Restriction and include them in the settlement attempt for complement.

8 Irrevocable settlement

9 T2S makes the settlement irrevocable with the simultaneous update of the securities positions, the cash
10 balances, the limit headroom associated to credit memorandum balances and the status.

11 T2S also checks the floor and ceiling amounts defined for each T2S dedicated cash account involved.

ACTIONS	RULES
Updates of the securities positions	T2S creates and/or updates, via the securities postings, the securities positions credited and debited with all unitary debits and credits contained in the booked Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers.
	If the created or updated securities position is earmarked for an auto-collateralisation, T2S calculates or updates its potential collateral valuation for each credit memorandum balance for which it can be provided as collateral. To that purpose, the valuation is done if these securities are eligible to the CSD holding the securities account receiving the collateral.
	In case of a Settlement Restriction related to a set-up of restricted quantity, T2S creates the restriction reference and the associated quantities according to the quantity actually booked.
	In case of Settlement Restriction related to an increase, decrease or use of restricted quantity, T2S updates the quantities associated to the restriction reference according to the quantity actually booked.
	In case of first partial settlement of a Settlement Restriction related to a set-up of reserved quantities, T2S specifies the missing quantity as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quantity to be pre-empted in the securities position corresponding to the balance from; Quantity to be filled for the corresponding created restriction reference.
Updates of the cash balances	In case of pre-emption of a Settlement Restriction related to a reservation, T2S: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decreases the quantity to be pre-empted of the securities position corresponding to the balance from with the missing quantity; Updates the quantities associated to the restriction reference by increasing the remaining quantity and by decreasing the to be filled quantity with the quantity actually booked.
	T2S creates and/or updates, via cash postings, the cash balances credited and debited with each unitary debit and credit contained in the booked Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or Liquidity Transfers.

	<p>In case of Settlement Restriction related to a set-up of restricted amount, T2S creates the restriction reference and the associated amounts according to the amount actually booked.</p> <p>In case of Settlement Restriction related to an increase, decrease or use of restricted amount, T2S updates the amounts associated to the restriction reference according to the amount actually booked.</p> <p>In case of first partial settlement of a Settlement Restriction related to a set-up of reserved amount, T2S specifies the missing amount as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount to be pre-empted in the cash balance corresponding to the balance from; • Amount to be filled for the corresponding created restriction reference. <p>In case of pre-emption of a Settlement Restriction related to a reservation, T2S:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decrease the amount to be pre-empted of the cash balance corresponding to the balance from with the missing amount; • Updates the amount associated to the restriction reference by increasing the remaining amount and by decreasing the to be filled amount with the amount actually booked.
Updates of the limit headroom	<p>In case of settlement of T2S generated Settlement Instruction related to a central bank collateralisation, T2S updates the limit headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit.</p> <p>In case of settlement of Settlement Instruction related to a client of a payment/settlement bank and T2S generated Settlement Instruction(s) related to client-collateralisation if any, T2S updates the limit headroom of limits associated to the applicable credit memorandum balance, i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The external guarantee limit; • The client-collateralisation limit; • The unsecured credit limit. <p>T2S creates the journaling of limit utilisation corresponding to each update of limit headroom associated to credit memorandum balances.</p>
Updates of the status	<p>T2S updates the statuses, their related timestamp and the settlement date of each matched Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction(s) and Liquidity Transfer(s) as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Settled" in case of full settlement; • "Partially settled" in case of partial settlement.
Check of the floor and ceiling amounts	<p>T2S checks the floor and ceiling defined for each T2S dedicated cash account involved.</p> <p>When the amount of their cash balances falls below the defined minimum amount of liquidity or exceeds the defined maximum amount of liquidity, T2S generates information to the T2S Actor.</p>

1 The following examples illustrate the full booking process.

2 Booking process examples

3 **EXAMPLE 79 - BOOKING OF A SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION WITH PRE-EMPTION**

4 *First step: partial settlement of Settlement Restriction to set-up a new cash reservation*

5 The following Settlement Restriction is received by T2S:

OPERATION REFERENCE	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	CURRENCY	AMOUNT
SR2	DCA7	DELV	RES1	EUR	3,000.00

1 T2S firstly calculates the provision net flows according to the deliverable cash balances (CashBal7) and the
2 reserved cash balances (CashBal8) involved:

OPERATION	CASH SIDE	
	CashBal7	CashBal8
	DCA7 DELV	DCA7 RES1
SR2	-3,000.00	+3,000.00
Provision net flow	-3,000.00	+3,000.00
Availability	+1,000.00	0
External guarantee headroom ⁷¹		
Provision check execution	-2,000.00 LACK	+3,000.00 OK

3 During the provision net flow calculation, as there is not enough deliverable cash balances (CashBal7) to
4 fully settle the Settlement Restriction, the partial settlement process determines the partial amount to be
5 settled (1,000.00) according to the deliverable cash balances:

OPERATION	CASH SIDE	
	CashBal7	CashBal8
	DCA7 DELV	DCA7 RES1
SR2	-1,000.00	+1,000.00
Provision net flow	-1,000.00	+1,000.00
Availability	+1,000.00	0
External guarantee headroom ⁷²		
Provision check execution	0 OK	+1,000.00 OK

6 As the provision check execution is positive using the determined partial amount, the Settlement Restriction
7 is submitted to the booking process.

8 During the booking process, no pre-emption is possible in this case as the positive provision check execution
9 amount is related to a reserved cash balances which cannot be used for the set-up of other reservation (See
10 section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)).

11 The actual booking is then processed resulting in the irrevocable settlement and:

- 12 • The update of cash balances CashBal7 and CashBal8 with each unitary debit and credit
13 corresponding to the determined partial amount;
- 14 • The update of the to be pre-empted amount of the deliverable cash balances CashBal7 with the
15 pending amount of the Settlement Restriction (2,000.00);
- 16 • The creation of the cash postings corresponding to the actual update of each cash balance;

⁷¹ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable for Settlement Restriction.

⁷² The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable for Settlement Restriction.

- 1 • The creation of a new restriction reference RRF12345 associated to CashBal8 with the following
- 2 associated quantities:
- 3 - Initial amount = 3,000.00
- 4 - Used amount = 0
- 5 - Remaining amount = 1,000.00
- 6 - To be filled amount = 2,000.00
- 7 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Restriction SR2 to “Partially settled” with
- 8 the related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
- 9 • The sending to the T2S Actor of the relevant reporting corresponding to the partial settlement of
- 10 Settlement Restriction SR2 (See section [2.5 “Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance”](#)) with
- 11 the generated restriction reference RRF12345.

12 *Second step: pre-emption of incoming resources*

13 The following Settlement Instructions are then received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA7	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA7	EUR	CRDT	100,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	100,000.00

14 T2S then calculates the provision net flows of each deliverable securities position (SecPos7 and SecPos2)

15 and cash balances (CashBal7 and CashBal2) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos7	SecPos2	CashBal7	CashBal2
	SA7 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA7 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	-100		+100,000.00	
SI2		+100		-100,000.00
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+100,000.00	-100,000.00
Availability	+500	+100	0	+300,000.00
External guarantee headroom ⁷³				
Provision check execution	+400 OK	+200 OK	+100,000.00 OK	+200,000.00 OK

16 As the provision check execution is positive, the DVP Settlement Instructions are submitted to the booking

17 process.

18 The incoming resources on deliverable cash balance CashBal7 (+100,000.00) allow complementing the

19 settlement of the pending part (2,000.00) of the previously partially settled Settlement Restriction SR2. T2S

⁷³ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

1 selects SR2 and updates the provision net flow and provision check execution previously calculated with the
2 needed incoming resources (2,000.00):

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE		
	SecPos7	SecPos2	CashBal7	CashBal8	CashBal2
	SA7 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA7 DELV	DCA7 RES1	DCA2 DELV
SI1	-100		+100,000.00		
SI2		+100			-100,000.00
SR2			-2,000.00	+2,000.00	
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+98,000.00	+2,000.00	-100,000.00
Availability	+500	+100	0	+1,000.00	+300,000.00
External guarantee headroom ⁷⁴					
Provision check execution	+400 OK	+200 OK	+98,000.00 OK	+3,000.00 OK	+200,000.00 OK

3 The actual booking is then performed resulting in the irrevocable settlement and in:

- 4 • The update of the securities positions SecPos7 and SecPos2 with each unitary debit and credit;
- 5 • The creation of securities postings corresponding to the actual update of each securities
- 6 position;
- 7 • The update of the cash balances CashBal7, CashBal8 and CashBal2 with each unitary debit and
- 8 credit;
- 9 • The update to zero of the to be pre-empted amount of the deliverable cash balances CashBal7
- 10 as the reservation is now fully settled;
- 11 • The creation of cash postings corresponding to the actual update of each cash balance;
- 12 • The update of the quantities associated to the restriction reference RRF12345 with:
 - 13 - Initial amount = 3,000.00
 - 14 - Used amount = 0
 - 15 - Remaining amount = 3,000.00
 - 16 - To be filled amount = 0
- 17 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction SI1 and SI2 to "Settled" with
- 18 the related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
- 19 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Restriction SR2 to "Settled" with the
- 20 related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
- 21 • The sending to the T2S Actor the relevant reporting corresponding to the full settlement of
- 22 Settlement Instructions SI1 and SI2 (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#));
- 23 • The sending to the T2S Actor of the relevant reporting corresponding to the full settlement of
- 24 Settlement Restriction SR2 (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#));

⁷⁴ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

- 1 • No information to T2S Actor needed regarding the floor/ceiling as the floor and ceiling amount is
2 not reached.

3 **EXAMPLE 80 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS WITH USE OF RESTRICTION FOR WHICH PROVISION CHECK EXECUTION IS POSITIVE**

4 The following Settlement Instructions are received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	100,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	100,000.00

5 For Settlement Instruction SI1, the T2S Actor indicates the restriction reference RRF11111 corresponding to
6 a restricted securities position as blocking and the restriction reference RRF22222 corresponding to a
7 restricted securities position as reservation (both positions have been previously set up by the T2S Actor).

8 According to the restriction references RRF11111 and RRF22222 indicated by the T2S Actor in its Settlement
9 Instruction SI1, T2S creates the Settlement Restriction SR1, corresponding to restriction reference RRF11111
10 (use of blocked securities in the securities position SecPos7), and Settlement Restriction SR2, corresponding
11 to restriction reference RRF22222 (use of reserved securities in the securities position SecPos9).

12 Based on the Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions created, T2S calculates the provision net
13 flows of each deliverable securities position (SecPos1, SecPos7, SecPos9 and SecPos2) and cash balances
14 (CashBal1 and CashBal2) involved:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE				CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos7	SecPos9	SecPos2	CashBal1	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA1 ISIN X BLO1	SA1 ISIN X RES1	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	-100				+100,000.00	
SI2				+100		-100,000.00
SR1	+70	-70				
SR2	+30		-30			
Provision net flow	0	-70	-30	+100	+100,000.00	-100,000.00
Availability	+50	+100 ⁷⁵	+500 ⁷⁶	+100	+80,000.00	+650,000.00
External guarantee headroom ⁷⁷						
Provision check execution	+50 OK	+30 OK	+470 OK	+200 OK	+180,000.00 OK	+550,000.00 OK

15 As the provision check execution is positive, the Settlement Instructions and the created Settlement
16 Restrictions are submitted to the booking process.

⁷⁵ This quantity available of +100 corresponds to the SecPos7 security position for which several restriction references exist including the restriction reference RRF11111 for +70.

⁷⁶ This quantity available of +500 corresponds to the SecPos9 security position for which several restriction references exist including the restriction reference RRF22222 for +100.

⁷⁷ The calculation of the provision net flow for credit memorandum balance is not applicable as parties are exclusively payment/settlement banks.

- 1 Since no pre-emption is detected in this case, the actual booking is then processed resulting in the
2 irrevocable settlement and:
- 3 • The update of securities positions SecPos1, SecPos7, SecPos9 and SecPos2 with each unitary
4 debit and credit;
 - 5 • The creation of securities postings corresponding to the actual update of each securities
6 position;
 - 7 • The update of cash balances CashBal1 and CashBal2 with each unitary debit and credit;
 - 8 • The creation of cash postings corresponding to the actual update of each cash balance;
 - 9 • The update of the quantities associated to the restriction reference RRF11111 with:
 - 10 - Initial quantity = 70
 - 11 - Used quantity = 70
 - 12 - Remaining quantity = 0
 - 13 - To be filled quantity = 0
 - 14 • The update of the quantities associated to the restriction reference RRF22222 with:
 - 15 - Initial quantity = 100
 - 16 - Used quantity = 30
 - 17 - Remaining quantity = 70
 - 18 - To be filled quantity = 0
 - 19 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Instructions SI1 and SI2 to "Settled" with
20 the related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
 - 21 • The update of the settlement status of the Settlement Restriction SR1 and SR2 to "Settled" with
22 the related timestamp and the settlement date corresponding to the current business date;
 - 23 • The sending to the T2S Actor of the relevant reporting corresponding to the full settlement of
24 Settlement Instructions SI1 and SI2 (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#));
 - 25 • The sending to the T2S Actor of the relevant reporting corresponding to the full settlement of
26 Settlement Restriction SR1 and SR2 (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities
27 Position"](#));
 - 28 • No information to T2S Actor needed as the floor and ceiling amount is not reached.

29 **1.6.1.8.6 Parameter Synthesis**

30 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

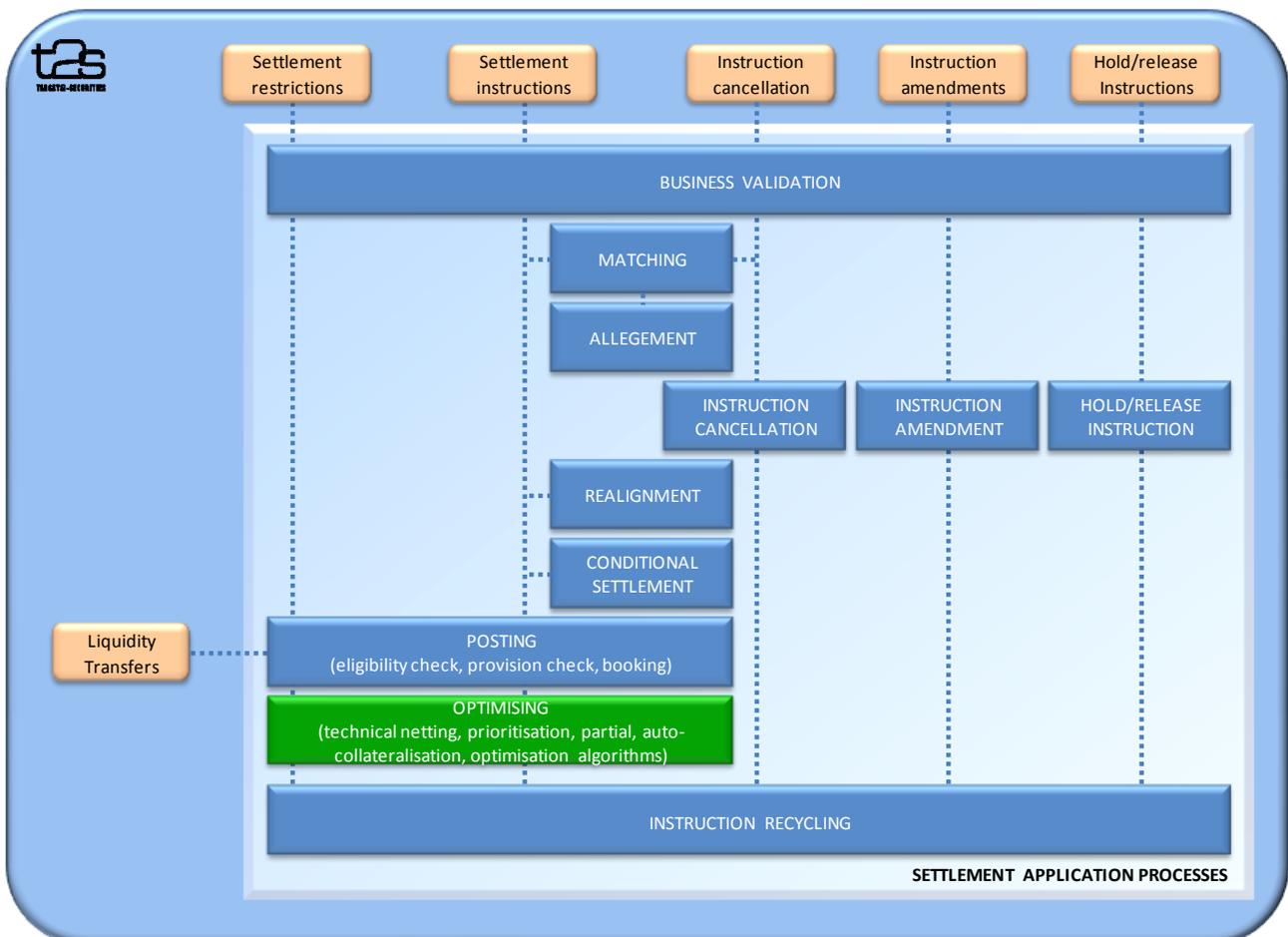
31 **1.6.1.9 Optimising**

32 During the settlement of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or liquidity transfers, T2S uses
33 optimising application processes in a way to increase the number and value of transactions settled in T2S
34 according to the available resources.

1 These application processes rely on the following optimisation tools:

- 2 • The technical netting which limits the resources needed for their settlement to the net quantities
- 3 or amounts of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity transfers submitted
- 4 together to a settlement on an all-or-none basis;
- 5 • The prioritisation which allows T2S Actors to indicate the Settlement Instructions and Settlement
- 6 Restrictions to settle first in case of resources shortage;
- 7 • The partial settlement which allows T2S, under specific conditions, to settle only a part of
- 8 Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or liquidity transfers with the available
- 9 resources;
- 10 • The auto-collateralisation which allows (i) the provision of intraday credit by central banks and
- 11 payment/settlement banks for the settlement of Settlement Instruction in case of lack of cash or
- 12 insufficient external guarantee headroom; (ii) the automatic release of collateral and automatic
- 13 substitution in order to cover lack of securities;
- 14 • The optimisation algorithms which allow the identification and selection of pending Settlement
- 15 Instructions, Settlement Restrictions able to settle with success when they are submitted
- 16 together to a settlement attempt.

17 **DIAGRAM 62- SETTLEMENT APPLICATION PROCESSES / OPTIMISING**



18

1 *1.6.1.9.1 Technical Netting*

2 Concept

3 In order to limit the resources needed for the settlement; T2S applies the technical netting during the
4 provision check process and the auto-collateralisation process by calculating the net quantities and amounts
5 to be settled.

6 Overview

7 During the provision check T2S calculates the net quantities and amounts to be settled (See section
8 [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)) for all Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and liquidity
9 transfers submitted together for a settlement on all-or-none basis.

10 These net quantities and amounts are the basis for the check against the available resources and if needed
11 for the assessment of intraday credit to be provided.

12 The technical netting for the provision check process does not question the booking on a gross basis. The
13 posting on accounts are achieved on the basis of actual amounts and quantities in the Settlement
14 Instructions and not for the calculated net amounts or quantities.

15 Technical netting process

16 Technical netting in the provision check process

17 During the provision check process, T2S calculates the provision net flows according to the Settlement
18 Instructions, Settlement Restrictions or liquidity transfers submitted together for a settlement on an all-or-
19 none basis due to:

- 20 • Their common links set by the T2S Actors or added by T2S (See section [1.6.1.11 "Linked](#)
21 [Instructions"](#));
- 22 • Their joint selection by optimisation algorithms.

23 The provision net flows are calculated per involved securities position, cash balance and credit memorandum
24 balance taken into accounts all debits and credits.

25 The provision check is then processed comparing the calculated provision net flows to the availabilities in the
26 involved securities positions, cash balances and credit memorandum balances (See section [1.6.1.8.4](#)
27 ["Provision check process"](#)).

28 Technical netting in the auto-collateralisation process

29 The need of intraday credit is detected based on the result of the provision check execution:

- 30 • A lack of cash is identified when the net amount to settle is higher than the availability of cash in
31 the considered cash balance;
- 32 • An insufficient external guarantee headroom is identified when the net amount to settle is higher
33 than the available external guarantee headroom.

34 Consequently the need of intraday credit is limited to the difference between the availability in the cash
35 balance or external guarantee headroom and the calculated provision net flow using technical netting.

1 Parameter synthesis

2 No specific parameter is requested for technical netting.

3 **1.6.1.9.2 Prioritisation**

4 Concept

5 T2S uses priority levels in such a way that if several instructions compete with respect to using the same
6 securities and/or cash resources, in the night-time or real-time optimisation process, preference for
7 settlement is given to the instruction with the highest level of priority.

8 Overview

9 T2S offers the possibility to set four different levels of priority to Settlement Instructions or Settlement
10 Restrictions. This level of priority can be set by the T2S Actor or automatically assigned by T2S based on
11 parameters previously set by the T2S Operator in the static data.

12 For instructions matched in T2S, T2S determines the applicable level of priority based on the highest value
13 set on each Settlement Instruction.

14 The level of priority is then used to rank Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions whenever
15 necessary in the optimisation process during the night-time and real-time periods.

16 Prioritisation process

17 Possible levels of priority

18 T2S Actors can assign to their Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions four different levels of
19 priority identified hereunder from the highest to the lowest:

20 **TABLE 81 - LEVEL OF PRIORITIES**

LEVEL OF PRIORITY	MAIN FEATURES
1- Reserved priority	It can only be assigned by CSD and central bank to their Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions. It prevails over any other levels of priority in T2S.
2- Top priority	It can only be assigned by trading platforms (MTFs, stock exchanges, etc...) and CCP to their Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions according to their static data configurations.
3- High priority	It can be assigned by all T2S Actors to their Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions.
4- Normal priority	It can be assigned by all T2S Actors to their Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions.

21 T2S Actors can set the level of priority directly in their Settlement Instructions or their Settlement
22 Restrictions sent to T2S.

23 Default priority level for Settlement Instruction

24 In case no level of priority is indicated in the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction by the T2S
25 Actor, T2S allows setting in the static data, a default value automatically taken into account according to the
26 following data contained in the incoming Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction:

- 27 • Instruction type (see section [1.2.5 "Instruction Types"](#));
- 28 • Party type;

- Transaction code.

During the processing of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction without indicated level of priority, T2S then checks if its content corresponds to a default value set in static data. If yes, this level is automatically taken into account during the settlement processes.

Modification of the level of priority set on a Settlement Instruction

T2S Actors can modify the level of priority of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction, until its full settlement, through an Instruction Maintenance (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)). For partially settled Settlement Instruction, the new level of priority applies to the pending part of the Settlement Instruction (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)).

Applicable level of priority to matched Settlement Instructions

For matched Settlement Instructions, T2S defines a single level of priority applicable to both Settlement Instructions based on the value of each one indicated by the T2S Actor or automatically assigned by T2S:

- If both matched Settlement Instructions indicate the same level of priority, T2S uses this level of priority for both matched Settlement Instructions;
- If both matched Settlement Instructions indicate a different level of priority, T2S uses the highest level of priority for both matched Settlement Instructions;
- If both matched Settlement Instructions do not indicate a level of priority, T2S uses the lowest level of priority (i.e. "Normal").

The following examples illustrate the definition of the applicable level of priority to matched Settlement Instructions according to the value set in each Settlement Instruction:

TABLE 82 - PRIORITY ASSIGNED TO MATCHED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

CASE	INSTRUCTION	LEVEL OF PRIORITY		
		INDICATED BY THE T2S ACTOR	DEFAULT VALUE SET BY T2S	APPLICABLE TO MATCHED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS
Matched Settlement Instructions with identical level of priority	SI1	High		High
	SI2		High	
Matched Settlement Instructions with different levels of priority	SI3	Top		Top
	SI4	Normal		
Matched Settlement Instructions with no level of priority	SI5			Normal
	SI6			

Use of the prioritisation in the settlement process in T2S

During the night-time settlement period, T2S takes into the account the applicable level of priority for all Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions before any settlement attempt.

During the real-time settlement period, T2S takes into account the applicable level of priority only for pending Settlement Instructions during the recycling and optimisation process. T2S does not take into

1 account the level of priority at the first settlement attempt of Settlement Instructions and Settlement
2 Restrictions.

3 When the priority is taken into account, T2S gives the preference, among Settlement Instruction or
4 Settlement Restriction in competition to use the same securities position and/or cash balances, to the ones
5 with the highest applicable level of priority.

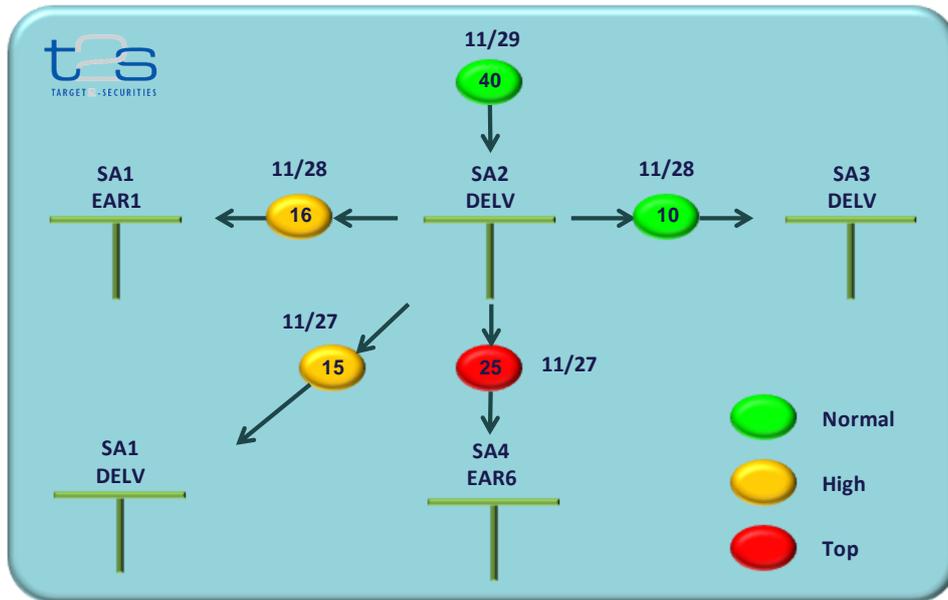
6 If an additional choice has to be made between Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions with the
7 same level of priority, T2S gives the preference to the oldest ones based on their Intended Settlement Date.

8 The following example illustrates the way that T2S selects pending Settlement Instructions that can be
9 settled with incoming resources. In a way to simplify the description, only the securities side is described.

10 **EXAMPLE 81 - USE OF THE PRIORITISATION IN THE SETTLEMENT PROCESS**

11 On the settlement of matched Settlement Instructions which increase the holding (+40) of the securities
12 position corresponding to the combination securities account SA2 - ISIN X - impacted balance DELV, T2S
13 selects all Settlement Instructions which deliver securities from this securities position and which are pending
14 due to lack of securities in this securities position. The following Settlement Instructions SI2, SI4, SI6 and
15 SI9 and their matched Settlement Instructions are retrieved:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	APPLICABLE LEVEL OF PRIORITY	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	EAR1	RECE	16	High	11/28/2015
SI2	SA2	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	16		
SI3	SA3	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	10	Normal	11/28/2015
SI4	SA2	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	10		
SI6	SA2	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	25	Top	11/27/2015
SI7	SA4	ISIN X	EAR6	RECE	25		
SI8	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	15	High	11/27/2015
SI9	SA2	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	15		



1

2 Since the sum of pending missing quantities (15+10+25+16=66) is higher than the incoming securities (40),
3 T2S sorts those matched Settlement Instructions before selecting the one(s) to recycle using the criteria:

- 4
- Highest to lowest level of priority;
 - Oldest to most recent Intended Settlement Date.
- 5

	MATCHED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS ID	APPLICABLE LEVEL OF PRIORITY	INTENDED SETTLEMENT DATE	NEEDED QUANTITY FOR SETTLEMENT
1	SI6 SI7	Top	11/27/2015	25
2	SI8 SI9	High	11/27/2015	15
3	SI1 SI2	High	11/28/2015	16
4	SI3 SI4	Normal	11/28/2015	10

6 The matched Settlement Instructions SI6|SI7 and SI8|SI9 are therefore selected for the settlement.

7 Parameters synthesis

8 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator:

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Priority	Default level of priority	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	0	1- Reserved priority 2- Top priority 3- High priority 4- Normal priority	N/A

9 **1.6.1.9.3 Partial Settlement**

10 Concept

11 T2S provides partial settlement process, i.e. settles only a fraction of the original quantity or amount when
12 full settlement is not possible due to lack of securities or cash, in order to increase the volume and value of
13 settlement.

1 Overview

2 Partial settlement applies under conditions and procedures that differ whether they apply to:

- 3 • Settlement Instructions;
- 4 • Settlement Restrictions;
- 5 • Liquidity transfers.

6 Partial settlement process

7 Partial settlement process for Settlement Instructions

8 A Settlement Instruction is partially settled, in case there are insufficient securities to settle the full quantity
9 and provided the following conditions are met:

- 10 • The partial settlement window is currently running;
- 11 • The Settlement Instructions are eligible to settle partially;
- 12 • The partial settlement threshold criteria are fulfilled.

13 Partial settlement window

14 Partial settlement is active in T2S within the dedicated partial settlement windows⁷⁸.

15 Partial settlement eligibility

16 The settlement eligibility depends notably on conditions set by the T2S parties on their matched Settlement
17 Instructions.

18 A matched pair of Settlement Instructions is eligible to partial settlement, when these Settlement
19 Instructions are entered by the T2S parties with the following characteristics:

- 20 • They are related to Free Of Payment or to Delivery Versus Payment or Delivery With Payment;
- 21 • The partial settlement indicator is not set to "No" in any of the Settlement Instructions;
- 22 • They are not linked to any other Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction by the T2S
23 parties by a link type "Before", "After" or "With".

24 Partial settlement threshold

25 Partial settlement is conditioned by thresholds, below which it cannot apply, and that are determined in T2S
26 when the settlement occurs, on the basis of the following content of the Settlement Instructions:

- 27 • The instruction type (FOP or DVP or DWP);
- 28 • The instruction threshold type (see table below);
- 29 • The underlying ISIN;
- 30 • The currency of the cash amount of the Settlement Instruction.

⁷⁸ For details about the schedule of partial settlement window, see section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

1 These contents of the Settlement Instructions allow T2S to determine the type of partial settlement
2 threshold applicable on the Settlement Instructions being processed. The following types of partial
3 settlement thresholds are possible:

- 4 • A threshold in "quantity": meaning the partial settlement cannot take place for a quantity lower
5 than an applicable value;
- 6 • A threshold in "cash value": meaning the partial settlement cannot take place for an amount
7 lower than an applicable value.

8 **TABLE 83 - APPLICABLE THRESHOLD TYPES FOR PARTIAL SETTLEMENT**

CONTENT OF SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION				RESULTING APPLICABLE THRESHOLD TYPE	RESULTING APPLICABLE THRESHOLD VALUE
INSTRUCTION TYPE	INSTRUCTION THRESHOLD TYPE	ISIN	CURRENCY		
FOP	n/a	applicable	n/a	Quantity	Minimum settlement unit for first partial settlement / Settlement unit multiple for next partial settlement.
DVP/DWP	Set to "Quantity" for both matched Settlement Instructions				
DVP/DWP	Not set to "Quantity" for both matched Settlement Instructions	Unit-quoted	applicable	Cash value	Amount configured in the currency specified (for quantity, minimum settlement unit and settlement unit multiple are used).
		Nominal-quoted			Amount configured in the currency specified (for quantity, minimum settlement unit and settlement unit multiple are used).

9 The parameters determining the threshold applicable above are set:

- 10 • By T2S Actors from the content of their Settlement Instructions for the instruction type and
11 instruction threshold type mentioned in the table above;
- 12 • By the T2S Operator inside the Static Data for the applicable threshold in cash value. This
13 parameter is common to all T2S Parties, and set per T2S settlement currency, and separate for
14 unit-quoted or nominal quoted ISIN;
- 15 • By the T2S Actors in charge of the administration of the relevant ISIN in the Static Data for the
16 applicable threshold in quantity (See section [1.2.2.2 "Concept of securities in T2S"](#)).

17 Partial settlement procedure

18 Settlement Instructions are submitted to a full settlement attempt before being submitted to a partial
19 settlement attempt.

20 In case the Settlement Instruction does not settle, the Settlement Instruction is submitted to Optimising
21 application process. The Optimising application process tries to settle the failed Settlement Instruction with
22 other Settlement Instructions in T2S based on different technical optimisations. In case the Optimising
23 application process is not able to find a solution for a full settlement, T2S tries to submit the Settlement
24 Instruction for partial settlement provided the above conditions are met.

- 1 When applying the partial settlement, T2S attempts to settle the maximum quantity of securities available on
2 the securities position of the seller taking into account:
- 3 • The securities position on the Securities Account;
 - 4 • The cash resources available for the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts;
 - 5 • The applicable threshold.
- 6 Based on the applicable threshold value T2S determines if the available quantity of the securities position, or
7 the available amount of the cash balances, allows the partial settlement.
- 8 In both cases, the status of each matched Settlement Instruction and the related reporting are sent to the
9 T2S parties, as described in section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related
10 content of the message.
- 11 A "partially settled" Settlement Instruction is recycled for further settlement of its pending leg until it is:
- 12 • "partially settled" for a complementary quantity, provided the conditions mentioned above are
13 met for partial settlement;
 - 14 • Or "settled" for the remaining quantity;
 - 15 • Or cancelled for its pending leg (see section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).
- 16 Examples of partial settlement in T2S during the partial settlement window and for Settlement Instructions
17 eligible to partial settlement are provided below.
18

1

EXAMPLE 82 - PARTIAL SETTLEMENT

INSTR . TYPE	PARTIAL SETTLEMENT INDICATOR/ THRESHOLD TYPE AT INSTRUCTION LEVEL	APPLICABLE THRESHOLD TYPE USED BY T2S	APPLICABLE THRESHOLD VALUE	QUANTITY OF THE SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION	AMOUNT OF THE SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION	AVAILABLE SECURITIES POSITIONS	AVAILABLE CASH BALANCES	RESULT
FOP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by both T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	N/A	55	N/A	Status of the Settlement Instruction is "partially settled". The settled part of the Settlement Instruction is "55". The pending part of the Settlement Instruction is "45" which becomes the remaining quantity. After this first partial settlement, the threshold quantity applicable to other partial settlement(s) is equal to the settlement unit multiple (i.e. "5").
FOP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by only one T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	N/A	57	N/A	Status of the Settlement Instruction is "partially settled". The settled part of the Settlement Instruction is "55". The pending part of the Settlement Instruction is "45" which becomes the remaining quantity. After this first partial settlement, the threshold quantity applicable to other partial settlement(s) is equal to the settlement unit multiple (i.e. "5").
FOP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by both T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	N/A	49	N/A	Impossible to apply the partial settlement, since the quantity available for a partial settlement is "49" where the minimum settlement multiple is set to "50". Status of the Settlement Instruction is "unsettled".
DVP/D WP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by both T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	100,000.00	55	1,000,000.00	Status of the Settlement Instruction is "partially settled". The settled part of the Settlement Instruction is "55" for the quantity and "55,000.00" for the amount. The pending part of the Settlement Instruction is "45" which becomes the remaining quantity and "45,000.00" which becomes the remaining amount. After this first partial settlement, the threshold quantity applicable to other partial settlement(s) is equal to the settlement unit multiple (i.e. "5").
DVP/D WP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by only one T2S parties	"Cash value"	10.000€	100	100,000.00	55	60,000.00	Status of the Settlement Instruction is "partially settled". The settled part of the Settlement Instruction is "55" for the quantity and "55,000.00" for the amount. The pending part of the Settlement Instruction is "45" which becomes the remaining quantity and "45,000.00" which becomes the remaining amount.

DVP/D WP	Set to "Yes - Quantity" by both T2S parties	"Quantity"	Minimum settlement unit set to "50" and settlement unit multiple set to "5"	100	100,000.00	49	1,000,000.00	Impossible to apply the partial settlement, since the quantity available for a partial settlement is "49" where the minimum settlement unit is set to "50". Status of the Settlement Instruction is "unsettled".
-------------	---	------------	--	-----	------------	----	--------------	---

1

1 *Partial settlement process for Settlement Restrictions*

2 T2S settles Settlement Restriction for a partial quantity or amount in case sufficient resource is not available
3 on the securities position or cash balance, without submitting these Settlement Restrictions to the Optimising
4 application process.

5 Otherwise, as opposed to the partial settlement of a Settlement Instruction there is no condition related to
6 any specific partial settlement window or partial settlement thresholds.

7 A Settlement Restriction linked to a Settlement Instruction through a link "with" is subject to partial
8 settlement only if the resources available are sufficient to allow a full settlement of the Settlement
9 Instruction.

10 The Settlement Restrictions generated by T2S for conditional settlement (CoSD) are not subject to partial
11 settlement.

12 The action following the partial settlement of a Settlement Restriction then differs according to the
13 Settlement Restriction type:

- 14 • In case of cash or securities blocking restriction, the Settlement Restriction is "Settled" and there
15 is no new settlement attempt for the remaining amount or quantity;
- 16 • In case of securities earmarking restriction, the Settlement Restriction is "Settled" and there is
17 no new settlement attempt for the remaining quantity;
- 18 • In case of cash and securities reservation restriction, the Settlement Restriction is "Partially
19 settled" and the remaining amount or quantity is filled in via a pre-emption mechanism, until the
20 full amount or quantity of the original Settlement Restriction is settled.

21 In all cases, the statuses of the Settlement Restrictions and the related reporting are sent to the T2S parties,
22 as described in section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#) and section [2.5 "Send
23 Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the message.

24 *Partial settlement process for Liquidity Transfers*

25 T2S settles liquidity transfer for a partial amount in case sufficient cash is not available on the T2S Dedicated
26 Cash Account, without submitting it to the Optimising application process.

27 This partial settlement is not applicable when the related immediate liquidity transfer order is initiated by the
28 account holder of the account to be debited. It applies in all other types of liquidity transfers, i.e. when the
29 liquidity transfer is initiated by a T2S Actor different from the account holder (See section [1.6.2 "Liquidity
30 Management"](#)).

31 Otherwise, as opposed to the partial settlement of a Settlement Instruction, there is no condition related to
32 any specific partial settlement window or partial settlement thresholds.

33 In case of a partial settlement, the liquidity transfer is "Partially settled" and there is no new settlement
34 attempt for the remaining amount.

35 In all cases, the statuses of the liquidity transfer and the related reporting are sent to the T2S parties, as
36 described in sections [2.13 "Send immediate liquidity transfer"](#), [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from
37 RTGS to T2S"](#) and [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#)
38 for dialogue related to liquidity transfer, and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the message.

1 Parameters Synthesis

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY / OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Partial settlement on Settlement Instructions	Threshold in cash value for unit quoted securities	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Amount	Per currency: equivalent to 10,000.00€
Partial settlement on Settlement Instructions	Threshold in cash value for nominal amount quoted securities	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Amount	Per currency: equivalent to 100,000.00€
Partial settlement on Settlement Instructions	Threshold in quantity: minimum settlement unit	T2S Actor maintaining the ISIN	T2S Actor maintaining the ISIN	M	Quantity	To be defined per ISIN
Partial settlement on Settlement Instructions	Threshold in quantity: settlement unit multiple	T2S Actor maintaining the ISIN	T2S Actor maintaining the ISIN	M	Quantity	To be defined per ISIN

2 **1.6.1.9.4 Auto-collateralisation**

3 Concept

4 T2S offers to central bank and payment/settlement banks (hereafter also called credit providers) the
5 capacity to provide to credit consumers intraday credit automatically secured in T2S with eligible collateral.
6 This capacity is achieved through the auto-collateralisation which is technically available in all T2S settlement
7 currencies.

8 The intraday credit provided through auto-collateralisation by a central bank (hereafter also called central
9 bank collateralisation) aims at covering lacks of cash on the T2S dedicated cash account managed in its
10 books.

11 The intraday credit provided through auto-collateralisation by a payment/settlement bank (hereafter also
12 called client-collateralisation) aims at covering insufficient external guarantee headroom for its client.

13 In addition the auto-collateralisation process allows automatic release of collateral and automatic
14 substitution in order to cover lack of securities.

15 Overview

16 The automatic provision of intraday credit through auto-collateralisation in T2S is managed by the central
17 bank or the payment/settlement bank configuring the following parameters in the static data about:

- 18 • The accounts to be used;
- 19 • The procedure for the management of the collateral;
- 20 • The eligible collateral and its valuation;
- 21 • The maximum amount which can be provided per credit consumer;
- 22 • The maximum credit percentage of intraday credit which can be provided in addition to the
23 missing amount.

1 Before any intraday credit provision, credit consumers have to identify:

- 2 • Links between T2S dedicated cash accounts and securities accounts for the collateral provision;
- 3 • Securities positions where the available collateral is held (hereafter called collateral on stock).
- 4 This is achieved through the earmarking for auto-collateralisation restriction type related to the
- 5 considered currency.

6 Once the configuration is set, T2S automatically provides intraday credit through auto-collateralisation, when
7 necessary, to settle Settlement Instructions. This auto-collateralisation results during the night-time and
8 real-time periods into:

- 9 • The provision of additional cash on a T2S dedicated cash account for the central bank
10 collateralisation;
- 11 • The increase of external guarantee limit headroom, using the client-collateralisation limit
12 headroom, for the client-collateralisation.

13 To secure the intraday credit, T2S resorts firstly to collateral on flow complemented, if necessary, by
14 collateral on stock. Collateral on flow is provided by securities delivered to a securities position earmarked
15 for auto-collateralisation.

16 The actual provision of intraday credit is achieved through the generation by T2S of collateral Settlement
17 Instructions and Settlement Restrictions necessary for the auto-collateralisation operation.

18 Additional reverse collateral Settlement Instructions and Settlement Restrictions are simultaneously
19 generated to manage all reimbursement cases:

- 20 • By the payment/settlement bank as credit consumer in case of central bank collateralisation or
21 as credit provider in case of client-collateralisation;
- 22 • Automatically by T2S in case of automatic reimbursement of central bank collateralisation
23 operations during a settlement day.

24 At the end of day, all intraday credit stemming from central bank collateralisation, which cannot be
25 reimbursed in T2S, is rebalanced into the respective RTGS system; a specific procedure is used for the
26 relocation of the corresponding collateral (See section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#)).

1 Auto-collateralisation process

2 Static data configurations by the credit provider

3 For the provision of intraday credit through auto-collateralisation in T2S, credit providers (i.e. central banks
4 for central bank collateralisation and payment/settlement banks for client-collateralisation) must first set in
5 the static data the following parameters:

PARAMETER	FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION	FOR CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION
Collateral management procedure	<p>Central banks are required to determine in static data the collateralisation procedure for which they opt for all their central bank collateralisation operations in T2S among:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The REPO procedure, i.e. the selected collateral is transferred from the securities account where it is held to a securities account of the credit provider; • The PLEDGE procedure, i.e. the selected collateral is transferred from the securities account where it is held to another securities account of the credit consumer pledged to the credit provider; • The PLEDGE SUB procedure, i.e. the selected collateral is restricted in the securities account where it is held – on a restricted position - without transfer to any other securities account. 	<p>No specific configuration is required since REPO procedure applies to all client-collateralisation operations.</p>
Securities accounts for collateral management in REPO procedure (see section 1.2.6.7 "Links between securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts")	<p>In case of REPO procedure, central banks are required to determine for each T2S dedicated cash account held in their books, the securities account where the selected collateral has to be stored in case of intraday credit provision.</p>	<p>Payment/settlement banks are required to determine for each of their client allowed to use its T2S dedicated cash account (i.e. for which a Credit Memorandum Balance exists), the securities account where the selected collateral has to be stored in case of intraday credit provision.</p>
Regular collateral securities accounts configuration for collateral relocation at the end of day	<p>Central banks are required to determine the securities account where the collateral corresponding to pending intraday credit rebalanced to the RTGS has to be retransferred at the end of the day. (See section 1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management").</p>	<p>No configuration is required since the pending intraday credit provided through client-collateralisation operation is not subject to a specific process in T2S.</p>
Cash accounts for intraday credit provision through auto-collateralisation	<p>Central banks are required to determine in static data the T2S central bank cash account debited to provide intraday credit through auto-collateralisation in T2S in a given currency.</p>	<p>No specific configuration is required.</p>

Eligible collateral and collateral prices	<p>Central banks and payment/settlement banks are required to provide to T2S the list of securities accepted as collateral and, each settlement day, the associated prices in the currency of the intraday credit (See configuration in section 1.2.2 "Securities static data").</p> <p>The provision of these parameters may take place through collateral management systems (e.g CCBM2 for collateral in euro).</p>	
Maximum amount which can be provided per credit consumer	<p>Central banks are required to set in the static data the maximum amount of intraday credit which can be provided to each T2S dedicated cash account held in their books for a settlement day.</p> <p>This cap is set through the central bank collateralisation limit. This limit is automatically set to zero at the creation of the T2S dedicated cash account (See section 1.6.2.2 "Limit Management").</p>	<p>For client-collateralisation, payment/settlement banks are required to set in the static data the maximum amount of intraday credit which can be provided through client-collateralisation to each of their clients allowed to use its T2S dedicated cash account.</p> <p>This cap is set through the client-collateralisation limit. This limit is automatically set to zero at the creation of the link (set through a Credit Memorandum Balance) between the T2S dedicated cash account and the T2S Party (See section 1.6.2.2 "Limit Management").</p>
Maximum credit percentage of the missing amount that the provided intraday credit cannot exceed	<p>Central banks can set the maximum credit percentage of the missing amount that the provided intraday credit cannot exceed.</p> <p>Central banks can choose in the static data not to use this percentage to its intraday credit provision.</p>	<p>Payment/settlement banks are required to set the maximum credit percentage of the missing amount that the provided intraday credit cannot exceed.</p> <p>This percentage always applies to client-collateralisation.</p>

1 Identification of available collateral by the credit consumer

2 Before being able to benefit from any intraday credit through auto-collateralisation in T2S, credit consumers
3 (i.e. payment/settlement banks for central bank collateralisation and authorised clients for client-
4 collateralisation) have to identify the securities they agree to provide, as collateral to their credit providers,
5 with:

PARAMETER	FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION	FOR CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION
Links between securities account for collateral supply	<p>The CSD of the credit consumer of an intraday credit through auto-collateralisation must set links between T2S dedicated cash account and the securities account which can be used to supply the collateral needed.</p> <p>This links is set through a Credit Memorandum Balance (See configuration in section 1.2.6 "Accounts structure and organisation").</p>	
Identification of securities positions eligible for collateral	<p>The credit consumer of an intraday credit through auto-collateralisation must segregate the securities available as collateral:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In securities position "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation" for the considered currency or for all currencies⁷⁹ (See section 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types" and 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"); • Within securities accounts, for which a link for collateral supply with a T2S dedicated cash account has been set-up as explained above. 	

⁷⁹ Restriction types related to the "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation" restriction processing are configured by the T2S Operator (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)).

<p>Securities accounts pledged for collateral management in PLEDGE procedure (see section 1.2.6.7 "Links between securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts")</p>	<p>In case of PLEDGE procedure, the CSD of the credit consumer of an intraday credit, through central bank collateralisation, must set links between the T2S dedicated cash account and the securities account used to collateralise the securities taken in guarantee.</p>	<p>No specific configuration is required.</p>
--	---	---

1 Implementation of a new auto-collateralisation operation by T2S

2 Initial conditions to resort to an auto-collateralisation

3 T2S attempts a new auto-collateralisation during the provision check (See section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)) if all the following conditions are met, in relation with the intraday credit limits (See section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)):

CONDITIONS	FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION	FOR CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION
Existence of a missing resource	A lack of cash is identified on a T2S dedicated cash account involved in the settlement in process.	The headroom of an external guarantee limit is insufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction(s) of a payment/settlement bank's client.
Sufficient limit headroom capacity	The headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit, is sufficient to fill in the lack of cash identified	The sum of the headrooms for all limit types associated to the credit memorandum balance is sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction of the client.

6 Intraday credit capacity provided by the available collateral

7 T2S then checks if the collateral available on flow and on stock identified by the credit consumer is sufficient
8 to cover the identified missing resources. Both collateral on flow and collateral on stock are taken into
9 account if all the following conditions are met:

CONDITIONS	COLLATERAL ON FLOW	COLLATERAL ON STOCK
Settlement Instruction providing collateral on flow	<p>The Settlement Instruction under process:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Has a receiving security movement type; <p>And</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Debits the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; • Or decreases the external guarantee headroom with an insufficiency. 	N/A
Securities account identified for collateral supply	<p>The securities account involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction has a link for collateral supply with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The T2S dedicated cash account in lack; • Or with the credit memorandum balance having the external guarantee limit with an insufficient headroom. 	<p>The securities account for collateral supply has a link with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The used T2S dedicated cash account in case of lack of cash; • The associated credit memorandum balance in case of insufficient headroom in an external guarantee limit.

Securities account for collateral supply without intraday restriction	The securities account for collateral supply is not subject to an intraday restriction.	
Securities position earmarked for auto-collateralisation in the considered currency (See sections 1.2.1.8 "Restriction types" and 1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking")	The securities position involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction is earmarked for auto-collateralisation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; Or in all currencies. 	The securities position for collateral supply is earmarked for auto-collateralisation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; Or in all currencies.
Eligible collateral for the credit provider	The ISIN involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eligible as collateral for the credit provider; In the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; Or in the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account of the credit memorandum balance having the external guarantee limit with an insufficient headroom. 	The ISIN of the securities position for collateral supply is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eligible as collateral for the credit provider; In the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account in lack; Or in the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account of the credit memorandum balance having the external guarantee limit with an insufficient headroom.
Eligible collateral for the CSD holding the securities account where the collateral is moved in case of cross-CSD mobilisation.	The ISIN involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction is eligible for settlement in the CSD holding the securities account where the collateral is moved.	The ISIN of the securities position for collateral supply is eligible for settlement in the CSD holding the securities account where the collateral is moved.
Collateral without identified close link	The ISIN involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction has no close link identified in T2S with the credit consumer (See section 1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links").	The ISIN of the securities position for collateral supply has no close link identified in T2S with the credit consumer (See section 1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility, securities valuation and close links").
Security without intraday restriction	The ISIN involved in the receiving Settlement Instruction is not subject to an intraday restriction.	The ISIN of the securities position for collateral supply is not subject to an intraday restriction.
Potential collateral Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction not subjected to CSD rejection, CSD Validation hold or CoSD rules	The T2S generated collateral Settlement Instruction (and linked generated Settlement Restriction in case of Pledge Sub procedure or generated Settlement Instructions in case of cross-CSD mobilisation) resulting from the selection of this collateral on flow is not subject to any CSD rejection, CSD validation hold or CoSD rules.	The T2S generated collateral Settlement Instruction (and linked generated Settlement Restriction in case of Pledge Sub procedure or generated Settlement Instructions in case of cross-CSD mobilisation) resulting from the selection of this collateral on stock is not subject to any CSD rejection, CSD validation hold or CoSD rules.

1 Once all potential collateral on flow and on stock are identified, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity by
2 multiplying their quantity by the collateral prices received from the credit provider for the considered
3 securities and currency (e.g. from CCBM2 for collateral in euro).

4 Collateral selection

5 If the calculated intraday credit capacity covers the lack of cash or the insufficient headroom, T2S selects the
6 securities to take in guarantee, among the available collateral, using the rules below:

- 7
 - Collateral on flow is selected first, complemented, if necessary, by collateral on stock;

- 1 • When several securities can be selected, the collateral providing the requested intraday credit
2 with the lowest amount is selected first.

3 Last, T2S ensures that the selected collateral meets all the following conditions:

CONDITIONS	FOR CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION	FOR CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION
Limit headroom fulfilled	The intraday credit actually provided does not exceed the headroom of the applicable central bank collateralisation limit.	The intraday credit actually provided does not exceed the headroom of the applicable client-collateralisation limit.
Missing resource coverage	The intraday credit actually provided is at least equal to the lack of cash on the T2S dedicated cash account.	The intraday credit actually provided is at least equal to the insufficient headroom of the external guarantee limit decreased by the headroom of the unsecured credit limit (See section 1.6.2.2 "Limit Management").
Maximum credit percentage fulfilled	The intraday credit actually provided does not exceed the maximum credit percentage defined by the central bank, if applicable. For example, in case of lack of cash for EUR 10,000.00, if the maximum credit percentage is equal to 2%, then the maximum collateral countervalue taken to guarantee the credit cannot exceed eur 10,200.00, (and hence in such a case the actual intraday credit provided through central bank collateralisation is EUR 10,200.00). This difference can exist depending on the unitary collateral price of the available collateral.	The intraday credit actually provided does not exceed the maximum credit percentage defined by the payment/settlement bank. For example, in case of lack of cash for EUR 10,000.00, if the maximum credit percentage is equal to 2%, then the maximum collateral countervalue taken to guarantee the credit cannot exceed eur 10,200.00, (and hence in such a case the actual intraday credit provided through client-collateralisation is EUR 10,200.00). This difference can exist depending on the unitary collateral price of the available collateral.

4 Finalisation of the new auto-collateralisation operation

5 The new auto-collateralisation operation is actually implemented only if all the Settlement Instructions which
6 have to be settled in an all-or-none basis can be settled (i.e. no remaining missing resources).

7 In this case, T2S generates the necessary additional collateral Settlement Instructions for the credit
8 consumer and the credit provider.

9 Simultaneously, T2S generates additional reverse collateral Settlement Instructions corresponding to the
10 intraday credit reimbursement. The reverse collateral Settlement Instruction of the payment/settlement
11 bank, as credit consumer in case of central bank collateralisation or as credit provider in case of client-
12 collateralisation, is set on hold.

13 If the securities account supplying the collateral and the securities account receiving this collateral are in two
14 different CSDs, additional T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are generated (see section
15 [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#)).

16 Information related to these generations is provided through reporting sent to the credit providers (and its
17 collateral management systems according to their message subscription) and to the credit consumers (See
18 section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)).

1 Once generated, the T2S generated collateral and reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and linked
2 Settlement Restrictions in case of pledge sub procedure) cannot be cancelled by any of the involved T2S
3 Actors.

4 Examples of an auto-collateralisation process

5 **EXAMPLE 83 - CENTRAL BANK COLLATERALISATION**

6 The following example illustrates a central bank collateralisation operation covering lack of cash on a T2S
7 dedicated cash account identified during the provision check process (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)).

8 The settlement attempt applies on the following matched Settlement Instructions received in T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	90	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	9,000.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	90	DCA2		CRDT	9,000.00

9 During the provision check process, the following provision net flows and provision check execution are
10 calculated for each involved securities position (SecPos1 and SecPos2) and cash balance (CashBal1 and
11 CashBal2):

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI1	+90		-9,000.00	
SI2		-90		+9,000.00
Provision net flow	+90	-90	-9,000.00	+9,000.00
Availability	+50	+100	+1,000.00	+3,000.00
Provision check execution	+140 OK	+10 OK	-8,000.00 LACK	+12,000.00 OK
Central bank collateralisation headroom			50,000.00	

12 Since the provision check execution is negative, the initial conditions to resort to the auto-collateralisation
13 process are checked:

CONDITIONS	CHECK RESULT	REASONS
Existence of a missing resource	OK	The cash balance CashBal1 presents a lack of cash (-8,000.00) due the buying Settlement Instruction SI1.
Eligible credit consumer	OK	Participant A owning the T2S dedicated cash account DCA1 is set as eligible to the central bank collateralisation by the central bank CB1 managing this account.
Sufficient limit headroom capacity	OK	At the moment of the need of intraday credit, the central bank collateralisation headroom is higher (50,000.00) than the needed intraday credit (8,000.00).

- 1 Once triggered, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity allowed by the collateral available to guarantee
 2 the provision of intraday credit on the T2S dedicated cash account DCA1.
 3 Since the impacted balance indicated in SI1 is not related to an "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation"
 4 processing type (i.e. DELV is the deliverable securities position), the use of collateral on flow to guarantee
 5 the intraday credit is not possible.
 6 T2S then selects all securities positions identified as collateral available for intraday credit provision in Euros
 7 according to the selection criteria described above:

SECURITIES POSITION ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	RESTRICTION TYPE ID	QUANTITY OF SECURITIES	UNITARY COLLATERAL PRICE	CALCULATED SP COLLATERAL VALUATION (EUR)
SecPos1	SA1	ISIN A	CEUR	500	80.00	40,000.00
SecPos8	SA1	ISIN B	CEUR	245	78.00	19,110.00
SecPos9	SA3	ISIN C	CEUR	90	75.00	6,750.00

- 8 Once all potential collateral are identified, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity summing all calculated
 9 collateral valuation of the identified securities position (40,000.00+19,110.00+6,750.00 = EUR 65,860.00).
 10 Since it is higher than the requested intraday credit, the auto-collateralisation process continues.
 11 Ultimately, T2S selects the collateral taken in guarantee in the securities position SecPos11, since it allows a
 12 provision of collateral (100 securities for a collateral valuation of EUR 8,000.00) for the exact amount of the
 13 needed intraday credit (EUR 8,000.00).
 14 Based on the selected collateral, the ultimate conditions for a central bank collateralisation process are
 15 checked:

CONDITIONS	CHECK RESULT	REASONS
Limit headroom fulfilled	OK	The central bank collateralisation headroom remains positive (+EUR 42,000.00) after the central bank collateralisation operation.
Missing resource coverage	OK	The identified lack of cash (-8,000.00) is covered by the provided intraday credit (8,000.00).
Maximum credit percentage fulfilled	OK	Since the intraday credit provided is equal to the lack of cash to be covered, the central bank collateralisation operation fulfils any maximum credit percentage defined by central bank1.

- 16 Since all the ultimate conditions are fulfilled, T2S generates the following collateral Settlement Instructions
 17 based on the parameters previously configured in the static data by CB1 and according to the collateral
 18 management procedure (Repo):

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI3	CB1 ACO SA	ISIN A	DELV	RECE	100	CB1 CBCA	EUR	DBIT	8,000.00
SI4	SA1		CEUR	DELI	100	DCA1		CRDT	8,000.00

- 1 Considering the new collateral Settlement Instructions (SI3 and SI4), a new provision net flows calculations
2 followed by a new provision check execution are computed:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE				CASH SIDE		
	SecPos1	SecPos2	SecPos11	SecPos99	CashBal1	CashBal2	CashBal99
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X DELV	SA1 ISIN A CEUR	CB1 ACO SA ISIN A DELV	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV	CB1 CBCA DELV
SI1	+90				-9,000.00		
SI2		-90				+9,000.00	
SI3 (collateral)				+100			-8,000.00
SI4 (collateral)			-100		+8,000.00		
Provision net flow	+90	-90	-100	+100	-1,000.00	+9,000.00	-8,000.00
Availability	+50	+100	+500	0	+1,000.00	+3,000.00	-252,000.00
Provision check execution	+140 OK	+10 OK	+400 OK	+100 OK	0 OK	+12,000.00 OK	-260,000.00 N/A
Central bank collateralisation headroom					42,000.00		

- 3 Since the central bank cash account CB1 CBCA used by central bank1 for the intraday credit provision is
4 allowed to be negative, the new provision check execution is in success. The matched Settlement
5 Instructions and the generated Settlement Instructions are submitted to the booking process.
6 Once the settlement of SI1|SI2 and SI3|SI4 (collateral Settlement Instructions corresponding to central
7 bank1 as credit provider and to the payment/settlement bank PSB1 as credit consumer) is irrevocable, T2S
8 updates the involved securities positions and cash balances.
9 The following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions SI5|SI6 are generated for future reimbursement
10 during the settlement day:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	CB1 ACO SA	ISIN A	DELV	DELI	100	CB1 CBCA	EUR	CRDT	8,000.00	NO
SI6	SA1		CEUR	RECE	100	DCA1		DBIT	8,000.00	YES

- 11 The Settlement Instruction SI6 of the payment/settlement bank PSB1 is set on hold waiting to be released to
12 trigger the reimbursement of intraday credit. The reporting corresponding to those generations is then sent
13 to central bank1 and PSB1 (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)).

EXAMPLE 84 - CLIENT-COLLATERALISATION

- 15 The following example illustrates a new client-collateralisation operation covering insufficient external
16 guarantee headroom identified during the provision check process (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)) on a credit
17 memorandum balance set for the client of the payment/settlement bank PSB1.

1 The settlement attempt concerns the following matched Settlement Instructions previously received by T2S:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI1	SA5	ISIN A	CEUR	RECE	100	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	8,200.00
SI2	SA2		DELV	DELI	100	DCA2		CRDT	8,200.00

2 SI1 is instructed by Client C, client allowed by the payment/settlement bank PSB1 to use its T2S dedicated
3 cash account DCA1 for the settlement of its Settlement Instructions. The capacity of Client C to use this T2S
4 dedicated cash account is capped by limits set on the credit memorandum balance CMB6 (See section
5 [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)).

6 During the provision check process (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)), the following provision net flows and
7 provision check execution are calculated for each involved securities position (SecPos1 and SecPos2), cash
8 balance (CashBal1 and CashBal2) and credit memorandum balance (CMB6):

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE		
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1	CMB6	CashBal2
	SA5 ISIN A CEUR	SA2 ISIN A DELV	DCA1 DELV		DCA2 DELV
SI1	+100		-8,200.00	-8,200.00	
SI2		-100			+8,200.00
Provision net flow	+100	-100	-8,200.00	-8,200.00	+8,200.00
Availability	+500	+110	+100,000.00	N/A	+10,000.00
External guarantee headroom			N/A	1,400.00	N/A
Provision execution check	+600 OK	+10 OK	+91,800.00 OK	-6,800.00 Insufficiency	+18,200.00 OK
Central collateralisation bank headroom			50,000.00	N/A	0.00
Client-collateralisation headroom			N/A	10,000.00	N/A
Unsecured credit headroom			N/A	3,500.00	N/A

9 Since the provision check execution is negative, the initial conditions to resort to the auto-collateralisation
10 process are checked:

CONDITIONS	CHECK RESULT	REASONS
Existence of a missing resource	OK	CMB6 presents an insufficient external guarantee headroom (-6,800.00) due to the buying Settlement Instruction SI1.

Eligible credit consumer	OK	Client C using the T2S dedicated cash account DCA1 is set as eligible to the client-collateralisation by the payment/settlement bank PSB1 owning this account.
Sufficient limit headroom capacity	OK	At the moment of the need of intraday credit, the sum of the client-collateralisation headroom (10,000.00) and the unsecured credit headroom (3,500.00) is higher (14,900.00) than the needed intraday credit (6,800.00).

- 1 Once triggered, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity allowed by the potential collateral identified to
 2 guarantee the provision of intraday credit through client-collateralisation for CMB6.
 3 Since the impacted balance indicated in SI1 (CEUR) is related to the "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation"
 4 processing type for the currency of the needed intraday credit (EUR), the use of collateral on flow to
 5 guarantee the intraday credit is possible (assuming the ISIN A is set as eligible for collateral by PSB1 as
 6 credit provider).
 7 Using collateral on flow before any collateral on stock, T2S calculates the intraday credit capacity related to
 8 SI1 by multiplying the received quantity (100) by the most recent collateral price (80.00) set by by the
 9 payment/settlement bank PSB1 for ISIN A. The potential intraday credit capacity from the collateral flow
 10 (8,000.00) is sufficient to cover the insufficient external guarantee headroom (-6,800.00).
 11 T2S selects the collateral on flow (85 of the purchased securities for a collateral valuation of EUR 6,800.00)
 12 and checks the ultimate conditions to resort a client-collateralisation process:

CONDITIONS	CHECK RESULT	REASONS
Limit headroom fulfilled	OK	The client-collateralisation headroom remains positive (+3,200.00) after the processed client-collateralisation operation.
Missing resource coverage	OK	The identified insufficient external guarantee headroom (-6,800.00) is covered by the provided intraday credit (6,800.00).
Maximum credit percentage fulfilled	OK	Since the intraday credit provided is equal to the insufficiency to be covered, the client collateralisation operation fulfils any maximum credit percentage defined by central bank1.

- 13 Since all the ultimate conditions are fulfilled, T2S generates the following collateral Settlement Instructions
 14 based on the parameters previously configured in the static data by PSB1 in a way to transfer the received
 15 securities to the securities account of PSB1 (REPO procedure is systematic for client-collateralisation):

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT
SI3	PSB1CCO SA	ISIN A	CEUR	RECE	85	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	6,800.00
SI4	SA5		CEUR	DELI	85	DCA1		CRDT	6,800.00

- 16 Considering the new collateral Settlement Instructions (SI3 and SI4), a new provision net flows calculations
 17 followed by a new provision check execution are executed:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE			CASH SIDE		
	SecPos1	SecPos2	SecPos33	CashBal1	CMB6	CashBal2

	SA5 ISIN A CEUR	SA2 ISIN A DELV	PSB1 CCO SA ISIN A CEUR	DCA1 DELV		DCA2 DELV
SI1	+100			-8,200.00	-8,200.00	
SI2		-100				+8,200.00
SI3 (collateral)			+85	-6,800.00		
SI4 (collateral)	-85			+6,800.00	+6,800.00	
Provision net flow	+15	-100	+85	-8,200.00	-1,400.00	+8,200.00
Availability	+500	+110	0	+100,000.00	N/A	+10,000.00
External guarantee headroom				N/A	1,400.00	N/A
Provision check execution	+515 OK	+10 OK	+85 OK	+91,800.00 OK	0 OK	+18,200.00 OK
Central bank collat. headroom				50,000.00	N/A	0.00
Client-collat. headroom				N/A	3,200.00	N/A
Unsecured credit headroom				N/A	3,500.00	N/A

- 1 The new provision check execution is positive. The matched Settlement Instructions and the generated
2 Settlement Instructions are submitted to the booking process.
- 3 Once the settlement of SI1|SI2 and SI3|SI4 (collateral Settlement Instructions corresponding to PSB1 as
4 credit provider and to Client C as credit consumer) is irrevocable, T2S updates the involved securities
5 positions and cash balances.
- 6 The following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions SI5|SI6 are generated for future reimbursement
7 during the settlement day:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	PSB1CCO SA	ISIN A	CEUR	DELI	85	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	6,800.00	YES
SI6	SA5		CEUR	RECE	85	DCA1		DBIT	6,800.00	NO

- 8 The Settlement Instruction SI5 of the payment/settlement bank PSB1 is set on hold waiting for a release in
9 order to trigger the reimbursement of intraday credit. The reporting corresponding to those generations is
10 then sent to Client C and PSB1 (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)).

11 Reimbursement of an auto-collateralisation operation by the payment/settlement bank

- 12 At any time during the settlement day, the payment/settlement bank can trigger the reimbursement of an
13 auto-collateralisation operation acting as:

- 14 • Credit consumer in case of central bank collateralisation;
- 15 • Credit provider in case of client-collateralisation.

1 In both cases, to trigger the reimbursement of an auto-collateralisation operation, the payment/settlement
2 bank releases the held reverse collateral Settlement Instruction generated by T2S at the intraday credit
3 provision.

4 Reimbursement of a central bank collateralisation operation as credit consumer

5 To reimburse a central bank collateralisation operation, T2S checks that the necessary cash is available in
6 the T2S dedicated cash account that received the intraday credit.

7 Once released, in case of insufficient cash, the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction follows the standard
8 process of a failed provision check due to lack of cash (i.e. provision of intraday credit for the missing
9 amount through a new central bank collateralisation operation if possible or recycling, see section [1.6.1.8.4](#)
10 ["Provision check process"](#)).

11 The reverse collateral Settlement Instruction cannot be subject to a partial settlement (i.e. their partial
12 settlement indicator is set to "No").

13 The actual settlement of the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction results in the increase of the headroom
14 of the central bank collateralisation limit (See section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)).

15 Reimbursement of a client-collateralisation operation as credit provider

16 To reimburse a client-collateralisation operation, T2S checks that the necessary headroom is available, in the
17 external guarantee limit increased through the intraday credit.

18 Once released, in case of insufficient headroom, the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction follows the
19 standard process of a failed provision check, due to insufficient headroom in an external guarantee limit (i.e.
20 provision of intraday credit for the missing amount through a new client-collateralisation operation if possible
21 or recycling, see section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)).

22 The reverse collateral Settlement Instruction cannot be subject to a partial settlement (i.e. their partial
23 settlement indicator is set to "No").

24 The actual settlement of the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction results in the increase of the headroom
25 of the client-collateralisation limit (See section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)).

26 Automatic release of collateral already used and potential substitution

27 If collateralised securities are needed to settle a Settlement Instruction, T2S automatically releases the held
28 reverse collateral Settlement Instruction(s) necessary for the settlement by selecting the most appropriate
29 reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (i.e. those that can provide the missing securities against the
30 minimum amount of reimbursement taking into account the available cash amount).

31 The reimbursement is achieved without additional step if:

- 32 • In case of central bank collateralisation: the cash available in the T2S dedicated cash account
33 receiving the intraday credit is sufficient to reimburse the intraday credit;
- 34 • In case of client-collateralisation: the available headroom of the external guarantee limit is
35 sufficient to reimburse the intraday credit.

36 If the available cash or the available headroom is not sufficient to fully reimburse the intraday credit, T2S
37 automatically implements a new auto-collateralisation operation, in order to provide the necessary intraday
38 credit to cover the missing resources.

1 Automatic reimbursement of auto-collateralisation operations with central bank during a settlement day
 2 The decrease of a central bank collateralisation limit, during a settlement day, can lead to an already
 3 provided intraday credit higher than the limit amount. It results in an automatic reimbursement of existing
 4 reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, in order to bring back the provided intraday credit under the new
 5 limit (see section [1.6.2.2 "Limit Management"](#)).

- 6 For the automatic reimbursement, T2S:
- 7 • Identifies the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions debiting the concerned T2S dedicated
8 cash account;
 - 9 • Selects the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, for which the sum of settlement amounts
10 is closest to, but higher than, the provided intraday credit higher than the limit;
 - 11 • Releases the selected reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, for their submission to a
12 settlement attempt and ensures their selection in priority in case of recycling.

13 Then, the released reverse collateral Settlement Instructions follow standard settlement process as any
14 reimbursement of intraday credit.

15 This automatic reimbursement process does not apply to client-collateralisation.

16 Pending auto-collateralisation operations at the end of day

17 In principle, intraday credit provided in T2S through auto-collateralisation must be reimbursed at the end of
18 the day.

19 Nevertheless, if reverse collateral Settlement Instructions remain pending at the end of day:

- 20 • In case of central bank collateralisation, T2S triggers a specific process for their automatic
21 reimbursement or the rebalancing of pending intraday credit to the RTGS (See section [1.6.2.3](#)
22 ["End of Day Cash Management"](#));
- 23 • In case of client-collateralisation, T2S does not trigger any specific process at the end of the
24 day. It is up to the payment/settlement bank to release the reverse collateral Settlement
25 Instruction before the end of day.

26 Parameters synthesis

27 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator or by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Central bank collateralisation	Collateral management procedure	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	REPO PLEDGE PLEDGE SUB	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Securities accounts for collateral management in REPO procedure	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Valid securities account Id	N/A

Central bank collateralisation	Securities accounts pledged for collateral management in PLEDGE procedure	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Valid securities account Id	N/A
Central bank collateralisation	Central bank cash accounts for intraday credit provision	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Valid central bank cash account Id	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Eligible collateral	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Collateral price eligible per collateral	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Valuation in a given currency	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Close links	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	O	N/A	N/A
Central bank collateralisation	central bank collateralisation limit	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
Client collateralisation	Client-collateralisation limit	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Maximum credit percentage of missing amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Links between securities account for collateral supply	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Restriction type earmarking for auto-collateralisation	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Ceee	N/A
Central bank collateralisation	Restriction type collateralised	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	COLL	N/A
Central bank collateralisation and client collateralisation	Identification of securities positions eligible for collateral	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A

1 1.6.1.10 Realignment

2 **1.6.1.10.1 Concept**

3 The realignment application process handles the cases of:

- 4 • Cross-CSD settlements, i.e. settlements between T2S Actors of different CSDs, the latter being
5 in T2S;
- 6 • External-CSD settlements, i.e. settlements between T2S Actors of different CSDs, with some of
7 the CSDs involved in the settlement being external to T2S.

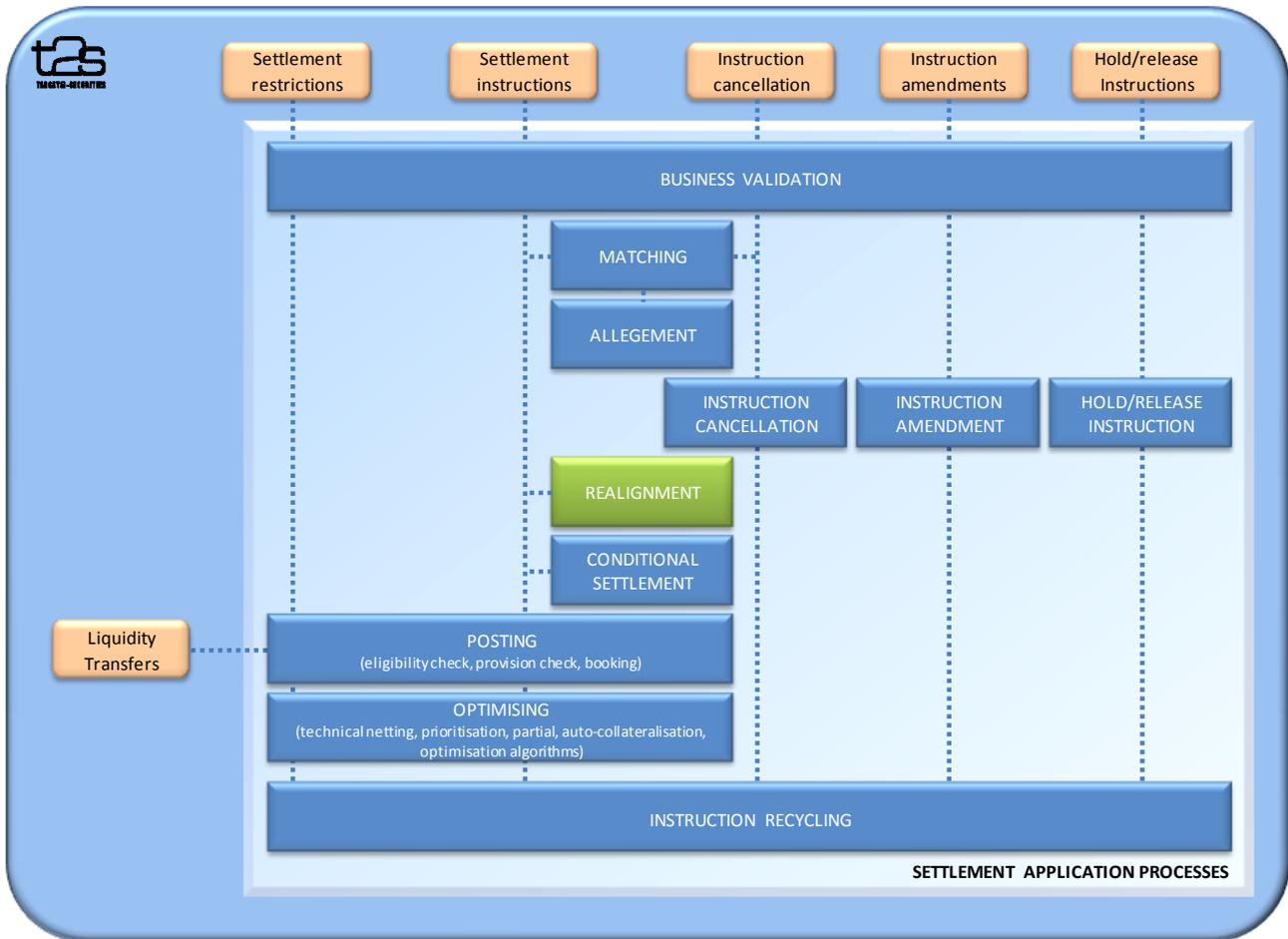
8 Cross-CSD settlement is achieved in T2S with the simultaneous booking of cash and securities for Settlement
9 Instructions between participants of different CSDs. Once incoming Settlement Instructions are matched (or
10 validated for already matched incoming Settlement Instructions), the realignment application process creates
11 automatically all the requested Settlement Instructions between the involved CSDs, referred hereafter as
12 T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions. This automatic generation relies on links set in the static
13 data between the relevant CSDs and does not request from the T2S Actors any other action. It takes place
14 immediately following either the validation of already matched Settlement Instructions, or the matching of
15 Settlement Instructions matching in T2S.

16 Realignment application process is also applied for external-CSD settlement.

17 This section details the parameters required from T2S Actors to manage the realignment in T2S for cross-
18 CSD and external-CSD settlement. It also details the resulting realignment chain with the description of the
19 T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions reported to the involved T2S Actors.

20 For external-CSD settlement, only the process applying to the Settlement Instructions actually submitted to
21 T2S is described. All actions required by the realignment but without interaction with T2S are not described.

1 **DIAGRAM 63 - REALIGNMENT APPLICATION PROCESS**



2
3 **1.6.1.10.2 Overview**

4 Upon the matching of Settlement Instructions, or upon the validation of already matched Settlement
5 Instructions, the realignment application process verifies if the incoming business Settlement Instructions are
6 requiring realignment Settlement Instructions on securities accounts other than those of the submitting T2S
7 Actors (e.g. on the accounts of the issuer CSD).

8 When the need to realign is identified, the realignment application process creates automatically the T2S
9 generated realignment Settlement Instructions, based on the cross-CSD links set by CSDs in the static data.

10 The T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are then validated, and linked to the initial
11 underlying Settlement Instructions through their common matching reference, in order to ensure their
12 settlement on an all-or-none basis.

1 **1.6.1.10.3 Realignment process**

2 ***Parameters necessary for realignment***

3 **Role and links between CSDs for cross-CSD and external-CSD settlement**

4 Irrespective of whether it is a cross-CSD or an external-CSD settlement, a CSD is defined for the realignment
5 process as:

- 6 • The issuer CSD, when it is the CSD in which the security has been issued and distributed on
7 behalf of the Issuer;
- 8 • The investor CSD, when it is the CSD of at least one party of the Settlement Instruction;
- 9 • Or both, when it is the CSD in which the security has been issued and the CSD of at least one
10 party of the Settlement Instruction.

11 To manage the cross-CSD and external-CSD settlements, each investor CSD has the choice between:

- 12 • Opening an omnibus account (see section below) in the books of the issuer CSD to reflect the
13 holdings of its participants for the securities, or;
- 14 • Opening an omnibus account in the books of any other CSD being already an investor CSD for
15 the same financial instrument.

16 In both cases, the CSD where the omnibus account is opened is defined as the technical issuer of the
17 investor CSD for the given securities.

18 To that purpose, CSDs are required to configure the following parameter in the static data:

PARAMETERS	DEFINITION
CSD links	<p>Each investor CSD has to define a technical issuer CSD per securities it intends to set as eligible for settlement (See section 1.2.2 "Securities static data"). This results in the creation of a link between the investor CSD and its technical issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.</p> <p>For a given investor CSD, the technical issuer CSD may be different for each security. It is in most cases the issuer CSD of the security.</p> <p>The issuer CSD sets a CSD link with itself as investor and as issuer.</p> <p>(See section 1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement")</p>

19 This parameter is used by T2S to derive the realignment chain applicable to matched Settlement Instructions
20 starting from both investor CSDs to the issuer CSD of the traded securities.

21 The following example illustrates the configuration of CSD links for ISIN X.

22 **EXAMPLE 85 - CONFIGURATION OF CSD LINKS FOR AN ISIN**

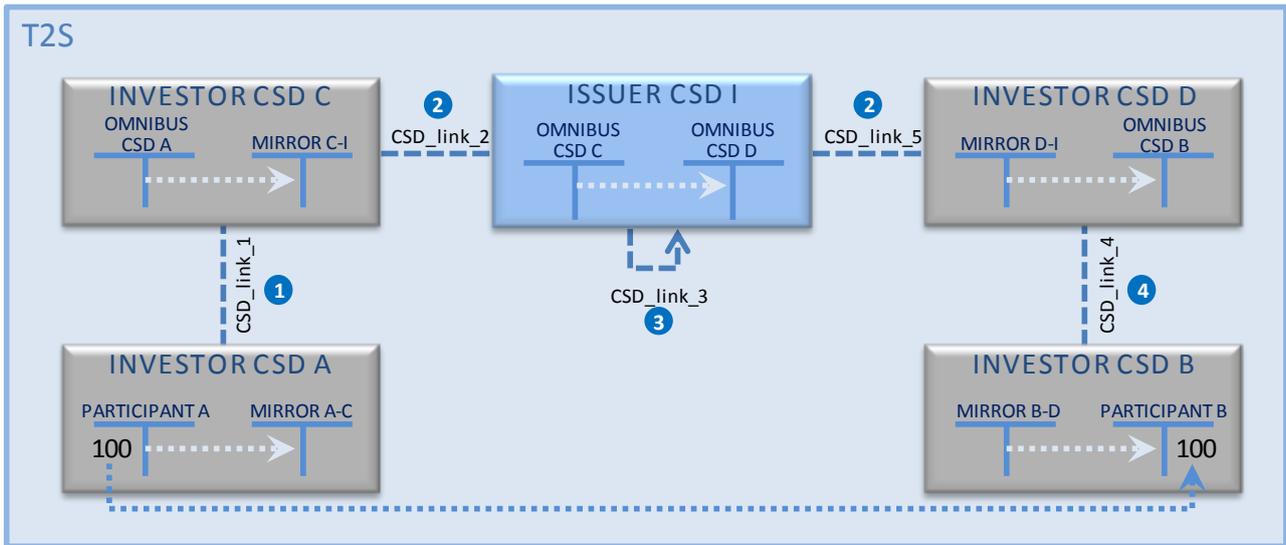
SECURITY CSD LINK			
SECURITY CSD LINK IDENTIFIER	SECURITIES IDENTIFIER	ISSUER/INVESTOR PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER PARTY IDENTIFIER
CSD Link 1	ISIN X	CSD A	CSD C
CSD Link 2	ISIN X	CSD C	CSD I
CSD Link 3	ISIN X	CSD I	CSD I
CSD Link 4	ISIN X	CSD B	CSD D

SECURITY CSD LINK

SECURITY CSD LINK IDENTIFIER	SECURITIES IDENTIFIER	ISSUER/INVESTOR PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER PARTY IDENTIFIER
CSD Link 5	ISIN X	CSD D	CSD I

1 The following diagram illustrates the derived realignment chain using these CSD links.

2 **DIAGRAM 64 - ILLUSTRATION OF THE REALIGNMENT CHAIN DERIVED FROM THE EXAMPLE**



3
4 Accounts definition and organization for cross-CSD and external-CSD settlement

5 This section introduces the different types of securities account required for the realignment process in the
6 context of the links defined above between CSDs.

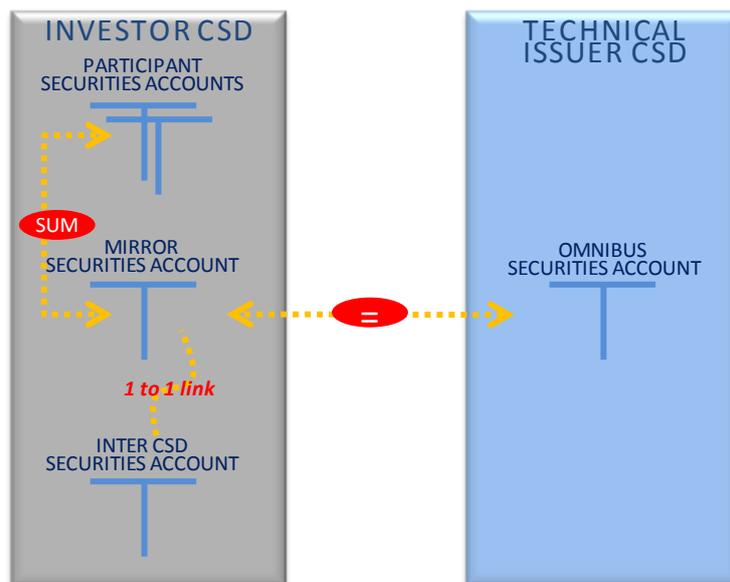
7 **TABLE 84 - DIFFERENT TYPES OF ACCOUNTS REQUIRED FOR THE REALIGNMENT PROCESS**

SECURITIES ACCOUNTS	DEFINITION
Omnibus securities account to configure by the technical issuer CSD	<p>For cross-CSD and external-CSD settlement, a technical issuer CSD must configure, in the static data, an omnibus account for each investor CSD for which a CSD link exists.</p> <p>This omnibus account is used by the investor CSD to hold the securities owned by its participants. It is strictly equivalent to any participant's account of the technical Issuer CSD. It is linked to one (and only one) mirror account opened in the investor CSD.</p> <p>The investor CSD can choose to segregate such holding in several omnibus accounts.</p> <p>(See section 1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement")</p>

<p>Mirror securities account to configure by the investor CSD</p>	<p>An investor CSD must configure, in the static data, a mirror account per omnibus account opened in its technical issuer CSD.</p> <p>This mirror account reflects in the investor CSD, the omnibus account held within a technical issuer CSD. It is linked to one (and only one) omnibus account opened in the technical issuer CSD.</p> <p>At any moment, the balance in credit of the omnibus account is in theory equal to the balance in debit of the mirror account. Exception to that may occur when the issuer CSD is external to T2S and the securities are underway of transfer from/to T2S to/from an external CSD. In this case, the difference between the mirror account and the omnibus account is reflected in the inter CSD account.</p> <p>(See section 1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement")</p>
<p>Inter CSD securities account to configure by the investor CSD</p>	<p>For external-CSD settlement, a CSD acting as an investor CSD must configure, in the static data, an inter CSD account per mirror account.</p> <p>The inter CSD Account is linked to one (and only one) mirror account. Its balance is usually equal to zero except when the issuer CSD is external to T2S and securities are being transferred from/to T2S to/from an external CSD:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the balance of the inter CSD account is in credit, a quantity of securities equal to this balance should be transferred from T2S to the external CSD; • If the balance of the inter CSD account is in debit, a quantity of securities equal to this balance should be transferred from the external CSD to T2S. <p>When these transfers are executed, the balance of the inter CSD account goes back to zero and the balance of the mirror account is again in line with the balance of the omnibus account.</p>

1 The following diagram illustrates the organisation of securities accounts resulting from the use of a single
2 omnibus securities account at the technical issuer CSD.

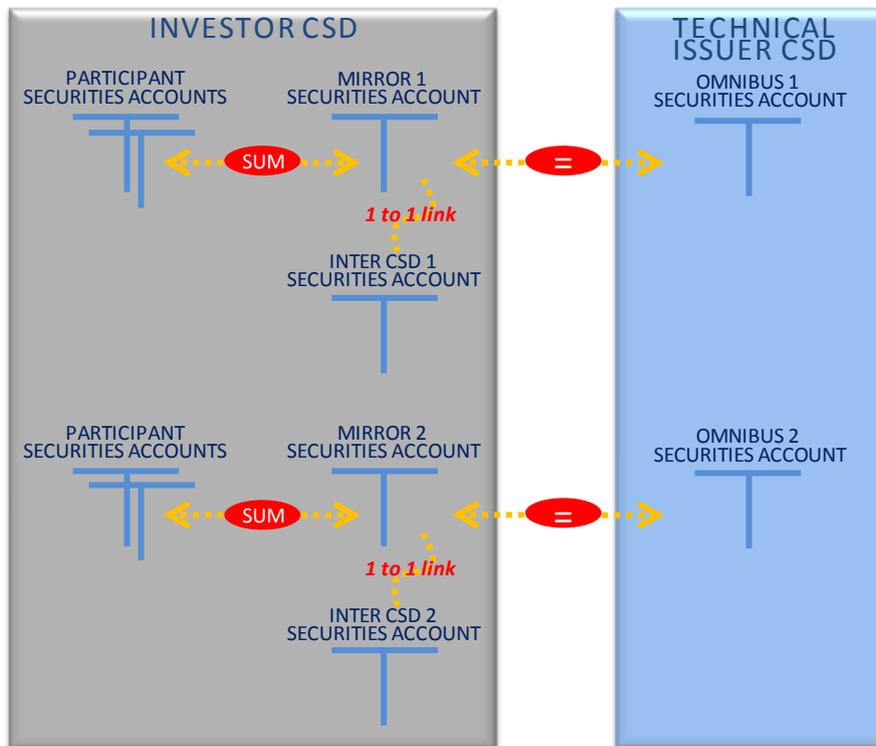
3 **DIAGRAM 65 - ORGANISATION OF ACCOUNTS WITH A SINGLE OMNIBUS ACCOUNT AT THE TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD**



4

1 The following diagram illustrates the organisation of securities accounts resulting from the use of multiple
2 omnibus securities accounts at the technical issuer CSD.

3 **DIAGRAM 66 - ORGANISATION OF ACCOUNTS WITH SEVERAL OMNIBUS ACCOUNTS AT THE TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD**

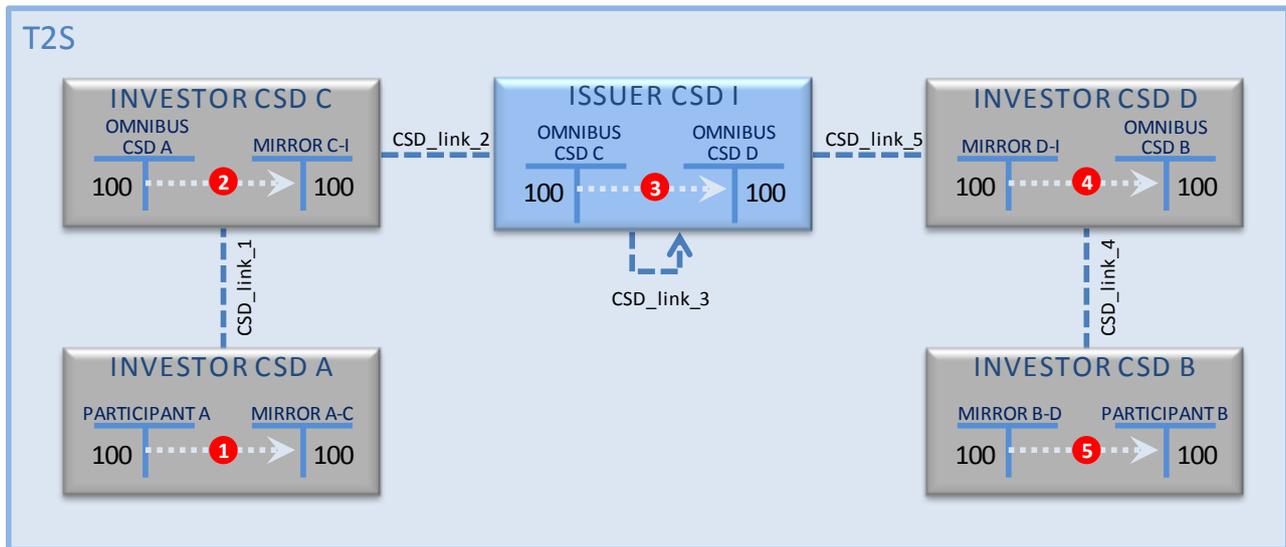


4
5 The capacity to use several omnibus accounts implies the configuration of the securities account required for
6 the realignment process for each possible triplet {Investor CSD, Technical Issuer CSD, Participant account}.
7 The following example illustrates the securities accounts that have to be configured by the CSD, in order for
8 T2S to derive the Settlement Instructions necessary for the realignment.

9 **EXAMPLE 86 - CONFIGURATION OF ACCOUNTS FOR REALIGNMENT - TABLE AND DIAGRAM**

CSD ACCOUNT LINK ID	INVESTOR CSD PARTY	TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD PARTY	CSD PARTICIPANT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	OMNIBUS ACCOUNT (IN THE TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD BOOKS)	MIRROR ACCOUNT (IN THE INVESTOR CSD BOOKS)	INTER CSD ACCOUNT (IN THE INVESTOR CSD BOOKS)
CSD A/C LINK 1	CSD A	CSD C		Omnibus CSD A	Mirror A-C	Inter CSD A-C
CSD A/C LINK 2	CSD C	CSD I		Omnibus CSD C	Mirror C-I	Inter CSD C-I
CSD A/C LINK 5	CSD D	CSD I		Omnibus CSD D	Mirror D-I	Inter CSD D-I
CSD A/C LINK 4	CSD B	CSD D		Omnibus CSD B	Mirror B-D	Inter CSD B-D

- 1 On the basis of these securities accounts, the following diagram illustrates the settlement movements that
2 the realignment application process can derive from this configuration.



- 3
- 4 External-CSD as T2S Party
- 5 In case an external-CSD is involved in the set-up of links above, it has to be configured in the static data by
6 the CSD in T2S that accepts such an external-CSD as counterpart in an external-CSD settlement scenario.
7 For this aim, the CSD in T2S creates a T2S Party with the "external-CSD" party type (see section [1.2.1.1](#)
8 ["Setup of parties in T2S"](#)). For convenience this CSD in T2S is called hereunder as the CSD counterpart of an
9 external CSD.
- 10 An "external-CSD" T2S Party is then considered as a CSD participant of the CSD in T2S. If an external-CSD
11 has several CSDs counterpart in T2S, an "external-CSD" T2S Party is created by each CSD counterpart in
12 T2S.
- 13 The identifier of this T2S Party created for the external-CSD is then used for the configuration of the
14 parameters above.

15 Realignment generic process

16 Starting from the two matched Settlement Instructions which include the counterparts, their CSDs, the
17 security and the securities accounts, the realignment process performs its analysis according to two steps:

- 18
- 19 • Building the two realignment chains, starting from both investor CSDs, ending at the issuer CSD
20 of the security. This step is performed by reading the static data, storing the role of all the CSDs
21 (investor, issuer, technical issuer), their participation in T2S (in or external), their links to other
22 CSDs;
 - 23 • Generating all the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions, using the securities
24 accounts (mirror, omnibus and inter CSD) stored in the static data, and linking them to the
underlying matched Settlement Instructions.

1 Building the realignment chain from the delivering investor CSD to the issuer CSD of the security

2 The realignment process identifies the investor CSD of the T2S Actor delivering the securities, allowing the
3 identification within the static data of its technical issuer CSD for the specific security. The analysis is
4 performed to identify all CSDs involved in the realignment chain and stops when:

- 5 • The investor CSD is its own technical issuer CSD (i.e. it is the issuer CSD), or;
- 6 • The technical issuer CSD is not participating to T2S (i.e. with the external CSD party type).

7 Building the realignment chain from the receiving investor CSD to the issuer CSD of the security

8 The realignment process then performs the same analysis as for the delivering realignment chain starting
9 from the investor CSD of the T2S party receiving the securities.

10 Generating the realignment Settlement Instructions

11 The realignment application process generates the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
12 starting from both investor CSDs and for each step identified in the realignment chains.

13 At each step, depending on whether the technical issuer CSD is in or outside T2S:

- 14 • If the technical issuer CSD is in T2S, a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction is
15 created affecting the mirror account of the technical issuer CSD in the investor CSD against the
16 T2S Party account:



17

- 18 • If the technical issuer CSD is outside of T2S, a T2S generated realignment Settlement
19 Instruction is created affecting the inter-CSD account of the technical issuer CSD in the investor
20 CSD against the T2S Party account:

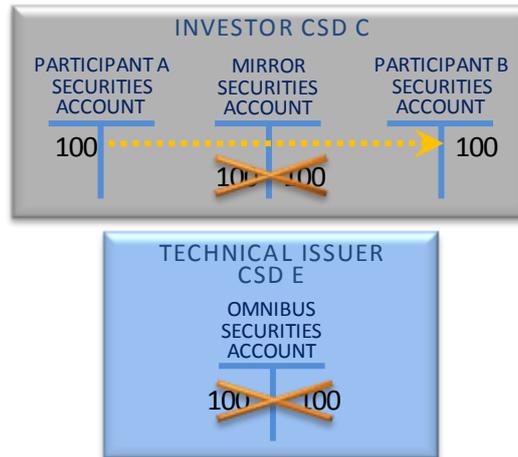


21

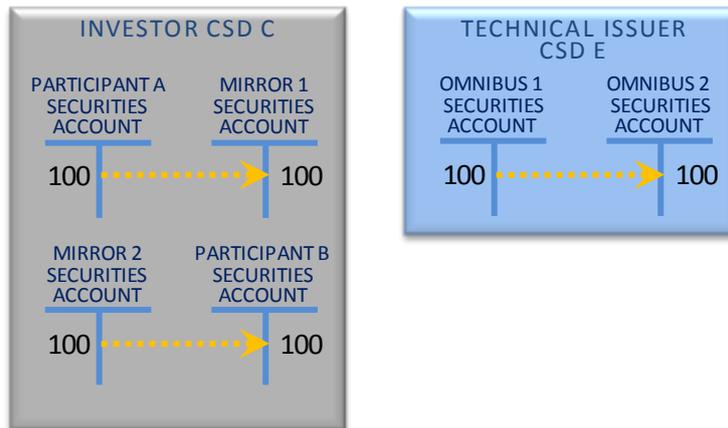
22 The realignment application process iterates the same process at the level of the technical issuer CSD and,
23 when required, creates at that level two T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions between the
24 omnibus account of the previous investor CSD and either the mirror or the inter-CSD account of the
25 following technical issuer CSD.

1 When a common CSD that is different from the issuer CSD is detected in both chains, a complementary
2 analysis is required:

- 3 • If that CSD is using the same omnibus account for both of its T2S Parties (or investor CSD), one
4 T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction affecting the two T2S Parties accounts (or
5 omnibus accounts of CSD) are created:



- 6
- 7 • Otherwise, the realignment application process creates the T2S generated realignment
8 Settlement Instruction between the T2S Parties accounts (or omnibus account of CSDs) and
9 either the mirror or the inter-CSD account of the following technical issuer CSD. In addition, the
10 realignment application process creates the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction
11 between the omnibus accounts of the current investor CSD in the following technical issuer CSD:



12

13 In the particular case of multi-issued securities where two issuer CSDs in T2S are affected, the instructions
14 created at the level of these CSDs are affecting their issuance accounts, instead of a mirror or an inter-CSD
15 account.

1 Failure to create T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions

2 The failure to create T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions may result from the rejection of the
3 T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions themselves, since they are submitted to the business
4 validation process, when they are created, similarly to any Settlement Instructions.

5 Since they are created by T2S, the business validation does not reject these Settlement Instructions for
6 erroneous content. However they may be rejected due to the application of the restriction types related to
7 CSD Rejection or CSD Validation Hold restriction processing types configured for the CSDs involved in the
8 T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions.

9 In case the realignment application process fails to create the whole set of requested T2S generated
10 realignment Settlement Instructions, then the process cancels all T2S generated realignment Settlement
11 Instructions already created as well as the original business Settlement Instructions.

12 Examples of a realignment process

13 **EXAMPLE 87 - CROSS-CSD SETTLEMENT ILLUSTRATION**

14 Participant A is selling securities (ISIN X) to Participant B. Both send the following Settlement Instructions
15 matched by T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

16 Chain identification

17 T2S retrieves from the static data all CSD links configured for ISIN X, starting from each investor CSD,
18 ending at the issuer CSD of ISIN X (i.e. the investor CSD is the same as the technical issuer CSD).

19 From the delivering investor CSD, T2S retrieves the following CSD links:

SECURITY CSD LINK			
SECURITY CSD LINK IDENTIFIER	SECURITIES IDENTIFIER	ISSUER/INVESTOR PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER PARTY IDENTIFIER
CSD_link_1	ISIN X	CSD A	CSD C
CSD_link_2	ISIN X	CSD C	CSD I
CSD_link_3	ISIN X	CSD I	CSD I

20 From the receiving investor CSD, T2S retrieves the following CSD links:

SECURITY CSD LINK			
SECURITY CSD LINK IDENTIFIER	SECURITIES IDENTIFIER	ISSUER/INVESTOR PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER PARTY IDENTIFIER
CSD_link_4	ISIN X	CSD B	CSD D
CSD_link_5	ISIN X	CSD D	CSD I
CSD_link_3	ISIN X	CSD I	CSD I

1 Both chains end at CSD I, the issuer CSD of ISIN X.

2 *Accounts identification*

3 T2S then identifies from the static data, the securities accounts to deliver and to receive for the realignment
4 application process, starting from the securities account of each participant delivering or receiving the
5 securities.

6 Starting from the participant account delivering the securities (Part A S/A), T2S retrieves the accounts
7 configured for the triplet {Investor CSD A, its technical issuer CSD C, and the CSD Participant account part A
8 S/A}:

CSD ACCOUNT LINK IDENTIFIER	INVESTOR CSD PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD PARTY	CSD PARTICIPANT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD MIRROR ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	OMNIBUS ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD SECURITIES ACCOUNT
CSD_acc_link_1	CSD A	CSD C	Part A S/A	Mirror A-C	Omnibus CSD A	Inter CSD A-C

9 T2S continues recursively by replacing in the searched triplet the investor CSD by its technical issuer CSD
10 (CSD C) and the participant account by the previously found omnibus account. (Omnibus CSD A):

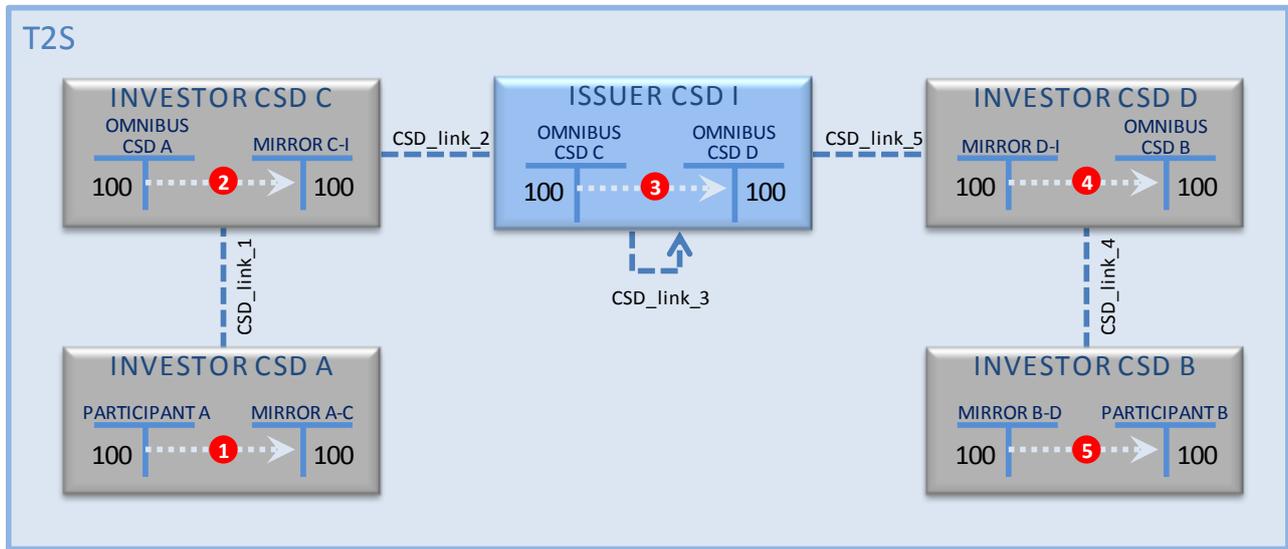
CSD ACCOUNT LINK IDENTIFIER	INVESTOR CSD PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD PARTY	CSD PARTICIPANT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD MIRROR ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	OMNIBUS ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD SECURITIES ACCOUNT
CSD_acc_link_2	CSD C	CSD I	Omnibus CSD A	Mirror C-I	Omnibus CSD C	Inter CSD C-I

11 The processing stops when the technical issuer CSD is equal to the issuer CSD identified during the chain
12 identification.

13 T2S then processes the same way starting from the participant account receiving the securities (Part B S/A):

CSD ACCOUNT LINK IDENTIFIER	INVESTOR CSD PARTY IDENTIFIER	TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD PARTY	CSD PARTICIPANT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD MIRROR ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	OMNIBUS ACCOUNT SECURITIES ACCOUNT	INVESTOR CSD SECURITIES ACCOUNT
CSD_acc_link_4	CSD B	CSD D	Part B S/A	Mirror B/D	Omnibus CSD B	Inter CSD B-D
CSD_acc_link_5	CSD D	CSD I	Omnibus CSD B	Mirror D/I	Omnibus CSD D	Inter CSD D-I

1 The following diagram shows the identified links and accounts from the static data:



2
3 *Creation of T2S generated realignment instruction*

4 Once all the securities account references are retrieved, T2S generates all the Settlement Instructions
5 necessary to the realignment process, adding these movements between both omnibus accounts in the
6 issuer CSD I.

7 The T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created already matched between them and
8 with the incoming business Settlement Instructions. The matching reference is the same as for the
9 underlying business Settlement Instructions, which were previously matched for business purposes.

10 Due to this common matching reference, the priority and partial settlement indicator of the business
11 Settlement Instructions automatically apply to the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions during
12 the settlement attempt.

13 The Settlement Instructions that have to be generated for the realignment process associated to SIA|SIB
14 can be summarized as follow.

15 On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

1 Eight T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:

- 2 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror account
3 A-C in the investor CSD A and which is created already matched (1) with the business
4 Settlement Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC.MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-C		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

- 5 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2
6 and T2SgSI3 between omnibus securities account and mirror account in the investor/technical
7 issuer CSD C:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as its part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD C	CSD C		
T2SgSI3	CSD C	Mirror C-I		RECE	100			CSD C	CSD A (as part.)

- 8 • Two created already matched (3) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI4
9 and T2SgSI5 between omnibus securities accounts in the issuer CSD I:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI4	CSD C (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD C	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD D (as part.)		
T2SgSI5	CSD D (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD D		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD C (as part.)

- 10 • Two created already matched (4) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI6
11 and T2SgSI78 between omnibus securities account and mirror account in the investor/technical
12 issuer CSD D:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI6	CSD D (as its part.)	Mirror D-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD D	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI7	CSD B (as CSD D part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD D	CSD D

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction T2SgSI8 which debits the mirror account B/D in the investor CSD B and is created already (5) with the business Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

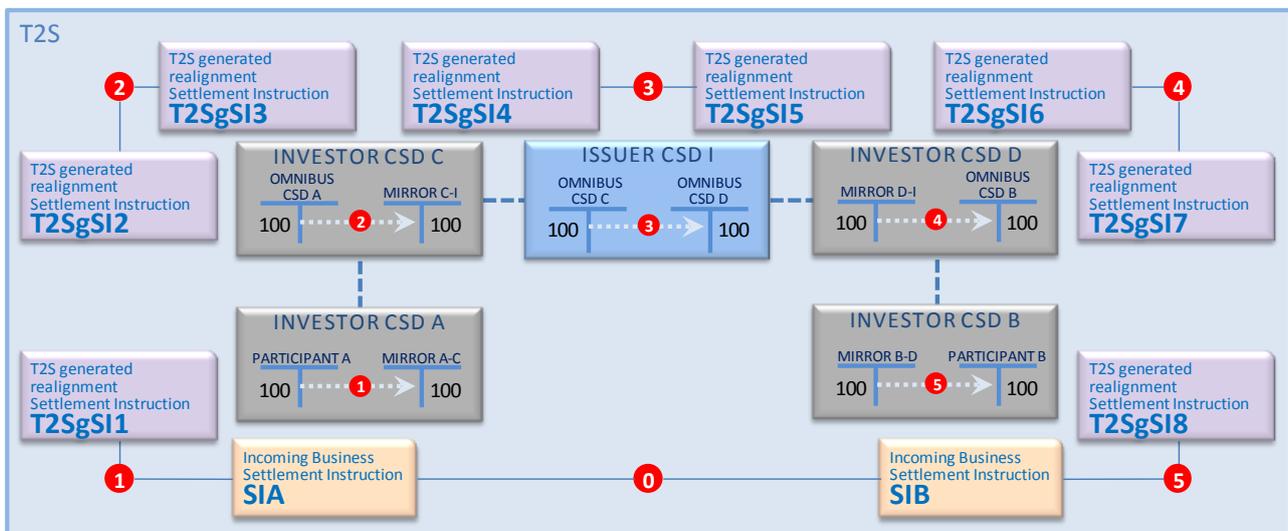
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI8	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-D	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

All business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are automatically linked by T2S with a common matching reference.

They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting process with the original business Settlement Instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting" and section 1.6.1.9 "Optimising").

The following diagram illustrates the full set of T2S generated Settlement Instructions automatically created by T2S for the realignment.

EXAMPLE 88 – ILLUSTRATION OF A FULL SET OF T2S GENERATED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS FOR REALIGNMENT



Realignment scenarii for Settlement Instructions submitted to T2S

The generic realignment process described above applies similarly, with variation depending on the context for the CSDs involved with the Settlement Instructions that are submitted to T2S.

According to these contexts several scenarii are identified and can be classified as:

- Intra-CSD settlement;
- Cross-CSD settlement;
- External-CSD settlement.

There are, for cross-CSD settlement and for external-CSD settlement, as many scenarii as there may be investor CSDs, technical issuer CSDs and issuer CSDs involved in the chain.

1 The sections hereunder only detail the most common scenarii, i.e. for a limited number of CSDs involved in
2 the delivery chain. In addition, to simplify the reading, only the securities side of Settlement Instructions is
3 described.

4 Whatever it is an intra-CSD, a cross-CSD or an external-CSD settlement, the cash side, if any, is always
5 processed using the T2S Dedicated cash accounts indicated in the incoming business Settlement Instructions
6 or set as default cash account in the static data(See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)).

7 Scenario intra-CSD settlement

8 This scenario covers the intra-CSD settlement defined as settlement between two participants belonging to
9 the same CSD I in T2S. In this case, the CSD cumulates the roles of:

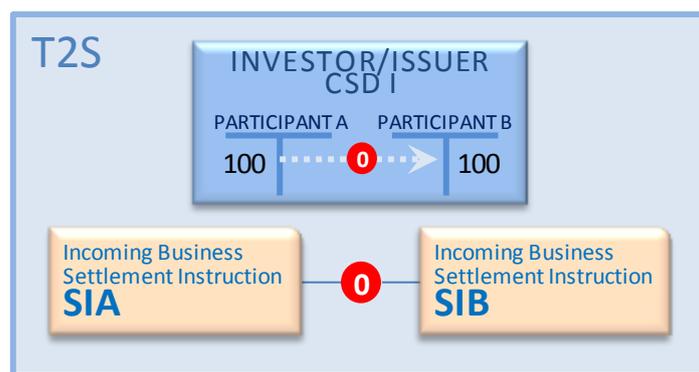
- 10 • Investor CSD of the two participants;
- 11 • Issuer CSD of the security;
- 12 • Its own Technical Issuer for the securities issued on its books.

13 For example, the following incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions are sent to T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD I	Part A

14 Since both participants belong to the same CSD in T2S which is the issuer of the security, there is no
15 realignment mechanism. Consequently, T2S does not create any T2S generated realignment Settlement
16 Instruction.

17 **DIAGRAM 67 – INTRA-CSD SETTLEMENT SCENARIO**



18
19 Scenarii cross-CSD settlement

20 These scenarii cover the cross-CSD settlement defined as a settlement:

- 21 • Between participants not belonging to the same CSD;
- 22 • With all the CSDs involved in the chain (investor CSDs, technical issuer CSDs and issuer CSD),
23 from the investor CSD of the delivering counterpart to the investor CSD of the receiving
24 counterpart, being all in T2S.

1 In case of cross-CSD settlements, the realignment application process for identifying the links and
2 generating the T2S realignment Settlement Instructions is identical to the generic process, i.e.:

- 3 • Building the delivering and the receiving realignment chains on the basis of the incoming
4 business Settlement Instructions sent to T2S using the links configured in the static data by the
5 involved CSDs;
- 6 • Creating all T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions on the basis of the securities
7 accounts configured in the static data by the involved CSDs.

8 There are as many scenarii as there may be investor CSDs, technical issuer CSDs and issuer CSDs involved
9 in the chain, as long as they are all in T2S. The scenarii below only detail the most common ones:

SCENARI	CONTEXT	COMMENT
Cross 1	Two Investor CSDs and one Issuer CSD all in T2S	Cross-CSD
Cross 2	Two Investor CSDs and two Issuer CSDs all in T2S	
Cross 3	Two Investor CSDs, one common Technical issuer CSD, one Issuer CSD all in T2S	

10 **EXAMPLE 89 - SCENARIO CROSS 1: TWO INVESTOR CSDs AND ONE ISSUER CSD ALL IN T2S**

11 This example describes the settlement where participant A from investor CSD A is selling securities to
12 participant B from investor CSD B. It implies:

- 13 • Two investor CSDs (A and B) in T2S in relationship with the issuer CSD as technical issuer;
- 14 • The issuer CSD (I) in T2S.

15 **DIAGRAM 68 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 1: TWO INVESTOR CSDs AND ONE ISSUER CSD ALL IN T2S**



16
17 On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

1 Four T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:

- 2 • One T2S generated Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror account A-I in the
3 investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement Instruction SIA
4 debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

- 5 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2
6 and T2SgSI3 between omnibus securities accounts in the issuer CSD I:

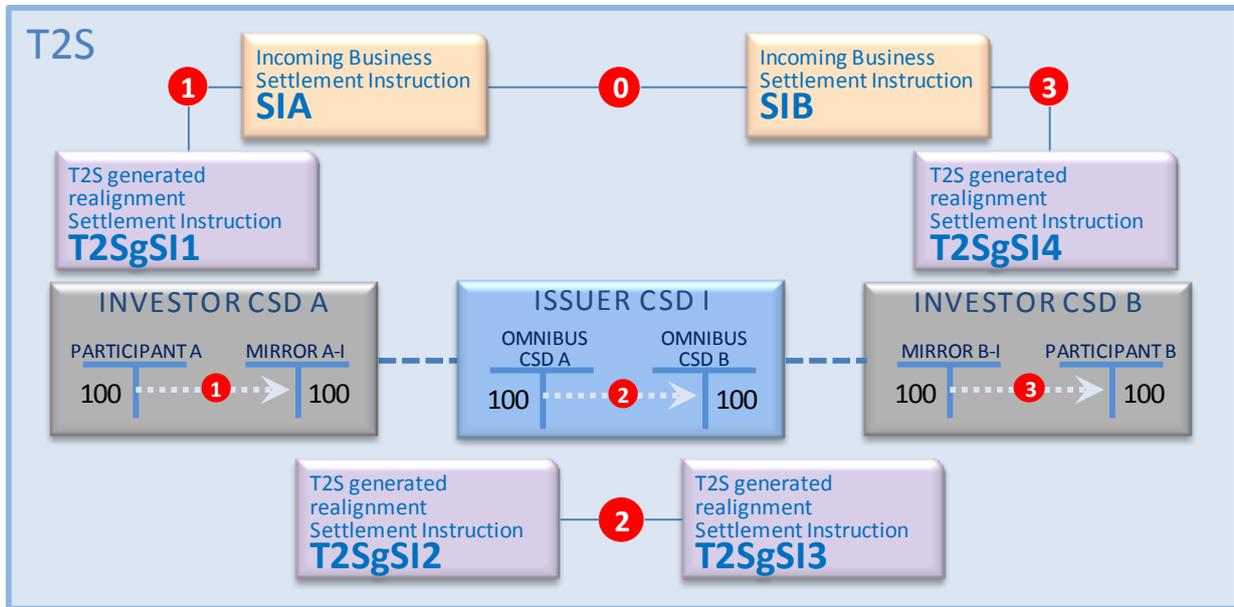
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD B (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

- 7 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI4 which debits the mirror
8 account B-I in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (3) with the business
9 Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI4	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

1 All business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are
 2 automatically linked by T2S with a common matching reference. They are all submitted on an all-or-none
 3 basis in the posting process with the business Settlement Instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg.

4 **DIAGRAM 69 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 1: SECURITIES MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**



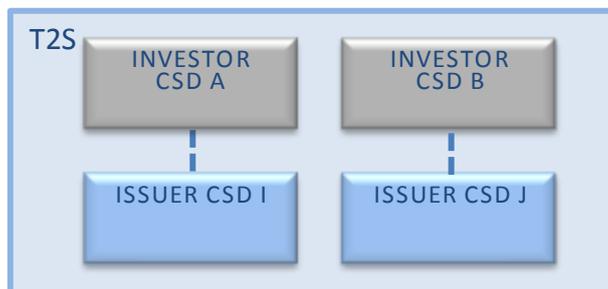
5

6 **EXAMPLE 90 - SCENARIO CROSS 2: TWO INVESTOR CSDs AND TWO ISSUER CSDs ALL IN T2S**

7 This example describes the settlement where participant A from investor CSD A is selling securities to
 8 participant B from investor CSD B. It implies:

- 9 • Two investor CSDs (A and B) in T2S in relationship with different issuer CSDs as technical issuer
 10 CSD;
- 11 • Two issuer CSDs (I and J) in T2S.

12 **DIAGRAM 70 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 2: TWO INVESTOR CSDs AND TWO ISSUER CSDs ALL IN T2S**



13

14 The scenario is equivalent to scenario Cross 1 with additional T2S generated realignment Settlement
 15 Instructions to update the issuance accounts in each issuer CSD. The nature of the operation on each
 16 issuance securities accounts (mark-up or mark-down) depends on the direction of the transfer (received or
 17 delivery).

1 On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

2 Six T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:

- 3 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror
4 account A-I in the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business
5 Settlement Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

- 6 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2
7 and T2SgSI3 between securities accounts in the issuer CSD I:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD I		
T2SgSI3	CSD I (as its part.)	Issuance CSD I		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

- 8 • Two created already matched (3) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI4
9 and T2SgSI5 between securities accounts in the issuer CSD J:

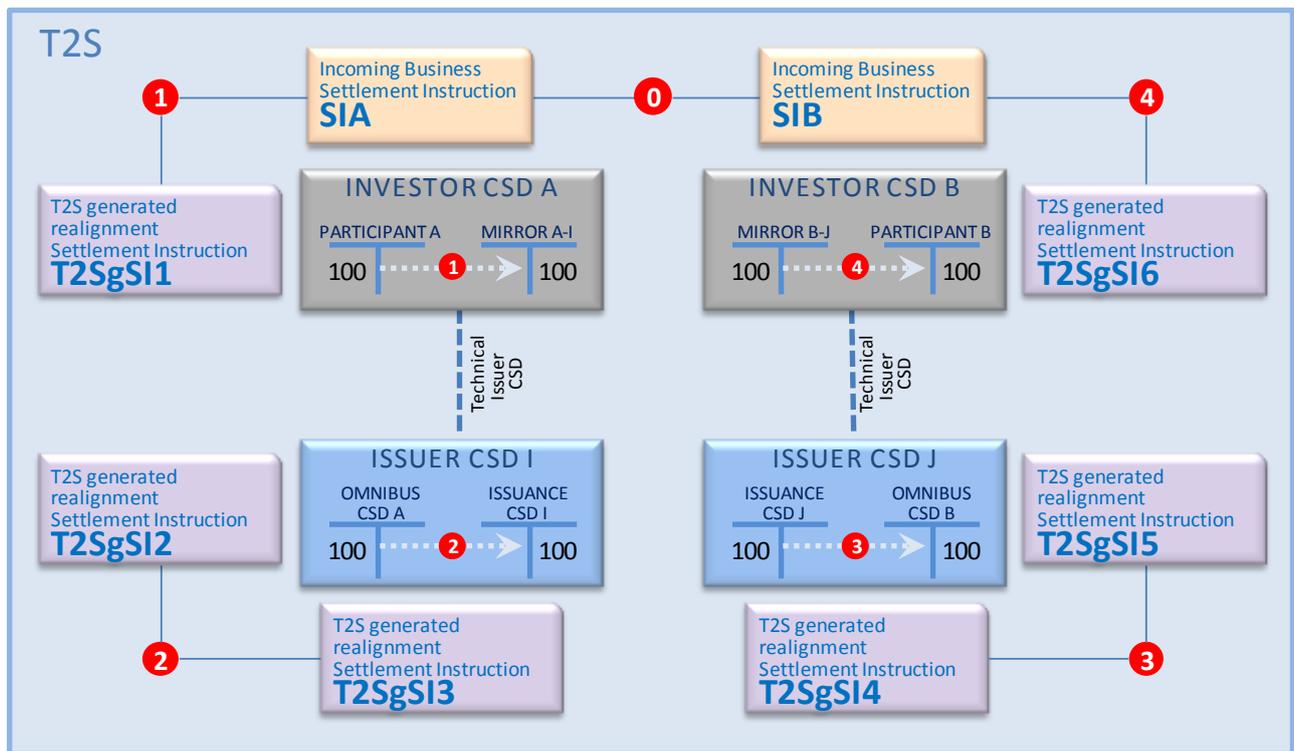
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI4	CSD J (as its part.)	Issuance CSD J	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD J	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI5	CSD B (as CSD J part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD J	CSD J

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI6 which debits the mirror account B-J in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (4) with the business Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI6	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-J	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

All business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are automatically linked by T2S with a common matching reference. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting process with the original business instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg.

DIAGRAM 71 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 2: SECURITIES MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

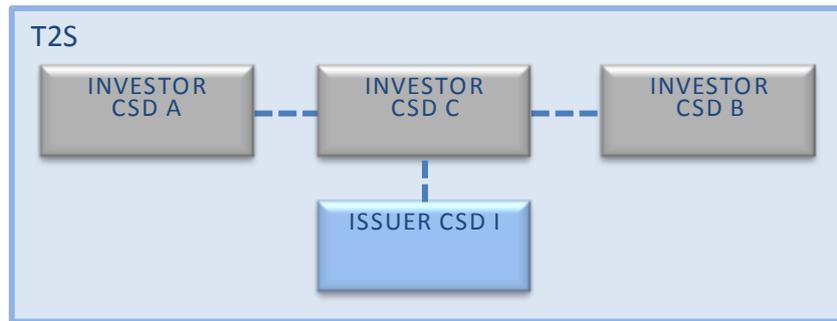


EXAMPLE 91 - SCENARIO CROSS 3: COMMON TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD IN T2S

This example describes the settlement where participant A from investor CSD A is selling securities to participant B from investor CSD B. It implies:

- Two investor CSDs (A and B) in T2S in relationship with the same investor CSD C as their technical issuer CSD;
- An investor CSD C in T2S in relationship with the issuer CSD I as technical issuer CSD;
- The issuer CSD I in T2S.

1 **DIAGRAM 72 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 3: COMMON TECHNICAL ISSUER CSD IN T2S (A)**



2

3 In case CSD C uses a single omnibus account in the issuer CSD I, the scenario is equivalent to scenario

4 Cross 1.

5 On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

6 Four T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:

- 7
- 8 • One T2S generated Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror account A-C in the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-C		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

- 10
- 11 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2 and T2SgSI3 between omnibus securities accounts in the investor CSD C:

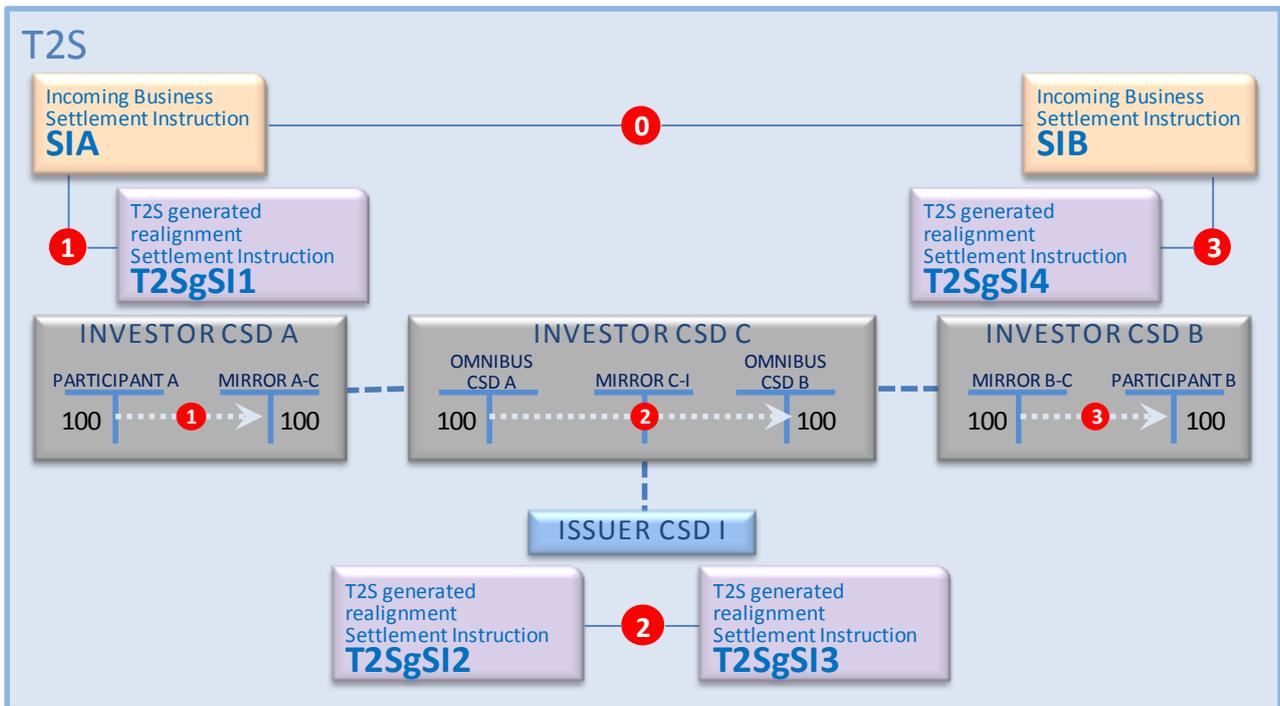
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD C part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD C	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD B (as CSD C part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD C	CSD A (as part.)

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI4 which debits the mirror account B-C in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (3) with the business Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI4	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-C	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

All business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are automatically linked by T2S with a common matching reference. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting process with the business Settlement Instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg.

DIAGRAM 73 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 3 (A): SECURITIES MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS



- In case CSD C uses two different omnibus accounts in the issuer CSD I, additional T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created.
- On the basis of the incoming business matched (0) Settlement Instructions:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

1 Eight T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created as follows:

- 2 • One T2S generated Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror account A-C in the
3 investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement Instruction SIA
4 debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-C		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

- 5 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2
6 and T2SgSI3 between the omnibus securities account of CSD A in the investor CSD C and the
7 first mirror account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD C	CSD C (as part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD C (as its part.)	Mirror C-I 1		RECE	100			CSD C	CSD A (as part.)

- 8 • Two created already matched (3) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI4
9 and T2SgSI5 between omnibus securities accounts of CSD C in the issuer CSD I:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI4	CSD C (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus 1 CSD C	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD C (as part.)		
T2SgSI5	CSD C (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus 2 CSD C		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD C (as part.)

- 10 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI6
11 and T2SgSI7 between the second mirror account and the omnibus securities account of CSD B in
12 the investor CSD C:

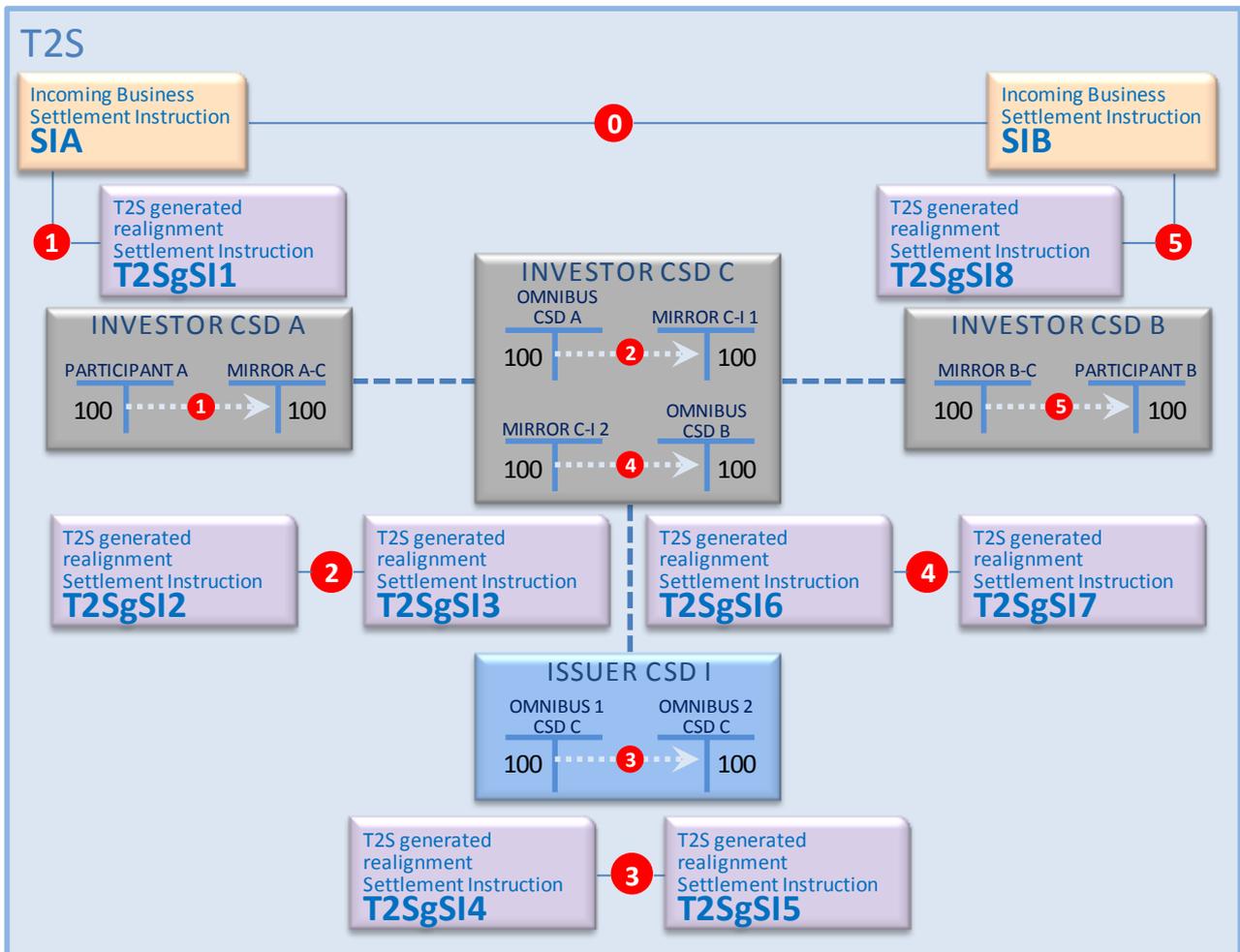
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI6	CSD C (as its part.)	Mirror C-I 2	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD C	CSD C (as part.)		
T2SgSI7	CSD B (as CSD C part.)	Omnibus CSD A		RECE	100			CSD C	CSD A (as part.)

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI8 which debits the mirror account B-I in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (3) with the business Settlement Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI8	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-C	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

All business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are automatically linked by T2S with a common matching reference. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting process with the business Settlement Instructions (0) that allow settling the cash leg.

DIAGRAM 74 – ILLUSTRATION OF SCENARIO CROSS 3 (B): SECURITIES MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS



Scenario external-CSD settlement

These scenarii cover the external-CSD settlement defined as a settlement:

- Between counterparts not belonging to the same CSD;

- With one or several of the CSD(s) involved in the chain (investors, technical issuer and issuer), from the investor CSD of the delivering counterpart to the investor CSD of the receiving counterpart, being external to T2S.

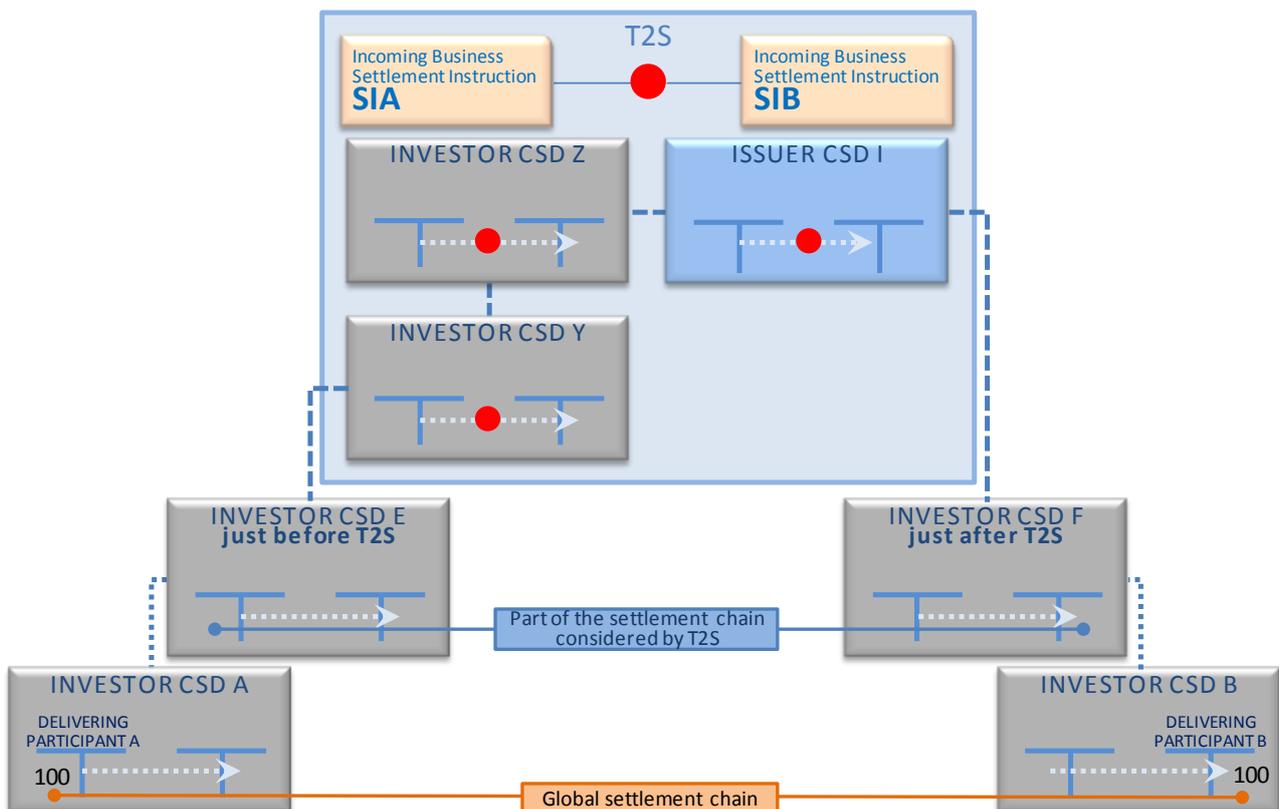
For external-CSD settlement, the global settlement chain from the delivering counterpart to the receiving counterpart is dealt partly:

- In T2S, on the basis of the realignment application process;
- Outside T2S, through the own procedures of the involved T2S Actors.

Part of the global settlement chain dealt in T2S

T2S only considers the part of the global settlement chain starting from the first external-CSD before T2S, if the global settlement chain starts outside T2S, and ending to the first external-CSD after T2S, if the global settlement chain continues outside T2S. All other external-CSDs involved in the global settlement chain are not considered by the realignment application process.

DIAGRAM 75 – PART OF THE GLOBAL SETTLEMENT CHAIN CONSIDERED BY T2S



14

The incoming delivering Settlement Instruction is instructed:

- By the delivering counterpart when the global settlement chain starts in T2S (as for any Settlement Instruction of CSD participant in T2S);
- By either the first external-CSD before T2S in the global settlement chain or by the first CSD in T2S, when the global settlement chain starts outside T2S.

19

1 The incoming receiving Settlement Instruction is instructed:

- 2 • By the receiving counterpart when the global settlement chain stops in T2S (as for any
- 3 Settlement Instruction of CSD participant in T2S);
- 4 • Either by the first external-CSD after T2S or by the last CSD in T2S when the global settlement
- 5 chain continues outside T2S.

6 On that basis, T2S applies the realignment process on external-CSD settlement with the following steps:

- 7 • Derivation of the omnibus account or inter-CSD account for the first component of the
- 8 settlement chain inside T2S,;
- 9 • Building the delivering and receiving chain, identically to the generic process, for the part of the
- 10 settlement chain inside T2S;
- 11 • Generating the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions, as described in the generic
- 12 process, for the part of the settlement chain inside T2S.

13 These steps are each described below then illustrated with a few commonly expected applicable scenarii.

14 *Derivation of omnibus or inter-CSD accounts*

15 In case of CSDs external to T2S, T2S accepts incoming Settlement Instructions without indication of the

16 omnibus or inter CSD securities accounts used in T2S to deliver or receive the securities.

17 In this case, according to the role of the involved CSDs in and outside T2S, T2S then derives:

- 18 • The omnibus securities account if the CSD outside T2S is the investor CSD and the CSD in T2S is
- 19 the technical issuer CSD;
- 20 • The inter CSD securities account if the CSD outside T2S is the technical issuer CSD and the CSD
- 21 in T2S is the investor CSD.

22 In both cases, T2S derives the omnibus or inter CSD securities account using the following information

23 contained in the incoming Settlement Instructions:

- 24 • In case of delivering Settlement Instruction:
 - 25 - Delivering CSD;
 - 26 - ISIN;
 - 27 - Optionally, external securities account;
- 28 • In case of receiving Settlement Instruction:
 - 29 - Receiving CSD;
 - 30 - ISIN;
 - 31 - Optionally, external securities account.

32 Based on that information and the static data configuration, T2S first checks in the static data the technical

33 issuer CSD of both investor CSDs using the configured security CSD links. Once identified, T2S identifies the

34 omnibus securities account or the inter-CSD account to be used through the CSD accounts links configured

35 for the triplet {Investor CSD | Technical Issuer | Participant account}.

36 If the external CSD uses several omnibus securities accounts or inter-CSD accounts, the external securities

37 account indicated in the incoming Settlement Instruction is then used to identify the omnibus or inter CSD

38 securities account to be used.

1 Once the omnibus or inter CSD securities account is identified, a first T2S generated realignment Settlement
2 Instruction is created with all content identical to the incoming Settlement Instruction except for the
3 securities account which is replaced with the derived one.

4 *Settlement of the cash side for external-CSD settlements*

5 In case of external-CSD settlements, the cash side is settled using:

- 6 • When it is mentioned, the T2S dedicated cash account referred in the incoming business
7 Settlement Instructions. In such case the process checks if this cash account is associated in the
8 static data to the impacted securities account identified above. Otherwise the business
9 Settlement Instruction is rejected;
- 10 • When the T2S dedicated cash account is not mentioned in the incoming business Settlement
11 Instruction: the default cash account set in the static data for the impacted securities account
12 identified above.

13 The cash is settled with the settlement of the incoming business instructions.

14 *Building the chain and generating realignment Settlement Instructions*

15 Once all instructions internal to T2S are identified (including the first derived T2S generated realignment
16 Settlement Instruction following the derivation of omnibus or inter-CSD account) the generic realignment
17 process (building the delivering and receiving chains, generating the T2S realignment Settlement
18 Instructions) is then applied on the Settlement Instructions.

19 *Conditional settlement for External-CSD settlements*

20 In case of external-CSD settlement, the settlement in T2S can be considered as:

- 21 • An unconditional In-Out when the settlement in T2S is not submitted to any external condition;
- 22 • A conditional In-Out when the settlement in T2S is subject to the fulfilment of an external
23 condition.

24 External-CSD settlements are conditional In-Out when:

- 25 • The Issuer CSD involved in the Settlement Instruction is outside T2S;
- 26 • The investors CSD are not both in T2S.

27 The conditional In-Out is achieved in T2S with the application of conditional settlement on the T2S
28 generated realignment Settlement Instructions (see section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)). To that
29 purpose, the CSDs in T2S have to configure CoSD rules.

30 The resulting CoSD activation aims to block the securities in the delivering securities account and/or the
31 cash, if any, in the debiting T2S Dedicated cash account, waiting for the CoSD release from the
32 administering party associated to the CoSD rules.

33 In order to avoid complex descriptions in the scenarii below, the CoSD activation step is not detailed but
34 only mentioned when it occurs. Therefore, only the movements related to the realignment application
35 process are described, and not the ones related to the conditional settlement.

36 *External-CSD settlement scenarii*

37 There are as many scenarii as there may be investors CSD technical issuers CSD and issuers CSD involved in
38 the chain.

1 The scenarii below detail only the most common ones:

EXAMPLE	FIRST DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD	LAST RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD	GLOBAL SETTLEMENT CHAIN	PART OF THE SETTLEMENT CHAIN CONSIDERED BY T2S
See Example 92	Internal	External	The first delivering investor CSD is in T2S and the last receiving investor CSD is external to T2S	The receiving chain starts outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the technical issuer. So, T2S identifies the Omnibus a/c which receives the securities in T2S.
See Example 93	Internal	External	The first delivering investor CSD is in T2S and the last receiving investor CSD is external to T2S	The delivering chain ends outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the investor CSD. So, T2S identifies the inter CSD a/c which receives the securities in T2S.
See Example 94	External	Internal	The first delivering investor CSD is external to T2S and the last receiving investor CSD is in T2S.	The receiving chain ends outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the investor CSD. So, T2S identifies the inter CSD a/c which delivers the securities in T2S.
See Example 95	Internal	Internal	Both delivering and receiving investor CSDs are in T2S but the issuer CSD is external to T2S.	The delivering chain ends outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the investor CSD. So, T2S identifies the inter CSD a/c which receives the securities in T2S. The receiving chain ends outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the investor CSD. So, T2S identifies the inter CSD a/c which delivers the securities in T2S.
See Example 96	External	External	Both delivering and receiving investor CSDs are external to T2S, the issuer CSD is in T2S.	The delivering chain starts outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the technical issuer. So, T2S identifies the omnibus a/c which delivers the securities in T2S. The receiving chain starts outside T2S. The linked CSD in T2S is the technical issuer. So, T2S identifies the omnibus a/c which receives the securities in T2S.

2 *Scenarii– Internal first delivering investor CSD and external last receiving investor CSD*

3 These scenarii relate to external-CSD settlements with a global settlement chain starting in T2S and
4 continuing outside T2S.

5 In such scenarii, the incoming business Settlement Instructions have the following main characteristics:

6 • For the delivering:

- 7 - It is instructed by the delivering counterpart;
- 8 - It indicates a securities account existing in T2S;

9 • For the receiving:

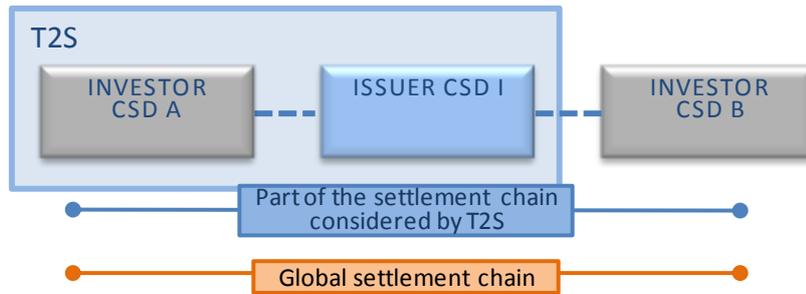
- 10 - It is instructed by the first external-CSD after T2S or the last CSD in T2S in the
11 settlement chain;
- 12 - It indicates an external securities account unknown by T2S.

13 **EXAMPLE 92 - RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**

14 This example describes the case of a settlement where participant A from investor CSD A in T2S is selling
15 securities to participant B from investor CSD B external to T2S and where:

- 1 • The investor CSD A in T2S in relationship with the issuer CSD I as technical issuer CSD;
- 2 • The investor CSD B external to T2S in relationship with the same issuer CSD I as technical issuer CSD;
- 3
- 4 • The issuer CSD I in T2S.

**DIAGRAM 76 - SETTLEMENT CHAIN
RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



7

8 From the perspective of T2S, this scenario appears as a settlement between:

- 9 • Participant A which belongs to investor CSD A in T2S;
- 10 • The external-CSD B as participant of the issuer CSD I in T2S where it owns an omnibus account.

11 It is an unconditional In/Out settlement since one investor CSD and the issuer CSD are internal to T2S.

12 The following business Settlement Instructions are received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	CSD B (as CSD I part.)	Unknown		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

1 SIA and SIB are submitted to the realignment application process on external-CSD.
 2 Before generating the realignment instructions, the process detects that the internal CSD linked to the
 3 external receiving CSD B is the technical issuer CSD I. So, it identifies that the last receiving securities
 4 account in T2S is an omnibus securities account. If the investor CSD B uses several omnibus securities
 5 accounts in its technical issuer CSD I, the external securities account indicated in SIB is then used to select
 6 the appropriate internal omnibus account.

7 The following T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created:

- 8 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which credits the mirror account
 9 A-I in the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement
 10 Instruction SIA debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

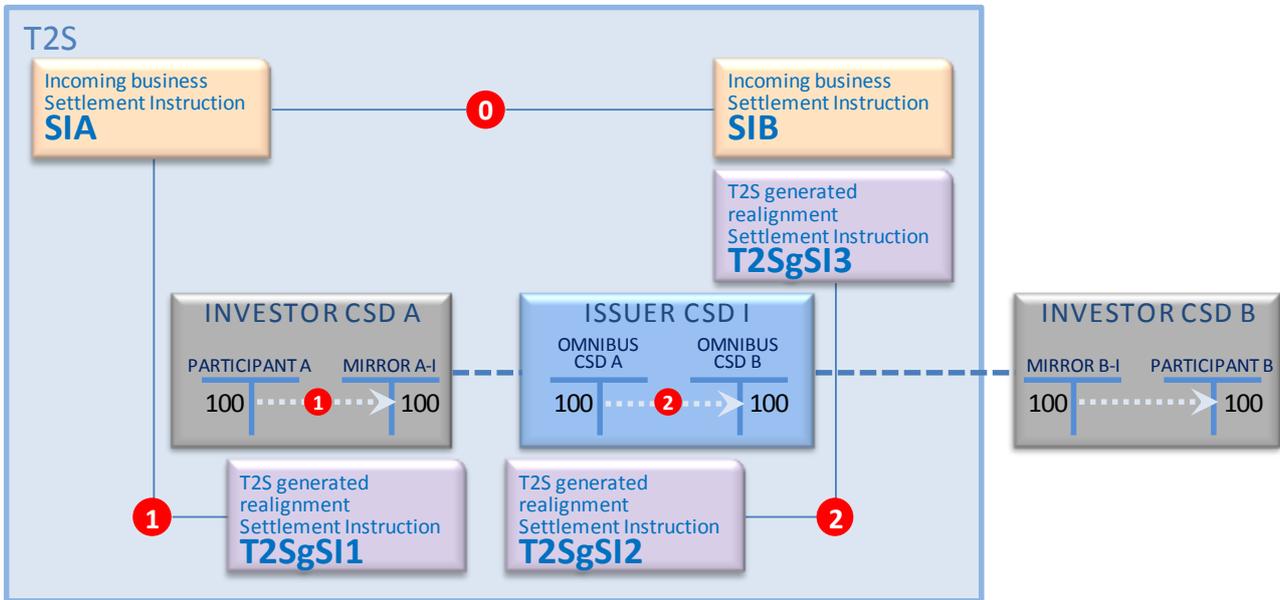
- 11 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2
 12 and T2SgSI3 between omnibus securities accounts in the Issuer CSD I:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD A (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD B (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

13 Since the receiving CSD is external, after the realignment application process, the business Settlement
 14 Instruction SIB is involved with SIA only for the settlement of the cash leg if any.

1 All business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are
 2 automatically linked by T2S with a common matching reference. They are all submitted on an all-or-none
 3 basis in the posting application process with the business Settlement Instructions (0).

4 **DIAGRAM 77 –SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS RECEIVING INVESTOR EXTERNAL TO T2S**

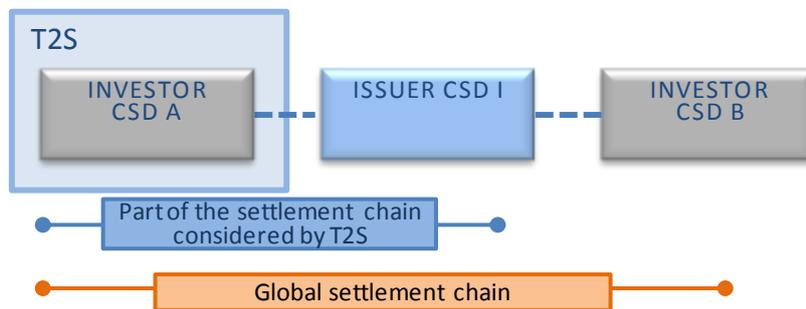


5
 6 **EXAMPLE 93 - RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**

7 This example describes the case of a settlement where a participant A of the investor CSD A in T2S is selling
 8 securities to a participant B of the investor CSD B external to T2S and where:

- 9 • The investor CSD A in T2S in relationship with the issuer CSD I;
- 10 • The investor CSD B external to T2S in relationship with the same issuer CSD I;
- 11 • The issuer CSD I external to T2S.

12 **DIAGRAM 78 - SETTLEMENT CHAIN**
 13 **RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



14
 15 From the perspective of T2S, this scenario appears as a settlement between:

- 16 • Participant A which belongs to investor CSD A in T2S;
- 17 • The CSD A as its own participant.

1 The following business Settlement Instructions are received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	Part I		
SIB	CSD A (as its part.)	Unknown		RECE	100	CSD I	Part I	CSD A	Part A

2 SIA and SIB are submitted to the realignment application process on external-CSD settlement.

3 Before generating the realignment instructions, the process detects that the internal CSD linked to the
 4 external receiving CSD I is the investor CSD A. So, it identifies that the last receiving securities account in
 5 T2S is an inter CSD securities account. If the investor CSD A uses several omnibus securities accounts in its
 6 technical issuer CSD I, the external securities account indicated in SIB is then used to select the appropriate
 7 internal inter CSD account.

8 The following T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created:

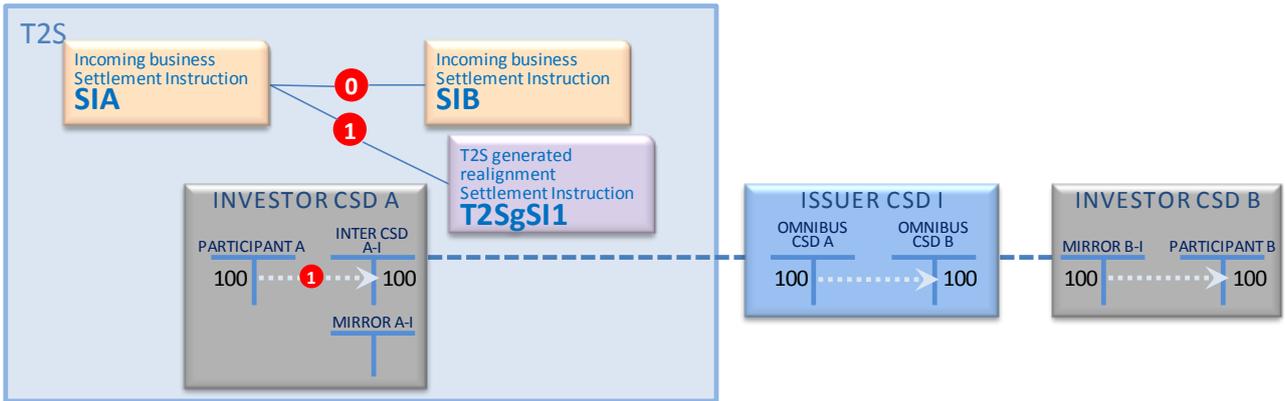
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A Y	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	Part I		
T2SgSI1	CSD A	inter-CSD A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

9 Since the receiving CSD is external, after the realignment application process, the business Settlement
 10 Instruction SIB is only involved with SIA for the settlement of the cash leg if any.

11 All business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are
 12 automatically linked by T2S with a common matching reference.

1 Since it is a conditional In-Out, a CoSD is activated (see section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)) based on
 2 CoSD rules preliminary set by the relevant CSD. Securities are blocked in the securities account of Participant
 3 A until releases are received from administering parties, following the fulfilment of conditions outside T2S.
 4 At the CoSD release, the business Settlement Instructions SIA|SIB and the T2S generated realignment
 5 Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 are all submitted on an all-or-none basis to the posting application process.

**DIAGRAM 79 – SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS
 RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**

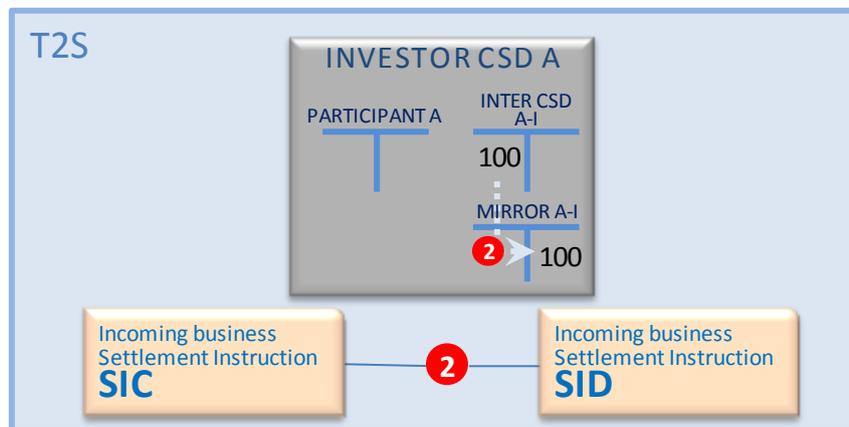


8

9 In a second step, after the confirmation of the actual delivery from its omnibus securities account in the
 10 issuer CSD I, CSD A (as its own participant) instructs T2S with the following Settlement Instructions on its
 11 inter-CSD and mirror securities accounts:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIC	CSD A (as its part.)	Inter CSD A-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD A	CSD A (as part.)		
SID	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	CSD A (as part.)

**DIAGRAM 80 – ADDITIONAL SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS ON CSD A INSTRUCTIONS
 RECEIVING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



14

1 *Scenarii – External first delivering Investor CSD and internal last receiving Investor CSD*

2 These scenarii relate to external-CSD settlements with a global settlement chain starting outside T2S and
3 ending in T2S.

4 In such scenarii, the incoming business Settlement Instructions have the following main characteristics:

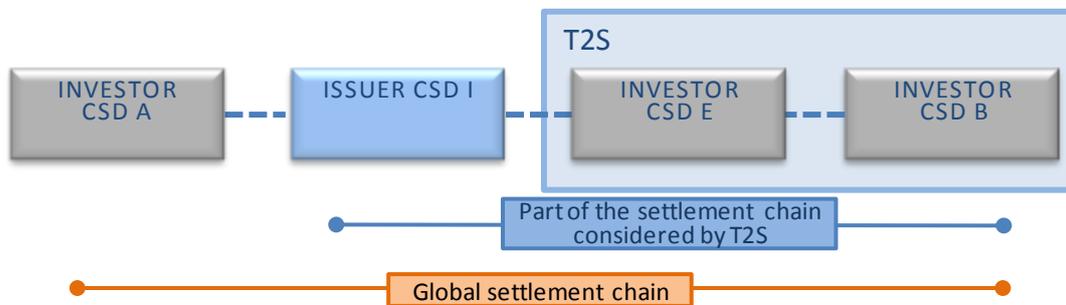
- 5 • For the delivering:
 - 6 - It is instructed by the first external-CSD before T2S or the first CSD in T2S in the
 - 7 settlement chain;
 - 8 - It indicates an external securities account unknown by T2S;
- 9 • For the receiving:
 - 10 - It is instructed by the delivering counterpart;
 - 11 - It indicates a securities account existing in T2S.

12 **EXAMPLE 94 - DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**

13 This example describes the case of a settlement where a participant A of the investor CSD A external to T2S
14 is selling securities to a participant B of the investor CSD B in T2S and where:

- 15 • The investor CSD A external to T2S is in relationship with the issuer CSD I;
- 16 • The investor CSD B is T2S in relationship with the technical issuer CSD E;
- 17 • The investor CSD E is the CSD in T2S counterpart of the external CSD issuer CSD I;
- 18 • The issuer CSD I is external to T2S.

19 **DIAGRAM 81 - SETTLEMENT CHAIN**
20 **DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



21
22 In this case, from the perspective of T2S, this scenario ends as a settlement between:

- 23 • The CSD E as its own participant;
- 24 • Participant B which belongs to investor CSD B in T2S.

25 To do so, the settlement between investor A and investor B is actually achieved in two steps:

- 26 • Step 1: CSDE receives the securities of participant A on its omnibus account in CSDI and debits
27 or credits its inter CSD and Mirror account in T2S accordingly;
- 28 • Step 2: CSDE instructs against Participant B to deliver these securities.

29 *Step 1*

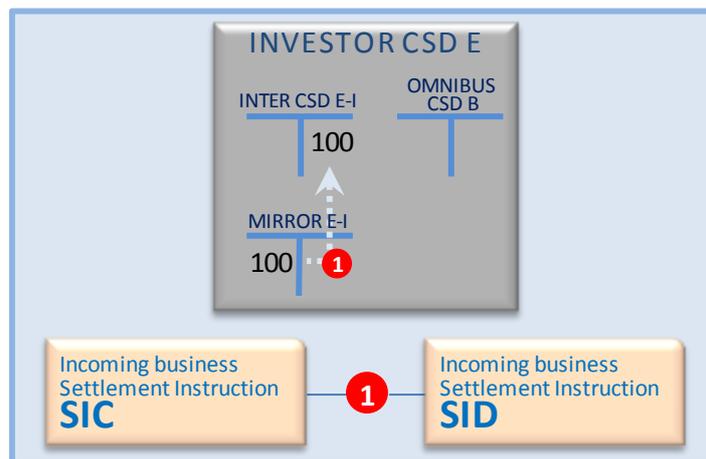
30 For the part of the global settlement chain dealt outside T2S, CSD E is in charge of the interaction with the
31 issuer CSD I. After the confirmation of the actual delivery on its omnibus securities account in the issuer CSD

1 I, CSD E (as its own participant) instructs T2S with the following Settlement Instructions on its inter CSD and
2 mirror securities accounts:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIC	CSD E (as its part.)	Mirror E-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD E	CSD E (as part.)		
SID	CSD E (as its part.)	Inter CSD E-I		RECE	100			CSD E	CSD E (as part.)

3 These business Settlement Instructions are managed by T2S regardless of the business Settlement
4 Instruction below concerning the part of the global settlement chain dealt in T2S. They are not subject to
5 realignment since it is an intra-CSD settlement in CSD E.

6 **DIAGRAM 82 – ADDITIONAL SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS ON CSD E INSTRUCTIONS**
7 **DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



8
9 *Step 2*

10 For the part of the global settlement chain dealt in T2S, the following business Settlement Instructions are
11 received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	CSD E (as its part.)	Unknown	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B	CSD I	Part I
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A		RECE	100			CSD I	Part I

12 SIA and SIB are submitted to the realignment application process on external-CSD settlement.
13 Before generating the realignment instructions, the process detects that the internal CSD linked to the
14 external delivering CSD I is the investor CSD E. So, it identifies that the first delivering securities account in
15 T2S is an inter CSD securities account. If the investor CSD E uses several omnibus securities accounts in its

1 technical issuer CSD I, the external securities account indicated in SIA is then used to select the appropriate
2 internal inter CSD account.

3 The following T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are created:

- 4 • One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction T2SgSI1 which debits the mirror account
5 B-E in the investor CSD B and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement
6 Instruction SIB crediting the participant B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI1	CSD B	Mirror B-E	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A	ISIN X	RECE	100			CSD I	Part I

- 7 • Two created already matched (2) T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2
8 and T2SgSI3 between the inter CSD account E-I and the omnibus securities accounts of CSD B
9 in the technical issuer CSD E:

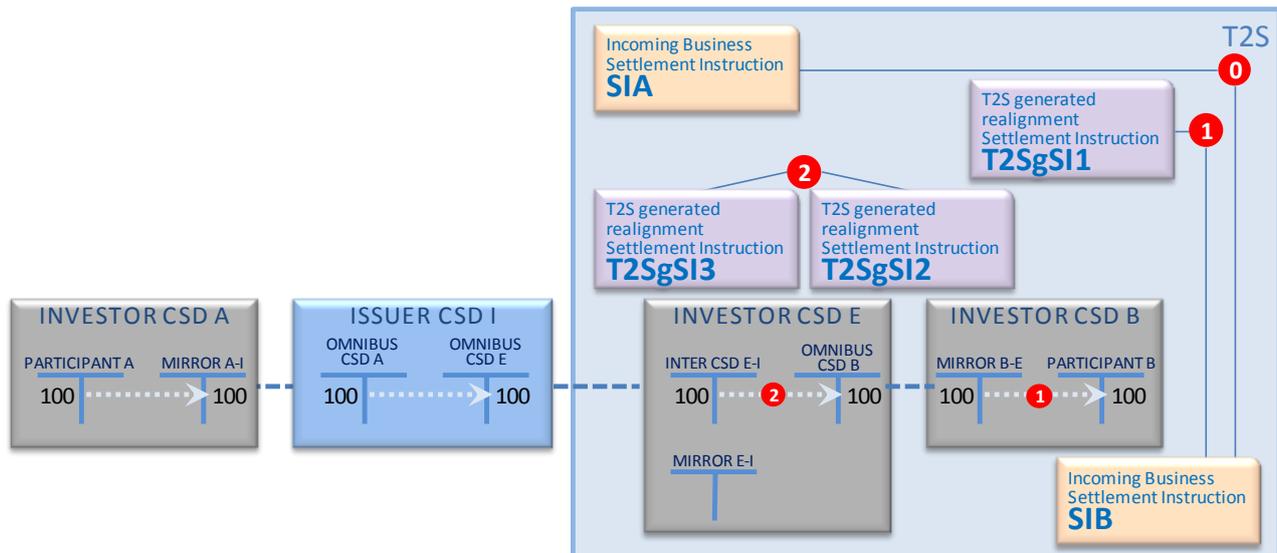
OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD B (as CSD I part.)	Omnibus CSD B	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD I (as part.)		
T2SgSI3	CSD I (as its part.)	Inter-CSD E-I		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD B (as part.)

10 Since the delivering CSD is external to T2S, after the realignment application process, the business
11 Settlement Instruction SIB is only involved with SIA for the settlement of the cash leg if any.

12 All business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are
13 automatically linked by T2S with a common matching reference.

1 Since it is a conditional In-Out, a CoSD is activated (see section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)) based on
2 CoSD rules preliminary set by the relevant CSD. Securities are blocked in the inter CSD securities account E-I
3 of CSD E until releases are received from administering parties, following the fulfilment of conditions
4 outside T2S. At the CoSD release, all business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment
5 Settlement Instructions are all submitted on an all-or-none basis to the posting application process.

6 **DIAGRAM 83 –SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS**
7 **DELIVERING INVESTOR CSD AND ISSUER CSD EXTERNAL TO T2S**



8
9 *Scenarii – Both internal delivering and receiving Investor CSD and an external issuer CSD*

10 These scenarii relate to external-CSD settlements with a global settlement chain starting and ending in T2S
11 but with the issuer CSD of the securities external to T2S.

12 In such scenarii, the incoming business Settlement Instructions have the following main characteristics:

- 13 • For the delivering:
 - 14 - It is instructed by the delivering counterpart;
 - 15 - It indicates a securities account existing in T2S;
- 16 • For the receiving:
 - 17 - It is instructed by the receiving counterpart;
 - 18 - It indicates a securities account existing in T2S.

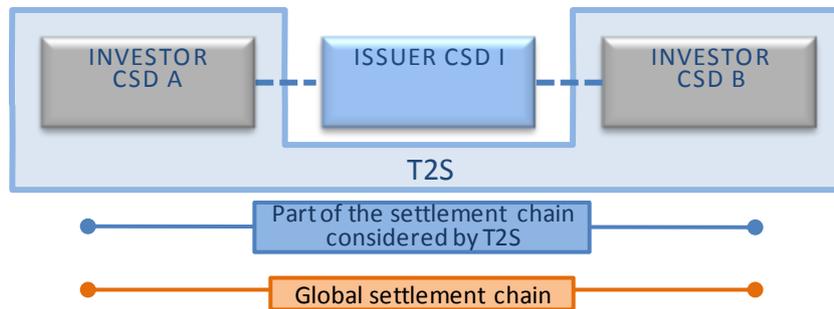
19 **EXAMPLE 95 - THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDs ARE IN T2S**

20 This example describes the case of a settlement where participant A from investor CSD A is selling securities
21 to participant B from investor CSD B and where:

- 22 • Both investor CSDs A and B in T2S are in relationship with the same issuer CSD I;
- 23 • The issuer CSD I external to T2S.

DIAGRAM 84 - SETTLEMENT CHAIN

THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDS ARE IN T2S



Even if issuer CSD I is external to T2S, it is unconditional In/Out since both investor CSDs are in T2S. An unsynchronised instruction is sent by each investor CSD to the external issuer CSD I for the realignment outside T2S.

The following business Settlement Instructions are received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A Y	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
SIB	Part B	Part B S/A Z		RECE	100			CSD A	Part A

The realignment application process creates the following T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions corresponding to the quantity indicated in the business Settlement Instructions:

- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI1 which credits the inter CSD account A-I in the investor CSD A and is created already matched (1) with the business Settlement Instruction debiting the participant A securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	Part A	Part A S/A Y	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	Part B		
T2SgSI1	CSD A	Inter CSD A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	CSD A (as Part.)

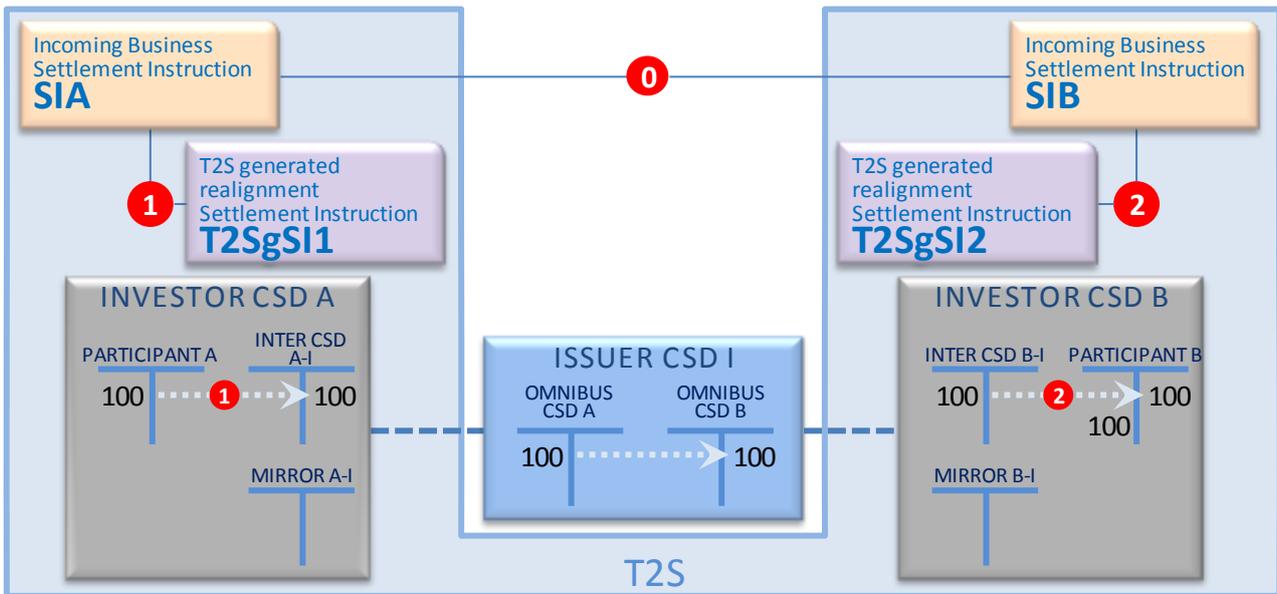
- One T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions T2SgSI2 which debits the inter CSD account B-I in the issuer CSD B and is created already matched (2) with the business Settlement Instruction debiting the omnibus B securities account:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SENDS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
							DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI2	CSD B	CSD I	Inter CSD B-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	CSD B (as Part.)		

SIB Part B CSD B Part B S/A Z RECE 100 CSD A Part A

1 All Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions are automatically linked
 2 by T2S with a common matching reference. They are all submitted on an all-or-none basis in the posting
 3 process with the original business instructions (0).

DIAGRAM 85 – SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS
THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDS ARE IN T2S



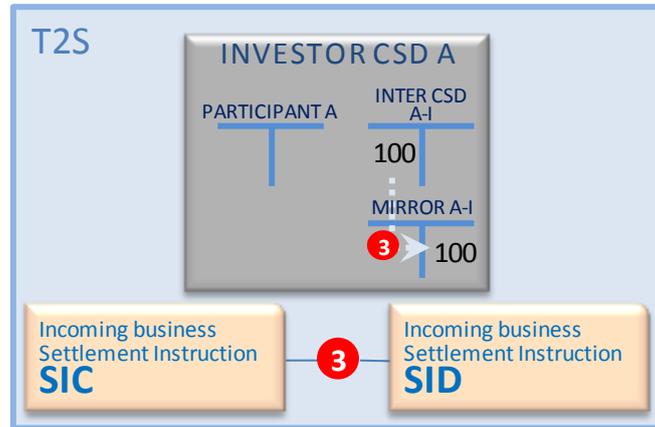
6
 7 In a second step, after the confirmation of the actual settlement in their omnibus securities account in the
 8 issuer CSD I, the investor CSD A (as its own participant) and the investor CSD B (as its own participant) both
 9 instruct independently T2S with Settlement Instructions to update their inter-CSD and mirror securities
 10 accounts.

11 The investor CSD A instructs the following business Settlement Instruction:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIC	CSD A (as its part.)	Inter CSD A-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD A	CSD A (as part.)		
SID	CSD A (as its part.)	Mirror A-I		RECE	100			CSD A	CSD A (as part.)

1 The business Settlement Instructions SIC and SID are managed by T2S regardless of the initial business
 2 Settlement Instructions SIA and SIB and the Settlement Instructions sent by the investor CSD B (see below).
 3 They are not subject to realignment since it is an intra-CSD settlement in CSD A.

4 **DIAGRAM 86 – ADDITIONAL SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS ON CSD A INSTRUCTIONS**
 5 **THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDS ARE IN T2S**

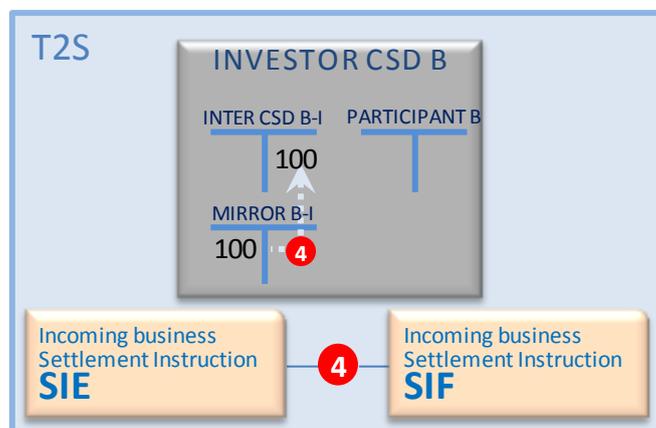


6
 7 The investor CSD B instructs the following business Settlement Instruction:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIE	CSD B (as its part.)	Mirror B-I	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD B	CSD B (as part.)		
SIF	CSD B (as its part.)	Inter CSD B-I		RECE	100			CSD B	CSD B (as part.)

8 The business Settlement Instructions SIE and SIF are managed by T2S regardless of the initial business
 9 Settlement Instructions SIA and SIB and the Settlement Instructions sent by the investor CSD A (see above).
 10 They are not subject to realignment since it is an intra-CSD settlement in CSD B.

11 **DIAGRAM 87 – ADDITIONAL SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS ON CSD B INSTRUCTIONS**
 12 **THE ISSUER CSD IS EXTERNAL TO T2S AND BOTH INVESTOR CSDS ARE IN T2S**



13

1 *Scenarii – External delivering and receiving investor CSDs and internal issuer CSD*

2 These scenarii relate to external-CSD settlements with a global settlement chain starting in T2S and ending
3 outside T2S but with the issuer CSD in T2S.

4 In such scenarii, the incoming business Settlement Instructions have the following main characteristics:

- 5 • For the delivering:
 - 6 - It is instructed by the delivering investor external CSD as participant of the issuer CSD
 - 7 in T2S;
 - 8 - It indicates an external securities account unknown by T2S;
- 9 • For the receiving:
 - 10 - It is instructed by the receiving investor external CSD as participant of the issuer CSD in
 - 11 T2S;
 - 12 - It indicates an external securities account unknown by T2S.

13 Since both incoming business Settlement Instructions indicate an external securities account unknown in
14 T2S, the realignment application process needs to identify the securities account involved in T2S using the
15 CSD accounts links previously configured in the static data.

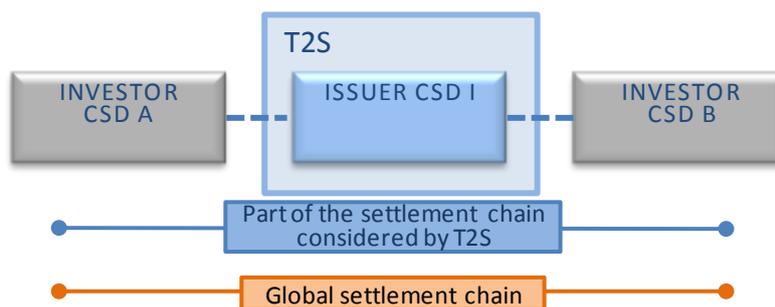
16 **EXAMPLE 96 - TWO INVESTOR CSDs EXTERNAL TO T2S AND ONE ISSUER CSD IN T2S**

17 This example describes the case of an external settlement where participant A of investor CSD A is selling
18 securities to participant B of investor CSD B.

19 It implies:

- 20 • Two investor CSDs A and B external to T2S with the issuer CSD I as technical issuer CSD and
- 21 CSD in T2S counterpart of these external CSD;
- 22 • The issuer CSD I in T2S.

23 **DIAGRAM 88 - SETTLEMENT CHAIN**
24 **TWO INVESTOR CSDs EXTERNAL TO T2S AND ONE ISSUER CSD IN T2S**



25
26 From the perspective of T2S, once the involved securities account existing in T2S are identified (see section
27 [1.2.6.5 "Securities accounts"](#)), this scenario appears as a settlement between investors CSD A and CSD B as
28 participants of CSD I.

1 The following business Settlement Instructions are received in T2S:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
SIA	CSD A (as part.)	Unknown	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD B (as part.)		
SIB	CSD B (as part.)	Unknown		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

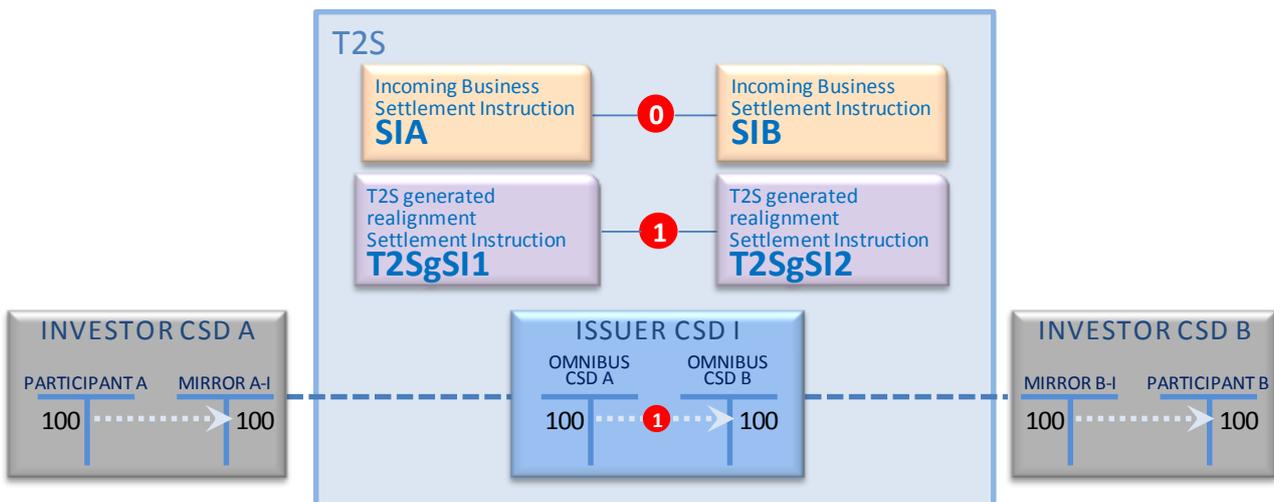
2 Both business Settlement Instructions indicate external securities accounts unknown in T2S. The realignment
 3 application process needs to identify the impacted securities account in T2S. Since CSD I in T2S is technical
 4 issuer for both external CSD A and external CSD B, the identified impacted securities accounts in T2S are the
 5 omnibus securities accounts.

6 The realignment application process then creates the following business Settlement Instruction:

OPE. ID	INSTRUCTS	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES	
						DEPOSITORY	PARTY	DEPOSITORY	PARTY
T2SgSI1	CSD A (as part.)	Omnibus CSD A	ISIN X	DELI	100	CSD I	CSD B (as part.)		
T2SgSI2	CSD B (as part.)	Omnibus CSD B		RECE	100			CSD I	CSD A (as part.)

7 Since receiving and delivering CSD are external, business Settlement Instruction SIA|SIB are involved only
 8 for the settlement of the cash leg if any. By consequence, the associated reporting presents some specificity
 9 as described above.

DIAGRAM 89 – SETTLEMENT MOVEMENTS AND SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS
TWO INVESTOR CSDs EXTERNAL TO T2S AND ONE ISSUER CSD IN T2S



12

1 Realignment for T2S generated collateral Settlement Instructions

2 T2S creates T2S generated collateral Settlement Instructions, in order to move the collateral in due location,
3 when implementing an auto-collateralisation or when relocating the collateral at end of day (See section
4 [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

5 In such cases, T2S applies the realignment process described upfront for the cross-CSD settlement. T2S
6 creates the relevant T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions on the basis of the securities
7 position impacted by the collateral process, their associated CSDs, and the associated links recorded in the
8 static data for these CSDs.

9 Realignment in case of revalidation

10 The potential applicable realignment chain is revalidated each settlement day for all revalidated Settlement
11 Instructions.

12 If the revalidated Settlement Instructions are not already linked to existing T2S generated realignment
13 Settlement Instructions, a new realignment chain analysis is performed as described above.

14 If the revalidated Settlement Instructions are already linked to existing T2S generated realignment
15 Settlement Instructions, the detected realignment chain is revalidated against the static data valid for the
16 current settlement day:

- 17 • In case the realignment chain is unchanged, no additional actions are performed and the linked
18 matched business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement
19 Instructions are recycled for the new settlement day;
- 20 • In case the realignment chain is different from the one previously detected:
 - 21 - If a Conditional Settlement already exist on at least one of the matched business
22 Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions, all of
23 them are cancelled (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#));
 - 24 - If no Conditional Settlement exist when the analysis is done, the existing T2S generated
25 realignment Settlement Instructions are cancelled and new T2S generated realignment
26 Settlement Instructions are created according to the realignment chain applicable for
27 the current settlement day as described above.

28 **1.6.1.10.4 Parameters Synthesis**

29 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator or by the T2S Actor (See section [1.2.2.3](#)
30 ["Configuration of Securities CSD Links"](#)).

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Cross and External CSD settlement	CSD Links	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A
Cross and External CSD settlement	CSD Accounts links	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	N/A	N/A

External CSD settlement	Eligible counterparts CSD for external CSD settlement	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M for external settlement	N/A	N/A
-------------------------	---	-----------	-----------	---------------------------	-----	-----

1 1.6.1.11 Linked Instructions

2 ***1.6.1.11.1 Concept***

3 T2S provides the functionality to link Settlement Instruction(s) and/or Settlement Restriction(s) together.
4 The aim is to submit such linked instructions to specific rules during business validation, eligibility or
5 settlement application processes.

6 Settlement Instructions can be linked together either via a link specified by a T2S Actor or via a link
7 generated automatically by T2S.

8 ***1.6.1.11.2 Overview***

9 Settlement Instructions linked via an indicator, a common repo reference or a Pool Reference specified by a
10 T2S Actor aim to cover the settlement of specific operations such as coupon stripping/reattachment, baskets
11 of collateral etc

12 They are linked by the means of a before (BEFO), an after (AFTE) or a with (WITH) link, leading to
13 specificity at their business validation, eligibility or settlement application processes.

14 Settlement Instructions linked automatically by T2S aim to cover the settlement of operations such as
15 realignment, auto-collateralisation, corporate rebalancing liquidity etc...

16 T2S ensures in those cases the settlement on an all-or-none basis of the initial Settlement Instruction
17 together with the T2S generated Settlement Instruction for realignment, for auto-collateralisation or the T2S
18 generated liquidity transfer for corporate rebalancing liquidity etc...

19 ***1.6.1.11.3 Link specified by T2S Actor***

20 *Means to link instructions by T2S Actor*

21 A T2S Actor links Settlement Instruction(s) and/or Settlement Restriction(s) together by making the use of:

- 22 • A processing position code corresponding to:
- 23 - [INFO] Information, for information purpose. There is no processing in T2S behind this
24 code;
 - 25 - [BEFO] Before, which means that a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is
26 to be settled before or at least at the same time as the linked Settlement Instruction or
27 Settlement Restriction;
 - 28 - [AFTE] After, which means that a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is to
29 be settled after or at least at the same time as the linked Settlement Instruction or
30 Settlement Restriction;
 - 31 - [WITH] All-or-none, which means that a Settlement Instruction, or Settlement
32 Restriction is to be settled at the same time as the linked Settlement Instruction or
33 Settlement Restriction;

- 1 • A common repo reference;
- 2 • A Pool Reference;

3 With the use of a processing position code, a T2S Actor:

- 4 • Can link together:
 - 5 - Two Settlement Instructions;
 - 6 - Two Settlement Restrictions;
 - 7 - One Settlement Instruction with one Settlement Restriction;
 - 8 - One Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction can be executed before, after or at
 - 9 the same time as another instruction that belongs to a Pool through the processing
 - 10 processing position code WITH, AFTE or BEFO. In this case, the Pool Reference is
 - 11 needed ;
 - 12 - One Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction can be executed before, after or at
 - 13 the same time as an existing pool, by linking the instruction to any instruction that
 - 14 belongs to that pool, through a processing position code WITH, AFTE or BEFO. In this
 - 15 case, no Pool Reference is needed.
- 16 • Cannot link together:
 - 17 - A Liquidity Transfer with a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction;
 - 18 - A T2S internally generated Settlement Instruction.

19 Process to link instructions by T2S Actor

- 20 • A T2S Actor can create, update or cancel the link of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement
- 21 Restriction if this Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is compliant with the validation
- 22 checks (see Table below "Rules applying to link Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restrictions").
 - 23 - To create a link, the T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction
 - 24 including a processing position code (e.g. WITH as example below) and the reference
 - 25 of the linked instruction with the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction
 - 26 Reference (in this case the Account Owner reference of the Linked Instruction must be
 - 27 provided as well). In case the instruction does not include these fields, T2S does not
 - 28 create the link and the instruction is rejected (i.e. no processing position code is taken
 - 29 by default).

1

EXAMPLE 97 – CREATION OF A LINK

	LINK PROCESSING POSTION	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.		RECEIVED ACCOUNT OWNER BIC	
		RECEIVED T2S INSTRUCTION REF.	RECEIVED T2S ACTOR INSTRUCTION REF.		
Settlement Instruction 0000001	WITH	50054321			✓
Settlement Instruction 0000002	AFTR		44454321		✗
Settlement Instruction 0000003	AFTR		44454321	123456	✓
Settlement Instruction 0000004		87654321			✗

2



Data included in the Settlement Instruction

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

- To update a link (e.g. changing the link from WITH to BEFO as example below), it is necessary first to unlink the Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction through an Amendment Instruction, which linkage type must contain the value UNLK and which processing position code must be the same as the one specified in the referenced instruction. In a second step, the T2S Actor has to send another Amendment Instruction which linkage type must contain the value LINK with the new processing position code (e.g. BEFO).

1 **EXAMPLE 98 – AMENDMENT OF A LINK (FROM WITH TO BEFO)**

	LINK PROCESSING POSITION	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.		
		RECEIVED T2S INSTRUCTION REF.	RECEIVED T2S ACTOR INSTRUCTION REF.	
Settlement Instruction 0000001	WITH	50054321		✓

↓

	REFERENCED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION	LINKAGE TYPE	LINK PROCESSING POSITION	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.		
				RECEIVED T2S INSTRUCTION REF.	RECEIVED T2S ACTOR INSTRUCTION REF.	
Amendment Instruction 1000001	0000001	UNLK	WITH	50054321		✓

↓

	REFERENCED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION	LINKAGE TYPE	LINK PROCESSING POSITION	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.		
				RECEIVED T2S INSTRUCTION REF.	RECEIVED T2S ACTOR INSTRUCTION REF.	
Amendment Instruction 1000002	0000001	LINK	BEFO	50054321		✓

2

3  Data included in the Settlement Instruction/Amendment Instruction

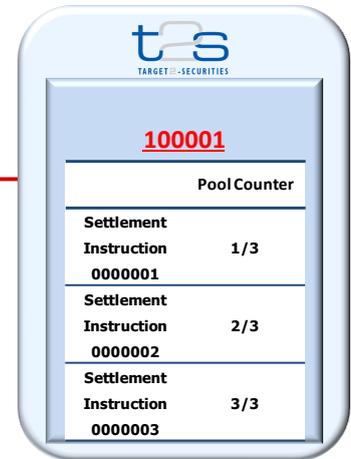
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- T2S Actors can link a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction that was initially sent without any linkage, by sending an Amendment Instruction including a processing position code and the reference of the linked instruction. If the instruction does not include these fields, T2S does not create the link and the instruction is rejected (i.e. no processing position code is taken by default)
 - The T2S Actor can also update a link when a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction has more than one link (e.g. A Settlement Instruction linked WITH a Settlement Restriction and linked AFTE to another Settlement Instruction). T2S only allows the amendment of one processing indicator per Amendment Instruction. The link to be updated is indicated in the unlink Amendment Instruction in Link Processing Position.
 - To cancel a link the T2S Actor can cancel the Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction and send a new Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction with the link updated.
 - T2S Actors can also link Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions with a Pool Reference which is a collective reference to identify a set of Settlement Instructions and/or Settlement

Restrictions which are to be settled together all-or-none. With the use of a Pool Reference, T2S Actor:

- Assigns the same collective reference to all the Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions even if they belong to different parties providing compliance with privileges check (see mention to Privileges Check in section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). Once a Pool Reference is included in the instruction, T2S Actor can set the processing code to [WITH] or leave it blank. Adding an instruction to a pool is only possible by using the processing position code WITH or blank, together with the Pool Reference;
- Should also include a Pool Counter, which details the current instruction number and the total number of linked instructions within a pool (e.g. If the instruction received is the first one in a pool of 10 instructions, the Pool Counter should be 1/10). T2S rejects an instruction identified with a Pool Reference if this instruction exceeds the Pool Counter for the Pool Reference specified;
- Cannot send an Amendment Instruction to include/update a Pool Reference or Pool Counter. In case the T2S Actor wants to include or update a Pool Reference or Pool Counter should send a Cancellation Instruction and reinstruct sending a new Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction with the Pool Reference and the counter updated.

EXAMPLE 99 – POOL OF INSTRUCTIONS

	POOL REF.	LINKED INSTRUCTION REF.	LINK PROCESSING POSITION	POOL COUNTER	RESULT
Settlement Instruction 0000001	100001	-	-	1/3	✓ Successfully included in Pool 100001
Settlement Instruction 0000002	100001	-	WITH	2/3	✓ Successfully included in Pool 100001
Settlement Restriction 0000003	100001	-	-	3/3	✓ Successfully included in Pool 100001
Settlement Restriction 0000004	100001	-	AFTE	2/3	✗ Rejected, no link to a Pool is allowed with processing position different from blank or WITH
Settlement Instruction 0000005	-	0000001	WITH	-	✓ 0000005 successfully linked to 0000001, that belongs to Pool 100001



Data included in the Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction

1 Context for the use of linked instructions by T2S Actor

2 T2S Actor can link Settlement Instructions and/or Settlement Restrictions for the need of specific operations
3 such as described in the examples provided in the following table.

4 **EXAMPLE 100 - LINKED INSTRUCTION UTILISATION**

CASES	SPECIFIC SETTLEMENT PROCEDURES
Coupon stripping (Pool Reference)	All the following Settlement Instructions should be settled on an all-or-none basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A FOP delivery of the original debt instrument from the party's Securities Account to the technical issuance account of that debt instrument; • A FOP delivery of the principal with the remaining coupons from the technical issuance account of that debt instrument to the party's Securities Account; • FOP deliveries of coupons from the technical issuance accounts of each stripped coupon to the party's Securities Account (the number of deliveries is equal to the number of coupons detached from the initial debt instrument).
Baskets of collateral (Pool Reference)	All the following Settlement Instructions should be settled on an all-or-none basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FOP deliveries from different Securities Accounts for the securities legs; • A DVP from the Securities Account that is linked to required T2S Dedicated Cash Account for one securities leg with the cash leg.
Securities exchange (Pool Reference)	All the following Settlement Instructions should be settled on an all-or-none basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A FOP delivery of the old securities from the party's Securities Account to the corporate action technical issuance account; • A FOP delivery of the new securities from the corporate action technical account to the party's Securities Account.
Pair-off instructions (processing position code WITH)	Both sellback DVP Settlement Instruction and the preceding DVP Settlement Instruction purchasing securities must be settled on an all-or-none basis.
Lending/Borrowing (processing position code BEFORE and AFTER)	The second Settlement Instruction, corresponding to the second leg, should not become eligible for settlement until the first Settlement Instruction, corresponding to the first leg, has been settled.
Delivery – Redelivery (processing position code BEFORE and AFTER)	To ensure the back-to-back execution of buy and sell Settlement Instructions, the delivering Settlement Instructions have to be settled before the redelivering Settlement Instruction can be settled.

5 Process applying on instructions linked by T2S Actors

6 When a link is specified by T2S Actor, T2S applies the following rules on Settlement Instruction and
7 Settlement Restriction at the stage of validation, eligibility and settlement processes.

8 **TABLE 85 – RULES APPLYING TO LINKED SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS/SETTLEMENT RESTRICTIONS**

PROCESS	LINK TYPE	RULES
Validation	BEFO / AFTE / WITH	The existing linked instructions are not contradictory with each other regarding Intended Settlement Date and link type (e.g. an instruction including a link WITH must contain the same Intended Settlement Date as the linked instructions).
		Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction can operate on the Securities Account informed in the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction (See section 1.6.1.1 "Business Validation").
		The linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction should neither be cancelled (for link types WITH/AFTE) nor settled (for link types WITH/BEFO) nor partially settled (for link types BEFO/WITH/AFTE).

		<p>In case of maintenance of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction adding/updating the processing position code and reference of an existing Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the existing Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction should neither be partially settled nor cancelled.</p> <p>The Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction can only modify a processing position code if indicates UNLINK in Linking Type and the same processing position code as the specified in the referenced instruction.</p>
	Pool Reference	<p>When a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction contains a Pool Reference which is already known by T2S, the Pool Counter specified by the T2S Actor in this Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction should be the same that the one previously received for this Pool Reference (e.g. the Pool Counter indicates the total number of linked instruction in a Pool Reference).</p> <p>The addition of a new Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction doesn't lead to exceed the total number of linked Settlement Instruction and/or Settlement Restrictions in that pool in T2S (Pool Counter).</p>
	Common repo reference	<p>The Intended Settlement Date of the repo closing leg is later than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the repo starting leg.</p> <p>The Intended Settlement Date of the reverse repo closing leg is later than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the reverse repo starting leg.</p> <p>The Intended Settlement Date of the repo starting leg is earlier than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the repo closing leg</p> <p>The Intended Settlement Date of the instruction reverse repo starting leg is earlier than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the reverse repo closing leg.</p>
Eligibility	WITH	<p>T2S does not submit to settlement a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction having a WITH link to a missing Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.</p>
		<p>T2S does not submit to settlement a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction having a WITH link to Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction which does not mention the reciprocal link.</p>
		<p>During night-time period, if a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction selected for a sequence is linked "with" a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction which does not correspond to the sequence criteria, these Settlement Instruction(s)/Settlement Restriction(s) are excluded from this sequence.</p> <p>This rule is not applicable during the real-time settlement period which does not include sequences.</p>
	AFTER	<p>T2S does not submit to settlement a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction having an AFTER link to a missing Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.</p>
<p>T2S does not submit to settlement a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction having an AFTER link to Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction which does not mention the reciprocal BEFORE link.</p>		
<p>During night-time period, if a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction selected for a sequence is linked "after" a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction which does not correspond to the sequence criteria, these Settlement Instruction(s)/Settlement Restriction(s) are excluded from this sequence.</p> <p>This rule is not applicable during the real-time settlement period which does not include sequences.</p>		

	BEFO	T2S submits to settlement a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction even if the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, specified with an AFTE processing position code, is missing.
		When settlement of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction with a BEFO processing position code is settled, T2S submits to settlement the pending linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction with an AFTE processing position code ⁸⁰ .
Settlement	All links	Settlement Instructions linked by T2S Actor to Settlement Instructions or to Settlement Restrictions are not submitted to partial settlement.
		Settlement Restrictions linked by T2S Actors to Settlement Instructions are submitted to partial settlement only if the linked Settlement Instructions can be fully settled.
		In a set of linked Settlement Instructions, in case of different level of priority specified by the T2S Actors, T2S applies the highest priority of all these Settlement Instructions.
		There is no pre-emption on cash or securities to be redelivered in linked Settlement Instructions.
		During the provision check process, T2S applies technical netting even if Settlement Instructions and/or Settlement Restrictions are linked by an all-or-none processing position code.

1 In case the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is not consistent according to the above rules,
 2 the T2S Actor receives a message informing about the unsuccessful validation and eligibility with its
 3 corresponding reason (See sections [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#), [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on](#)
 4 [Securities Position"](#) and [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#), [4.2 "Index of Status Values and](#)
 5 [Codes"](#)).

7 **1.6.1.11.4 Link created by T2S**

8 *Context for the generation of linked instructions by T2S*

9 T2S links Settlement Instructions automatically, for an all-or-none settlement, in the cases described in the
 10 table below.

11 **TABLE 86 - LINKS AUTOMATICALLY CREATED BY T2S FOR T2S GENERATED INSTRUCTIONS**

CASES	REASON FOR LINK	ASSOCIATED UNDERLYING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION
Realignment ⁸¹	T2S generated Settlement Instructions for realignment are to be settled at the same time as the underlying business Settlement Instructions.	Original Settlement Instructions on which the need for realignment has been detected.
Auto-collateralisation ⁸²	Collateral Settlement Instruction(s) generated is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Original Settlement Instruction for which auto-collateralisation has been generated to allow the settlement.
Substitution ⁸³	Reverse collateral Settlement Instruction(s) previously generated is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Original Settlement Instruction for which a substitution of collateral is needed to allow the settlement (replacement of securities which have been previously provided as collateral).

⁸⁰ For details about optimisation, see section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#).

⁸¹ For details about realignment, see section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#).

⁸² For details about auto-collateralisation, see section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#).

⁸³ For details about substitution, see section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#).

CASES	REASON FOR LINK	ASSOCIATED UNDERLYING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION
Collateral relocation ⁸⁴	Settlement Instruction generated for the relocation of collateral is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Reverse collateral Settlement Instruction for which there is not sufficient liquidity to allow the reimbursement and therefore handled with a relocation of the collateral in the EOD process.
Additional liquidity transfer ⁸⁵	Liquidity transfer generated is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Reverse collateral Settlement Instruction for which insufficient liquidity has been detected during the end of day intraday credit reimbursement.
Liquidity rebalancing ⁸⁶	Liquidity transfer generated is to be settled at the same time as the underlying Settlement Instruction.	Original Settlement Instruction on which rebalancing has been detected.

1 Means to link instructions internally by T2S

2 T2S internally links Settlement Instructions for the needs mentioned above by making use of:

- 3 • Common matching reference in the case of T2S generated Settlement Instructions for
- 4 realignment and their underlying business Settlement Instructions;
- 5 • A set of Settlement Instructions to be submitted for an all-or-none settlement in the other cases
- 6 (auto-collateralisation, substitution, collateral relocation...).

7 These links are not visible externally (no use of processing position code [WITH], [BEFO], [AFTE] and

8 [INFO]).

9 Process applying on instructions internally linked by T2S

10 When Settlement Instructions are linked together internally by T2S for the cases above, T2S applies the

11 following rules at the stage of validation, eligibility and settlement processes.

12 **TABLE 87 - RULES APPLYING TO LINKS CREATED AUTOMATICALLY BY T2S**

PROCESS	LINK TYPE	RULES
Validation	All links	N/A
Eligibility	All links	N/A
Settlement	All links	Realignment Settlement Instructions generated and linked by T2S are submitted to partial settlement if original Settlement Instructions are eligible to.
		In a set of linked Settlement Instructions, T2S applies the highest priority to all Settlement Instructions.
		In case of partial settlement of a set of Settlement Instruction and realignment Settlement Instructions, T2S attributes the same partial quantities and or amounts for all of them.
		There is no pre-emption ⁸⁷ on cash or securities to be redelivered in linked Settlement Instructions.

⁸⁴ For details about collateral relocation, see section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#).

⁸⁵ For details about additional liquidity transfer created during the end of day intraday credit reimbursement, see section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#).

⁸⁶ For details about liquidity rebalancing of a corporate action proceeds or of a monetary policy operation, see section [1.6.2.4 "Corporate Actions Cash"](#).

⁸⁷ For details about the pre-emption, see section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#).

PROCESS	LINK TYPE	RULES
		During the provision check process, T2S applies technical netting even if Settlement Instructions and/or Settlement Restrictions are linked for an all-or-none settlement.

1 **1.6.1.11.5 Parameter Synthesis**

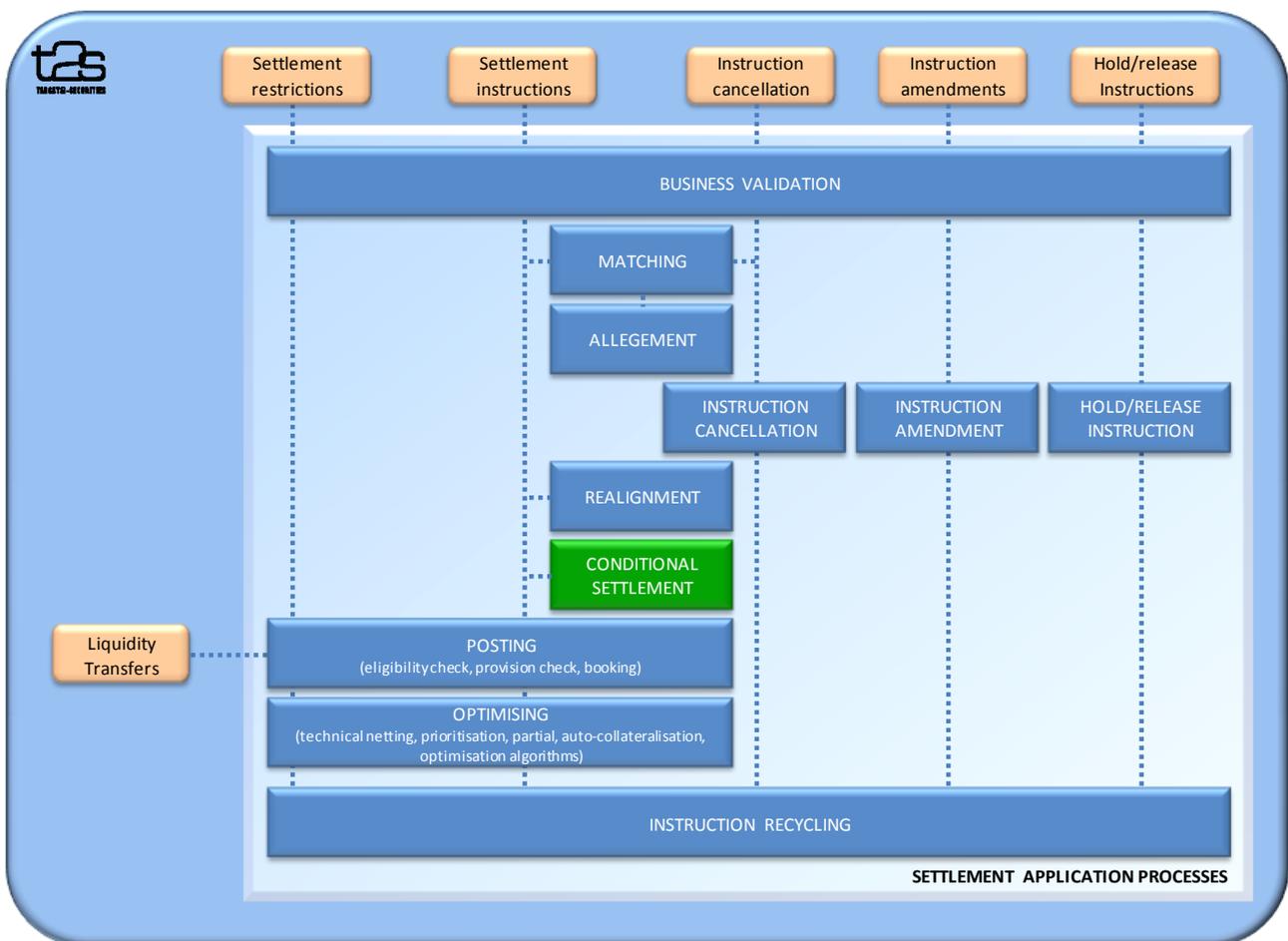
2 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

3 **1.6.1.12 Conditional Settlement**

4 **1.6.1.12.1 Concepts**

5 The conditional settlement application process allows performing a settlement in T2S with the requirement
6 to fulfil a condition outside T2S before achieving the final booking.

7 **DIAGRAM 90 - CONDITIONAL SETTLEMENT APPLICATION PROCESS**



8

9 T2S automatically detects and performs conditional settlement, based on CoSD rules defined and maintained
10 by each CSD in the static data. These rules also identify the administering parties, i.e. the T2S Actor in
11 charge of managing the fulfilment of the external conditions and triggering the final booking once these
12 external conditions are fulfilled.

1 The external condition may relate to cash settlement in a currency not eligible in T2S, as well as to any other
2 condition that would need to be externally fulfilled prior to settlement. Hence, the functionality can be widely
3 used for the treatment of exceptions where the delivery of cash and/or securities is dependent on actions
4 outside T2S.

5 **1.6.1.12.2 Overview**

6 The conditional settlement application process relies on all CoSD rules set by each CSD in the static data to
7 identify if a conditional settlement applies on a Settlement Instruction.

8 The process starts the conditional settlement analysis of matched Settlement Instructions (and their linked
9 T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions if any), as of their Intended Settlement Date.

10 The system puts the Settlement Instructions (or the linked T2S generated realignment Settlement
11 Instructions if any), that meets a CoSD rule, on CoSD hold and blocks the relevant securities and/or cash
12 depending on the CoSD rule(s).

13 The matched Settlement Instructions (and their linked T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions if
14 any) remain pending and the securities and/or cash remain blocked until:

- 15 • T2S receives from the administering parties:
 - 16 - Instruction releases;
 - 17 - Or instruction cancellations;
- 18 • An unsuccessful revalidation.

19 When the external conditions managed by the administering parties are fulfilled outside of T2S, these
20 administering parties send instruction releases.

21 Upon reception of such instruction releases, the conditional settlement application process triggers the CoSD
22 release. This latter performs the final booking of the matched Settlement Instructions, by using the
23 securities and/or cash which have been blocked at the CoSD activation.

24 The administering parties can cancel the Settlement Instructions, on their responsibilities or on behalf of the
25 instructing parties, once the CoSD activation has been performed and only when the activation results from
26 CoSD rule applying on the Settlement Instructions.

27 If a CoSD rule applies on a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction, the administering parties
28 neither the CSDs cannot instruct any cancellation (even if they manage a CoSD rule applying on one of the
29 business Settlement Instruction or on one of the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions). In
30 such case the CoSD cancellation is managed through the T2S Operator.

31 In case of cancellation by administering parties, the conditional settlement application process performs the
32 cancellation of the matched Settlement Instructions and performs automatically the decrease of the CoSD
33 blocking that has been set-up during the CoSD activation.

34 T2S may also cancel the Settlement Instruction and/or the T2S generated Settlement Instruction following
35 the revalidation process (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and changes in the realignment chain
36 (See section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#)). In such case of cancellation the CoSD blocking, if any, has to be
37 decreased by the T2S Operator at a later stage.

1 Last, at the real-time settlement closure period, T2S releases all the cash that has been blocked by CoSD
2 activations and not used during the current settlement day. At the start of the next settlement day, T2S
3 attempts to block again the same amount of cash previously released.

4 *1.6.1.12.3 Conditional settlement process*

5 Conditional settlement for intra CSD settlement

6 CoSD rules

7 In order to use the conditional settlement application process in T2S, CSDs have first to define in static data
8 the CoSD rules according to which a Settlement Instruction is subject to a conditional settlement.

9 Such parameters are related to:

- 10 • CoSD rule sets defined per CSD and including one or several CoSD rules;
- 11 • For each CoSD rule set, CoSD rules are defined to specify the triggering conditions that have to
- 12 be met for having a conditional settlement.

1 *CoSD rule set*

2 For each CoSD rule set, the CSD has to define:

CoSD RULE SET ID	THE CoSD RULE SET IDENTIFIER.
CoSD RULE SET VALIDITY DATE	The CoSD rule set validity date.
PROCESSING CONDITIONS	Processing condition to specify whether the CoSD implies a cash blocking and/or a security blocking.
ADMINISTERING PARTY	T2S Actor, acting as administering party, managing the fulfilment of external conditions, releasing or cancelling the hold Settlement Instructions.

3 *CoSD rule*

4 For each CoSD rule, the CSD has to define:

CoSD RULE ID	CoSD RULE IDENTIFIER.
RULE SEQUENCE	Rule sequence to specify the order in which the CoSD rule is processed within the relevant CoSD rule set.
CoSD PROCESSING	CoSD processing to specify if the Settlement Instruction that matches with the CoSD rule is to settle conditionally (inclusion) or not (exclusion).
CoSD RULE PARAMETER	<p>CoSD rule parameter(s) to specify the different attributes to check in the Settlement Instruction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISIN which corresponds to the security code present in the Settlement Instruction; • Settlement currency which corresponds to the currency code present in the Settlement Instruction; • CSD which corresponds to the CSD owning the delivering or receiving securities account present in the Settlement Instruction; • Securities account which corresponds to the delivering or receiving securities account present in the Settlement Instruction; • Country of issuance which corresponds to the country of issuance linked to the security code present in the Settlement Instruction; • Place of settlement which corresponds to the CSD of the counterparty present in the Settlement Instruction; • The ISO transaction code; • The securities movement code ("Deliver" or "Receiver"); • The payment type code ("free" or "against payment"); • The debit credit indicator of cash amount; • The settlement transaction condition code; • Issuer CSD as a Boolean value allowing to check if the issuer linked to the securities present in the Settlement Instruction is to be external or not to T2S. • Delivering CSD as a Boolean value allowing to check if the delivering CSD of the securities present in the Settlement Instruction is external or not to T2S. • Receiving CSD as a Boolean value allowing to check if the receiving CSD of the securities present in the Settlement Instruction is external or not to T2S. • BIC of issuer CSD which corresponds to the issuer CSD linked to the security code present in the Settlement Instruction; • BIC of delivering CSD which corresponds to the delivering CSD of the securities present in the Settlement Instruction; • BIC of receiving CSD which corresponds to the receiving CSD of the securities present in the Settlement Instruction.

5 An illustration of the CoSD activation using these rules is presented at the end of the present section.

1 CoSD activation for intra CSD settlement

2 As of their Intended Settlement Date, matched Settlement Instructions are analysed by the conditional
3 settlement process which checks if at least one CoSD rule parameter matches with the relevant attributes of
4 each Settlement Instruction.

5 In case matched Settlement Instructions are revalidated after their first conditional settlement analysis:

- 6 • If no CoSD was detected before, a new conditional settlement analysis is applied;
- 7 • If CoSD was already detected, no new submission to conditional settlement analysis.

8 In case of FOP, the matched Settlement Instructions are checked only against CoSD rules sets related to
9 processing conditions on the securities leg. In case of PFOD, the matched Settlement Instructions are
10 checked only against CoSD rules sets related to processing conditions on the cash leg.

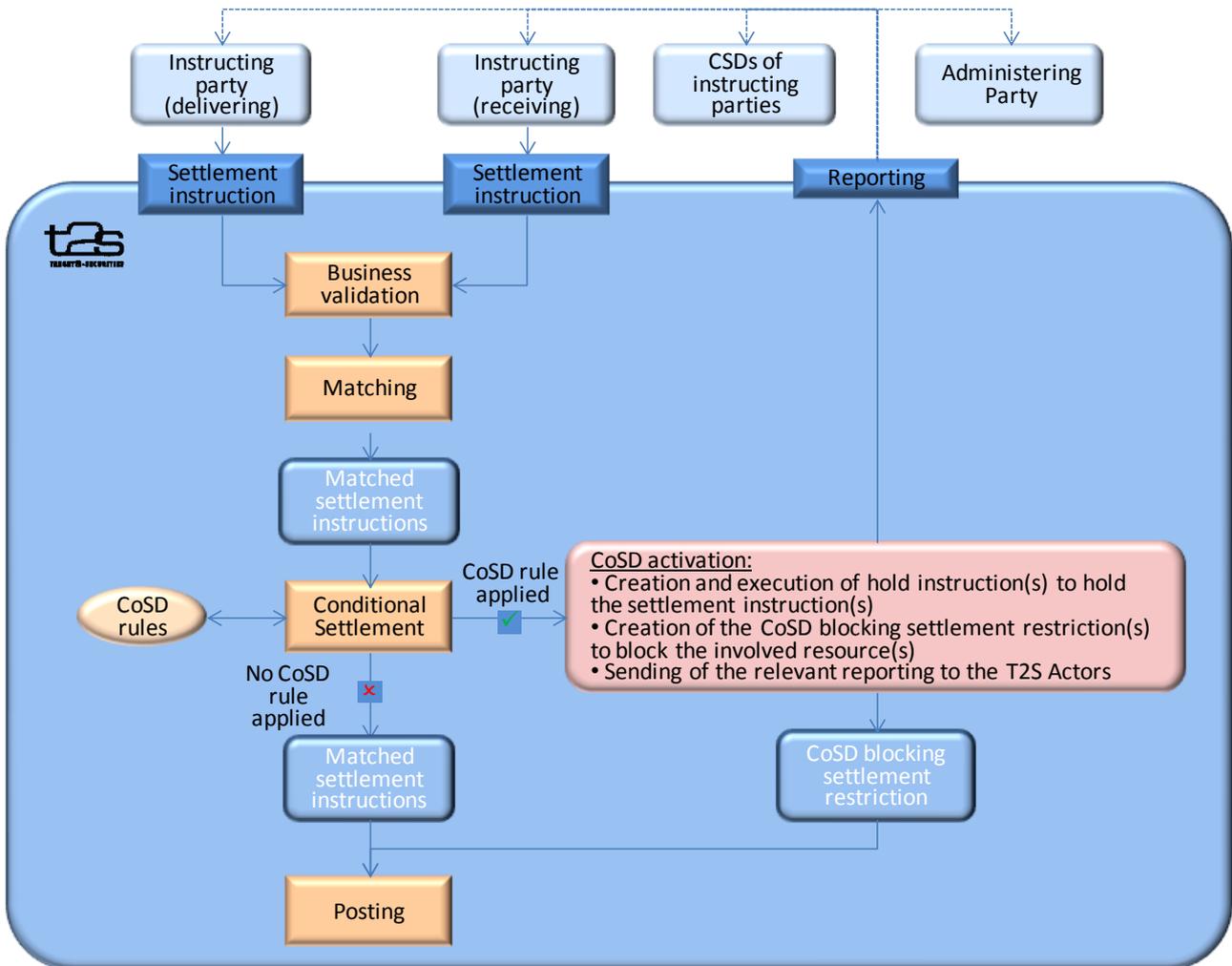
11 In case a CoSD rule applies on a Settlement Instruction, the CoSD activation is performed with the following
12 steps:

- 13 • Creation and execution of T2S generated hold maintenance instruction to set the related
14 Settlement Instruction on hold for CoSD purpose;
- 15 • If the matched Settlement Instructions are not on hold for other purpose, creation and
16 settlement attempt of T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction(s) in order to block
17 the cash and/or securities as defined for the CoSD rule detected;
- 18 • Information to the T2S Actors about the above actions.

19 In case several CoSD rules apply on one Settlement Instruction, the same actions apply for each of them
20 with the exception of the T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction which is only created once,
21 for each resource to be blocked, for the related Settlement Instruction.

1

DIAGRAM 91 – CoSD ACTIVATION OVERVIEW



2

3 *Creation and execution of hold instructions*

4 T2S creates and executes T2S generated hold maintenance instructions, one per CoSD rule and per
5 Settlement Instruction on which CoSD rule(s) applies, to hold the Settlement Instruction through the
6 following updates:

- 7
- 8 • The CoSD hold status is set to "Yes";
 - 9 • The CoSD rule identification(s) is associated to the Settlement Instruction;

10 The Settlement Instruction of the counterparty for which no CoSD rule applies is updated with CoSD flag set
11 to "Yes".

12 *Creation and settlement of the CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction*

13 Unless the matched Settlement Instructions are already on hold for another purpose (i.e. by the T2S Party,
14 its CSD or the business validation process, see section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)), T2S creates a T2S
15 generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction to block the securities and/or a T2S generated CoSD
16 blocking Settlement Restriction to block the cash as defined within the relevant CoSD rules.

1 The T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction on securities contains the following information:

SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY
Instructed securities account in the delivering Settlement Instruction	Instructed Security in the delivering Settlement Instruction	Securities position impacted in the delivering Settlement Instruction	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Quantity necessary for the settlement of the delivering Settlement Instruction

2 The T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction on cash contains the following information:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT
T2S dedicated cash account debited for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction	Deliverable restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Amount necessary for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction

3 The T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restrictions are then sent to the posting application process
4 for a settlement attempt on an all or none basis.

5 CoSD blocking is not allowed to settle partially. In case of failure, they are recycled until their settlement.

6 Once the T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restrictions are settled:

- 7 • In case of CoSD blocking on securities, a new restriction reference is created and associated to
8 the delivering Settlement Instruction.
9 This restriction reference can only be used in the next Conditional Settlement process actions as
10 CoSD release or CoSD cancellation without any other actions;
- 11 • In case of CoSD blocking on cash, a new restriction reference is created and associated to the
12 receiving Settlement Instruction.
13 This restriction reference can only be used in the next Conditional Settlement process actions as
14 CoSD release or CoSD cancellation without any other actions except the provisory decrease due
15 to the the end of day process (See section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#));
- 16 • The reason code for the settlement status of the Settlement Instructions subject to the CoSD
17 rule(s), is set to "CoSD release pending from Administering Party". The reason code for the
18 settlement status of the matched Settlement Instructions (on which no CoSD rule applied) is set
19 to "CoSD on process".

20 *Informing the instructing and the administering parties*

21 At each step of the CoSD activation, T2S informs the T2S Actors involved as described in section [2.3.4.2](#)
22 ["Conditional Delivery \(CoSD\) Detection"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the messages.

23 An illustration of the CoSD activation is presented at the end of the present section.

24 CoSD release for intra CSD settlement

25 After CoSD activation process, once the external condition is externally fulfilled, the administering party
26 sends one instruction release per CoSD rule and per Settlement Instruction previously held. The

1 administering party must indicate in each instruction release the T2S Reference of the released Settlement
2 Instruction and the CoSD rule identifier.

3 In case several CoSD rules apply, the CoSD release takes effect only when T2S receives all release
4 instruction maintenance from all administering parties involved in CoSD rules which applied on this
5 Settlement Instruction.

6 In case CoSD rules apply on both matched Settlement Instructions, the CoSD release takes place when all
7 releases for both Settlement Instructions are received.

8 T2S informs each involved administering party with the result of the validation of its release instruction.

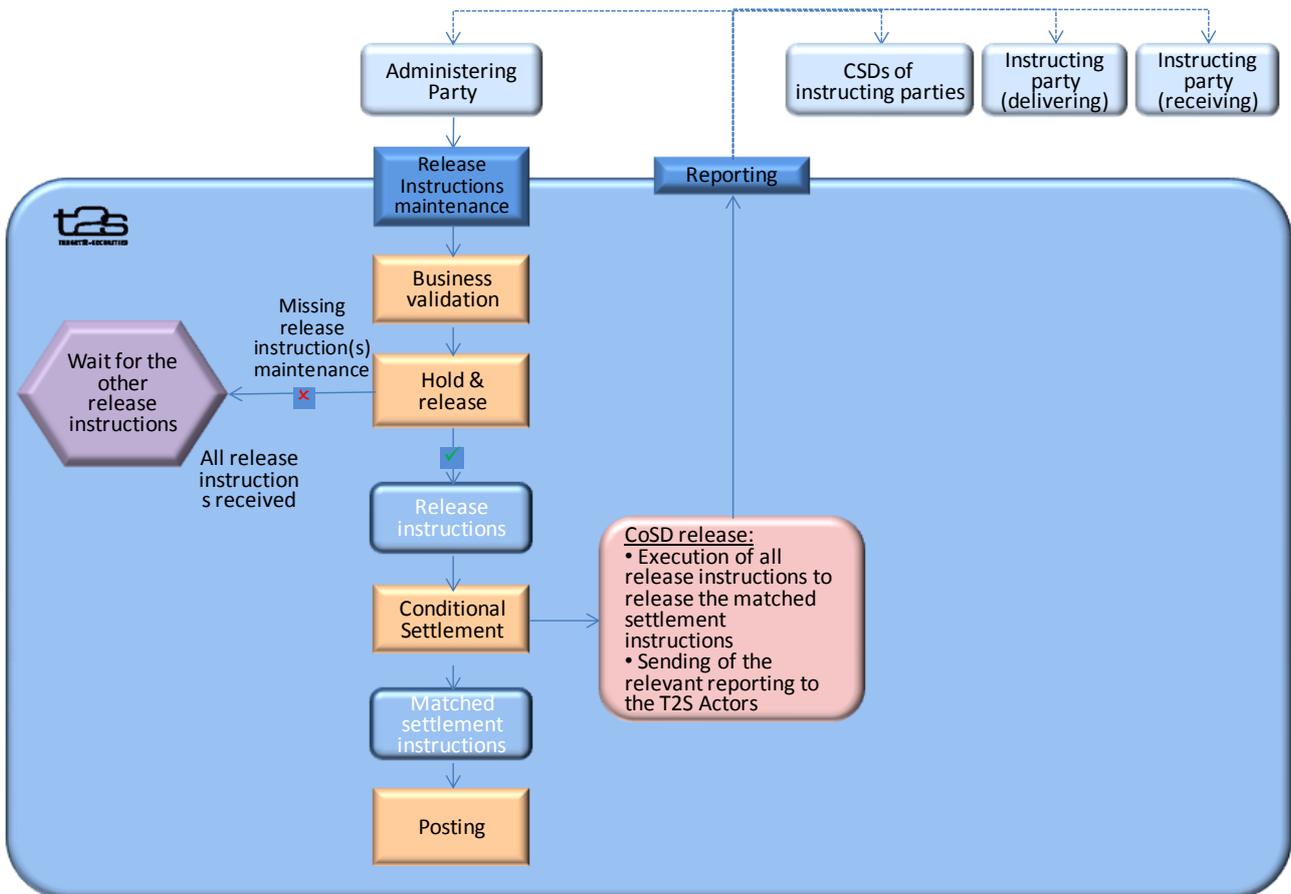
9 In case of cash CoSD blocking released at the real time closure period (see section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash
10 Management"](#)), the settlement status of the related Settlement Instruction on which a CoSD rule applies is
11 updated. The reason code "CoSD release pending from Administering Party" is removed. It avoids any CoSD
12 release by the administering party until the Settlement Restriction increasing again the cash CoSD blocking is
13 settled.

14 When (i) T2S has validated all the necessary release instructions from all administering parties and (ii) the
15 reason code of the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction on which applied a CoSD rule is "CoSD
16 release pending from Administering Party" -i.e. the potential cash CoSD blocking regeneration is settled, as
17 described below-, the CoSD release is performed with the following steps:

- 18 • Execution of each release instruction maintenance by releasing the related Settlement
19 Instruction;
- 20 • Triggering of the settlement of the matched Settlement Instructions with the use of the blocked
21 cash or securities according to the restriction reference generated during CoSD activation;
- 22 • Information to the T2S Actors about the above actions.

1

DIAGRAM 92 – CoSD RELEASE OVERVIEW



2

3 *Execution of releases instruction maintenance*

4 When T2S has validated all release instructions received from all administering parties involved, one per
5 CoSD rule and per Settlement Instruction:

- 6 • If the reason code of the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction on which applies a
7 CoSD rule is "CoSD release pending from Administering Party", then the Settlement Instruction
8 previously held is released through the update of the CoSD hold status to "No";
- 9 • If this reason code is different (i.e. the corresponding cash CoSD blocking cannot be
10 regenerated due to missing cash on the involved T2S Dedicated cash account), T2S waits for the
11 update of the reason code to "CoSD release pending from Administering Party".

12 The CoSD flag remains set to "Yes" for both matched Settlement Instructions to store the submission to a
13 CoSD before its settlement.

14 *Settlement of the matched Settlement Instructions*

15 When the Settlement Instruction is released, the matched Settlement Instructions are submitted to posting
16 application process in order to use the CoSD blocking that has been set-up at the CoSD activation step.

1 For this aim, the posting application process applies the standard process as for the use of a restriction (See
2 section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)), i.e.:

- 3 • In case of CoSD blocking on securities, creates a T2S generated use of blocking Settlement
4 Restriction containing the following information:

SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
Instructed securities account in the delivering Settlement Instruction	Instructed Security in the delivering Settlement Instruction	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Securities position impacted in the delivering Settlement Instruction	Remaining quantity in the restriction reference	Restriction reference generated at the CoSD activation step

- 5 • In case of CoSD blocking on cash, creates a T2S generated use of blocking Settlement
6 Restriction containing the following information:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2S dedicated cash account debited for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Deliverable restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Remaining amount in the restriction reference	Restriction reference generated at the CoSD activation step

7 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction(s) then settle on an all or none basis with the matched Settlement
8 Instructions.

9 *Informing the instructing and the administering parties*

10 At the CoSD release, T2S informs the parties involved as described in section [2.6 "Send Release Instruction
11 for CoSD by Administering Party"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the messages.

12 At the posting application process, T2S informs only the parties involved as described in section [2.3 "Send
13 Settlement Instruction"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the messages.

14 CoSD cancellation by T2S Actor for intra CSD settlement

15 Once identified as conditional settlement, the matched Settlement Instruction subjected to CoSD rule can
16 only be cancelled by:

- 17 • Either the administering parties of the applying CoSD rules through only one instruction
18 cancellation irrespective of the number of COSD rules that they administer on the Settlement
19 Instruction;
- 20 • Or CSDs through an instruction cancellation per Settlement Instruction where they are involved.

21 Whatever the number of CoSD rules applying, T2S waits for an instruction cancellation per involved
22 administering parties or CSDs.

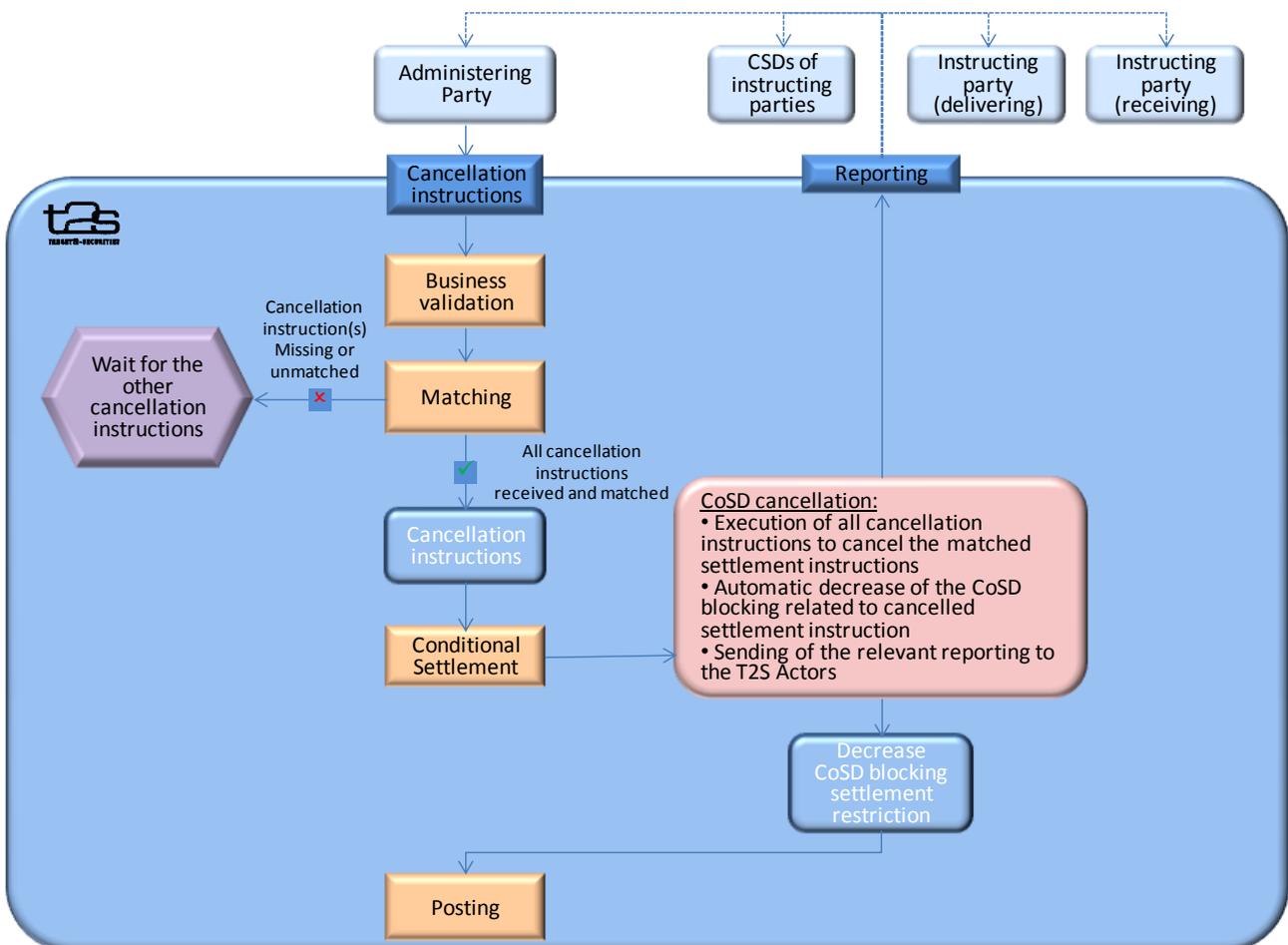
23 If several CoSD rules were detected on matched Settlement Instructions, the CoSD cancellation takes effect
24 only when T2S receives all Cancellation Instructions from the involved administering parties or CSDs and
25 after matching of these Cancellation Instructions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

1 When T2S has validated an instruction cancellation received from an involved administering party or CSD,
2 this administering party or CSD is informed about the acceptance of their instruction cancellation.

3 When T2S has validated all Cancellation Instructions received from all relevant involved administering parties
4 or CSDs, the CoSD cancellation is performed with the following steps:

- 5 • If the cancellation is performed after the settlement of the CoSD blocking created during CoSD
6 activation:
 - 7 - Cancellation of the matched Settlement Instructions and
 - 8 - Automatic decrease of the CoSD blocking set at the CoSD activation;
 - 9 - Information to the T2S Actors;
- 10 • If the cancellation is performed before the settlement of the CoSD blocking created during CoSD
11 activation:
 - 12 - Cancellation of the T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction created during
13 CoSD activation;
 - 14 - Cancellation of the matched Settlement Instructions;
 - 15 - Information to the T2S Actors.

DIAGRAM 93 – CoSD CANCELLATION OVERVIEW



17

1 *Informing the instructing and the administering parties*

2 At the CoSD release, T2S informs the parties involved as described in section [2.7 "Send Cancellation](#)
3 [Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party"](#) and in Chapter 3 for the related content of the messages.

4 *Specificities of conditional Settlement process for cross and external CSD settlement*

5 The conditional settlement process on a cross-CSD settlement or an external-CSD settlement is similar to the
6 process of conditional settlement for an intra CSD settlement with the few differences hereafter.

7 CoSD activation for cross and external CSD settlement

8 In case of cross and external CSD settlement (i.e. T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions exist):

- 9 • Both business Settlement Instructions and T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions
10 (hereafter called CoSD group of Settlement Instructions) are:
- 11 - Submitted to the check against CoSD rules configured by CSDs managing the involved
12 securities accounts;
 - 13 - Updated with the CoSD flag set to "Yes" in case of conditional settlement;
- 14 • T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction(s) is(are) done only on the delivering
15 securities account or debited T2S dedicated cash account of the business Settlement
16 Instructions, irrespective on which Settlement Instruction(s) of the CoSD group the CoSD rules
17 applied.

18 CoSD release for cross and external CSD settlement

19 In case of cross and external CSD settlement, release maintenance instructions for each Settlement
20 Instruction of the CoSD group on which CoSD rules apply (ie on the business Settlement Instructions or on
21 the T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions) are necessary to perform the CoSD release and the
22 settlement attempt of all Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group.

23 CoSD cancellation by T2S Actor for cross and external CSD settlement

24 In case of cross and external CSD settlement, if at least one CoSD rule applied on at least one T2S
25 generated realignment Settlement Instruction of the CoSD group, no Cancellation Instruction can be
26 instructed by T2S Actors, whatever their role (instructing parties, their CSD or administering parties)⁸⁸.

27 If the CoSD rules only apply to the business Settlement Instructions, the cancellation rules are the same as
28 the rules used in case of intra CSD settlement.

29 *Revalidation process / impact on Conditional Settlement*

30 At the start of day or after a static data update, the business Settlement Instructions and their linked T2S
31 generated realignment Settlement Instruction, that are not fully settled nor cancelled at the end of previous
32 T2S settlement day, are revalidated against the static data valid for the new settlement day and the CSD
33 Validation/Rejection restriction rules (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).

34 This revalidation may trigger a conditional settlement according the following rules:

- 35 • If a CoSD has been detected before (i.e. CoSD flag of Settlement Instructions set to "Yes") on at
36 least one Settlement Instruction of the CoSD group:

⁸⁸ Cancellation will be managed with the T2S Operator through operational procedures.

- 1 - If all Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group are successfully revalidated, T2S does
- 2 not re-analyse the conditional settlement;
- 3 - If the revalidation of one of the Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group fails, T2S
- 4 processes an automatic cancellation of all Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group
- 5 and the T2S Operator is informed about existing CoSD blocking related to cancelled
- 6 Settlement Instructions;
- 7 • If no CoSD was detected (i.e. CoSD flag of Settlement Instructions set to "No"):
- 8 - If the revalidation of one of the Settlement Instructions and their linked T2S generated
- 9 realignment Settlement Instruction fails, T2S processes an automatic cancellation of
- 10 these Settlement Instructions;
- 11 - If all matched Settlement Instructions are successfully revalidated, T2S checks if any
- 12 CoSD applies.

TABLE 88 – RULE FOR COSD DETECTION AT REVALIDATION

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS OF THE CoSD GROUP		RESULTING PROCESS AT START OF DAY
ALREADY DETECTED CoSD	REVALIDATION RESULT	
No	Successfull revalidation	New analysis of Conditional Settlement performed on matched Settlement Instructions.
No	Unsuccessfull revalidation	Automatic cancellation of matched Settlement Instructions.
Yes	Successfull revalidation	No new analysis of conditional settlement.
Yes	Unsuccessfull revalidation	Automatic cancellation of the matched Settlement Instruction. If the related CoSD blocking is already set up, an alert should be generated by the revalidation process to the T2S Operator to inform about an existing CoSD blocking related to cancelled Settlement Instructions.

14 Realignment process / impact on Conditional Settlement

15 Following the realignment chain analysis on business Settlement Instructions, T2S checks the conditional
16 settlement as follows:

- 17 • If CoSD was previously detected (i.e. CoSD flag set to "Yes"):
- 18 - If there is no change in the realignment chain, T2S does not re-analyse the conditional
- 19 settlement;
- 20 - If there is a change in the realignment chain, T2S processes an automatic cancellation
- 21 of all Settlement Instructions of the CoSD group. The T2S Operator is informed about
- 22 an existing CoSD blocking related to cancelled Settlement Instructions;
- 23 • If no CoSD was previously detected (i.e. CoSD flag set to "No"), T2S analyse the conditional
- 24 settlement on the business and realignment Settlement Instructions.

25 Real-time closure period / impact on Conditional Settlement

26 During the real-time closure period, before triggering the automatic reimbursement of any pending intraday
27 credit provided by central bank, T2S releases all unused cash restrictions (See section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day](#)

1 [Cash Management](#)). This process includes the release of cash blocked through CoSD blocking on cash
2 balance (See section [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to](#)
3 [RTGS](#)").

4 To that purpose, a new T2S generated end of day cash release Settlement Restriction is created for each
5 CoSD blocking on cash balance. It transfers the amount back to the deliverable cash balance as a decrease
6 of the restriction reference created during CoSD activation:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2S dedicated cash account debited for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Deliverable restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Remaining amount in the restriction reference	Restriction reference generated at the CoSD activation step to be decreased

7 This new T2S generated end of day cash release Settlement Restriction is settled in the current settlement
8 day. This settlement results in the update of the settlement status for the related Settlement Instruction on
9 which a CoSD rule applies. The reason code "CoSD release pending from Administering Party" is removed. It
10 avoids any CoSD release until the Settlement Restriction increasing again the cash CoSD blocking (see
11 below) is settled.

12 Simultaneously, a new T2S generated CoSD blocking regeneration Settlement Restriction is created, for each
13 CoSD blocking cash balance released, in order to transfer this amount back to the CoSD blocking cash at the
14 next settlement day:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2S dedicated cash account debited for the settlement of the receiving Settlement Instruction	Deliverable restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	CoSD blocking restriction type configured by the T2S Operator	Released amount during the end of day process	Restriction reference generated at the CoSD activation step to be increased

15 This new T2S generated CoSD blocking regeneration Settlement Restriction is processed in the next
16 settlement day, during sequence 0 (i.e. simultaneously to the first incoming liquidity transfers on the
17 considered cash balance), using incoming cash on the considered T2S Dedicated cash account. In case of
18 insufficient cash for the settlement, the T2S generated CoSD blocking regeneration Settlement Restriction is
19 recycled until settlement occurs.

20 The settlement of the T2S generated CoSD blocking regeneration Settlement Restriction results in the
21 update of the settlement status for the related Settlement Instruction on which a CoSD rule applies. The
22 reason code is updated to "CoSD release pending from Administering Party". It allows again the CoSD
23 release by the administering party.

24 End of day period/ impact on Conditional Settlement

25 If at the end of the day, the administering party(ies) has/(have) not sent any release instruction
26 maintenance or instruction cancellation, the Settlement Instructions identified as CoSD are recycled for the
27 next settlement day based on the recycling period for pending matched Settlement Instructions (See section
28 [1.6.1.7 "Instructions Recycling"](#)).

1 Conditional Settlement examples

2 **EXAMPLE 101 - CoSD RULES SET UP**

3 A CSD A defines the following CoSD rule sets:

CoSD RULE SET	CoSD RULE SET VALIDITY DATE	ADMIN PARTY	PROCESSING CONDITION	CoSD RULE	CoSD PROCESSING	CoSD RULE PARAMETER		
						SEC. MVT TYPE	SETT. CURRENCY	PLACE OF SETTLEMENT
RS_1	01/01/14	AP J	Securities	R_01	Yes	DELI	JPY	CSD B
RS_2	01/01/14	AP B	Cash	R_01	Yes	-	GBP	CSD B

4 For the CoSD rule set "RS_1", valid as from January 1st 2014, the following CoSD rules apply:

- 5 • "R_01": any Settlement Instruction involving a JPY settlement currency, with a securities
- 6 movement code "Deliver" and a counterparty in the CSD B is subject to conditional settlement;
- 7 • The blocking process is defined as securities blocking;
- 8 • The administering party is AP J;

9 For the CoSD rule set "RS_2", valid as from January 1st 2014, the following CoSD rules apply:

- 10 • "R_01": any Settlement Instruction with a GBP settlement currency and for a delivery in CSD B is
- 11 subject to conditional settlement;
- 12 • The blocking process is defined as cash blocking;
- 13 • The administering party is AP B.

14 CSD B has not configured any CoSD rules set.

15 **EXAMPLE 102 - CoSD ACTIVATION**

16 At their Intended Settlement Date, the conditional settlement application process relies on CoSD rules to

17 identify if a conditional settlement applies on SI1 & SI2.

OPE . ID	INSTR. PARTY	CSD	SEC. ACC.	ISIN CODE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RECEIVING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		DELIVERING SETTLEMENT PARTIES		T2S DCA	CUR.	CRED DEB INDIC.	AMOUNT
							DEP.	PARTY	DEP.	PARTY				
SI1	IP1	CSD A	SA 1	ISIN 1	DELI	60	CSD B	IP2			DCA 1	JPY	CRDT	5,000.00
SI2	IP2	CSD B	SA 2		RECE	60			CSD A	IP1	DCA 2		DBIT	5,000.00

18 Instructed by a CSD participant of CSD A, the Settlement Instruction SI1 is checked against the CoSD Rule

19 set "RS_1" then "RS_2".

20 For RS_1:

- 21 • The CoSD rule "R_02" of "RS_01" applies on Settlement Instruction SI1 due to the fact that:
 - 22 - The securities movement type is equal to "DELI";
 - 23 - The counterparty is in the CSD B;
 - 24 - The settlement currency is "JPY". .

1 For RS_2:

- 2 • The CoSD rule "R_01" of "RS_01" does not apply on the Settlement Instructions.

3 Since CSD B has not configured any CoSD rules set, Settlement Instruction2 is not checked.

4 As a result the CoSD activation:

- 5 • Creates T2S generated CoSD hold instruction maintenance IM1 that holds SI1 with a CoSD hold status set to "Yes", sets the CoSD flag to "Yes" , links SI1 with the CoSD rule "R_01";
- 6
- 7 • Updates SI2 with a CoSD flag set to "Yes";
- 8 • Creates and settles the T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction SR1 to block the 60 shares on the CoSD blocking securities position of securities account SA1 and generates a new restriction reference RRF11111;
- 9
- 10
- 11 • When SR1 is settled:
 - 12 - The restriction reference RRF11111 is associated to the Settlement Instruction SI1;
 - 13 - The reason code of the Settlement Instruction SI1 on which apply the CoSD rule is set to "CoSD release pending from Administering Party";
 - 14
 - 15 - The reason code of the matched Settlement Instruction SI2 on which no CoSD rule applied is set to "CoSD on process";
 - 16
- 17 • Informs the T2S Actors with the relevant messages.

18 SI1 remains on hold until the external condition is externally fulfilled, i.e. until the release from administering party AP J.

20 **EXAMPLE 103 - CoSD RELEASE**

21 When the external settlement condition is fulfilled outside T2S, the administering party AP J releases each Settlement Instruction previously held, with a release maintenance instruction IR1 for releasing Settlement Instruction SI1. T2S validates and accepts IR1.

24 As no more instruction release is needed, the CoSD release:

- 25 • Executes IR1 which releases SI1 with a CoSD hold status set to "No";
- 26 • Submits the matched Settlement Instructions to the Posting application process;
- 27 • Informs the T2S Actors with the relevant messages.

28 During the settlement attempt, the posting application process:

- 29 • Creates a T2S generated use Settlement Restriction SR2 to unblock the 60 shares by using the restriction reference RRF11111 generated during CoSD activation;
- 30
- 31 • Settles SI1 and SI2 and the T2S generated use Settlement Restriction SR2;
- 32 • Informs the T2S Actors with the relevant messages.
- 33

33 **EXAMPLE 104 - CoSD CANCELLATION**

34 Should AP J intend to cancel the Settlement Instruction SI1 previously held, it sends an instruction cancellation IC1 for cancelling Settlement Instruction SI1. T2S validates and accepts IC1.

36 IP2 sends an instruction cancellation IC2 for cancelling Settlement Instruction SI2. T2S validates and accepts IC2.

- 1 When all Cancellation Instructions are received, the CoSD cancellation:
- 2 • Executes IC1 and IC2 which cancel Settlement Instructions SI1 and SI2;
 - 3 • Creates T2S generated Settlement Restriction to release the existing CoSD blocking related to
 - 4 the cancelled Settlement Instructions.

5 **1.6.1.12.4 Parameter Synthesis**

6 The following parameters are specified by each CSD.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Conditional Settlement	CoSD rule set	CSD	CSD	Optional	N/A	N/A
Conditional Settlement	CoSD rules	CSD	CSD	Optional	N/A	N/A

7 **1.6.1.13 Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking**

8 **1.6.1.13.1 Concept**

9 Blocking, reservation, and earmarking on securities, allow a T2S Actor or a T2S operator, to move securities
10 into a specific securities position of a Securities Account, and make them available for a specific purpose
11 (e.g. blocked securities for Conditional Securities Delivery, earmarked securities for auto-collateralisation,
12 blocked securities for a pledge sub procedure for central bank collateralisation, reserved/blocked securities
13 for a dedicated aim with the use of a restriction reference in the Settlement Instruction, etc..).

14 Blocking, reservation, earmarking are referred together as restriction processing. Their settlement processes
15 differ for the set up of a new restricted securities position, the increase or decrease of securities in an
16 existing restricted securities position and the way to use the restricted securities for a securities settlement.

17 A T2S Actor instructs T2S:

- 18 • With a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) to set-up, increase, and decrease a blocking and reservation;
- 19 • With a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) or a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) to set-up,
20 increase, and decrease an earmarking;
- 21 • With a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) to use a blocking,
22 reservation or earmarking.

25 **1.6.1.13.2 Overview**

26 Main features of restricted securities position

27 Identification of a securities position

28 The settlement in T2S leads to move securities from a securities position to another securities position.

29 In a way to identify the securities positions to update, T2S uses the combination of the following identifiers:

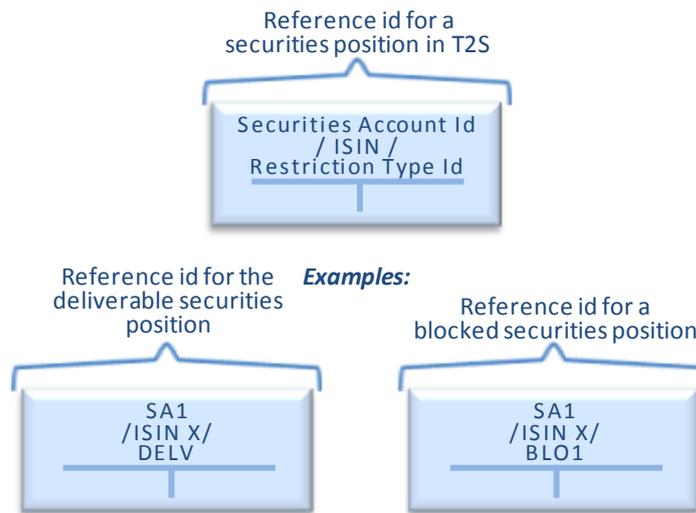
- 30 • The Securities Account Id;

- 1 • The ISIN;
- 2 • The restriction type Id.

3 T2S retrieves these identifiers from the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction that are submitted
4 to settlement, for securities account, ISIN and restriction type that have been configured in static data (See
5 section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)).

6 The following diagram illustrates the reference Id used by T2S for the identification of a securities position.

7 **DIAGRAM 94 – REFERENCE ID USED FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF A SECURITIES POSITION**



8

9 Actions applicable on restricted securities positions

10 A T2S Actor can perform the following actions on blocked, reserved or earmarked securities positions:

- 11 • Set-up: action to create (i) a new restricted securities position and a new restriction reference or
12 (ii) to create only a new restriction reference when the restricted securities position already
13 exists;
- 14 For the case of earmarked securities positions, there is no management of restriction reference.
- 15 • Increase: action to restrict additional quantity of securities in an existing blocking, reservation or
16 earmarking;
- 17 • Decrease: action to free quantity of securities held in an existing blocking, reservation or
18 earmarking;
- 19 • Use: action to use restricted securities for the settlement of a delivering Settlement Instruction.

20 The set-up, increase and decrease are instructed only with a Settlement Restriction for blocking and
21 reservation (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) and also with Settlement
22 Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) for earmarking.

23 The use is instructed with a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#))
24 mentioning the restriction reference except in case of earmarking where the restriction type Id is sufficient.

25 If after a decrease or a use, the restricted securities position becomes equal to zero, this restricted securities
26 position and its restriction reference are not deleted.

1 Main features of blocking, reservation, earmarking

2 The settlement process applicable, whether it is a blocking, reservation or earmarking, varies with the
3 following main features:

4 • Blocking and reservation:

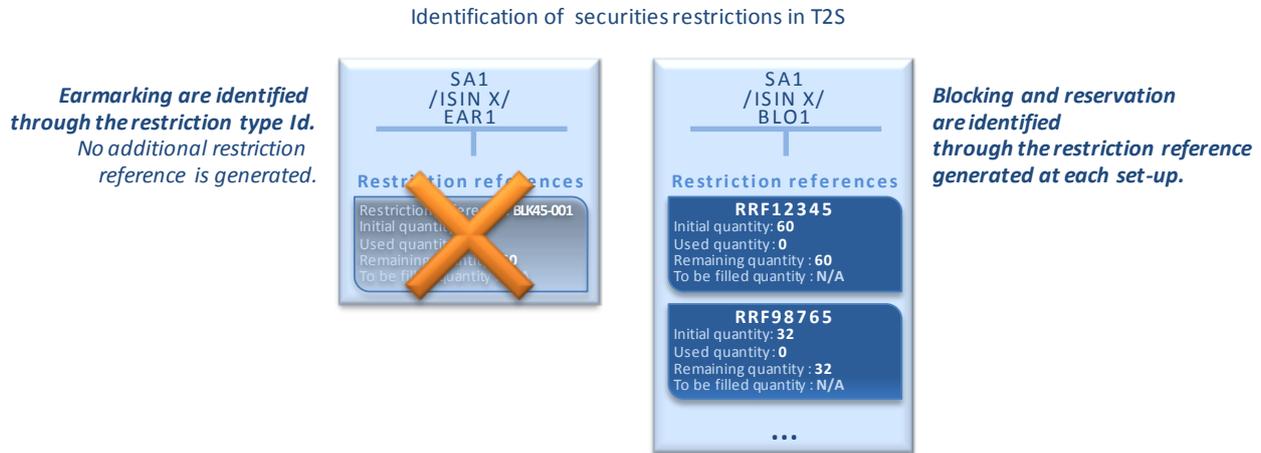
- 5 - Are identified through restriction references generated by T2S at each set up;
6 - Are set up, increased or decreased only through Settlement Restrictions;
7 - Are used by specifying the generated restrictions reference(s) in one or several
8 Settlement Instructions;
9 - Have different settlement processes in case of partial settlement ([1.6.1.9.3 "Partial
10 Settlement"](#)):
- 11 ▪ It is not possible to block more securities than the ones available. The Settlement
12 Restriction is partially settled without additional complement;
 - 13 ▪ It is possible to reserve more securities than the ones available. The Settlement
14 Restriction is partially settled, and all securities received further on, are automatically
15 pre-empted until the quantity of the reservation is filled.

16 • Earmarking:

- 17 - Is identified through its restriction type Id without additional restriction reference (i.e.
18 there is no segregation by restriction reference in an earmarked securities position);
19 - Is set up, increased or decreased through Settlement Restrictions or Settlement
20 Instructions;
21 - Is used by specifying the corresponding restriction type in Settlement Instructions as
22 the impacted delivering securities position;
23 - Has different settlement processes in case of partial settlement according to the type of
24 the underlying instruction:
- 25 ▪ An earmarking, relying on a Settlement Restriction, is partially settled without
26 additional complement;
 - 27 ▪ An earmarking, relying on a Settlement Instruction, is submitted to all the rules
28 applicable to partial settlement, as for any other Settlement Instruction.

1 The following diagram illustrates the identification and main features of securities blocking, reservation or
2 earmarking in T2S.

3 **DIAGRAM 95 - IDENTIFICATION OF SECURITIES RESTRICTIONS IN T2S**



4
5 Configuration of restricted securities positions

6 Configuration of restriction types

7 The restriction type allows identifying the impacted securities position with the combination: Securities
8 Account Id/ISIN/restriction type Id.

9 It must be configured in the static data prior the set-up of any blocking, reservation or earmarking on a
10 securities position.

11 The restriction type is configured by:

- 12 • The T2S Operator when the purpose applies to every T2S Party whatever their CSD;
- 13 • A CSD when the purpose applies only to the T2S Parties of this CSD and their securities
14 positions;
- 15 • A T2S Party for its own securities positions.

1 Data used to configure the restriction types are the following among the restriction type attributes, as
2 described in the table below.

3 **TABLE 89 – DATA USED TO CONFIGURE SECURITIES RESTRICTION TYPES**

ATTRIBUTE	DESCRIPTION	DATA CONFIGURED BY T2S ACTOR	DATA CONFIGURED BY T2S OPERATOR ONLY
Restriction type Id	Code for the identification of the restriction type.	For example: "BLOd" for blocking "RESd" for reservation "EARd" for earmarking d: reference number from 1 to 9	For example: "DELV": for deliverable securities position "COSD": for securities position to block for conditional delivery "COLL": for securities position receiving collateralised securities following an auto-collateralisation "Ceee" for earmarking for auto-collateralisation eee: currency (ALL if available for all currencies)
Restriction description	Description of the restriction purpose.	RT for blocking RT for reservation RT for earmarking RT for earmarking for auto-collateralisation	RT for deliverable securities position RT for conditional settlement RT for collateralised securities position
Object restriction type	Object type on which the restriction type applies.	"securities position"	"securities position"
Restriction Processing Type	Processing type in T2S applicable to the restriction type.	"Blocking" "Reservation" "Earmarking" "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation"	"Deliverable" "COSD Blocking" "Collateralised"
Valid from	Date from which the restriction type can be set up in a Securities Account.	All admitted value in compliance with attribute description.	unlimited
Valid To	Date to which the restriction type can be set up in a Securities Account.	All admitted value in compliance with attribute description.	unlimited

4 It has to be noted that the process applicable on Settlement Restrictions, under the restriction processing
5 type "Earmarking" and "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation", are the one detailed for "Earmarking" in the
6 following description.

7 These two restriction processing types only differ for the auto-collateralisation process, which selects only
8 the securities that are earmarked under a restriction processing type "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation".

9 Last, the restriction processing type "COSD Blocking" and "Collateralised" are handled by the system only.
10 Therefore they are not subject to a description of their management by the T2S Actor in the following
11 description.

1 Configuration of securities position

2 Once the Securities Account (See section [1.2.6.5 "Securities accounts"](#)), the ISIN (See section [1.2.2.1 "Setup of securities in T2S"](#)) and the restriction type (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)) are configured in the static data, the T2S Actor has to create the securities position for the related Securities Account, ISIN and restriction type.

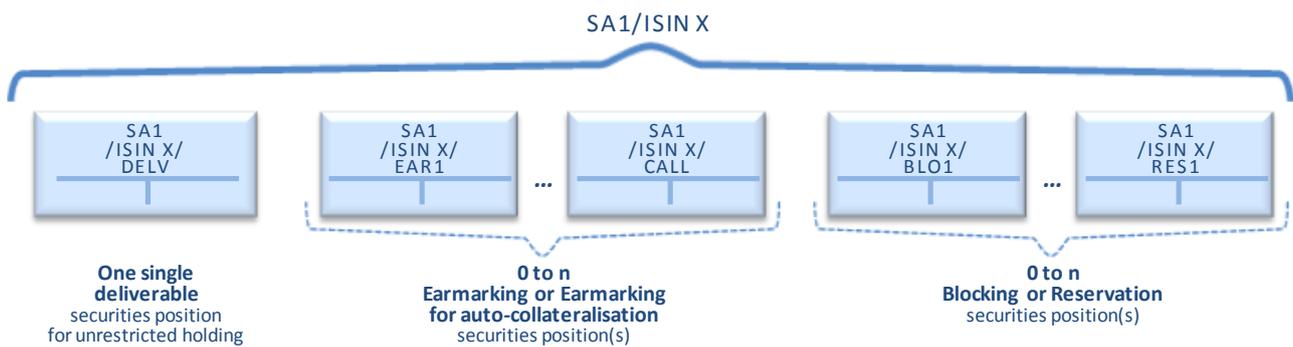
6 Only the securities position to be debited need to be configured, including the securities position for the restriction type corresponding to the deliverable securities position.

8 The securities position to be credited, if they do not exist yet, are automatically created by T2S during the settlement process, with the relevant Securities Account, ISIN and restriction type.

10 Since securities are segregated by restriction type, several securities position related to the same restriction processing can exist for a Securities Account and a security (several blocking, several reservations, several earmarking) but each of them having a different restriction type Id.

13 The following diagram illustrates the configuration of securities positions used for blocking, reservation, earmarking by the users.

15 **DIAGRAM 96 - POSSIBLE SECURITIES POSITION CONFIGURATION FOR A SECURITIES ACCOUNT AND SECURITY**



16

17 Earmarking at Securities Account level

18 In order to simplify the way to instruct its Securities Account, a T2S Actor can earmark a Securities Account at the Securities Account level.

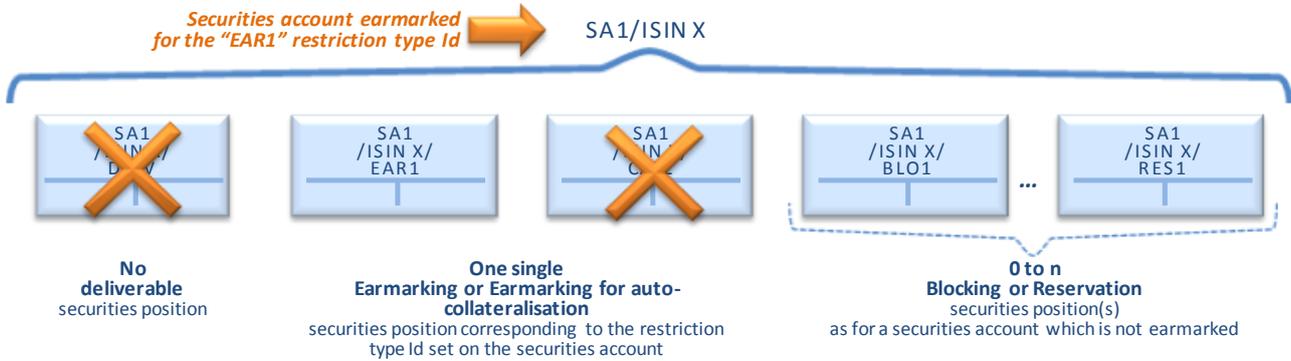
20 Earmarking a Securities Account results in a specific interpretation of the indicated restriction type Id for any settlement on this Securities Account:

- 22 • If the indicated restriction type Id relates to a restriction processing "Deliverable", "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto-collateralisation": T2S overrides the indicated value using, instead the restriction type Id of the earmarking set at the Securities Account level;
- 25 • If the indicated restriction type Id relates to a restriction processing "Blocking" or "Reservation", the indicated value is not overridden.

27 This interpretation apart, the Settlement Restrictions or Settlement Instructions are processed the same way as for any other restriction on securities position.

1 The following diagram illustrates the configurations of securities positions allowed for an earmarked
2 Securities Account versus a Securities Account which is not earmarked.

3 **DIAGRAM 97 - POSSIBLE SECURITIES POSITIONS CONFIGURATION FOR AN EARMARKED SECURITIES ACCOUNT**



4

5 **1.6.1.13.3 Securities blocking process**

6 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with a blocking:

- 7
- 8 • Set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked securities position;
 - 9 • Increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position;
 - 10 • Decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position;
 - 11 • Use an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position:
 - 12 - With ability to complement from the deliverable or earmarked securities position;
 - 13 - Without ability to complement.

13 Set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked securities position

14 Process

15 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) with the following information in order to set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked securities
16 position:
17

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position where the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to block.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [11.6.1.1](#)
2 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to block securities from a reserved or blocked position).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is referenced in the Static Data by the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
Posting		If a securities position, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S considers the holding equal to zero.
		If a securities position, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.
		If the holding of the securities position referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the holding in the securities position referred the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled"), a new restriction reference is generated and T2S does not update the securities position.
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions and generates a new restriction reference.
		T2S sends the restriction reference, created for the new blocking, in the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction.

3 This process is illustrated by the example below.

EXAMPLE 105 – SET-UP OF A NEW SECURITIES BLOCKING

4 To set-up a new blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S the following Settlement Restriction SR1:

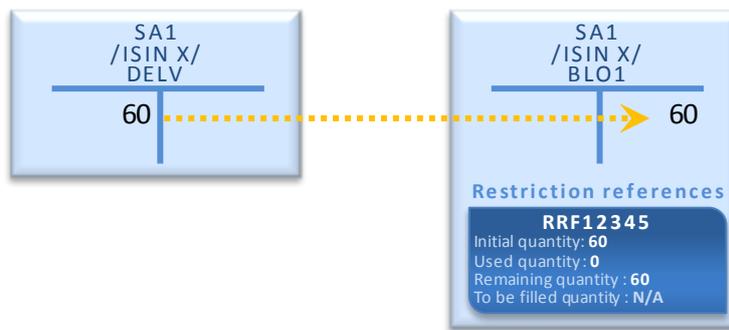
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	SETTLEMENT QUANTITY
SR1	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	BLO1	60

1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR1, with the following updates on the involved securities positions
2 and quantities of the restriction references related to the blocking:

- 3 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full
4 settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

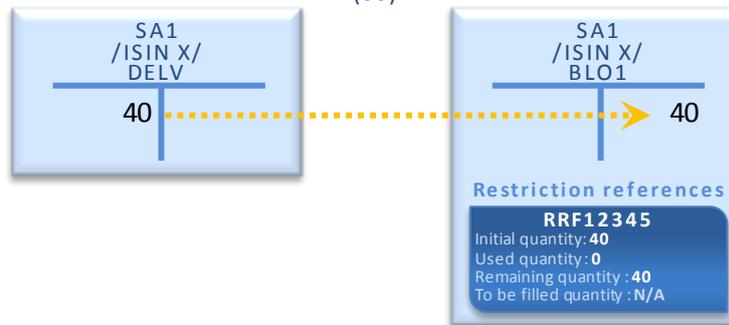
-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (60)-



- 5
- 6 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow full
7 settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (40) < settlement quantity (60)-



8

9 T2S generates a new restriction reference (RRF12345) in the blocked securities position and sends it back to
10 the T2S Actor in the settlement confirmation (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities
11 Position"](#)). T2S Actors shall mention this reference for future increase, decrease or use.

12 Increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position

13 Process

14 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities
15 Position"](#)) with the following information in order to increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked
16 securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received and restricted.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to block.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to increase in the blocked securities position.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [11.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):
- 2

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to block securities from a reserved or blocked position).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is referenced in the Static Data by the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the securities position indicated as Balance To.
Posting		If the securities position referred in the Balance From does not exist, T2S considers the holding equal to zero.
		If the holding of the securities position referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the holding in the securities position referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled") and T2S does not update the securities position and quantities of the restriction reference.
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions and quantities of the restriction reference.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 106 - INCREASE OF AN EXISTING SECURITIES BLOCKING**

3 To increase an existing blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR2 with the following
4 information:

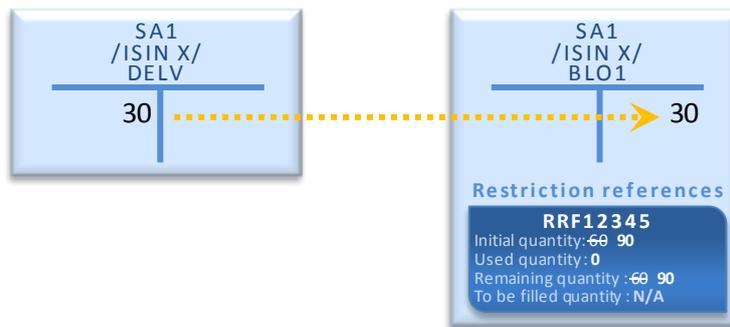
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR2	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	BLO1	30	RRF12345

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR2 with the following updates on the involved securities positions
6 and quantities of the restriction references related to the blocking:

- 7 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full
8 settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (30)-

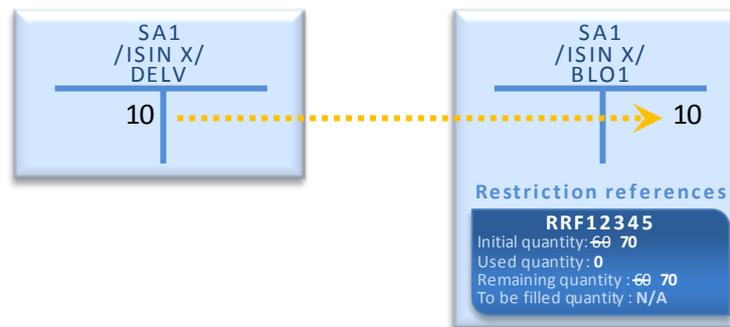


9

- 10 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow full
11 settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (10) < settlement quantity (30)-



12

1 Decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked securities position

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
4 [Position"](#)) with the following information in order to decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked
5 securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to decrease.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to decrease in the blocked securities position.

6 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
7 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to remove blocked securities into another reserved or blocked position).
	Restriction reference	The restriction reference indicated exists in the securities position indicated as Balance From.
Posting		<p>If the remaining quantity of the restriction reference is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the remaining quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.</p>
		<p>If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).</p>

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		<p>If the remaining quantity of the restriction reference is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled").</p> <p>When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions and quantities of the restriction reference (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 107 - DECREASE OF AN EXISTING SECURITIES BLOCKING**

3 To decrease an existing blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR3 with the following
4 information:

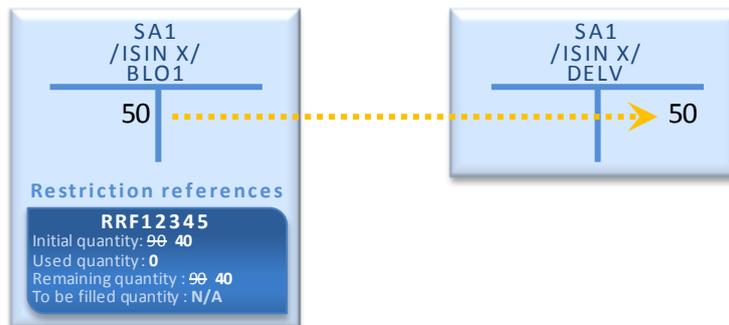
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR3	SA1	ISIN X	BLO1	DELV	50	RRF12345

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR3 with the following updates on the involved securities positions
6 and quantities of the restriction references related to the blocking:

- 7 • If the remaining quantity in the restriction reference allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (90) >= settlement quantity (50)-

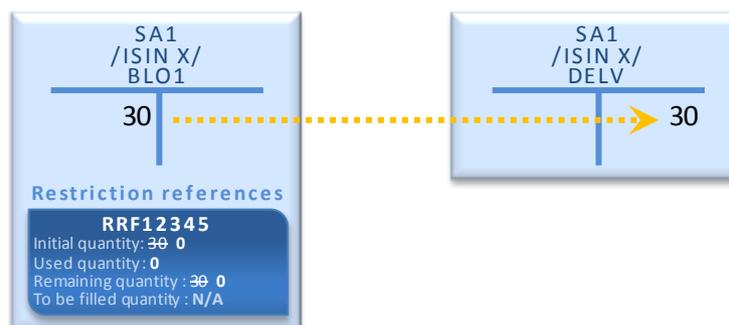


8

- 9 • If the remaining quantity in the restriction reference does not allow a full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (30) < settlement quantity (50)-



10

1 Use of blocked securities position without possibility to complement with other securities position

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor can use one or several restriction reference(s) in a blocked securities position for the settlement
4 of a Settlement Instruction, excluding the ability to complement the requested quantity with the one of other
5 securities position.

6 In this case the impacted balance indicates only the blocked securities position and all the restriction
7 references mentioned have to belong to this single blocked securities position.

8 The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction containing the following information:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the blocked securities position where the restriction reference(s) are attached
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering"
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to be used to settle the Settlement Instruction.

9 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
10 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8](#) ["Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction reference(s) exist in the blocked securities position referred with the Securities Account Id/ISIN/restriction type Id indicated as Impacted Balance.
Posting		For the provision check, T2S considers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sum of the remaining quantity of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; Excluding any other restriction reference(s) even if they are part of the same blocked securities position.
		The provision check fails, if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting"). The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".
		The provision check is successful, if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction. The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions and the quantities of the restriction reference(s) used.</p> <p>In case several restriction references are used, their quantities are updated according to the order they are mentioned in the Settlement Instruction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 108 - USE OF A BLOCKED SECURITIES POSITION NOT COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER SECURITIES POSITION**

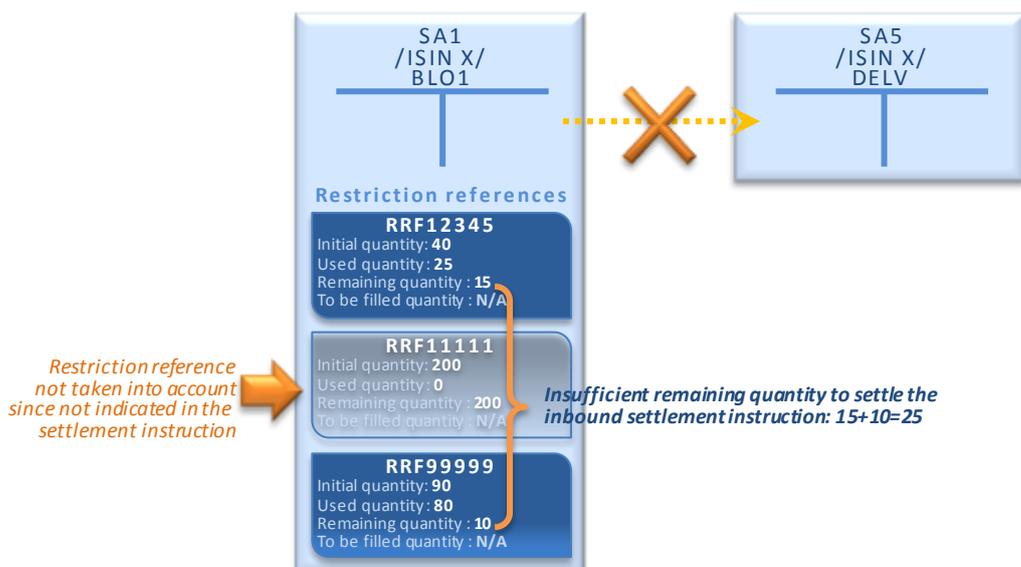
3 To deliver securities using existing blocking references, without complement from other securities positions a
 4 T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI1 which is matched with the counterpart's Settlement
 5 Instruction SI2:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI1	SA1	ISIN X	BLO1	DELI	50	RRF12345; RRF99999
SI2	SA5		DELV	RECE	50	N/A

6 T2S performs the provision check considering only the remaining quantity of the indicated restriction
 7 reference(s) with the possible following results:

- 8 • A failure when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references is not
 9 sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction (and partial settlement is not allowed). No update
 10 of securities position or quantities of the restriction reference is performed and the settlement
 11 status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled":

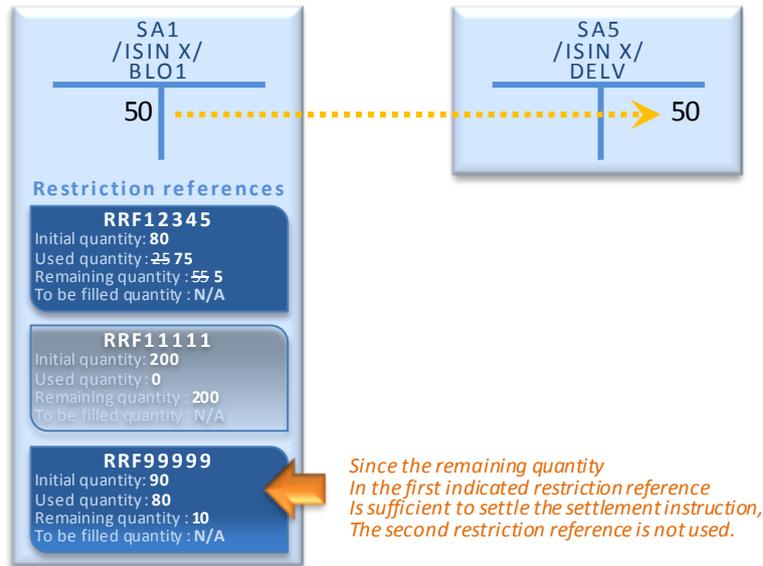
Case A – Failed provision-check
 -i.e. sum of remaining quantity in the restriction references (25) < settlement quantity (50)-



12

- A success when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references is sufficient to (partially) settle the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check
-i.e. sum of remaining quantity in the restriction references (65) > settlement quantity (50)-



Use of blocked securities position complemented with deliverable or earmarked position

Process

A T2S Actor can use one or several restriction reference(s) for the settlement of a Settlement Instruction, with a possibility to complement from another securities position, if the remaining quantities of those restriction references are not sufficient.

In this case, all restriction references can belong to several blocked securities positions, and the securities position used for the complement has to be the deliverable securities position or an earmarked securities position.

The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section 2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction") containing the following information:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering"
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to be used to settle the Settlement Instruction.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):
- 2

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking".
	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction reference(s) exist in the securities position related to the same Securities Account Id/ISIN.
Posting		<p>For the provision check, T2S considers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sum of the remaining quantity of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; • Complemented, if necessary, with the holding of the impacted securities position.
		<p>The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting").</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".</p>
		<p>The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction.</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S generates one additional Settlement Restriction per involved blocked securities position, in a way to transfer the blocked securities to the securities position impacted by the Settlement Instruction (deliverable or earmarked).</p> <p>The unblocked quantity of securities is equal to the necessary securities for the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>The Settlement Restrictions generated by T2S to release the blocked securities are settled in T2S on an all-or-none basis with the Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions and the quantities of the restriction reference(s) used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero). In case of several used restriction references, their quantities are updated according to their indication order in the Settlement Instruction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 109 – USE OF BLOCKED SECURITIES POSITIONS COMPLEMENTED WITH THE DELIVERABLE POSITION**

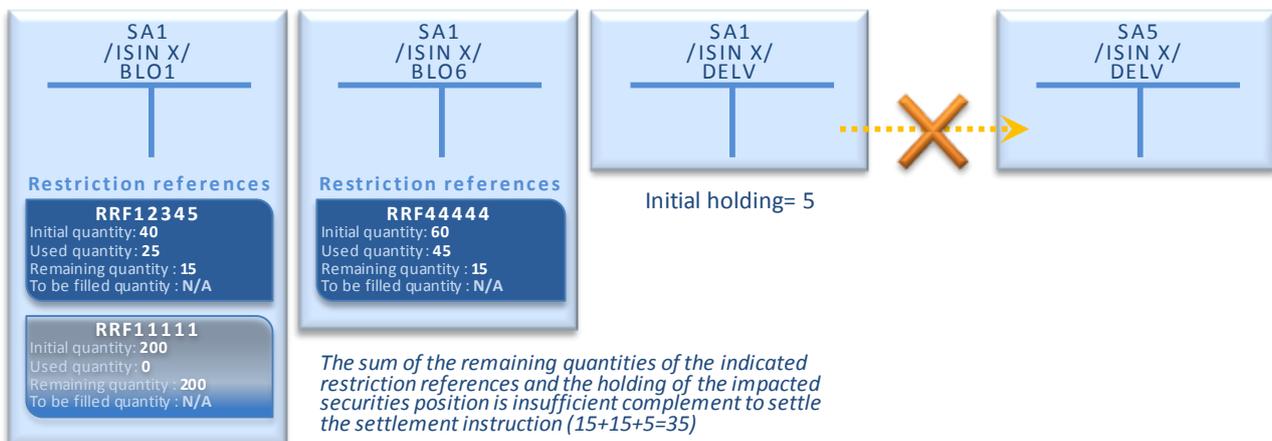
3 To deliver a quantity of 50 shares of ISIN X using existing blocking restriction references and complementing
4 if needed with the availability in the deliverable securities position a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement
5 Instruction SI3 which is matched with the counterpart’s Settlement Instruction SI4:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI3	SA1	ISIN X		DELI	50	RRF12345; RRF44444
SI4	SA5			RECE	50	N/A

6 T2S performs the provision check considering the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references;
7 complemented if needed with the availability of the impacted securities position (i.e. DELV by default since
8 Impacted Balance is not provided) with the possible following results:

- 9 • A failure when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references,
10 complemented if needed with the availability of the impacted securities position, is not sufficient
11 to settle the Settlement Instruction (and partial settlement is not allowed). No update of
12 securities position or quantities of the restriction reference is performed and the settlement
13 status of the Settlement Instruction is set to “Unsettled”:

Case A – Failed provision-check
-i.e. remaining quantities in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with holding in the impacted securities position (5) < settlement quantity (50) -



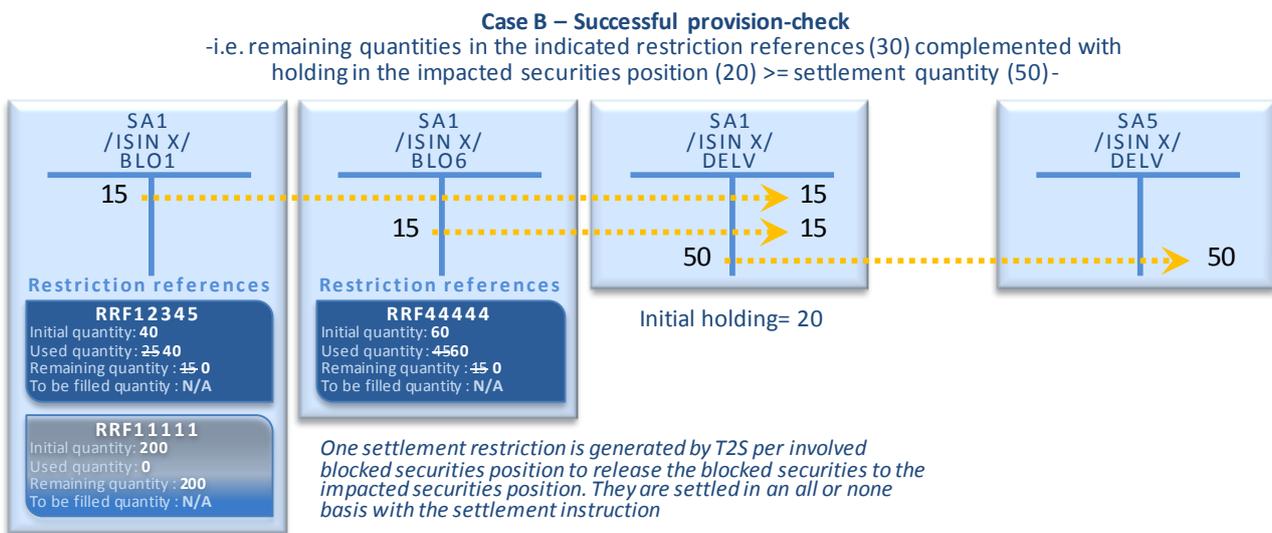
14

- 15 • A success when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references,
16 complemented if needed with the availability of the impacted securities position, is sufficient to
17 settle the Settlement Instruction.

1 In case of success, T2S generates the Settlement Restrictions needed to rebalance the blocked securities
2 used for the settlement to the impacted securities position:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2SgSRa	SA1	ISIN X	BLO1	DELV	15	RRF12345
T2SgSRb	SA1	ISIN X	BLO6	DELV	15	RRF44444

3 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction T2SgSRa and T2SgSRb are then settled in an all-or-none basis
4 with the Settlement Instruction:



5

6 **1.6.1.13.4 Securities reservation process**

7 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with a reservation:

- 8
- 9 • Set-up a restriction reference in a reserved securities position;
 - 10 • Increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position;
 - 11 • Decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position;
 - 12 • Use of an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position:
 - 13 - Without any possible complement from other securities position;
 - 14 - With complementary quantity allowed from the deliverable securities position or from an earmarked securities position.

1 Set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved securities position

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
4 [Position"](#)) with the following information in order to set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved
5 securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to reserve.

6 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
7 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to reserve securities from a reserved or blocked position).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
Posting		If a securities position, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position and considers the holding equal to zero.
		If a securities position, referred in the Balance to, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.
		If the holding of the securities position, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented with future pre-emption.
		In case of partial settlement, a reservation is complemented through the pre-emption of any incoming securities.

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
		<p>If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).</p> <p>Even if the holding in the securities position referred in the Balance From is equal to zero: the Settlement Restriction is partially settled for a zero quantity, the restriction reference is generated, and the pre-emption mechanism is implemented.</p> <p>When the Settlement Restriction is (partially) settled, T2S updates the involved securities positions and generates or updates the quantities of the restriction reference.</p> <p>T2S sends the restriction reference created for the new reservation in the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 110 - SET-UP OF A NEW SECURITIES RESERVATION**

3 To set-up a new reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S the Settlement Restriction SR4 containing the
4 following information:

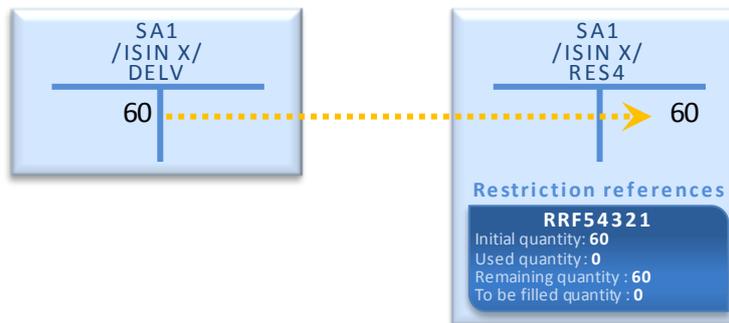
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	SETTLEMENT QUANTITY
SR4	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RES4	60

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR4 with the following updates on the involved securities positions
6 and quantities of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 7 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full
8 settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

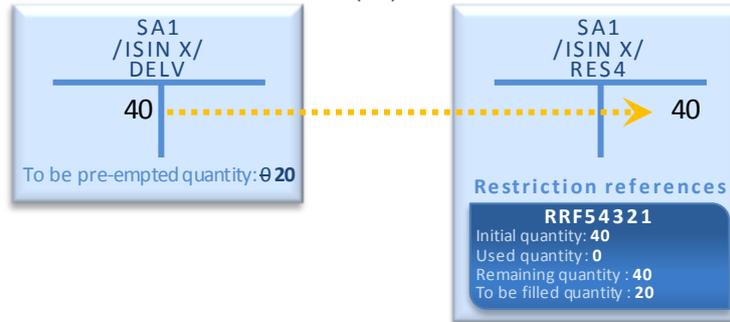
-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (60)-



9

- 1 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow full
2 settlement:

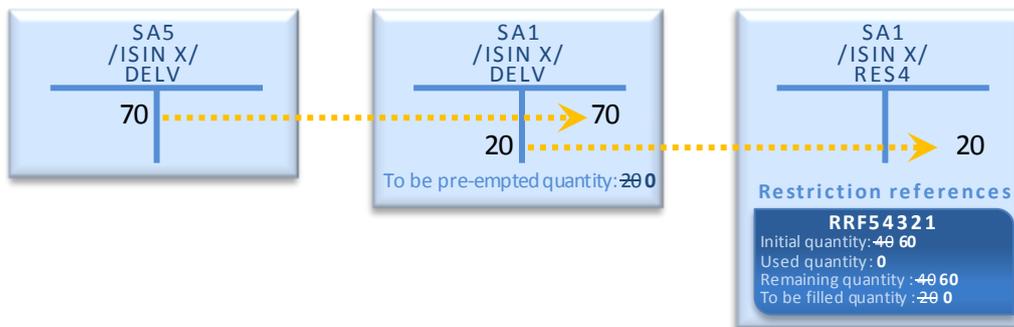
Case B – Partial settlement
-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (40) < settlement quantity (60)-



- 3
- 4 T2S generates the restriction reference (RRF54321) in the reserved securities position and sends it back to
- 5 the T2S Actor in the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction. T2S Actors can use this reference
- 6 for future increase, decrease or use.
- 7 In case of partial settlement of the Settlement Restriction SR4, any further delivered securities in the original
- 8 delivering securities position, is pre-empted until the reservation is fully filled:

Additional settlement of a partially settled settlement restriction related to a reservation

-i.e. delivered securities in the securities position associated to the Balance From and to be pre-empted quantity > 0-



- 9
- 10 Increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position

11 Process

- 12 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
- 13 [Position"](#)) with the following information in order to increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved
- 14 securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.

Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received and restricted.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to reserve.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to increase in the reserved securities position.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [11.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):
- 2

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to reserve securities from a reserved or blocked position).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the securities position indicated as Balance To.
Posting		If a securities position, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position and considers the holding equal to zero.
		If the holding of the securities position, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented with future pre-emption.
		In case of partial settlement, a reservation is complemented through the pre-emption of any incoming securities.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		When the Settlement Restriction is (partially) settled, T2S updates the involved securities positions and updates the quantities of the restriction reference.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 111 - INCREASE OF AN EXISTING RESERVATION**

3 To increase an existing reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR5 containing the
4 following information:

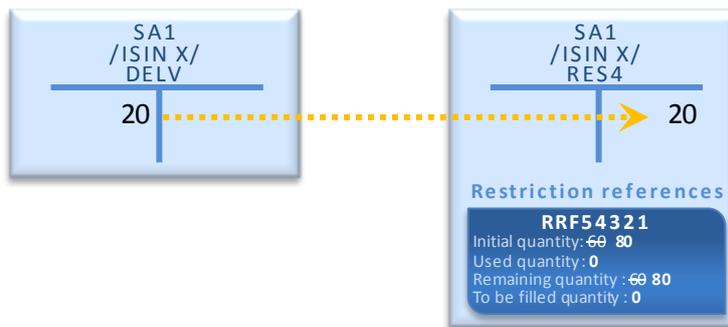
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR5	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	RES4	20	RRF54321

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR5 with the following updates on the involved securities positions and
6 quantities of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 7 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full
8 settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

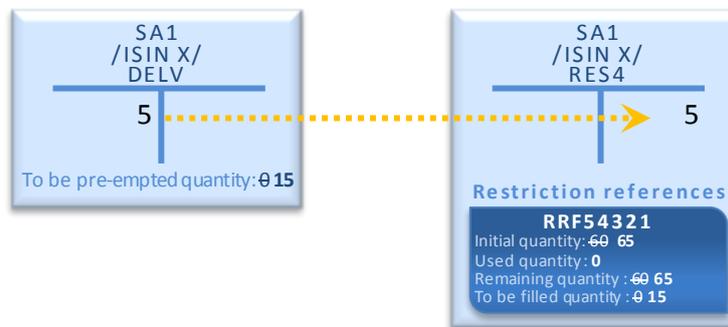
-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (20)-



- 9
- 10 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow full
11 settlement:

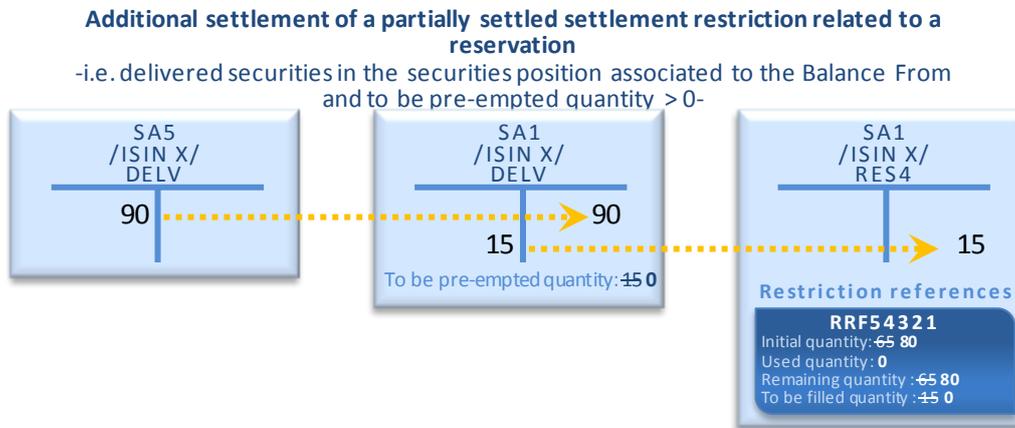
Case B - Partial settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (5) < settlement quantity (20)-



12

1 In case of partial settlement of the Settlement Restriction SR5, any delivered securities, in the securities
2 position associated to the Balance From, is pre-empted until the reservation is fully filled:



3
4 Decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved securities position

5 Process

6 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) with the following information in order to decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved
7 securities position:
8

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type of the restricted securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to decrease.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to decrease in the reserved securities position.

9 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
10 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.

	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking" (i.e. its restriction processing cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to remove securities into a reserved or blocked position).
	Restriction reference	The restriction reference indicated exists in the securities position referred as Balance From.
Posting		If a securities position, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.
		If the remaining quantity of the restriction reference, in the securities position referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement. The Settlement Restriction is settled (i.e. instead of being "unsettled").
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the remaining quantity of the restriction reference in the securities position referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled")
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions and quantities of the restriction reference (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).

1 It is to be noted that a decrease in a reserved securities position impacts only the remaining quantity of the
2 restriction reference to decrease (i.e. the quantity actually reserved, not yet used, and not waiting for a pre-
3 emptio).

4 The T2S Actor has to cancel the pending part of the Settlement Restriction (See section [2.11 "Send
5 Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#)) that
6 initially sets-up or increases the reservation, in order to cancel the reservation still waiting for a pre-emptio.

7 This process is illustrated by the example below.

8 **EXAMPLE 112 - DECREASE OF AN EXISTING RESERVATION**

9 To decrease an existing reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR6 with the
10 following information:

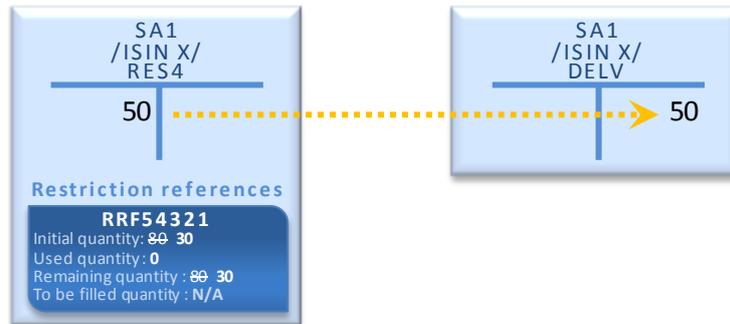
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR6	SA1	ISIN X	RES4	DELV	50	RRF54321

1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR6 with the following updates on the involved securities positions
2 and quantities of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 3 • If the remaining quantity in the restriction reference allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (80) >= settlement quantity (50)-

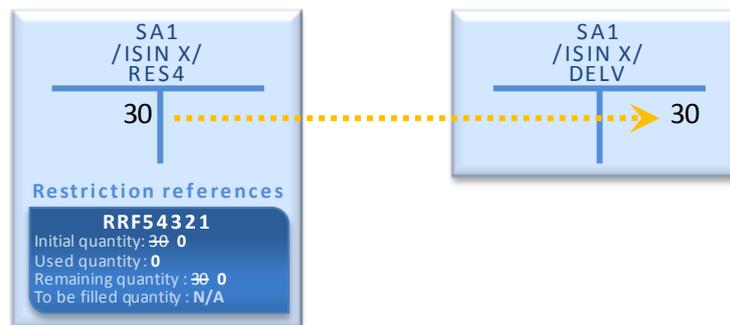


4

- 5 • If the remaining quantity in the restriction reference does not allow full settlement:

Case B - Partial settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (30) < settlement quantity (50)-



6

7 Use of reserved securities position without possibility to complement with other securities position

8 Process

9 A T2S Actor can use, one, or several restriction reference(s) in a reserved securities position, for the
10 settlement of a Settlement Instruction, excluding the ability to complement the requested quantity with the
11 one of other securities position.

12 In this case the impacted balance indicates only the reserved securities position and all the restriction
13 references mentioned have to belong to this single reserved securities position.

14 The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See Section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) containing the
15 following information:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.

Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the reserved securities position where the restriction reference(s) are attached.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering".
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to use to settle the Settlement Instruction.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
- 2 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Restriction reference	<p>All the indicated restriction reference(s) exist in the reserved securities position referred with the Securities Account Id/ISIN/restriction type Id indicated as Impacted Balance.</p>
Posting		<p>For the provision check, T2S considers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sum of the remaining quantity of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction • Excluding any other restriction reference(s) even if in the same reserved securities position.
		<p>The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting").</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is then set to "Unsettled".</p>
		<p>The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (when partial settlement is applicable) the Settlement Instruction.</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions and the quantities of the restriction reference(s) used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p> <p>In case several restriction references are used, they are updated according to the order they are mentioned in the Settlement Instruction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 113 - USE OF A RESERVED SECURITIES POSITION NOT COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER SECURITIES POSITION**

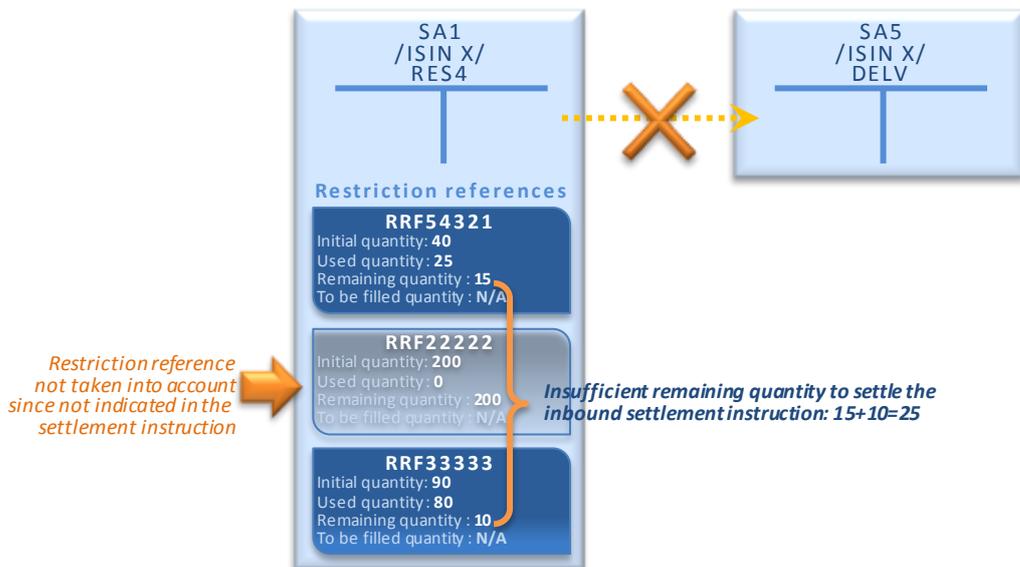
3 To deliver securities using existing restriction references without complement from other securities position,
4 a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI5 which is matched with the counterpart's Settlement
5 Instruction SI6:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	RES4	DELI	50	RRF54321; RRF33333
SI6	SA5		DELV	RECE	50	N/A

6 T2S performs the provision check considering only the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction
7 references with the possible following results:

- 8 • A failure when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references is not
9 sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction. No update of securities position or quantities of
10 the restriction reference is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is
11 set to "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check
-i.e. sum of the remaining quantity in the restriction references (25) < settlement quantity (50) -

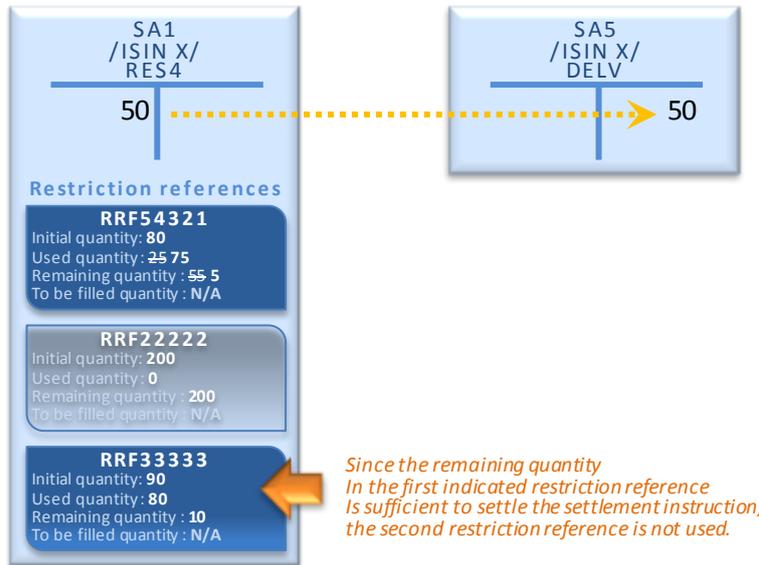


12

- 1
- 2
- A success when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references is sufficient to (partially) settle the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check

-i.e. sum of the remaining quantity in the restriction references (65) > settlement quantity (50) -



3

4 Use of reserved securities position complemented with deliverable or earmarked position

5 Process

6 A T2S Actor can use one or several restriction reference(s) for the settlement of a Settlement Instruction
7 with a possibility to complement from another securities position if the remaining quantities of those
8 restriction references are not sufficient.

9 In this case, all restriction references can belong to several reserved securities positions and the securities
10 position used for the complement has to be the deliverable securities position or an earmarked securities
11 position.

12 The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) containing the
13 following information:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered after the transfer of the reserved securities.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering"
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to use to settle the Settlement Instruction.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):
- 2

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account; • Has a restriction processing equal to "deliverable" or "earmarking".
	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction references exist in the securities positions related to the same Securities Account Id/ISIN.
Posting		<p>If a securities position, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S considers its holding equal to zero.</p>
		<p>For the provision check, T2S considers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sum of the remaining quantity of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; • Complemented, if necessary, with the holding of the impacted securities position.
		<p>The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting").</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".</p>
		<p>The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction.</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S generates one additional Settlement Restriction per involved reserved securities position, in a way to transfer the reserved securities to the impacted securities position.</p> <p>The released quantity of securities is equal to the necessary securities for the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>The Settlement Restrictions generated by T2S to transfer the reserved securities are settled in T2S on an all-or-none basis with the Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions and the quantities of the restriction reference(s) used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p> <p>In case several restriction references are used, their quantities are updated according to their indication order in the Settlement Instruction.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 114 - USE OF A RESERVED SECURITIES POSITION COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER SECURITIES POSITION**

3 To deliver securities using existing restriction references with complement, if needed, from other securities
4 position, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI5 which is matched with the counterpart's
5 Settlement Instruction SI6:

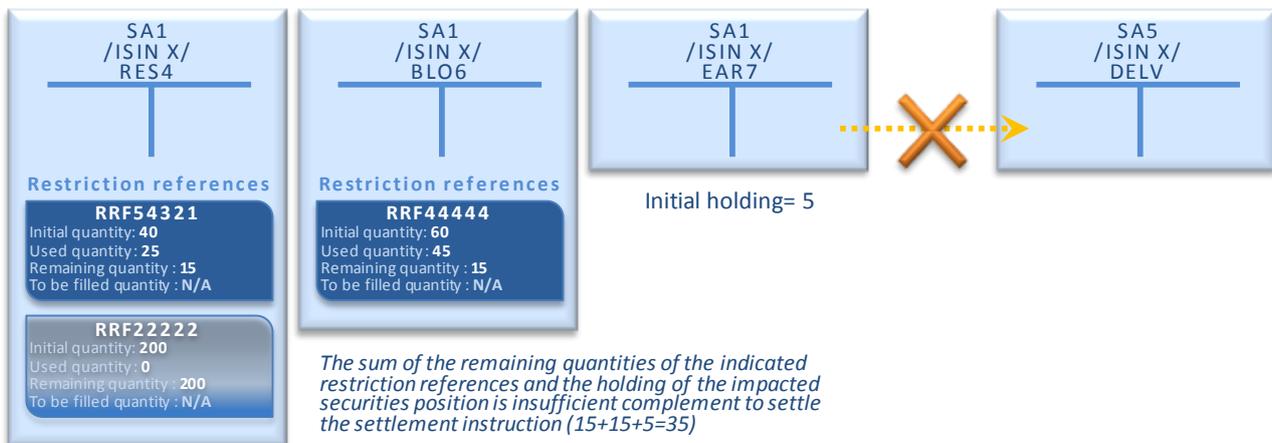
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QTY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	EAR7	DELI	50	RRF54321;RRF44444
SI6	SA5		DELV	RECE	50	N/A

6 T2S performs the provision check with the possible following results:

- 7
- 8 • A failure when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references,
9 complemented if needed with the availability in the impacted securities position, is not sufficient
10 to settle the Settlement Instructions. No update of securities position or quantities of the
11 restriction reference is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction
remains set to "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. remaining quantities in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with holding in the impacted securities position (5) < settlement quantity (50)-



12

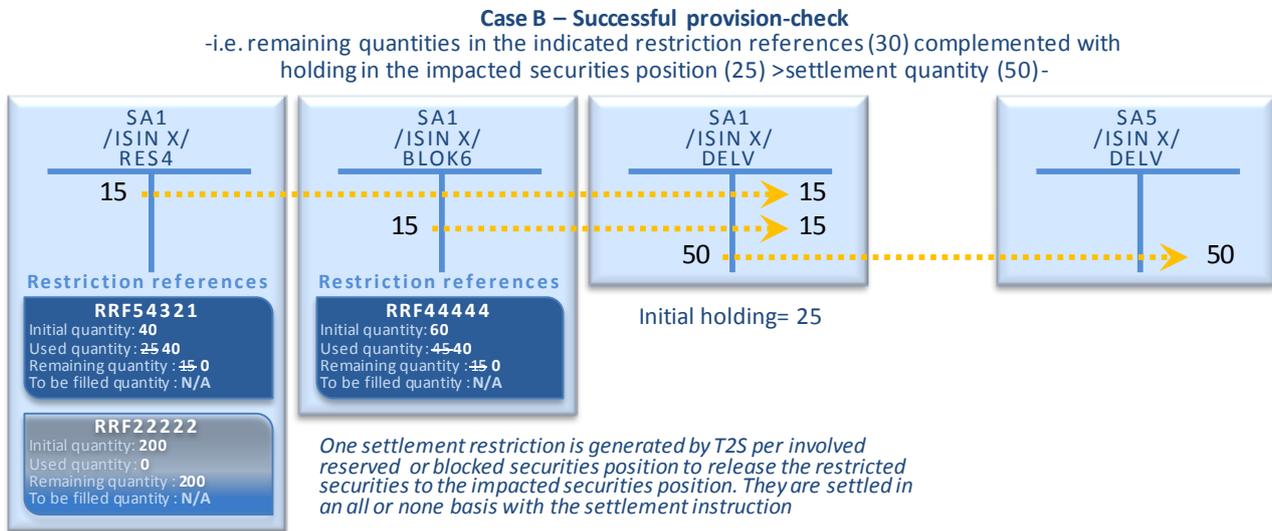
- 13 • A success when the sum of the remaining quantity of all indicated restriction references,
14 complemented if needed with the holding of the impacted securities position, is sufficient to
15 settle the Settlement Instruction.

16 In case of success, T2S generates the Settlement Restrictions needed to rebalance the blocked securities
17 used for the settlement to the impacted securities position:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2SgSRc	SA1	ISIN X	RES4	EAR7	15	RRF54321

T2SgSRd	SA1	ISIN X	BLO6	EAR7	15	RRF44444
---------	-----	--------	------	------	----	----------

1 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction T2SgSRc and T2SgSRd are then settled in an all-or-none basis
2 with the Settlement Instruction:



3
4 **1.6.1.13.5 Securities earmarking process**

5 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with an earmarking:

- 6 • Set-up or increase an earmarked securities position with:
 - 7 - A Settlement Restriction to earmark securities already held in another securities
 - 8 position;
 - 9 - A Settlement Instruction to earmark directly received securities;
- 10 • Decrease an earmarked securities position;
- 11 • Use of an earmarked securities position to settle a Settlement Instruction.

12 It is reminded that the process, described hereunder for the "earmarking" restriction processing type, is also
13 valid for "earmarking for auto-collateralisation" since these two restriction processing types only differ for
14 the auto-collateralisation process.

15 Set-up or increase an earmarked securities position with a Settlement Restriction

16 Process

17 T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities](#)
18 [Position"](#)) with the following information in order (i) to set-up a new earmarked securities position or (ii) to
19 increase an existing earmarked securities position, with securities already held in another securities position
20 of one of its Securities Account:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.
Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.

Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position where the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to earmark.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):
- 2

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
Posting		If a securities position, referred in the Balance From does not exist, T2S considers the holding equal to zero.
		If a securities position, referred in the Balance to, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.
		If the holding of the securities position, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the holding in the securities position, referred in the Balance From, is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled")
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 115 - SET-UP OR INCREASE OF AN EARMARKING POSITION WITH A SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION**

3 To set-up or increase an earmarking (for auto-collateralisation), a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement
4 Restriction SR7 containing the following information:

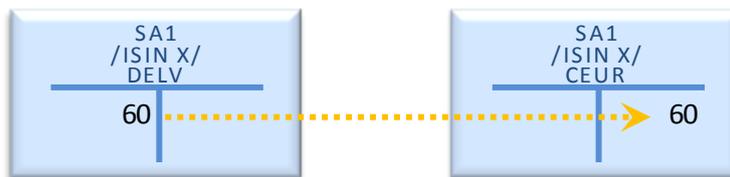
OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	SETTLEMENT QUANTITY
SR7	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	CEUR	60

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR7 with the following updates on the involved securities positions:

- 6
- 7 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (100) >= settlement quantity (60)-

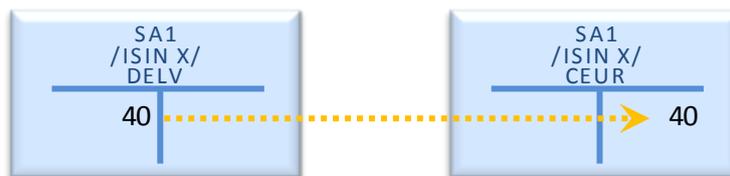


8

- 9
- 10 • If the availability of the securities position associated to the balance from does not allow a full settlement:

Case B - Partial settlement

-i.e. securities position identified as Balance From holding (40) < settlement quantity (60)-



11

12 It is to be noted that no restriction reference is generated by T2S.

13 For any action (set-up, increase, decrease, use), the earmarking is identified only with the restriction type
14 corresponding to the earmarked securities position.

1 Set-up or increase an earmarked securities position with a Settlement Instruction

2 Process

3 T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) with the following
4 information in order (i) to set-up a new earmarked securities position or (ii) to increase an existing
5 earmarked securities position, with securities received from another Securities Account:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the securities position where the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to receive.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Receiving"

6 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
7 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
Posting		<p>If a securities position, referred in the Impacted Balance, does not exist, T2S creates the securities position.</p>
		<p>For the provision check, T2S considers the holding of the delivering securities position indicated in the counterparty's Settlement Instruction.</p>
		<p>The provision check fails if the holding of the delivering securities position is not sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting").</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".</p>
		<p>The provision check is successful if the holding of the delivering securities position is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle the Settlement Instruction.</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "partially settled".</p>
		<p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions.</p>

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 116 - SET-UP OR INCREASE OF AN EARMARKING POSITION WITH A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION**

3 To set-up or to increase an earmarking (for auto-collateralisation), a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement
4 Instruction SI8 with the following information which is matched with the counterpart's Settlement Instruction
5 SI7:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QUANTITY
SI7	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	50
SI8	SA5		CEUR	RECE	50

6 T2S performs the provision check with the possible following results:

- 7 • A failure when the availability of the delivering securities position is not sufficient to settle the
8 Settlement Instruction (and partial settlement is not allowed). No update of securities position is
9 performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. holding in the delivering securities position of the counterparty (5) < settlement quantity (50)-



10

- 11 • A success when the availability of the delivering securities position is sufficient to settle the
12 Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check

-i.e. holding in the delivering securities position of the counterparty (80) > settlement quantity (50)-



13

14 Decrease of an existing earmarked securities position

15 Process

16 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.4 "Send Settlement Restriction on Securities
17 Position"](#)) with the following information in order to decrease an existing earmarked securities position, by
18 releasing the securities in another securities position of the same Securities Account:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of both involved securities positions.

Security	ISIN of both involved securities positions.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the securities position to which the securities are received.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to decrease.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
- 2 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.
Posting		<p>If the holding in the securities position referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the available quantity. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.</p>
		<p>If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).</p>
		<p>If the holding in the securities position referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero quantity (i.e. instead of being "unsettled")</p>
		<p>When the Settlement Restriction is booked for a quantity different from zero, T2S updates the involved securities positions.</p>

3 This process is illustrated by the example below.

4 **EXAMPLE 117 - DECREASE OF AN EXISTING EARMARKED SECURITIES POSITION**

5 To decrease an existing earmarking (for auto-collateralisation), a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement
6 Restriction SR8 containing the following information:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	SETTLEMENT QUANTITY
SR8	SA1	ISIN X	CEUR	DELV	50

1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction with the following updates on the involved securities positions:

- 2 • If the availability in the earmarked securities position allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (90) >= settlement quantity (50)-



3

- 4 • If the availability in the earmarked securities position does not allow full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. remaining quantity in the restriction reference (30) < settlement quantity (50)-



5

6 Use of an earmarked securities position to settle a delivering Settlement Instruction

7 Process

8 The T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) containing the
9 following information in order to deliver the holding of an earmarked securities position:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Securities Account	Securities Account Id of the impacted securities position.
Security	ISIN of the impacted securities positions.
Impacted Balance	Restriction type Id of the earmarked securities position from which the securities are delivered.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity to deliver.
Securities Movement Type	Movement of the Settlement Instruction set to "Delivering"

10 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
11 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Impacted Balance	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Impacted Balance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the T2S Operator, the CSD which manages the Securities Account or by the owner of the Securities Account.

Posting		If the securities position referred in the Impacted Balance does not exist, T2S considers the holding equal to zero.
		For the provision check, T2S considers the holding of the delivering earmarked securities position.
		The provision check fails, if the holding of the delivering earmarked securities position is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting").
		The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".
		The provision check is successful, if the holding of the delivering earmarked securities position is sufficient to fully settle, or to partially settle the Settlement Instruction. The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is then set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".
		In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved securities positions.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 118 - USE OF AN EARMARKED SECURITIES POSITION**

3 To deliver securities held in an earmarked securities position (for auto-collateralisation) a T2S Actor sends to
4 T2S a Settlement Instruction SI9 which is matched with the counterpart's Settlement Instruction SI0:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC. MVT TYPE	QUANTITY
SI9	SA1	ISIN X	CEUR	DELI	50
SI0	SA5		DELV	RECE	50

5 T2S performs a provision check with the possible following results:

- 6 • A failure when the availability in the delivering earmarked securities position is not sufficient to
7 settle the Settlement Instruction (and partial settlement is not allowed). No update of securities
8 position is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to
9 "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. holding in the delivering earmarked securities position (5) < settlement quantity (50)-



10

- A success when the availability in the delivering earmarked securities position is sufficient to (partially) settle the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check
-i.e. holding in the delivering earmarked securities position (80) > settlement quantity (50)-



1.6.1.13.6 Synthesis per restriction processing

The following tables summarize the actions to be performed by T2S Actors for the management of each restriction processing.

Set-up or increase

TABLE 90 – SET-UP OR INCREASE OF BLOCKING, RESERVATION OR EARMARKING ON SECURITIES

CASES	CASES			
	BLOCKING	RESERVATION	EARMARKING	
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to block securities already held in its securities account.	The T2S Actor intends to reserve securities already held in its securities account.	The T2S Actor intends to earmark securities already held in its securities account.	The T2S Actor intends to earmark securities received from a counterpart.
SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION / SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION CONTENT				
Message	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Instruction
Balance From	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked securities position.	N/A
Balance To	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the reserved securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the earmarked securities position.	N/A
Impacted Balance	N/A	N/A	N/A	Mandatory. Restriction type related to the earmarked securities position where the securities have to be delivered.
Restriction Reference for increase only.	Mandatory for increase. Without indication of the restriction reference to increase, a new blocking is set-up with a new restriction reference	Mandatory for increase. Without indication of the restriction reference to increase, a new reservation is set-up with a new restriction reference	N/A. Restriction reference is not used for the management of earmarking.	N/A. Restriction reference is not used for the management of earmarking.

SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING

Provision check scope	The provision check considers the availability of the securities position identified as Balance From.	The provision check considers the availability of the securities position identified as Balance From.	The provision check considers the availability of the securities position identified as Balance From.	The provision check considers the availability according to the indication of the counterpart for the delivery.
Partial settlement	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day with additional pre-emption of any incoming securities in the Balance From	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. According to standard partial settlement eligibility rules for Settlement Instruction.

1 Decrease

2 **TABLE 91 – DECREASE OF BLOCKING, RESERVATION OR EARMARKING ON SECURITIES**

CASES				
CASES	BLOCKING	RESERVATION	EARMARKING	
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to release securities currently blocked.	The T2S Actor intends to release securities currently reserved.	The T2S Actor intends to release securities currently earmarked.	

SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION / SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION CONTENT

Message	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Restriction	Settlement Restriction
Balance From	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the reserved securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the earmarked securities position.
Balance To	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked (for auto-collateralisation) securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked (for auto-collateralisation) securities position.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable, blocked, reserved or any earmarked (for auto-collateralisation) securities position.
Restriction Reference	Mandatory. Restriction reference to decrease.	Mandatory. Restriction reference to decrease.	N/A. Restriction reference is not used for the management of earmarking.

SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING

Provision check scope	The provision check only considers the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction reference.	The provision check only considers the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction reference.	The provision check considers the availability of the securities position identified as Balance From.
Partial settlement	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.

1
2

TABLE 92 – USE OF BLOCKED, RESERVED OR EARMARKED SECURITIES FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF A DELIVERING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION

CASES	CASES		
	USE OF A BLOCKING/RESERVATION WITHOUT COMPLEMENT	USE OF A BLOCKING/RESERVATION WITH POTENTIAL COMPLEMENT	USE OF AN EARMARKING
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to use blocked/reserved securities in some restriction reference(s) for a delivery without any other holding.	The T2S Actor intends to use securities blocked/reserved in some restriction reference(s) for a delivery complemented if need be with the availability in the deliverable or earmarked securities position.	The T2S Actor intends to use earmarked securities for a delivery.
SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION CONTENT			
Impacted securities position	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked /reserved securities position.	Optional. Restriction type of the deliverable or any earmarked securities position. If not indicated, the deliverable is used as default one as for any Settlement Instruction.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the earmarked securities position to be used. (Optional in case of earmarked securities account)
Restriction Reference(s)	Mandatory. Without indication of restriction references, blocking or reservations are not used for the settlement.	Mandatory. Without indication of restriction references, blocking or reservations are not used for the settlement.	N/A. Restriction reference is not used for the management of earmarking.
SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING			
Mandatory consistency between impacted securities position and restriction reference(s)	Yes. All the indicated restriction reference(s) have to be in the impacted securities position.	No. The indicated restriction reference(s) are always related to securities position different than the one indicated as impacted. They can be related to several blocked/reserved securities positions.	N/A
Automatic rebalancing to the through T2S generated Settlement Restriction(s)	No Settlement Restriction is generated since the blocked/reserved is the one indicated for the delivery to the counterpart.	Blocked/reserved securities are automatically rebalanced from the blocked/reserved securities position to the impacted securities position which is used for the delivery through T2S generated Settlement Restrictions.	N/A
Provision check scope	The provision check only considers the sum of the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction reference(s) without any possible complement from others restriction reference(s) in the impacted securities position or other securities position.	The provision check considers the blocked/reserved securities rebalanced in addition of the availability in the impacted securities position to be used for the delivery.	The provision check considers the availability in the impacted securities position to be used for the delivery.

1 **1.6.1.13.7 Parameters Synthesis**

2 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator or by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Deliverable	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Blocking COSD Blocking	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Reservation	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Collateralized	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Earmarking	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	DELV	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	COSD	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	COLL	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	BLOd	d= reference number from 1 to 9
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	RESd	d= reference number from 1 to 9
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	EARd	d= reference number from 1 to 9
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Ceee	eee= currency (ALL if available for all currencies)

3 **1.6.2 Liquidity Management**

4 1.6.2.1 Liquidity Transfer

5 **1.6.2.1.1 Concept**

6 Liquidity Transfer is the process of transferring central bank money between accounts denominated in the
7 same currency within T2S, from T2S to an RTGS System or vice versa from an RTGS System and T2S. This
8 process is initiated via Liquidity Transfers to be executed either immediately or at future point(s) in time.

1 **1.6.2.1.2 Overview**

2 Liquidity can be transferred either between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts or between T2S Dedicated Cash
3 Accounts and RTGS accounts. Liquidity Transfers can be distinguished by the time they are executed. They
4 can be submitted to T2S either for immediate execution ("Immediate Liquidity Transfer") or for future
5 execution ("Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders" and "Standing Liquidity Transfer Order"). For more details
6 on the difference between Immediate Liquidity Transfers, Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders and Standing
7 Liquidity Transfer Order please refer to the "Liquidity Transfer Process" section below.

8 Liquidity Transfer between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts or from T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to RTGS
9 accounts have to be initiated via a request by the Account holder of the debited T2S Dedicated Cash
10 Account (Payment bank/ CB) or by another T2S Actor that was authorised to act on behalf of the Account
11 holder. For liquidity transfers from RTGS accounts to T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, the transfers have to be
12 initiated in the RTGS system by the RTGS account holder of the debited RTGS Account (or any other
13 authorised party). Before submitting the Liquidity Transfers to a settlement attempt, T2S submits the
14 Liquidity Transfers to different validation checks. Once validated, Liquidity transfers are submitted to
15 settlement execution according to the process described below.

16 During the Liquidity Transfer processing, T2S creates different notification messages and provides them to
17 the relevant T2S Actors according to their subscription preferences. For further information on notification
18 messages please refer to section [1.6.2.7 "Liquidity Monitoring"](#)., section [2.13 "Send immediate liquidity
19 transfer"](#), section [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S"](#) and section [2.16 "Execution of
20 Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#).

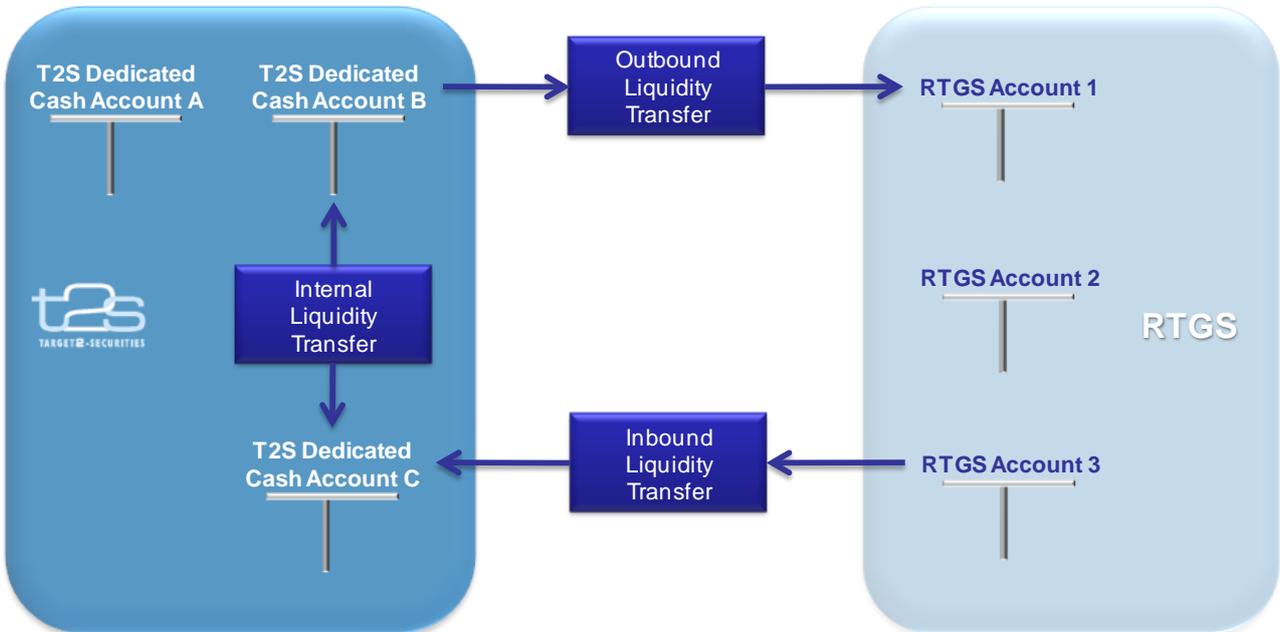
21 **1.6.2.1.3 Liquidity Transfer Process**

22 T2S processes different Liquidity Transfer types, which can be distinguished according to the direction of the
23 Liquidity Transfer (Internal, Outbound, Inbound) as well as depending on the moment in time they are
24 executed (Immediate, Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfers)

1 Internal, Outbound and Inbound Liquidity Transfers

2 Depending on the direction of the liquidity Transfer Orders, they can be either Internal (between two T2S
3 Dedicated Cash Accounts), Outbound (from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account) or Inbound
4 (from an RTGS account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account).

5 **DIAGRAM 98 - INTERNAL, OUTBOUND AND INBOUND LIQUIDITY TRANSFERS**



6

7 Internal Liquidity Transfers

8 T2S Actors can transfer cash between two T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts via Immediate Liquidity Transfers.
9 Internal Liquidity Transfers are only possible if the accounts involved belong to the same payment bank or
10 the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts are linked to the same RTGS account.

11 Outbound Liquidity Transfers

12 Outbound Liquidity Transfers allow T2S Actors to transfer cash from T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to any
13 RTGS accounts (provided they are denominated in the same currency and the RTGS account is known in
14 T2S).

15 Inbound Liquidity Transfers

16 Inbound Liquidity Transfers provide the possibility to transfer liquidity from RTGS accounts to T2S Dedicated
17 Cash Accounts. Inbound Liquidity Transfers have to be initiated by the RTGS account holder (or any
18 authorised third party) in the relevant RTGS system (i.e. Inbound Liquidity Transfers cannot be triggered in
19 T2S).

20 Immediate, Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfers

21 Liquidity Transfers are differentiated by the time they are executed:

- 22 • Immediate Liquidity Transfers are submitted by T2S Actors for immediate execution in T2S;
- 23 • Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders are submitted by
24 T2S Actor for future execution in T2S (i.e. either at a predefined point in time or at the

1 occurrence of a defined business event). Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders are executed only
 2 once when reaching the specified time or business event, whereas Standing Liquidity Transfer
 3 Orders are repetitively executed every time the business or time event is reached.

4 While all Inbound-, Outbound- and Internal Liquidity Transfers can be executed as Immediate Liquidity
 5 Transfers, the use of Predefined- or Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders is only possible for the execution of
 6 Outbound Liquidity Transfers.

7 **TABLE 93 - POSSIBLE COMBINATIONS OF LIQUIDITY TRANSFER TYPES**

	INBOUND LIQUIDITY TRANSFER	OUTBOUND LIQUIDITY TRANSFER	INTERNAL LIQUIDITY TRANSFER
Immediate Liquidity Transfer	Yes	Yes	Yes
Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders	No	Yes	No
Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders	No	Yes	No

8 Immediate Liquidity Transfer

9 The initiation of an Immediate Liquidity Transfer is either coming from a T2S Actor (for Internal and
 10 Outbound Liquidity Transfers) or from an RTGS System (for Inbound Liquidity Transfers).

11 In case of an Internal or Outbound Liquidity Transfer the Liquidity Transfer has to be initiated in T2S in
 12 Application-to-Application mode (A2A) using the [LiquidityCreditTransfer](#) message or via using the GUI
 13 functionality (User-to-Application mode (U2A)). In case of an Inbound Liquidity Transfer the transfer has to
 14 be initiated by an RTGS Actor in the RTGS system, which forwards the Liquidity Transfer to T2S in A2A.

15 In case of an Immediate Liquidity Transfer, T2S executes the transfer once after its validation. Because of
 16 this immediate execution, a T2S Actor can neither update nor delete this Liquidity Transfer once it has been
 17 submitted to T2S.

18 Depending on the submitter of the Immediate Liquidity Transfer, the transfer can either be submitted to
 19 partial settlement or not. More specifically, in case the Immediate Liquidity Transfer is submitted by the
 20 holder of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to be debited, the Liquidity transfer is executed on an all or
 21 nothing basis, i.e. partial execution is not possible in case of insufficient liquidity. On the contrary, if the
 22 request is initiated by a third party authorised by the T2S Dedicated Cash Account holder (CSD or other
 23 authorised third party), the liquidity transfer can be executed partially if the liquidity available on the T2S
 24 Dedicated Cash Account is insufficient. For additional information on the immediate execution of Liquidity
 25 Transfers and the respective dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors, please refer to section [2.13 "Send
 26 immediate liquidity transfer"](#) and section [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S"](#).

27 The execution of an Immediate Liquidity Transfer is possible during Night-time Settlement period (in the
 28 relevant settlement sequence) and during the Daytime processing (in real-time). For details in respect of
 29 T2S availability for Liquidity Transfers, please refer to section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

30 Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders

31 Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders allow the automatic triggering of Outbound Liquidity
 32 Transfers. To this purpose, Liquidity Transfer Orders have to be configured in T2S beforehand by the T2S
 33 Actor and are executed as soon as the defined point in time is reached or a business event occurs. Unlike

1 Immediate Liquidity Transfers, which cannot be maintained once submitted to T2S, Predefined and Standing
2 Liquidity Transfer Orders can be maintained or deleted by T2S Actors in the T2S Static data (See section
3 [1.6.3.3 "Static data maintenance process"](#)).

4 In order to execute a Liquidity Transfer only once at a specific time or on the occurrence of a particular
5 business event, the T2S Actor has to define a Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order. A T2S Actor can only set
6 up one Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order at a specific time or on the occurrence of a particular business
7 event per T2S Dedicated Cash Account. Accordingly, during a T2S Settlement Day the T2S Actor can define
8 (per T2S Dedicated Cash Account) an infinite number of predefined orders, provided each of them is
9 executed at different points in time or upon the occurrence of different business events (e.g. end-of-day,
10 start-of-day).

11 Unlike Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders, which are executed only once, Standing Liquidity Transfer
12 Orders are executed on a repetitive basis (i.e. every time the event occurs during each settlement day) until
13 the T2S Actor changes or removes the transfer order in the T2S Static Data. Unlike Predefined Liquidity
14 Transfer Orders, several Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders can be set up upon the occurrence of a certain
15 business event or at a certain point in time.

16 The amount to be transferred via each Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order and Standing Liquidity Transfer
17 Order can either be a specified amount or the whole available amount on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
18 at the moment the Liquidity Transfer is executed. If there is no liquidity available on the T2S Dedicated Cash
19 Account to be debited, the Liquidity Transfer is unsettled. In case of insufficient liquidity, Predefined and
20 Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders are partially executed, i.e. the whole available amount on the account is
21 transferred even if this amount is lower than the amount specified in the liquidity transfer order. The amount
22 of liquidity not transferred is not recycled for further settlement.

23 For additional information on Liquidity Transfer Orders and the respective dialogue between T2S and T2S
24 Actors, please refer to [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to
25 RTGS"](#).

TABLE 94 - UNDERLYING TRANSFER TYPE CHARACTERISTICS

	CREATION "ON BEHALF"	FROM T2S TO RTGS (OUTBOUND)	FROM T2S TO T2S (INTERNAL)	EXECUTION	PARTIAL EXECUTION	FREQUENCY OF EXECUTION
Immediate liquidity transfer	No	Yes	Yes	Immediate	No	once
	Yes	Yes	Yes	Immediate	Yes	once
Predefined liquidity transfer orders	Yes	Yes	No	Triggered by Date/Time Event, then immediate	Yes (after it is generated as an Immediate Liquidity Transfer)	once
Standing liquidity transfer orders	Yes	Yes	No	Triggered by Date/Time Event, then immediate	Yes (after it is generated as an Immediate Liquidity Transfer)	on a regular basis

1 **1.6.2.1.4 Parameter Synthesis**

2 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Actor for each Standing Liquidity Transfer Order or
3 Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup Liquidity Transfer Order	Order Type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Standing Order / Predefined Order	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Is triggered by	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date / Time Event/Business Event	N/A
Setup of date for predefined Liquidity Transfer	Is executed at	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	C	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	External RTGS account	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	External RTGS account reference	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Amount / All cash	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	T2S DCA to be debited	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	T2S DCA Account Number	N/A

4 **1.6.2.2 Limit Management**

5 **1.6.2.2.1 Concept**

6 The intraday credit limits represent the maximum net amount of intraday credit that a T2S Party can use to
7 settle its Settlement Instructions in T2S. This intraday credit is subject to the provision of guarantees, in T2S
8 through auto-collateralisation, or outside T2S.

9 Intraday credit, secured in T2S against eligible collateral, is capped by the auto-collateralisation limits. It is
10 provided through the auto-collateralisation process:

- 11 • Between central bank and payment/settlement bank, also referred hereafter as central bank
12 collateralisation;
- 13 • Or between payment/settlement bank and its clients, also referred hereafter as client-
14 collateralisation.

15 Intraday credit, secured outside T2S, is provided by payment/settlement bank to their clients for the
16 settlement in T2S. It is capped in T2S by the external guarantee limit and the unsecured credit limit.

17 Limits are configured by the T2S Actors (central bank or payment/settlement bank) which act as credit
18 provider. They are then monitored during the settlement of any Settlement Instruction (See auto-
19 collateralisation process in section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).

1 **1.6.2.2.2 Overview**

2 T2S supports the set-up and maintenance of different limit types as described below:

- 3
- 4 • The auto-collateralisation limit, set by a central bank (also referred hereafter as central bank collateralisation limit), to cap the intraday credit provided by a central bank to a payment/settlement bank owning the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;

5

 - 6 • The external guarantee limit, set by a payment/settlement bank, to cap the intraday credit provided to its clients and secured outside T2S before any client-collateralisation in T2S;

7

 - 8 • The auto-collateralisation limit, set by a payment/settlement banks (also referred hereafter as client-collateralisation limit), to cap the intraday credit provided to its clients and secured in T2S. This limit is used once the external guarantee limit is fully used. It is limited to the capacity of the client to provide eligible collateral in T2S. It is achieved through a client-collateralisation operation automatically generated by T2S during the provision check process;

9

 - 10 • The unsecured credit limit, to cap the intraday credit provided by a payment/settlement bank to its clients, and secured outside T2S once both the external guarantee limit and the client-collateralisation limit are fully used.

11

12

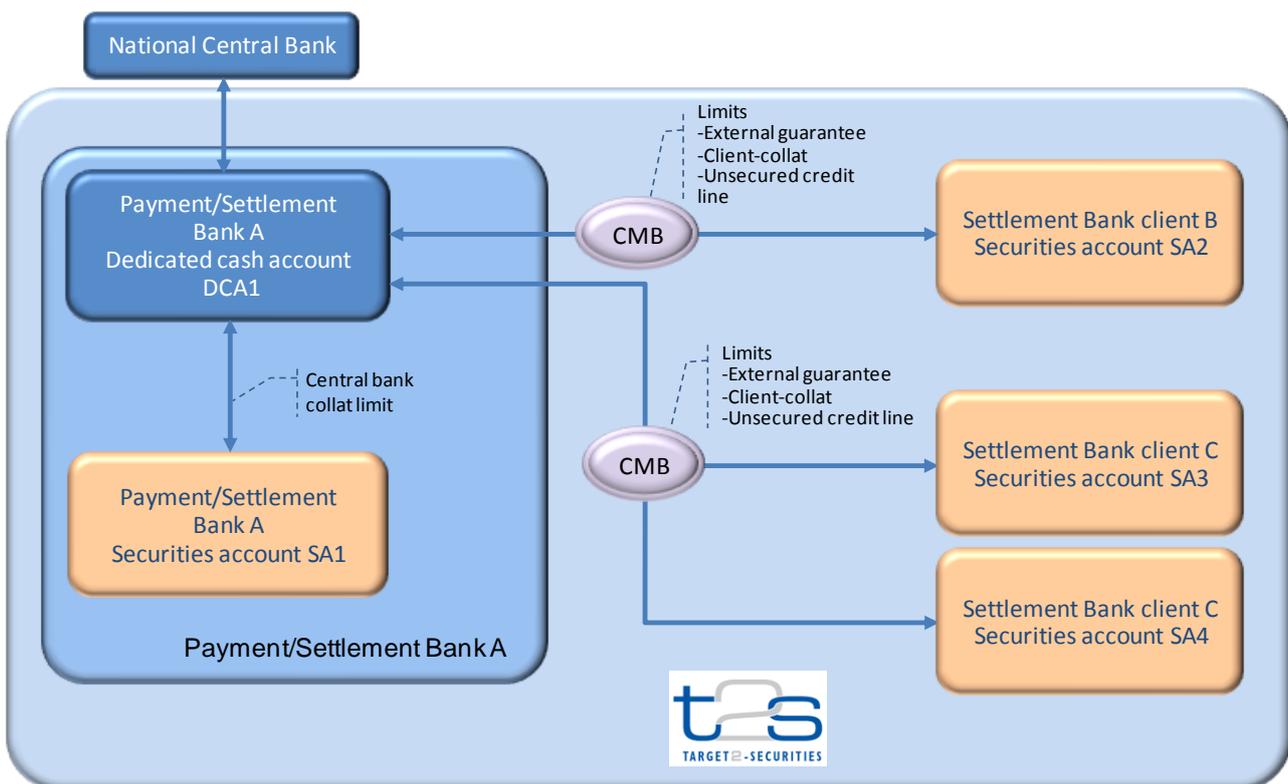
13

14

15

16

DIAGRAM 99 - LIMITS OVERVIEW



17

18 T2S monitors each limit per settlement day through the following indicators:

- 19
- 20 • The limit amount which is the maximum amount of intraday credit which can be provided. It is set by the credit provider in the static data and can be increased or decreased at any time of the settlement day;

21

- The limit utilisation which is the amount of intraday credit already provided. It is initialised to zero at each start of day and updated by T2S as a result of the settlement of a Settlement Instruction;
- The limit headroom which is the remaining amount of available intraday credit. It is initialised to the limit amount at each start of day and updated by T2S as a result of either the settlement of a Settlement Instruction or a static data update on the limit amount.

The limit utilisation and limit headroom then vary according to rules depending on the limit types.

1.6.2.2.3 Central bank collateralisation limit management process

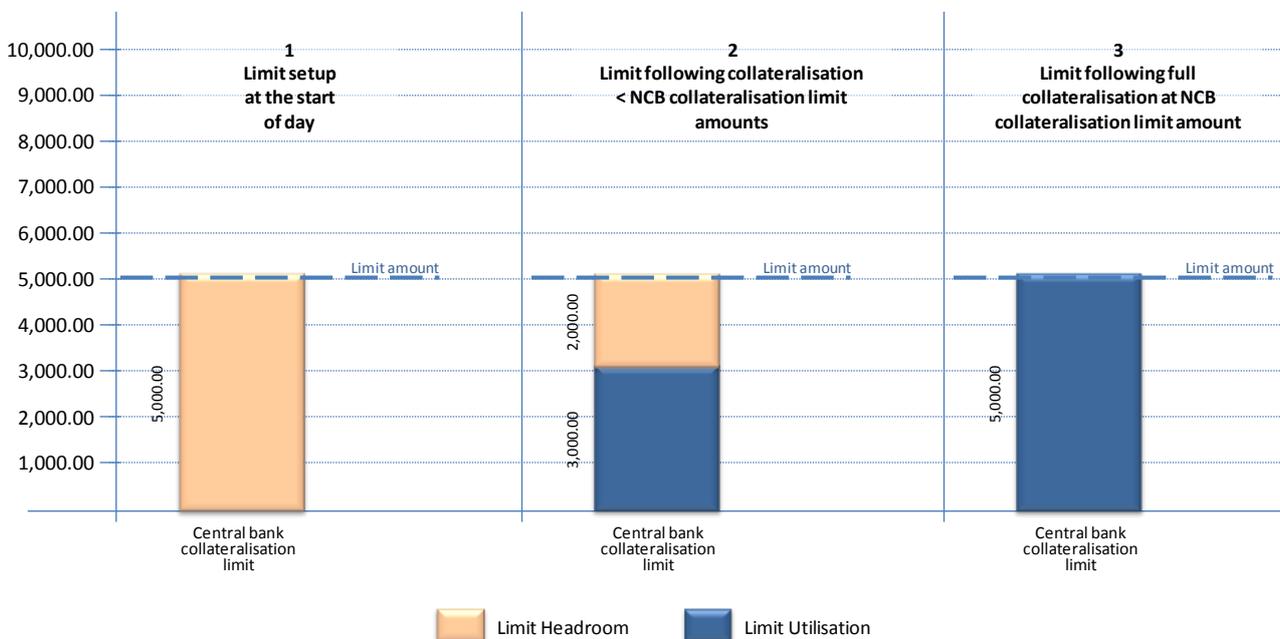
At the creation of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account of payment/settlement bank by the National Central Bank, a central bank collateralisation limit is automatically created by T2S with a default limit amount value set to zero. Then the central bank has to update the central bank collateralisation limit to provide intraday credit.

The limit utilisation and limit headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit are updated at the booking of any:

- Collateral Settlement Instructions generated by T2S for the provision of intraday credit;
- Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions generated by T2S and released by the payment/settlement bank or T2S for the reimbursement of already provided intraday credit.

Following such updates (and not for updates following a limit amount decrease), the limit utilisation cannot increase higher than the limit amount. It can neither be negative when decreasing following each reimbursement of the collateralised securities.

DIAGRAM 100 - LIMIT VARIATION 1



21

22 Limit amount increase

23 The central bank can increase the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit during the
24 settlement day.

1 If the limit amount is increased, the limit headroom is increased accordingly. T2S then automatically recycles
2 Settlement Instructions, which are pending due to a lack of cash, and attempts their settlement under the
3 new limit amount.

4 Limit amount decrease

5 The central bank can decrease the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit during the
6 Settlement Day.

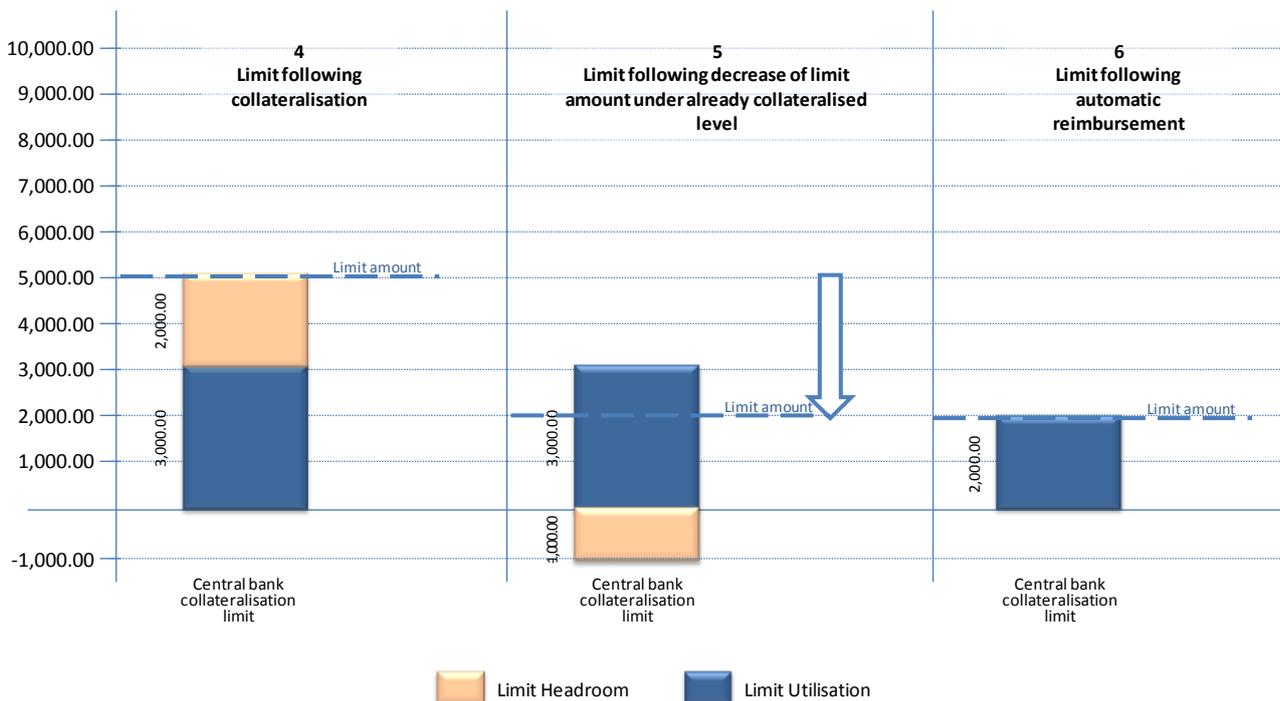
7 If the limit amount is decreased, under the amount of intraday credit already provided by the central bank,
8 then:

- 9 • The limit utilisation may become higher than the new limit amount;
- 10 • The limit headroom, as the difference between the limit amount and the limit utilisation, may
11 become negative.

12 In such a case:

- 13 • The limit utilisation is automatically decreased accordingly by T2S, through the settlement of
14 automatic reimbursement;
- 15 • The limit headroom is negative until the limit utilisation becomes again lower than the modified
16 limit amount, following the related automatic reimbursement.

17 **DIAGRAM 101 - LIMIT VARIATION 2**



18

19 Illustration for central bank collateralisation limit management process

20 The following example illustrates the process for the management of the central bank collateralisation limit.

21 Set-up of a central bank collateralisation limit by a central bank for a settlement bank

22 For T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the payment/settlement bank, the central bank collateralisation limit
23 (CBL12345) set-up by the central bank is EUR 5,000.00.

1 All limit indicators of this central bank collateralisation limit are initialised each settlement day with the
2 following values:

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
1	Limit indicators setup	CBL12345	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00	Before any settlement for a settlement day, the limit headroom is equal to the limit amount.

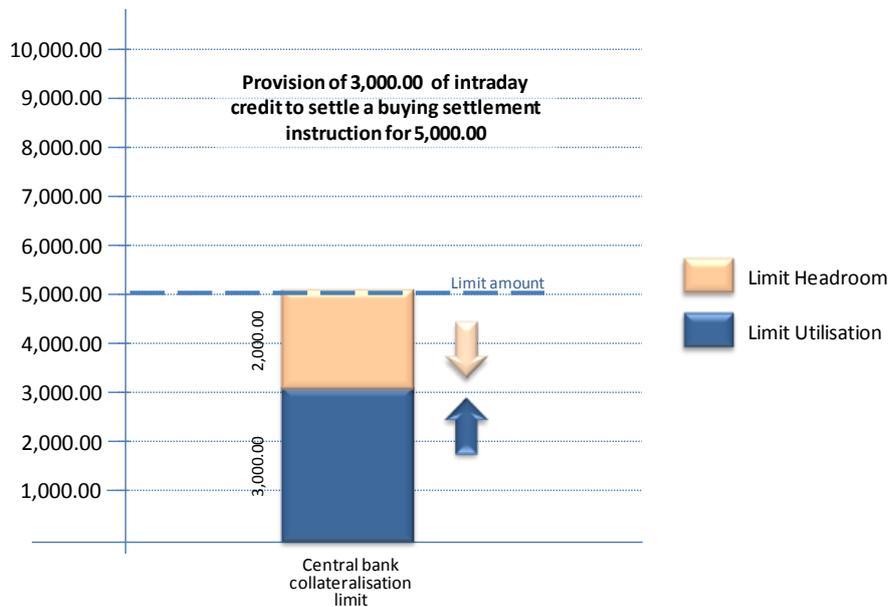
3 Use of central bank collateralisation limits to settle buying Settlement Instructions

4 A buying Settlement Instruction against EUR 5,000.00 debits the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of Bank A
5 which has a cash balance equal to EUR 2,000.00. A lack of cash for EUR 3,000.00 has to be filled in through
6 a central bank collateralisation for the provision of intraday credit by the central bank.

7 Since the limit headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit CBL12345 of the T2S Dedicated Cash
8 Account of Bank A with a lack is currently equal to EUR 5,000.00, the intraday credit can be provided for
9 EUR 3,000.00 if all conditions for the central bank collateralisation are fulfilled.

10 The settlement of the Settlement Instruction generated by T2S for the central bank collateralisation
11 operation results in the following updates of the limit indicators:

12 **EXAMPLE 119 - LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING A BUYING**



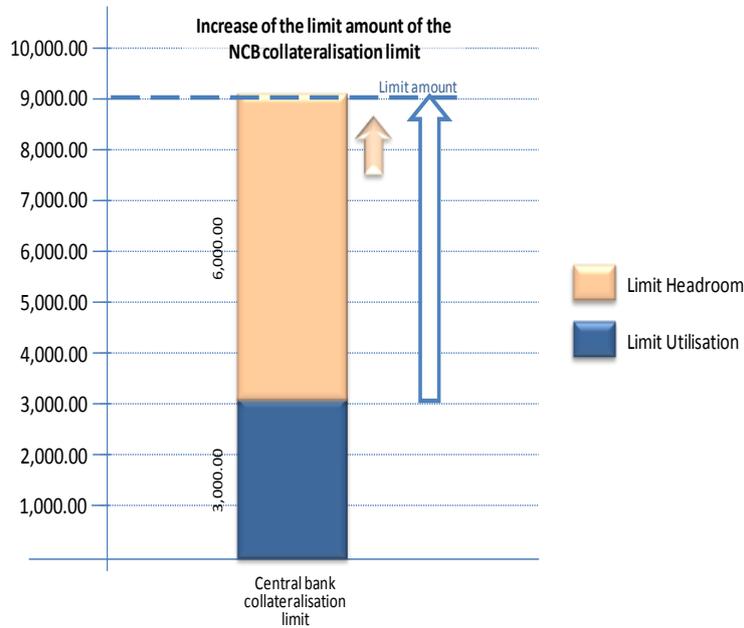
13

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
2	Buying instruction for EUR 5,000.00 with lack of cash EUR 3,000.00	CBL12345	5,000.00	3,000.00	2,000.00	The limit headroom is decreased accordingly to the intraday credit provision.

14 A new buying Settlement Instruction against EUR 4,500.00 debiting the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of Bank
15 A is pending. The limit headroom of the central bank collateralisation limit CBL12345 (EUR 2,000.00) is
16 insufficient to fill in the lack of cash (EUR 2,500.00).

- 1 Increase of the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit
- 2 Central bank increases the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit CBL12345 to EUR 9,000.00.
- 3 T2S updates automatically the limit headroom as follows:

4 **EXAMPLE 120 - LIMIT INCREASE**

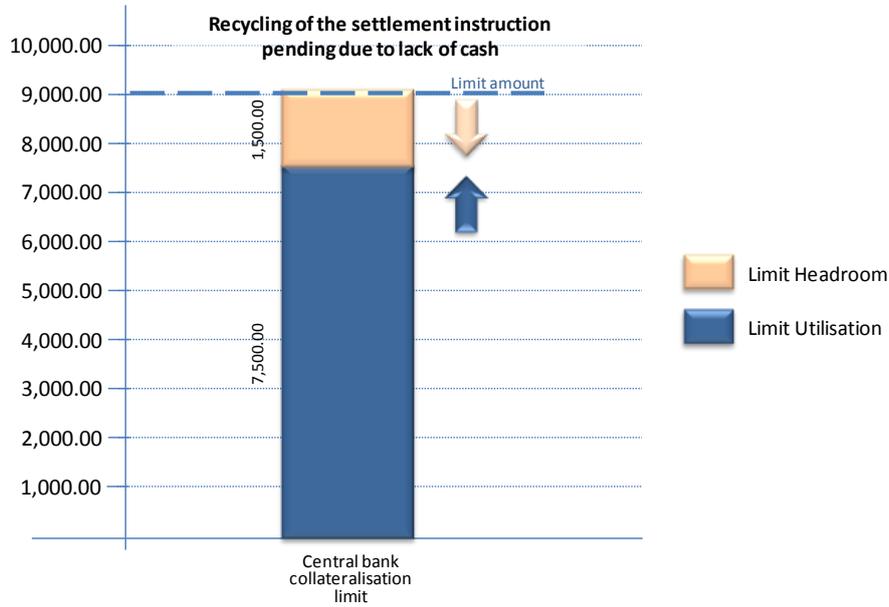


5

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
3	Increase the limit amount (+EUR 4,000.00)	CBL12345	9,000.00	3,000.00	6,000.00	The increase of limit amount results in the increase of the limit headroom.

1 T2S immediately triggers the recycling of potential pending Settlement Instruction due to lack of cash. If the
 2 new limit headroom allows the provision of intraday credit through a central bank collateralisation process (if
 3 all conditions are fulfilled), the limit indicators are updated accordingly:

4 **EXAMPLE 121 - LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING THE RECYCLING OF A BUYING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION**



5

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
4	Settlement of the pending buying instruction	CBL12345	9,000.00	7,500.00	1,500.00	The limit headroom is now sufficient to trigger an central bank collateralisation process allowing the settlement of the pending Settlement Instruction.

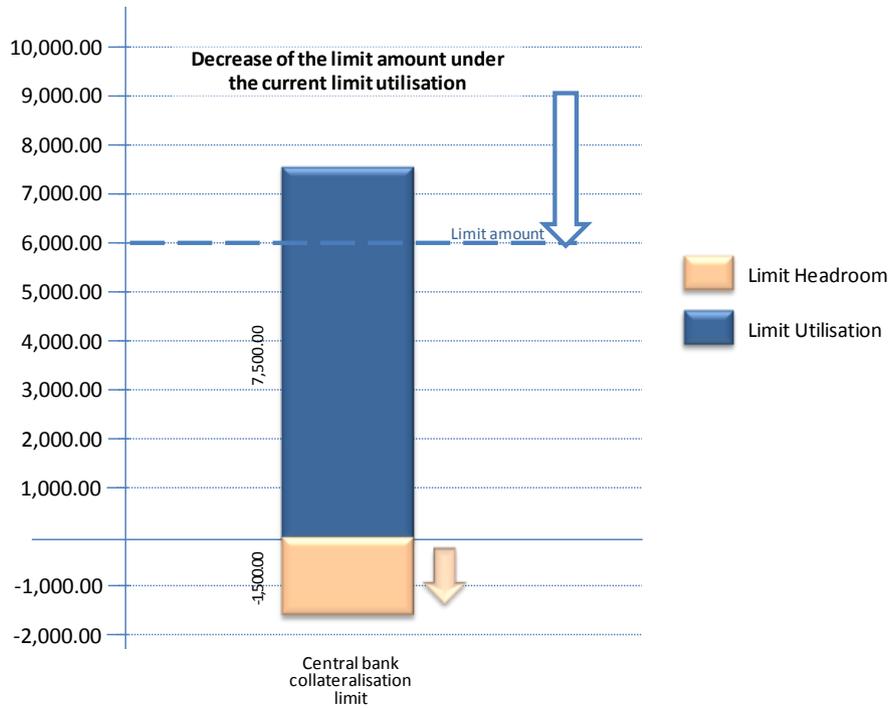
6 Decrease of limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit under the limit headroom

7 Central bank decreases the limit amount of the central bank collateralisation limit CBL12345 to EUR
 8 6,000.00.

9 T2S updates accordingly the limit headroom and limit utilisation.

1 Since the limit utilisation value (EUR 7,500.00) is higher than the new limit amount (EUR 6,000.00), the limit
 2 headroom, as the difference of the limit amount and the limit utilisation, becomes negative (EUR -1,500.00).
 3 No new intraday credit is allowed until it becomes again positive.

4 **EXAMPLE 122 - LIMIT DECREASE**



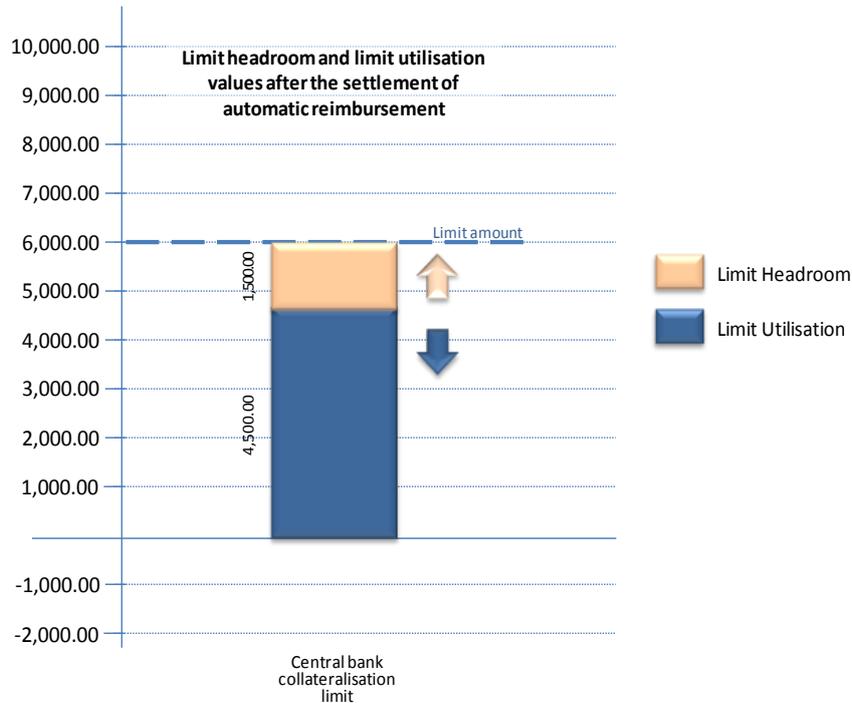
5

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
5	Decrease the current limit (-3,000.00)	CBL12345	6,000.00	7,500.00	-1,500.00	Limit utilisation exceeds the new limit amount.

6 T2S then triggers an automatic reimbursement of the exceeding intraday credit. The reverse collateral
 7 Settlement Instructions existing on the considered T2S Dedicated Cash Account are then automatically
 8 released.

1 If the cash balance of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of Bank A is equal to EUR 3,500.00, only the reverse
2 collateral Settlement Instruction corresponding to the intraday credit provision for EUR 3,000.00 can be
3 settled. It results in the following updates of the limit indicators of the central bank collateralisation limit
4 CBL12345:

5 **EXAMPLE 123 - LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING REVERSE COLLATERAL**



6

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
6	Settlement of reverse collateral instruction automatically released (EUR 3,000.00)	CBL12345	6,000.00	4,500.00	1,500.00	The limit headroom becomes positive, allowing new intraday credit provision.

7 **1.6.2.2.4 Limits set by payment/settlement banks management process**

8 At the creation of a settlement bank client which uses a T2S Dedicated Cash Account of a
9 payment/settlement bank, a credit memorandum balance with the three limits (external guarantee limit,
10 client-collateralisation limit and unsecured credit limit) is created with limit amounts set by default to zero.
11 Then the payment/settlement bank has to update the credit memorandum balance to provide intraday
12 credit.

13 External guarantee limit

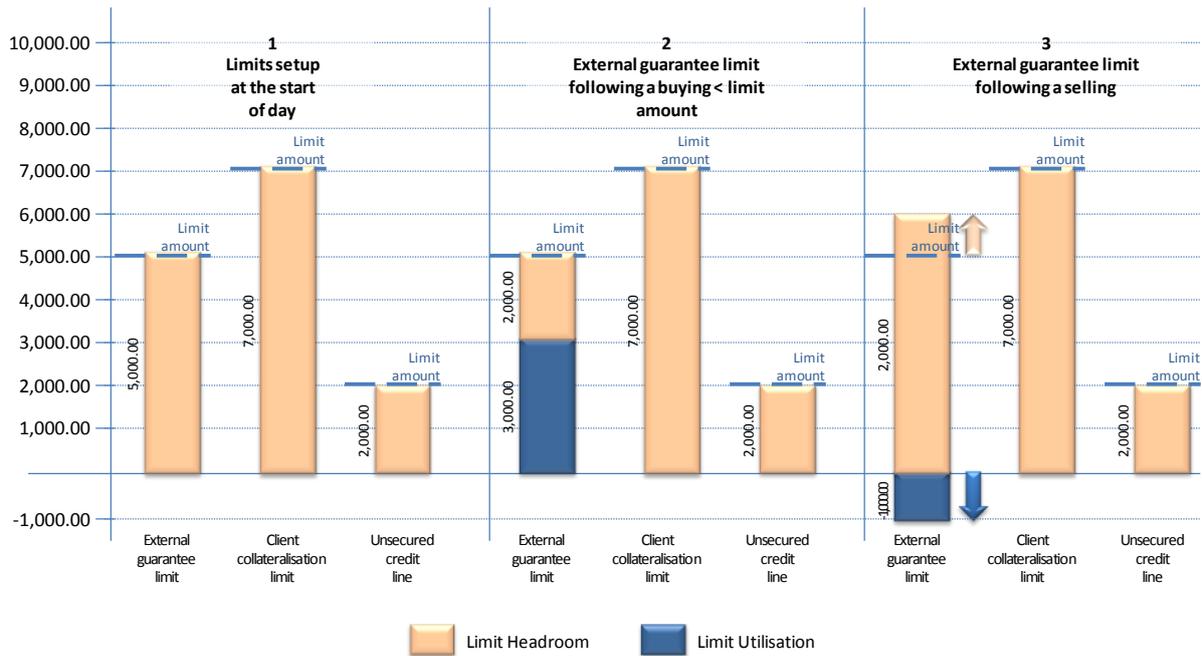
14 For the external guarantee limit, the limit utilisation cannot increase higher than the limit amount which caps
15 the allowed intraday credit against guarantees managed outside T2S.

16 The limit headroom is initially equal to the limit amount and decreases following each buying Settlement
17 Instruction that impacts the external guarantee limit. It cannot be negative.

1 However the limit headroom is increased upon selling Settlement Instructions and therefore:

- 2 • The limit headroom may become higher than the limit amount when, during the current
- 3 settlement day, the value of the selling Settlement Instructions of a client is higher than the
- 4 value of its buying Settlement Instructions;
- 5 • The limit utilisation, as the difference between the limit amount and the limit headroom, may
- 6 become negative.

7 **DIAGRAM 102 - LIMIT VARIATION 3**



8

9 Client-collateralisation limit

10 The limit utilisation and limit headroom of the client-collateralisation limit are updated at the booking of any:

- 11 • Collateral Settlement Instructions generated by T2S for the provision of intraday credit;
- 12 • Reverse collateral Settlement Instructions generated by T2S and released by the
- 13 payment/settlement bank for the reimbursement of already provided intraday credit.

14 Following such updates (and not for updates resulting from a limit amount decrease), if all reverse collateral

15 Settlement Instructions are reimbursed before the end of day, the limit utilisation does not increase higher

16 than the limit amount. It is neither negative when decreasing following each reimbursement of the

17 collateralised securities.

18 The limit headroom is not higher than the limit amount. It is neither negative when decreasing accordingly

19 to the increase of the limit utilisation.

20 When reverse collateral Settlement Instructions from previous settlement days are reimbursed during a

21 settlement day, the limit headroom may increase higher than the limit amount and the limit utilisation may

22 become negative.

1 Unsecured credit limit.

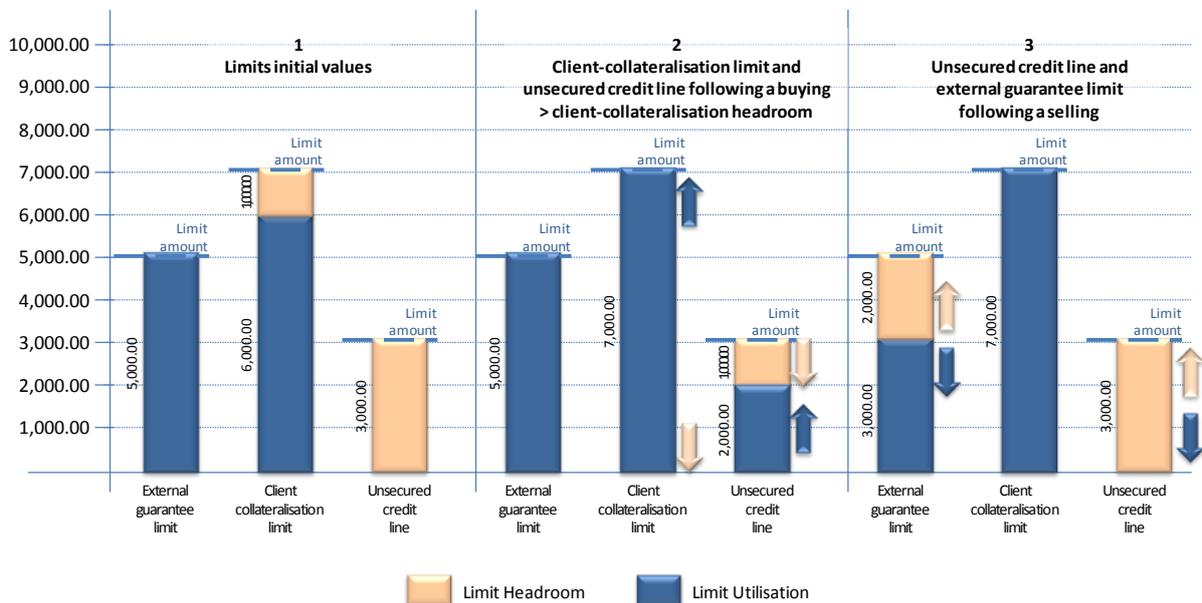
2 For the unsecured credit limit, the limit utilisation cannot be higher than the limit amount. It can neither be
3 negative.

4 The limit headroom can neither be higher than the limit amount, nor negative if the limit amount is not
5 modified during the current T2S settlement day.

6 However selling Settlement Instructions:

- 7 • Decrease the limit utilisation but not lower than zero. If the value of the selling Settlement
8 Instructions is higher than the limit utilisation, the residual value updates the external guarantee
9 limit indicators as explained below;
- 10 • Increase the limit headroom but not higher than the limit amount, as the maximum of intraday
11 credit provided

12 **DIAGRAM 103 - LIMIT VARIATION 4**



13

14 Limit amount increase

15 The payment/settlement bank can increase the limit amount of all limit types during the settlement day.

16 It results, accordingly, in the increase of the limit headroom. T2S then automatically recycles Settlement
17 Instructions, which are pending due to an insufficient limit headroom, and attempts their settlement under
18 the new limit amount.

19 Limit amount decrease

20 The payment/settlement bank can decrease the limit amount of all limit types during the settlement day.

21 If the new limit amount is lower than the intraday credit already provided by the payment/settlement bank,
22 then:

- 23 • The limit utilisation may become higher than the new limit amount;
- 24 • The limit headroom, as the difference between the limit amount and the limit utilisation, may
25 become negative.

1 In this case, no automatic recycling is triggered. The considered limit cannot be used to settle Settlement
2 Instruction as long as the limit headroom is negative.

3 For each limit type, with their limit indicators and variation rules, the management of the limits are
4 illustrated in the sections below.

5 Illustration for Client Collateralisation Limits management process

6 The following example illustrates the process for the management of the limits set by the
7 payment/settlement bank to cap the use of its T2S Dedicated Cash Account by its client.

8 Set-up of limits by a payment/settlement bank for one of its clients

9 SB-CLIENT C is a settlement bank client of the payment/settlement bank A.

10 Bank A sets-up the credit memorandum balance with the three limits (the external guarantee limit
11 EGL12345, the client-collateralisation limit CCL67890 and the unsecured credit limit UCL24680) to cap the
12 different level of guarantee provided to SB-CLIENT C out of T2S or in T2S.

13 All limit indicators are initialised each settlement day with the following values:

14 **EXAMPLE 124 - LIMIT SET UP**

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
1	Limit indicators setup	EGL12345	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00	Before any settlement for a settlement day, the limit headrooms are equal to the limit amounts. This initialisation is performed even if reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to previous settlement day remain unsettled.
		CCL67890	4,000.00	0.00	4,000.00	
		UCL24680	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00	

15 Limits updates following a buying Settlement Instruction

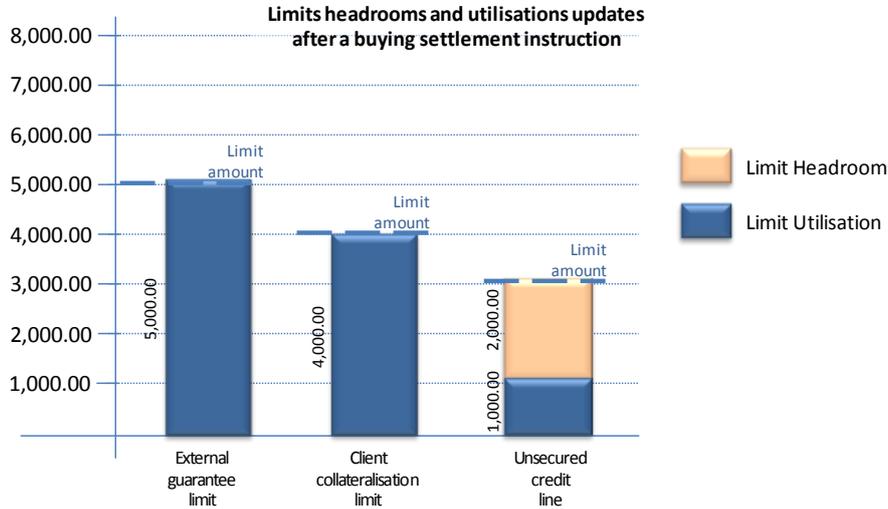
16 SB-CLIENT C sends a buying Settlement Instruction against EUR 10,000.00 debiting the T2S Dedicated Cash
17 Account of Bank A which has sufficient cash to settle the instruction.

18 During the provision check process, T2S checks if the limits headrooms of the limits associated to the credit
19 memorandum balance allow the settlement.

20 Since the limit headroom (EUR 5,000.00) of the external guarantee limit is insufficient to settle the
21 Settlement Instruction, T2S checks the limit headroom of the client-collateralisation limit (EUR 4,000). The
22 sum of those limits headrooms (EUR 9,000.00) remains insufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction. T2S
23 then checks the limit headroom of the unsecured credit limit (EUR 3,000.00).

1 Since the sum of all limits headrooms is sufficient to settle the Settlement Instruction, the client-
2 collateralisation operation is possible (i.e. all necessary conditions are fulfilled):

3 **EXAMPLE 125 - LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING A BUYING**



4

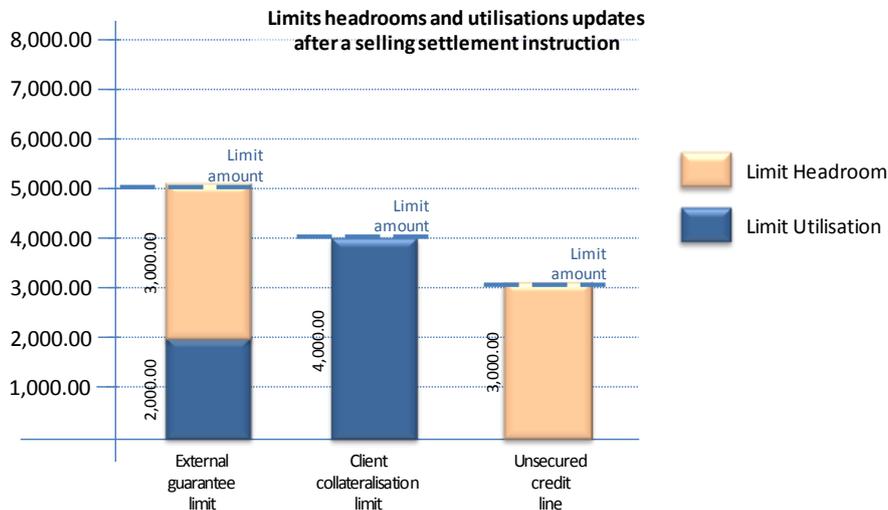
#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
1	Buying instruction for EUR 10,000.00	EGL12345	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	The use of the different limit type allows the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.
		CCL67890	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	
		UCL24680	3,000.00	1,000.00	2,000.00	

5 Limits updates following selling Settlement Instructions

6 SB-CLIENT C sends a selling Settlement Instruction against EUR 4,000.00 crediting the T2S Dedicated Cash
7 Account of Bank A.

8 The settlement of the selling Settlement Instruction results in the following updates of the limit headrooms
9 and limit utilisations:

10 **EXAMPLE 126 - LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING A SELLING (A)**

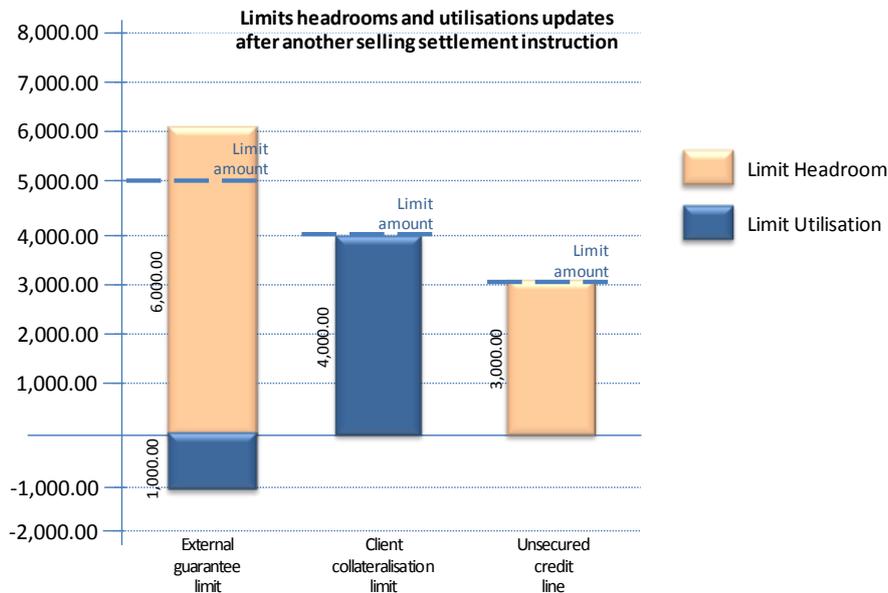


11

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
2	Selling Settlement Instruction for EUR 4,000.00	EGL12345	5,000.00	2,000.00	3,000.00	The selling increases the limit headroom of the unsecured credit limit first and then the limit headroom of the external guarantee limit for the remaining amount.
		CCL67890	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	The client-collateralisation limit is not impacted by a selling but only by the settlement of the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction after the release by the payment/settlement bank.
		UCL24680	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00	

- 1 SB-CLIENT C sends another selling Settlement Instruction against EUR 3,000.00 crediting the T2S Dedicated
- 2 Cash Account of Bank A.
- 3 The settlement of the selling Settlement Instruction results in the following updates of the limit headrooms
- 4 and limit utilisations:

5 **EXAMPLE 127 - LIMIT VARIATION FOLLOWING A SELLING (B)**



6

#	EVENT	LIMIT ID	LIMIT AMOUNT	LIMIT UTILISATION	LIMIT HEADROOM	COMMENT
3	Selling Settlement Instruction for EUR 3,000.00	EGL12345	5,000.00	-1,000.00	6,000.00	When unsecured credit limit is not used, a selling updates only the external guarantee limit.
		CCL67890	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	This updates may increase the limit headroom of the external guarantee limit, higher than the limit amount.
		UCL24680	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00	

7 **1.6.2.2.5 Limit utilisation journaling process**

- 8 For each defined limit, T2S records following each limit update the updated value of the limit utilisation and
- 9 the limit headroom.
- 10 It also keeps track of every Settlement Instruction and the relevant amount which has impacted the limit
- 11 utilisation and the limit headroom in a journaling of limit utilisation.

1 These records are created per settlement day as of the first utilisation of the limit since the start of the T2S
2 settlement day.

3 **1.6.2.2.6 Parameters Synthesis**

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	DEFAULT VALUE
Central bank collat limit management	central bank collateralisation limit	T2S Actor (central bank)	T2S Actor (central bank)	M	Amount	0
Client collat limit management	External guarantee limit	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	M	Amount	0
Client collat limit management	Client-collateralisation limit	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	M	Amount	0
Client collat limit management	Unsecured credit limit	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank)	M	Amount	0

4 **1.6.2.3 End of Day Cash Management**

5 **1.6.2.3.1 Concept**

6 End of day (EOD) Cash Management is the process of releasing unused cash restrictions, reimbursing
7 pending intraday credits and transferring each balance deviating from zero at the end of a Settlement Day to
8 a pre-defined RTGS account.

9 **1.6.2.3.2 Overview**

10 At the end of any settlement day T2S considers two cash aspects on a T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
11 whether there are still pending credits to be reimbursed and if there is available cash on the T2S Dedicated
12 Cash Account.

13 The situation on the accounts at the end of a settlement day can be one of the following:

- 14 • No intraday credit was provided by an CB during the settlement day;
- 15 • Intraday credit was provided by an CB during the settlement day and the cash on the T2S
16 Dedicated Cash Account is sufficient to fully reimburse the pending intraday credit provided by
17 the CB;
- 18 • Intraday credit was provided by an CB during the settlement day but there is insufficient or no
19 cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to reimburse the pending intraday credit provided by
20 the CB.

21 As all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts must have a balance of zero at the end of any settlement day, via the
22 EOD Cash Management process:

- 23 • All the unused cash restrictions (i.e. blocking, COSD blocking or reservation) are released;
- 24 • All pending intraday credits provided by a central bank are reimbursed;

- If there is a balance deviating from zero on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account the balance is transferred to the respective RTGS accounts. T2S Central Bank cash accounts may have a negative balance⁸⁹.

1.6.2.3.3 EOD Cash Management Process

At the end of a settlement day, T2S automatically transfers liquidity of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to the relevant RTGS accounts in the RTGS system (e.g. TARGET2).

In order to empty all cash balances of each T2S Dedicated Cash Account, the following three steps are processed successively in the context of EOD Cash Management:

- Release of all unused cash restrictions;
- Reimbursement of pending intraday credits provided by central banks;
- Transfer of the cash balances to the respective RTGS accounts.

Release of all unused cash restrictions

For additional information on the management of restricted cash balances quoted below please refer to process [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#).

T2S automatically releases the unused cash restrictions by:

- Releasing all unused cash restrictions;
- Cancelling all cash reservations having a pending part;
- Generating increase of cash COSD blocking for the next settlement day.

Releasing all unused cash restrictions

All restricted cash balances are emptied by transferring the restricted cash to the deliverable cash balance of the considered T2S Dedicated Cash Account. This automatic rebalancing is performed for all existing restriction references and if the following condition is fulfilled:

CONDITION	RULES
Existence of an unused amount	The "Remaining amount" of the restriction reference is different from zero at the end of the settlement day.

T2S then generates a Settlement Restriction for each restriction reference which fulfills this condition (See section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)).

These T2S generated Settlement Restrictions are then processed by the Posting application process (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)). In case of cash CoSD blocking, the reason code associated to the settlement status of the related Settlement Instruction on which a CoSD rule applied is updated removing the "CoSD release pending from Administering Party" reason code. It avoids any CoSD release until the Settlement Restriction increasing again the cash CoSD blocking (see below) is settled. (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#))

Cancelling cash reservations having a pending part

For cash reservation, T2S cancels the pending part related to partially settled Settlement Restrictions.

⁸⁹ T2S Central Bank cash accounts are the only cash accounts that may have a negative amount.

1 This cancellation is performed for existing restriction references if the following conditions are fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Reservation restriction processing	The restriction reference is in a restricted cash balance with a restriction type related to the "Reservation" restriction processing.
Existence of pending filling	The "To be filled" of the restriction reference is different from zero at the end of the settlement day.

2 For those restriction references, T2S generates a Cancellation Instruction for all the associated partially
3 settled Settlement Restrictions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

4 Generating increase of cash COSD blocking for the next settlement day

5 In case of cash COSD blocking, the amount rebalanced to empty the T2S Dedicated Cash Account at the end
6 of day has to be re-blocked on the next settlement day.

7 This additional increase is performed for existing restriction references if the following conditions are
8 fulfilled:

CONDITIONS	RULES
CoSD blocking restriction processing	The restriction reference is in a restricted cash balance with a restriction type related to the "CoSD blocking" restriction processing.
Released restricted cash for end of day	The restriction reference is subject to the release of unused cash restriction during the initial step.

9 For the restriction references which meet these conditions, T2S generates the Settlement Restriction for the
10 increase (See section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)). These T2S generated Settlement
11 Restrictions are processed at the next settlement date by the posting application process (See section
12 [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)). When they settle the reason code associated to the settlement status of the Settlement
13 Instruction, on which a CoSD rule applied, is updated into "CoSD release pending from Administering Party".
14 This reason code allows again the administering party to send their CoSD release. (See section [1.6.1.12
15 "Conditional Settlement"](#))

16 Reimbursement of pending intraday credit provided by central banks

17 All intraday credit provided by central banks in T2S through auto-collateralisation has to be reimbursed
18 during the real time settlement closure after the release of unused cash restrictions (see section [1.4
19 "Settlement Day"](#)). In case the liquidity available on the T2S dedicated cash accounts is insufficient to
20 reimburse all the auto-collateralisation operations with the central banks, then the intraday credit still
21 pending is transferred to the RTGS.

22 This is handled through:

- 23 • The release of hold reverse collateral Settlement Instructions;
- 24 • Complemented for the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, still pending due to insufficient
25 cash for their reimbursement, with:
 - 26 - the rebalancing of liquidity between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of the credit
27 consumer (i.e. the payment/settlement bank);

1 - The relocation, if any, of the collateral used for the provision of the missing liquidity by
2 the central bank.

3 The settlement confirmation of these relocation instructions allows the collateral management system to
4 trigger the necessary operations for the reimbursement of the intraday credit in the RTGS system.

5 Release of hold reverse collateral Settlement Instructions

6 T2S selects all reverse collateral Settlement Instructions related to a central bank collateralisation operation
7 which fulfills the following rule:

CONDITION	RULE
Instruction on hold	The T2S Party Hold indicator is set to Yes.

8 T2S updates the hold indicator of those reverse collateral Settlement Instructions to "No".

9 It results in a settlement attempt with:

- 10 • A full reimbursement, if the available liquidity in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account which received
11 the intraday credit is sufficient;
- 12 • No reimbursement otherwise.

13 At the end of this step no reverse collateral Settlement Instruction related to a central bank collateralisation
14 operation remains on hold.

15 Management of non reimbursed reverse collateral Settlement Instructions

16 For the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, related to a central bank collateralisation operation,
17 pending due to lack of cash for their reimbursement, T2S resorts:

- 18 • To the rebalancing of the potential available liquidity between T2S Dedicated Cash Account of
19 the credit consumer (i.e. payment/settlement bank);
- 20 • And, if necessary, to the relocation of collateral in the central bank securities account for regular
21 collateral.

22 *Liquidity rebalancing between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts*

23 T2S identifies the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts potentially involved in the liquidity rebalancing as follows:

CONDITIONS	RULES
Same account owner	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account is owned by the same payment/settlement bank than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account with a pending intraday credit.
Same CB books	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account is managed in the books of the same central bank than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account with a pending intraday credit.

24 For each of the identified T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, the available amount for rebalancing is calculated:

Available amount in the deliverable cash balance	-	Pending intraday credit provided by a central bank on the deliverable cash balance	=	Available amount for rebalancing between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
--	---	--	---	--

25 T2S then generates the liquidity transfers to rebalance the requested amount:

- 26 • From the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts with positive available liquidity for rebalancing;

- 1 • To the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts with negative available liquidity for rebalancing.

2 Once possible rebalancing is generated, the final end of day amount is calculated:

Available amount in the deliverable cash balance	+	Rebalanced amount to/from other T2S Dedicated Cash Account	-	Pending intraday credit provided by a central bank	=	Final end of day amount
--	---	--	---	--	---	----------------------------

3 If the final end of day amount is equal to zero or positive, all reverse collateral Settlement Instructions can
4 be settled.

5 If the final end of day amount is negative, the generated rebalancing is not sufficient to reimburse all the
6 reverse collateral Settlement Instructions and a relocation of collateral is necessary.

7 *Relocation of collateral*

8 For all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts for which a negative final end of day amount is identified, T2S
9 automatically applies a relocation of collateral. This collateral relocation aims at guaranteeing the credit
10 extension processed in the RTGS to cover the missing cash.

11 T2S generates a collateral relocation for each reverse collateral Settlement Instruction which remains
12 pending after the rebalancing. These collateral relocation Settlement Instructions contain the following
13 information:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Debited Cash Account	Reference Id of the central bank cash account credited in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions.
Credited Cash Account	Reference Id of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions
Settlement Amount	Missing amount to settle the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions
Debited Securities Account	Reference Id of the securities account credited in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions.
Debited Securities Position	Restriction Type Id of the securities position credited in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions.
Credited Securities Account	Reference Id of the securities account previously set by the central bank in the static data as the regular collateral securities account.
Credited Securities Position	Restriction Type Id of the deliverable securities position of the credited securities account.
Securities	ISIN of the collateral released in the pending matched reverse collateral Settlement Instructions.
Settlement Quantity	Quantity of securities necessary to cover the provided liquidity and calculated with the applicable collateral valuation and the maximum credit percentage.

14 Final reimbursement of pending intraday credit

15 Once all the necessary collateral relocations are generated (i.e. all pending reverse collateral Settlement
16 Instructions can now be reimbursed), T2S submits to settlement:

- 17 • The pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and linked reverse collateral Settlement
18 Restriction in case of sub-pledge);
- 19 • The T2S generated liquidity transfer for liquidity rebalancing;

- The T2S generated collateral relocation Settlement Instructions.
- It results in the reimbursement of all central bank collateralisation operations.

Illustrations of the management of pending intraday credit at the end of day

The following examples illustrate the management of intraday credit provided by a central bank pending at the end of day, according to the available liquidity in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the credit consumer (i.e. the payment/settlement bank):

- Case 1 – The reimbursement is possible with the liquidity available in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account which received the intraday credit;
- Case 2 – The reimbursement is possible after the generation of a liquidity rebalancing from another T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the credit consumer;
- Case 3 – The reimbursement needs to perform a collateral relocation for the provision of additional liquidity by the central bank.

Case 1 – Possible reimbursement with available liquidity in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account

At the end of the day, the following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions remains on hold:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRDT DBIT IND.	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	8,000.00	NO
SI6	SA2		CEUR	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	8,000.00	YES

T2S selects the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction SI6 which is on hold and updates its T2S Party Hold Indicator to "No". It results in the submission of both reverse collateral Settlement Instructions SI5|SI6 to the posting application process for their settlement attempt.

Their provision check result is the following:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1 ⁹⁰	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X CEUR	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI5	-100		+8,000.00	
SI6		+100		-8,000.00
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+8,000.00	-8,000.00
Availability	100	15	-100,000.00	10,000.00
Provision check execution	0 OK	+115 OK	-92,000.00 Exempted	+2,000.00 OK

Since the provision check is positive, SI5|SI6 are booked reimbursing the pending intraday credit.

⁹⁰ The central bank cash account provided the intraday credit is allowed to have negative cash balance. It is then exempted of the provision check.

- 1 Case 2 – Possible reimbursement with a liquidity rebalancing from another T2S Dedicated Cash Account
- 2 At the end of the day, the following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions remain on hold:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRDT DBIT IND.	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	8,000.00	NO
SI6	SA2		CEUR	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	8,000.00	YES

- 3 T2S selects the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction SI6 which is on hold and updates its T2S Party Hold
- 4 Indicator to "No". It results in the submission of both reverse collateral Settlement Instructions SI5|SI6 to
- 5 the posting application process for their settlement attempt.
- 6 Their provision check result is the following:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1 ⁹¹	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X CEUR	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI5	-100		+8,000.00	
SI6		+100		-8,000.00
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+8,000.00	-8,000.00
Availability	100	15	-100,000.00	5,000.00
Provision check execution	0 OK	+115 OK	-92,000.00 Exempted	-3,000.00 LACK

- 7 Since the provision check is negative, SI5|SI6 cannot be settled. T2S then checks if a liquidity rebalancing is
- 8 possible. A second T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA3 is owned by the credit consumer on the books of the
- 9 central bank acting as credit provider.
- 10 For both T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts owned by the credit consumer, the calculations of the available
- 11 liquidity for rebalancing are the following:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT ID	AVAILABLE AMOUNT IN THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	-	PENDING INTRADAY CREDIT PROVIDED BY A CENTRAL BANK ON THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	=	AVAILABLE AMOUNT FOR REBALANCING BETWEEN T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNTS
DCA2	5,000.00	-	8,000.00	=	-3,000.00
DCA3	4,000.00	-	0	=	4,000.00

⁹¹ The central bank cash account provided the intraday credit is allowed to have negative cash balance. It is then exempted of the provision check.

- 1 Since the second T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA3 has a positive available amount for rebalancing, T2S
2 generates the following liquidity transfer to rebalance the cash necessary to settle SI5|SI6:

OPE ID	DEBITED T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CREDITED T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	AMOUNT
LT1	DCA3	DCA2	EUR	3,000.00

- 3 The calculation of the final end of day amount on both T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts taken into account the
4 liquidity rebalancing is the following:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT ID	AVAILABLE AMOUNT IN THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	+	REBALANCED AMOUNT TO/FROM OTHER T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	-	PENDING INTRADAY CREDIT PROVIDED BY A CENTRAL BANK	=	FINAL END OF DAY AMOUNT
DCA2	5,000.00	+	3,000.00	-	8,000.00	=	0
DCA3	4,000.00	+	-3,000.00	-	0	=	1,000.00

- 5 Since all the calculated final end of day amounts are positive, the pending intraday credit can be reimbursed
6 through the settlement of SI5|SI6 and LT1.

7 *Case 3 – Possible reimbursement with a rebalancing and a collateral relocation*

- 8 At the end of the day, the following reverse collateral Settlement Instructions remains on hold:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRDT DBIT IND.	AMOUNT	T2S PARTY HOLD INDICATOR
SI5	SA1	ISIN X	DELV	DELI	100	DCA1	EUR	CRDT	8,000.00	NO
SI6	SA2		CEUR	RECE	100	DCA2		DBIT	8,000.00	YES

- 9 T2S selects the reverse collateral Settlement Instruction SI6 which is on hold and updates its T2S Party Hold
10 Indicator to "No". It results in the submission of both reverse collateral Settlement Instructions SI5|SI6 to
11 the posting application process for their settlement attempt.

- 12 Their provision check result is the following:

OPERATION	SECURITY SIDE		CASH SIDE	
	SecPos1	SecPos2	CashBal1 ⁹²	CashBal2
	SA1 ISIN X DELV	SA2 ISIN X CEUR	DCA1 DELV	DCA2 DELV
SI5	-100		+8,000.00	
SI6		+100		-8,000.00
Provision net flow	-100	+100	+8,000.00	-8,000.00
Availability	100	15	-100,000.00	5,000.00

⁹² The central bank cash account provided the intraday credit is allowed to have a negative cash balance. It is then exempted of the provision check.

Provision check execution	0 OK	+115 OK	-92,000.00 Exempted	-3,000.00 LACK
---------------------------	---------	------------	------------------------	-------------------

1 Since the provision check is negative, SI5|SI6 cannot be settled. T2S then checks if a liquidity rebalancing is
2 possible. A second T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA3 is owned by the credit consumer on the books of the
3 central bank acting as credit provider.

4 For both T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts owned by the credit consumer, the calculations of available liquidity
5 for rebalancing are the following:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT ID	AVAILABLE AMOUNT IN THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	-	PENDING INTRADAY CREDIT PROVIDED BY A CENTRAL BANK ON THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	=	AVAILABLE AMOUNT FOR REBALANCING BETWEEN T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNTS
DCA2	5,000.00	-	8,000.00	=	-3,000.00
DCA3	1,000.00	-	0	=	1,000.00

6 Since the second T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA3 has a positive available amount, T2S generates the
7 following liquidity transfer to rebalance the cash necessary to settle SI5|SI6:

OPE ID	DEBITED T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CREDITED T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	AMOUNT
LT1	DCA3	DCA2	EUR	1,000.00

8 The calculations of the final end of day amount on both T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts taken into account the
9 liquidity rebalancing are the following:

T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT ID	AVAILABLE AMOUNT IN THE DELIVERABLE CASH BALANCE	+	REBALANCED AMOUNT TO/FROM OTHER T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	-	PENDING INTRADAY CREDIT PROVIDED BY A CENTRAL BANK	=	FINAL END OF DAY AMOUNT
DCA2	5,000.00	+	1,000.00	-	8,000.00	=	-2,000.00
DCA3	1,000.00	+	-1,000.00	-	0	=	0

10 Since the calculated final end of day amount of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA2 is negative, the
11 reverse collateral Settlement Instruction SI5|SI6 cannot be settled with the liquidity received through LT1.

12 T2S then triggers a relocation of collateral in a way to cover the missing resources (2,000.00) through the
13 provision of additional liquidity by the central bank. Based on a unitary collateral valuation for the security
14 ISIN X of EUR 80.00, T2S generates the following matched collateral relocation Settlement Instructions:

OPE ID	SECURITIES ACCOUNT	ISIN CODE	IMPACTED BALANCE	SEC MVT TYPE	QTY	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CUR.	CRDT DBIT IND.	AMOUNT
SI7	SA3	ISIN X	DELV	RECE	+25	DCA1	EUR	DBIT	-2,000.00
SI8	SA2		CEUR	DELI	-25	DCA2		CRDT	+2,000.00

15 The T2S generated matched collateral relocation Settlement Instructions SI7|SI8 cover the missing cash in
16 the T2S Dedicated Cash Account DCA2. They can be settled together with the pending reverse collateral
17 Settlement Instructions SI5|SI6 and the T2S generated liquidity transfer LT1 for liquidity rebalancing.

1 Ultimately, the intraday credit provided by the central bank in T2S through auto-collateralisation is
2 reimbursed. The additional liquidity is then managed by the central bank in the RTGS system, potentially
3 through a collateral management system, e.g. CCBM2 for the Eurosystem (See [sese.024](#), [sese.025](#), [sese.032](#),
4 [camt.050](#) and [camt.051](#)).

5 *Transfer of the cash balances to the respective RTGS accounts*

6 After the completion of the second step, T2S checks the balances of T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts. If there
7 is still liquidity on an account, the balance is automatically transferred as a Credit Transfer to the RTGS
8 account which is linked to the respective T2S Dedicated Cash Account. In case of CB cash accounts there
9 might also be a negative balance on the account. In this case T2S creates a Debit Transfer to transfer the
10 missing balance.

11 In both cases T2S notifies the T2S Actor via an Information message (Credit/Debit Notification) depending
12 on the T2S Actor's Message Subscription preferences. For further details on Message Subscription please see
13 section [1.3.3 "Message subscription"](#).

14 **1.6.2.3.4 Parameters Synthesis**

15 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

16 **1.6.2.4 Corporate Actions Cash**

17 **1.6.2.4.1 Concept**

18 Corporate Actions Cash is the process of automatically transferring the cash proceeds of corporate actions
19 from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account, whenever a T2S Actor has opted for this
20 automated transfer. The cash proceeds to be transferred are stemming from the settlement of a certain type
21 of Settlement Instruction (identified as corporate actions) and are initially crediting a T2S Dedicated Cash
22 Account. The aim of this process is to provide T2S Actors with the possibility to transfer and centralise on an
23 RTGS account the liquidity resulting from corporate actions, hence avoiding that this liquidity is used in T2S
24 for other settlement purposes.

25 In addition to the retransfer of cash proceeds resulting from corporate actions, the current application
26 process is also used for rebalancing the cash stemming from the settlement in T2S of monetary policy
27 operations. However, as far as monetary policy operations are concerned, the automatic retransfer of cash is
28 compulsory and hence the liquidity transfer from T2S to the relevant RTGS account is performed
29 automatically as soon as the monetary policy operation settles in T2S (unlike what is done for corporate
30 actions cash proceeds, for which the retransfer is optional).

31 **1.6.2.4.2 Overview**

32 T2S allows T2S Actors receiving cash proceeds stemming from Corporate Actions on their T2S Dedicated
33 Cash Accounts to determine if these cash proceeds must be automatically transferred to an RTGS account. If
34 this automatic transfer is used, T2S credits the T2S Dedicated Cash Account with the corporate actions cash
35 proceeds and debits it by transferring the corresponding amount of cash to the respective RTGS account.
36 The rebalancing of liquidity stemming from monetary policy operations is also ensured by T2S, but does not
37 require specific configuration from the T2S Actor.

1 **1.6.2.4.3 Corporate actions cash process**

2 The three steps for the execution of the Corporate Actions Cash process are the following:

- 3 • First, a T2S Actor has to set up a Standing Liquidity Transfer Order for the T2S Dedicated Cash
4 Account which is designated to receive corporate actions cash proceeds; as far as liquidity
5 rebalancing is concerned for monetary policy operations, T2S Actors do not need to set up any
6 Standing Liquidity Transfer Order, since the retransfer is executed automatically by T2S for this
7 kind of operations in repo countries;
- 8 • Afterwards, when T2S settles a Settlement Instruction related to Corporate Actions, the T2S
9 Dedicated Cash Account is credited with the cash proceeds; similarly, when settling a monetary
10 policy operation, the T2S dedicated cash account is credited with liquidity stemming from
11 monetary policy operations (in repo countries);
- 12 • T2S simultaneously creates a Liquidity Transfer transferring the cash proceeds from the credited
13 T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the linked RTGS account.

14 Each of these steps is detailed below.

15 Set up of Standing Liquidity Transfer Order

16 The Standing Liquidity Transfer Order related to Corporate Action for a T2S Dedicated Cash Account is
17 defined in T2S Static Data by the T2S Actor with the following characteristics:

18 Existing RTGS account the liquidity (i.e. cash proceed) is designated to be transferred to;

19 No predefined amount specified by the T2S Actor. The amount of the Corporate Action is automatically used
20 (i.e. when the "Dedicated Amount" parameter is set to "true", as detailed in section "Parameter Synthesis"
21 below).

22 Once defined, the Standing Liquidity Transfer Order applies to each Corporate Actions Cash crediting the
23 T2S Dedicated Cash Account for which the order is configured. For general rules regarding the setup of a
24 Standing Liquidity Transfer Order, please refer to section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#).

25 Receipt of Settlement Instructions related to Corporate Actions

26 Settlement Instructions are identified as corporate actions on stock or on flow by the respective ISO
27 transaction code. The settlement of these corporate action Settlement Instructions results in a credit of the
28 corresponding cash proceeds on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the relevant T2S Actor. The same
29 process applies for the settlement of monetary policy operations, when settling via repo on a T2S Dedicated
30 Cash Account.

31 Creation of Liquidity Transfer

32 The existence of Corporate Actions is checked in T2S at any time of the Settlement Day, during Night-time
33 or Real-time Settlement periods. For details in respect of this checking process, please refer to section
34 [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#).

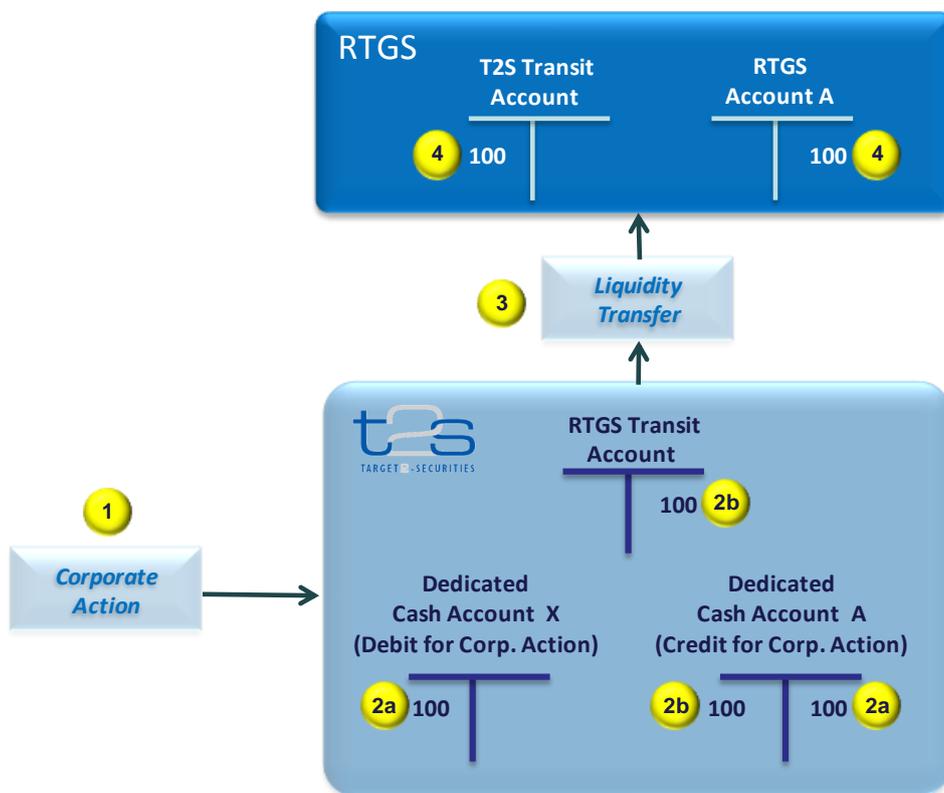
35 For any Settlement Instruction related to Corporate Actions, T2S checks whether a Standing Liquidity
36 Transfer Order related to Corporate Action was defined for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to be credited.
37 If such an Order exists, T2S automatically generates a Liquidity Transfer which immediately and always
38 transfers the respective cash proceeds from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the linked RTGS account (in

1 a way avoiding that the cash may be used for any other purpose in the meantime). Within T2S this
2 automatic Liquidity Transfer generation is triggered by the business event "CARL"⁹³.

3 Based on the ISO transaction code of monetary policy operations, the liquidity stemming from the
4 settlement of such monetary policy operations is automatically and immediately transferred by T2S to the
5 relevant RTGS account, via the generation of a Liquidity Transfer.

6 In the following example T2S Actor A sends a Corporate Action to T2S (Step 1) which credits T2S Dedicated
7 Cash Account A with a EUR 100 cash proceed (Step 2a). It is assumed that a Standing Order related to
8 Corporate Action already exists for this account. Therefore, the credited amount is simultaneously debited on
9 T2S Dedicated Cash Account A (Step 2b) and transferred as a Liquidity Transfer (Step 3) to the linked RTGS
10 account A (Step 4) via the RTGS and T2S transit accounts.

11 **EXAMPLE 128 – CORPORATE ACTION PROCEEDS AUTOMATED TRANSFER**



12

13 **1.6.2.4.4 Parameters Synthesis**

14 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Actor for each Standing Liquidity Transfer Order applying
15 to Corporate Actions Cash.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Dedicated Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	"true"	N/A

⁹³ Corporate Action Rebalancing Liquidity

Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Order type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Standing Order	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Is triggered by	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Business Event CARL	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Valid From	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Valid To	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	External RTGS account	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	External RTGS account reference	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	T2S DCA to be debited	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	T2S DCA Account Number	N/A

1 1.6.2.5 Cash Blocking and Reservation

2 **1.6.2.5.1 Concept**

3 Blocking and reservation on cash, allow a T2S Actor, to move an amount of cash in a specific cash balance
 4 of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, and make it available for a specific purpose (e.g. reserved/blocked cash to
 5 be used by a Settlement Instruction for a specific aim).

6 Blocking and reservation are referred together as cash restriction processing. Their settlement processes
 7 differ for the set up of a new restricted cash balance, the increase or decrease of cash in an existing
 8 restricted cash balance and the way to use the restricted cash for a Settlement Instruction.

9 A T2S Actor instructs T2S:

- 10 • With a Settlement Restriction to set-up, increase, and decrease a restricted cash balance (see
 11 section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#));
- 12 • With a Settlement Instruction to use a restricted cash balance (see section [2.3 "Send Settlement
 13 Instruction"](#)).

14 **1.6.2.5.2 Overview**

15 Main features of restricted cash balance

16 Identification of a cash balance

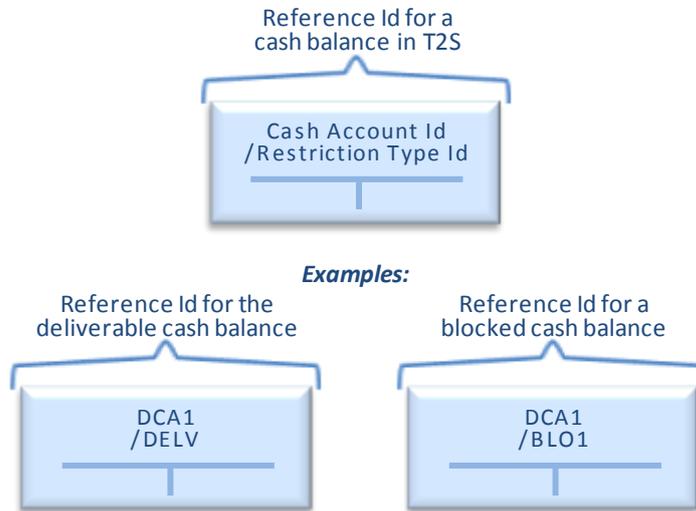
17 A settlement in T2S leads to move cash from a cash balance to another cash balance. T2S identifies the cash
 18 balance to update with the combination of the following identifiers:

- 19 • The *cash account* Id;

- The *restriction type* Id.

The following diagrams illustrate the reference Id used by T2S for the identification of a cash balance.

DIAGRAM 104 - REFERENCE ID USED FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF A CASH BALANCE



4

Therefore, T2S identifies the cash balance involved in the settlement of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction, on the basis of their content regarding the identifiers above.

Actions applicable on restricted cash balances

A T2S Actor can perform the following actions on blocked or reserved cash balances:

- Set-up: action to create (i) a restricted cash balance and a restriction reference or (ii) to create only a restriction reference when the restricted cash balance already exists;
- Increase: action to restrict an additional amount of cash in an existing blocking or reservation;
- Decrease: action to free an amount of cash held in an existing blocking or reservation;
- Use: action to use restricted cash for the settlement of a Settlement Instruction.

The set-up, increase and decrease are instructed with a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#)). They are allowed to the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account: central bank or payment/settlement bank and to any Instructing Party having the privilege to operate on the T2S dedicated cash account (see section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).

The use is instructed with a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) mentioning the restriction reference. It is allowed both to the owner of T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts and to the clients of payment/settlement bank.

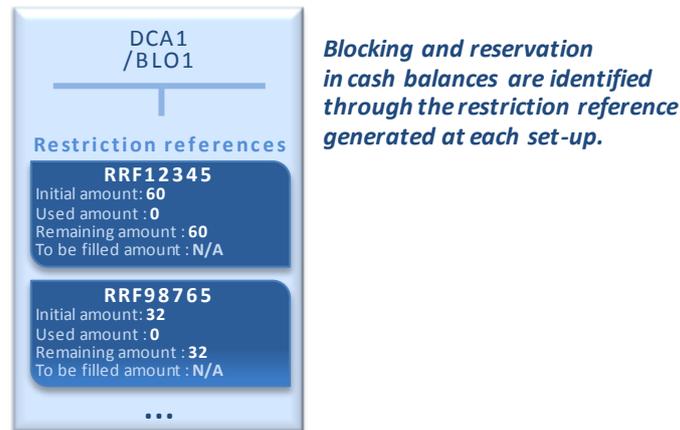
If after a decrease or a use the restricted cash balance becomes equal to zero, this restricted cash balance and its restriction reference are not deleted.

22

1 The following diagram illustrates the identification of restrictions in T2S following their set-up.

2 **DIAGRAM 105 - IDENTIFICATION OF CASH RESTRICTIONS IN T2S**

Identification of cash restrictions in T2S



3

4 Blocking versus reservation main features

5 Blocking and reservation on cash balance differ as follows:

- 6
- 7 • For blocking, it is not possible to block an amount of cash higher than the amount in deliverable cash balance. The Settlement Restriction is partially settled without additional complement;
 - 8 • For reservation, it is possible to reserve an amount of cash higher than the amount in deliverable cash balance. The Settlement Restriction is partially settled and all incoming cash is
 - 9 automatically pre-empted until the amount of the reservation is filled.
- 10

11 Configuration of restricted cash balances

12 Configuration of restriction types

13 The restriction type allows identifying the impacted cash balance with the combination: cash account
14 Id/restriction type Id.

15 It must be configured in the static data before setting up any blocking or reservation on a cash balance.

16 The restriction type is configured by:

- 17
- 18 • The T2S Operator when the purpose applies to every T2S Party whatever their central bank;
 - 19 • A central bank when the purpose applies only to the T2S Parties of this central bank and their cash balances;
 - 20 • A T2S Party for its own cash balances.

1 Data used to configure the restriction types are the following among the restriction type attributes:

ATTRIBUTE	DESCRIPTION	DATA CONFIGURED BY T2S ACTOR	DATA CONFIGURED BY T2S OPERATOR ONLY
Restriction type Id	Code for the identification of the restriction type.	For example: "BLOd" for blocking "RESd" for reservation d : reference number from 1 to 9	For example: "DELV": for deliverable cash balance "COSD": for cash balance to block for conditional settlement
Restriction description	Description of the restriction purpose.	RT for blocking RT for reservation	RT for deliverable cash balance RT for conditional delivery
Object restriction type	Object type on which the restriction type applies.	"Cash balance"	"Cash balance"
Restriction Processing Type	Processing type in T2S applicable to the restriction type.	"Blocking" "Reservation"	"Deliverable" "COSD Blocking"
Valid from	Date from which the restriction type can be set up in a cash account.	All admitted value in compliance with attribute description.	unlimited
Valid To	Date to which the restriction type can be set up in a cash account.	All admitted value in compliance with attribute description.	unlimited

2 Configuration of cash balances

3 Once the cash account (See section [1.2.6.3 "T2S dedicated cash accounts in T2S"](#)) and the restriction type
4 (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)) are configured in the static data, the T2S Actor has to create the
5 cash balance for the related cash account and restriction type.

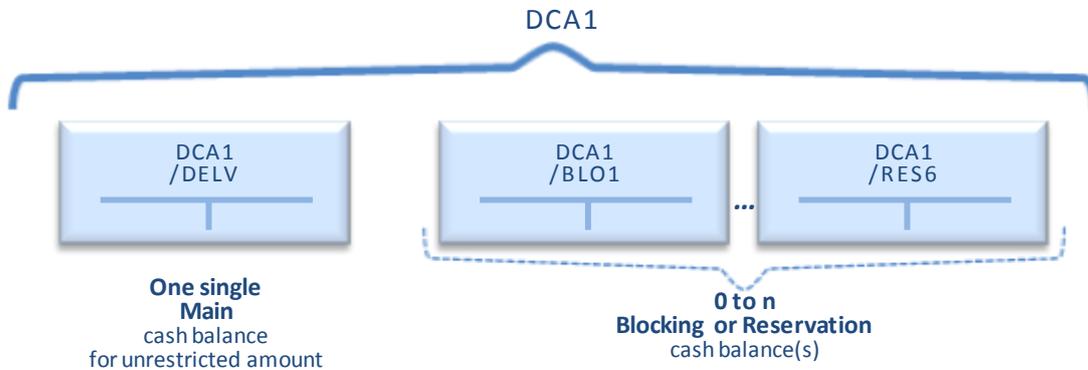
6 Only the cash balances to be debited need to be configured, including the cash balance for the restriction
7 type corresponding to deliverable cash balance.

8 The cash balances to be credited, if they do not exist yet, are automatically created by T2S during the
9 settlement process, with the relevant account and restriction type.

10 Since cash balances are segregated by restriction type, several cash balances related to the same restriction
11 processing can exist for a cash account (several blockings, several reservations) but each of them having a
12 different restriction type Id.

1 The following diagram illustrates the configuration of cash balances used for blocking and reservation on a
2 cash account.

3 **DIAGRAM 106 - POSSIBLE CASH BALANCES CONFIGURATION FOR A CASH ACCOUNT**



4

5 **1.6.2.5.3 Cash blocking process**

6 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with a blocking:

- 7
- Only as a owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account:
 - 8 - Set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked cash balance;
 - 9 - Increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance;
 - 10 - Decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance;
 - As a owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or as a client of a payment/settlement bank:
 - 11 - Use of an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance, complemented if
 - 12 needed with an amount from the deliverable cash balance.
- 13

14 Set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked cash balance

15 Process

16 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#))
17 with the following information in order to set-up a new restriction reference in a blocked cash balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance from which the cash is debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the blocked cash balance where the cash is credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to block.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
2 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to block cash from a reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
Posting		If the cash balance, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S considers the amount equal to zero.
		If the cash balance, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance.
		If the amount of the cash balance referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the amount in deliverable cash balance. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the amount in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero amount (i.e. instead of being "unsettled"), a new restriction reference is generated and T2S does not update the cash balance.
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for an amount different from zero, T2S updates the involved cash balances and generates a new restriction reference.
		T2S sends the restriction reference created for the new blocking.

3 This process is illustrated by the example below.

EXAMPLE 129 - SET-UP OF A NEW CASH BLOCKING

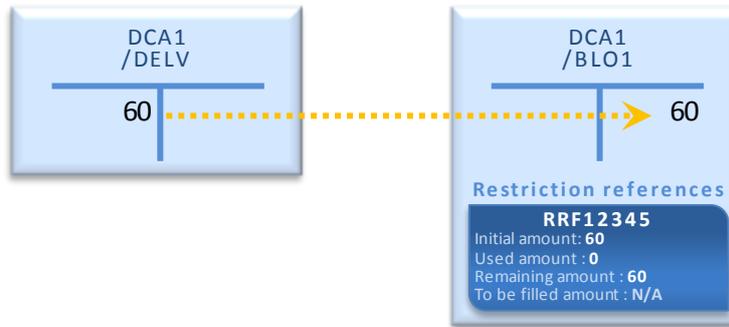
4
5 To set-up a new blocking, A T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR1 with the following
6 information:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE To	AMOUNT
SR1	DCA1	DELV	BLO1	60

1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR1 with the following updates on the involved cash balances and
2 amounts of the restriction reference related to the blocking:

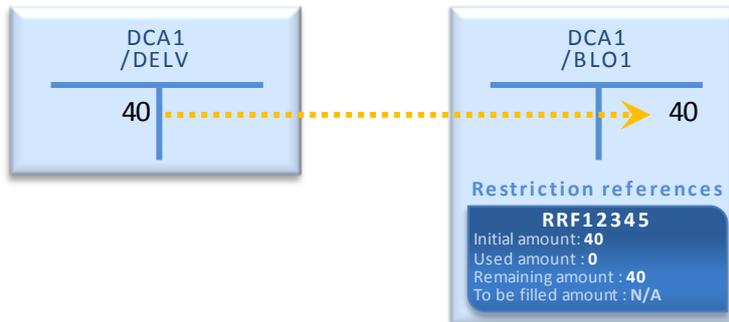
- 3 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement
-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (100) >= settlement amount (60)-



- 4
- 5 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) does not allow a full
6 settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement
-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (40) < settlement amount (60)-



7

8 T2S generates the restriction reference (RRF12345) in the blocked cash balance (DCA1/BLO1) and sends it
9 back to the T2S Actor with the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction. T2S Actors can use this
10 reference for future increase, decrease or use.

11 Increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance

12 Process

13 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (see section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#))
14 with the following information in order to increase an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash
15 balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance from which the cash is debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the blocked cash balance to which the cash is credited.

Settlement Amount	Amount to increase.
Restriction Reference	Single restriction reference to increase in the blocked cash balance.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
- 2 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to block cash from a reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the cash balance indicated as Balance To.
Posting		If the cash balance referred in the Balance From does not exist, T2S considers the amount equal to zero.
		If the amount of the cash balance referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the amount in deliverable cash balance. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the amount in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero amount (i.e. instead of being "unsettled") and T2S does not update the cash balance and amounts of the restriction reference.
		When the Settlement Restriction is booked for an amount different from zero, T2S updates the involved cash balances and amounts of the restriction reference.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 130 - INCREASE OF AN EXISTING CASH BLOCKING**

3 To increase an existing blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR2 with the following
4 information:

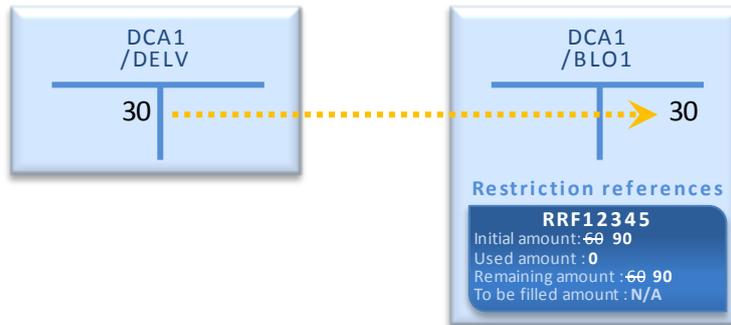
OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR2	DCA1	DELV	BLO1	30	RRF12345

5 Step 2 –T2S settles the Settlement Restriction with the following updates on the involved cash balances and
6 amounts of the restriction references related to the blocking:

- 7 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (100) >= settlement amount (30)-

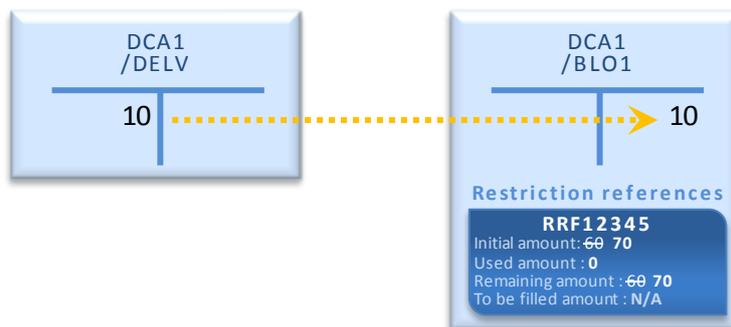


8

- 9 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance does not allow a full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (10) < settlement amount (30)-



10

1 Decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#))
4 with the following information in order to decrease an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash
5 balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the blocked cash balance from which the cash is debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance to which the cash is credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to decrease.
Restriction Reference	Single restriction reference to decrease in the blocked cash balance.

6 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
7 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
	Balance To	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Has a restriction processingtype equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to remove blocked cash into another reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the cash balance indicated as Balance From.
Posting		If the remaining amount of the restriction reference is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the remaining amount. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		If the remaining amount of the restriction reference is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero amount (i.e. instead of being "unsettled")

When the Settlement Restriction is booked for an amount different from zero, T2S updates the involved cash balances and amounts of the restriction reference (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 131 - DECREASE OF AN EXISTING CASH BLOCKING**

3 To decrease an existing blocking, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR3 with the following
4 information:

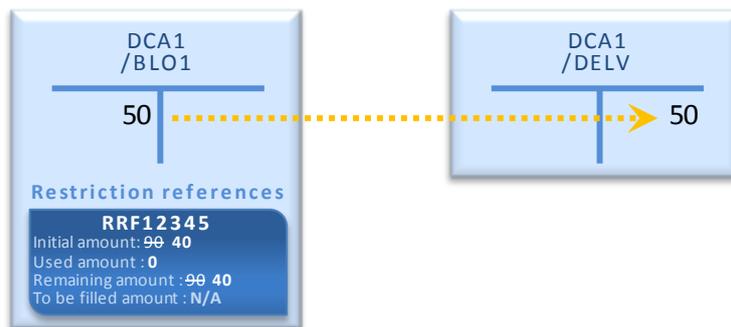
OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	QUANTITY	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR3	DCA1	BLO1	DELV	50	RRF12345

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR3 with the following updates on the involved cash balances and
6 amounts of the restriction references related to the blocking:

- 7 • If the remaining amount in the restriction reference allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. remaining amount in the restriction reference (90) >= settlement amount (50)-

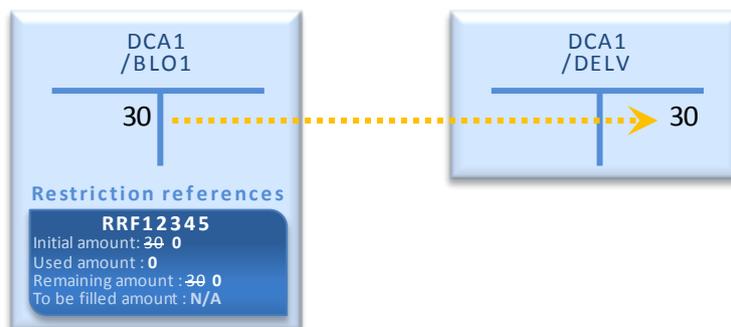


8

- 9 • If the remaining amount in the restriction reference does not allow a full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement

-i.e. remaining amount in the restriction reference (30) < settlement amount (50)-



10

1 Use of an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance with possible complement

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) with the
4 following information in order to use an existing restriction reference in a blocked cash balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of the impacted cash balance.
Original Settlement Amount	Amount to debit.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Debit
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to be used to settle the Settlement Instruction. (can belong to several blocked/reserved cash balances)

5 T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section [11.6.1.1](#)
6 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction reference(s) exist in the cash balances of the same T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id.
Posting		For the provision check, T2S considers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sum of the remaining amount of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; Complemented, if necessary, with amount from the deliverable Impacted Balance.
		The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting"). The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".
		The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction. The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".
		In case of successful provision check, T2S generates one additional Settlement Restriction per involved blocked cash balance, in a way to transfer the blocked cash to the impacted cash balance. The transferred amount of cash is equal to the cash needed for the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.
		The Settlement Restrictions, generated by T2S to transfer the blocked cash, are settled in T2S on an all-or-none basis with the Settlement Instruction.
		In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved cash balances and the amounts of the restriction reference(s) that have been used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero). In case several restriction references are used, their amounts are updated according to their order indicated in the Settlement Instruction.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 132 - USE OF A BLOCKED CASH BALANCE COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER POSITION**

3 To use blocked restriction references in a T2S Dedicated Cash Account in a buying Settlement Instruction a
4 T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI2 which is matched with the counterpart's Settlement
5 Instruction SI1:

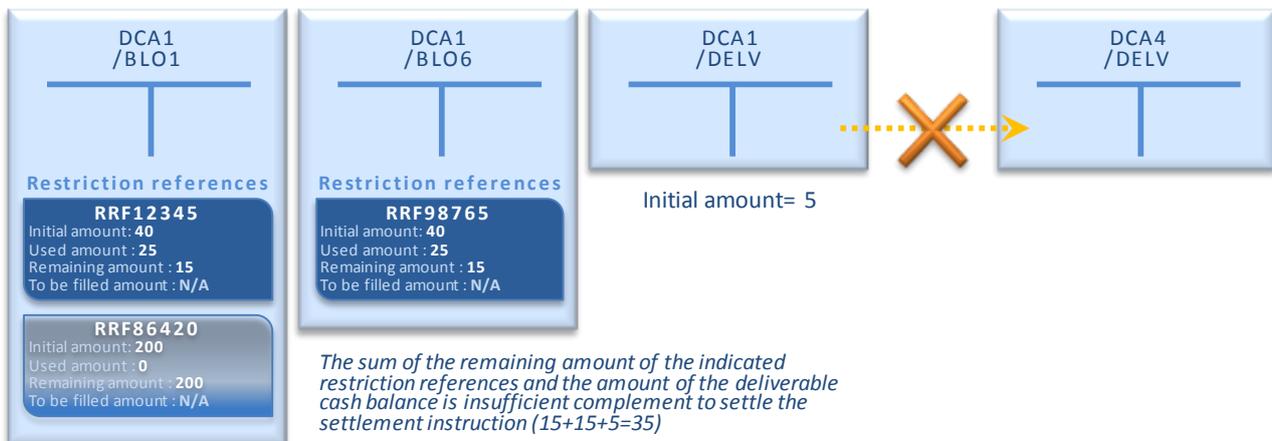
OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CREDIT/DEBIT INDICATOR	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI1	DCA 4	CRDT	50	
SI2	DCA 1	DBIT	50	RRF12345; RRF98765

6 T2S performs the provision check with the possible following results:

- 7 • A failure when the sum of the remaining amount of all indicated restriction references,
8 complemented if needed with the amount of the deliverable cash balance, is not sufficient to
9 settle the Settlement Instruction. No update of cash balances or amounts of restriction reference
10 is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check

-i.e. remaining amount in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with amount in the deliverable cash balance (5) < original settlement amount (50)-



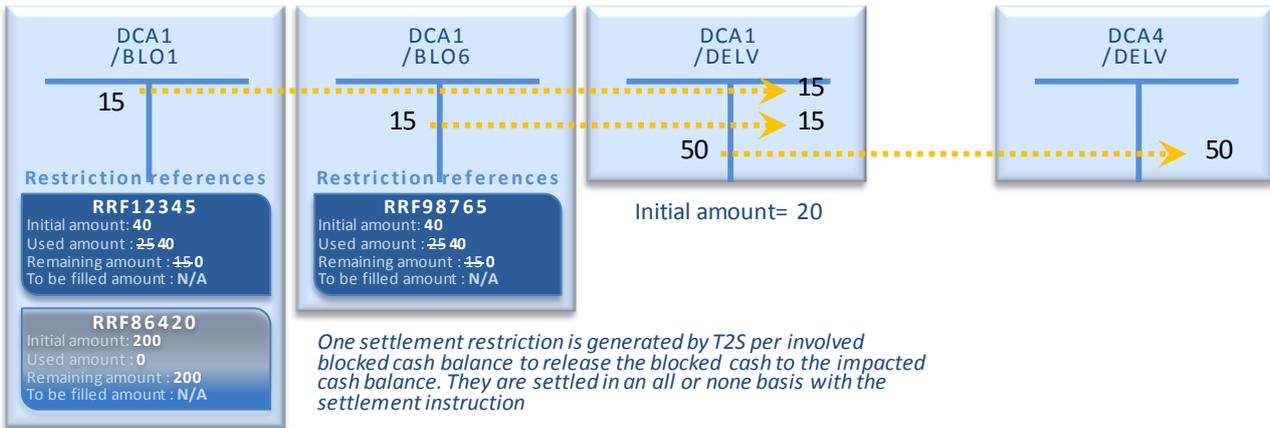
- 11 • A success when the sum of the remaining amount of all indicated restriction references,
12 complemented if needed with the amount of the deliverable cash balance, is sufficient to settle
13 the Settlement Instruction.
14

15 In case of success, T2S generates the Settlement Restrictions needed to rebalance the blocked cash used for
16 the settlement to the deliverable cash balance:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE To	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2SgSRa	DCA1	BLO1	DELV	15	RRF12345
T2SgSRb	DCA1	BLO6	DELV	15	RRF98765

1 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction T2SgSRa and T2SgSRb are then settled in an all-or-none basis
2 with the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check
-i.e. remaining amount in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with amount in the deliverable cash balance (20) > settlement amount (50)-



3

4 **1.6.2.5.4 Cash reservation process**

5 This section details the actions a T2S Actor can perform with a reservation:

- 6
- As the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account only:
 - 7 - Set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved cash balance which already exists or
 - 8 not;
 - 9 - Increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance;
 - 10 - Decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance;
 - As the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or as the client of a payment/settlement bank:
 - 11 - Use of an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance with complement
 - 12 with amount from the deliverable cash balance.
- 13

14 Set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved cash balance

15 Process

16 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#))
17 with the following information in order to set-up a new restriction reference in a reserved cash balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance from which the cash are debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the reserved cash balance to which the cash are credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to reserve.

- 1 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
- 2 "[Business Validation](#)") and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to reserve cash from a reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
Posting		If a cash balance, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance and considers the amount equal to zero.
		If a cash balance, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance.
		If the amount of the cash balance, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the amount in deliverable cash balance. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented with future pre-emption.
		In case of partially settlement, a reservation is complemented through the pre-emption of any incoming cash.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		Even if the amount in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is equal to zero: the Settlement Restriction is partially settled for a zero amount, the restriction reference is generated and the pre-emption mechanism is implemented.
		When the Settlement Restriction is (partially) settled, T2S updates the involved cash balances and generates the restriction reference.
	T2S sends the restriction reference created for the new reservation.	

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 133 - SET-UP OF A NEW CASH RESERVATION**

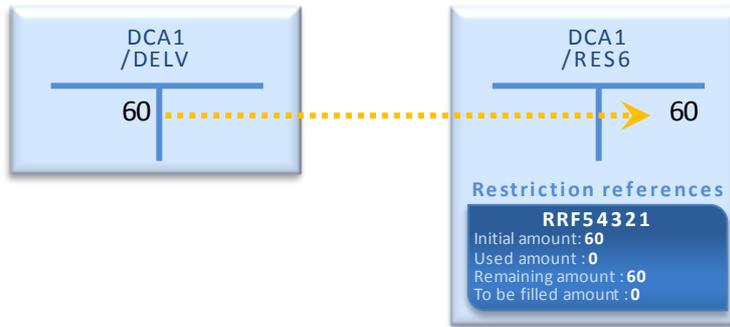
3 To set-up a new reservation, A T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR4 with the following
4 information:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT
SR4	DCA1	DELV	RES6	60

5 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction SR4 with the following updates on the involved cash balances and
6 amounts of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 7
- If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) allows a full settlement:

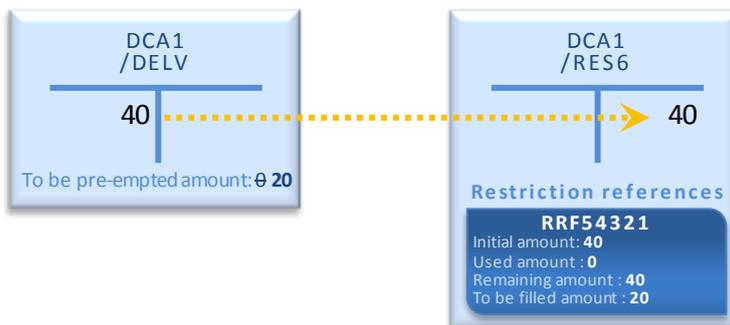
Case A - Full Settlement
-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (100) >= settlement amount (60)-



8

- 9
- If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) does not allow a full
10 settlement:

Case B - Partial settlement
-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (40) < settlement amount (60)-



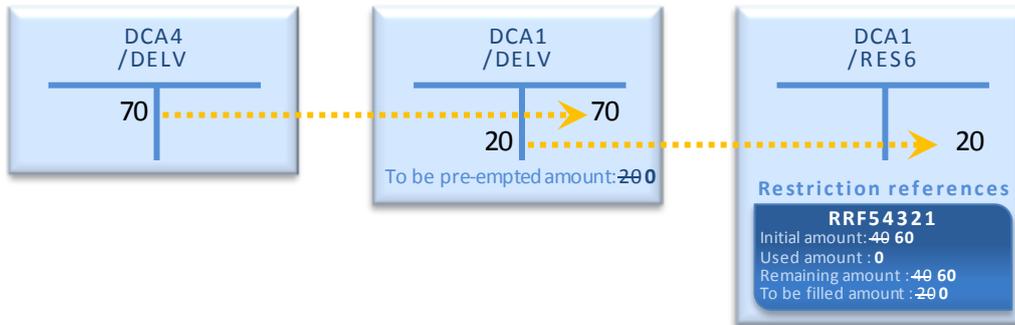
11

12 T2S generates the restriction reference (RRF54321) in the reserved cash balance (DCA1/RES6) and sends it
13 back to the T2S Actor with the settlement confirmation of the Settlement Restriction. T2S Actors can use this
14 reference for future increase, decrease or use.

1 In case of partial settlement, any further credited amount in the deliverable cash balance associated to the
2 reserved cash balance is pre-empted until the reservation is fully filled:

Additional settlement of a partially settled settlement restriction related to a reservation

-i.e. credited amount in the cash balance associated to the Balance From and to be pre-empted amount > 0-



3
4 Increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance

5 Process

6 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (see section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#))
7 with the following information in order to increase an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash
8 balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance from which the cash are debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the reserved cash balance to which the cash are credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to increase.
Restriction Reference	Single restriction reference to increase in the reserved cash balance.

9 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
10 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to reserve cash from a reserved or blocked cash balance).

	Balance To	<p>The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exists; • Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; • Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
	Restriction reference	The indicated restriction reference exists in the cash balance indicated as Balance To.
Posting		If a cash balance, referred in the Balance From, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance and considers the amount equal to zero.
		If the amount of the cash balance, referred in the Balance From, is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the amount in deliverable cash balance. Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is complemented with future pre-emption.
		In case of partial settlement, a reservation is complemented through the pre-emption of any incoming cash.
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).
		When the Settlement Restriction is (partially) settled, T2S updates the involved cash balances and updates the amounts of the restriction reference.

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

2 **EXAMPLE 134 - INCREASE OF A CASH RESERVATION**

3 To increase an existing reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction with the following
4 information:

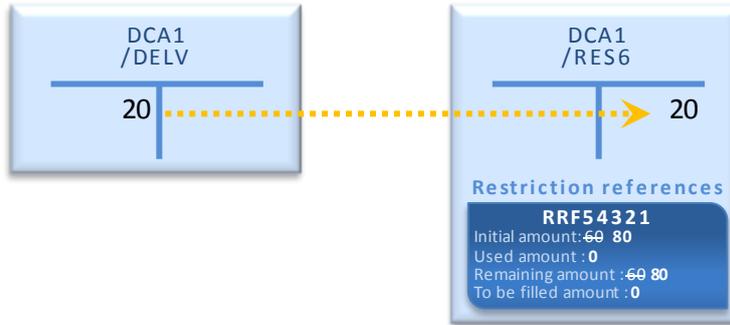
OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR5	DCA1	DELV	RES6	20	RRF54321

1 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction with the following updates on the involved cash balances and amounts
2 of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 3 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (100) >= settlement amount (20)-

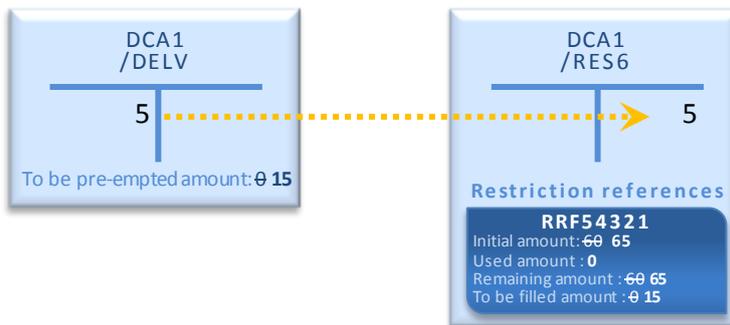


4

- 5 • If the amount of the deliverable cash balance (i.e. the balance from) does not allow a full
6 settlement:

Case B - Partial settlement

-i.e. cash balance identified as Balance From amount (5) < settlement amount (20)-

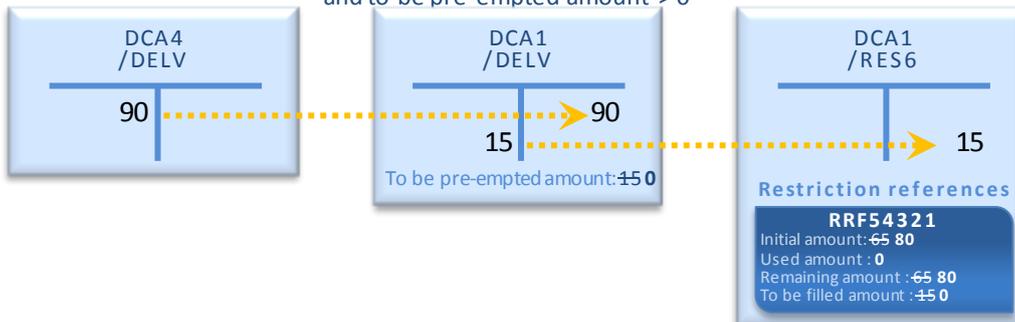


7

8 In case of partial settlement, any further credited amount in the deliverable cash balance associated to the
9 reserved cash balance is pre-empted until the reservation is fully filled:

Additional settlement of a partially settled settlement restriction related to a reservation

-i.e. delivered cash in the cash balance associated to the Balance From and to be pre-empted amount > 0-



10

1 Decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance

2 Process

3 A T2S Actor sends a Settlement Restriction (See section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#))
4 with the following information in order to decrease an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash
5 balance:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Common T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id of both involved cash balances.
Balance From	Restriction type Id of the reserved cash balance from which the cash is debited.
Balance To	Restriction type Id of the deliverable cash balance to which the cash are credited.
Settlement Amount	Amount to decrease.
Restriction Reference	Restriction reference to decrease in the reserved cash balance.

6 T2S applies on this Settlement Restriction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
7 ["Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Balance From	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance From: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Is configured in the Static Data by the central bank which manages the T2S Dedicated Cash Account or by the owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
	Balance To	The restriction type Id indicated in the Balance To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exists; Is valid for the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction; Has a restriction processing type equal to "deliverable" configured by the T2S Operator (i.e. its restriction processing type cannot be "reservation" or "blocked": it is not allowed to remove cash into a reserved or blocked cash balance).
	Restriction reference	The restriction reference indicated exists in the cash balance referred as Balance From.
Posting		If a cash balance, referred in the Balance To, does not exist, T2S creates the cash balance.
		If the remaining amount of the restriction reference in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Restriction, T2S books the Settlement Restriction for the remaining amount.
		Such partial settlement is not subject to any condition (such as window, threshold...) and is not complemented with a further settlement. The Settlement Restriction is settled (i.e. instead of being "unsettled").
		If the Settlement Restriction is linked to Settlement Instruction(s), the Settlement Restriction can settle (including partially as for any restriction) only if the linked Settlement Instruction(s) can fully settle (since partial not allowed on linked Settlement Instruction).

		<p>If the remaining amount of the restriction reference in the cash balance referred in the Balance From is equal to zero, the Settlement Restriction is settled for a zero amount (i.e. instead of being "unsettled")</p> <hr/> <p>When the Settlement Restriction is booked for an amount different from zero, T2S updates the involved cash balances and amounts of the restriction reference (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p>
--	--	--

1 It has to be noted that a decrease in a reserved cash balance impacts only the remaining amount of the
 2 restriction reference to decrease (i.e. the amount actually reserved, not yet used, and not waiting for a pre-
 3 emption). The T2S Actor has to cancel the pending part of the Settlement Restriction (See section [2.12](#)
 4 ["Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#)) that initially sets-up or increases
 5 the reservation, in order to cancel the reservation still waiting for a pre-emption.

6 This process is illustrated by the example below.

EXAMPLE 135 - DECREASE OF AN EXISTING CASH RESERVATION

7
 8 To decrease an existing reservation, a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Restriction SR6 containing the
 9 following information:

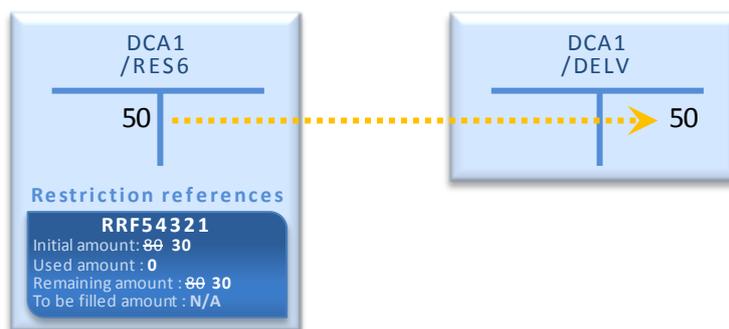
OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
SR6	DCA1	RES6	DELV	50	RRF54321

10 T2S settles the Settlement Restriction with the following updates on the involved cash balances and amounts
 11 of the restriction references related to the reservation:

- 12 • If the remaining amount in the restriction reference allows a full settlement:

Case A - Full Settlement

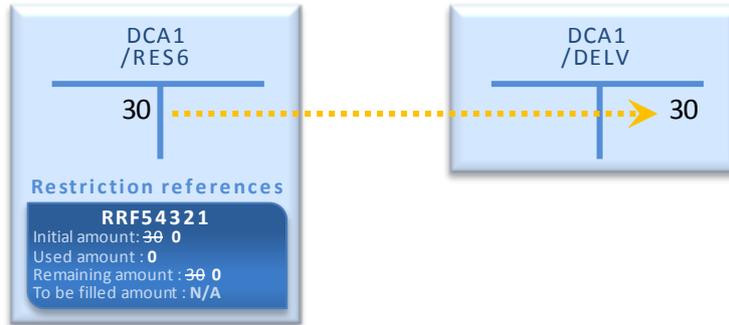
-i.e. remaining amount in the restriction reference (80) >= settlement amount (50)-



13

- If the remaining amount in the restriction reference does not allow a full settlement:

Case B – Partial settlement
-i.e. remaining amount in the restriction reference (30) < settlement amount (50)-



Use of an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance with possible complement

Process

A T2S Actor (payment/settlement bank owner of the cash account or client of the payment/settlement bank) sends a Settlement Instruction (See section [2.3 "Send Settlement Instruction"](#)) with the following information to use an existing restriction reference in a reserved cash balance for a settlement:

INFORMATION	DESCRIPTION
Cash Account	Cash account Id of the impacted cash balance.
Original settlement Amount	Amount to debit.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Indicates that it is a debit
Restriction Reference(s)	Restriction reference(s) to use to settle the Settlement Instruction (can belong to several reserved/blocked cash balances)

T2S applies on this Settlement Instruction the following rules in the business validation (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)) and in the posting processes (See section [1.6.1.8 "Posting"](#)):

PROCESS	INFORMATION	RULES
Business Validation	Restriction reference	All the indicated restriction reference exist in the cash balances related to the same T2S Dedicated Cash Account Id.
Posting		For the provision check, T2S considers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sum of the remaining amount of all the restriction reference(s) indicated in the Settlement Instruction; • Complemented, if necessary, with amount from the Impacted Balance
		The provision check fails if the calculated sum is not sufficient to fully settle the Settlement Instruction, and partial settlement is not applicable (See section 1.6.1.8 "Posting"). The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Unsettled".

		<p>The provision check is successful if the calculated sum is sufficient to fully settle or to partially settle (if applicable) the Settlement Instruction.</p> <p>The settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to "Settled" or "Partially Settled".</p> <hr/> <p>In case of successful provision check, T2S generates one additional Settlement Restriction per involved reserved cash balance, in a way to transfer the reserved cash to the impacted cash balance.</p> <p>The transferred amount of cash is equal to the cash needed for the settlement of the Settlement Instruction.</p> <hr/> <p>The Settlement Restrictions generated by T2S to transfer the reserved cash are settled in T2S on an all-or-none basis with the Settlement Instruction.</p> <hr/> <p>In case of successful provision check, T2S updates the involved cash balances and the amounts of the restriction reference(s) that have been used (not deleted when the remaining quantity following the booking is equal to zero).</p> <p>In case several used restriction references are used, their amounts are updated according to their indication order in the Settlement Instruction.</p>
--	--	--

1 This process is illustrated by the example below.

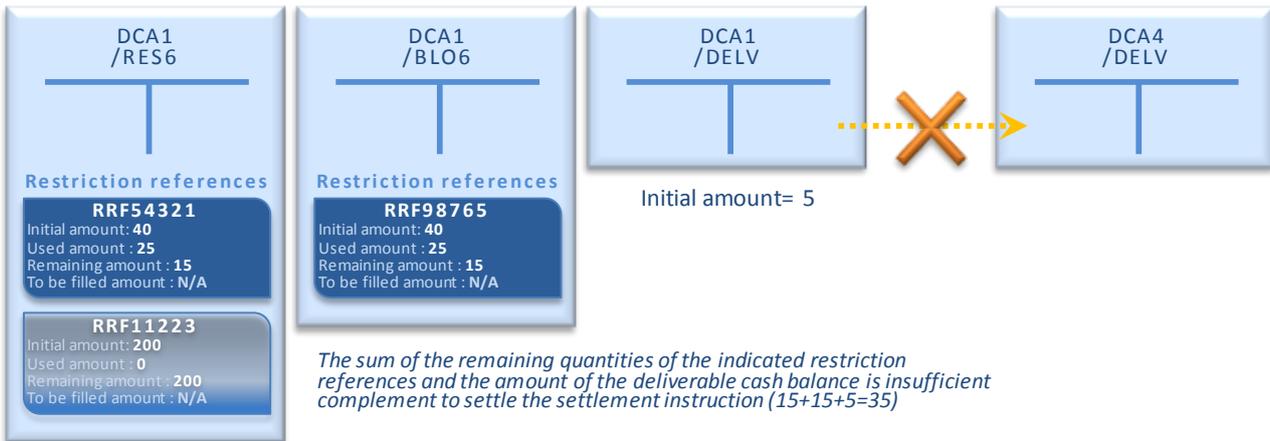
2 **EXAMPLE 136 - USE OF A CASH RESERVATION COMPLEMENTED BY ANOTHER BALANCE**

3 To use reserved restriction references in a T2S Dedicated Cash Account (possibly in combination with
4 blocked restriction references), a T2S Actor sends to T2S a Settlement Instruction SI4 which is matched with
5 the counterpart's Settlement Instruction SI3:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	CREDIT/DEBIT INDICATOR	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE(S)
SI3	DCA4	CRDT	50	
SI4	DCA1	DBIT	50	RRF54321; RRF98765

- 1 T2S performs the provision check with the possible following results:
- 2 • A failure when the sum of the remaining amount of all indicated restriction references,
- 3 complemented if needed with the amount of the deliverable cash balance, is not sufficient to
- 4 settle the Settlement Instruction. No update of cash balance or amounts of the restriction
- 5 reference is performed and the settlement status of the Settlement Instruction is set to
- 6 "Unsettled":

Case A – Failed provision-check
-i.e. remaining amount in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with
amount in the deliverable cash balance (5) < settlement amount (50)-



- 7
- 8 • A success when the sum of the remaining amount of all indicated restriction references
- 9 complemented if needed with the amount of the deliverable cash balance, is sufficient to settle
- 10 the Settlement Instruction.

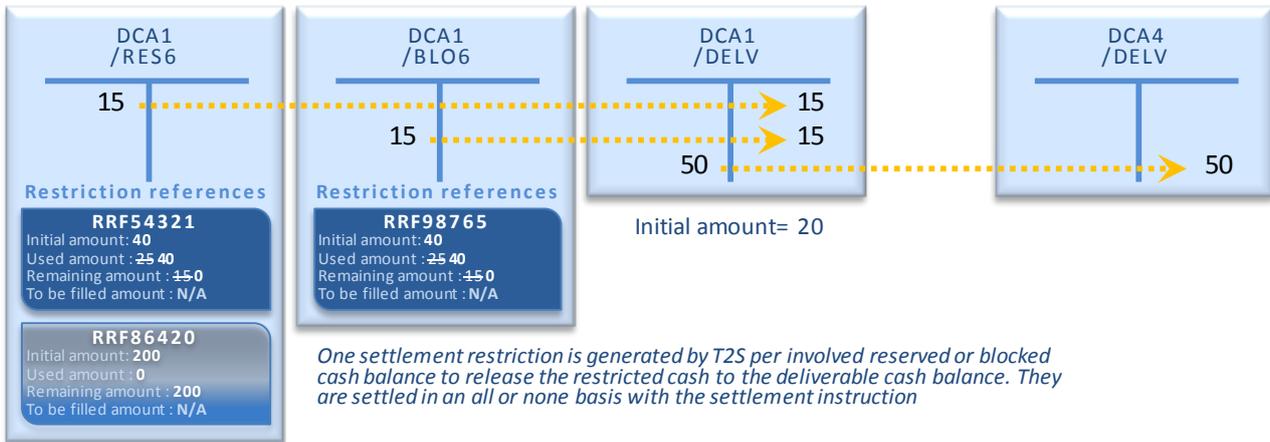
11 In case of success, T2S generates the Settlement Restrictions needed to rebalance the blocked cash used for

12 the settlement to the deliverable cash balance:

OPE ID	T2S DEDICATED CASH ACCOUNT	BALANCE FROM	BALANCE TO	AMOUNT	RESTRICTION REFERENCE
T2SgSRc	DCA1	RES6	DELV	15	RRF54321
T2SgSRd	DCA1	BLO6	DELV	15	RRF98765

1 The T2S generated Settlement Restriction T2SgSRa and T2SgSRb are then settled in an all-or-none basis
2 with the Settlement Instruction:

Case B – Successful provision-check
-i.e. remaining amount in the indicated restriction references (30) complemented with amount in the deliverable cash balance (20) > settlement amount (50)-



3

4 **1.6.2.5.5 Actions synthesis per restriction processing**

5 The following tables summarize the actions to be performed by T2S Actors for the management of each
6 restriction processing.

7 Set-up or increase

8

TABLE 95 – SET-UP OR INCREASE OF BLOCKING OR RESERVATION ON CASH

CASES	CASES	
	BLOCKING	RESERVATION
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to block cash.	The T2S Actor intends to reserve cash.
SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION CONTENT		
Balance From	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable cash balance.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable cash balance.
Balance To	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked cash balance.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the reserved cash balance.
Restriction Reference for increase only	Mandatory for increase. Without indication of the restriction reference to increase, a new blocking is set-up with a new restriction reference	Mandatory for increase. Without indication of the restriction reference to increase, a new reservation is set-up with a new restriction reference
SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING		
Provision check scope	The provision check considers the availability of the deliverable cash balance identified as Balance From.	The provision check considers the availability of the deliverable cash balance identified as Balance From.
Partial settlement	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day with additional pre-emption of any incoming cash in the deliverable cash balance.

1 Decrease

2 **TABLE 96 – DECREASE OF BLOCKING OR RESERVATION ON CASH**

	CASES	
CASES	BLOCKING	RESERVATION
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to release cash currently blocked.	The T2S Actor intends to release cash currently reserved.
SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION CONTENT		
Balance From	Mandatory. Restriction type of the blocked cash balance.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the reserved cash balance.
Balance To	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable cash balance.	Mandatory. Restriction type of the deliverable cash balance.
Restriction Reference	Mandatory. Restriction reference to decrease.	Mandatory. Restriction reference to decrease.
SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING		
Provision check scope	The provision check only considers the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction reference.	The provision check only considers the remaining quantity in the indicated restriction reference.
Partial settlement	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.	Yes. At any moment of the settlement day without additional pre-emption.

3 **TABLE 97 – CASES OF USES OF BLOCKED OR RESERVED**
4 **FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF A BUYING SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION**

	CASES
CASES	USE OF A BLOCKING/RESERVATION WITH POTENTIAL COMPLEMENT
Intended action	The T2S Actor intends to use cash blocked/reserved in some restriction reference(s) for a buying. If the blocked/reserved securities are not sufficient, it is complemented with the availability in the deliverable cash balance.
SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION CONTENT	
Restriction Reference(s)	Mandatory. Without indication of restriction references, blocking or reservations are not used for the settlement.
SPECIFIC T2S SETTLEMENT PROCESSING	
Automatic rebalancing through T2S generated Settlement Restriction(s)	Blocked/reserved securities are automatically rebalanced from the blocked/reserved cash balance to the deliverable cash balance through T2S generated Settlement Restrictions.
Provision check scope	The provision check considers the blocked/reserved securities rebalanced in addition of the availability in the deliverable cash balance.

1 **1.6.2.5.6 Parameters Synthesis**

2 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Operator or by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Deliverable	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Blocking COSD Blocking	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction Processing Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Reservation	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	DELV	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	COSD	N/A
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	BLOd	d= reference number from 1 to 9
Settlement Restriction	Restriction type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	RESd	d= reference number from 1 to 9

 3 **1.6.2.6 Multiple Liquidity Provider**

 4 **1.6.2.6.1 Concept**

 5 This process ensures the automatic retransferring of the liquidity remaining at the end of the Night-time
 6 Settlement period on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of a T2S Actor to the RTGS accounts of its liquidity
 7 providers. These liquidity providers are reimbursed according to the order defined by the T2S Actor and
 8 according to the amount of liquidity previously transferred from their RTGS accounts to the T2S Dedicated
 9 Cash Account.

 10 **1.6.2.6.2 Overview**

 11 T2S enables its T2S Actors to receive liquidity from different RTGS accounts (i.e. from different liquidity
 12 providers) to a single T2S Dedicated Cash Account. The Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality can be used
 13 to automatically retransfer the liquidity remaining at the end of the Night-time settlement phase from the
 14 T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of the T2S Actor to the RTGS accounts of its liquidity providers, provided that
 15 liquidity had initially been transferred to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account from these RTGS Accounts. This
 16 feature is restricted to Night-time settlement window.

 17 To use the Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality, the needed data has to be configured in Static Data by
 18 the T2S Actor in advance, in particular in order to determine the order according to which the liquidity
 19 providers have to be reimbursed.

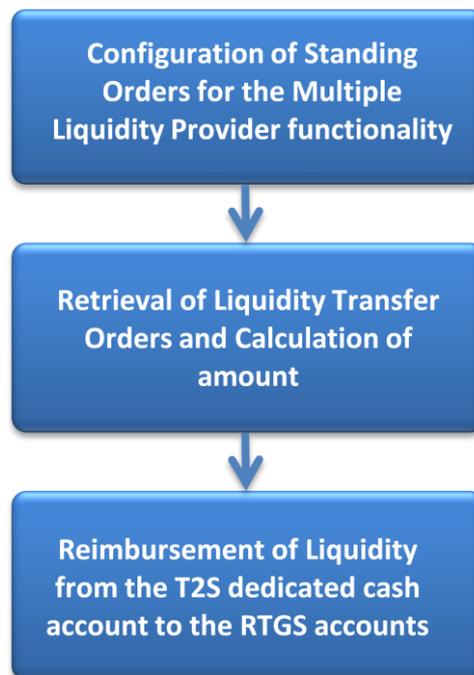
 20 The automatic retransfer functionality starts with a calculation of the amounts of liquidity to be transferred
 21 to the RTGS accounts. T2S takes into account the liquidity transferred by the liquidity providers onto the
 22 relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account before the beginning of the Night-time Settlement period as well as all

1 Liquidity Transfers between the T2S Dedicated Cash Account and the respective RTGS account (and vice
2 versa) which occurred during the Night-time Settlement period before the sequence for the reimbursement.
3 Afterwards, liquidity is transferred according to a predefined sequence determined by the T2S Actor in the
4 T2S static data. The last RTGS account taken into account for the reimbursement (i.e. the last in the
5 sequence) is the main liquidity provider.

6 **1.6.2.6.3 Multiple liquidity provider process**

7 T2S processes the Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality to reimburse liquidity at the end of the Night-time
8 Settlement period to liquidity providers according to the steps detailed below.

9 **DIAGRAM 107 – CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER FOR THE MULTIPLE LIQUIDITY PROVIDER FUNCTIONALITY**



10

11 Configuration of Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders for the Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality

12 T2S Actors resorting to the Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality have to define Standing Liquidity Transfer
13 Orders from their T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the RTGS accounts of their different Liquidity Providers as
14 well as the sequence according to which these Liquidity Transfers have to be executed. For each RTGS
15 account to be reimbursed a separate Liquidity Transfer Order has to be created. The Standing Liquidity
16 Transfer Orders and the corresponding sequence of execution have to be set up by the T2S Actors in T2S
17 Static data indicating that the calculated amount (dedicated amount) or in case of the main liquidity provider
18 all cash available is transferred. For additional information regarding the set-up of Standing Liquidity Transfer
19 Orders, please refer to section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#).

20 Retrieval of Liquidity Transfer Orders and Calculation of amount

21 Retrieval of Liquidity Transfer Orders

22 At the end of the Night-time Settlement (in the last sequence of the last Night-time Settlement cycle) the
23 Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality manages the reimbursement of the remaining liquidity from the T2S

1 Dedicated Cash Account to the RTGS accounts. In a first step, the set of Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders
2 are retrieved from Static Data.

3 Calculation of amount

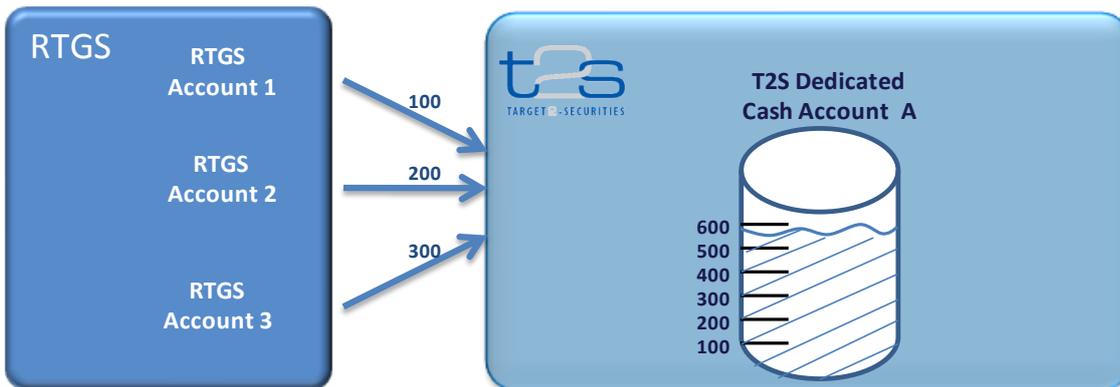
4 Once the Liquidity Transfer Orders have been retrieved, T2S calculates the amount of liquidity to be
5 retransferred to each RTGS account. For this calculation, all Liquidity Transfers between the T2S Dedicated
6 Cash Account and each Liquidity Provider are considered. Therefore all Liquidity Transfers before and during
7 the Night-time Settlement period are taken into account.

8 The following examples illustrate transactions taken into account for calculating the amount:

9 Before the Night-time Settlement period

10 Before the Night-time Settlement period liquidity is transferred from several RTGS accounts (liquidity
11 providers) via Liquidity Transfers to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account ("A") of a T2S Actor (liquidity receiver).
12 These Liquidity Transfers have to be initiated from the RTGS system. They are carried out during the start of
13 the T2S Settlement Day and before the start of the Night-time Settlement period. In the example below,
14 EUR 100, 200 and 300 are transferred to T2S Dedicated Cash Account A from RTGS accounts 1, 2 and 3
15 respectively.

16 **EXAMPLE 137 - LIQUIDITY TRANSFERS BEFORE THE BEGINNING OF THE NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT PERIOD**



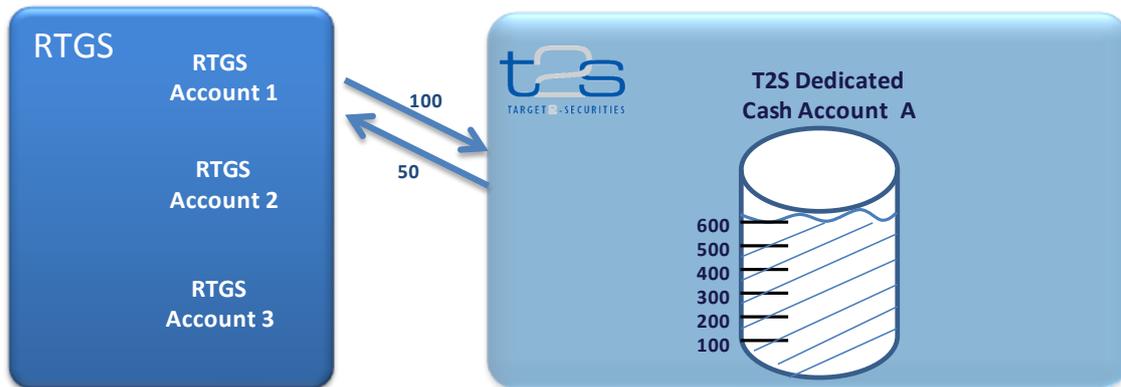
17

18 During the Night-time Settlement period

19 The liquidity received on T2S Dedicated Cash Account A is used during the Night-time Settlement period for
20 settlement purposes.

1 All transactions – including night-time liquidity exchanges – between one of the RTGS accounts and the T2S
 2 Dedicated Cash Account are taken into account for calculating the amount to be retransferred at the end of
 3 the Night-time Settlement period. In the following example, only bookings between RTGS account 1 and T2S
 4 Dedicated Cash Account A took place during the Night-time Settlement period (i.e. T2S Actor A transferred
 5 EUR 50 from its T2S Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS account 1 and received EUR 100 from the latter) .

6 **EXAMPLE 138 - LIQUIDITY TRANSFERS DURING THE NIGHT-TIME SETTLEMENT PERIOD**



7
 8 The amount to be transferred to each of the relevant RTGS accounts is calculated according to the liquidity
 9 transferred⁹⁴ between each RTGS account and the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (please see schema above)
 10 as well as according to the remaining liquidity on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

11 According to the example above:

12	RTGS Account 1		
13	○	originally transferred (from RTGS to T2S)	+ 100
14	○	Transfer during Night-time (from T2S to RTGS)	- 50
15	○	Transfer during Night-time (from RTGS to T2S)	+ 100
16			_____
17	○	Amount to be retransferred by	
18	○	Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality	150
19	RTGS Account 2		
20	○	Originally transferred (from RTGS to T2S)	200
21	○	Amount to be retransferred by	
22		Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality	200
23	RTGS Account 3		
24	○	Originally transferred (from RTGS to T2S)	300
25	○	Amount to be retransferred by	
26		Multiple Liquidity Provider functionality	300

⁹⁴ These liquidity can result from all types of liquidity transfers, e.g. including corporate action liquidity rebalancing.

1 In this case we assume that no further liquidity transfers took place between RTGS accounts 2 or 3 and the
2 T2S Dedicated Cash Account A.

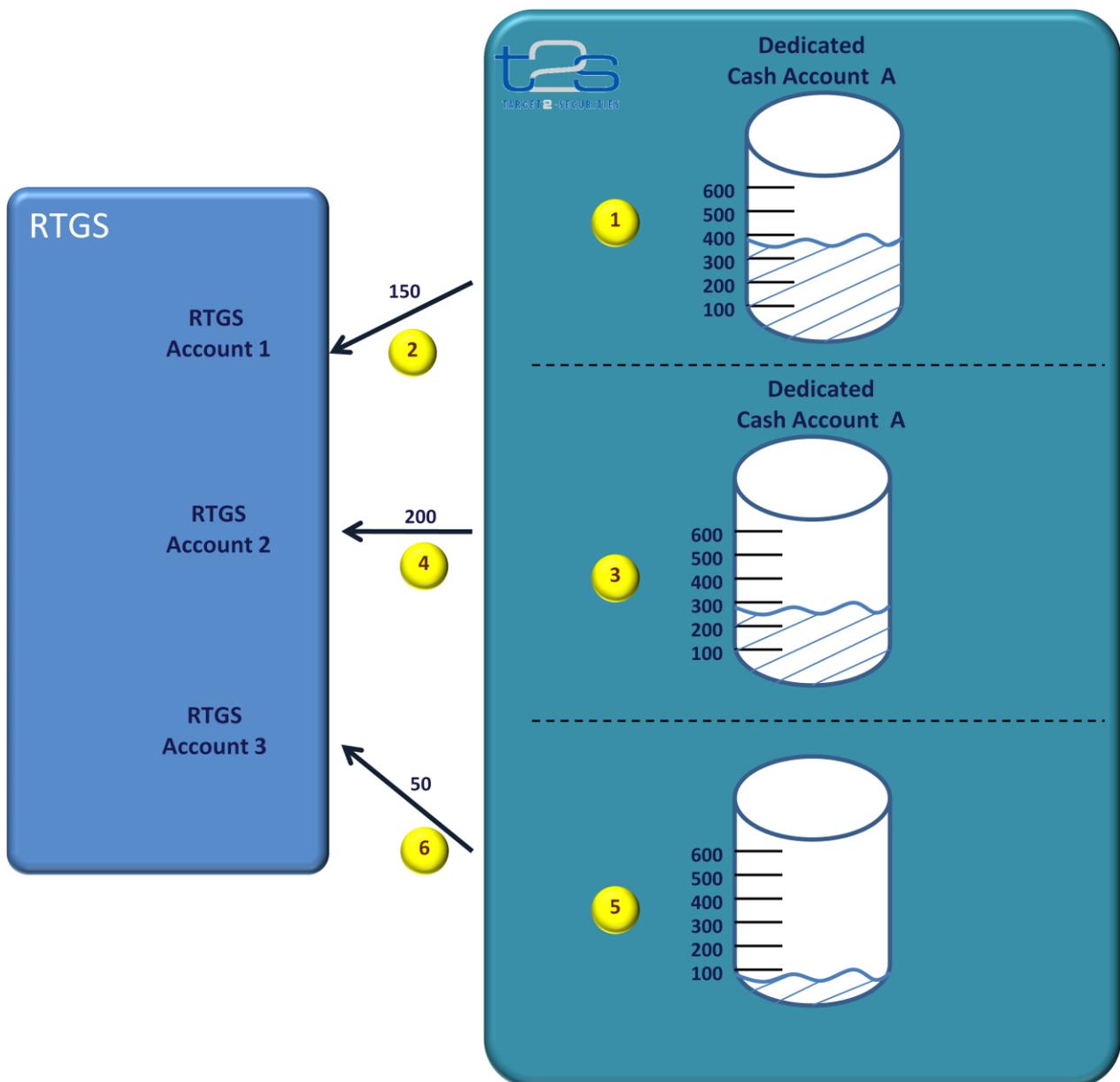
3 Reimbursement of Liquidity from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the RTGS account

4 When the relevant amounts are calculated, T2S generates the respective (Outbound) Liquidity Transfers to
5 transfer the amounts from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to the RTGS accounts (steps 1-6).

6 The Liquidity Transfers are created with the help of the former selected Liquidity Transfer Orders and the
7 calculated amounts. The main liquidity provider is the last to be reimbursed.

8 For the sake of this example, it is assumed that the amount remaining on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account A
9 at the end of the Night-time settlement period is EUR 400.

10 **EXAMPLE 139 - LIQUIDITY TRANSFERS TO REIMBURSE THE REMAINING LIQUIDITY**



1 In the example above, the liquidity remaining on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account at the end of the Night-
2 time settlement period allows a full reimbursement of RTGS accounts 1 and 2, but is insufficient to fully
3 reimburse RTGS account 3. Since EUR 350 are used to reimburse RTGS Accounts 1 and 2, only EUR 50
4 remain available for reimbursing RTGS account 3 (out of the EUR 300 initially transferred from RTGS account
5 3 to T2S Dedicated Cash Account A)⁹⁵.

6 If on the contrary, the remaining amount on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account before the reimbursement of
7 the main liquidity provider exceeds the calculated reimbursement amount, the main liquidity provider
8 receives all remaining cash, i.e. he receives more liquidity than he has provided.

9 **1.6.2.6.4 Parameters Synthesis**

10 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Order type	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Standing Order	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Is triggered by	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Sequence related to Multiple Liquidity Provider	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	External RTGS Account	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	External RTGS account reference	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Dedicated Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	C	True	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	All Cash	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	C	True	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Valid From	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order	Valid To	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order Link	Is reimbursed by	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Sequence	N/A

⁹⁵ In case partially settlement occurs, the remaining part will not be recycled (as it is always the case for Liquidity Transfers)

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	Valid From	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A
Setup of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	Valid To	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	M	Date	N/A

1 1.6.2.7 Liquidity Monitoring

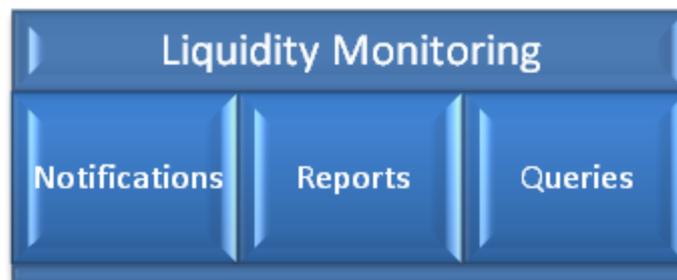
2 **1.6.2.7.1 Concept**

3 Liquidity Monitoring is the process of providing business related information to T2S Actors concerning their
4 own accounts as well as accounts of their clients.

5 **1.6.2.7.2 Overview**

6 The Liquidity Monitoring process of T2S provides information on settled amounts, cash balances, blocking,
7 reservations and break of thresholds to T2S Actors related to their own T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.
8 Additional data is available concerning limits for auto-collateralisation and the collateral value of securities in
9 the associated securities accounts. To get accordant information on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of other
10 parties (e.g. clients), T2S Actors need respective privileges.

11 **DIAGRAM 108 - T2S LIQUIDITY MONITORING FEATURES**



12

13 Notifications

14 T2S provides information regarding the liquidity situation. They are automatically generated as soon as
15 changes of the liquidity position occur.

16 Reports

17 The T2S Actor can choose predefined cash reports, e.g. the Statement of Accounts or the Current
18 Settlement Day Cash Information Report. Depending on the T2S Actor's decision those reports are
19 generated, when a certain point in time or a specific business step is reached during the T2S Settlement day
20 (e.g. End of Day). The T2S Actor has to subscribe to these reports beforehand, i.e. he has to set up a report
21 configuration as reports are never created on ad-hoc basis. In case of need for ad-hoc information he can

1 always use a respective query that provides the same information when used with the corresponding
2 parameters

3 Queries

4 In the context of Liquidity Monitoring queries are real time requests concerning cash related items such as
5 cash balances or limits. T2S uses the latest business data available in the system to answer those requests.
6 For further details refer to "Processing queries" section.

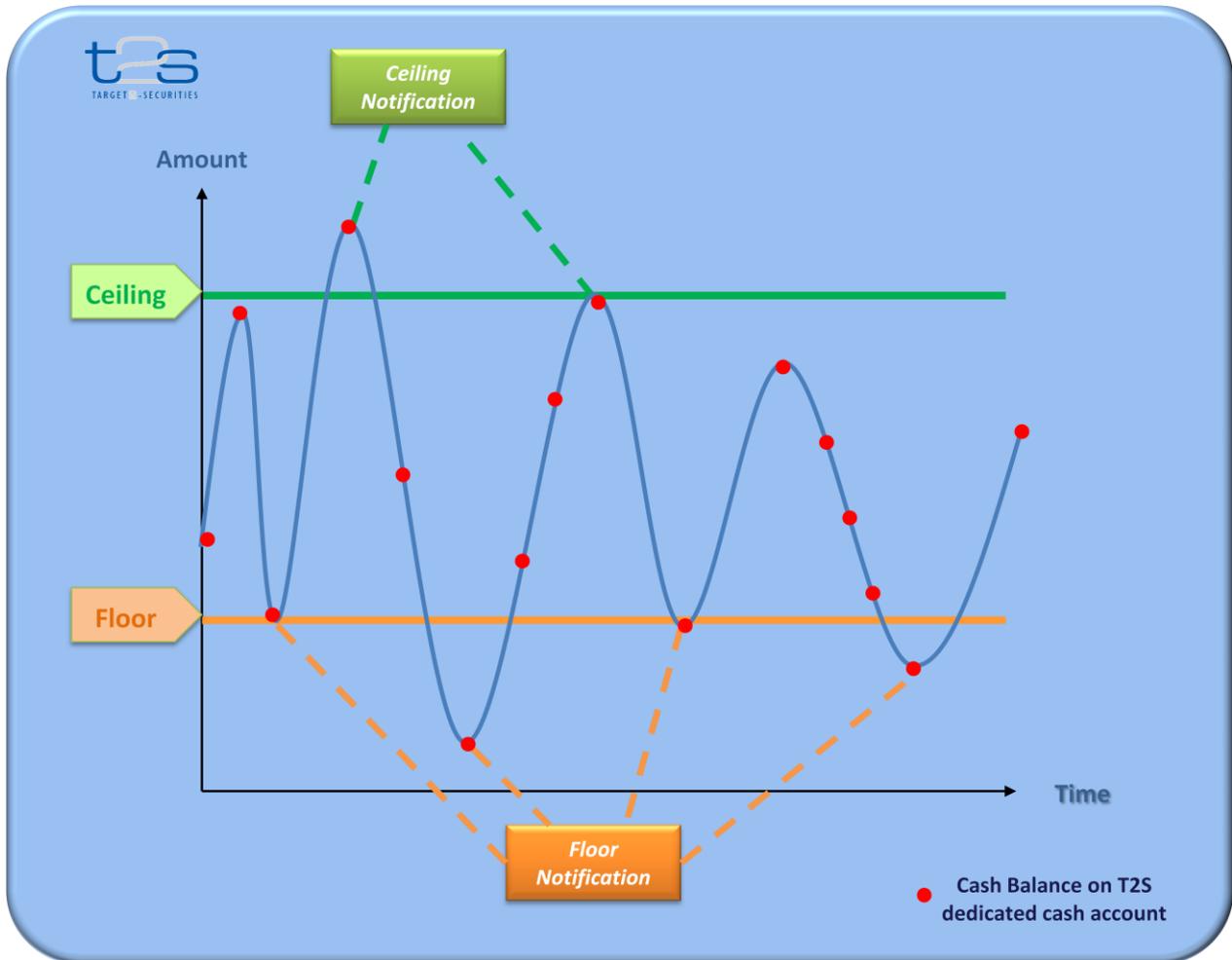
7 **1.6.2.7.3 Liquidity monitoring process**

8 Notifications

9 T2S provides notifications, which are automatically generated. The notifications are available in A2A context
10 only and are sent if required from the T2S Actor. These messages are forwarded to a T2S Actor, if the latter
11 is allowed to receive the information and accordingly to his message subscription rules stored in T2S Static
12 Data. In the field of Liquidity Monitoring the following notifications are available:

- 13 • Debit Credit Notification: T2S generates Debit Notifications and Credit Notifications reflecting the
14 respective movements on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, i.e. which account was credited/
15 debited by which amount. These notifications are sent as soon as the settlement within T2S took
16 successfully place to the owners of the respective accounts. These notifications are sent as to
17 the owners of the respective accounts as soon as the settlement within T2S takes successfully
18 place. For further details please refer to sections [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#), [2.13 "Send
19 immediate liquidity transfer"](#), [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S"](#) and [2.16
20 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#);
- 21 • Floor/Ceiling notification: In order to monitor a T2S Dedicated Cash Account balance the T2S
22 Actor can set limits which are to be stored in T2S Static Data, i.e. a specific floor (minimum
23 amount) and / or a ceiling (maximum amount) referring to a specific account. In case a posting
24 results in a balance exceeding the defined ceiling limit or the balance falls under the defined
25 floor limit, T2S sends an appropriate notification to the T2S Actor concerned. Also cash balances,
26 which meet exactly the Floor-/Ceiling amount results in a notification.

1 **DIAGRAM 109 - FLOOR CEILING NOTIFICATION**



2
3 Reports

4 Reports provide predefined information to the T2S Actor as the content of the reports is standardised.
5 Reports are available in A2A and in U2A. The T2S Actor can configure a report in T2S Static Data. This
6 configuration includes the trigger option for the report, either an event –e.g. End of Day- or a certain point
7 in time. For the report configuration the T2S Actor needs the respective privileges. For more details please
8 refer to section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#). The following reports are available for Liquidity Monitoring.

9 Statement of Accounts

10 It provides information on the start-of-day and end-of-day cash balances (if already available) of T2S
11 Dedicated Cash Accounts as well as on the cash postings of the current settlement day up to the point of
12 report creation. For each cash posting, the movement type (liquidity transfer or Settlement Instruction), the
13 Instructing Party reference and the transaction reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction
14 respectively liquidity transfer as well as the settlement time are provided.

15 Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report

16 The Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report provides information on cash needs for the current
17 settlement day on aggregated level. The forecast is based on the current T2S Dedicated Cash Account

1 balance (aggregated over all restriction types), liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions still to be
2 settled (aggregated over all restriction types) as well as the amount of outstanding intraday credit from
3 auto-collateralisation valid for a T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

4 Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report

5 This report provides a forecast of the cash needs for the following settlement day. It provides information on
6 the same fields as the above mentioned Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report, in order to enable
7 the T2S Actor to prepare and dedicate in advance sufficient cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the
8 following night-time settlement period.

9 Processing Queries

10 T2S provides queries in order to give the T2S Actor an overview of the liquidity available for the respective
11 party. Please refer also to section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#) in this context. The T2S Actor can send queries in
12 A2A mode or in U2A mode. A2A queries can be sent at any point in time during the business day. These
13 queries are answered by T2S in real-time, unless the balance queries are received during a night time
14 settlement sequence. In such a case, they are queued and processed after the sequence. Balance queries in
15 U2A are rejected during the night time sequences. For details on the schedule during the settlement day
16 please refer to section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#)

17 The following queries are deemed most useful for Monitoring of Liquidity (non exhaustive list):

18 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query

19 T2S allows T2S Actors to query the current balance of T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts. This query does not
20 only give information on the available cash balance but also on restricted cash balances (including restriction
21 type and restriction processing type) set-up for the account when such restricted balances exist.

22 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query

23 T2S provides T2S Actors with the possibility to query the postings, which were booked at a specific date on
24 T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts. For each posting, the Instructing Party reference, the transaction reference of
25 the underlying Settlement Instruction or liquidity transfer, as well as the settlement time are provided.

26 Immediate Liquidity Transfer List Query

27 The query request is responded with all liquidity transfers having been settled on either one or all cash
28 accounts of a party taking into account the selection parameters specified by the T2S Actor.

29 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query

30 T2S provides the details of the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order having been referenced in the query
31 request with the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier.

32 Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query

33 This query returns information regarding the auto-collateralisation limit defined for the accounts for a party
34 set by the responsible NCB and its utilisation by the party.

1 T2S Overall Liquidity Query

2 This query returns overall liquidity information aggregated over all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of one
3 party. It includes information about the auto-collateralisation limit, the limit utilisation, the available liquidity,
4 the collateral value of eligible securities on stock, the available cash, the blocked cash and the reserved
5 cash. Liquidity information for RTGS accounts have to be queried within the respective RTGS and are not
6 available via T2S.

7 Cash Forecast Query

8 The Cash Forecast Query provides information on cash needs for a specific party for the (current or
9 following) settlement day. The forecast is based on the current T2S Dedicated Cash Account balance,
10 liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions as well as the amount of outstanding intraday credit.
11 The projected balance may vary during the T2S Settlement Day.

12 Limit Query

13 The Limit Query returns information on all the limits the requester has defined or on limits that have been
14 defined for him in T2S.

15 Limit Utilisation Journal Query

16 CBs, payment/settlement banks and clients of payment/settlement banks (i.e. CSD Participants) are able to
17 request the T2S limit utilisation journal. This query provides detailed information regarding the limit
18 utilisation changes during a specific Settlement Day.

19 Limit Utilisation Query

20 CBs, payment/settlement banks and clients of payment/settlement banks are able to request the current
21 utilisation of limits they have defined in T2S for parties to which they provide credit in central bank money.

22 Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query

23 This query enables T2S System users of CBs, payment/settlement banks and clients of payment/settlement
24 banks to receive information on the current collateral value of securities on stock per T2S Dedicated Cash
25 Account.

26 Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query

27 This query informs about the collateral value of securities on stock for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts which
28 are eligible for auto-collateralisation.

29 Collateral Value of a Security Query

30 This query provides information about the collateral value of a security. It considers securities on stock only.
31 Securities on flow are not taken into consideration.

32 The query provides a breakdown of the collateral value for a combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account
33 and securities account.

1 **1.6.2.7.4 Parameters Synthesis**

2 *Parameter synthesis for Notifications*

3 The following parameters are specified by the T2S Actor.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup Floor Notification Amount	Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	O	Amount	N/A
Setup Ceiling Notification Amount	Amount	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	O	Amount	N/A

4 *Parameter synthesis for Reports*

5 Please refer to section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#).

6 *Parameter synthesis for Queries*

7 Please refer to section [1.6.4.3 "Query management"](#).

8 **1.6.3 Static Data Management**

9 1.6.3.1 Concept

10 The Static Data Management application process allows duly authorised users to create and maintain static
11 data objects in T2S. Static data objects specify reference data for the configuration of parties, securities,
12 securities accounts, T2S dedicated cash accounts and T2S rules and parameters.

13 1.6.3.2 Overview

14 The Static Data Management application process is in charge of executing static data maintenance
15 instructions for the creation or the maintenance of static data objects in T2S.

16 Duly authorised users belonging to CSDs, CBs, CSD participants, payment banks and to the T2S Operator
17 can trigger the Static Data Management application process according to their own specific access rights, i.e.
18 using the functions and maintaining the static data objects they have been granted.

19 Duly authorised users of the T2S Operator are responsible for system configuration tasks and for the
20 management of static data for CSDs and CBs (See section [1.5 "Possible actions of T2S Operator"](#)). These
21 users can also act on behalf of other T2S Actors in order to perform some specific actions or within some
22 pre-defined contingency scenarii.

23 The Static data Management application process executes immediately all static data maintenance
24 instructions. However, this process takes place in slightly different ways during the day-time settlement and
25 the night-time settlement, both in terms of response time and of response messages generated by T2S.
26 More precisely, the processing of some static data maintenance instructions submitted to T2S during a night-
27 time settlement sequence may be provisionally stopped and then resumed after the end of night-time
28 settlement sequence, in order to impede any possible impact of static data changes on the ongoing
29 settlement process. In this case, T2S sends two different responses, an immediate provisional response in
30 order to inform the relevant T2S Actor that the static data maintenance instruction has been queued, and a
31 final response after the end of the night-time settlement sequence to report on the final status of the
32 processing (See section [1.6.3.3.6 "Static data maintenance instructions processing"](#) for more information).

1 All static data objects can be created and maintained in U2A mode, whereas only a sub-set of them can be
 2 maintained in A2A mode (See section [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data maintenance types"](#)). All static data changes
 3 performed in U2A mode can be executed either in Two-Eyes or in Four-Eyes mode. Duly authorised users
 4 can specify the applicable mode for the functions and the static data objects they manage (See section [1.3.2](#)
 5 ["Access rights"](#)).

6 Versioning facilities and validity periods allow the implementation of data revision and data history features,
 7 in order to keep track of all past data changes, to enter changes meant to become effective as of a future
 8 date and to define static data objects with limited or unlimited validity.

9 **1.6.3.3 Static data maintenance process**

10 The rest of this section is organised as follows. Section [1.6.3.3.1 "Static data objects"](#) defines the concept of
 11 static data object (including classes of information and attributes) and describes the difference between data
 12 revision and data history of classes of information. Then, section [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data maintenance types"](#)
 13 defines all the possible maintenance types that can be applied to a static data object, whereas sections
 14 [1.6.3.3.3 "Validity of static data objects"](#) and [1.6.3.3.4 "Static data archiving and purging"](#) introduce the time
 15 dimension, in order to define static data objects with limited or unlimited validity periods and to describe the
 16 peculiarities of archiving and purge processes for static data objects. Section [1.6.3.3.5 "Lifecycle of static](#)
 17 [data objects"](#) puts all the previous concepts together and provides a general description of the lifecycle of
 18 static data objects in T2S. Finally, section [1.6.3.3.6 "Static data maintenance instructions processing"](#) and
 19 [1.6.3.3.7 "Static data status management"](#) illustrate the processing of static data maintenance instructions
 20 during the real-time settlement and the night-time settlement and the underlying status management. All
 21 sections include explanatory examples.

22 **1.6.3.3.1 Static data objects**

23 Duly authorised users manage static data in T2S by creating and maintaining static data objects. A static
 24 data object is a set of logically related, self-consistent information. Parties, securities, securities accounts
 25 and T2S dedicated cash accounts are examples of static data objects. The following table provides the
 26 exhaustive list of static data objects defined in T2S and the T2S Actors that are responsible for their
 27 management:

28 **TABLE 98 - STATIC DATA OBJECTS**

AREA	OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTORS ⁹⁶
Party	Party	T2S Operator, CSD, CB
	Eligible counterpart CSD link	CSD
Securities	Securities	CSD
	Securities valuation	CB, Payment Bank
	Close link	CB, Payment Bank
	Security CSD link	CSD
	Auto-collateralisation eligibility link	CB, Payment Bank

⁹⁶ "All" indicates that all types of T2S Actors (T2S Operator, CSDs, CBs, Payment Banks and CSD Participants) have the ability to manage the object type.

AREA	OBJECT	RESPONSIBLE T2S ACTORS ⁹⁶
Securities account	Securities account	CSD
	CSD account link	CSD
	CMB securities account link	CSD
T2S dedicated cash account	T2S dedicated cash account	CB
	Credit memorandum balance	CB, Payment Bank
	Liquidity transfer order	CB, Payment Bank
	Liquidity transfer order link set	CB, Payment Bank
	External RTGS account	CB
	Limit	CB, Payment Bank
Access rights management	User	All
	Role	All
	Privilege	T2S Operator
	Secured object	T2S Operator, CSD, CB
	Secured group	All
Message subscription configuration	Message subscription rule	CSD, CB
	Message subscription rule set	CSD, CB
Network configuration	Routing	CSD, CB
	Network service	T2S Operator
Report configuration	Report type	All
	Report configuration	All
Attribute domain management ⁹⁷	Attribute domain	T2S Operator, CSD, CB
	Attribute reference	T2S Operator, CSD, CB
Scheduling configuration	Event type	T2S Operator
	Operating day type	T2S Operator
	Closing day	T2S Operator
Market-specific attribute configuration	Market-specific attribute	CSD
Restriction type management	Restriction type	T2S Operator, CSD, CB
	Restriction type rule	T2S Operator, CSD, CB
Conditional securities delivery configuration	Conditional securities delivery rule	T2S Operator, CSD
	Conditional securities delivery rule set	T2S Operator, CSD
Billing configuration	Service item	T2S Operator
Configuration parameters	Country	T2S Operator
	Currency	T2S Operator
	Partial settlement threshold	T2S Operator
	System entity	T2S Operator
	Tolerance amount	T2S Operator
	T2S BIC directory	T2S Operator

1 A static data object consists of one or more classes of information. For example, a party is a static data
 2 object, consisting of the following classes of information:

- 3 • Party;
- 4 • Party code;

⁹⁷ Attribute domain management includes also some T2S general configuration parameters (see section 1.5.1 - Business Application Configuration).

- 1 • Party name;
- 2 • Party address;
- 3 • Party technical address.

4 Each class of information includes a defined set of attributes. For example, the class of information party
5 name of the static data object party includes the following attributes:

- 6 • The long name of the party;
- 7 • The short name of the party;
- 8 • The starting validity date of the party name.

9 T2S provides functions to maintain all static data objects (See section [1.6.3.3.2 "Static data maintenance](#)
10 [types"](#)). Each maintenance operation on a static data object results in a new version of the same static data
11 object. Each version of a static data object is called a revision of the static data object. Consequently, at any
12 point in time, T2S stores one or many revisions of each static data object, more precisely only one revision
13 for newly created static data objects that were never maintained after their creation and N revisions for
14 static data objects that were maintained N-1 times after they were created. The first revision of each static
15 data object includes all the attribute values provided at creation time. After that, each maintenance request
16 successfully processed creates a new revision for the static data object. This means that each revision may
17 entail changes of many attributes of the same static data object at the same time. A new revision is also
18 created when deleting and restoring a static data object.

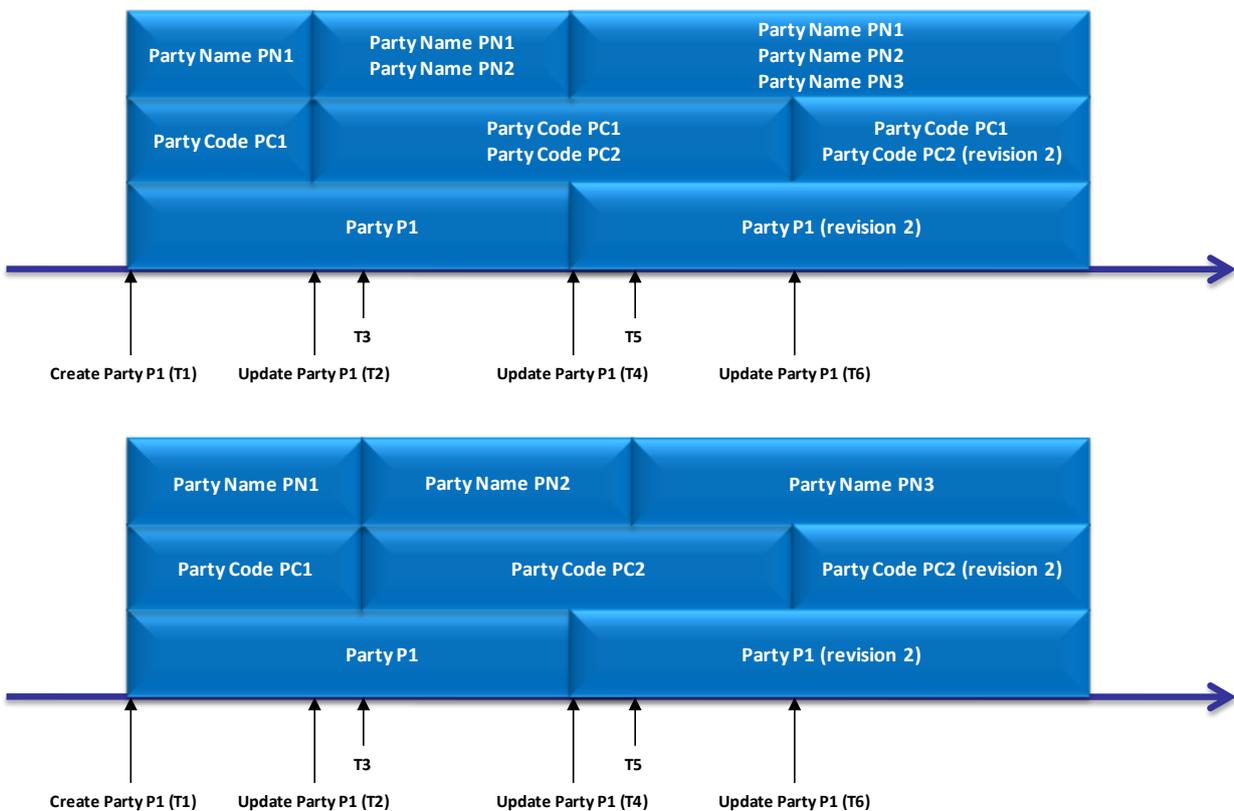
19 Some classes of information are subject to data history, i.e. classes of information having multiple
20 occurrences with continuous and non overlapping validity periods. For example, the classes of information
21 party name and party code of the static data object party can be subject to data history. In fact, they
22 include a Valid From attribute which determines the valid value of these classes of information at any given
23 point in time.

1 The rest of this section provides two examples, the first one showing the difference between data revision
2 and data history of static data objects, the latter putting together all the concepts described so far.

3 **EXAMPLE 140 – EFFECT OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS ON PARTY, PARTY NAME AND PARTY CODE**

4 The following diagram illustrates the effects of some static data maintenance instructions (including both
5 revisions and data history) on three classes of information (party, party name and party code) of a party
6 static data object. More precisely, the upper part of the diagram shows, for each class of information, all the
7 occurrences stored in T2S at any given point in time, whereas the lower part shows only the ones that T2S
8 considers valid and it uses for processing.

9 **DIAGRAM 110 - DATA REVISION AND DATA HISTORY**



10
11 During business day T1, a duly authorised user create a new party P1, named PN1 and with party code PC1.
12 Then, on business day T2, a duly authorised user updates party P1, specifying a new party name PN2 and a
13 new party code PC2 meant to be valid as of a future date (T3). As a consequence, both party names PN1
14 and PN2 and both party codes PC1 and PC2 are valid, but their validity periods, from T1 to T3 and from T3
15 on respectively, do not overlap. This implies, for example, that from business day T2:

- 16 • Any given query or report including reference data of party P1, shows the values PN1 and PC1
17 for party name and party code if the query or the report refers to the time period between T2
18 and T3, PN2 and PC2 otherwise.
- 19 • All Settlement Instructions related to party P1 are validated against the party code PC1 during
20 the time period between T2 and T3, against PC2 otherwise.

1 On business day T4, a duly authorised user updates again party P1, specifying a new party name PN3 meant
2 to be valid as of a future date (T5) and amending the party class of information. As a consequence, the
3 three party names PN1, PN2 and PN3 are all valid, but without any overlap in their validity periods, whereas
4 the amendment performed on P1 just results in a new revision of this class of information. This implies that
5 from business day T4:

- 6 • T2S starts immediately using the values of the new revision of party P1 for processing.
- 7 • T2S considers PN2 as valid party name for party P1 from T4 to T5, PN3 from T5 on.

8 Finally, during business day T6, a duly authorised user updates again party P1, amending the party code
9 PC2, already existing. As a consequence, the same party codes as before are valid, with the same validity
10 periods, the only difference being a new value for the party code PC2. This results in T2S starting
11 immediately using the new value of PC2 for processing.

12 **EXAMPLE 141 – CREATION OF A FINANCIAL INSTRUMENT**

13 A duly authorised user creates a new financial instrument S1, named SN1 and with ISIN SC1:

14 **DIAGRAM 111 - CREATION OF A SECURITY**



15

16 This results in the creation of three classes of information the new financial instrument, i.e. a class of
17 information storing the attributes of the financial instrument not subject to data history:

18

SECURITIES

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	ISSUE DATE	FINAL MATURITY OR EXPIRY DATE	SETTLEMENT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
S1	1	2015-02-04	-	Units	Active

19 and two classes of information for attributes of the financial instrument subject to data history, one related
20 to the securities code:

21

SECURITIES CODE

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	VALID FROM	SECURITIES MNEMONIC	APPROVAL STATUS
SC1	1	2015-02-04	ABC	Active

1 and the other one concerning the securities name:

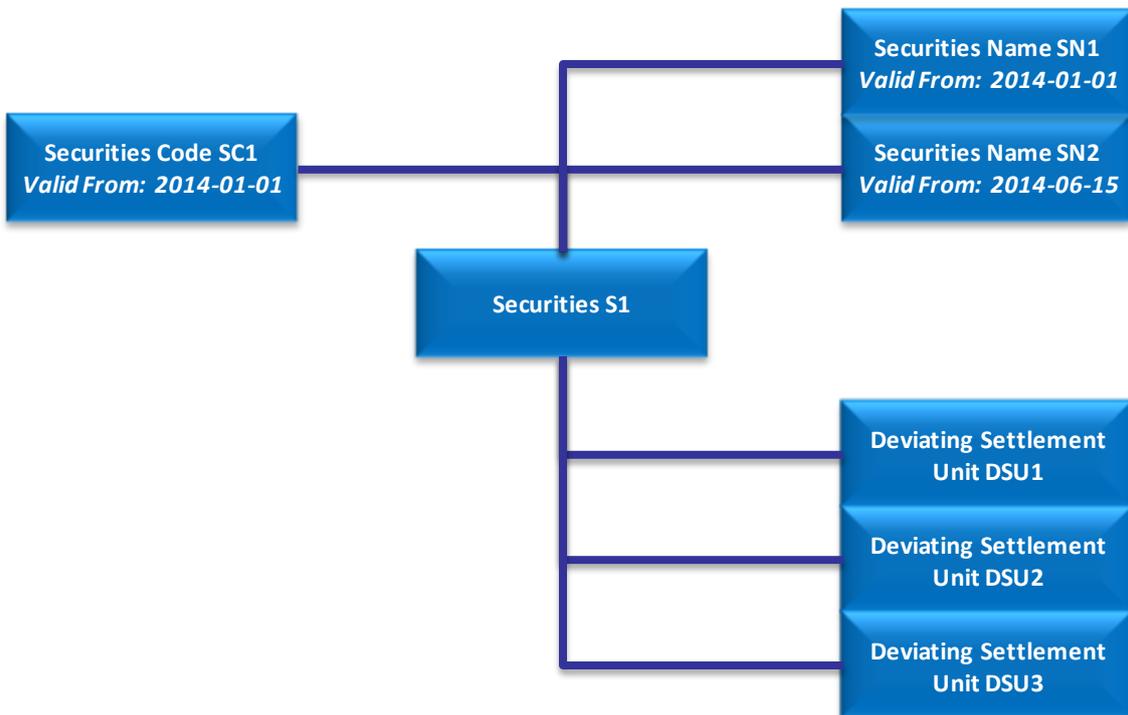
2

SECURITIES NAME				
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	VALID FROM	SECURITIES SHORT NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
SN1	1	2015-02-04	Dummy Name	Active

3 Then, a duly authorised user updates the financial instrument S1, creating a new name SN2, valid as of June
4 15th 2014, and three deviating settlement units DSU1, DSU2 and DSU3:

5

DIAGRAM 112 - FIRST UPDATE OF THE SECURITY



6

7 This results in the creation of four new classes of information for the financial instrument S1, i.e. a class of
8 information storing the new name for the financial instrument:

9

SECURITIES NAME				
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	VALID FROM	SECURITIES SHORT NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
SN2	1	2014-06-15	Dummy Name	Active

10 and three classes of information storing the newly defined deviating settlement units:

11

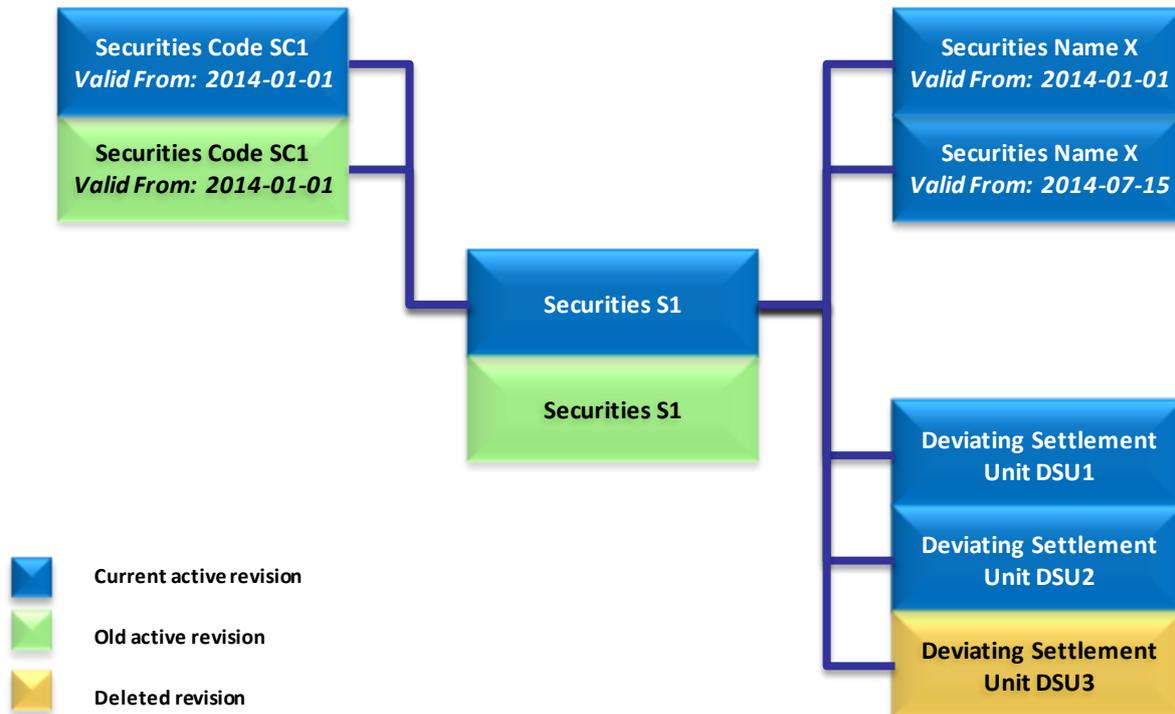
DEVIATING SETTLEMENT UNIT			
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	DEVIATING SETTLEMENT UNIT	APPROVAL STATUS
DSU1	1	13	Active
DSU2	1	17	Active

DSU3	1	23	Active
------	---	----	--------

1 All these new classes of information are linked to the same class of information S1 for the financial
2 instrument.

3 Finally, a duly authorised user updates again the financial instrument S1, updating the expiry date and the
4 securities code for the financial instrument, and deleting the deviating settlement unit DSU3:

5 **DIAGRAM 113 - SECOND UPDATE OF THE SECURITY**



6
7 This results in the update of the class of information related to the financial instrument S1:

8 **SECURITIES**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	ISSUE DATE	FINAL MATURITY OR EXPIRY DATE	SETTLEMENT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
S1	1	2015-02-04	-	Units	Active
S1	2	2015-02-04	2015-08-04	Units	Active

9 the update of the class of information related to the securities code SC1:

10 **SECURITIES CODE**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	VALID FROM	SECURITIES MNEMONIC	APPROVAL STATUS
SC1	1	2015-02-04	ABC	Active
SC1	2	2015-02-04	DEF	Active

1 and the deletion of the class of information related to the deviating settlement unit DSU3:

2

DEVIATING SETTLEMENT UNIT			
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	DEVIATING SETTLEMENT UNIT	APPROVAL STATUS
DSU1	1	13	Active
DSU2	1	17	Active
DSU3	1	23	Active
DSU3	2	23	Deleted

3 **1.6.3.3.2 Static data maintenance types**

4 T2S allows a duly authorised user to perform the following types of static data maintenance operations on
5 static data objects:

- 6 • Create. It creates a new static data object in T2S.
- 7 • Update. It updates a static data object already defined in T2S. It is possible, with a single
8 update, to create, update or delete one or many classes of information of a static data object at
9 the same time [2].
- 10 • Delete. It deletes a static data object already defined in T2S. Deletion is always logical and not
11 physical. Physical deletion is performed automatically by T2S when performing the purge
12 process following the archiving process (See section [1.6.3.3.4 "Static data archiving and
13 purging"](#)).
- 14 • Restore. It reactivates a previously deleted static data object defined in T2S, i.e. it updates the
15 approval status of this static data object from deleted to active.

16 Besides these operations, T2S provides some specific types of static data maintenance operations for the
17 configuration of access rights in T2S (See section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#) for a detailed description of these
18 operations) and for the set-up of intra-day Settlement Restrictions on parties, securities, securities accounts
19 and T2S dedicated cash accounts (See section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#)).

20 T2S allows all static data maintenance types on all static data object in U2A mode, whereas it allows them
21 only on a sub-set of static data objects in A2A mode. The following table shows the exhaustive list of all the
22 available static maintenance types that are possible in A2A mode:

23

TABLE 99 – MANAGEMENT OF STATIC DATA OBJECTS IN A2A MODE

AREA	OBJECT	A2A FUNCTION
Party	Party	Create, Update, Delete
	Eligible counterpart CSD link	Create, Update, Delete
Securities	Securities	Create, Update, Delete
	Securities valuation	Create
	Close link	Create
	Auto-collateralisation eligibility link	Create
Securities account	Securities account	Create, Update, Delete
T2S dedicated cash account	T2S dedicated cash account	Create, Update, Delete

	Liquidity transfer order	Create, Update, Delete
	Limit	Create, Update, Delete

1 T2S allows the management of all the other static objects in U2A mode only.

2 **1.6.3.3.3 Validity of static data objects**

3 Some static data objects include attributes limiting the validity period of these objects. For example, each
 4 CSD account link, which defines the configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement between
 5 two given CSDs (See section [1.2.6.6 "Configuration of securities accounts for cross-CSD settlement and
 6 external CSD settlement"](#)), includes two attributes specifying the date from which and the date to which the
 7 link is valid, i.e. the period in which T2S can use it for cross-CSD settlement between the two interested
 8 CSDs. Between the creation date and the deletion date of the link, but outside the validity period just
 9 defined, T2S can not use the link for cross-CSD settlement, even though it is active and it can be queried
 10 and maintained by a duly authorised user.

11 T2S makes a distinction between the following two categories of static data objects:

- 12 • Static data objects with unlimited validity period,
- 13 • Static data objects with limited validity period.

14 The following table shows the exhaustive list of all the static data objects with unlimited validity period:

15 **TABLE 100 – STATIC DATA OBJECTS WITH UNLIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD**

AREA	OBJECT
Securities	Auto-collateralisation eligibility link Close link
T2S dedicated cash account	Credit memorandum balance External RTGS account
Access rights management	User Role Privilege Secured object Secured group
Message subscription	Message subscription rule
Network configuration	Routing Network service
Report configuration	Report type Report configuration
Attribute domain management	Attribute domain Attribute reference
Scheduling configuration	Event type Operating day type Closing day
Market-specific attribute configuration	Market-specific attribute
Restriction type management	Restriction type rule
Conditional securities delivery configuration	Conditional securities delivery rule

AREA	OBJECT
Billing configuration	Service item
Configuration parameters	Country Currency Partial settlement threshold System entity T2S BIC directory

1 T2S uses for processing a static data object with unlimited validity period immediately after a duly
2 authorised user has created it. Consequently, this type of static data object starts being valid immediately
3 after it has been created in T2S. Similarly, T2S stops using for processing a static data object with unlimited
4 validity period immediately after a duly authorised user has deleted it.

5 Not having a validity period, all static data objects with unlimited validity period can only be updated
6 intraday. However, T2S takes into account successful updates on the following static data objects only as of
7 the SoD phase of the following settlement day:

- 8 • Auto-collateralisation eligibility link
- 9 • Close link
- 10 • Attribute domain
- 11 • Attribute reference
- 12 • T2S BIC Directory

13 This list is valid both for daylight and night-time processing. The following table shows the exhaustive list of
14 all the static data objects with limited validity period:

TABLE 101 – STATIC DATA OBJECTS WITH LIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD

AREA	OBJECT
Party	Party Eligible counterpart CSD link
Securities	Securities Securities valuation Security CSD link
Securities account	Securities account CSD account link CMB securities account link
T2S dedicated cash account	T2S dedicated cash account Liquidity transfer order Liquidity transfer order link set Limit
Message subscription	Message subscription rule set
Restriction type management	Restriction type
Conditional securities delivery configuration	Conditional securities delivery rule set
Configuration parameters	Tolerance amount

1 T2S uses for processing a static data object with limited validity period only after the start and before the
2 end of the validity period. Between the creation date and the deletion date of a static data object with
3 limited validity period, but outside the validity period itself, T2S does not use the static data object for
4 processing, even though it is active and it can be queried and maintained by a duly authorised user.

5 Static data objects with limited validity period can be updated either intraday, i.e. while they are in their
6 validity period or as of a future date, i.e. before they become valid and T2S starts using them for processing.
7 However, T2S allows updates of the following static data objects only as of a future date:

- 8 • Eligible counterpart CSD link
- 9 • Security CSD link
- 10 • CSD account link
- 11 • CMB securities account link
- 12 • Message subscription rule set (including all the message subscription rules belonging to the rule
- 13 set)
- 14 • Restriction type (including all the restriction type rules belonging to the rule set)
- 15 • Conditional securities delivery rule set (including all the conditional securities delivery rules
- 16 belonging to the rule set)
- 17 • Tolerance amount
- 18 • Moreover, takes into account successful intraday updates on the following static data objects
- 19 only as of the SoD phase of the following settlement day:
- 20 • Party (only for updates related to the auto-collateralisation rule)
- 21 • Securities (only for updates of the minimum settlement unit and of the settlement unit multiple)
- 22 • Securities valuation

23 These lists are valid both for daylight and night-time processing.

24 For parties, securities accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts the validity period is defined by an
25 Opening Date attribute and a Closing Date. Between these two dates the static data object, i.e. the party,
26 the securities account or the T2S dedicated cash account, is valid, meaning that T2S can use it for
27 settlement purpose. Outside this period, the static data object can only be queried or maintained by a duly
28 authorised user.

29 A similar situation occurs for securities, where the validity period is defined by an Issue Date attribute and a
30 Final Maturity or Expiry Date attribute. Between these two dates T2S can use the relevant securities for
31 settlement purpose. Outside this period, the same securities can only be queried or maintained by a duly
32 authorised user.

33 Securities valuations have normally a validity period of one day, specified by a Securities Valuation Date
34 attribute. In case the relevant CB or payment bank is not able to provide securities valuations in due time,
35 i.e. before the T2S valuation process starts (see section [1.4.3.2 "Settlement day high level processes"](#)), on a
36 given settlement day, then T2S uses for the valuation process the last available securities valuations that
37 were sent on one of the previous days. In this case, the validity period of these securities valuations last for
38 several days, i.e. until the relevant CB or payment sends in due time for the T2S valuation process for the
39 next settlement day a new feed for these securities valuations.

1 **1.6.3.3.4 Static data archiving and purging**

2 T2S archives static and transactional data 90 business days after they have reached their final status After
3 archiving, T2S can purge, i.e. physically delete, these data from the production data base. These two
4 processes, i.e. the archiving and the purge processes, present some specificity when they are applied to
5 static data objects. This section provides a detailed description of such specificities.

6 The archiving process ensures consistency of static and transactional data both in the production data base
7 and in the archiving data base. This implies what follows:

- 8 • When T2S archives data related to a given Settlement Instruction, it also archives all the
9 relevant static data, even if they are still active in the production data base, i.e. even if T2S still
10 uses these static data for processing.
- 11 • When T2S archives a static data object that is still used for processing in the production data
12 base, T2S can not purge this static data object.

13 As a consequence of what explained so far, the archiving process ensures consistency of static and
14 transactional data by archiving each revision of each static data object 90 business days after the business
15 day the revision was created.

16 The purge process applies in different ways, depending on the type of static data object. More precisely:

- 17 • Some static data objects have to be deleted by a duly authorised user before T2S can purge
18 them. For example, a party has to be deleted before T2S can purge it. This implies that a party
19 is never purged, unless a duly authorised user makes the decision to delete it. In this case, the
20 condition triggering the purge process is the deletion of the static data object and T2S purges
21 this party 90 business days after it has been deleted.
- 22 • T2S can purge some static data objects without the need for these objects to be deleted by a
23 duly authorised user. For example, T2S can purge an eligible counterpart CSD link or a securities
24 valuation even if they have not been deleted. More precisely, T2S purges these static data
25 objects 90 business days after the end of their validity period⁹⁸. In this case the triggering
26 condition is the expiration of the validity period.

27 The following table shows the condition triggering the purge process for each static data object in T2S:

28 **TABLE 102 – PURGE TRIGGERING CONDITIONS**

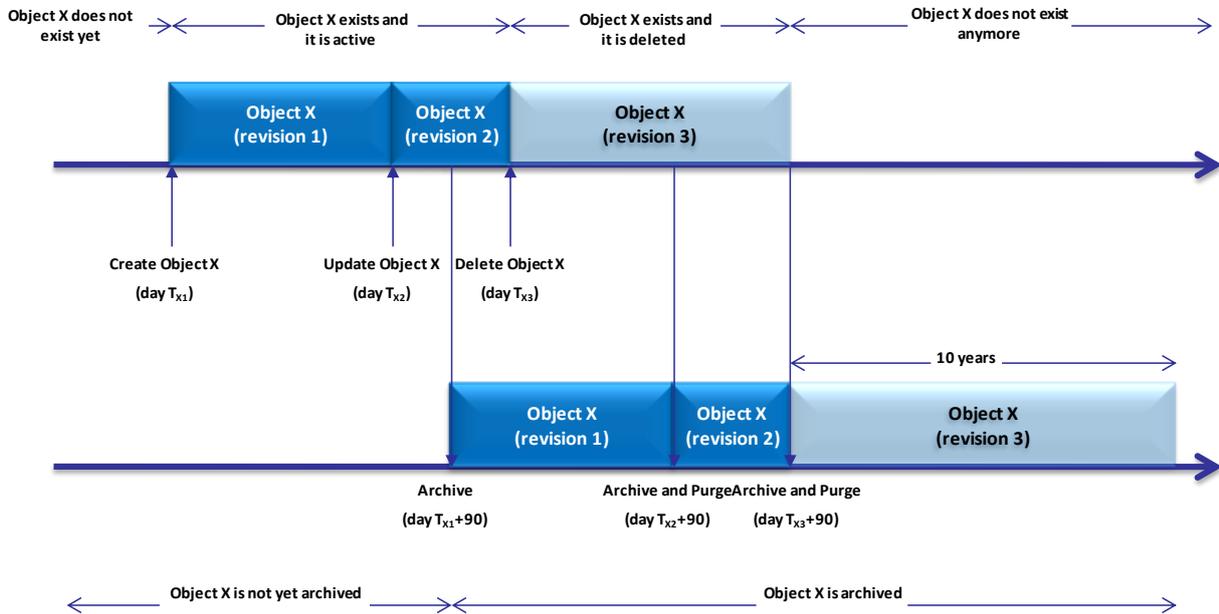
AREA	OBJECT	TRIGGERING CONDITION
Party	Party	Deletion
	Eligible counterpart CSD link	End of validity period
Securities	Securities	Deletion
	Securities valuation	End of validity period
	Close link	Deletion
	Security CSD link	End of validity period
	Auto-collateralisation eligibility link	Deletion
Securities account	Securities account	Deletion
	CSD account link	End of validity period
	CMB securities account link	End of validity period

⁹⁸ This means, for a securities valuation, 90 business days after the business day which this securities valuation refers to.

AREA	OBJECT	TRIGGERING CONDITION
T2S dedicated cash account	T2S dedicated cash account	Deletion
	Credit memorandum balance	Deletion
	Liquidity transfer order	End of validity period
	Liquidity transfer order link set	End of validity period
	External RTGS account	Deletion
	Limit	Deletion
Access rights management	User	Deletion
	Role	Deletion
	Privilege	Deletion
	Secured object	Deletion
	Secured group	Deletion
Message subscription	Message subscription rule	Deletion
	Message subscription rule set	Deletion
Network configuration	Routing	Deletion
	Network service	Deletion
Report configuration	Report type	Deletion
	Report configuration	Deletion
Attribute domain management	Attribute domain	Deletion
	Attribute reference	Deletion
Scheduling configuration	Even type	Deletion
	Operating day type	Deletion
	Closing day	Deletion
Market-specific attribute configuration	Market-specific attribute	Deletion
Restriction type management	Restriction type	Deletion
	Restriction type rule	Deletion
Conditional securities delivery configuration	Conditional securities delivery rule	Deletion
	Conditional securities delivery rule set	Deletion
Billing configuration	Service item	Deletion
Configuration parameters	Country	Deletion
	Currency	Deletion
	Partial settlement threshold	Deletion
	System entity	Deletion
	Tolerance amount	Deletion
	T2S BIC directory	Deletion

1 The following two examples illustrate how T2S archives and purges the different revisions of a generic static
2 data object whose triggering condition are its deletion and the end of its validity period, respectively.

3 **EXAMPLE 142 - ARCHIVING AND PURGING AFTER DELETION OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT**



4
5 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day TX1, a static data object X. This
6 results in the creation of the first revision of the static data object X.

7 During business day TX2 (with TX2 < TX1+90) a duly authorised user updates the static data object X
8 changing one (or many) of its attribute(s). This results in the creation of a new revision (2) for X.

9 On business day TX1+90, the archiving process copies the first revision of the static data object X into the
10 archiving data base. It is worth mentioning that:

- 11 • T2S does not purge the archived revision, as it still refers to a period of time that expired on
12 TX2, i.e. since less than 90 business days;
- 13 • T2S does not archive the second revision of the static data object X, as it was created on TX2,
14 since less than 90 business days.

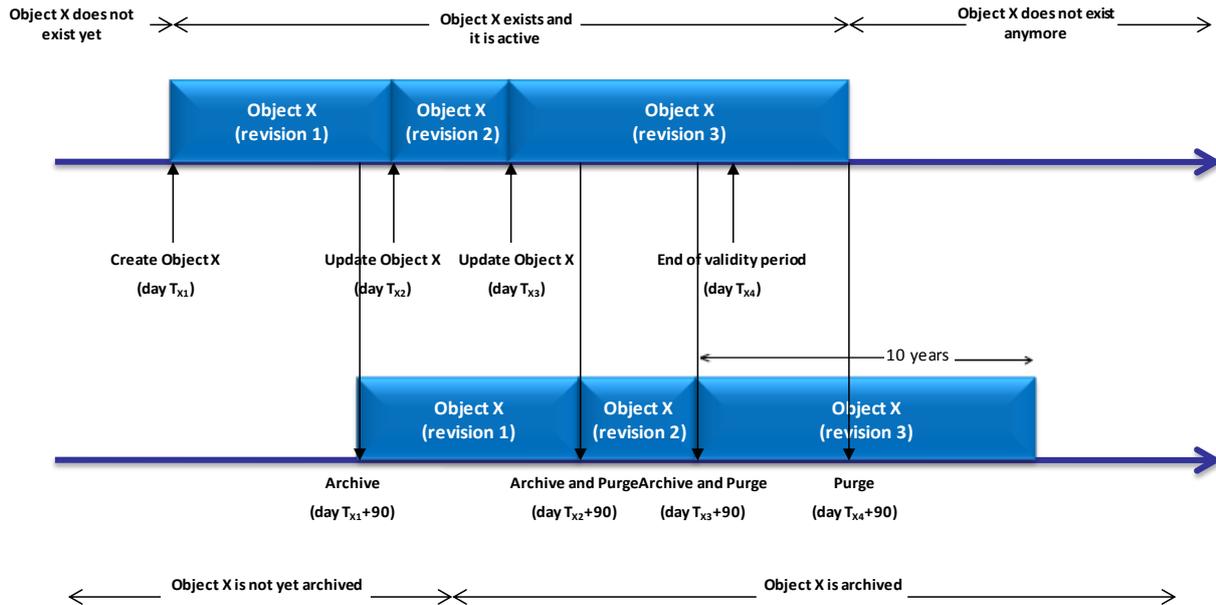
15 During business day TX3 (with TX3 < TX2+90), a duly authorised user deletes the static data object X. This
16 results in the creation of a new revision (3) for the same object.

17 On business day TX2+90, the archiving process copies the second revision of the static data object X into
18 the archiving data base. In this case:

- 19 • T2S does not purge this second revision, as it still refers to a period of time that expired on TX3,
20 i.e. since less than 90 business days;
- 21 • T2S does not archive the third revision of the static data object X, as it was created on TX3, i.e.
22 since less than 90 business days;
- 23 • T2S purges the first revision of the static data object X, as it refers to a period of time that
24 expired exactly since 90 business days.

1 Finally, on business day TX3+90, the archiving process copies the third and final revision of the static data
 2 object X into the archiving data base. On the same day, just after the archiving process has been
 3 successfully performed, T2S purges the static data object X, by physically deleting the last two revisions of
 4 the static data object X that are still present in the production data base.
 5 From this moment on, all revisions of the static data object X are available only in the archiving data base,
 6 where T2S keeps them for a period of ten years.

7 **EXAMPLE 143 - ARCHIVING AND PURGING AFTER THE END OF VALIDITY PERIOD OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT**



8
 9 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day TX1, a static data object X. This
 10 results in the creation of the first revision of the static data object X.
 11 On business day TX1+90, the archiving process copies the first revision of the static data object X into the
 12 archiving data base. T2S does not purge the archived revision, as it is still the valid (and only) revision of the
 13 static data object X in the production data base.
 14 During business day TX2, a duly authorised user updates the static data object X changing one (or many) of
 15 its attribute(s). This results in the creation of a new revision (2) for X.
 16 Then, during business day TX3 (with TX3<TX2+90), a duly authorised user updates again the static data
 17 object X. This results in the creation of a new revision (3) for the same object.
 18 On business day TX2+90, the archiving process copies the second revision of the static data object X into
 19 the archiving data base. In this case:

- 20 • T2S does not purge this second revision, as it still refers to a period of time that expired on TX3,
 21 i.e. since less than 90 business days;
- 22 • T2S does not archive the third revision of the static data object X, as it was created on TX3, i.e.
 23 since less than 90 business days;
- 24 • T2S purges the first revision of the static data object X, as it refers to a period of time that
 25 expired exactly since 90 business days.

1 On business day TX3+90, T2S archives the third revision of the static data object X and it purges its second
2 revision, as it refers to a period of time that expired exactly since 90 business days.

3 Finally, on business day TX4+90, i.e. 90 business days after the end of the validity period of the static data
4 object X, T2S purges the static data object X, by physically deleting the last revision that is still present in
5 the production data base.

6 From this moment on, the static data object X is available only in the archiving data base, where T2S keeps
7 them for a period of ten years.

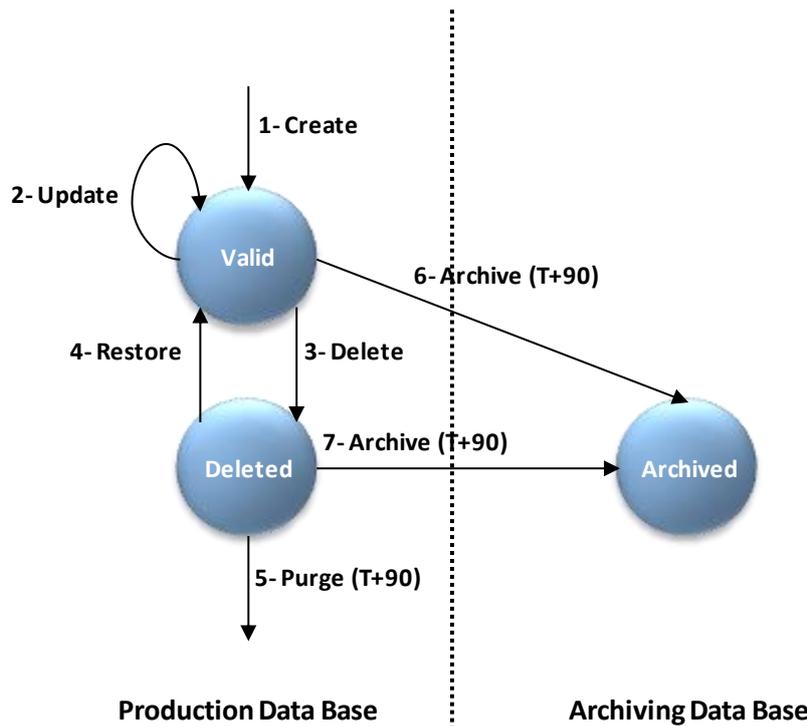
8 **1.6.3.3.5 Lifecycle of static data objects**

9 This section puts together all the concepts described so far and provides a general description of the
10 lifecycle of static data objects in T2S.

11 Lifecycle of static data objects with unlimited validity period

12 The following diagram illustrates the lifecycle of a static data object with unlimited validity period both in the
13 production data base and in the archiving data base:

14 **DIAGRAM 114 - LIFECYCLE OF STATIC DATA OBJECTS WITH UNLIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD**



15

16 When a duly authorised user submits to T2S a static data maintenance instruction to create a static data
17 object with unlimited validity period, T2S processes it and, in case of successful processing, it creates the
18 relevant static data object in T2S. This static data object is valid and it exists in the production data base
19 only (transition 1).

20 From this moment on, a duly authorised user may submit to T2S one or many static data maintenance
21 instructions to update the static data object. Regardless of the result of the T2S processing, i.e. whether the

1 static data maintenance instruction is successfully or unsuccessfully processed, the static data object
2 remains valid (transition 2).

3 When a duly authorised user submits to T2S a static data maintenance instruction to delete a static data
4 object, T2S processes it and, in case of successful processing, it deletes the relevant static data object in
5 T2S. This static data object is deleted (transition 3), i.e. it is still physically present in the production data
6 base, but T2S does not use it for processing anymore.

7 From this moment on and within a period of 90 business days, if a duly authorised user submits to T2S a
8 static data maintenance instruction to restore a previously deleted static data object, T2S processes it and,
9 in case of successful processing, it restores the relevant static data object in T2S. As a result, the static data
10 object becomes valid again (transition 4).

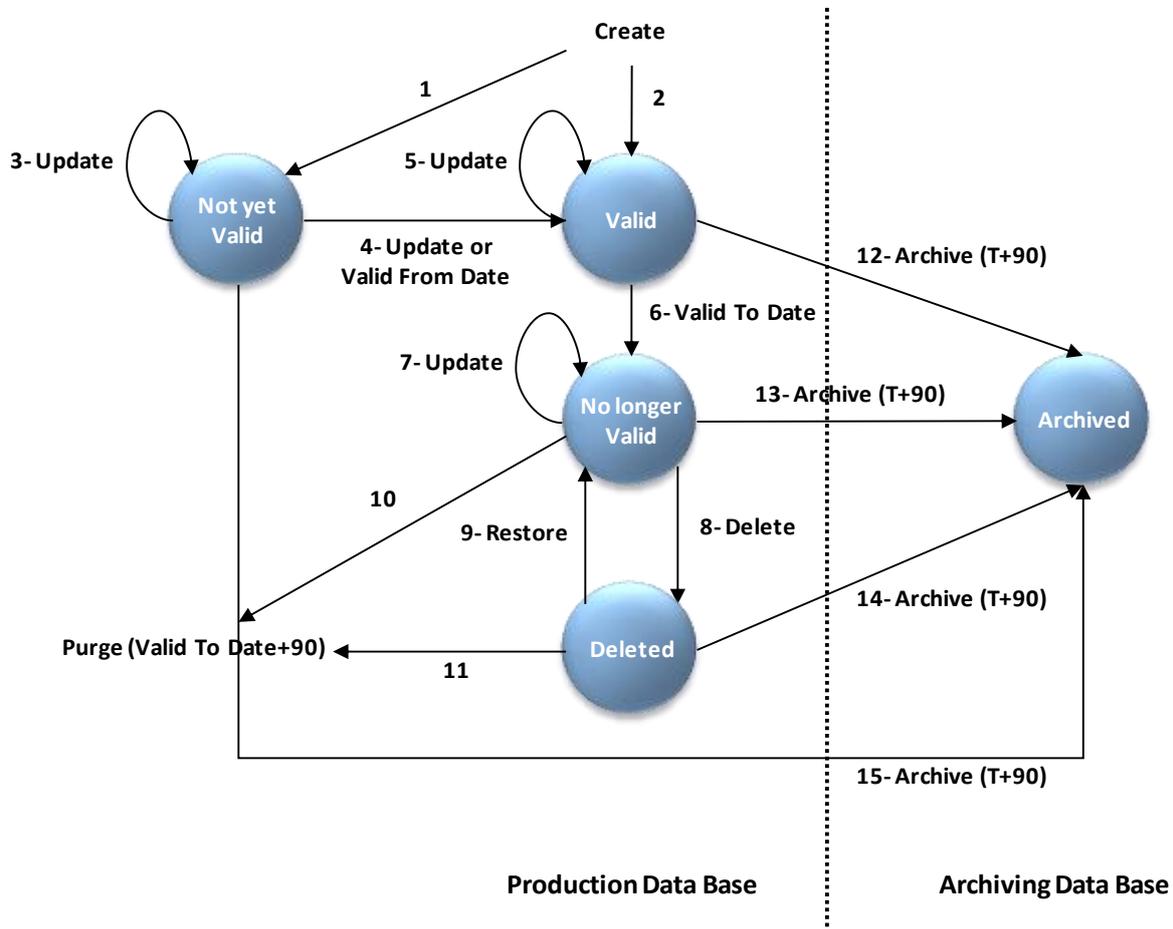
11 90 business days after a static data object has been deleted, just after the archiving process, T2S physically
12 deletes the static data object from the production data base. This results in the static data object being
13 purged by the production data base (transition 5), i.e. it exists only in the archiving data base.

14 90 business days after a static data object has been either created, updated or deleted, T2S copies the
15 revision of the static data object resulting from this static data maintenance instruction from the production
16 data base to the archiving data base. As a result the static data object is both in the production data base,
17 either as a valid or deleted static data object, and archived in the archiving data base (transitions 6 and 7).

1 Lifecycle of static data objects with limited validity period

2 The following diagram illustrates the lifecycle of a static data object with limited validity period both in the
3 production data base and in the archiving data base:

4 **DIAGRAM 115 - LIFECYCLE OF STATIC DATA OBJECTS WITH LIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD**



5

6 When a duly authorised user submits to T2S a static data maintenance instruction to create a static data
7 object with limited validity period, T2S processes it and, in case of successful processing, it creates the
8 relevant static data object in T2S. This static data object is either valid or not yet valid, depending on its
9 starting date of its validity period, and it exists in the production data base only (transitions 1 and 2).

10 From this moment on, a duly authorised user may submit to T2S one or many static data maintenance
11 instructions to update the static data object. If the static data object is valid, then it remains valid,
12 regardless of the result of the T2S processing, i.e. whether the static data maintenance instruction is
13 successfully or unsuccessfully processed (transition 5). If the static data object is not yet valid, two sub-
14 cases are possible:

- 15 • If the static data maintenance instruction also updates the starting date of the validity period to
16 the current business date and it is successfully processed, then the static data object becomes
17 valid (transitions 4).
- 18 • In all other cases, whether the static data maintenance instruction is successfully or
19 unsuccessfully processed, the static data object remains not yet valid (transition 3).

1 When the current business date equals the starting date of the validity period, the static data object
2 becomes valid (transition 4).

3 When the current business date equals the final date of the validity period, the static data object becomes
4 no longer valid (transition 6).

5 When a duly authorised user submits to T2S a static data maintenance instruction to delete a static data
6 object, T2S processes it and, in case of successful processing, it deletes the relevant static data object in
7 T2S. This static data object is deleted (transition 8), i.e. it is still physically present in the production data
8 base, but T2S does not use it for processing anymore.

9 From this moment on and within a period of 90 business days, if a duly authorised user submits to T2S a
10 static data maintenance instruction to restore a previously deleted static data object, T2S processes it and,
11 in case of successful processing, it restores the relevant static data object in T2S. As a result, the static data
12 object becomes no longer valid again (transition 9).

13 90 business days after a static data object has reached the end of its validity period, just after the archiving,
14 T2S physically deletes the static data object from the production data base. This takes place both whether
15 the static data object is no longer valid or deleted, and it results in the static data object being purged by
16 the production data base (transitions 10 and 11), i.e. it exists only in the archiving data base.

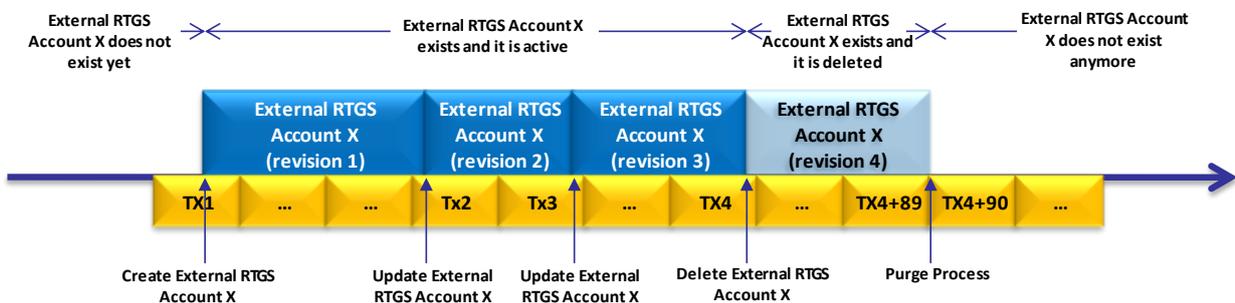
17 90 business days after a static data object has been either created, updated or deleted, T2S copies the
18 revision of the static data object resulting from this static data maintenance instruction from the production
19 data base to the archiving data base. As a result the static data object is both in the production data base
20 (as a not yet valid, valid, no longer valid or deleted static data object) and archived in the archiving data
21 base (transitions 12, 13, 14 and 15).

22 The rest of this section provides some examples illustrating the typical lifecycle of some static data objects
23 with limited and unlimited validity period in T2S.

EXAMPLE 144 – LIFECYCLE OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT WITH UNLIMITED VALIDITY PERIOD

25 The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for a static data object with unlimited validity
26 period, i.e. an external RTGS account (See section [1.2.6.2 "External RTGS accounts"](#)).

DIAGRAM 116 - LIFECYCLE OF AN EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT



28

1 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day TX1, an external RTGS account X.
2 This results, under the assumption of successful processing, in the creation of the first revision of the
3 external RTGS account X.

EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME
20101968	1	NL123456789	Open	TARGET2

5 The approval status of X is active and this implies that T2S can immediately use this external RTGS account
6 for processing, i.e. it can be used by any relevant process in T2S (e.g. business validation, settlement, etc),
7 it can be displayed and updated, it can be included in reports and so forth.

8 During business day TX2, a duly authorised user updates the external RTGS account X. This results in the
9 creation of a new revision (2) for X.

EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
20101968	1	NL123456789	Open	TARGET2	Active
20101968	2	NL123456779	Open	TARGET2	Active

11 Its approval status is still active, but some of its attribute are now different, as the user updated both the
12 RTGS External Account Reference attribute and the RTGS Account Status attribute, and T2S immediately
13 starts using the new values of these attributes for processing. The old revision of the external RTGS account
14 X is still stored in T2S and its status is still active. However, it can just be displayed, but T2S is no longer
15 using this revision for processing.

16 At business day TX3, a duly authorised user updates again the external RTGS account X. This result again in
17 the creation of a new revision (3) for X, again with approval status set to active and with some other new
18 values that T2S immediately starts using for processing.

EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
20101968	1	NL123456789	Open	TARGET2	Active
20101968	2	NL123456779	Open	TARGET2	Active
20101968	3	NL123456779	Closed	TARGET2	Active

20 The old revisions of the external RTGS account X are still stored in T2S and they can be displayed. However,
21 T2S is no longer using them for processing.

1 During business day TX4, a duly authorised user deletes the external RTGS account X. This results in the
2 creation of a new revision (4) for the same object.

3 **EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
20101968	1	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Active
20101968	2	NL123456779	Open	TARGET2	Active
20101968	3	NL123456779	Closed	TARGET2	Active
20101968	4	NL123456779	Closed	TARGET2	Deleted

4 Its approval status is deleted. Consequently, T2S stops immediately using it for processing, i.e. the external
5 RTGS account X is not used anymore by T2S processes, it cannot be updated, it is not included in reports
6 and queries referring to a time period following the moment of its deletion and so forth.

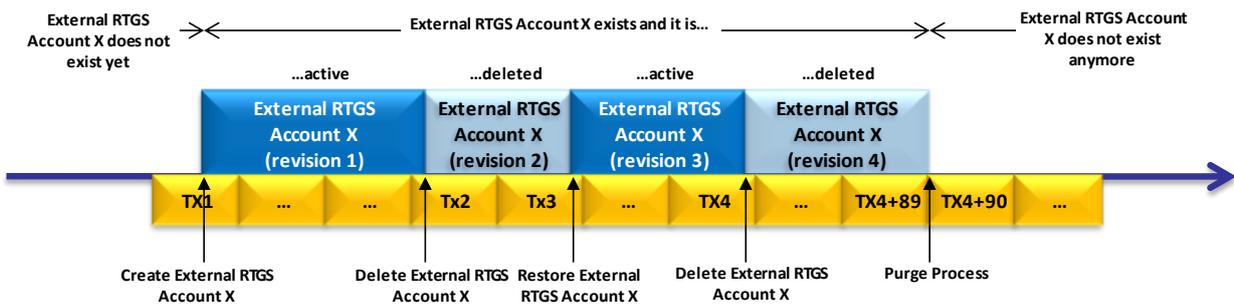
7 On business day TX4+90, the purge process physically deletes the external RTGS account X from the
8 production data base. From this moment on, reference data related to this external RTGS account can only
9 be retrieved from the archiving data base.

10 **EXAMPLE 145 – RESTORING A STATIC DATA OBJECT**

11 The deletion of a static data object is not necessarily the last static data maintenance request that can be
12 applied to the static data object. In fact, in case of a static data object deleted by mistake, a duly authorised
13 user can still display this object and may decide to restore it, i.e. to reset its status to active.

14 The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for an external RTGS account undergoing a restore
15 operation.

16 **DIAGRAM 117 - LIFECYCLE OF A RESTORED EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT**



17

1 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day TX1, an external RTGS account X.
 2 On business day TX2, X is deleted by mistake. For this reason, on business day TX3, a duly authorised user
 3 restores it, so that T2S can use again the external RTGS account X for processing. Finally, during business
 4 day TX4, a duly authorised user eventually deletes the external RTGS account X. All these actions result in
 5 the creation of the following revisions for the external RTGS account X:

EXTERNAL RTGS ACCOUNT

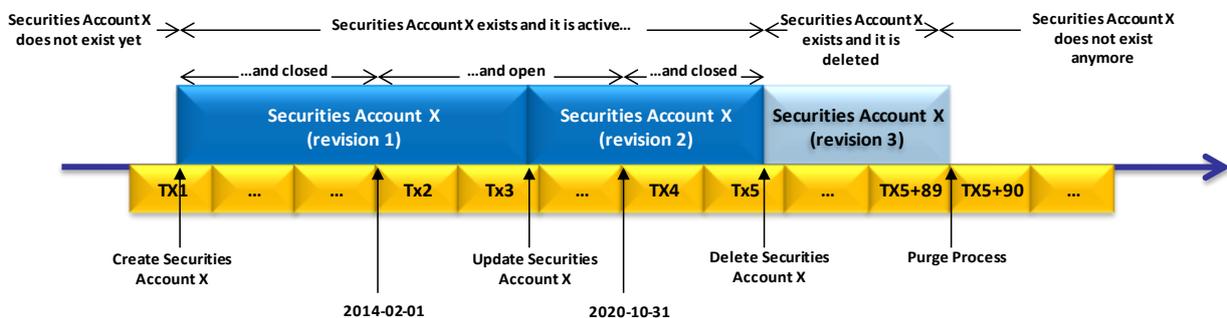
TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	RTGS EXTERNAL ACCOUNT REFERENCE	RTGS ACCOUNT STATUS	RTGS SYSTEM NAME	APPROVAL STATUS
20101968	1	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Active
20101968	2	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Deleted
20101968	3	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Active
20101968	4	NL123456789	Closed	TARGET2	Deleted

7 As already described in the previous example, on business day TX4+90, the purge process physically deletes
 8 the external RTGS account X from the production data base.

EXAMPLE 146 – LIFECYCLE OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT WITH A VALIDITY PERIOD

10 The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for a static data object with a validity period, i.e. a
 11 securities account (See section [1.2.6.5 "Securities accounts"](#)).

DIAGRAM 118 - LIFECYCLE OF A SECURITIES ACCOUNT



14 In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day TX1, a securities account X. This
 15 results, under the assumption of successful processing, in the creation of the first revision of the securities
 16 account X.

SECURITIES ACCOUNT

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	OPENING DATE	CLOSING DATE	SECURITIES ACCOUNT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
37914062	1	2014-02-01	-	CSD participant account	Active

18 The approval status of X is active, however this does not imply that T2S can immediately and fully use this
 19 securities account for processing. More precisely, this securities account can be displayed or even
 20 maintained, but no Settlement Instructions can settle on this securities account as its opening date is still in
 21 the future.

1 As of TX2 (i.e. as of 1st of February 2014), the opening date, the securities account starts being open and
 2 from this business day on T2S can settle Settlement Instructions on this securities account. It is worth
 3 mentioning that the securities account switched from closed to open simply owing to the business date
 4 change occurred during the End-of-Day period and that T2S does not perform any automatic operation on
 5 the securities account during this period. This is valid for all static data objects having a validity period.
 6 During business day TX3, a duly authorised user updates the securities account X setting its closing date.
 7 This results in the creation of a new revision (2) for X.

8 **SECURITIES ACCOUNT**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	OPENING DATE	CLOSING DATE	SECURITIES ACCOUNT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
37914062	1	2014-02-01	-	CSD participant account	Active
37914062	2	2014-02-01	2020-10-31	CSD participant account	Active

9 T2S immediately starts using the newly set closing date of the securities account for processing. For
 10 example, it starts rejecting Settlement Instructions with Intended Settlement Date after the closing date.
 11 The old revision of the securities account X is still stored in T2S and its status is still active. However, it can
 12 just be displayed, but T2S is no longer using this revision for processing.

13 As of TX4 (i.e. as of 31st of October 2020), the closing date, the securities account is closed and from this
 14 business day on T2S can not settle Settlement Instruction on this securities account anymore. As already
 15 mentioned for the opening date, the securities account switched from open to closed simply owing to the
 16 business date change occurred during the End-of-Day period, during which T2S did not perform any
 17 automatic operation on the securities account.

18 During business day TX5, a duly authorised user deletes the securities account X. This results in the creation
 19 of a new revision (3) for the same object.

20 **SECURITIES ACCOUNT**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	OPENING DATE	CLOSING DATE	SECURITIES ACCOUNT TYPE	APPROVAL STATUS
37914062	1	2014-02-01	-	CSD participant account	Active
37914062	2	2014-02-01	2020-10-31	CSD participant account	Active
37914062	3	2014-02-01	2020-10-31	CSD participant account	Deleted

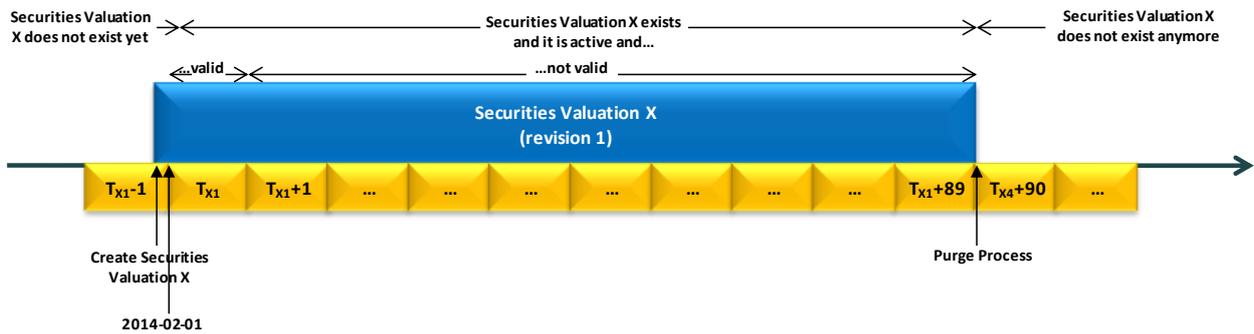
21 Its approval status is deleted. Consequently, T2S stops immediately using it for processing, i.e. the securities
 22 account X is not used anymore by T2S processes, it cannot be updated, it is no longer included in reports
 23 and so forth.

1 On business day TX5+90, the purge process physically deletes the securities account X from the production
 2 data base. From this moment on, reference data related to this securities account can only be retrieved from
 3 the archiving data base.

4 **EXAMPLE 147 – LIFECYCLE OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT WITH A ONE-DAY VALIDITY PERIOD**

5 The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for a static data object with a validity period lasting
 6 one business day only, i.e. a securities valuation (See section [1.2.3 "Auto-collateralisation eligibility,
 7 securities valuation and close links"](#)).

8 **DIAGRAM 119 - LIFECYCLE OF A SECURITIES VALUATION**



9
 10 In this example, on business day TX1-1 a collateral management system sends to T2S prices applicable for
 11 business day TX1. This results under the assumption of successful processing in the creation of many
 12 securities valuation objects. The diagram refers to one of these securities valuation, X.

13 **SECURITIES VALUATION**

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	SECURITIES VALUATION DATE	PRICE	CURRENCY	APPROVAL STATUS
13021972	1	2014-02-01	1.21	EUR	Active

14 The approval status of X is active and this implies that T2S can use this securities valuation for processing
 15 the following business day, i.e. on TX1 (1st of February 2014).

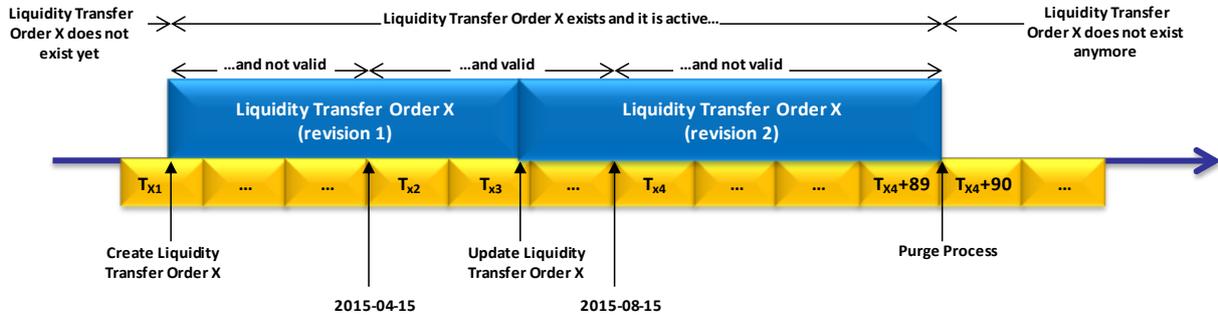
16 From business day TX1+1, T2S does not take into account the securities valuation X, as it is not valid
 17 anymore, even though still active.

18 On business day TX1+90, the purge process physically deletes the securities valuation X from the production
 19 data base. From this moment on, reference data related to this securities valuation can only be retrieved
 20 from the archiving data base.

EXAMPLE 148 – LIFECYCLE OF A STATIC DATA OBJECT WITH A VALIDITY PERIOD NOT REQUIRING MANUAL DELETION

The following diagram illustrates an example of lifecycle for a static data object with a validity period and that does not require a manual deletion, i.e. a standing liquidity transfer order (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)).

DIAGRAM 120 - LIFECYCLE OF A STANDING LIQUIDITY TRANSFER ORDER



In this example, a duly authorised user creates intra-day, on business day TX1, a liquidity transfer order X. This results, under the assumption of successful processing, in the creation of the first revision of the liquidity transfer order X.

STANDING LIQUIDITY TRANSFER ORDER

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	LTO REFERENCE	AMOUNT	VALID FROM DATE	VALID TO DATE	APPROVAL STATUS
89918092	1	REF001	1.21	2015-04-15	-	Active

The approval status of X is active; however this does not imply that T2S can immediately and fully use this liquidity transfer order for processing. More precisely, this liquidity transfer order can be displayed or even maintained, but T2S does not trigger the executing of any liquidity transfer, as the valid from date of the liquidity transfer order is still in the future.

As of TX2 (i.e. as of the 15th of April 2015), the valid from date, the liquidity transfer order starts being valid and from this business day on T2S triggers a liquidity transfer for it, so that it can be executed and settled. It is worth mentioning that the liquidity transfer order switched from not valid to valid simply owing to the business date change occurred during the End-of-Day period and that the T2S does not perform any automatic operation on the liquidity transfer order during this period.

During business day TX3, a duly authorised user updates the liquidity transfer order X setting its valid to date. This results in the creation of a new revision (2) for X.

STANDING LIQUIDITY TRANSFER ORDER

TECHNICAL IDENTIFIER	REVISION	LTO REFERENCE	AMOUNT	VALID FROM DATE	VALID TO DATE	APPROVAL STATUS
89918092	1	REF001	1.21	2015-04-15	-	Active
89918092	2	REF001	1.21	2015-04-15	2015-08-15	Active

T2S immediately starts using the newly set valid to date of the liquidity transfer order for processing. For example, it does not include anymore this liquidity transfer order in the result of the query on liquidity transfer orders that are valid after the 15th of August 2015. The old revision of the liquidity transfer order X

1 is still stored in T2S and its status is still active. However, it can just be displayed, but T2S is no longer using
2 this revision for processing.

3 As of TX4 (i.e. as of August 16th 2015, since the valid to date of August 15th is included in the validity
4 period), the liquidity transfer order is not valid anymore and from this business day on T2S does not trigger
5 a liquidity transfer for it anymore. As already mentioned for the valid from date, the liquidity transfer order
6 switched from valid to not valid simply owing to the business date change occurred during the End-of-Day
7 period, during which T2S did not perform any automatic operation on the liquidity transfer order.

8 **1.6.3.3.6 Static data maintenance instructions processing**

9 This section describes how T2S processes static data maintenance requests during the real-time settlement
10 and the night-time settlement, as the processing during these two phases takes place in slightly different
11 ways, both in terms of response time and of response messages generated by T2S.

12 For a detailed description of the dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors during the processing of static data
13 maintenance instructions, please refer to sections [2.20 "Maintain SD"](#) and [2.21 "Restrict SD"](#).

14 Real-time processing

15 During the real-time period, T2S processes each static data maintenance request immediately.

16 **DIAGRAM 121 - REAL-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**



17
18 This diagram shows how, during the real-time settlement period, T2S immediately processes every static
19 data maintenance request. Consequently, if T is the point in time in which T2S receives a given static data
20 maintenance request X, the point in time T' in which T2S provides the related static maintenance response
21 X' is given by:

$$T' = T + \delta$$

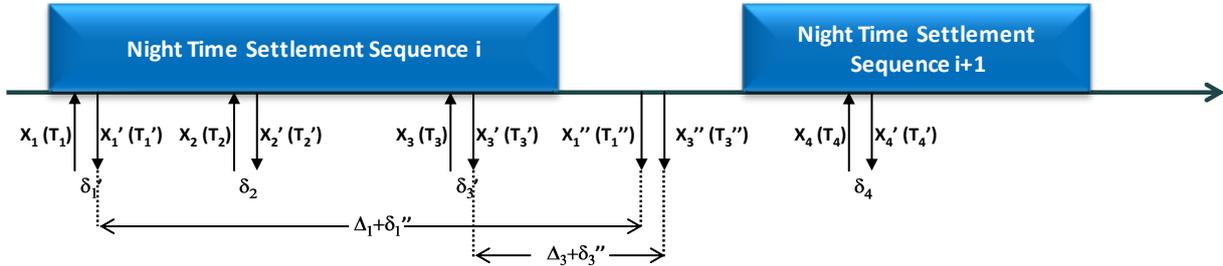
22
23 where δ is the T2S processing time for the static data maintenance request X. This is valid both for
24 successful and unsuccessful static data maintenance requests.

25 Night-time processing

26 The main peculiarity of the night-time processing, when compared to the real-time processing, consists in
27 the fact that T2S preserves the same static data image for the entire duration of each settlement sequence
28 within each cycle. This means that T2S does not make active any new revision of any static data object that
29 may have an impact on the settlement process. On the contrary, if a static data maintenance instructions
30 does not imply any possible impact on the settlement process, i.e. if the relevant changes concern attributes
31 of static data objects that T2S does not use for settlement or if the static data maintenance instruction is not
32 valid, then T2S processes and completes this static data maintenance instruction immediately.

1 The following diagram shows some examples of static data maintenance requests submitted while a night-time sequence is running, which cover all the possible scenarii.

3 **DIAGRAM 122 - NIGHT-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**



4

5 At time T1 a duly authorised user sends a valid static data maintenance request X1 to block a T2S dedicated
6 cash account, i.e. to restrict it from settlement. This request may have an impact on the settlement process,
7 because some pending Settlement Instructions may reference this T2S dedicated cash account.
8 Consequently, T2S provides immediately a provisional static data maintenance response (i.e. with status
9 queued) at time

$$T_1' = T_1 + \delta_1'$$

10

11 where δ_1' is the processing time for T2S to create the relevant blocking intraday restriction with approval
12 status set to queued. The processing of this static data maintenance instruction resumes after the end of the
13 current night-time settlement sequence.

14 At time T2 a duly authorised user sends a valid static data maintenance instruction X2 to create a new
15 securities account. This request can not have an impact on the settlement process, because it refers to the
16 creation of the new securities account which, by definition, can not be already referenced in any pending
17 Settlement Instruction. Consequently, T2S provides immediately a positive response at time

$$T_2' = T_2 + \delta_2$$

18

19 where δ_2 is the processing time for the creation of the new securities account.

20 At time T3 a duly authorised user sends a valid static data maintenance request X3 to update a limit. Also
21 this request, like request X1, may have an impact on the settlement process of the pending Settlement
22 Instructions referencing the T2S dedicated cash account on which the limit is defined. Consequently, T2S
23 provides immediately a provisional static data maintenance response (i.e. with status queued) at time

$$T_3' = T_3 + \delta_3'$$

24

25 where δ_3' is the processing time for T2S to update the relevant limit with approval status set to queued. The
26 processing of this static data maintenance instruction resumes after the end of the current night-time
27 settlement sequence.

28 After the end of the current night-time settlement sequence and before the beginning of the following one,
29 T2S resumes the processing of all the static data maintenance instructions that were queued during the
30 previous night-time settlement sequence. This results in the processing resume and completion of the
31 requests X1 (to block a T2S Dedicated Cash Account) and X3 (to update a limit). T2S sends the related final
32 static data maintenance responses (i.e. with status completed) at time

$$T_1'' = T_1 + \delta_1' + \delta_1'' + \delta_1''$$

33

1 where $\delta 1'+\delta 1''$ is the overall processing time for the request X1 and $\delta 1'$ is the time between the first and the
2 second processing of request X1, and at time

$$3 \quad T3''= T3+\delta 3'+\delta 3'+\delta 3''$$

4 where $\delta 3'+\delta 3''$ is the overall processing time for the request X3 and $\delta 3'$ is the time between the first and the
5 second processing of request X3.

6 When the following night-time settlement sequence i+1 begins, T2S starts again processing static data
7 maintenance instructions differentiating between those having a potential impact on the settlement process,
8 which T2S queues and resumes after the end of the night-time settlement sequence, and those that do not
9 have impact on the settlement process, which T2S completes immediately.

10 At time T4 a duly authorised user sends an invalid static data maintenance instruction X4 to update a party
11 that does not exist in T2S. This request can not even be processed, as it does not fulfil all the applicable
12 business rules, so it can not have an impact on the settlement process by definition. Consequently, T2S
13 provides immediately a negative static data maintenance response at time

$$14 \quad T4' = T4+\delta 4'$$

15 where $\delta 4'$ is the processing time for the rejection of the static data maintenance instruction.

16 To summarise all the examples just described, T2S provides an immediate static data maintenance response
17 also during a night-time settlement sequence. In addition, when this static data maintenance response is
18 only provisional, as the request is queued owing to its possible impact on the ongoing night-time settlement
19 process, then T2S provides an additional, final static data maintenance response during the period between
20 the current night-time settlement sequence and the next one.

21 The following table provides a synopsis of all the possible scenarii that may occur in the processing of static
22 data maintenance instructions during the night-time settlement phase.

23 **TABLE 103 – NIGHT-TIME PROCESSING OF STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

CONSISTENCY CHECK	NIGHT-TIME SEQUENCE RUNNING	POSSIBLE IMPACT ON SETTLEMENT	RESULT
Negative	Any	Any	T2S provides immediately a negative static data maintenance response (status rejected).
Positive	Yes	No	T2S provides immediately a positive static data maintenance response (status completed).
Positive	Yes	Yes	T2S provides immediately a provisional static data maintenance response (status queued) and provides the final maintenance response after the end of the current sequence and before the beginning of the next one (status completed or rejected).
Positive	No	Any	T2S provides immediately a positive static data maintenance response (status completed).

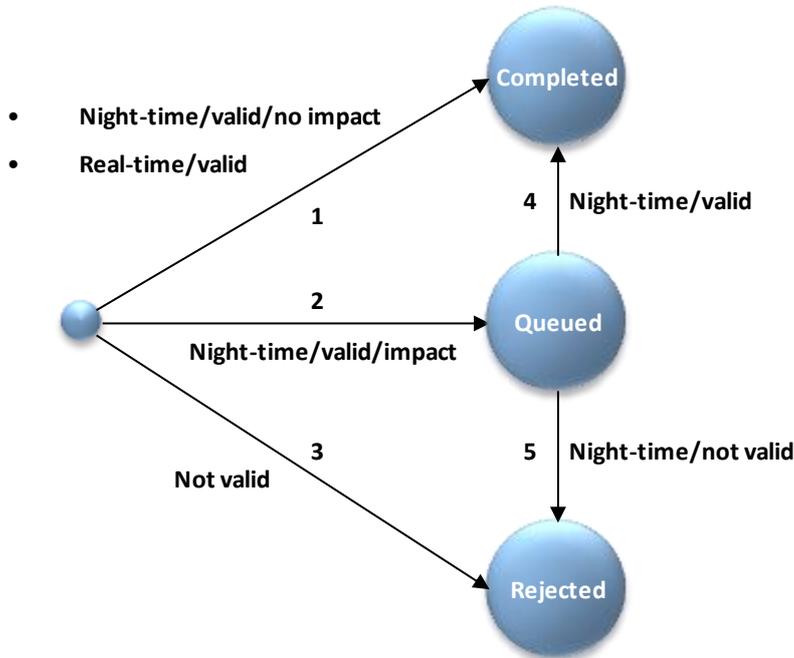
24 It is worth mentioning that the message subscription service allows the T2S Actors to setup a configuration
25 which prevents T2S from sending provisional (queued) static data maintenance responses.

- 26 • For more information as to the availability of static data management during the settlement day,
27 see section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

1 **1.6.3.3.7 Static data status management**

2 The following diagram shows the possible values that T2S can report when providing a static data
3 maintenance response to the relevant T2S Actors, with all the possible status transitions.

4 **DIAGRAM 123 - STATIC DATA STATUS MANAGEMENT**



5

6 The following table defines all the possible statuses shown in the diagram and the possible status transitions
7 leading to enter each of these statuses.

8 **TABLE 104 - STATIC DATA MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION PROCESSING STATUS**

STATUS VALUE	DEFINITION
Queued	The static data maintenance instruction is queued. This status can be sent to the T2S Actor only if a valid static data maintenance instruction is received by T2S during a night-time settlement sequence and it is related to a static data change possibly impacting the settlement process (status transition 2).
Rejected	An invalid static data maintenance instruction has been rejected due to one (or many) business validation error(s). This status can be received by the T2S Actor either immediately (status transition 3) or while T2S is processing a static data maintenance instruction that has been queued during the previous night-time settlement sequence (status transition 5).
Completed	The static data maintenance instruction has been successfully completed. This status can be received by the T2S Actor either immediately, in case the static data maintenance instruction is processed during the real-time settlement or if it is processed during the night-time settlement and it does not have an impact on the settlement process (status transition 1), or while T2S is processing a static data maintenance instruction that has been queued during the previous night-time settlement sequence (status transition 4).

1 1.6.4 Information Management

2 1.6.4.1 Status Management

3 *1.6.4.1.1 Concept*

4 T2S informs T2S Actors of the results of the processing of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions,
5 Maintenance Instructions, Liquidity transfers and Static Data updates. This information is provided to T2S
6 Actors through a status reporting which is managed by the Status Management process. The communication
7 of statuses to T2S Actors is complemented by the communication of reason codes in case of negative result
8 of a T2S process.

9 *1.6.4.1.2 Overview*

10 The Status Management process manages the status updates of Settlement Instructions, Settlement
11 Restrictions, Maintenance Instructions and Liquidity Transfers existing in T2S in order to communicate these
12 status updates through Status Advice messages to the T2S Actors throughout the lifecycle of the instruction.
13 This process manages as well the status updates related to the processing of incoming static data
14 maintenance instructions. The Status Management process also manages the reason codes to be sent to T2S
15 Actors in case of negative result of a T2S process (e.g. to determine the reason why an instruction is
16 unsuccessfully validated, executed or settled).

17 The status of an instruction is indicated through a value, which is subject to change through the lifecycle of
18 the instruction. This value provides T2S Actors with information about the situation of this instruction with
19 respect to a given T2S process at a certain point in time. For instance, the Settlement Status' value of a
20 Settlement Instruction provide T2S Actors with information on whether the Settlement Instruction is
21 unsettled, partially or fully settled.

22 Since each instruction in T2S can be submitted to several processes, each instruction in T2S has several
23 statuses. For instance, since a Settlement Instruction can be submitted to matching and settlement, this
24 Settlement Instruction has both a Match status and a Settlement status. However, each of these statuses
25 has one single value at a certain moment in time that indicates the instruction's situation at the considered
26 moment (e.g. Match Status "Unmatched" and Settlement Status "Unsettled"). Depending on its instruction
27 type, i.e. Settlement Instruction, Settlement Restriction or Maintenance Instruction, an instruction is
28 submitted to different processes in T2S. Consequently, the statuses featuring each instruction depend on the
29 considered instruction type.

30 In a similar way, static data maintenance instructions can undergo different types of processing, depending
31 on the given type of static data object to be updated and the current phase of the settlement day. For
32 example, T2S can process and complete immediately a static data update of a party address submitted
33 during a night-time settlement sequence, because this update can not have an impact on the ongoing
34 settlement process. Contrariwise, T2S can start processing but can not complete immediately a static data
35 update aimed at blocking a T2S dedicated cash account and attempted during a night-time settlement
36 sequence, as this would imply an impact on the ongoing settlement process. In both cases, the Status
37 Management process provides the relevant T2S Actor with all the status updates conveyed via specific
38 Status Advice Messages throughout the lifecycle of the given static data object.

1 The following sections provide:

- 2 • The generic principles for the communication of statuses and reason codes to T2S Actors;
- 3 • The list of statuses featuring each instruction type as well as the possible values for each of
4 these statuses
- 5 • An overview of the reason codes management;

6 However, reason codes are not exhaustively detailed below but are provided in section [4.2 "Index of Status
7 Values and Codes"](#).

8 For a detailed description of the possible status values and status transitions related to static data updates,
9 please refer to section [1.6.3.3.7 "Static data status management"](#).

10 **1.6.4.1.3 Status management process**

11 Communication of Statuses and Reason Codes to T2S Actors

12 Every time a status update occurs and its value is changed, the Status Management process informs the T2S
13 Actors of the status change through the sending of Status Advice messages (according to their message
14 subscription configuration). If the instruction is matched, T2S also informs the counterpart of the instruction
15 on the status updates with the exception of the status changes related to any of the Hold statuses (which
16 are communicated to the counterparty on the Intended Settlement Day).

17 The updated statuses can be classified into two different types, common to all type of instructions:

- 18 • "Intermediate Status". There is a change occurred in any of the statuses of the instruction, but it
19 does not imply the end of the processing of the instruction in T2S (e.g. Match Status
20 "Matched"). Further status updates are to be communicated to the T2S Actor until an "end
21 status" is sent.
- 22 • "End status". It is the last status change of the instruction that ends its processing. Until T2S
23 does not send an "end status", the instructions are still under process in T2S. T2S always sends
24 the information regarding an "end status" for an instruction since an instruction is settled,
25 executed, cancelled or denied in the end.

26 T2S Actors can query, at any point in time, the status values and reason codes of their instructions.

27 T2S also communicates to the T2S Actors through the Status Advice messages the reason codes updates
28 associated to a status value of an instruction (if any), even if there is no change in the status value. The only
29 exception is the communication of the Match Status "Matched" for Cancellation Instructions, where T2S only
30 informs on the execution of both matched Cancellation Instructions and on the Cancellation of the
31 referenced Settlement Instructions but not on the update of the Match status of the Cancellation Instruction.

32 During the Daytime period the communication to the T2S Actors is continuous, but during the Night-time
33 sequences, T2S stops sending the settlement confirmations and settlement status updates. At the end of
34 every Night-time sequence, T2S sends the latest valid statuses values together with the associated reason
35 codes to the T2S Actors. T2S sends messages to T2S Actors in a consistent order.

36 The potential T2S Actors that may receive the messages from T2S are known as Interested Parties:

- 37 • the Sender of the instruction;
- 38 • the Originator of the instruction;

- 1 • the Account Owner of the securities account;
- 2 • the CSD operating the securities account.

3 All the possible Interested Parties of messages sent by T2S may choose those messages they want to
4 receive by configuring the Message Subscription service according to their preferences (see section [1.3.3](#)
5 ["Message subscription"](#)).

6 Statutes and status values in T2S

7 As previously mentioned, the statuses of an instruction depend on the considered instruction type. The
8 following paragraphs provide the list of statuses of Settlement Instructions, Settlement Restrictions and
9 Maintenance Instructions. The possible values of each of these statuses are depicted in the diagrams below.
10 For each of the three instruction types, a status transition diagram is provided to illustrate the corresponding
11 status updates T2S communicates to the T2S Actors.

12 Settlement Instruction statuses and statuses values

13 According to the multiple-status principle adopted for instructions' statuses, Settlement Instructions are
14 featured by the following statuses:

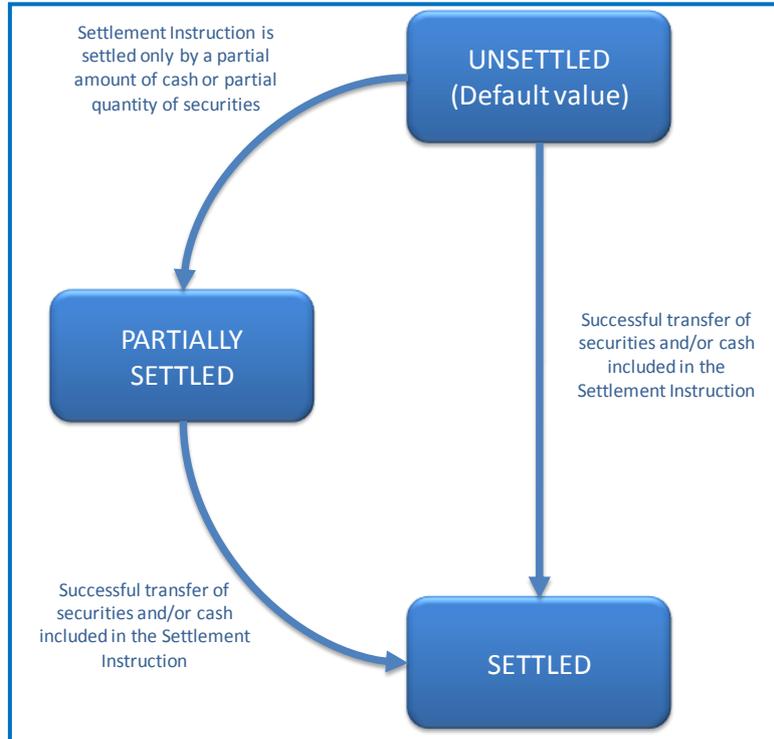
- 15 • Settlement Status;
- 16 • Match Status;
- 17 • Cancellation Status;
- 18 • CSD Hold Status;
- 19 • Party Hold Status;
- 20 • CSD Validation Hold Status;
- 21 • CoSD Hold Status.

22 The possible values of each of these statuses are depicted in the status diagrams and tables below. The
23 Settlement Instruction status transition diagram complements these individual status diagrams with an
24 overview of the possible status updates that can be communicated to T2S Actors for a Settlement
25 Instruction.

1 **Settlement Status**

2 Indicates the Settlement Status of the Settlement Instruction. Each status value reflects in which step of the
3 settlement process a Settlement Instruction can be.

4 **DIAGRAM 124 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – SETTLEMENT STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

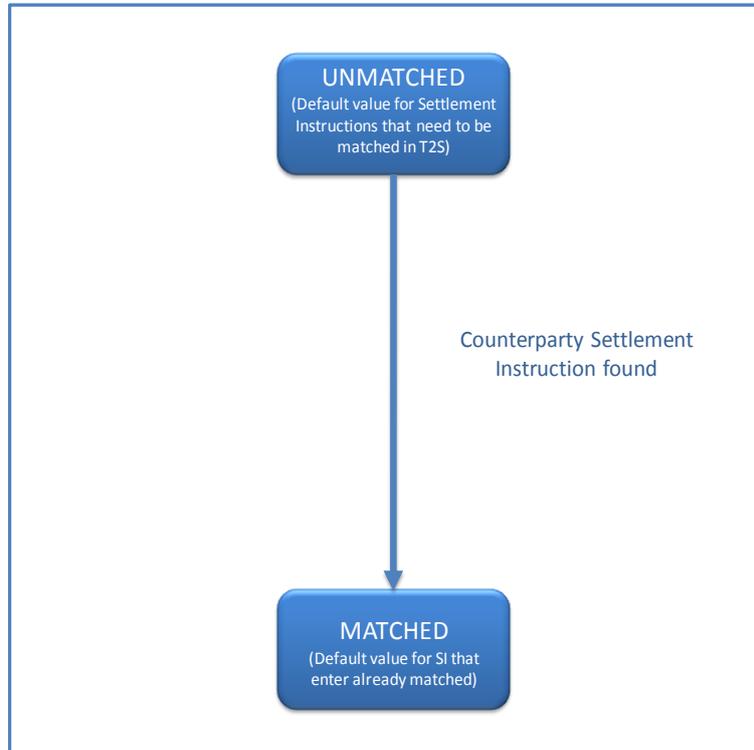
6 **TABLE 105 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – SETTLEMENT STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Unsettled	Default value. The Settlement Instruction is not settled.
Partially Settled	T2S settled a partial quantity of securities and/or amount of cash. T2S continues to attempt settlement of the Settlement Instruction until it fulfils full quantity and/or amount.
Settled	T2S transferred the full quantity of securities and/or amount of cash. T2S performs no further processing on the Settlement Instruction.

1 Match Status

2 Indicates the Match Status of the Settlement Instruction. There are only two possible Match Status values
3 that indicate whether a Settlement Instruction is matched in T2S or not.

4 **DIAGRAM 125 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – MATCH STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

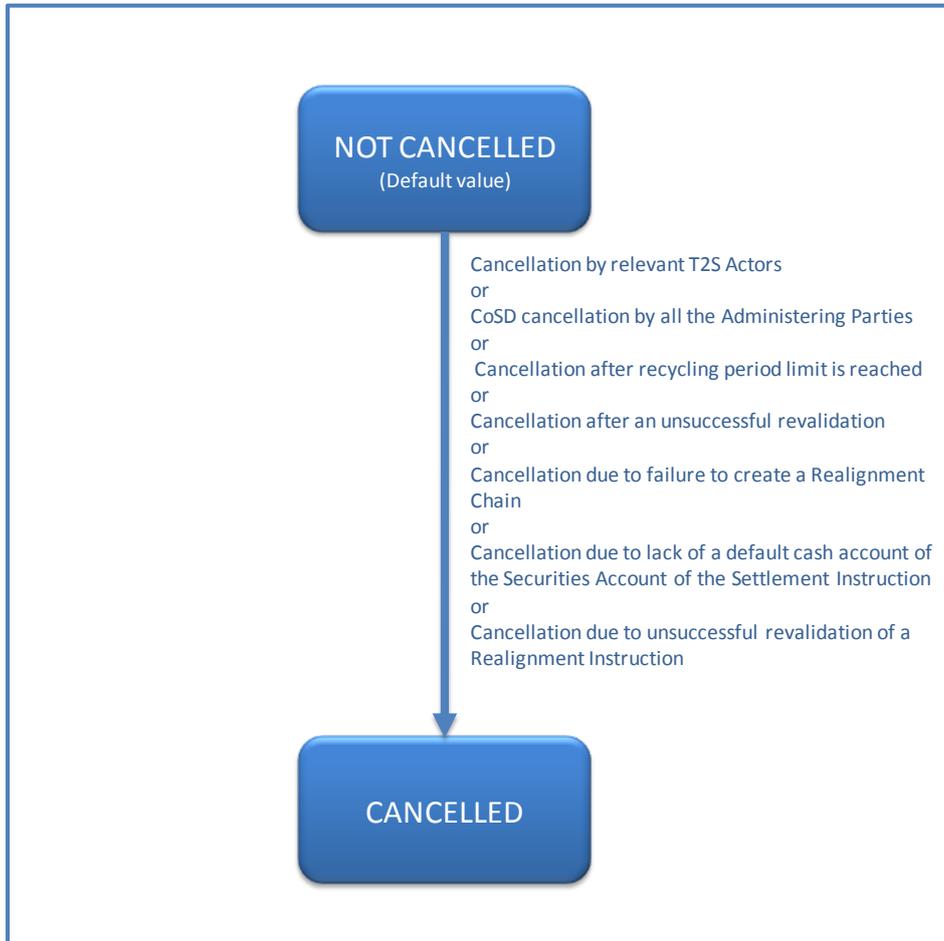
6 **TABLE 106 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – MATCH STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Unmatched	Default value when T2S receives a Settlement Instruction that needs to be matched. The Settlement Instruction has no corresponding counterparty instruction identified in T2S.
Matched	Default value when a Settlement Instruction enters T2S as already matched. The Settlement Instruction has a corresponding counterparty instruction identified in T2S. .

1 Cancellation Status

2 Indicates the Cancellation Status of the Settlement Instruction. In case the Settlement Instruction is
3 cancelled, it cannot be further processed for settlement in T2S.

4 **DIAGRAM 126 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CANCELLATION STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

6 **TABLE 107 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CANCELLATION STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

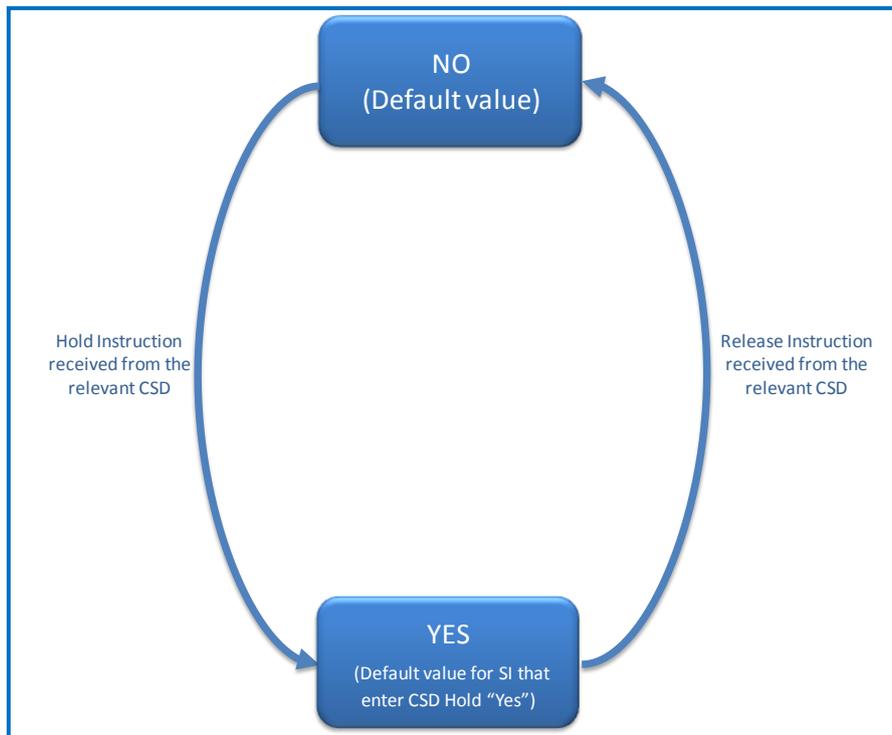
STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Cancelled	Default value. Settlement Instruction is available for further processing.

Cancelled	<p>Settlement Instruction is cancelled and cannot be further processed.</p> <p>The Settlement Instruction was cancelled upon request from the relevant T2S Actors,</p> <p>or</p> <p>The CoSD Settlement Instruction was cancelled upon request by all the involved Administering Parties,</p> <p>or</p> <p>The Settlement Instruction was cancelled due to an excess of the recycling period,</p> <p>or</p> <p>The Settlement Instruction was cancelled after an unsuccessful revalidation,</p> <p>or</p> <p>Cancellation due to failure to create a Realignment Chain,</p> <p>or</p> <p>Cancellation due to lack of a default cash account of the Securities Account of the Settlement Instruction,</p> <p>or</p> <p>Cancellation due to unsuccessful revalidation of a Realignment Instruction.</p>
-----------	---

1 CSD Hold Status

2 Indicates if the Settlement Instruction is set On Hold or Released by the corresponding CSD. Settlement
 3 Instructions with the CSD Hold Status "Yes" are not submitted for settlement.

4 **DIAGRAM 127 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CSD HOLD STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

1

TABLE 108 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CSD STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS

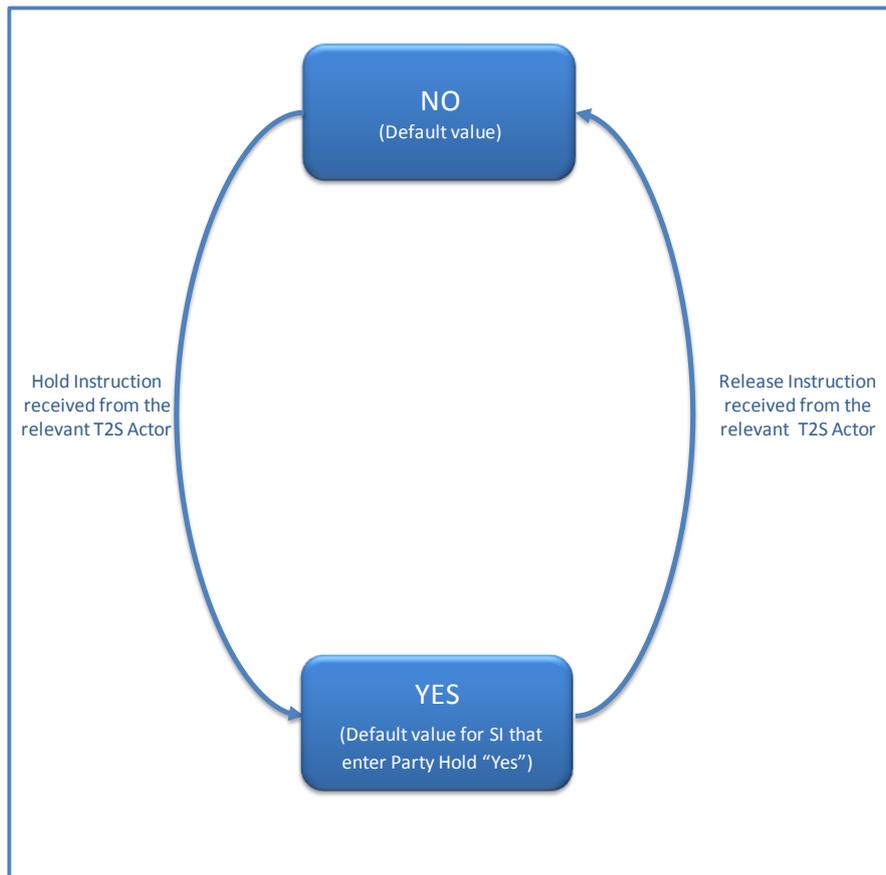
STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
No	Default value. The relevant CSD has not instructed the Settlement Instruction On CSD Hold. The value is also set when a Settlement Instruction, which had been previously set On CSD Hold by the relevant CSD, is released by this CSD.
Yes	Default value when the relevant CSD has instructed the Settlement Instruction On CSD Hold. When a CSD Hold request, originated from the relevant CSD, on the Settlement Instruction is executed.

2 Party Hold Status

3 Indicates if the Settlement Instruction is set On Hold or Released by the corresponding T2S Actor.
 4 Settlement Instructions with the Party Hold Status "Yes" are not submitted for settlement.

5

DIAGRAM 128 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – PARTY HOLD STATUS DIAGRAM



6

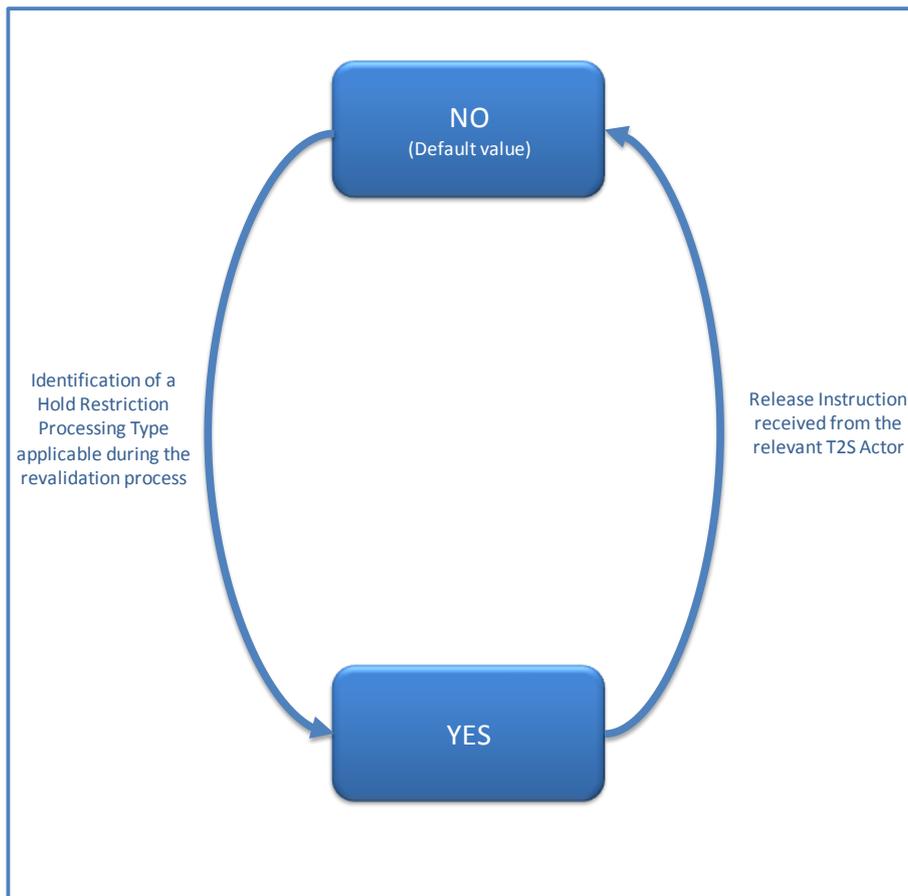
1 **TABLE 109 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – PARTY HOLD STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
No	Default value. The relevant T2S Actor has not instructed the Settlement Instruction On Party Hold. The relevant T2S Actor releases the corresponding Settlement Instruction which was previously On Party Hold.
Yes	Default value when the relevant T2S Actor has instructed the Settlement Instruction On Party Hold. When a Party Hold request on the Settlement Instruction, originated by the relevant T2S Actor, is executed.

2 CSD Validation Hold Status

3 Indicates if the Settlement Instruction fulfils predefined conditions set by a CSD and if the relevant CSD has
 4 released it. Settlement Instructions with the CSD Validation Hold Status "Yes" are not submitted for
 5 settlement.

6 **DIAGRAM 129 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CSD VALIDATION HOLD STATUS DIAGRAM**



7

1

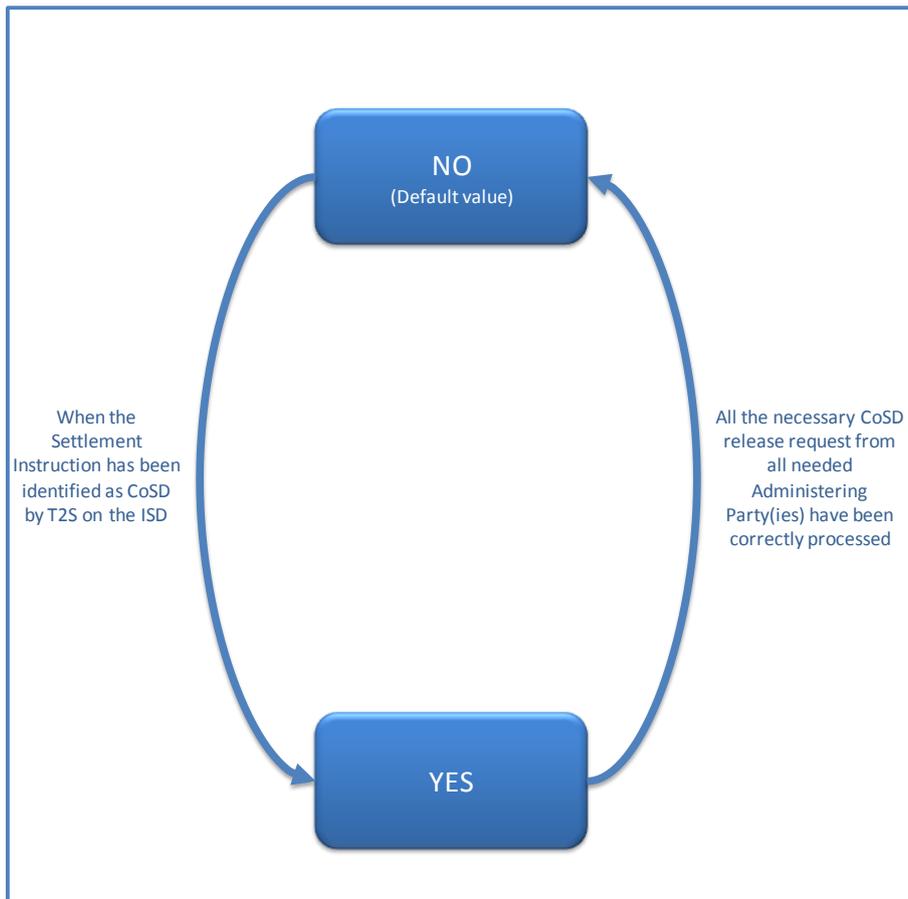
TABLE 110 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CSD VALIDATION HOLD STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
No	Default value. The relevant CSD has released the Settlement Instruction, which had been previously on CSD Validation Hold. The value is also set when there is no Restriction Processing Type "CSD Validation Hold" applicable for the Settlement Instruction.
Yes	Settlement Instruction has been set On Hold by T2S when the Settlement Instruction fulfils predefined conditions of the Restriction Processing Type "CSD Validation Hold".

2 CoSD Hold Status

3 Indicates if the Settlement Instruction has been identified as a CoSD instruction by T2S and if it has been
 4 released by all the Administering Parties involved or the relevant CSD. Settlement Instructions with the CoSD
 5 Hold Status "Yes" are not submitted for settlement.

6 **DIAGRAM 130 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CoSD HOLD STATUS DIAGRAM**



7

1

TABLE 111 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION – CoSD HOLD STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS

STATUS	DEFINITION
No	Default value. Settlement Instruction has not been identified as a CoSD instruction by T2S on the ISD. T2S sets the value to “No” when the CoSD Hold has been released by all the Administering Parties involved.
Yes	Settlement Instruction has been identified as a CoSD instruction by T2S on the ISD and the CoSD Hold has taken place successfully, It remains unchanged while there is no release from all the Administering Parties involved.

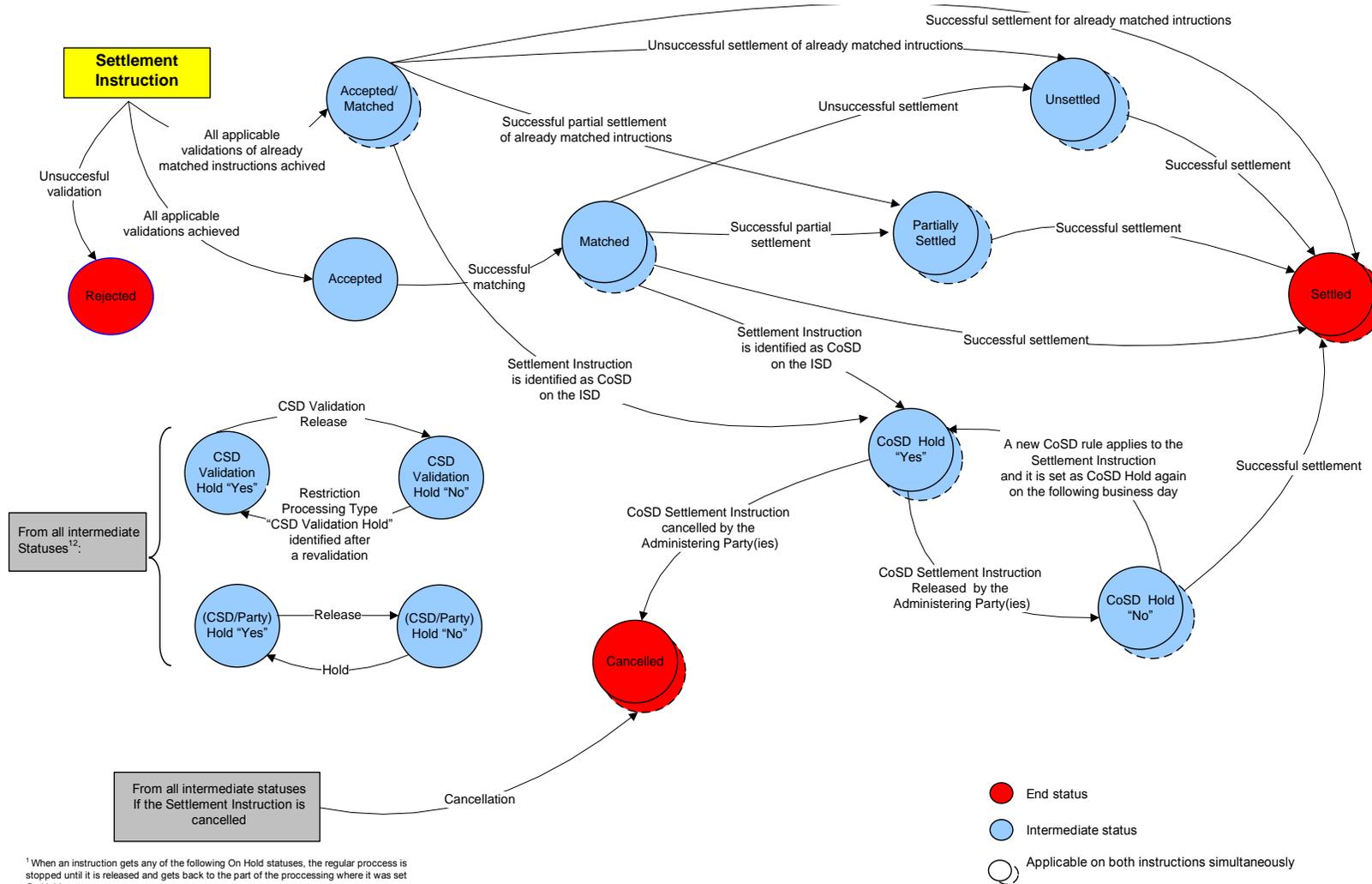
2 Settlement Instructions status transitions

3 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that can be
4 reported to T2S Actors for a Settlement Instruction.

5 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages. The
6 description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [2.3 “Send
7 Settlement Instruction”](#) and the content of the messages in [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) and
8 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation](#).

1

DIAGRAM 131 - SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



¹ When an instruction gets any of the following On Hold statuses, the regular process is stopped until it is released and gets back to the part of the processing where it was set On Hold.
² If the Settlement Instruction is put on hold at the moment of its acceptance in T2S, the accepted status advice message will also communicate the Hold status.

2

1 When a Settlement Instruction submitted by a T2S Actor is successfully validated, T2S informs the T2S Actor
2 that the instruction is accepted. If the validation is not successful, T2S informs on the rejection of the
3 Settlement Instruction. Instructions could be subject to additional validation rules set by the CSDs that may
4 lead to set them on hold or to reject them.

5 Once a Settlement Instruction is accepted, if it is matched in T2S, gets the Match status value set to
6 "Matched".

7 Depending on the result of the settlement process, the Settlement status of the instruction is set to "Partially
8 settled" or "Settled". Otherwise, if settlement is unsuccessful, the Settlement Instruction keeps its
9 Settlement Status value set to "Unsettled".

10 A Settlement Instruction can be set on hold and be released in T2S under the following conditions:

- 11 • Can be set on hold during its lifecycle in T2S by the T2S Party (Party Hold Status value is set to
12 "Yes") or by a CSD (Party Hold Status value is set to "Yes" or CSD Hold value is set to "Yes"),
13 and be released by the T2S Party for a "Party Hold" and by the CSD for a "CSD Hold" or "Party
14 Hold", as described in section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#).
- 15 • Can be set on hold automatically at its validation (CSD Validation Hold Status value is set to
16 "Yes") and only be released by the CSD that defined the applicable rule, as described in section
17 [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#).
- 18 • Can be set on CoSD Hold automatically on its Intended Settlement Date (CoSD Hold Status value
19 is set to "Yes") and be released by all the Administering Parties involved or by the relevant CSD,
20 as described in section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#).

21 T2S Actors can cancel their Settlement Instructions under specific conditions. If the cancellation is
22 successfully executed, then the Settlement Instruction's Cancellation Status is set to "Cancelled". Settlement
23 Instructions can also be cancelled automatically by the system as described in section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction
24 Cancellation"](#). In the case of an Administering Party cancelling a Settlement Instruction identified as a CoSD,
25 its Cancellation status is set to "Cancelled" once all the needed CoSD Cancellation Instructions from all
26 Administering Parties involved and the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction have been received and
27 successfully processed.

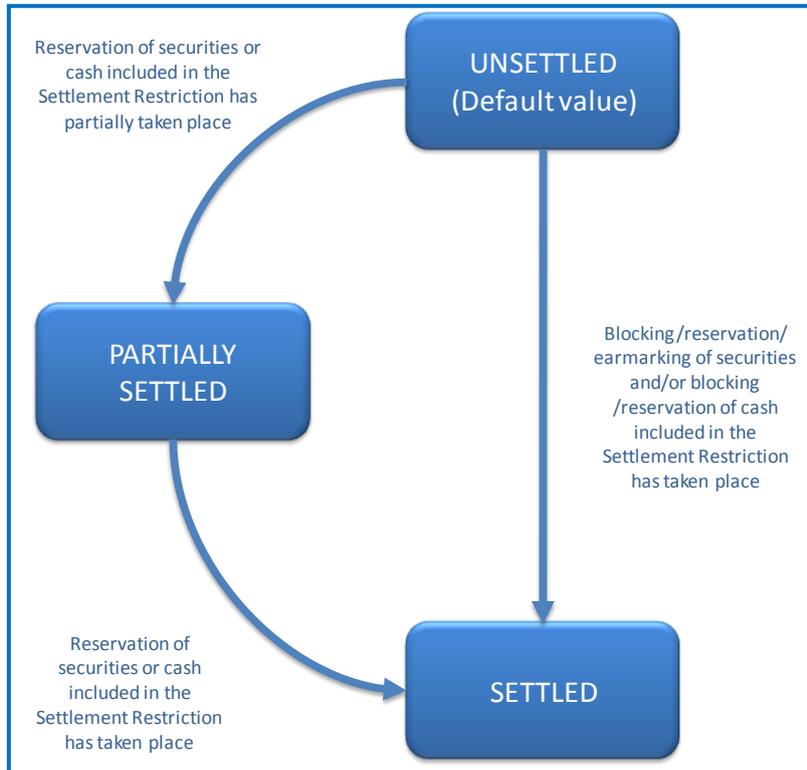
28 Settlement Restriction status and statuses values

29 Settlement Restrictions are featured by the following statuses: Settlement Status and Cancellation Status.
30 The possible values of each of these statuses are depicted in the status diagrams and tables below. The
31 Settlement Restriction status transition diagram complements these individual status diagrams with an
32 overview of the possible status updates that can be communicated to T2S Actors for a Settlement
33 Restriction.

1 **Settlement Status**

2 Indicates the Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction. Each status value reflects in which step of the
3 settlement process a Settlement Restriction can be.

4 **DIAGRAM 132 - SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – SETTLEMENT STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

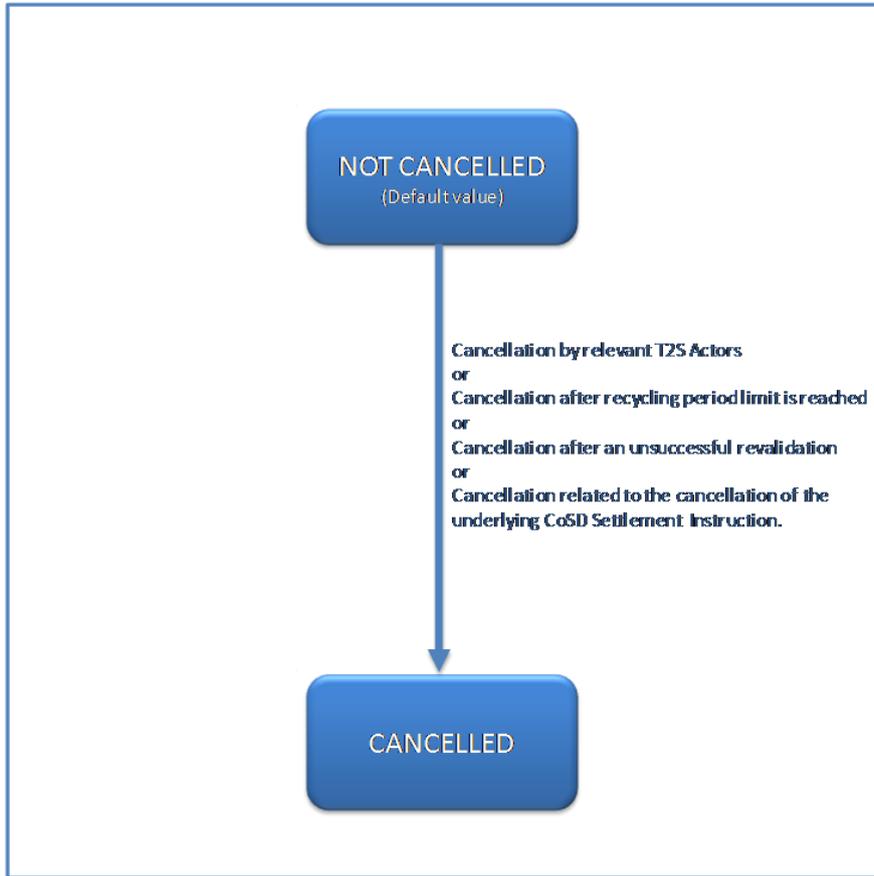
6 **TABLE 112 - SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – SETTLEMENT STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Unsettled	Default value. Blocking/reservation/earmarking of securities and/or blocking/reservation of cash included in the Settlement Restriction has not yet taken place.
Partially Settled	Reservation of securities and/or reservation of cash included in the Settlement Restriction has partially taken place. Additional settlement attempts occur to fulfil the original quantity and amount of the Reservation.
Settled	Blocking/earmarking of securities and/or blocking of cash included in the Settlement Restriction has taken place (partially or fully). No additional settlement attempts occur even if the Settlement Restriction has not been fully settled. or Reservation of securities and/or cash included in the Settlement Restriction has been fully settled. The Settlement Restriction has been successfully settled and does not require further processing.

1 Cancellation Status

2 Indicates the Cancellation Status of the Settlement Restriction. If the Settlement Restriction is cancelled, it
3 cannot be further processed in T2S.

4 **DIAGRAM 133 - SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – CANCELLATION STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

6 **TABLE 113 - SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – CANCELLATION STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Cancelled	Default value. Settlement Restriction is available for further processing.
Cancelled	Settlement Restriction is cancelled and cannot be further processed. The Settlement Restriction was cancelled upon request from the relevant T2S Actor prior to its settlement, or The Settlement Restriction was cancelled after the recycling period limit is reached, or Settlement Restriction was cancelled after an unsuccessful revalidation, or Cancellation related to the cancellation of the underlying CoSD Settlement Instruction.

1 Settlement Restriction status transitions

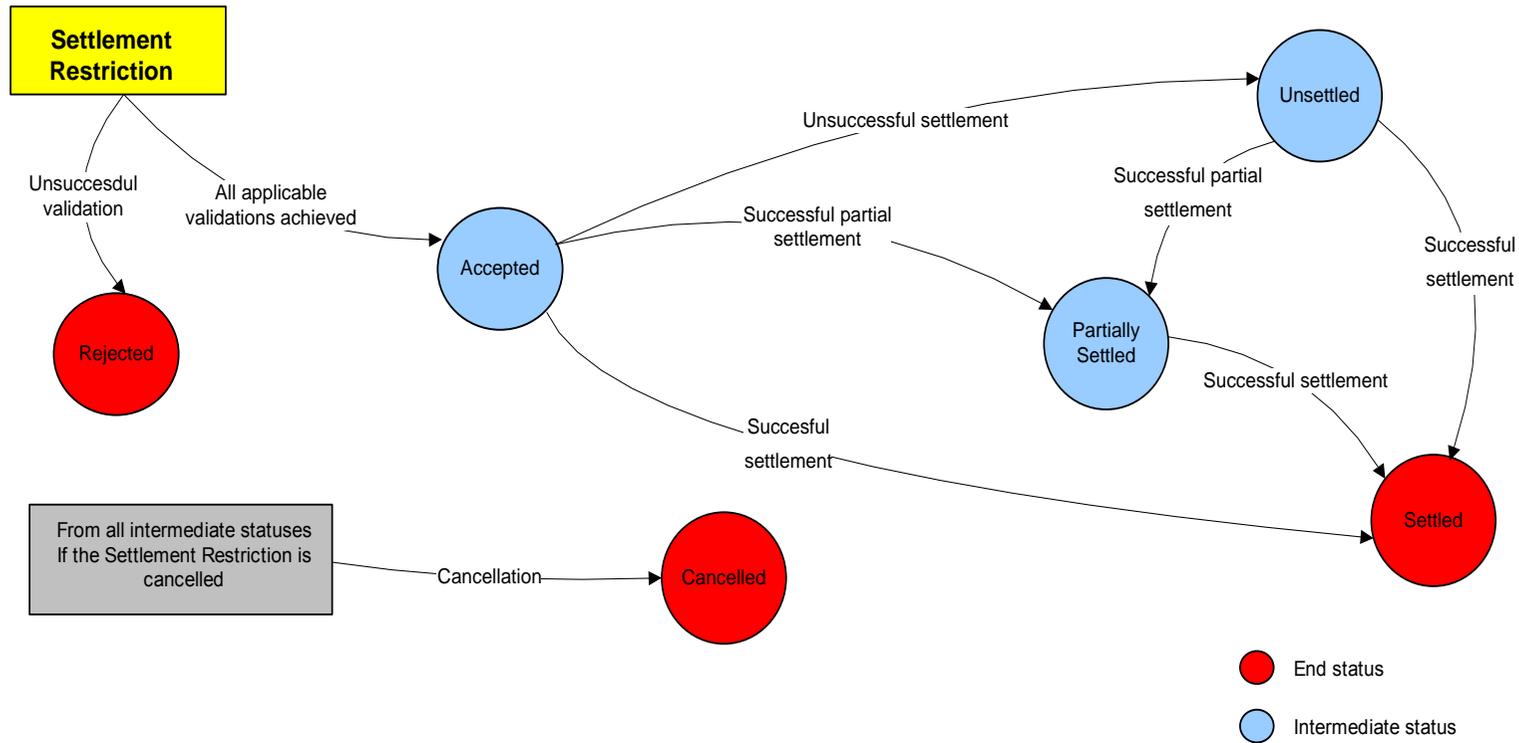
2 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that can be
3 reported to T2S Actors for a Settlement Restriction.

4 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages. The
5 description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [22.4 "Send
6 Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#), section [2.5 "Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#) and
7 the content of the following messages in Chapter 3:

- 8 • [*IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice;*](#)
- 9 • [*IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice;*](#)
- 10 • [*IntraPositionMovementConfirmation;*](#)
- 11 • [*IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation.*](#)
- 12

1

DIAGRAM 134 - SETTLEMENT RESTRICTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



2

1 When a Settlement Restriction is successfully validated, T2S informs the T2S Actor that it is accepted. If the
2 validation is not successful, T2S informs on the rejection of the Settlement Restriction. Restrictions could be
3 subject to additional validation rules set by the CSDs that may lead to their rejection. Depending on the
4 result of the settlement process and the restriction processing type, the Settlement status of the restriction
5 is set to "Partially settled" (only for Reservations) or "Settled". Otherwise, if settlement is unsuccessful, the
6 Settlement Restriction keeps its Settlement Status value set to "Unsettled".

7 T2S Actors can cancel their Settlement Restrictions. When the cancellation is executed, the Settlement
8 Restriction gets the Cancellation Status "Cancelled". Settlement Restrictions can also be cancelled
9 automatically by the system (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

10 *Maintenance Instruction statuses and status values*

11 Maintenance Instruction is the generic term used for Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and
12 Hold/Release Instructions. Maintenance Instructions are featured by the following statuses:

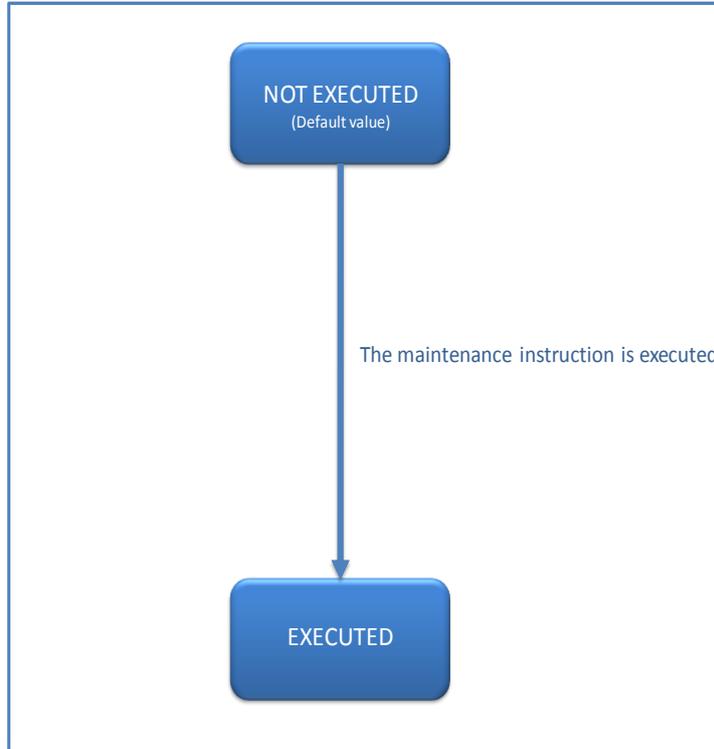
- 13 • Execution Status;
- 14 • Cancellation Status.

15 In addition to these two statuses, Cancellation Instructions are also featured by a Match Status (that does
16 not apply to Amendment Instruction and Hold/Release Instructions). The possible values of each of these
17 statuses are depicted in the status diagrams and tables below. Three status transition diagrams complement
18 these individual status diagrams with an overview of the possible status updates that can be communicated
19 to T2S Actors for Amendment Instructions, Cancellation Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions.

1 Execution Status

2 Indicates whether a Maintenance Instruction has been successfully executed in T2S or not.

3 **DIAGRAM 135 - MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION – EXECUTION STATUS DIAGRAM**



4

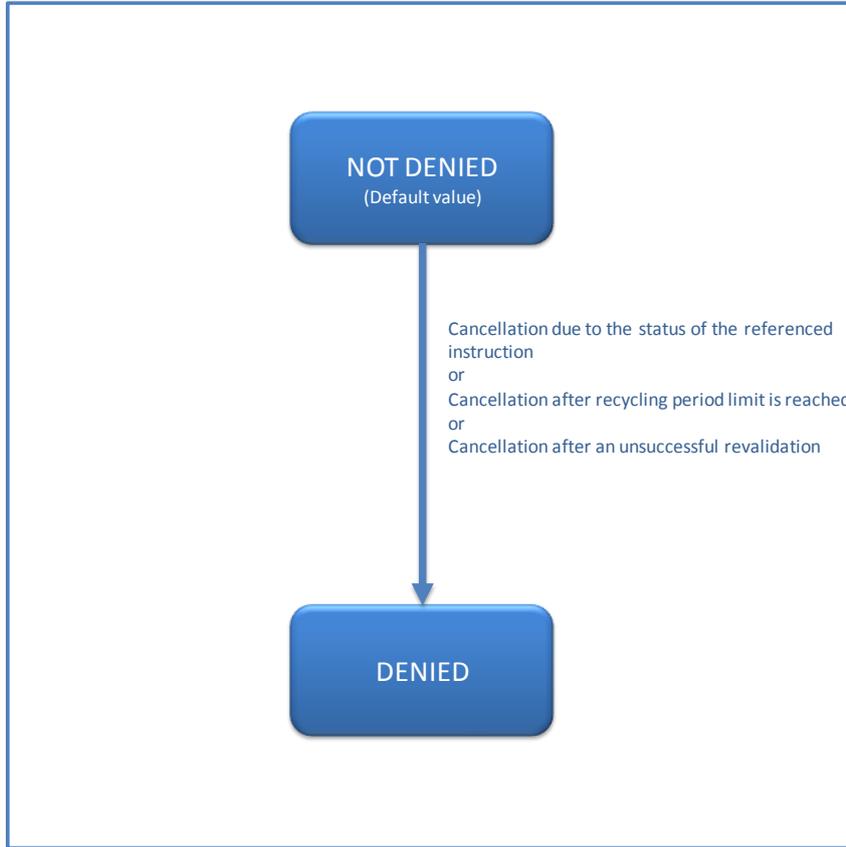
5 **TABLE 114 - SETTLEMENT RESTRICTION – EXECUTION STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Executed	Default value. Maintenance instruction can be further processed.
Executed	The Maintenance Instruction has been successfully executed.

1 Cancellation Status

2 Indicates the Cancellation Status of the Maintenance Instruction. Depending on the status, the instruction
3 can be further processed in T2S or not.

4 **DIAGRAM 136 - MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION – CANCELLATION STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

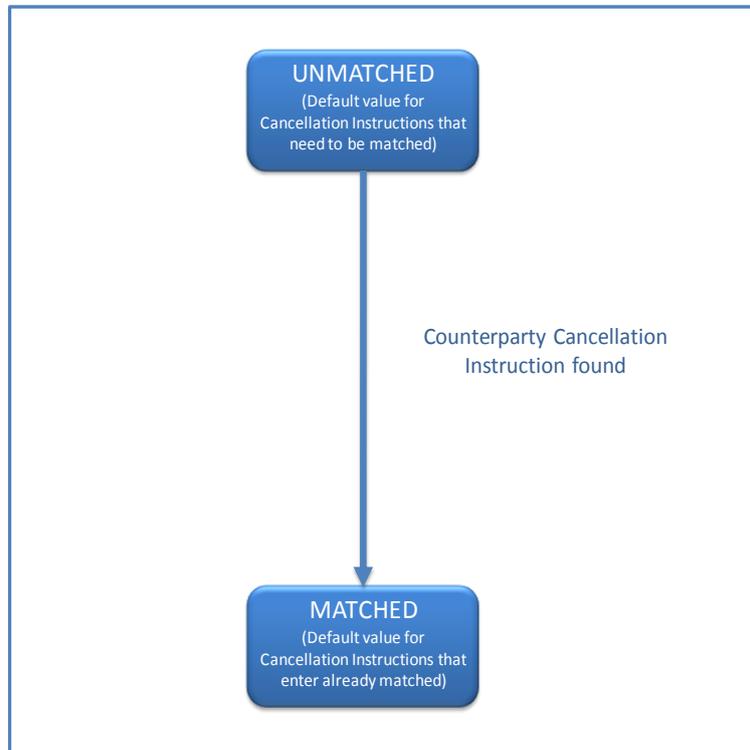
6 **TABLE 115 – MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION – CANCELLATION STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Denied	Default value. Maintenance instruction is available for further processing.
Denied	Maintenance instruction is cancelled and cannot be further processed. The Cancellation Instruction was denied due to the status of the referenced instruction, Or The Cancellation Instruction was denied after the recycling period limit is reached, Or The Cancellation Instruction was denied after unsuccessful revalidation

1 Match Status (Only for Cancellation Instructions)

2 Indicates the Match Status of the Cancellation Instruction. There are only two possible Match Status values
3 that indicate whether a Cancellation Instruction is matched in T2S or not.

4 **DIAGRAM 137 – CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION – MATCH STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

6 **TABLE 116 – CANCELLATION INSTRUCTION – MATCH STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Unmatched	Default value when T2S receives an unmatched Cancellation Instruction. The Cancellation Instruction has no corresponding counterpart instruction identified in T2S.
Matched	Default value when a Cancellation Instruction enters T2S as already matched. The Cancellation Instruction has a corresponding counterpart instruction identified in T2S.

7 Amendment Instruction status transitions

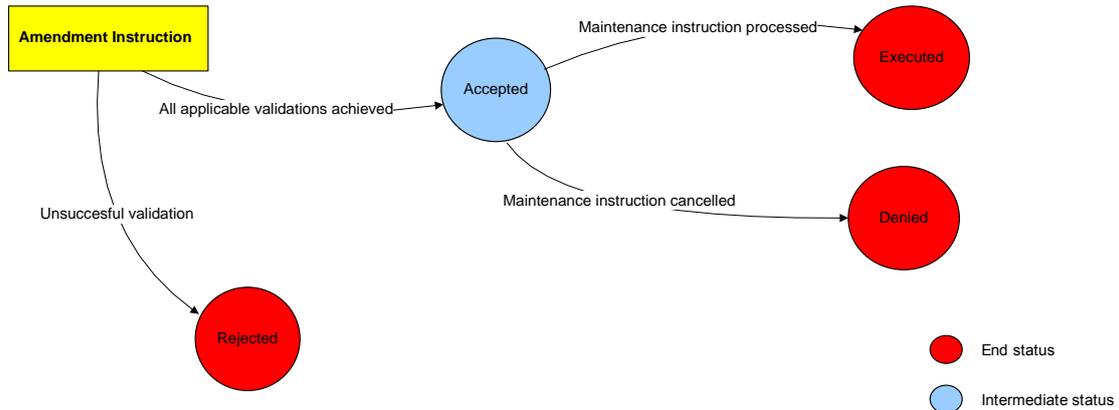
8 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that can be
9 reported to T2S Actors for an Amendment Instruction.

10 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages. The
11 description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [2.8 "Send
12 Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#), in
13 section [2.9 "Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance"](#) and the content of
14 the following messages in Chapter 3:

- 15 • [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#)
- 16 • [IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest](#)

1

DIAGRAM 138 - AMENDMENT INSTRUCTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



2

3 A T2S Actor may amend Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions until they are settled or cancelled
4 (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)).

5 When an Amendment Instruction is successfully validated, the T2S Actor is informed on its acceptance. If
6 the validation is not successful, the Amendment Instruction is rejected and the T2S Actor is informed
7 accordingly. If the Amendment Instruction can be processed, the Execution Status of the instruction is set to
8 "Executed" and the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is amended. If the
9 Amendment Instruction is not valid for its processing due to the status of the Settlement Instruction or
10 Settlement Restriction, the Cancellation Status of the Amendment Instruction is set to "Denied".

11 Cancellation Instruction status transitions

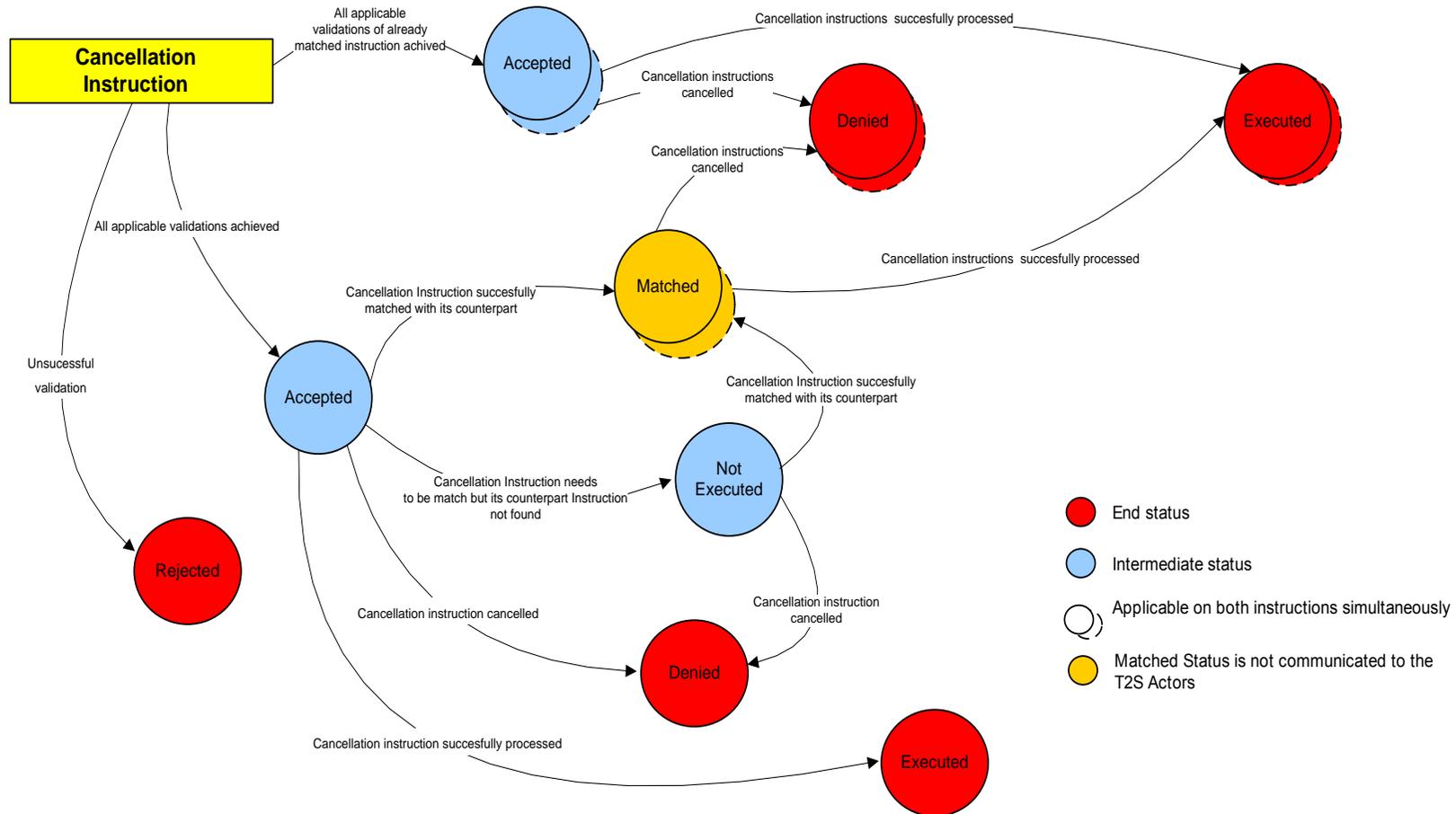
12 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that can be
13 reported to T2S Actors for a Cancellation Instruction.

14 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages. The
15 description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [2.11 "Send
16 Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#), in
17 section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on cash balance"](#) and the content of
18 the following messages in:

- 19 • [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#);
- 20 • [IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest](#).

1

DIAGRAM 139 - CANCELLATION INSTRUCTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



2

1 A T2S Actor may send a Cancellation Instruction to cancel a Settlement Instruction or Settlement
2 Restriction already in T2S until they are settled or cancelled (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction
3 Cancellation"](#)).

4 When a Cancellation Instruction is successfully validated, the T2S Actor is informed of its acceptance.
5 If the validation is not successful, the Cancellation Instruction is rejected and the T2S Actor is
6 informed accordingly.

7 If the Cancellation Instruction can be processed, the Execution status of the instruction is set to
8 "Executed" and the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction is cancelled. If the
9 Cancellation Instruction needs to be matched to cancel both legs of a matched Settlement Instruction
10 (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)) but its counterparty has not sent its Cancellation
11 request, the T2S Actor is informed through a "Pending Cancellation" message (see section [1.6.1.3
12 "Allegement"](#)). When the Cancellation Instructions get matched their Match status is set to "matched"
13 but it is not communicated to the T2S Actor since it is executed instantaneously once matched.

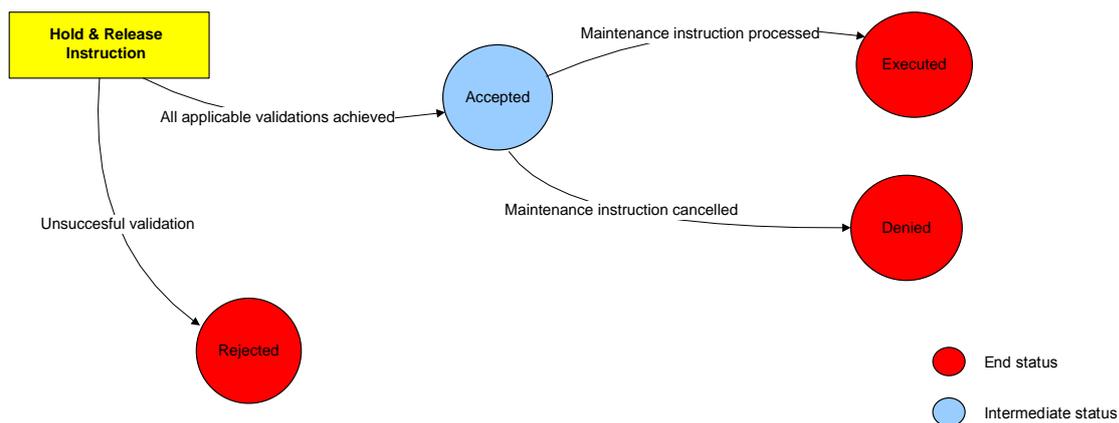
14 If the Cancellation Instruction is not valid for its processing, the Cancellation Status of the Cancellation
15 Instruction is set to "Denied".

16 Hold/Release Instruction status transitions

17 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions that
18 can be reported to T2S Actors for a Hold/Release Instruction.

19 T2S Actors are informed of these status changes through the corresponding Status Advice messages.
20 The description of these Status Advice messages is reflected in the dialogue included in section [2.10
21 "Send Hold/Release Instruction"](#) and the content of the message in
22 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#).

23 **DIAGRAM 140 - HOLD/RELEASE INSTRUCTIONS STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM**



24
25 T2S Actors may hold and release their Settlement Instructions until they are settled or cancelled (See
26 section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#)).

27 When a Hold/Release Instruction is successfully validated, the T2S Actor is informed on its
28 acceptance. If the validation is not successful, the Hold/Release Instruction is rejected and the T2S
29 Actor is informed accordingly.

1 If the Hold/Release Instruction can be processed, the Execution Status of the instruction is set to
2 "Executed" and the referenced Settlement Instruction is set on hold or released, accordingly.

3 If the Hold/Release Instruction is not valid for its processing, the Cancellation Status of the
4 Hold/Release Instruction is set to "Denied".

5 Reason code(s)

6 The communication of statuses to T2S Actors is complemented by the communication of reason codes
7 in case an instruction does not successfully pass a given process. The reason codes provide the
8 relevant information on the reason why the instruction could not be successfully processed.

9 For instance, the negative status "Rejected" indicates the rejection of an instruction in T2S during the
10 Business Validation process and it is communicated to the T2S Actor together with a reason code
11 informing on the validation error encountered (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). Some other
12 negative statuses such as "Denied" and "Cancelled" are communicated linked to a specific reason code
13 in order to provide further information about the referenced cause of the status update.

14 In addition, T2S may send Status Advice messages including a specific reason code to the T2S Actors
15 even when no status update has occurred to inform about an unsuccessful processing of the
16 instruction (e.g. an unsuccessful settlement attempt in a Settlement Instruction due to lack of
17 securities is communicated to the T2S Actor through a Settlement Status "Unsettled" Status Advice
18 message with a reason code "Lack of securities").

19 The exhaustive list of reason codes linked to its corresponding status is detailed in section [4.2 "Index
20 of Status Values and Codes"](#).

21 Liquidity Transfer statuses and statuses values

22 Liquidity Transfers can have the the following statuses:

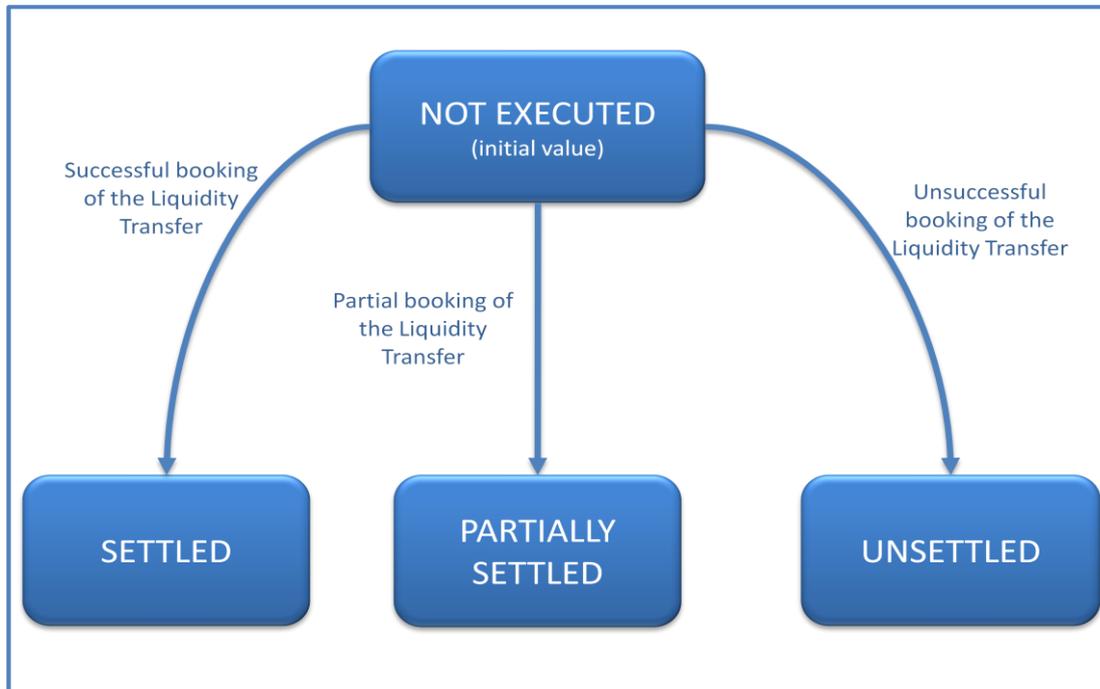
- 23 • Settlement Status
- 24 • RTGS Status

25 The possible values of each of these statuses are depicted in the status diagrams and tables below.
26 The Liquidity Transfer status transition diagram complements these individual status diagrams with an
27 overview of the possible status updates for a Liquidity Transfer.

1 Settlement Status

2 Indicates the Settlement Status of the Liquidity Transfer. Each status value reflects in which step of
3 the settlement process a Liquidity Transfer can be.

4 **DIAGRAM 141 - LIQUIDITY TRANSFER – SETTLEMENT STATUS DIAGRAM**



5

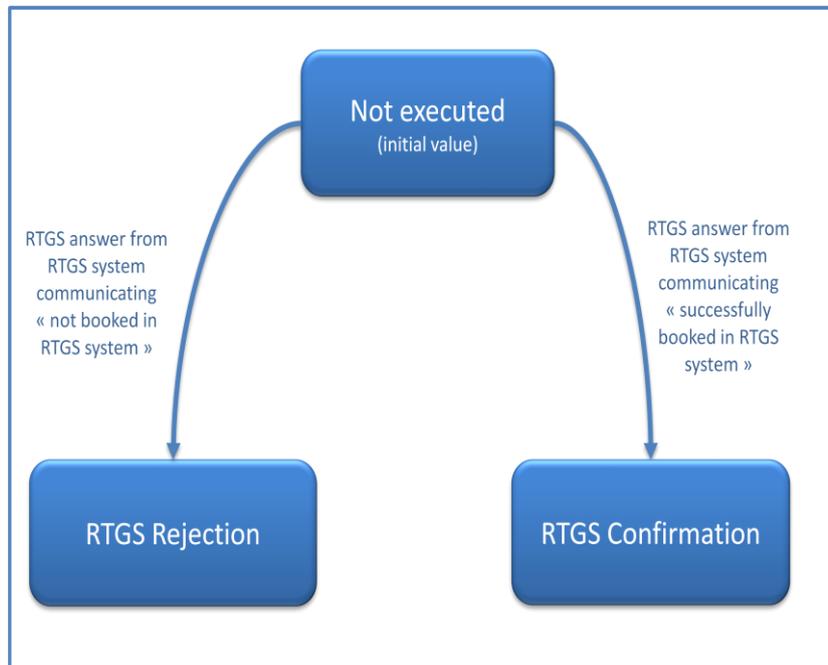
6 **TABLE 117- LIQUIDITY TRANSFER – SETTLEMENT STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not Executed	Liquidity Transfer has been initiated but not yet settled. (initial status)
Unsettled	Liquidity Transfer is not settled, due to unsuccessful booking attempts.
Partially Settled	Liquidity Transfer is only settled for partial amount.
Settled	Liquidity Transfer is successfully settled.

1 RTGS Status

2 Indicates the result of communication (via network and RTGS Answer from the RTGS system) of the
3 Outbound Liquidity Transfer to the RTGS system. Each status value reflects in which stage of the
4 processing with the RTGS systems the Outbound Liquidity Transfer is.

5 **DIAGRAM 142 - RTGS STATUS DIAGRAM**



6

7 **TABLE 118 - RTGS STATUS VALUES DEFINITIONS**

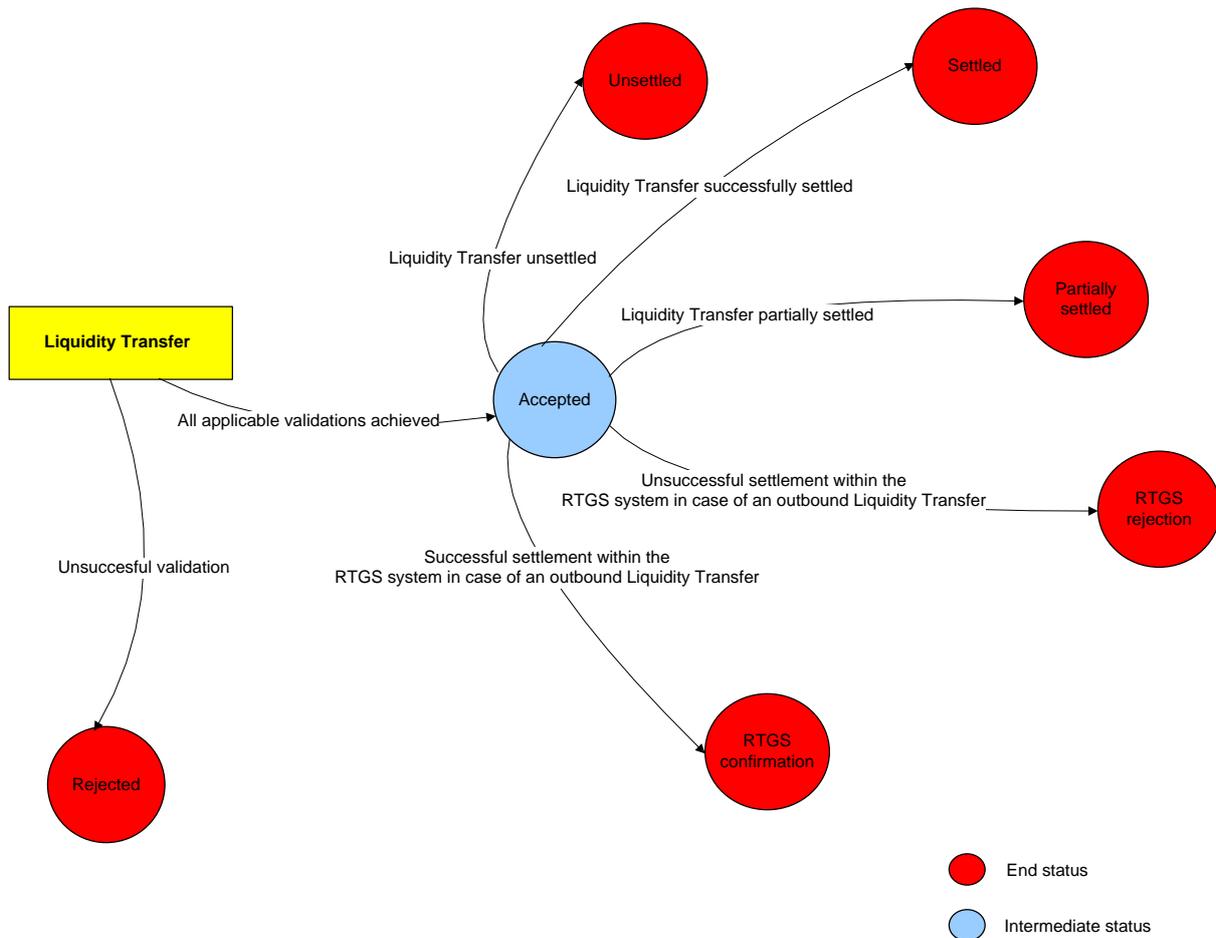
STATUS VALUES	DEFINITION
Not executed	The Outbound Liquidity Transfer has been initiated but not yet communicated to the RTGS system (initial status).
RTGS Rejection	Via RTGS Answer T2S receives the information that the Outbound Liquidity Transfer is not booked in the RTGS system.
RTGS Confirmation	Via RTGS Answer T2S receives the information that the Outbound Liquidity Transfer is successfully booked in the RTGS system.

8 Liquidity Transfers status transitions

9 The diagram and explanatory text below illustrates and describe the possible status transitions for a
10 Liquidity Transfer.

1

DIAGRAM 143 – LIQUIDITY TRANSFER STATUS TRANSITION DIAGRAM



2

3 **1.6.4.1.4 Parameters Synthesis**

4 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

5 **1.6.4.2 Report generation**

6 **1.6.4.2.1 Concept**

7 T2S periodically informs T2S Actors with a set of predefined reports which deliver information
 8 specifically about Settlement Instructions, balances or static data. They contain information which are
 9 based on the data available for a specific party and which are in line with the privileges of the report
 10 receiving party. T2S triggers the generation of a report based on a business event, e.g. End of Day, or
 11 at a predefined time. Depending on the T2S parties' preferences the report is either sent out directly
 12 after creation or stored for later retrieval.

13 A general description of the process of report creation can be found in section [2.17 "End-of-Day Cash](#)
 14 [Management"](#).

15 **1.6.4.2.2 Overview**

16 T2S generates different reports. There are eleven different report types possible to create in T2S.

17 These eleven report types and the sort of information they provide are described in more detail below.

1 In general all reports differ in and are defined by the following characteristics: the concerned party,
2 the sort of information collected, the moment of data extraction during the business day and the
3 reporting period.

4 **DIAGRAM 144 - CHARACTERISTICS OF A REPORT**



5
6 All information about the necessary attributes in each named category is stored as static data in T2S
7 and influences the generation of the report. The privilege to configure these static data or subscribe to
8 a certain report can be granted to the T2S System Users by their party administrator.

9 **1.6.4.2.3 Report generation process**

10 A generated report is available for download until it is replaced by the next, new generation of it, i. e.
11 a report that is created at the End of Day of the current business day replaces the report that was
12 created at the End of Day of the previous business day. The replaced report is no longer be available
13 for download. Furthermore a report is deleted after the underlying static data in T2S are deleted.

14 Sort of Information

15 T2S provides the following report types:

REPORT TYPES
Statement of Holdings
Statement of Transactions
Statement of Pending Instructions
Statement of Settlement Allegements
Statement of Accounts
Statement of Static Data for Party
Statement of Static Data for Securities
Statement of Static Data for Securities Accounts
Statement of Static Data for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report
Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report

1 Concerned Party

2 Each report type provides information on a certain scope of data. The data scope is indicated by the
3 party for which it is configured. For example: a Statement of Accounts reports on all T2S Dedicated
4 Cash Accounts of the indicated party.

5 The concerned party has to be specified, when the report is configured for the first time.

6 Moment of Data Extraction

7 **DIAGRAM 145 - MOMENT OF DATA EXTRACTION**



8
9 The creation of a report is always triggered at a certain point in time by T2S. This point in time can be
10 a specific time, e. g. 10:00 am or a specific event of the T2S Settlement Day, e. g. End of Day. The
11 moment of data extraction has to be specified when the report is configured for the first time.

12 Reporting Period

13 **DIAGRAM 146 - REPORTING PERIOD**



14
15 T2S distinguishes between two different report classifications - complete reports and delta reports,
16 which are all based on the latest available data. The difference between both is the time scope which
17 is covered:

- 18 • Complete reports providing the full information at the time of the creation regardless of
19 whether something changed on the current business day;
- 20 • Delta reports provide only information that changed since the previous report was
21 created, i.e. it includes cancellations, modifications and new items. Therefore, the creation
22 timestamp of the previous report is considered as the starting point in time for the

1 reporting period. Please note that delta reports also only report on data changes of the
2 current business day.

3 T2S provides all eleven of the predefined report types in a complete version, thereof four in a delta
4 version, too.

5 **TABLE 119 – PREDEFINED REPORTS AVAILABLE**

REPORT TYPES	COMPLETE REPORT	DELTA REPORT
Statement of Holdings	x	x
Statement of Transactions	x	x
Statement of Pending Instructions	x	x
Statement of Settlement Allegements	x	x
Statement of Accounts	x	
Statement of Static Data for Party	x	
Statement of Static Data for Securities	x	
Statement of Static Data for Securities Accounts	x	
Statement of Static Data for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts	x	
Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report	x	
Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report	x	

6 Possible recipients of a report

7 All reports are available for directly connected parties of T2S, such as CSDs and their participants as
8 well as CBs and their participating Payment Banks.

9 A created report can be received by one or several T2S Actors. Each T2S Actor can decide, if it wishes
10 to receive a report directly after its creation or if it wants to query it ad-hoc.

11 If a T2S Actor wishes to receive a report directly after its creation, this has to be stored in the static
12 data configuration of the report. That means the subscription of a report is independent from the
13 Message Subscription.

14 If a T2S Actor does not wish to receive a report directly after its creation but to query it afterwards,
15 this behaviour of T2S has to be stored in the static data configuration of the report as well. Also this
16 T2S Actor is stored as recipient of a report.

17 As a general principle the recipient(s) of a report can be different from the concerned party. In any
18 case the recipient(s) of a report have to be duly authorised to receive the report.

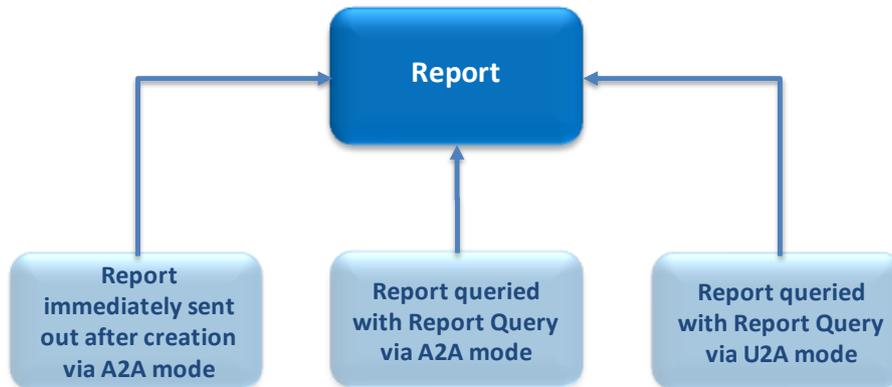
19 Preconditions for Report creation

20 In order to avoid unnecessary processing and storage T2S does not create reports automatically. So,
21 to initiate the creation of a Report, the requiring T2S Actor has to configure the report in advance.
22 The configuration of the report has to be done via the Graphical User Interface of T2S. The T2S
23 System User who configures the report has to be equipped with the appropriate privilege to do this
24 setup. The T2S System User is granted with this privilege by his party administrator.

25 This configuration is then stored as static data and is valid until the T2S Actor decides that the Report
26 has not to be created anymore.

1 Communication Channel

2 **DIAGRAM 147 - COMMUNICATION CHANNEL**



3

4 T2S offers direct communication to applications via XML-messages in Application-to-Application mode
5 (shortly A2A mode) as well as screen-based online access for connected T2S System Users in User-to-
6 Application mode (U2A mode).

7 All reports that are offered by T2S are available both in A2A and U2A mode.

8 In A2A mode the T2S System User gets the specific report pushed, provided that the push preference
9 for the report is stored for the receiving T2S Actor in Static Data. Otherwise the report is just stored
10 after generation.

11 To pull these reports, a Report Query has to be sent; either via the Graphical User Interface to T2S or
12 via A2A mode with the specification of the report instance asking for. In case the T2S System User
13 has the respective privilege to obtain the requested report, it is sent out to the inquirer.

- 1 Parameter synthesis
- 2 The following parameters are specified for the Setup of a Report.

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
Setup of a Report	Sort of Information	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	Statement of Holdings Statement of Transactions Statement of Pending Instructions Statement of Settlement Allegements Statement of Accounts Statement of Static Data for Party Statement of Static Data for Securities Statement of Static Data for Securities Accounts Statement of Static Data for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report	N/A
Setup of a Report	Concerned Party	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	N/A	N/A
Setup of a Report	Moment of Data Extraction	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	Time Event, Business Event	N/A
Setup of a Report	Reporting Period	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	Complete Report, Delta Report	N/A
Setup of a Report	Possible Recipient of a Report	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	N/A	N/A
Setup of a Report	Communication Channel	T2S Actor	T2S Actor	Mandatory	Push Mode, Pull Mode	N/A

1 Detailed information on the Sort of information - Reports types

2 This paragraph provides comprehensive information for each report type which is offered by T2S.

3 Statement of Holdings

4 This report is available in both versions, i.e. complete and delta versions. The complete version
5 informs the T2S Actor about the different securities positions as per Securities Account. The delta
6 version returns the net balances of the different securities positions of a security account, i.e. the net
7 quantity which has been debited or credited on the reported positions since the creation of the
8 previous Statement of Holdings. Moreover it reports securities positions which were newly created
9 since the creation of the previous Statement of Holdings.

10 Statement of Transactions

11 This report is available in both versions. The complete report informs the T2S Actor about those
12 Settlement Instructions that reached "settled" status or "partially settled" status (that means the
13 settled quantity and settled amount are returned) on the current settlement day. It provides
14 information on their latest status and current attribute values at the time of the report generation. The
15 delta version contains the same kind of information starting from the creation point in time of the
16 previous Statement of Transactions.

17 Statement of Pending Instructions

18 This report is available in both versions. The complete version informs the T2S Actor about Settlement
19 Instructions that do not have a final status (e.g. "partially settled" status (here the unsettled amount
20 and unsettled quantity are returned)) at the time of the report generation and provides information on
21 their latest status and current attribute values. The delta version returns new pending Settlement
22 Instructions or pending Settlement Instructions which were modified as well as a list of Settlement
23 Instructions which were formerly pending but are now cancelled. The delta version encompasses
24 changes within the timeframe since the creation of the previous Statement of Pending Instructions.

25 Statement of Settlement Allegements

26 This report is available in both versions. The complete report informs the T2S Actor about all
27 Settlement Instructions as received from other T2S Actors which are missing a corresponding
28 Settlement Instruction from him. A Settlement Instruction which was reported in the last Statement of
29 Settlement Allegements and is now no longer reported indicates that this Settlement Instruction is no
30 longer alleged. I.e. it has been matched or cancelled. The delta version returns newly alleged
31 Settlement Instructions, alleged Settlement Instructions which were modified as well as a list of
32 Settlement Instructions which were formerly alleged but are now cancelled. The delta version
33 encompasses the timeframe since the creation of the previous Statement of Settlement Allegements.

34 Statement of Accounts

35 This report is available in complete version only. T2S Actors receive information on all T2S Dedicated
36 Cash Accounts of a dedicated party for which they subscribed. It provides information about the Start-
37 of-Day balance and current cash balance as well as the cash movements of the current settlement
38 day.

1 Statements of Static Data for Securities, for Party, for Securities Account and for T2S Dedicated Cash
2 Account (four reports)

3 This report is available in complete version only and exists in different types, depending on the
4 reported data: Statement of Static Data for Securities, for Party, for Securities Account and for T2S
5 Dedicated Cash Account. It contains information about all changes of static data that are assigned to
6 a dedicated party according to the hierarchical party model.

7 Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report

8 This report is available in complete version only and provides information on the cash balances of the
9 T2S Dedicated Cash Account, the amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation as
10 well as the projected cash balance. The cash forecast does not cover a breakdown of the different
11 restricted balances although: for the projection of the cash information, they are consolidated and
12 returned per T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

13 Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report

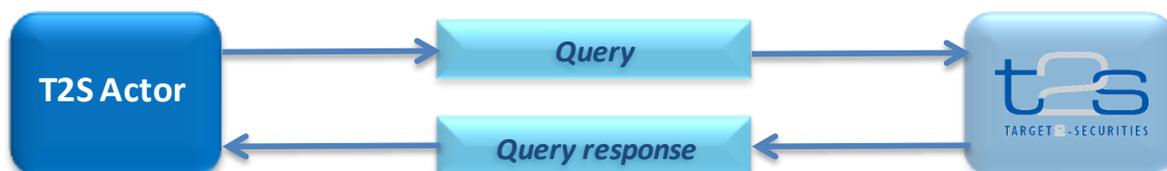
14 This report is available in complete version only and provides T2S Actors the same information as the
15 Current Settlement Day Cash Report just only for the following settlement day.

16 1.6.4.3 Query management

17 **1.6.4.3.1 Concept**

18 Queries are provided by T2S to the T2S Actor as a means of satisfying his information needs on
19 demand. He can obtain information on different business items by submitting query requests to T2S.
20 These are answered on the basis of the latest data available in T2S.

21 **DIAGRAM 148 - INITIATING A QUERY AND RECEIVING THE QUERY RESPONSE**



22
23 **1.6.4.3.2 Overview**

24 T2S provides a range of predefined query types from different categories (e.g. T2S Dedicated Cash
25 Account queries, Securities Account queries, Settlement Instruction queries, static data queries,
26 dynamic data queries), which the T2S Actor can use to request information on T2S business items,
27 such as Liquidity Transfers, Securities Positions or Settlement Instructions and many more.

28 All user queries are available for all directly connected parties of T2S, such as CSDs and their
29 participants as well as CBs and their participating Payment Banks.

30 They can send queries to T2S in A2A mode or in U2A mode. Generally, all queries are processed in
31 real time. Exceptions occur during the maintenance window and during the night-time period. Queries
32 sent in A2A mode during the maintenance window are queued and answered afterwards. It is not
33 possible to send queries in U2A mode during the maintenance window. Balance queries sent in A2A

1 mode during sequences of the night-time period are queued and answered afterwards. It is not
2 possible to send balance queries in U2A mode during a sequence.

3 **1.6.4.3.3 Query management process**

4 **Initiating queries**

5 In order to obtain the desired information the T2S Actor needs to submit a query to T2S. For the
6 communication with T2S in A2A mode all query and response messages are set up as XML messages
7 compliant with the ISO20022 standard. For the communication with T2S in U2A mode a Graphical
8 User Interface based on a standard browser application is provided.

9 In general a T2S Actor can send each query in A2A mode as well as in U2A mode. However, there are
10 some queries which are only accessible via U2A mode. Query availability in the respective
11 communication mode is shown in the table below.

12 **TABLE 120 – AVAILABILITY OF QUERIES IN A2A AND U2A MODE**

QUERY TYPE	INITIATION VIA GUI (U2A MODE) - NON EXHAUSTIVE LIST	INITIATION VIA XML MESSAGES (A2A MODE)
Settlement Instruction Query	x	x
Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	x	x
Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	x	x
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	x	x
Securities Account Position Query	x	x
Securities Account Position History Query	x	x
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	x	x
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	x	x
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	x	x
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	x	x
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	x	x
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	x	x
Cash Forecast Query	x	x
Limit Query	x	x
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	x	x
Limit Utilisation Query	x	x
Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	x	x
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	x	x
Collateral Value of a Security Query	x	x
Data Changes awaiting Approval Query	x	
Static Data Audit Trail Query	x	x
Securities Reference Data Query	x	x

ISIN List Query	x	x
Securities Deviating Nominal Query	x	x
Securities CSD Link Query	x	x
Party Reference Data Query	x	x
Party List Query	x	x
Restricted Party Query	x	x
Securities Account Reference Data Query	x	x
Securities Account List Query	x	x
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	x	x
Cash Account List Query	x	x
Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	x	x
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	x	x
Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query	x	x
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	x	x
Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	x	x
T2S Calendar Query	x	x
T2S Diary Query	x	x
Current Status of the T2S settlement day	x	x
System Entity Query	x	
Attribute Domain Query	x	
Attribute Value Query	x	
Privilege Query	x	
Role Query	x	
T2S System User Query	x	
Market-specific Restriction Query	x	
SWIFT BIC Query	x	
Report Configuration List Query	x	
Report Configuration Details Query	x	
Report Query	x	x
Cumulative Billing Data Query	x	x
Itemised Billing Data Query	x	x

- 1 The different types of queries in T2S are static regarding the set of selection parameters, which can
- 2 be mandatory, optional or conditional. T2S does not offer dynamic queries.
- 3 A brief outline of the purpose of each query and the exact description of its respective selection and
- 4 return parameters are given:
 - 5 • In the relevant part of Chapter 3 for queries available in A2A mode;
 - 6 • In the relevant section of the UHB for queries available in U2A mode.

1 Preconditions for successful processing of queries

2 T2S validates the plausibility of the search criteria that were specified by the T2S Actor. In addition,
3 T2S ensures that the sender of the query is allowed to retrieve the requested information by checking,
4 whether the T2S Actor has been granted the necessary privilege.

5 Only if the T2S Actor possesses the necessary privilege to use the initiated query, the requested
6 business information is provided. The privilege has to be granted in advance. Please refer to section
7 [1.2 Configuration of Parties, Securities and Accounts](#) for further information.

8 Providing Data for queries

9 If all checks performed by T2S were successful, T2S extracts the requested business information from
10 the production data. The T2S Actor receives the latest available data. If one of the plausibility and
11 privilege checks performed by T2S fails, the T2S Actor receives a response indicating the error that
12 has occurred.

13 Retrieving the query response

14 In case the extraction of the query data is successful, T2S sends a query response containing the
15 requested business information back to the requesting T2S Actor. When a retrieval of the query result
16 fails, then an error response is provided to the T2S Actor.

17 If the T2S Actor has sent the query via U2A mode, the response is given to the same T2S Actor in
18 U2A mode. The U2A dialogue is described in more detail in the UHB.

19 If the T2S Actor has sent the query via A2A mode, the response is given to the same T2S Actor in A2A
20 mode. T2S does not allow the routing of the query response to a dedicated technical address. The
21 A2A dialogue is described in more detail section [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity
22 Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#).

23 Parameter Synthesis

24 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

25 **1.6.5 Operations and Support**

26 1.6.5.1 Business application configuration

27 The T2S Operator is responsible for configuring the rules and parameters based on which the T2S
28 business application operates. Examples include the configuration of system entities, reference data
29 for countries and currencies, the loading of the T2S BIC directory and the configuration of network
30 services available in T2S.

31 The data related to these rules and parameters is stored in the form of Static Data objects on which
32 the T2S Operator has exclusive creation, modification and deletion rights. The T2S Operator can
33 therefore create and manage these rules and parameters as any other Static Data object, depending
34 on the desired configuration.

35 For a comprehensive description of the Static Data maintenance process involved in the manipulation
36 of these rules and parameters, see section [1.6.3 "Static Data Management"](#). For a detailed list of the
37 rules and parameters the T2S Operator may configure, see section [1.5 "Possible actions of T2S
38 Operator"](#).

1 1.6.5.2 T2S calendar management

2 **1.6.5.2.1 Concept**

3 The T2S calendar defines the days on which the system is open for settlement, as well as possible
4 currency-specific closing days. T2S provides a single harmonised timeframe for centralised securities
5 settlement, but – in line with the multi-currency approach – allows for the existence of closing days by
6 currency which are days on which there is no cash settlement in said currency.

7 This section focuses on the tools at the disposal of the T2S Operator for the management of the T2S
8 Calendar. For a detailed description of the T2S Calendar concept, see section [1.4.1 "T2S calendar"](#).

9 **1.6.5.2.2 Overview**

10 T2S works with an internal business date, which is updated automatically by the system at each Start
11 of Day. In general, the T2S business date corresponds to the current calendar date or, after the
12 business date change process at Start of Day, to the next available opening date for the system (See
13 section [1.4.1 "T2S calendar"](#)) for details on the business date change process).

14 The T2S Operator can manage the T2S Calendar by defining closing days. These items are defined by
15 the T2S Operator as Static Data objects, linked to the relevant date, and stored in the database. The
16 T2S Operator can create, update and delete closing days. For a detailed description of the Static Data
17 Maintenance process, see section [1.6.3 "Static Data Management"](#).

18 Closing days can be defined by currency or for all currencies. A closing day defined for all currencies,
19 or "system-wide" closing day, determines a day on which T2S is not open for business. Closing days
20 by currency are defined according to the opening days of the relevant Central Bank, and determine
21 days on which a specified currency is not allowed to settle. For more details see section [1.4.1 "T2S
22 calendar"](#).

23 **1.6.5.2.3 T2S calendar maintenance process**

24 In general, T2S is open for settlement from Monday to Friday. The T2S business date is based on
25 automatic updates calculated daily by the system which ignore Saturdays, Sundays and system-wide
26 closing days.

1 Both system-wide and currency-specific closing days are managed by the T2S Operator. The latter are
 2 defined based on the respective Central Bank’s closing day calendar. Both types of closing days are
 3 created, updated and deleted as any other Static Data object. See section [1.6.3 “Static Data](#)
 4 [Management”](#) for more details.

5 **EXAMPLE 149 – T2S CALENDAR**

Calendar Date	24/12/2019 (Tuesday)	25/12/2019 (Wednesday)	26/12/2019 (Thursday)	27/12/2019 (Friday)	28/12/2019 (Saturday)	29/12/2019 (Sunday)
T2S Business Date	24/12/2019	27/12/2019	27/12/2019	27/12/2019	30/12/2019	30/12/2019
System-wide closing day		YES	YES			
Currency-specific closing day(s)				XYZ Closed		

6 **RED** boxes represent days on which T2S is not open for settlement.

7 In the example above, December 25th and 26th are defined as system-wide closing days. As a result,
 8 upon End of Day on December 24th, the business date is automatically set to the first available date,
 9 i.e. December 27th. December 28th and 29th are respectively a Saturday and a Sunday, so they are
 10 automatically skipped with no need of being defined as closing days. As a result, T2S remains closed
 11 for settlement on December 25th, 26th, 28th and 29th. Supposing a participating Central Bank has a
 12 national holiday on December 27th, the latter date is defined as a currency-specific closing day for the
 13 hypothetical currency XYZ, which means that on that date T2S is open for settlement but it is not
 14 possible to settle cash transactions in currency XYZ.

15 **1.6.5.2.4 Parameters synthesis**

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY/ OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
T2S Calendar Management	Closing Day date	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Any business date	N/A
T2S Calendar Management	Closing Day currency	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Any settlement currency, or “XXX” for all currencies.	XXX

1 1.6.5.3 T2S settlement day management

2 **1.6.5.3.1 Concept**

3 The T2S settlement day is made up of a series of scheduled events. These events define the various
4 processing steps and cut-offs which are to be carried out during the system's operation. Usually, an
5 event corresponds to an internal T2S process which is to be carried out at a scheduled time.

6 The default schedule for each business day is loaded automatically by the system upon each business
7 date change. The basis for this default schedule is a series of Static Data objects stored in the
8 database by the T2S Operator. It is then possible for the T2S Operator to perform manual changes on
9 the current business day schedule at run-time in exceptional situations.

10 **1.6.5.3.2 Overview**

11 The event schedule for the current business day is visible to all T2S users, but modifications can only
12 be performed by the T2S Operator.

13 Once the business date is set, the system then searches for the relevant operating day type and loads
14 the new day's event schedule based on the events contained in the operating day type.

15 Each event is categorized into an event type. Event Types are registered as Static Data. An Event
16 Type identifies the basic set of information necessary to define an event before it is inserted in a time
17 schedule; specifically, what kind of internal process or cut-off it should trigger, whether it can be
18 defined as currency-specific, and other parameters relevant to the single instance. The definition of an
19 Event Type as "currency-specific" leaves the possibility, intended exclusively for contingency
20 situations, to differentiate between occurrences of the same Event Type in the same business day
21 schedule for different currencies (See section [1.6.5.3.3 "Event type maintenance process"](#)).

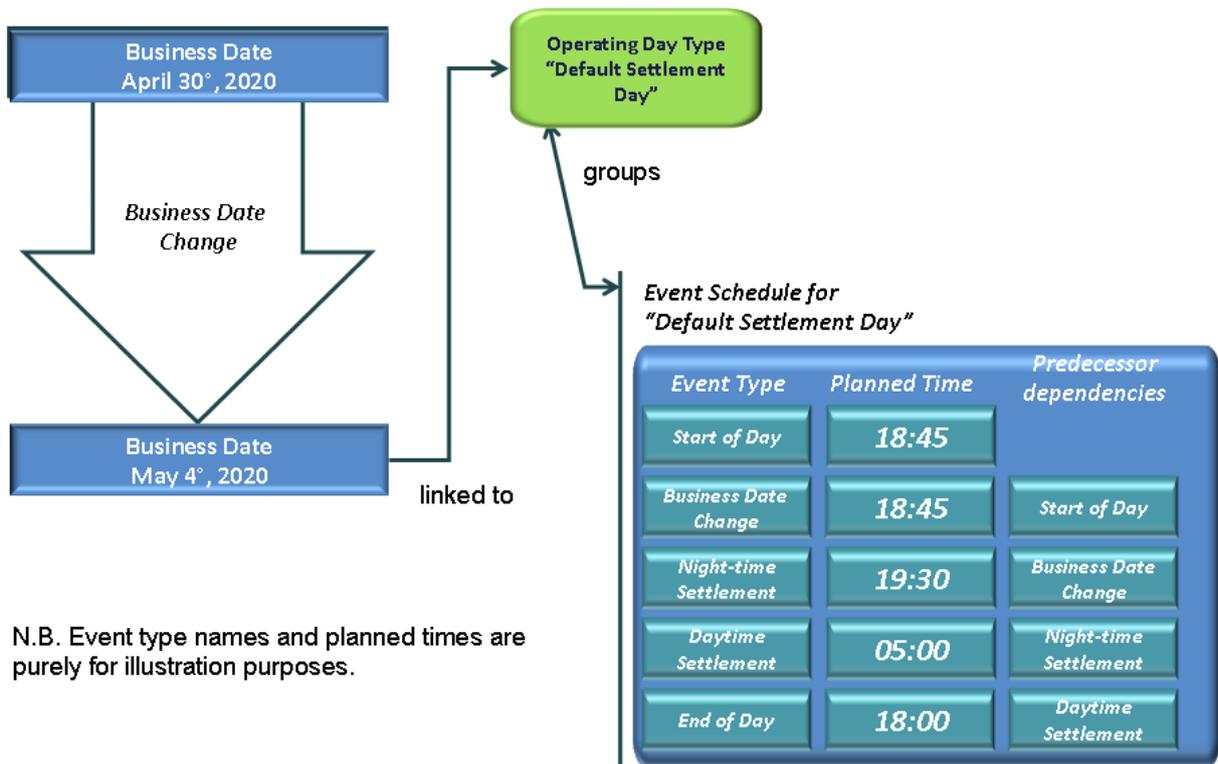
22 For any given business date, the T2S Operator is able to define an operating day type which
23 encompasses the default set of events which are loaded for that business date. Specifically, the
24 operating day type is a collection of event types characterized by the relevant details which define
25 their position in the daily schedule. These details are:

- 26 • The event's scheduled time
- 27 • The event's mutual dependencies with other events of the same business day schedule.

28 These two characteristics are defined by the T2S Operator when creating the schedule for each
29 operating day type.

1 The example below illustrates the relationships between the business date, the operating day type
 2 and the default schedule business day schedule. Once the new business date is set, the system
 3 searches for the relevant operating day type which contains the default schedule (i.e. collection of
 4 events with the relevant planned time and dependencies). The event schedule for the new business
 5 day is subsequently set up according to the default data.

6 **EXAMPLE 150 – OPERATING DAY TYPE**



7
 8 In this example, the event "Night-time settlement" has a predecessor dependency with "Business Date
 9 Change", meaning that "Night-time settlement" cannot be triggered unless "Business Date Change" is
 10 complete. Similarly, "Business Date Change" is scheduled for 18:45 but so is its predecessor "Start of
 11 Day". Therefore "Business Date Change" is triggered as soon as Start of Day is complete. For details
 12 refer to section "Event Scheduling process" below.

13 The T2S Business Date Change process is triggered via an event in the business day schedule. Since
 14 there are no predefined constraints on how events may be scheduled and/or managed during a
 15 specific business day, one implication of this aspect is that the T2S Business Date can in fact be made
 16 independent from the calendar date.

17 The following sections describe different processes involved in the T2S Settlement Day Management,
 18 specifically:

- 19 • "Event Type Maintenance process" refers to the definition of standard Event Types, i.e.
 20 the basic elements that make up each business day schedule;
- 21 • "Operating Day Type Maintenance process" refers to the definition of Operating Day
 22 Types, i.e. groups of Events which define the schedule for each business day;

- 1 • "Event Scheduling process" describes how the system manages the schedule for the
2 current business day;
- 3 • "Event Maintenance process" describes the interventions the T2S Operator can perform at
4 run-time on the current business day schedule in abnormal (emergency) situations.

5 ***1.6.5.3.3 Event type maintenance process***

6 As stated above, Event Types are maintained by the T2S Operator in the database. The T2S Operator
7 is allowed to create, update and delete Event Types for later use in preparing the default schedules
8 for each Operating Day Type.

9 Event Types may also be defined as currency-specific, meaning that the related scheduled events only
10 apply to individual settlement currencies in T2S. During normal operations, the business day schedule
11 is harmonised for the entire system; however, this feature allows the T2S Operator to change, in
12 exceptional circumstances, the scheduled times for certain events of the current business day only for
13 a specific currency, based on a request from the relevant Central Bank. For more details, see the
14 section "Event Maintenance process" below, and see section [1.4.1 "T2S calendar"](#).

15 Event Types which are not previously defined as currency-specific cannot be treated in this way. For
16 example, key deadlines such as End of Day or Start of Day are always kept harmonised at system
17 level, ensuring that there always is a common T2S schedule for all currencies and participants.

18 ***1.6.5.3.4 Operating day type maintenance process***

19 The T2S Operator manages Operating Day Types as Static Data objects. See section [1.6.3 "Static Data
20 Management"](#) for more details.

21 Each business date has its own Operating Day Type, which allows the automatic generation of the
22 business day schedule upon Start of Day.

23 Modifications to the Operating Day Type structure may only be made effective on future dates; for the
24 management of intra-day modifications, the T2S Operator relies on the Event maintenance process
25 described below.

26 ***1.6.5.3.5 Event scheduling process***

27 The schedule for each business day is generated by the system at each Start of Day. This automatic
28 process draws from the static data previously set up by the T2S Operator, i.e. the Operating day type
29 for the new business date and all related scheduled events.

30 The schedule is created by taking into account the events' scheduled times and the various possible
31 dependencies between them.

32 Regarding the scheduled time, each planned event in the current business day schedule is detailed
33 according to the following timestamps:

- 34 • The planned time corresponds to the standard schedule applied by default by T2S for
35 every settlement day. The T2S Operator can update this planned time in case of a
36 permanent change in the regular schedule;
- 37 • The revised time is the foreseen time for the current settlement day, which usually
38 coincides with the planned time except when a delay has occurred. In contingency

- 1 situations, the T2S Operator updates the revised time while the planned time remains
2 unchanged;
- 3 • The effective time is the time of the actual occurrence of the event during the current
4 settlement day.
 - 5 • The end time is the time at which the system registers the successful processing of an
6 event. An event marked with an end time is considered "complete". For example, an
7 event representing a cut-off is considered "passed" once the end time is set. This is also
8 relevant in the management of predecessor constraints: when dealing with a dependency
9 between a predecessor event A and a successor event B, a necessary condition for
10 triggering B is that A is complete; in other words, that A has an end time. See also
11 example below.

12 The example below illustrates the moments in which the various timestamps are registered for a
13 theoretical event "X".

14 **EXAMPLE 151 – EVENT TIMESTAMPS**

Time	18:45	19:00	20:30	20:31
Occurrence	Start of Day; generation of new business day schedule	Manual intervention by T2S Operator	Revised time for event X	Completion of process linked to event X
<u>Event "X"</u>				
Planned time	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00
Revised time	20:00	20:30	20:30	20:30
Effective time	--	--	20:30	20:30
End time	--	--	--	20:31

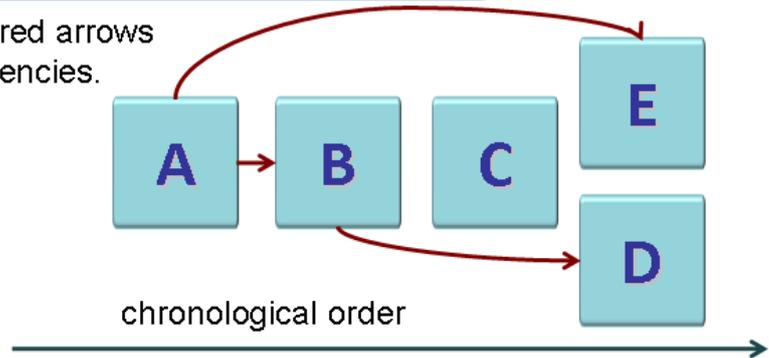
15

1 The following diagram illustrates the concept of Event dependencies. It shows five events, each with
 2 its own planned times and predecessor dependencies. Specifically, in the example, A is a predecessor
 3 to B and E and B is a predecessor to D.

4 **EXAMPLE 152 – EVENT DEPENDENCIES (A)**

<i>Event Type</i>	<i>Planned Time</i>	<i>Predecessors</i>	<i>Effective Time</i>	<i>End Time</i>
A	16:15	none		
B	16:30	A		
C	16:45	none		
D	17:00	B		
E	17:00	A		

In the diagram to the right, the red arrows represent predecessor dependencies.



5
 6 Event A is triggered at 16:15, but there is a problem in the internal processing which causes a one-
 7 hour delay. Without any intervention by the T2S Operator, this results in the following:

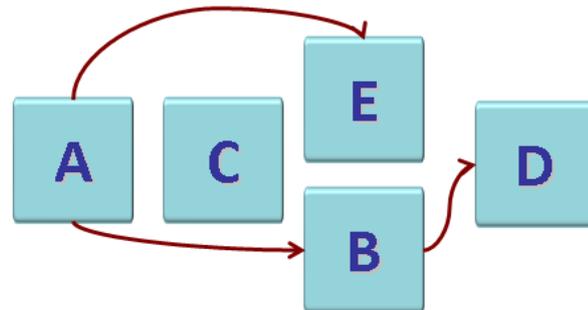
- 8 • Event A is triggered at 16:15.
- 9 • At 16:30, Event B cannot be triggered as Event A is not yet completed.
- 10 • At 16:45, Event C is triggered and completed normally as it has no predecessor
- 11 dependencies.
- 12 • At 17:00, Events D and E cannot be triggered as their respective predecessors B and A
- 13 are not yet completed (with B yet to be started);

- 1 • At 17:15, the problem is solved and Event A is completed. Upon completion of A, Events B
2 and E are triggered and completed. Upon completion of B, the same happens for D (which
3 therefore is executed after E despite having the same scheduled time).
4

EXAMPLE 153 – EVENT DEPENDENCIES (B)

Event Type	Planned Time	Predecessors	Effective Time	End Time
A	16:15	none	16:15	17:15
B	16:30	A	17:15	17:16
C	16:45	none	16:45	16:45
D	17:00	B	17:16	17:17
E	17:00	A	17:15	17:16

The actual sequence of the events will therefore be as follows:
(red arrows represent predecessor dependencies)



- 5
- 6 **1.6.5.3.6 Event maintenance process**
- 7 In normal operating conditions, each event is triggered upon reaching its planned or revised time and,
8 if applicable, once all predecessor events have been successfully completed.

9 In addition, the T2S Operator has at its disposal several options to modify the current business day
10 event schedule. The possible interventions are listed below, and are generally intended for use in
11 contingency situations:

- 12 • Insert a new event instance in the current business day schedule
13 • Change the revised time for one or more events which have not yet been triggered
14 • Force completion of an event

- 1 A previously unplanned event may be inserted in the current business day schedule by specifying an
- 2 existing Event type with a planned time, which must be greater than the current time (in other words,
- 3 events cannot be scheduled in the past).

4 **EXAMPLE 154 – EVENT INSERTION**

<i>Event Type</i>	<i>Planned Time</i>	<i>Predecessors</i>
A	16:00	none
B	16:30	A
C	17:00	B



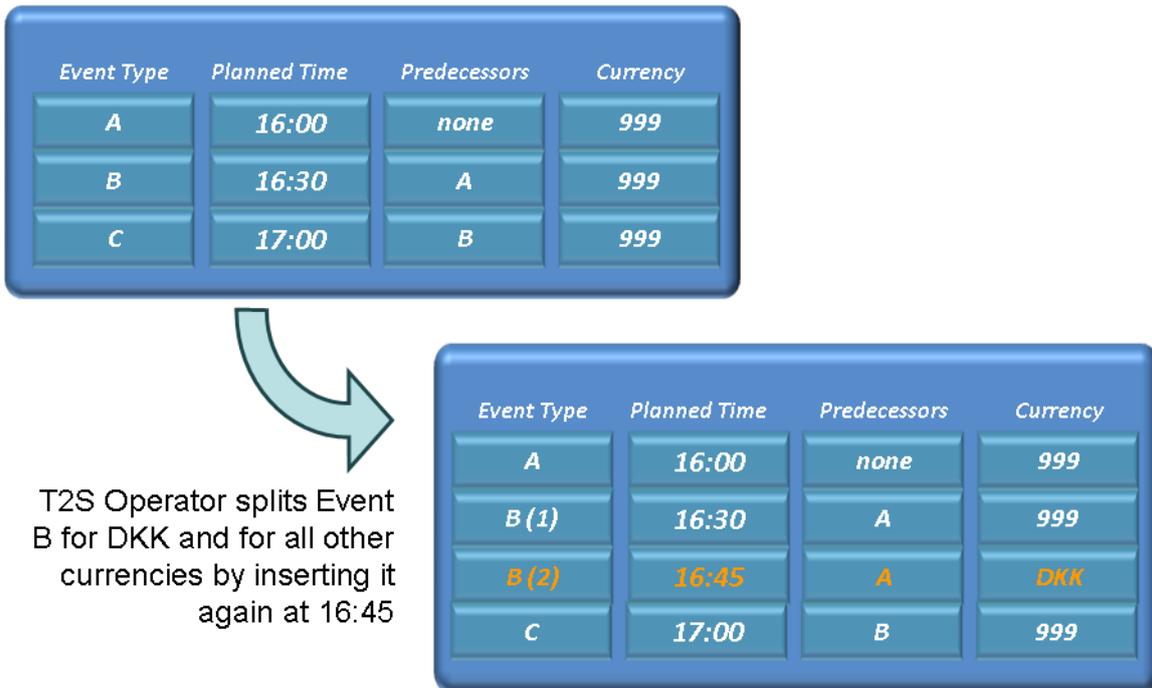
T2S Operator inserts
Event X at 16:45

<i>Event Type</i>	<i>Planned Time</i>	<i>Predecessors</i>
A	16:00	none
B	16:30	A
X	16:45	none
C	17:00	B

5

1 It is furthermore possible to insert a new event by defining it for a specific currency, following a
 2 request for the relevant central bank. This can only be done on events of an Event Type which allows
 3 this option; for instance, on specific events that are not related to centralised T2S deadlines (See
 4 section [1.6.5.3.3 "Event type maintenance process"](#) for further details).

5 **EXAMPLE 155 – EVENT INSERTION (CURRENCY-SPECIFIC) FOR EMERGENCY SITUATIONS**



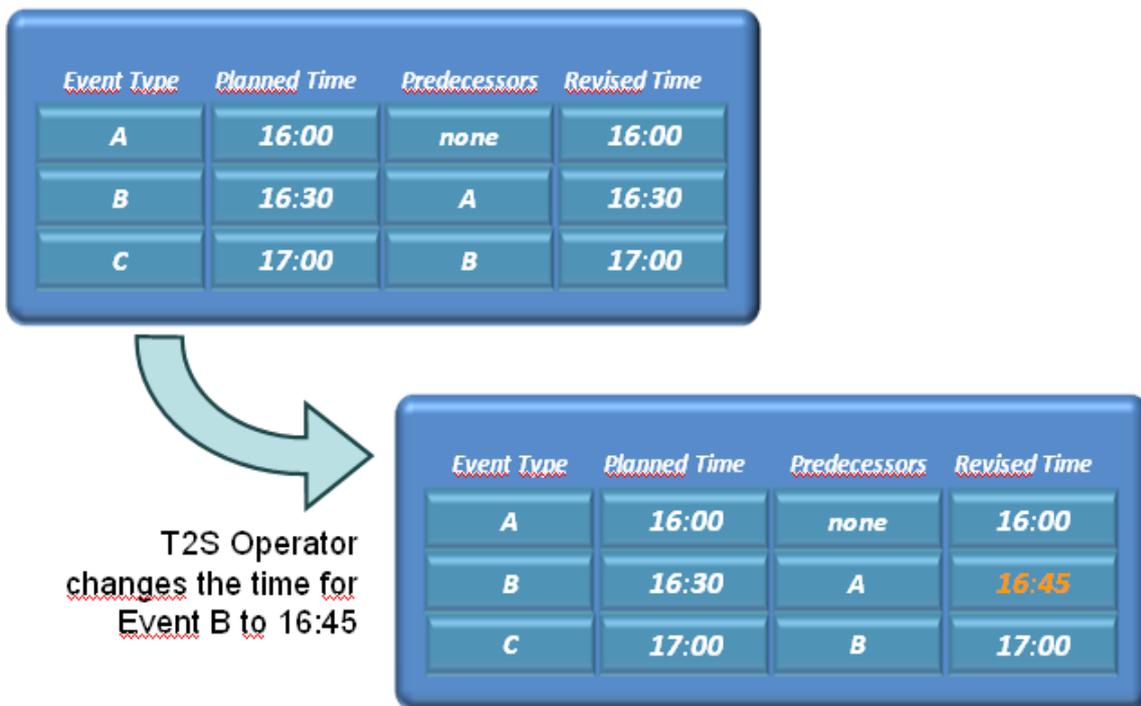
6

7 In the example above, B is scheduled twice, once for "all" currencies (code XXX) and once for Danish
 8 Krone alone. In order to reach this situation, the T2S Operator only needs to insert a new event
 9 specifically for DKK. Upon reaching the event with currency code "XXX", T2S acknowledges the
 10 existence of another event of the same type with a different currency code (DKK) in the system and
 11 automatically applies the "XXX" event for all currencies except DKK.

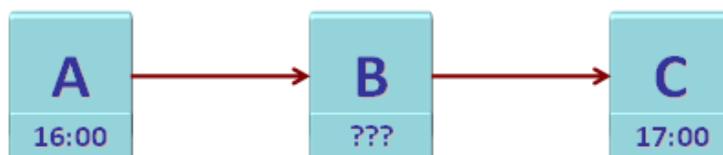
12 The procedure described above is applicable only in emergency situations, and only on events in the
 13 current business day schedule (i.e. one cannot plan to have currency-specific events in future dates).

1 An event which is already in the current day schedule may undergo a change in its scheduled time
 2 due to particular requirements, e.g. in emergency situations. Such a change may only be performed
 3 on events which have not yet been triggered. If the T2S Operator changes the scheduled time for a
 4 specific event, the new planned time is registered as "revised time" (see above). The change is valid
 5 only for the current business day. The change in planned time may not violate the existing
 6 predecessor constraints; a single event may not be moved past another event of which it is a
 7 predecessor.

8 **EXAMPLE 156 – EVENT TIME CHANGE (A)**



9



Due to predecessor dependencies, the revised time for B can only be moved between 16:01 and 16:59.

10

1 If necessary, an entire string of events can be moved, introducing an equal variation for an event and
2 all the events that follow it.

3 **EXAMPLE 157 – EVENT TIME CHANGE (B)**

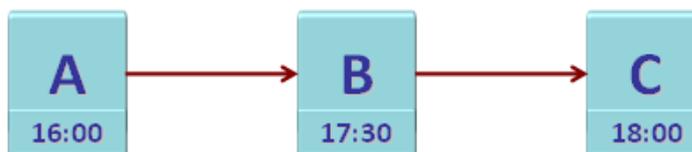
<i>Event Type</i>	<i>Planned Time</i>	<i>Predecessors</i>	<i>Revised Time</i>
A	16:00	none	16:00
B	16:30	A	16:30
C	17:00	B	17:00



T2S Operator
changes the time for
B and all subsequent
events introducing a
1h delay

<i>Event Type</i>	<i>Planned Time</i>	<i>Predecessors</i>	<i>Revised Time</i>
A	16:00	none	16:00
B	16:30	A	17:30
C	17:00	B	18:00

4



By delaying all subsequent events along with B,
it is possible to move B past 17:00 without
violating its predecessor dependencies.

5

6 Forcing completion of an event means that the event is automatically “completed” by setting the
7 Effective Time and End Time to the current system time. If the event is already started (and therefore
8 has already a value for Effective Time) only the End Time is filled in. The result is that the event is
9 effectively “skipped” by the system and the related process is not run. This action may be performed
10 on any event which is not yet completed. It can be used in a situation where an event’s execution is
11 to be skipped for the current business day.

1 For example, the scenario described in examples 4 and 5 can be reused. An event A starts at 16:15 as
 2 planned, but an internal problem causes a long delay. At 17:01, with A still running, it is agreed that
 3 events A and D are no longer necessary for the current business day. Therefore the T2S Operator
 4 forces completion of A and D, resulting in the following timestamps being applied:

5 **EXAMPLE 158 – EVENT FORCED COMPLETION**

Event Type	Planned Time	Predecessors	Effective Time	End Time
A	16:15	none	16:15	17:01
B	16:30	A	17:01	17:02
C	16:45	none	16:45	16:45
D	17:00	B	17:01	17:01
E	17:00	A	17:01	17:02

T2S Operator forces completion of Events A (running)
 and D (not yet started) at 17:01.

6

7 **1.6.5.3.7 Parameters synthesis**

CONCERNED PROCESS	PARAMETER	CREATED BY	UPDATED BY	MANDATORY /OPTIONAL	POSSIBLE VALUES	STANDARD OR DEFAULT VALUE
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Type	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	O	N/A	N/A
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Planned Time	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	00:00–23:59	N/A
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Revised Time	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	O	00:00–23:59	N/A
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Currency	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	M	Any T2S Settlement Currency, or “XXX” for all currencies	XXX
T2S Settlement Day Management	Event Predecessors	T2S Operator	T2S Operator	O	Any other Event in the same business day schedule	N/A

8 **1.6.5.4 Business and operations monitoring**

9 The Business and operations monitoring integrates information coming from different sources (e.g.
 10 the operational data base and the short-term statistical information data base) in order to monitor the
 11 business and operational status, to detect possible problems in real-time and to provide up-to-date
 12 information for crisis management scenarii.

1 More into detail, Business and operations monitoring gives the T2S Operator the possibility to perform
2 a real-time monitoring of the platform in terms of:

- 3 • Performances;
- 4 • Transactions transit and response times;
- 5 • Ongoing fulfilment of SLA commitments and expectations;
- 6 • Volumes and values exchanged;
- 7 • Actors activity on the system;
- 8 • Usage of liquidity.

9 The scope is to allow an early detection of possible system anomalies through the continuous
10 comparison of reported data with standard patterns. Besides that, the data can be used to improve
11 the system behaviour or its usage through a better understanding of the relevant dynamics.

12 The Business and operations monitoring application process extracts, merges and organizes the data
13 in forms of tables, grids and graphs to ensure both the depth of the underlying information and its
14 prompt usability.

15 In order to exclude any even remote impact on the system performances, the module makes use of a
16 different set of data which are replicated from the original ones.

17 Business and operations monitoring interfaces are available in U2A mode only.

18 1.6.5.5 Archiving management

19 The archiving management application process copies inbound and outbound messages from the
20 operational data base and store them in their original format into a centralised archive for audit and
21 regulatory purposes. Archiving management is scheduled on daily basis and it archives data for a
22 period of ten years.

23 In addition, archiving management provides the T2S Operator with the possibility to extract previously
24 archived data either for its own purpose or on behalf of a CSD, a CB or a directly connected
25 participant.

26 Nota: the archiving management application process deals also with history management. This
27 process stores all non-messages related information, for a period of 10 years, in an online long term
28 statistical repository, accessible by all authorized T2S actors after 90 days.

29 1.6.5.6 Trouble management

30 **1.6.5.6.1 Concept**

31 The Trouble Management System (TMS) is a tool where the T2S Operator tracks all interactions with
32 the entitled T2S Actors. Following the naming convention of the Information Technology
33 Infrastructure Library (ITIL) used in T2S, events captured in the TMS can be

- 34 • Incidents,
- 35 • Problems and
- 36 • Service requests

37 T2S Actors have read-only access to the TMS.

1 **1.6.5.6.2 Overview**

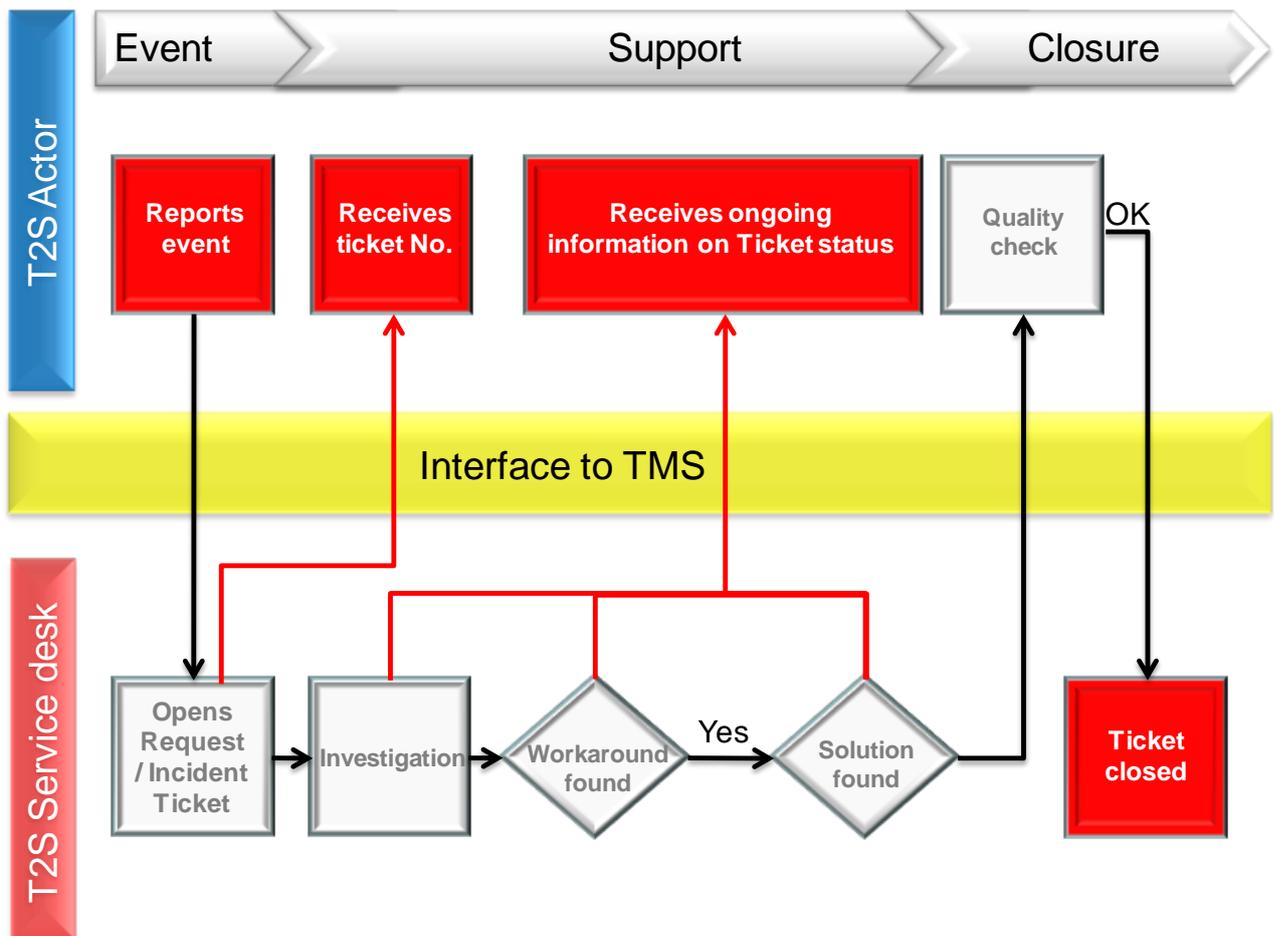
2 The entitled T2S Actors are able to report any event or to submit a request via telephone or e-mail to
3 the T2S Service Desk. They receive an identifier through which they have the possibility to get
4 updates on the case through its interface. The final agreement to close a ticket which was opened
5 upon request of a T2S Actor must be given by the latter.

6 **1.6.5.6.3 Trouble management process**

7 The T2S Actor in whose name the case is opened, is entitled to access the related item in the TMS
8 through a dedicated interface which is made available to it. The key to retrieve the information is the
9 case number which the reporting actor is provided immediately when calling or via a return e-mail,
10 should the latter be the way of getting in touch with the T2S Service Desk.

11 Each item within the TMS has a life cycle from the opening until the closure through updates and
12 status changes. Every time the case is impacted by one of such events, the concerned T2S Actor
13 receives a notification where it is invited to have a look at the case to be informed about the
14 occurrence. The closure of a TMS case needs always the reporting T2S Actor agreement to be
15 performed.

16 **DIAGRAM 149 - OVERALL VIEW OF THE TMS**



1 1.6.5.7 Invoicing

2 **1.6.5.7.1 Concept**

3 Invoicing is the process providing invoices as well as information on billing data to CSDs and CBs.

4 **1.6.5.7.2 Overview**

5 This process allows T2S:

- 6 • to send invoices to CSDs and CBs;
- 7 • to cancel invoices;
- 8 • to provide billing data on charged services (i.e. number of charged items)
- 9 • on an itemised basis (based on accounts or clients);
- 10 • on a cumulated basis (per CSD or CB).

11 CSDs and CBs automatically get invoices on a monthly basis. They are sent at the beginning of the
12 next calendar month and calculated in Euro only. In exceptional circumstances, CSDs and CBs can
13 also inquire the creation of invoices on an intra-month basis.

14 In case the received invoice is incorrect, CSDs and CBs can require the cancellation of the invoice.

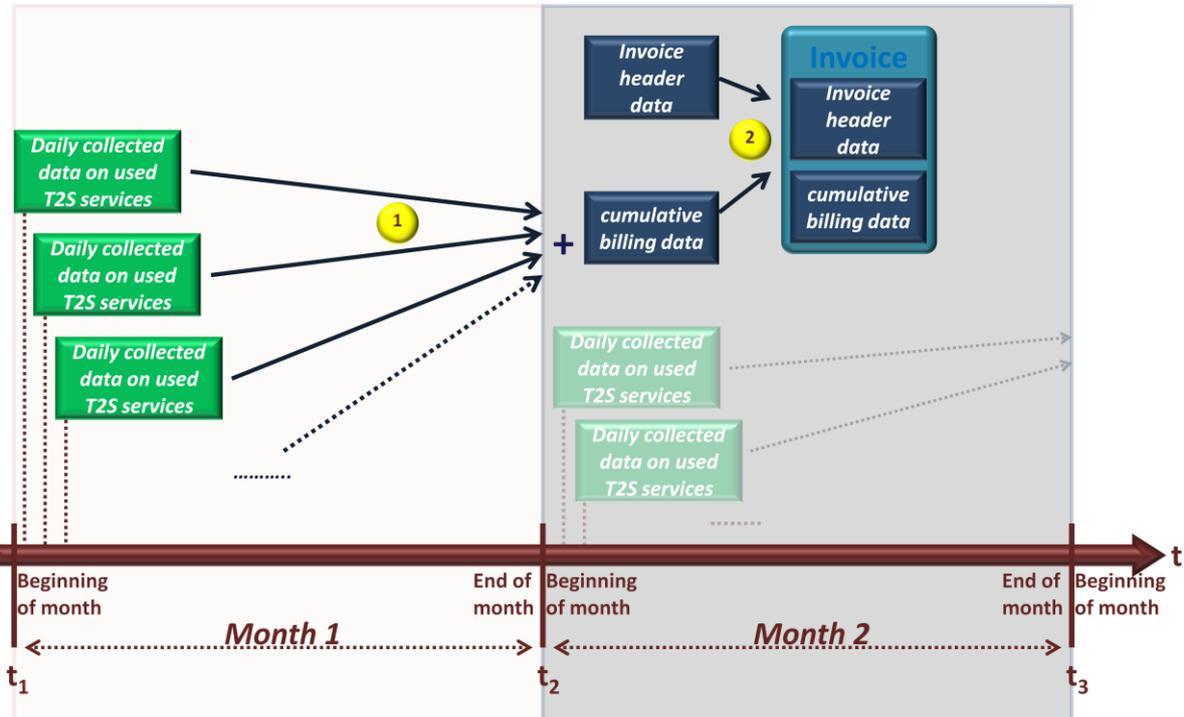
15 The Invoicing process also enables CSDs and CBs to get more information about data which are basis
16 for invoicing, e.g. about the number of charged services. CSDs and CBs can choose if they want to
17 receive itemised data, based on accounts or clients or if they want to get cumulative data (per CSD or
18 CB).

19 For more information about the calculation of billing data, please refer to the section [1.6.5.7.6 "Billing
20 data collection process"](#).

1 **1.6.5.7.3 Invoice creation process**

2 As a first step T2S automatically creates, at the beginning of each calendar month, invoices.

3 **EXAMPLE 159 – INVOICE CREATION**



4

5 For the creation of an invoice, T2S daily collects data on T2S services that CSD or CB participants used
 6 during a calendar month. Since only CSDs and CBs are charged by T2S, it is necessary that each CSD
 7 and CB client using T2S services is linked to a responsible CSD or CB in T2S Static Data. When
 8 preparing the invoice creation at the beginning of a month, the collected data of the respective
 9 previous month are aggregated to cumulative billing data (see example above – Invoice Creation,
 10 step1). For the creation of an invoice, cumulative billing data are enriched with invoice header data
 11 (e.g. invoice number, invoice issuer- and invoice recipient address, etc.) (step2).

12 Finally, invoices are sent via XML messages to the CSDs and CBs technical address defined in T2S
 13 Static Data. The sending is executed via push mode in Application-to-Application mode (A2A). In case
 14 a CSD or CB requires receiving an already sent invoice again, the invoice is accessible via the T2S
 15 Resend message functionality. Beyond the invoices sent via XML message, CSDs and CBs can inquire
 16 PDF invoices from the T2S Operator. These invoices in PDF format are only additional invoices to the
 17 invoices already sent via XML message. Please find below, an example of a PDF invoice.

1 In exceptional circumstances, CSDs or CBs can demand the creation of an invoice within a month, i.e.
2 for a specific number of days. For further details regarding the T2S Operator's involvement in the
3 invoice creation process, please refer to [1.5.7" Invoicing management"](#).

4 In any case T2S stores all created invoices so that they are available for later inquiries by authorised
5 parties.

6 ***1.6.5.7.4 Invoice cancellation process***

7 In case T2S delivered an erroneous invoice, the respective CSD or CB has the possibility to request
8 the initiation of an invoice cancellation. The T2S Operator checks if a cancellation is justified. In case it
9 is necessary to cancel the invoice, the T2S Operator triggers the cancellation. The amendment of an
10 already delivered invoice is not possible.

11 After the cancellation of an invoice, the CSD or CB receives an invoice cancellation via XML message.
12 At the same time, the T2S Operator initiates the creation of a new, correct invoice. This manually
13 created invoice is sent to the CSD or CB. Beyond the invoice cancellation sent via XML message, a
14 CSD or CB can inquire a PDF invoice cancellation from the T2S Operator. Please find below an
15 example of a PDF invoice cancellation.

1

EXAMPLE 161 – PDF INVOICE CANCELLATION



<p>INVOICE ISSUER NAME</p> <p>Phone number: 00 (0) 0 00 00 00 00 Fax number: 00 (0) 0 00 00 00 00 Email address: xxxxxx@xxxxxxx.xx Address: INVOICE ISSUER NAME Street Name and House number Postal code and City Country</p> <p>VAT Number: NUMBER</p>	<p>INVOICE RECIPIENT NAME</p> <p>Street Name and House number</p> <p>Postal code and City Country</p> <p>To : Mr./ Mrs./ Ms. First Name SURNAME</p> <p>CSD/ CB reference: BIC CSD/ CB name: NAME</p>
--	---

“Invoice” Number dated DD/MM/YYYY

Invoiced period: DD/MM/YYYY – DD/MM/YYYY

Status: CANCELLED

Payment due by DD/MM/YY.
 Method of Payment.

2

3 The invoice cancellation as well as the new created invoice are stored in T2S so that they are available
 4 for later inquiries by authorised parties.

1 **1.6.5.7.5 Information provisioning process**

2 CSDs and CBs have the possibility to receive information on data collected for invoicing. The data
3 provide information on charged service items and the number of their usage.

4 The data for delivery can either be itemised or cumulative billing data.

- 5 • Itemised billing data provide information on the level of a single CSD- or CB client, i.e. on
6 the level of single accounts or parties. It includes data on a client's usage of T2S services
7 and the resulting invoicing amount.
- 8 • Cumulative billing data are data aggregated for one CSD or CB. Therefore, they are not as
9 detailed as the itemised billing data.

10 CSDs and CBs also have the possibility to request the generation of information for a period, which is
11 different from the invoice period. The number of days the information refer to can be a whole month
12 or a deviating timeframe. The deviating timeframe can cover a period that is shorter or longer than
13 one month, but it can only be a period starting at the maximum 90 days before the current business
14 day. In any way, the provision of information does not include the creation of an invoice.

15 If the information period is identical with the invoice period T2S creates the information automatically.
16 In all other cases CSDs and CBs have to require the information via the T2S Operator who manually
17 triggers the collection of data.

18 All information (automatically generated or generated by the T2S Operator) can be requested by the
19 CSDs or CBs in A2A or User-to-Application mode (U2A) via different screens. For further details on the
20 GUI functionality and the respective screens, please refer to the UHB.

21 **1.6.5.7.6 Billing data collection process**

22 On a daily basis, T2S collects data for the creation of invoices. This data refer to the following service
23 categories:

- 24 • settlement services (e.g. DVP-, FOP-, PFOD settlements),
- 25 • account management services (e.g. securities account),
- 26 • information services (e.g. generated Queries, Reports).

27 The invoicing characteristics of each service category and the associated data are explained in the
28 following sections.

29 The data T2S counts are defined as "service items". The different service items are either charged per
30 a securities account, a T2S dedicated cash account or a party.

- 31 • Items charged to securities accounts are assigned to CSD invoices.
- 32 • Items charged to T2S dedicated cash accounts are assigned to CB invoices.
- 33 • In case of items charged to parties the assignment to a CSD or CB invoice depends on
34 whether the charged party is linked to a CSD or to a CB. In T2S CSD participants are
35 linked to a CSD and payment banks are linked to a CB.

36 The six tables below provide an exhaustive list of T2S service items. In addition, the tables include
37 information on each service item's counting and charging as well as further information.

38 To ease the understanding of the columns, two service items (i.e. DVP full and Settlement
39 Modification - Amendment) are exemplary explained in detail:

- In case of a DVP full transaction, both counterparties sending the respective instructions are charged, i.e. the owner of the credited as well as the owner of the debited securities account. Cash legs of DVP full transactions, i.e. credited and debited T2S dedicated cash accounts, are not object of the charging process. With reference to the column "Counted Events", the table illustrates that each successful settlement of a DVP Settlement Instruction during a billing period is charged. Accordingly, for each settled DVP transaction two accounts are charged.
- In case of "Settlement Modification – Amendments", it is possible that each Settlement Instruction of a settlement transaction is amended on its own (e.g. by a partial settlement indicator). Each amendment to an already existing Settlement Instruction is charged to the account of the initiating party. This can either be the credited- or the debited securities account. Accordingly, for each Settlement Modification – Amendment only one account is charged. If both instructions are amended, both are charged.

TABLE 121 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CSDs (SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY)

SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	CREDITED SECURITIES ACCOUNT	DEBITED SECURITIES ACCOUNT		
Delivery versus Payment (DVP) full ⁹⁹	X	X	Each settled DVP settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a DVP are not charged.
Delivery versus Payment full (top/high priority)	X	X	Each settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • flagged with top or high priority • settled outside the night-time cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the DVP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Delivery versus Payment full (matched)	X	X	Each DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • successfully matched in T2S • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge.
Delivery versus Payment full (daytime)	X	X	Each settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • settled during the daytime cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Delivery versus Payment full (daytime congestion period)	X	X	Each settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle • settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.

⁹⁹ DVP full: This is when a DVP is settled with no former partial settlement(s). This footnote also applies for FOP- and Account Allocation full.

Delivery versus Payment partial ¹⁰⁰	X	X	Each partially settled DVP settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a DVP are not charged.
Delivery versus Payment partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the DVP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Delivery versus Payment partial (matched)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> successfully matched in T2S settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge. It is applied only once.
Delivery versus Payment partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Delivery versus Payment partial (daytime congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Delivery versus Payment last partial ¹⁰¹	X	X	Each partially settled DVP completing the settlement settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a DVP are not charged.
Delivery versus Payment last partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP completing the settlement (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the DVP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Delivery versus Payment last partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.

¹⁰⁰ DVP partial: This is for all parts of a partial settlement, excluding the partial settlement completing the DVP settlement. This footnote also applies for FOP- and Account Allocation partial.

¹⁰¹ DVP last partial: This is the partial settlement completing the DVP settlement. This footnote also applies for FOP- and Account Allocation last partial

Delivery versus Payment last partial (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled DVP completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Free of Payment (FOP) full ¹	X	X	Each settled FOP settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a FOP are not charged.
Free of Payment full (top/high priority)	X	X	Each settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the FOP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Free of Payment full (matched)	X	X	Each FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> successfully matched in T2S settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge.
Free of Payment full (daytime)	X	X	Each settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Free of Payment full (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Free of Payment partial ²	X	X	Each partially settled FOP settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a FOP are not charged.
Free of Payment partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the FOP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Free of Payment partial (matched)	X	X	Each FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> successfully matched in T2S settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge. It is only charged once.
Free of Payment partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.

Free of Payment partial (daytime congestion period) –	X	X	Each partially settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Free of Payment last partial ³	X	X	Each partially settled FOP completing the settlement settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged. Realignment instructions resulting from a FOP are not charged.
Free of Payment last partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP completing the settlement (in context with partial settlements): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the FOP fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Free of Payment last partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled FOP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Free of Payment last partial (daytime congestion period) –	X	X	Each partially settled FOP completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Payment free of delivery (PFOD)	X	X	Each settled PFOD settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged.
Payment free of delivery (top/high priority)	X	X	Each settled PFOD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the PFOD fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Payment free of delivery (matched)	X	X	Each PFOD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> successfully matched in T2S settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge.
Payment free of delivery (daytime)	X	X	Each settled PFOD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Payment free of delivery (daytime congestion period) –	X	X	Each settled PFOD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Account Allocation full ¹	X	X	Each settled Account Allocation settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged.

Account Allocation full (top/high priority)	X	X	Each settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the Account Allocation fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Account Allocation full (matched)	X	X	Each Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> successfully matched in T2S settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge.
Account Allocation full (daytime)	X	X	Each settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Account Allocation full (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Account Allocation partial ²	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged.
Account Allocation partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the Account Allocation fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Account Allocation partial (matched)	X	X	Each Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> successfully matched in T2S settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a standard matching charge. It is only charged once.
Account Allocation partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Account Allocation partial (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Account Allocation last partial ³	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation completing the settlement settled during the billing period	Both accounts are charged.

Account Allocation last partial (top/high priority)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> flagged with top or high priority settled outside the night-time cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge. It is also applied for every day the Account Allocation fails to settle outside the night-time cycle.
Account Allocation last partial (daytime)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Account Allocation last partial (daytime – congestion period)	X	X	Each partially settled Account Allocation completing the settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> settled during the congestion period of the daytime cycle settled during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is an additional surcharge to the daytime surcharge.
Fail on intended settlement day	X	X	Each failure of matched DVP, FOP and PFOD settlement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on and after the intended settlement day during the billing period 	Both accounts are charged. The charge applied is a surcharge.
Cancellation	X	X	Each successful cancellation of a Settlement Instruction during the billing period	Cancellations of matched and unmatched instructions can be charged, i.e. either both accounts are charged (in case of matched instructions) or only one (in case of an unmatched instruction). Automatic cancellations of instructions are also charged.
	X			
		X		
Settlement Modification – Hold/ Release	X		Each successfully executed settlement modification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> leading to a change in the hold status (i.e. CSD-, CSD Validation-, Party-, CoSD Hold Status) during the billing period 	Only the instruction put on hold is charged, i.e. only one account is charged. If both instructions are put on hold, both are charged. Relevant default settings do not attract a charge.
		X		
Settlement Modification – Amendment	X		Each successfully executed settlement modification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> leading to a change of priority, partial settlement indicator and linkage block during the billing period 	Only the instruction amended is charged, i.e. only one account is charged. If both instructions are amended, both are charged. Relevant default settings do not attract a charge.
		X		
Intra-Position movements	X		Each successfully executed intra-position movement (i.e. blocking, unblocking,	As the movement occurs within the same

		X	reservation, unreservation, earmarking, unearmarking) during the billing period	securities account, this account is only charged once.
Intra-Position movements Cancellation	X		Any intra-position movement, or remaining part of an intra-position movement, which is cancelled during the billing period	As the movement occurs within the same securities account, this account is only charged once.
		X		
Auto collateralisation service with payment bank		X	Each successfully executed auto collateralisation with a payment bank during the billing period	Only the collateral provider in the first leg of the transaction is charged (i.e. debited securities account).
Auto collateralisation service with CB		X	Each successfully executed auto collateralisation with a CB during the billing period	Only the collateral provider in the first leg of the transaction is charged (i.e. debited securities account).

1

TABLE 122 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CSDs (ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY)

Account Management Services Category				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	SECURITIES ACCOUNT			
Securities Account (ISIN)		X	Each ISIN: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> held in at least 1 day open and active securities account flagged to be charged by ISIN during the billing period 	The charge for securities accounts applies monthly. Accounts closed during the billing period are also charged.
Securities Account (Account)		X	Each at least 1 day open and active securities account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> not flagged to be charged by ISIN during the billing period 	CSD clients decide which option (ISIN or Account) is applied for their accounts. Their choice is stable in the long term.

2

TABLE 123 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CSDs (INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY)

Information Services Category				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	INSTRUCTING PARTY	RECEIVING PARTY		
Message subscription services		X	Each message sent during the billing period	All types of messages (except Acknowledgements and Reports) are charged. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD).

Queries and Reports outside congestion period:

A2A Reports - "Report Type" (//each report type is a separate Service Item)		X	Each reported business item during the billing period Each report type separately (e.g. Statement of Holding, Statement of Transactions, etc.)	The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD).
A2A Queries - "Query Type" (//each query type is a separate Service Item)		X	Each reported business item during the billing period Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)	The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD).
U2A Queries - "Query Type" (//each query type is a separate Service Item)	X		Each executed search function during the billing period Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)	The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD).

Queries and Reports during congestion period:

A2A Reports - "Report Type" (//each report type is a separate Service Item)		X	Each reported business item during the billing period Each report type separately (e.g. Statement of Holding, Statement of Transactions, etc.)	The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD).
A2A Queries - "Query Type" (//each query type is a separate Service Item)		X	Each reported business item during the billing period Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)	The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD).
U2A Queries - "Query Type" (//each query type is a separate Service Item)	X		Each executed search function during the billing period Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)	The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CSD).

1

TABLE 124 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CBs (SETTLEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY)

Settlement Services Category				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	CREDITED CASH ACCOUNT	DEBITED CASH ACCOUNT		
Internal Liquidity Transfer – "Currency" (//each currency is a separate Service Item)		X	Each successfully executed Internal Liquidity Transfer (i.e. Liquidity Transfer between two T2S dedicated cash accounts): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> during the billing period each currency separately 	Only the Instructing Party is charged (i.e. debited cash account).

Outbound Liquidity Transfer – “Currency” (//each currency is a separate Service Item)		X	Each successfully executed Outbound Liquidity Transfer (i.e. Liquidity Transfer from a T2S dedicated cash account to an RTGS account): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> during the billing period each currency separately 	Only the Instructing Party is charged (i.e. debited cash account).
Intra-Balance movements	X		Each successfully executed intra-balance movement (i.e. blocking, unblocking, reservation, unreservation) during the billing period	As the movement occurs within the same cash account, this account is only charged once. The automatic release of cash blockings during End-of-day and the regenerated cash blockings at the next Start-of-day in case of a CoSD are also charged.
		X		

1 **TABLE 125 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CBs (ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT SERVICES CATEGORY)**

Account Management Services Category				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	CASH ACCOUNT			
Fee per cash account	X		Each at least 1 day open and active cash account during the billing period	The charge for cash accounts applies monthly. Accounts closed during the billing period are also charged.

2 **TABLE 126 – ITEMS CHARGED TO CBs (INFORMATION SERVICES CATEGORY)**

Information Services Category				
SERVICE ITEM	CHARGED TO		COUNTED EVENTS	FURTHER INFORMATION
	INSTRUCTING PARTY	RECEIVING PARTY		
Message subscription services		X	Each message sent during the billing period	All types of messages (except Acknowledgements and Reports) are charged. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB).

Queries and Reports outside congestion period:

A2A Reports - “Report Type” (//each report type is a separate Service Item)		X	Each reported business item during the billing period Each report type separately (e.g. Statement of Holding, Statement of Transactions, etc.)	The charge applied is based on the ‘reported number of business items’ as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB).
---	--	---	---	--

A2A Queries - "Query Type" (//each query type is a separate Service Item)		X	Each reported business item during the billing period Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)	The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB).
U2A Queries - "Query Type" (//each query type is a separate Service Item)	X		Each executed search function during the billing period Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)	The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB).

Queries and Reports during congestion period:

A2A Reports - "Report Type" (//each report type is a separate Service Item)		X	Each reported business item during the billing period Each report type separately (e.g. Statement of Holding, Statement of Transactions, etc.)	The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB).
A2A Queries - "Query Type" (//each query type is a separate Service Item)		X	Each reported business item during the billing period Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)	The charge applied is based on the 'reported number of business items' as defined in the URD. The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB).
U2A Queries - "Query Type" (//each query type is a separate Service Item)	X		Each executed search function during the billing period Each query type separately (e.g. Securities Balance Query, Settlement Instruction Query, etc.)	The charge applies only to one party (linked to a CB).

1 Please note that if the number of counted events or the price of a Service Item during a billing period
2 is zero, this Service Item does not appear on the invoice.

3 **1.6.5.7.7 Parameter Synthesis**

4 No specific configuration from the T2S Actor (i.e. CSD/ CB) is needed.

5 **1.6.5.8 Data Migration Tool**

6 **1.6.5.8.1 Concept**

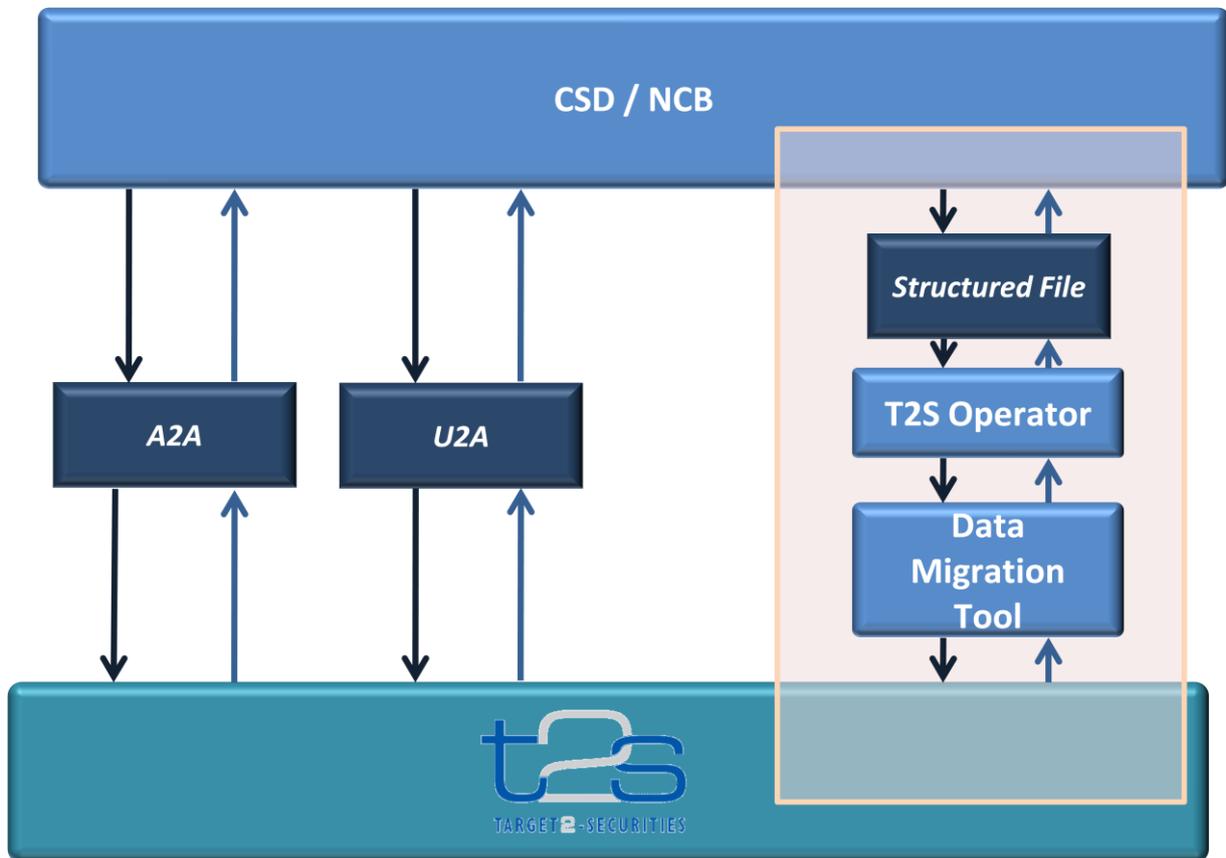
7 Data Migration is the process of initial loading of data from the CSDs or CBs into the T2S database.

8 In general data can be migrated to T2S in three different ways:

- 9 • Via XML messages, following the normal T2S processes described in the UDFS (which can
10 be directly executed by the CSD/CB) (A2A access);
- 11 • Via GUI, following the normal T2S processes described in the User Handbook (which can
12 be directly executed by the CSD/CB) (U2A access);
- 13 • Via the Data Migration Tool, this enables the T2S Operator to migrate data sent by CSDs
14 and CBs via structured files, i.e. flat- or Excel files with a specific format.

1 In any way T2S informs the CSD or CB about the result of the migration.

2 **DIAGRAM 150 – WAYS FOR DATA MIGRATION**



3
4 This chapter only deals with data migration via structured files and the usage of the Data Migration
5 Tool.

6 **1.6.5.8.2 Overview**

7 The Data Migration Tool provides the possibility to load the following data into T2S database:

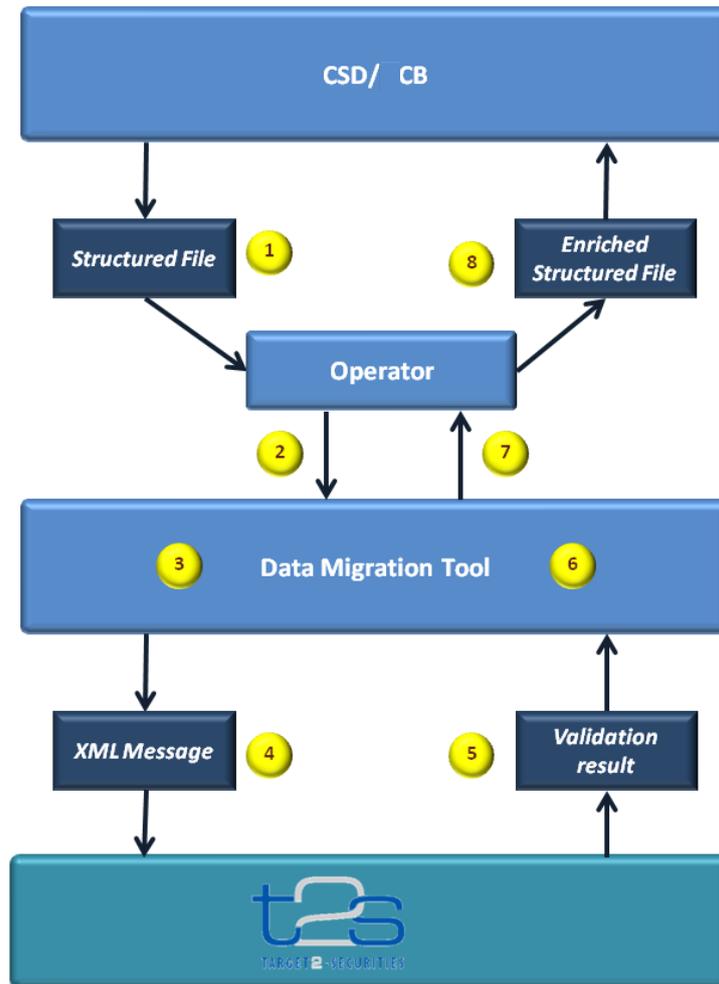
- 8 • Reference data, used for the initial setup of parties and accounts:
 - 9 - Party reference data,
 - 10 - Securities reference data,
 - 11 - Securities account data,
 - 12 - T2S Dedicated Cash Account data,
- 13 • FOP Settlement Instructions to be executed for the generation of the initial Securities
14 positions.
- 15 • Pending Settlement Instructions coming from the CSD.

16 The CSDs and CBs have the possibility to send their data as flat or Excel files to the T2S Operator,
17 who enters these data into T2S via the use of the Data Migration Tool. After the Migration process the
18 CSD/CB are informed about the result of the Migration.

1 **1.6.5.8.3 Data Migration Process based on Data Migration Tool**

2 The following diagram displays the different steps of the migration process:

3 **DIAGRAM 151 – WAY OF DATA MIGRATION VIA THE DATA MIGRATION TOOL**



4

5 When the T2S Operator receives the data from the CSDs or CBs (step 1) he enters them into the Data
6 Migration Tool (step 2).

7 The Data Migration Tool:

- 8 • Stores the original flat or Excel files
- 9 • Uses the provided data to build A2A Messages
- 10 • Adds the result of the conversion to the stored file, i.e. if the single data record is
11 successfully converted or not. (step 3)
- 12 • Provides result to CSD/CBs via the T2S Operator (step 8)

13 The Data Migration Tool sends all successfully converted single data records as XML Messages to T2S
14 (step 4). Within T2S these data are submitted to normal processing, including preliminary Business
15 Validation. Afterwards T2S informs the Data Migration Tool about the Business Validation result (step
16 5) to enrich the already stored files with the respective error codes (step 6). All further notifications
17 resulting from the normal processing are submitted to the Actor via the standard way.

1 After these steps are completed, the T2S Operator receives from the Data Migration Tool the
2 structured file enriched with the conversion and Business Validation result (step 7) and provides it to
3 the CSD/CB (step 8).

4 **1.6.5.8.4 Format of Structured Files**

5 A structured file is a flat- or Excel file made of several single data records. These files have to fulfil
6 special formatting rules provided below.

7 The structure of the files is based on the following functions:

- 8 • Party reference data: [PartyCreationRequest](#) (reda.014)
- 9 • Securities reference data: [SecuritiyCreationRequest](#) (reda.006)
- 10 • Securities account data: [SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest](#) (reda.018)
- 11 • T2S dedicated cash account data: [AccountOpeningRequest](#) (acmt.007)
- 12 • FOP Settlement Instructions (to be executed for the generation of the initial Securities
13 positions): [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction](#) (sese.023)
- 14 • Pending Settlement Instructions: [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction](#) (sese.023)

15 Format of Excel Files

16 The current section describes the general rules for the Excel files.

17 The Excel file is available for the following functions:

- 18 • Party reference data
- 19 • Securities reference data
- 20 • Securities account data
- 21 • T2S dedicated cash account data
- 22 • Settlement Instructions

23 The detailed information is organised in columns with a headline. For the processing neither the name
24 of sheets nor the headlines of the columns shall deviate from the template (see the templates of the
25 Data Migration Excel Files). All information regarding the format can be retrieved from the format,
26 comment and description coulumnns, which are part of the respective flat file table. All fields have to
27 be filled according to the MX-Minus character set.

28 The different templates for each single data type including examples are provided under the following
29 links:

30 Party reference Data:

31 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR
32 CMD_excelformat_party_reference_data.xlsx](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_CMD_excelformat_party_reference_data.xlsx)

33 Securities account data:

34 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR
35 CMD_excelformat_securities_account_data.xlsx](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_CMD_excelformat_securities_account_data.xlsx)

1 Securities reference data:

2 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_CMD_excelformat_securities_reference_data.xlsx)
3 [CMD_excelformat_securities_reference_data.xlsx](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_CMD_excelformat_securities_reference_data.xlsx)

4 T2S dedicated cash account data:

5 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_CMD_excelformat_T2S_dedicated_cash_account_data.xlsx)
6 [CMD_excelformat_T2S_dedicated_cash_account_data.xlsx](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_CMD_excelformat_T2S_dedicated_cash_account_data.xlsx)

7 Settlement Instructions:

8 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_CMD_excelformat_settlement_instructions.xlsx)
9 [CMD_excelformat_settlement_instructions.xlsx](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/excelformat/settlementinstructions/T2S_IDFS_BBK_OPSR_CMD_excelformat_settlement_instructions.xlsx)

10 *Format of Flat Files*

11 The current section describes the format of the flat files.

12 The flat file is available for the following functions:

- 13 • Party reference data
- 14 • Securities reference data
- 15 • Securities account data
- 16 • T2S dedicated cash account data
- 17 • Settlement Instructions

18 Each function is introduced by a file separator (i.e. semicolon). All information regarding the format
19 can be retrieved from the format, comment and description columns, which are part of the
20 respective flat file table. All fields have to be filled according to the MX-Minus character set.

1 A detailed description of the content of each flat file is provided in the following:

2 Party Reference Data: Party Creation Request

3 *General part (identical for all following data records)*

CORRESPONDING EXCEL COLUMN	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
A	1	Type of Request		Must be filled with " Party Creation Request"		Document/PtyCre Req

4 *Specific part (to be filled for each data record separately)*

CORRESPONDING EXCEL FIELD	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
B	2	Entry No	Number	Max total digits = 18	Identification of each data record	-
C	3	Party Identification	BICIdentifier		Party Mnemonic to unambiguously identify the party within the system (Party to be created in the executing system)	Document/PtyCre Req/Pty/Id/Id
D	4	Party Identification valid from date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Starting date from which the identification is valid.	Document/PtyCre Req/Pty/Id/VldFr
E	5	Party Address Street Name	RestrictedFINXMax70 Text		Name of the street of the Party's postal address. Mandatory in case of CSDs, CBs and Payment Banks. Not filled in case of CSD Participants.	Document/PtyCre Req/Adr/StrNm
F	6	Party Address Building Number	RestrictedFINXMax16 Text		Number that identifies the position of the building on the street of the Party's postal address. Mandatory in case of Payment Banks. Not filled in case of CSD Participants.	Document/PtyCre Req/Adr/BldgNb

G	7	Party Address Post Code	RestrictedFINXMax16 Text		Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to the Party's postal address to assist the sorting of mail. Mandatory in case of Payment Banks. Not filled in case of CSD Participants.	Document/PtyCre Req/Adr/PstCd
H	8	Party Address Town Name	RestrictedFINXMax35 Text		Name of the town of the Party's postal address. Mandatory in case of Payment Banks. Not filled in case of CSD Participants.	Document/PtyCre Req/Adr/TwnNm
I	9	Party Address Country	CountryCode	2!a	Country of the Party's postal address. Mandatory in case of Payment Banks. Not filled in case of CSD Participants.	Document/PtyCre Req/Adr/Ctry
J	10	Party Address valid from date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Starting date from which the Party's postal address is valid. Mandatory in case of Payment Banks. Not filled in case of CSD Participants.	Document/PtyCre Req/Adr/VldFr
K	11	Party Opening Date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Specifies the opening date of the party	Document/PtyCre Req/Pty/OpngDt
L	12	Party Type	SystemPartyType1Code	Possible values: CSDP – CSD Participant; PMBK - Payment Bank	Specifies the type classification of the party	Document/PtyCre Req/Pty/Tp
M	13	Party Technical Address	RestrictedFINXMax256Text		Technical address of the party is either defined in a free text format or as a financial institution business identifier code. Only one element (either Technical Address or Technical Address BICFI) can be filled.	Document/PtyCre Req/Pty/TechAdr/ PtyTechAdr
N	14	Party Technical Address BICFI	BICIdentifier			Document/PtyCre Req/Pty/TechAdr/ BIC
O	15	Party Name	RestrictedFINXMax350Text		Long name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party	Document/PtyCre Req/Pty/Nm/Nm
P	16	Party Short Name	RestrictedFINXMax35 Text		Specifies the short name of the party	Document/PtyCre Req/Pty/Nm/ShrtNm

Q	17	Party Name valid from date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Specifies the date from which the party name is valid	Document/PtyCre Req/Pty/Nm/VldFr
---	----	----------------------------	---------	------------	---	----------------------------------

1 Example

2 Party Creation Request;1;BANKXXYYAAA;2015-01-01;Sample street name;1;90909;Sample city;EU;2015-01-01;2015-01-
3 01;PMBK;;BANKXXYYAAA;SAMPLE PAYMENT BANK;SAMPLE1;2009-02-01
4 ;2;CSDAXXYYAAA;2014-12-01;;;;;2014-12-01;CSDP;;CSDAXXYYAAA;SAMPLE CSD PARTICIPANT;SAMPLE2;2008-12-15
5 ;2;;;;;;TECHNICAL ADDRESS 1;;;;
6 ;2;;;;;;TECHNICAL ADDRESS 2;;;;

7 Securities Account Reference Data: Securities Reference Data: Securities Creation Request

8 *General part (identical for all following data records)*

CORRESPONDING EXCEL COLUMN	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
A	1	Type of Request		Must be filled with " Securities Creation Request"		Document/SctyCre Req

9 *Specific part (to be filled for each data record separately)*

CORRESPONDING EXCEL FIELD	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
B	2	Entry No	Number	Max total digits = 18	Identification of each data record	-

C	3	Security ISIN	ISINIdentifier		International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/SctyId/ISIN
D	4	Security Long Name	RestrictedFINXMax350Text		Long name of the security.	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyLngNm
E	5	Security Short Name	RestrictedFINXMax35Text		Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/ISOSctyShrtNm
F	6	Security Name valid from date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.Specified date.	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr/Dt
G	7	Security Denomination Currency	CurrencyCode		Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/DnmtnCcy
H	8	Security Expiry Date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Date on which a privilege expires	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/XpryDt
I	9	Financial Instrument Classification ID	CFIIdentifier		Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/ClssfctnTp/ClssfctnFinInstrm

J	10	Country of Security Issue	CountryCode		Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/CtryOfIsse
K	11	Security Issue Date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Date at which the security was made available.	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/IssedDt
L	12	Security ISIN valid from date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/ISINVldFr
M	13	Securities Quantity Type Code	SettlementUnitType1 Code	Possible values: UNIT – Unit; FAMT - FaceAmount	Format for the Quantity of security. Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/SctiesQtyTp
N	14	Minimum denomination Quantity of a Security (Unit)	RestrictedFINDecimal Number		Quantity expressed as a number, e.g. a number of securities, or as an amount representing the face amount, i.e. the principal, of a debt	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/MinDnmtn/Unit
O	15	Minimum denomination Quantity of a Security (Face Amount)	RestrictedFINImplied CurrencyAndAmount		Instrument. Only one element (either Minimum denomination Quantity Unit or Minimum denomination Quantity Amount) has to be filled. The element which has to be filled depends on the filled Security Settlement Unit Type Code.	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/MinDnmtn/FaceAmt
P	16	Minimum multiple Quantity of Securities (Unit)	RestrictedFINDecimal Number		Quantity expressed as a number, e.g. a number of securities, or as an amount representing the face amount, i.e. the principal, of a debt	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/MinMltplQty/Unit
Q	17	Minimum multiple Quantity of Securities (Face Amount)	RestrictedFINImplied CurrencyAndAmount		Instrument. Only one element (either Minimum multiple Quantity Unit or Minimum multiple Quantity Amount) has to be filled. The element which has to be filled depends on the filled Security Settlement Unit Type Code.	Document/SctyCreReq/Scty/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/MinMltplQty/FaceAmt

1 Example

2 Security Creation Request;1;ISINXXXXXXXX1;Sample company shares 1, 5.25 Fixed Rate Interest;SCS1 FRI 5.25;2011-01-01;EUR;2016-04-
3 11;ESXXXX;IT;2011-01-01;2011-01-01;UNIT;50;;5;
4 ;2;ISINXXXXXXXX2;Sample company shares 2, 6.00 Fixed Rate Interest;SCS2 FRI 6.00;2012-07-01;EUR;2020-01-02;ESYYYY;FR;2012-07-01;2012-07-
5 01;FAMT;;100000;;10000

6 Securities Account Reference Data: Securities Account Creation Request

7 *General part (identical for all following data records)*

CORRESPONDING EXCEL COLUMN	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
A	1	Type of Request		Must be filled with "Securities Account Creation Request"		Document/SctiesAcctCreReq
B	2	BIC of the Account Servicer	BICIdentifier		Party mnemonic of the CSD responsible for the party operating the account.	Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/AcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId

8 *Specific part (to be filled for each data record separately)*

CORRESPONDING EXCEL FIELD	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
C	3	Entry No	Number	Max total digits = 18	identification of each data record	-
D	4	BIC of the Account Owner	BICIdentifier		Party mnemonic of the party operating the account.	Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/AcctOwnr/RltdPtyId

E	5	Account Type	SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code	Possible values: CSDP – CSD Participant Account; CSDM – CSD Mirror Account; ICSA – Inter-CSD Account; TOFF – T2S Technical Offset Account; CSDO – CSD Omnibus Account; ISSA - Issuance Account.	Specifies the type of the securities account	Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/Tp
F	6	Account Opening Date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Legal opening date for the securities account	Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/OpngDt
G	7	Hold Indicator	TrueFalseIndicator		Meaning when true : Account is in Hold status. Meaning when false : Account is in Release status.	Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/HldInd
H	8	Negative Position	YesNoIndicator		Specifies whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security	Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/NegPos

1 Example

2 Securities Account Creation Request;CSDAXXYAAA;1;CSDPXXYAAA;CSDP;2015-01-01>true>false
3 ;;2;CSDPXXYAAA;CSDM;2014-12-01>false>true

4 T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data: Account Opening Request

5 *General part (identical for all following data records)*

CORRESPONDING EXCEL COLUMN	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
A	1	Type of Request		Must be filled with "Account Opening Request"		Document/AcctOpngReq
B	2	BIC of the Account Servicer	BICIdentifier		Party mnemonic of the NCB responsible for the account owner.	Document/AcctOpngReq/AcctSvcrId/FinInstnId

1 *Specific part (to be filled for each data record separately)*

CORRESPONDING EXCEL FIELD	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
C	3	Entry No	Number	Max total digits = 18	Identification of each data record.	-
D	4	Account Type	Exact4AlphaNumeric Text	Possible values: CSHA - T2S Dedicated Cash Account NCBA - T2S Central Bank Account RTGS - RTGS Dedicated Transit Account	Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.	Document/AcctOpng Req/Acct/Tp
E	5	Account Currency	ActiveCurrencyCode	Pattern = [A-Z]{3,3}	Unique code of the currency according to the ISO 4217 standard. It must be an active currency in T2S.	Document/AcctOpng Req/Acct/Ccy
F	6	Organisation Identification BIC	BICIdentifier		Party mnemonic of the party operating the account.	Document/AcctOpng Req/Org/OrgId/BIC

2 Example

3 Account Opening request;MARKDEFF;1;CSHA;EUR;MARKDEFFXXX

4 ;;2;CSHA;EUR;INSTDEFF100

5 Settlement Instructions: Securities Settlement Transaction Instruction

6 *General part (identical for all following data records)*

CORRESPONDING EXCEL COLUMN	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
A	1	Type of Request		Must be filled with " Securities Settlement Transaction Instruction"		Document/SctiesSttl mTxInstr

1 Specific part (to be filled for each data record separately)

CORRESPONDING EXCEL FIELD	CORRESPONDING FLAT FILE ORDER	FIELD	FORMAT	COMMENT	DESCRIPTION	XML MAPPING
B	2	Entry No	Number	Max total digits = 18	Identification of each data record	-
C	3	Securities Movement Type	ReceiveDelivery1Code	Possible values: DELI – Delivery; RECE - Receive.	Specifies if the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction.	Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndAddtlParams/SctiesMvmntTp
D	4	Payment Type	DeliveryReceiptType2Code	Possible values: APMT - AgainstPaymentSettlement; FREE - SeperateSettlement	Specifies how the transaction is to be settled, for example, against payment.	Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndAddtlParams/Pmt
E	5	(Intended) Settlement Date	ISODate	YYYY-MM-DD	Specified date.	Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/SttlmDt/Dt
F	6	Financial Instrument Identification ISIN	ISINIdentifier		International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.	Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/FinInstrmId/Id/ISIN
G	7	Settlement Quantity - Unit	RestrictedFINDecimal Number		Quantity expressed as a number, e.g. a number of securities, or as an amount representing the face amount, i.e. the principal, of a debt instrument. Only one element (either Settlement Quantity Unit or Settlement Quantity Amount) has to be filled.	Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/QtyAndAccDtIs/SttlmQty/Qty
H	8	Settlement Quantity – Face Amount	RestrictedFINImplied Currency AndAmount			Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/QtyAndAccDtIs/SttlmQty/OrgnlAndCurFace

I	9	Safekeeping Account Identification	RestrictedFINXMax35 Text		Account to or from which a securities entry is made. Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer."	Document/SciesSttl mTxInstr/QtyAndAcc tDtIs/SfkpgAcct/Id
J	10	Securities Transaction Type Code	SecuritiesTransaction Type1Code	Possible values: AUTO - AutoCollateralisation BSBK - BuySellBack CLAI - MarketClaim CNCB - CentralBankCollateralOperation COLI - CollateralIn COLO - CollateralOut CONV - DepositoryReceiptConversion CORP - CorporateAction FCTA - FactorUpdate INSP - MoveOfStock ISSU - Issuance MKDW - MarkDown MKUP - MarkUp NETT - Netting NSYN - NonSyndicated OWNE - ExternalAccountTransfer OWNI - InternalAccountTransfer PAIR - PairOff PLAC - Placement PORT - PortfolioMove REAL - Realignment REDI - Withdrawal REDM - Redemption RELE - DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation REPU - Repo RODE - ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching RPTO - Reporting RVPO - ReverseRepo	Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.	Document/SciesSttl mTxInstr/SttlmParams/SciesTxTp/Cd

				SBBK - SellBuyBack SBRE - BorrowingReallocation SECB - SecuritiesBorrowing SECL - SecuritiesLending SLRE - LendingReallocation SUBS - Subscription SYND - SyndicateUnderwriters TBAC - TBAClosing TRAD - Trade TRPO - TripartyRepo TRVO - TripartyReverseRepo TURN - Turnaround	
--	--	--	--	--	--

- 1 Example
- 2 Securities Settlement Transaction Instruction;1;DELI;APMT;2016-06-01;ISIN00000001;100000;;SECACCT000012;TRAD
- 3 ;2;RECE;FREE;2015-01-03;ISIN00000002;;10000;SECACCT000013;NETT
- 4 **1.6.5.8.5 Parameters Synthesis**
- 5 No specific configuration from T2S Actor is needed.

1.7 Limitations of the System

1.7.1 Timeout management

The execution time of a T2S request is limited. If the execution is not finished within that period of time, the transmission is automatically interrupted and an error message is returned to the requesting client.

In case of a "timeout" this is indicated with an appropriate error code.

T2S returns the appropriate ReturnMessage as response.

To heal the timeout limit of the network providers, T2S offers an effective protocol.

T2S defines a timeout limit that anticipates the connectivity services provider's timeout limit. If the processing of a certain request takes longer than the T2S timeout limit, an automatic changeover to an asynchronous protocol is required. The asynchronous protocol ensures, that all requested data can be retrieved properly.

The T2S timeout limit is considerably lower than the execution timeout.

The following sequence illustrates the timeout management protocol:

- The customer client sends a request to T2S.
- The request is forwarded to the internal T2S components. The processing time exceeds the T2S timeout limit.
- If the server cannot respond to the request within the timeout limit, a T2S timeout message with a corresponding status code is sent as response.
- If the data are available, it is sent proactively and asynchronous by T2S to the requesting client.

The timeout value on network layer is fixed by the specification of the respective connectivity services provider. The T2S timeout value is variable and is tuned to the maximum.

1.7.2 Oversized data management

The size of a single message is limited in the network protocol. Messages with a bigger volume are automatically blocked by the network.

The size restriction has consequences for customer requests and T2S return messages.

Messages sent by customer applications that may breach the size limit have to be checked for their size before transmission. If the size limit would be breached the request has to be divided into as many parts as necessary to obey the restriction.

If compression of responses is arranged with T2S the decisive size is the size of the message after compression. If the size of the response exceeds the T2S message limit, an automatic changeover to send it as a file is offered.

In case of a "oversized Message size limit exceeded" this is indicated with appropriate status code.

T2S returns the return message as response.

1 The following sequence illustrates the oversized data management protocol:

- 2 • The customer client sends a request.
- 3 • The request is forwarded to the internal T2S component and the response is created.
- 4 • The size of the response is checked.
- 5 • If the size of the response is too large for transport as a message a file is created and
- 6 stored and a message with an appropriate status code is sent as response. The size status
- 7 message includes the related reference for the later access to the file.
- 8 • A subsequent request is sent by the customer client with the related reference as file
- 9 name to retrieve the data. T2S checks the authorisation: The new request must be sent
- 10 with the same DN as the initial request. Then the data is returned as a file to the
- 11 customer client.

12 Even the size for files is limited (see [BusinessFileHeader](#) for the current values).

13

1 2 Dialogue between T2S and T2S Actors

2 2.1 Introduction

3 2.1.1 Objective

4 Chapter 2 of the UDFS provides a formalised description of the application-to-application interfaces,
5 which allow the business applications of T2S Actors to interact with T2S. This chapter describes the
6 behaviour of T2S regarding the interactions with T2S users, i.e. when sending/receiving messages
7 to/from the latter. This chapter 2 does not enter into any description of the behaviour of users'
8 systems interacting with T2S, since it is not the purpose of this document to predicate the conduct of
9 business of future T2S users.

10 2.1.2 Structure of the chapter

11 2.1.2.1 General Approach

12 The following rules apply:

- 13 • This chapter describes the messages for a given business scenario, exchanged between
14 T2S and the business application of a T2S Actor, directly connected to T2S.
- 15 • This chapter uses UML activity diagrams to present the processes and actions in T2S that
16 result in messages exchanges with the relevant T2S Actor(s).
- 17 • This chapter describes the behaviour of T2S from the perspective of the technically
18 directly connected T2S Actor. The descriptions in this chapter document only the T2S
19 processing steps that trigger a possible outgoing communication to a T2S Actor, e.g.
20 through the sending of status information. The chapter does not document internal
21 processing steps, i.e. those processing steps that do not lead to the disclosure of
22 information (sending of messages) to users.
- 23 • The descriptions in this chapter do not provide the detail provided into the GFS and limit
24 themselves to those descriptions required to understand the context in which T2S would
25 trigger a possible outbound communication to the T2S Actor. Furthermore, the
26 descriptions are not providing the detailed business rules that chapter 3 presents.

27 2.1.2.2 Breakdown

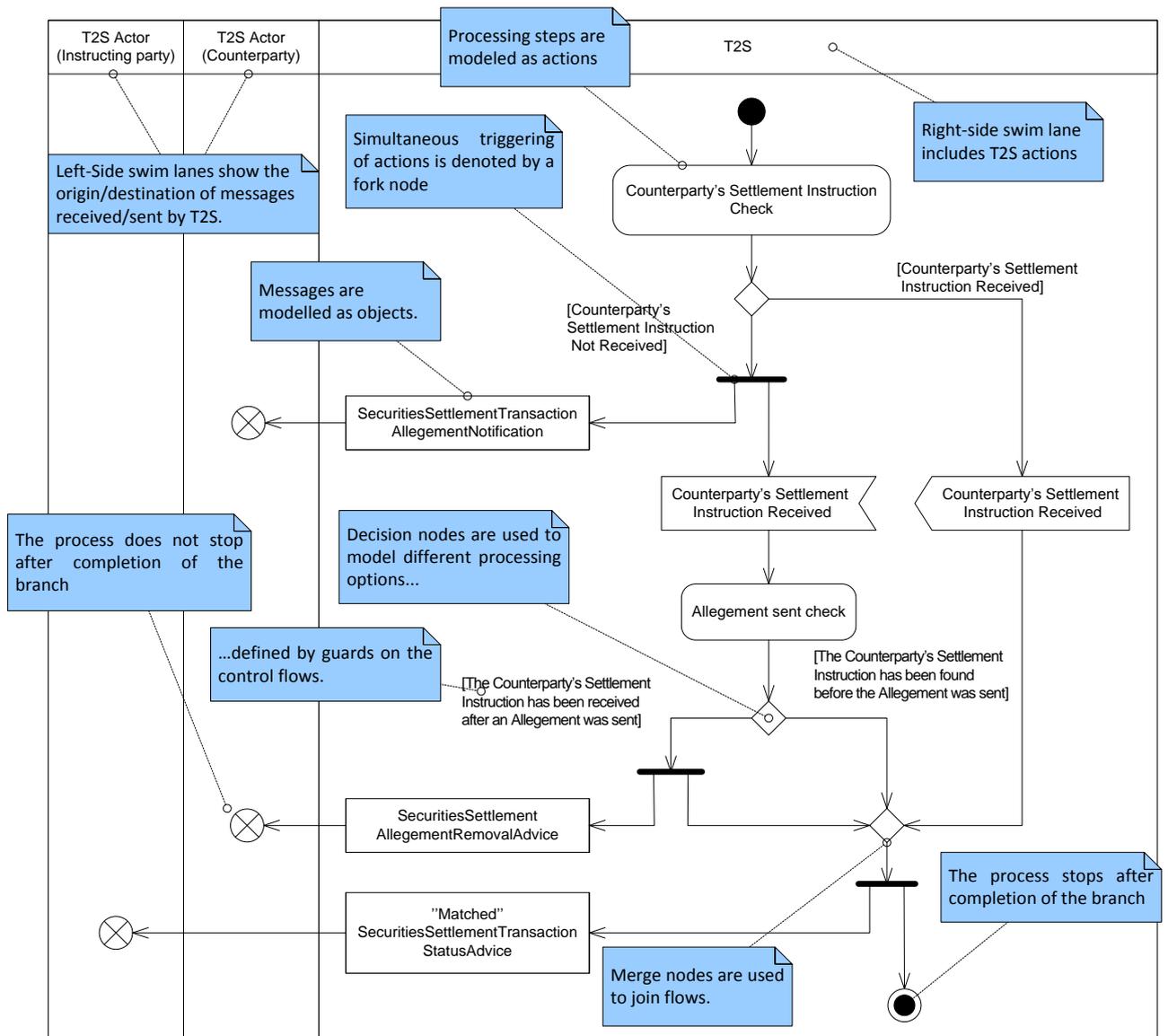
28 This chapter describes application-to-application interfaces, which allow the business applications of
29 T2S Actors to interact with T2S to perform the various end-to-end business processes, defined as
30 distinct T2S use cases. Each use case is to be described in a dedicated section of this chapter.

1 **2.1.3 Conventions used**

2 2.1.3.1 UDFS Activity Diagram

3 **2.1.3.1.1 General presentation**

4 For a given Use Case, UML activity diagrams are used to describe the interaction between T2S and the
5 relevant T2S Actor(s), as per the following example:



6

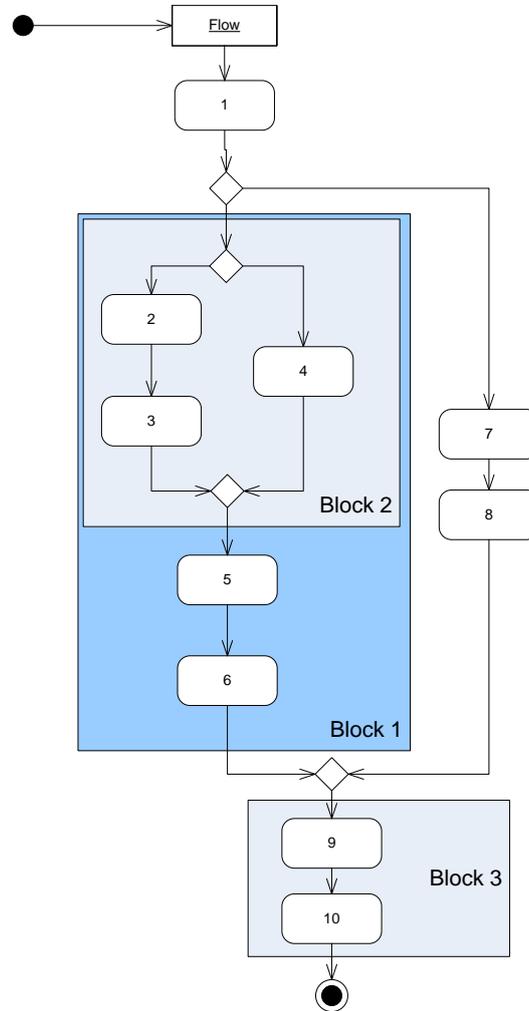
7 Each use case is formalised by one diagram, initially. However, this approach may lead to very
8 complex diagrams when a given use case covers many possible process variations.

9 In such case, the following approaches are used:

- 10
- The decomposition in sub-diagrams;
 - The usage of a universal diagram to cover several use cases of the same type (e.g. securities static data update and party static data update as static data update).
- 11
12

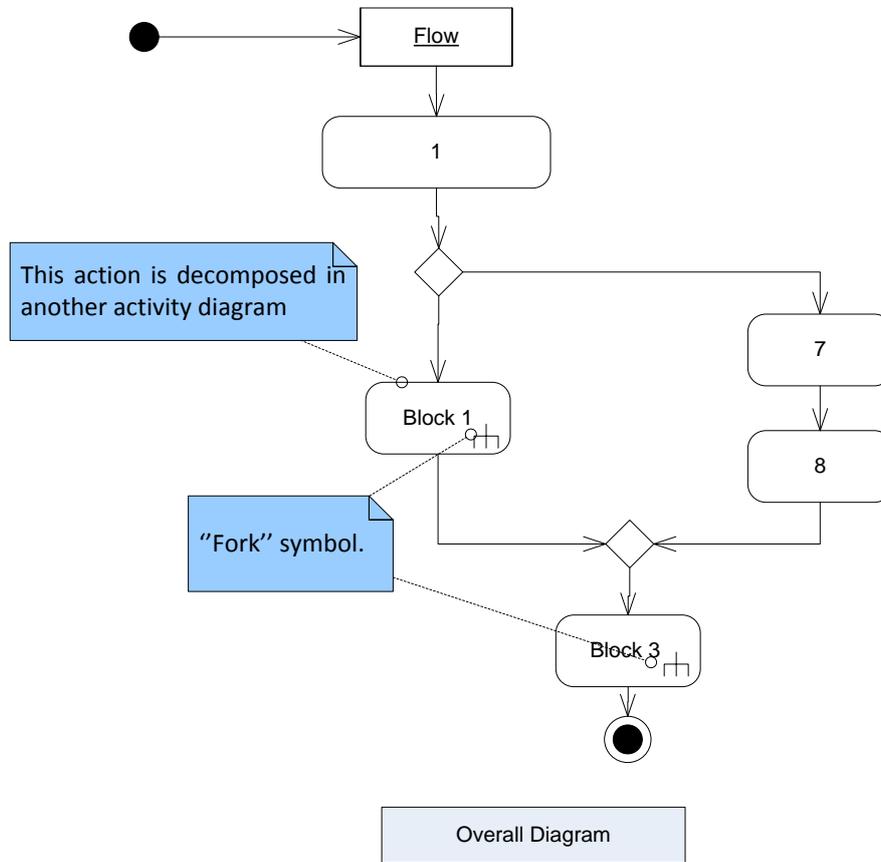
1 **2.1.3.1.2 Decomposing a complex diagram**

2 The following example illustrates the possible decomposition of a complex diagram, having two main
 3 groups of processes (Blocks 1 and 3). The Block 1 requires the further decomposition into an
 4 additional sub-process (Block 2).

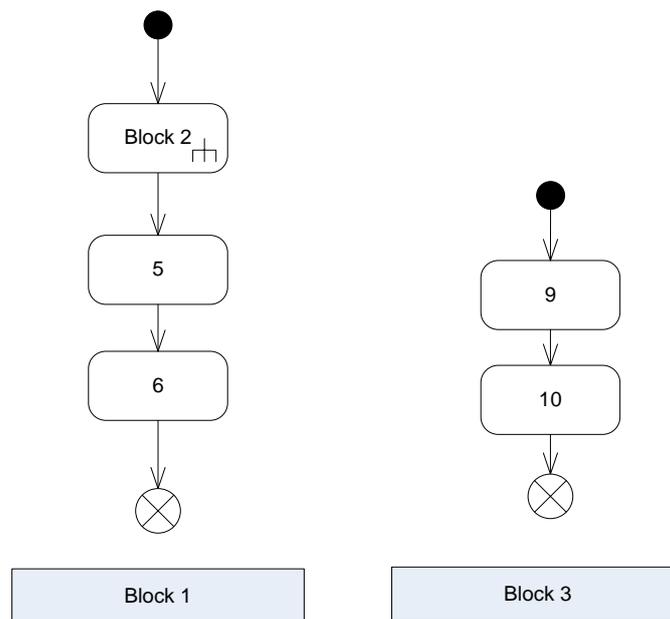


5

- 1 This example assumes the use of four diagrams. The level one diagram shows both elementary
- 2 activities (1, 7 and 8) and the aggregated activities (Block 1 and Block 3), marked with the "fork"
- 3 symbol:

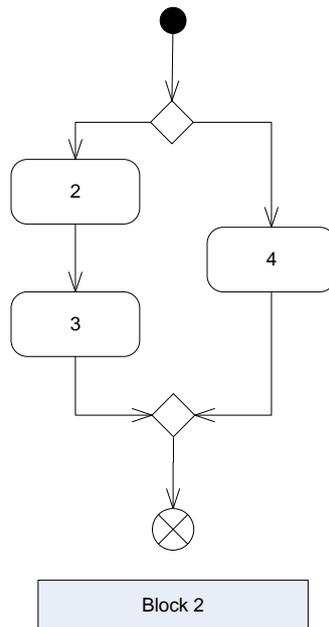


- 4
- 5 On the second level, two diagrams show the decomposition of Blocks 1 and 3 into their elementary
- 6 activities:



7

1 On the third level, one diagram shows the decomposed structure of Block 2:



2

3 The representation of the diagram complies with the following rules:

- 4 • Only the level 1 diagram depicts the main flow, triggering the activities and ending with a
- 5 "Final Node" symbol. The other sub-diagrams start with the "Initial Node" symbol and
- 6 should end systematically with a "Flow Final".
- 7 • In an activity diagram, it is possible to use both granular actions (those not requiring
- 8 further decomposition) and aggregated actions (those requiring further decomposition in
- 9 another diagram).
- 10 • Each diagram is complemented by a short textual description.

11 **2.1.3.1.3 Using a universal diagram**

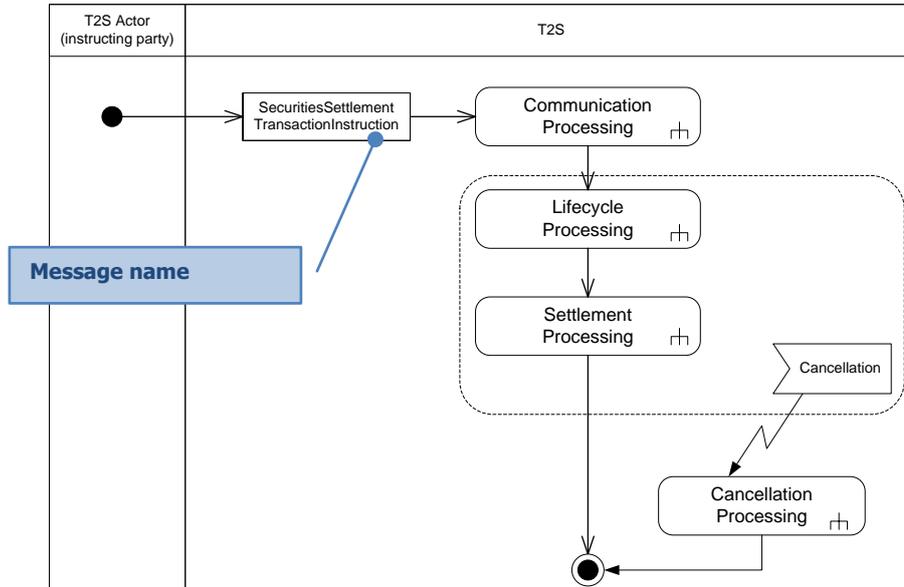
12 The UDFS use universal diagrams in cases where the same logic of processing applies for several
 13 business scenarii, but the messages T2S receives and sends differ¹⁰². In these cases, the activity
 14 diagram refers to generic messages with the mapping to actual messages documented in a separate
 15 mapping table.

¹⁰² This is the case for Queries, Reports and Static Data Management.

1 2.1.3.2 Reference to messages

2 **2.1.3.2.1 Definitive activity diagram**

3 A definitive diagram describes the processing triggered by a specific message and shows the resulting
4 sending of specific messages. The processing of Settlement Instructions is an example of such a
5 definitive activity diagram. In these cases, the activity diagram defines all messages explicitly as flows:



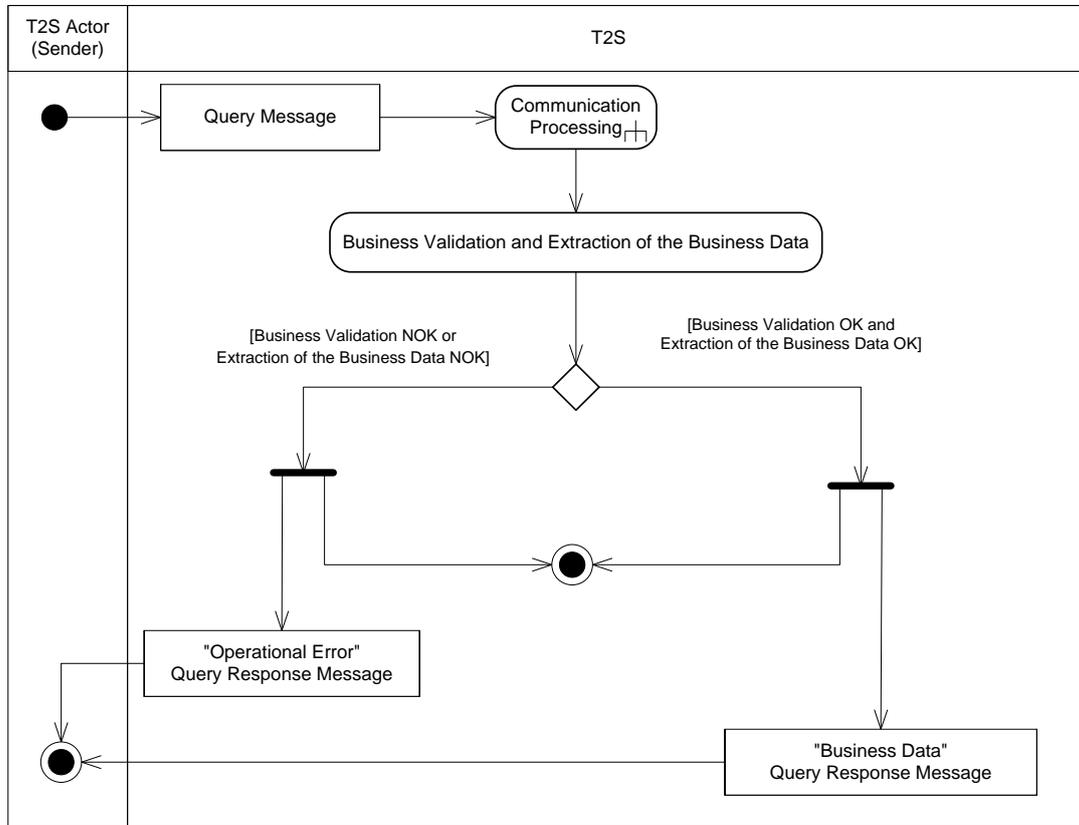
6

7 The name used on the diagram is the ISO name of the message. The same ISO name, in italics, is
8 used when referring to the message into the text description of the diagram.

9 **2.1.3.2.2 Universal activity diagram**

10 A universal diagram describes a process that applies for several different sets of inbound and
11 outbound messages. Query or Report use cases are examples where the same process applies to
12 different inbound messages, each one resulting in a different outbound message.

- 1 In such cases, the diagram uses generic references to the messages and a table provides the mapping
- 2 between the generic message description and the actual names of the inbound and outbound
- 3 messages (See section [2.1.3.3 "Input/Output section"](#)).



- 4
- 5 The same generic reference, in italics, is used when referring to the message into the text description
- 6 of the diagram.

7 **2.1.3.3 Input/Output section**

8 **2.1.3.3.1 Definitive activity diagrams**

9 The Input/Output section lists all the messages possibly exchanged during the processing of the use-
 10 case, as well as the Message Usage¹⁰³ for the message. Each sub-section (Input / Output) is formatted
 11 as follows:

12 **One line for each message of the definitive activity diagram**

13 **ISO Message Code, including variant and version.**

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	sese.023.001.xx
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Provisioning Failure"	sese.024.001.xx

14 **ISO Message name**

15 **When relevant, specific message usage can be specified.**

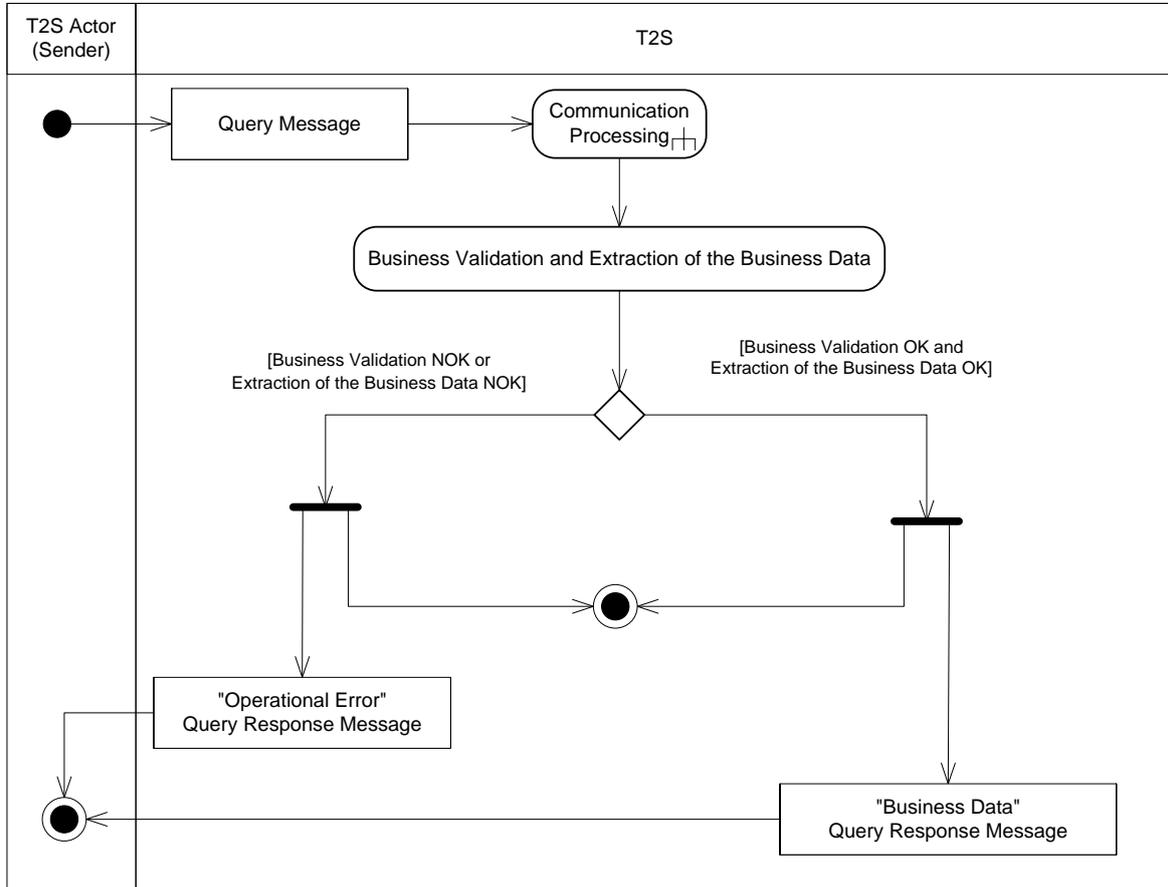
¹⁰³ When a message can be used for several purposes, one "Message usage" can be defined to specify each particular purpose.

1 **2.1.3.3.2 Universal activity diagrams**

2 In this case, the Input/Output section allows mapping between the generic message names used on the activity diagram and the actual names of the inbound and outbound messages.

3 the activity diagram and the actual names of the inbound and outbound messages.

4 For the following diagram:



5

6 The Input/Output section is presented as follows:

7 **One line for each possible use of the universal diagram**

8 **Two columns for each incoming generic message**

9 **ISO Message name**

10 **ISO Message Code, including variant and version.**

QUERY TYPE	QUERY MESSAGE	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	GetAccount	camt.003.001.05
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	GetTransaction	camt.005.001.05

1

2

3 A.B.C.2 Outputs

QUERY TYPE	QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	ReturnAccount / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance query response"	camt.004.001.05	ReturnAccount / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance query response"	camt.004.001.05
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	ReturnTransaction / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response"	camt.006.001.05	ReturnTransaction / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response"	camt.006.001.05

4

5

6

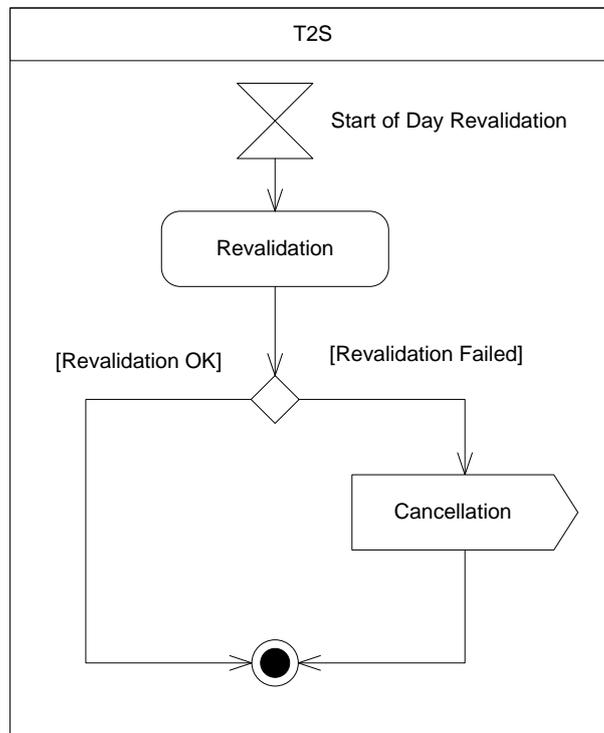
ISO Message name

When relevant, specific message usage should be specified.

ISO Message Code, including variant and version.

7 2.1.3.4 Time-triggered events

8 A time event, represented by an "Event Time Action" symbol, can trigger an activity.



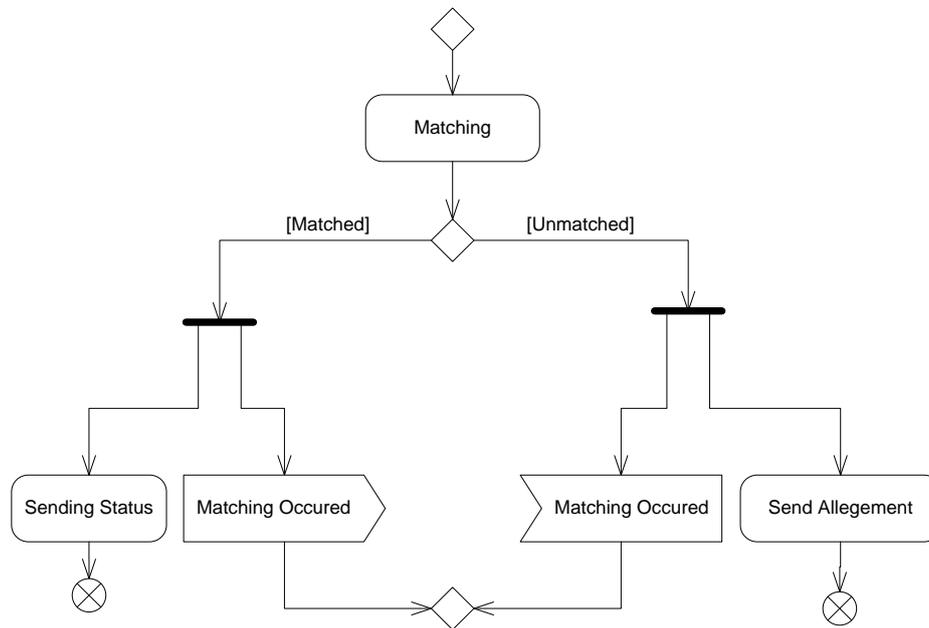
9

10 2.1.3.5 Formalisation of interrupted and resumed processing step

11 In order to represent a situation where a processing step can be interrupted and resumed, a simplified approach is used. For example, in order to represent the fact that an unmatched instruction still needs

12

1 to be matched after a first unsuccessful matching attempt and the sending of an allegation, the
2 following approach is used:



3
4 The diagram means "If the instruction is unmatched, then possible allegation is processed". In order
5 to illustrate that matching can occur after a first unsuccessful matching attempt, matching of the
6 instruction occurs upon reception of a signal triggered by the matching of the counterpart's
7 instruction.

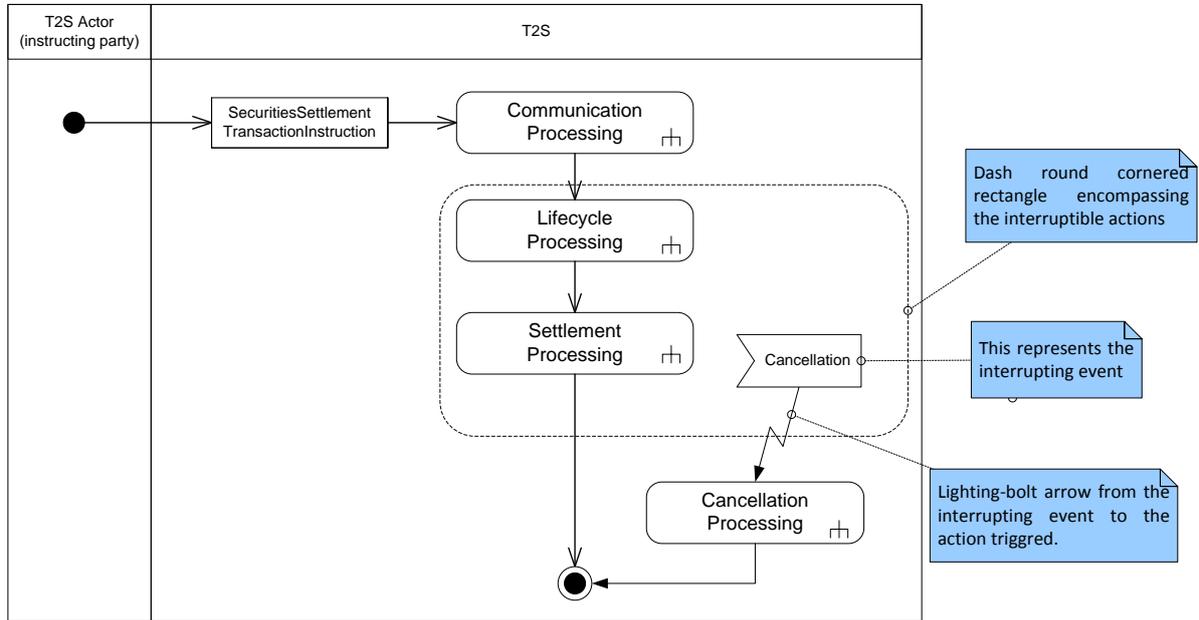
8 2.1.3.6 Representing the impact of a process on another process

9 This situation can occur e.g. when the processing of a Maintenance Instruction affects the underlying
10 Settlement Instruction, or when a static data update triggers the re-validation of affected Settlement
11 Instructions, possibly resulting in the rejection of previously accepted Settlement Instructions. The
12 UDFS does not model such dependencies between use cases to avoid unnecessary complexities. The
13 only exception to this rule is the cancellation of the Settlement Instruction (either due to a
14 Cancellation Instruction or due to a static data update). The underlying principle is that interrupts for
15 Maintenance Instructions and Hold/Release Instructions may postpone settlement, but they do not
16 terminate the use case.

17 The UDFS models the cancellation of an instruction using UML activity diagramming convention for the
18 possible interruption of a process when a given event occurs:

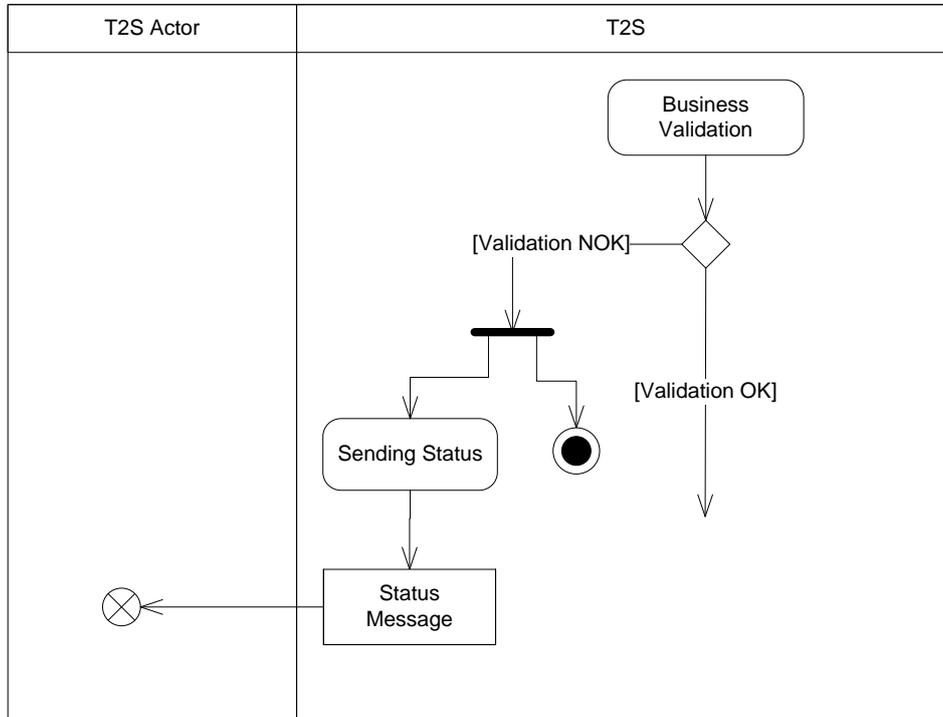
- 19
- 20 • The part of the process that may be interrupted is surrounded by a dashed, round-cornered rectangle drawn around the "interruptible" actions;
 - 21 • A lightning-bolt arrows starting from the interrupting event figures the interruption by
 - 22 pointing to the action to be triggered.

- 1 Interruptions are represented on all relevant diagrams, i.e. including the sub-diagrams used for the
- 2 decomposition of complex diagrams.



- 3
- 4 Apart from the cancellation cases (due to Cancellation Instructions and static data updates), the
- 5 impact of a process on another process should not unduly increase the complexity of the diagram
- 6 representation. To that purpose, the impact of a Maintenance Instruction such as hold/release on an
- 7 underlying Settlement Instruction should not be represented on the diagram of a Settlement
- 8 Instruction. Messages depicting the impact on the underlying Settlement Instructions should only be
- 9 represented on the diagram of the Maintenance Instruction, as a consequence of the processing of
- 10 this Maintenance Instruction.

- 1 2.1.3.7 Representing that the processing stops in T2S, but may continue for the T2S Actor
- 2 For example, this situation occurs when the validation of an instruction in T2S leads to the rejection of
- 3 the instruction by T2S. T2S completes the processing for the Settlement Instruction, but the T2S Actor
- 4 must undertake corrective action. Such situation is formalised as follows:



- 5
- 6 The "Flow Final" symbol into the swim lane of T2S Actor indicates that processing may continue in the
- 7 business application of the T2S Actor, whereas the "Final State" symbol in the T2S swim lane indicates
- 8 that the processing terminates.

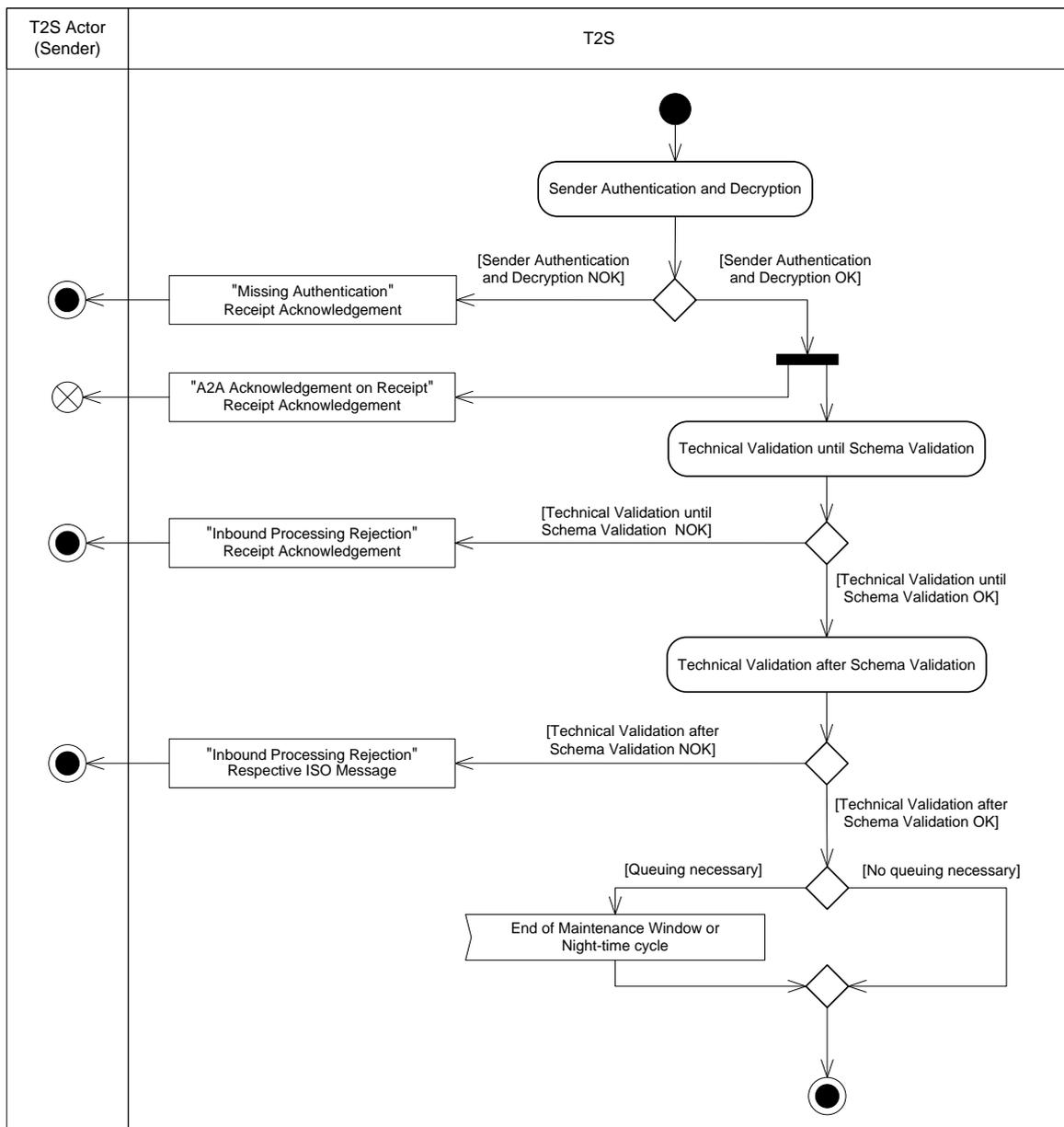
1 **2.2 Communication processing**

2 **2.2.1 Introduction**

3 This decomposed diagram describes the generic technical entry check and therefore covers all general
4 aspects of the communication between a T2S Actor (Sender) and T2S, where the T2S Actor (Sender)
5 sends a communication to T2S via A2A.

6 **2.2.2 Activity Diagram**

7 The following steps are performed during technical entry check for every communication received in
8 A2A mode.



9

1 2.2.2.1 Sender Authentication and Decryption

2 All A2A communication, whether it is received in a single message or in file form, has to be encrypted
3 (See section [1.3.5 "Security"](#)).

4 For every Encrypted Inbound Communication A2A the T2S Actor (Sender) is identified and the digital
5 signature is checked against the certificate of the T2S Actor (Sender). The result of the Sender
6 Authentication and Decryption can be:

- 7 • **[Sender Authentication and Decryption NOK]** In case the Sender Authentication and
8 Decryption was not successful a ["Missing Authentication" ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) is sent
9 to the T2S Actor (Sender) indicating the error which occurred.
- 10 • **[Sender Authentication and Decryption OK]** In case the Sender Authentication and
11 Decryption was successful, the Inbound Communication is stored and an ["A2A
12 Acknowledgement on Receipt" ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) is sent to the T2S Actor (Sender)
13 and the Technical Validation is performed.

14 T2S can not receive messages or files during weekends and closing days. Sender Authentication and
15 Decryption and the subsequent Technical Validation are not available during these periods.

16 2.2.2.2 Technical Validation

17 The Technical Validation includes the File Validation and Splitting, the Schema Validation, the Message
18 Parsing and the Privilege Check. Each file has to be delivered with file header. T2S uses the file
19 header information for consistency and completeness checks. A message has to be delivered including
20 a Business Application Header, independent of its delivery as single message or within a file. The
21 Business Application Header information is used for Technical Validation including duplicate check.

22 The result of the Technical Validation can be different depending on the state of the Schema
23 Validation:

- 24 • **[Technical Validation until Schema Validation NOK]** In case the Technical Validation until
25 Schema Validation was not successful an ["Inbound Processing Rejections"
26 ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) is sent to the T2S Actor (Sender) indicating the error which
27 occurred.
- 28 • **[Technical Validation until Schema Validation OK]** In case the Technical Validation until
29 Schema Validation was successful, T2S performs the Technical Validation after Schema
30 Validation.
- 31 • **[Technical Validation after Schema Validation NOK]** In case the Technical Validation after
32 Schema Validation was not successful, T2S sends the respective ISO Message according
33 to the Business Rules (see section [4.1 "Index of Business Rules and Error Codes"](#)). If the
34 according reply message cannot be found an ["Inbound Processing Rejections"
35 ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) is sent.
- 36 • **[Technical Validation after Schema Validation OK]** In case the Technical Validation after
37 Schema Validation was successful, T2S checks if the A2A request can be business
38 validated or if it has to be queued. Queuing is relevant for:
 - 39 - All requests during maintenance window;

- 1 - Balance queries during night time sequence.
- 2 The above mentioned rules do not apply, if the whole T2S is not available. T2S is not available on a
- 3 regular basis during weekends and on closing days. During weekends and closing days T2S is only
- 4 available when required, based on specific needs (e.g. migration, issuance in direct holding countries).
- 5 In case queuing is not necessary, the request is forwarded for further processing.

6 **2.2.3 Inbound and Outbound Messages**

7 2.2.3.1 Inbound Message

8 No inbound message.

9 2.2.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>ReceiptAcknowledgement / "Missing Authentication"</u>	admi.007.001.01
<u>ReceiptAcknowledgement / "AZA Acknowledgement on Receipt"</u>	admi.007.001.01
<u>ReceiptAcknowledgement / "Inbound Processing Rejections"</u>	admi.007.001.01
Respective ISO Message / "Inbound Processing Rejections"	Respective ISO code

2.3 Send Settlement Instruction

2.3.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a Settlement Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction](#).

This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to send a Settlement Instruction to T2S (See section [1.6.1 "Settlement"](#))

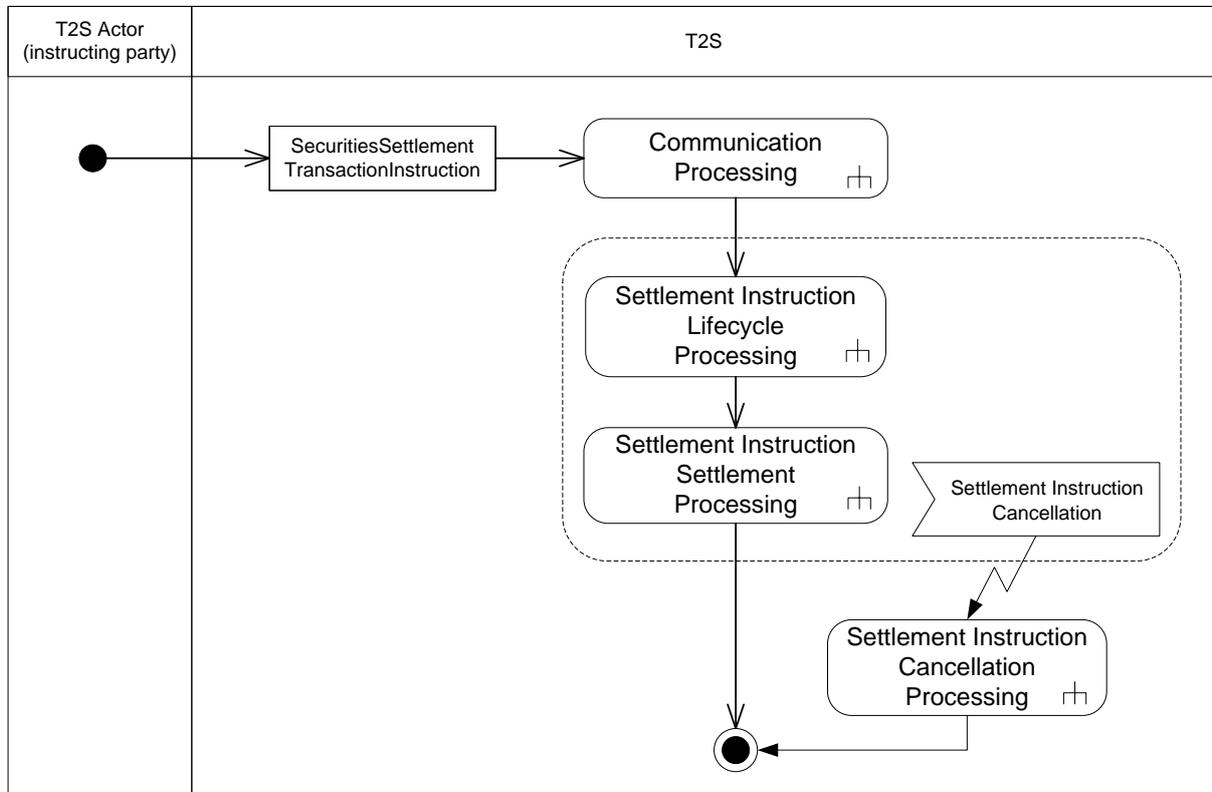
The following actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor - Instructing party of the Settlement Instruction;
- T2S Actor - Counterparty of the Settlement Instruction;
- T2S Actor - CSDs involved in the settlement chain;
- T2S Actor - Administering Party for the CoSD condition.

2.3.2 Activity Diagram

This diagram provides an overview of the processing of a Settlement Instruction, which is composed of three main activities from the entry of the instruction message into T2S until its settlement.

In addition the last two activities may be interrupted in case the instruction is cancelled.



2.3.2.1 Communication processing

Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

1 2.3.2.2 Settlement Instruction Lifecycle Processing

2 The Settlement Instruction Lifecycle Processing is in charge of validation and matching (if required) of
3 the Settlement Instruction.

4 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.3.3 "Settlement
5 Instruction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

6 2.3.2.3 Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing

7 The Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing is in charge of realignment and conditional
8 settlement identification, if any, and of the actual settlement of the Settlement Instruction.

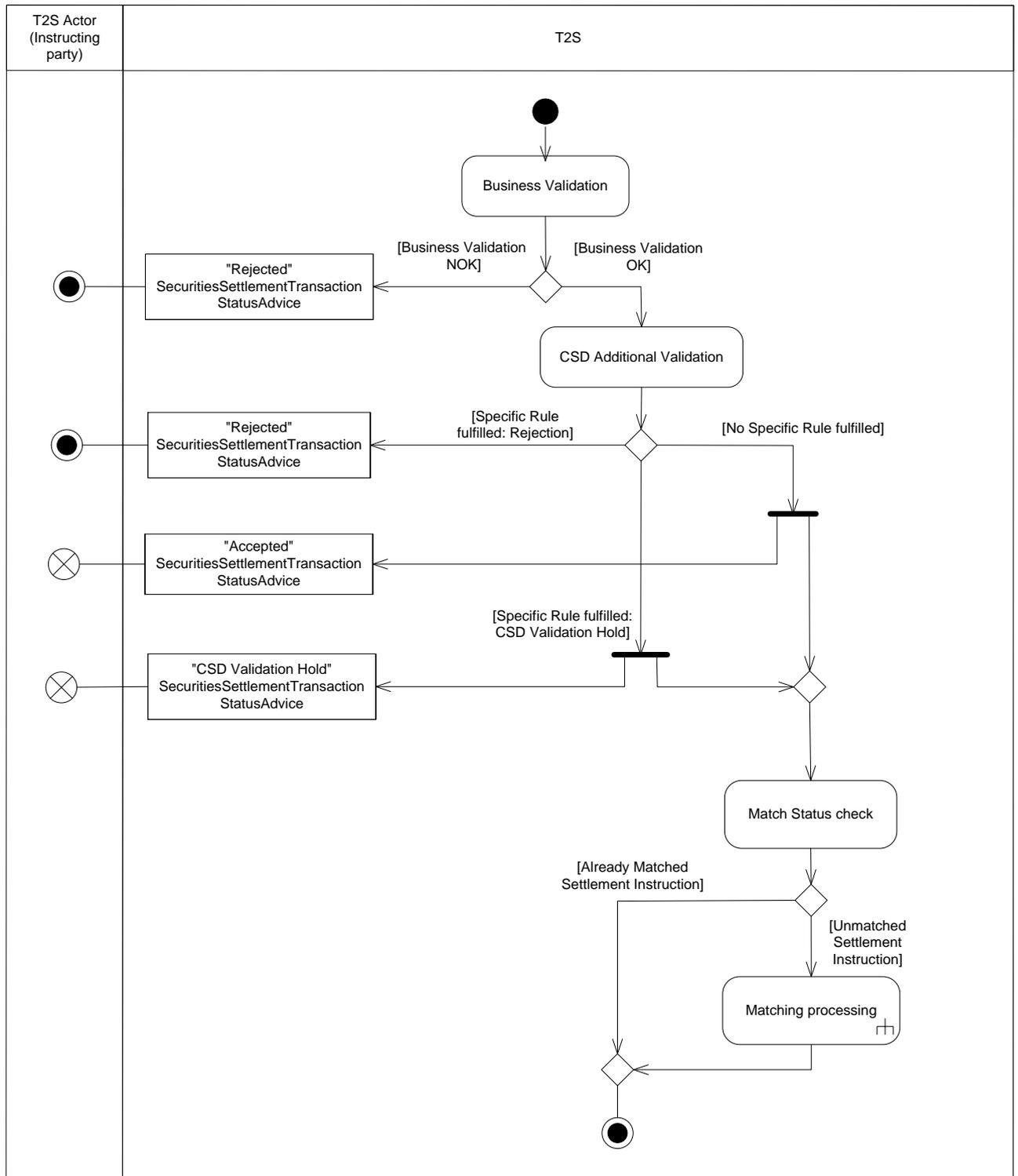
9 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.3.4 "Settlement
10 Instruction Settlement Processing"](#).

11 2.3.2.4 Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing

12 The Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing is in charge of informing the relevant actors of the
13 cancellation of a Settlement Instruction.

14 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.3.5 "Settlement
15 Instruction Cancellation Processing"](#).

1 **2.3.3 Settlement Instruction Lifecycle Processing**



2

1 2.3.3.1 Business Validation

2 T2S checks whether the Settlement Instruction passes the Business Validation including privilege
3 check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Settlement Instruction is not valid, the instruction is
5 rejected and T2S sends a ["Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) with
6 the corresponding reason code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its
7 Settlement Instruction has been rejected;
- 8 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Settlement Instruction passes the Business Validation, T2S
9 continues with its processing.

10 2.3.3.2 CSD Additional Validation

11 T2S checks whether the Settlement Instruction fulfils any rule set by a CSD (See section [1.6.1.1](#)
12 ["Business Validation"](#)). The result of the check can be:

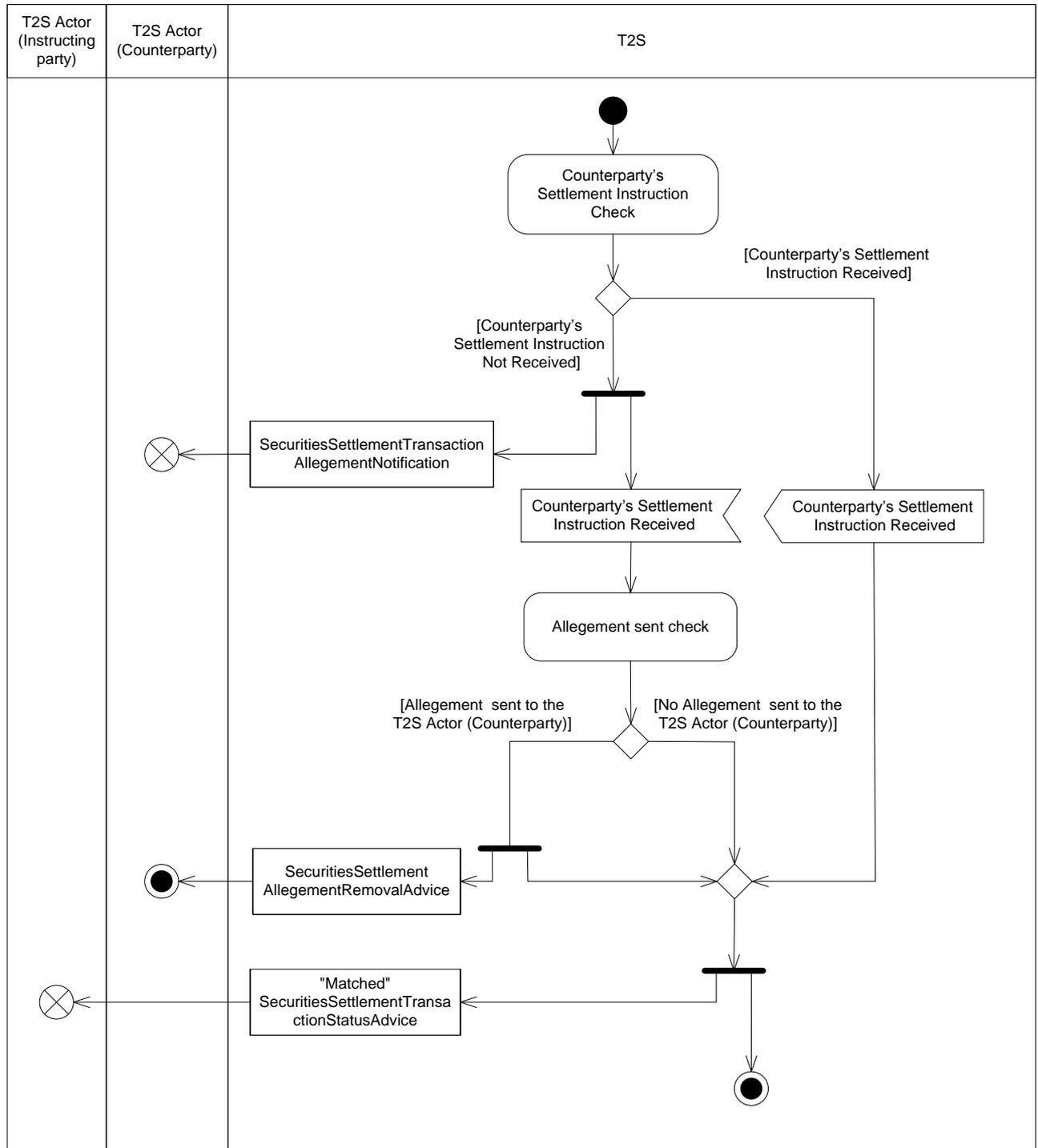
- 13 • **[Specific Rule fulfilled: Rejection]** T2S rejects the Settlement Instruction and sends a
14 ["Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding reason
15 code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been
16 rejected;
- 17 • **[No Specific Rule fulfilled]** If the Settlement Instruction does not fulfil any rejection rule,
18 then T2S sends an ["Accepted" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the
19 T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been accepted and
20 continues with its processing;
- 21 • **[Specific Rule fulfilled: CSD Validation Hold]** T2S sets the instruction on CSD Validation Hold
22 and sends a ["CSD Validation Hold" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform
23 the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been accepted and
24 automatically put on CSD Validation Hold (See section [1.6.1.1.4 "Specific restriction](#)
25 [validation process"](#)) and continues with its processing.

26 2.3.3.3 Match Status Check

27 T2S checks the Match Status of the Settlement Instruction to identify if it needs to be matched in T2S
28 or not (See section [1.6.1.2 "Matching"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 29 • **[Already Matched Settlement Instruction]** T2S continues with its processing and forwards
30 the Settlement Instruction to the Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing;
- 31 • **[Unmatched Settlement Instruction]** T2S continues with the Matching processing.

1 2.3.3.4 Matching Processing



2

3 Counterparty's Settlement Instruction Check

4 T2S checks if the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is already in T2S:

- 5 • **[Counterparty's Settlement Instruction Received]** T2S matches the Settlement Instruction
- 6 with its Counterpart and sends a "Matched" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice
- 7 to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been
- 8 matched;

- 1 • **[Counterparty's Settlement Instruction Not Received]** In this case, after a certain period of
2 time known as "Allegement delay period", T2S sends a
3 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotification](#) to inform the T2S Actor
4 (Counterparty) that the T2S Actor (Instructing party) has instructed against it, according
5 to the Allegement process (See section [1.6.1.3 "Allegement"](#)).

6 Once the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is received in T2S, both Settlement Instructions are
7 matched and T2S sends a "[Matched](#)" [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S
8 Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been matched and continues with the
9 Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing.

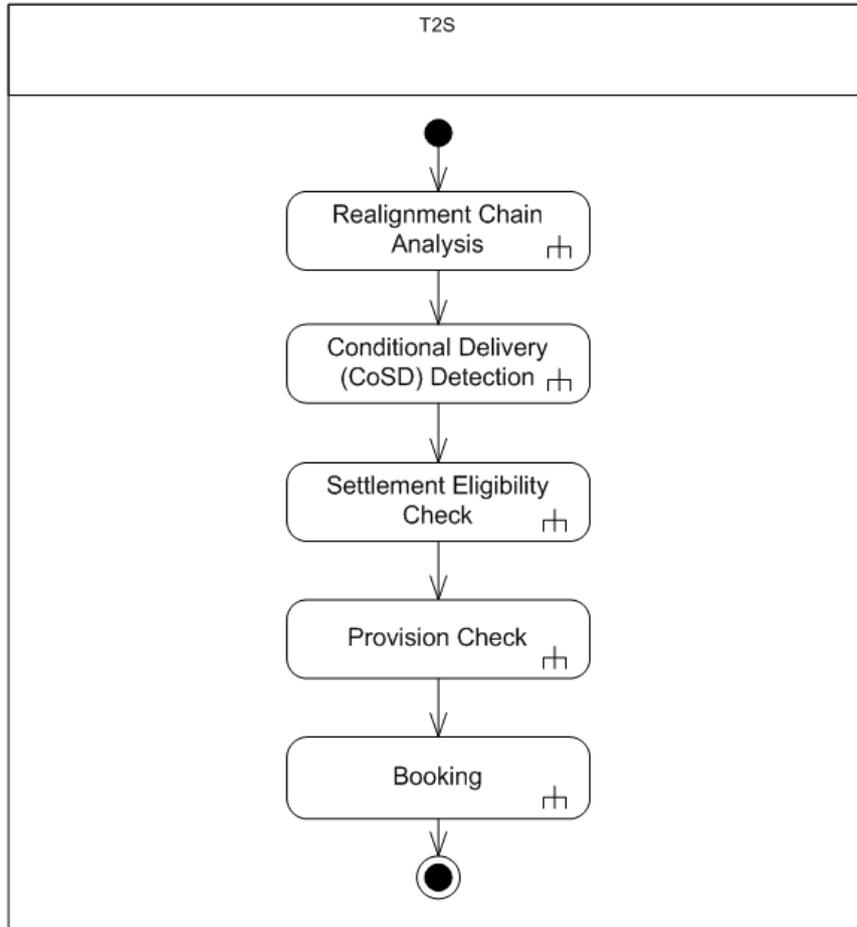
10 Allegement Sent Check

11 Additionally, upon the matching with the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction, T2S checks if an
12 Allegement has been previously sent to the T2S Actor (Counterparty) in order to remove it (See
13 section [1.6.1.3 "Allegement"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 14 • **[Allegement sent to the T2S Actor (Counterparty)]** In this case, T2S sends a
15 [SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdvice](#) message to inform the T2S Actor
16 (Counterparty) that the former Allegement message is no longer valid;
- 17 • **[No Allegement sent to the T2S Actor (Counterparty)]** In this case no information on
18 Allegement is sent to the T2S Actor (Counterparty) and the Settlement Instruction
19 continues with its processing in T2S.

1 **2.3.4 Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing**

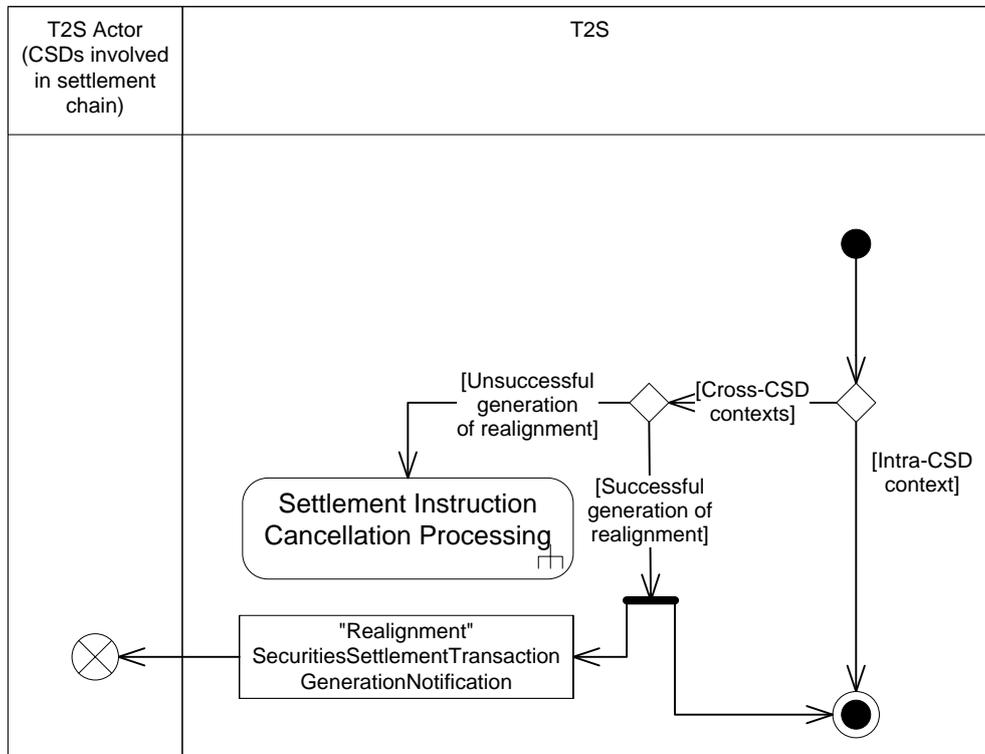
- 2 The Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing firstly detects the necessary realignments, if any.
- 3 When the Intended Settlement Date is reached, the Settlement Instruction Settlement Processing
- 4 checks first a potential conditional delivery. It then performs the actual settlement processing, which
- 5 is carried out via a final eligibility check, the provision check and the actual booking.



6

1 2.3.4.1 Realignment Chain Analysis

2 T2S identifies the necessary realignments, if any, according to the settlement context of the matched
3 Settlement Instruction (See section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#)). It can results in the generation of
4 additional Settlement Instructions and the notification to the involved T2S Actors.



5

6 This analysis may result in the detection of the following settlement contexts:

- 7
- 8 • **[Cross-CSD contexts]** When the settlement context is a cross-CSD context (including external-CSD context):
 - 9 - **[Unsuccessful generation of realignment]** If T2S cannot creates the necessary realignment due to erroneous links or accounts configuration or to unsuccessful validation on potential T2S generated realignment Settlement Instructions (See section [1.6.1.10 "Realignment"](#)), the inbound Settlement Instruction is cancelled (See section [2.3.5 "Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing"](#));
 - 10 - **[Successful generation of realignment]** If T2S can creates the necessary realignment:
 - 11
 - 12
 - 13
 - 14
 - 15
 - 16
 - 17
 - 18
 - 19
 - 20
 - 21
 - 22
 - 23
- For each T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction, a ["Realignment" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) is sent to the CSD involved in the realignment chain to notify the creation of additional instructions to be settled on their accounts;

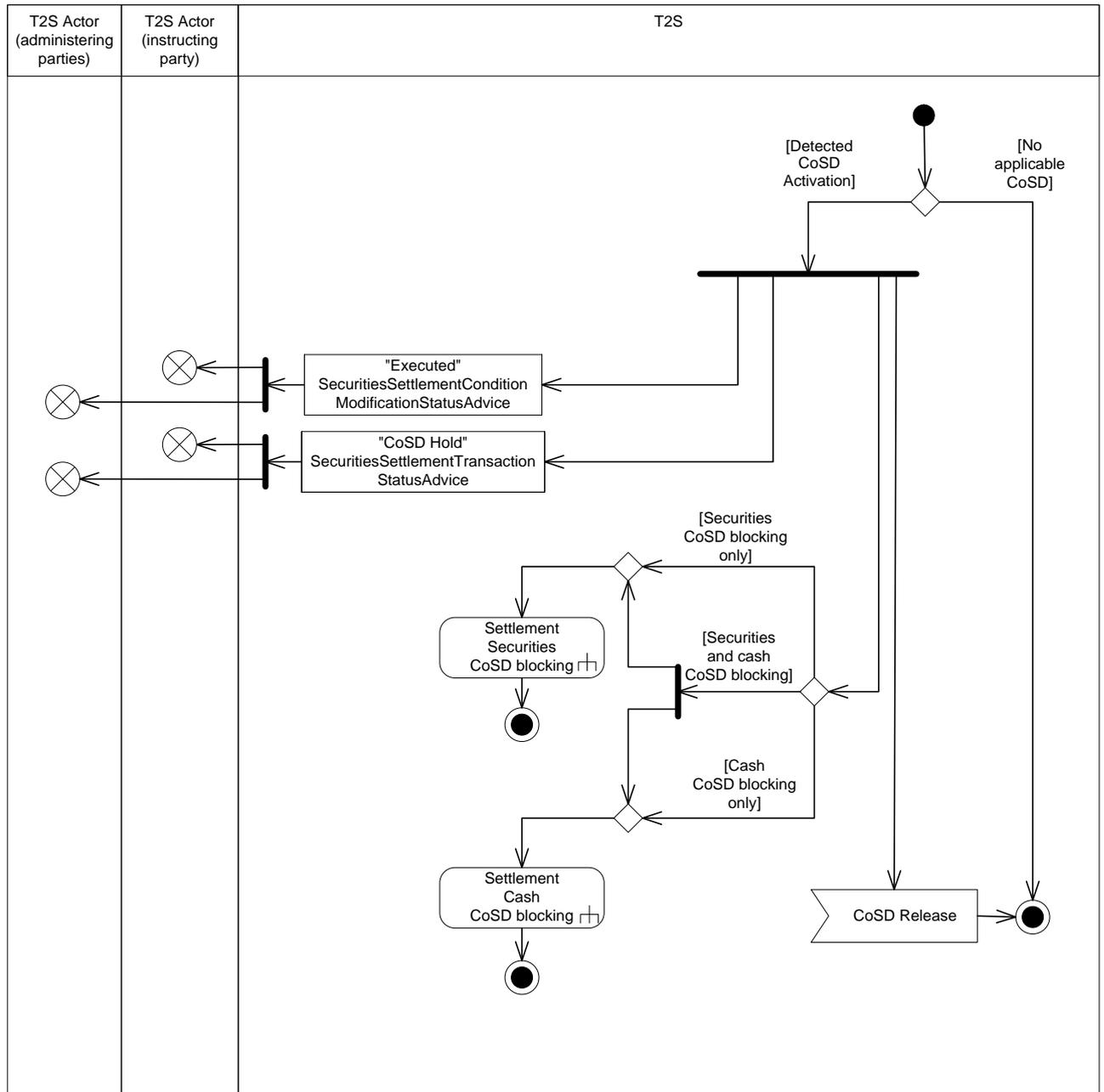
- 1 ▪ The Settlement Instruction is processed further;
- 2 • **[Intra-CSD context]** When the settlement context is an intra-CSD context, the Settlement
- 3 Instruction is processed further.

4 2.3.4.2 Conditional Delivery (CoSD) Detection

5 Once the inbound Settlement Instruction's Intended Settlement Date is reached, T2S checks if an

6 external condition (CoSD condition) has to be handled before the actual settlement of the Settlement

7 Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)).



8

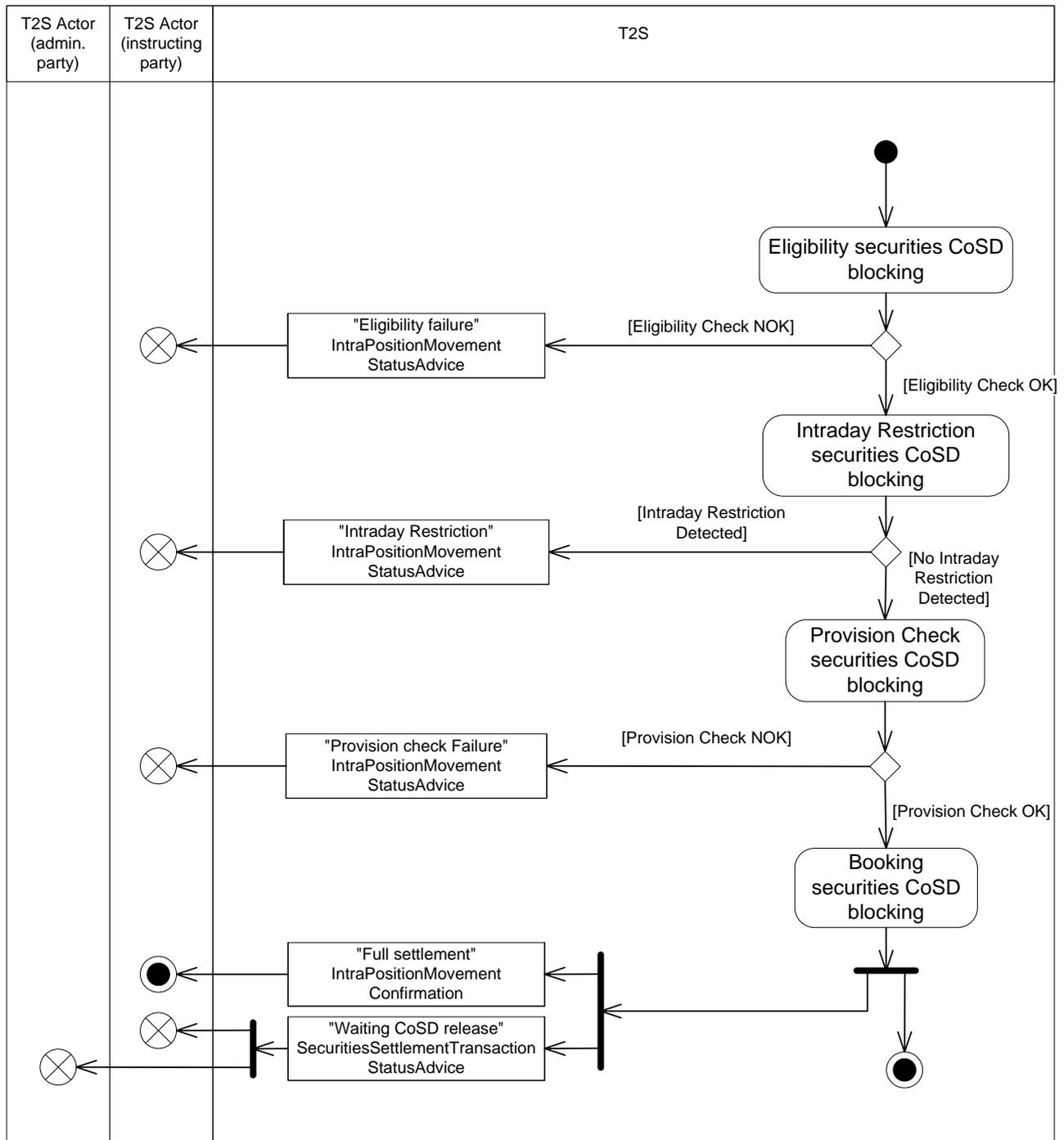
9 It may result in:

- 10 • **[Detected CoSD Activation]** If the activation of a CoSD is detected:

- 1 - The Settlement Instruction is put on CoSD hold. The instructing T2S Actor and
2 each involved administering party receives per applicable rule:
- 3 ▪ A "Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice for the
4 notification of the execution of the generated maintenance request;
- 5 - For the update notification in the inbound Settlement Instruction a "CoSD Hold"
6 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice;
- 7 - Simultaneously, T2S creates a T2S generated CoSD Blocking Settlement
8 Restriction to block securities, cash or both.
- 9 Each T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement Restriction is then processed for a
10 settlement attempt. T2S then waits for the release by all administering parties;
- 11 • **[No applicable CoSD]** If no applicable CoSD is detected, the Settlement Instruction is
12 processed further.

1 **2.3.4.2.1 Settlement Securities CoSD blocking**

2 When the inbound Settlement Instruction is subject to a conditional settlement, the Settlement
 3 Restriction corresponding to the securities CoSD blocking that has been generated is submitted to
 4 settlement, i.e. to an eligibility criteria check, an intraday restriction check, a provision check, and, a
 5 booking.



6

1 Eligibility securities CoSD blocking

2 T2S checks if the securities CoSD blocking is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the
3 fulfilment of an applicable securities Settlement Restriction cut-off. This check may result in:

- 4 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S
5 Actor is provided with an ["Eligibility Failure" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#) with the
6 applicable reason for failure.
7 The processing of the securities CoSD blocking is stopped till its further eligibility;
- 8 • **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the CoSD blocking is processed
9 further.

10 Intraday Restriction securities CoSD blocking

11 T2S checks if the securities CoSD blocking is under an intraday Settlement Restriction on involved T2S
12 Actors, involved accounts or the involved security. This check may result in:

- 13 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday Settlement Restriction is detected,
14 the instructing T2S Actor is provided with an ["Intraday Restriction"](#)
15 [IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#) with the applicable reason for failure. The processing
16 of the securities CoSD blocking is stopped till all applicable intraday Settlement
17 Restrictions are removed;
- 18 • **[No Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday Settlement Restriction is detected, the
19 CoSD blocking is processed further.

20 Provision Check securities CoSD blocking

21 If the Settlement Restriction successfully passes the validity checks upfront, then T2S performs the
22 Provision Check on the involved securities position from which the resources are debited, resulting in:

- 23 • **[Provision Check NOK]** In case of unsuccessful provision check to fully settle the securities
24 CoSD blocking, the settlement attempt is considered as failed since the provision check
25 cannot be fulfilled. No partial settlement is allowed on a CoSD blocking.
26 The instructing T2S Actor involved in the considered CoSD blocking are provided with
27 ["Provision check failure" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#). The processing of the
28 securities CoSD blocking is stopped until a further successful provision check;
- 29 • **[Provision Check OK]** In case of successful provision check for a full settlement, the
30 securities CoSD blocking is processed further.

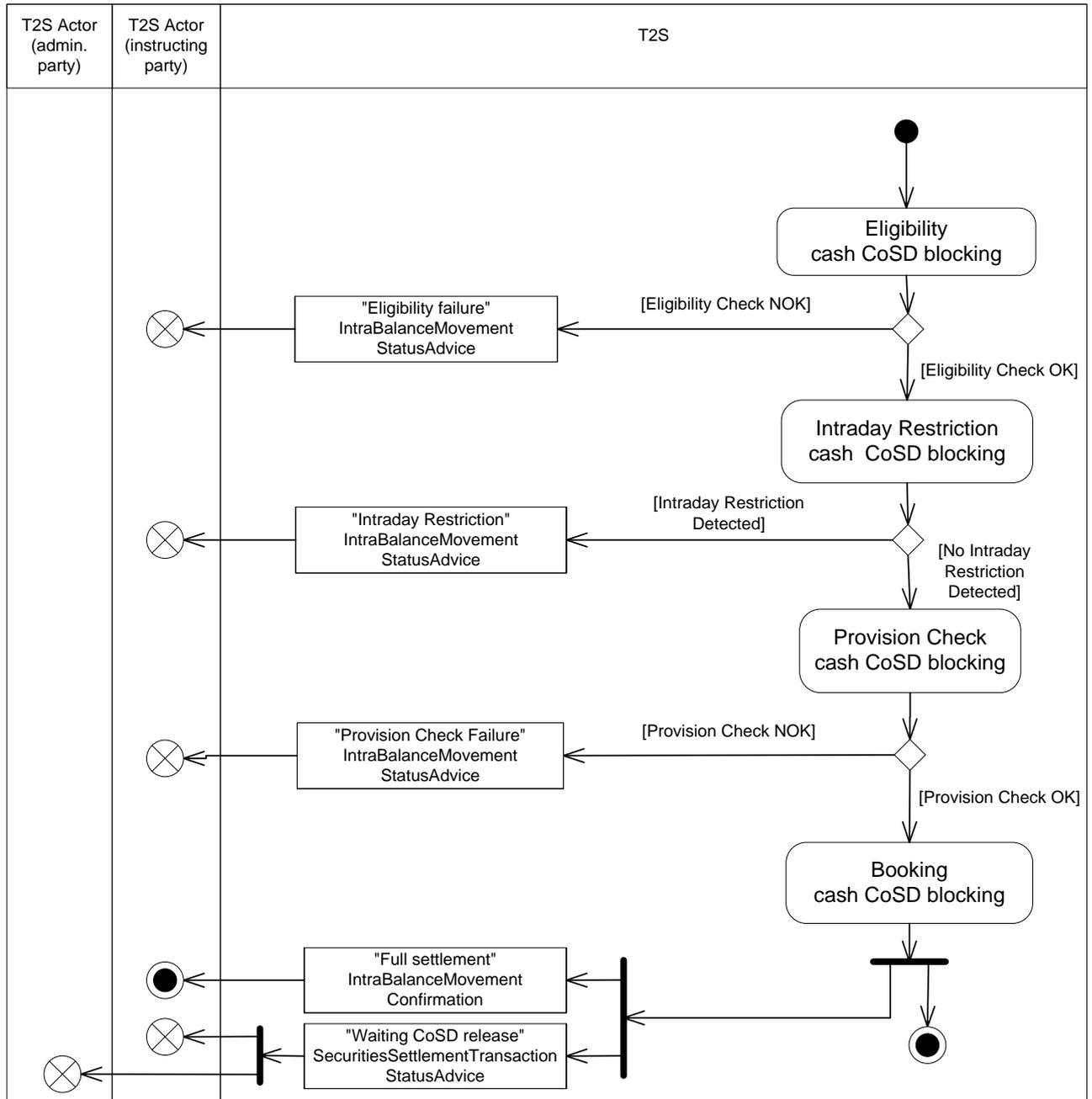
31 Booking securities CoSD blocking

32 The booking is performed when all the preceding checks on the securities CoSD blocking are
33 successful. When the securities CoSD blocking is fully settled, the instructing T2S Actor is provided
34 with a ["Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#) confirming the set-up of the securities
35 CoSD blocking.

36 In addition, the instructing T2S Actor and each involved administering party are provided with a
37 ["Waiting CoSD release" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) related to the incoming
38 Settlement Instruction on which applied the CoSD rules.

1 **2.3.4.2.2 Settlement Cash CoSD blocking**

2 When the inbound Settlement Instruction is subject to a conditional settlement, the Settlement
 3 Restriction corresponding to the cash CoSD blocking that has been generated is submitted to
 4 settlement, i.e. to an eligibility criteria check, an intraday restriction check, a provision check, and, a
 5 booking.



6

1 Eligibility cash CoSD blocking

2 T2S checks if the cash CoSD blocking is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the fulfilment of
3 an applicable cash Settlement Restriction cut-off. This check may result in:

- 4 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S
5 Actor is provided with an ["Eligibility Failure" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) with the
6 applicable reason for failure.
7 The processing of the cash CoSD blocking is stopped till its further eligibility;
- 8 • **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the CoSD blocking is processed
9 further.

10 Intraday Restriction cash CoSD blocking

11 T2S checks if the cash CoSD blocking is under an intraday restriction on involved T2S Actors, involved
12 accounts or the involved security. This check may result in:

- 13 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday restriction is detected, the
14 instructing T2S Actor is provided with an ["Intraday Restriction"](#)
15 [IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) with the applicable reason for failure. The processing
16 of the cash CoSD blocking is stopped till all applicable intraday restrictions are removed;
- 17 • **[No Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday restriction is detected, the CoSD blocking
18 is processed further.

19 Provision check cash CoSD blocking

20 If the Settlement Restriction successfully passes the validity checks upfront, then T2S performs the
21 Provision Check on the involved cash balance from which the resources are debited, resulting in:

- 22 • **[Provision Check NOK]** In case of unsuccessful provision check to fully settle the cash CoSD
23 blocking, the settlement attempt is considered as failed since the provision check cannot
24 be fulfilled. No partial settlement is allowed on a CoSD blocking.
25 The instructing T2S Actor involved in the considered CoSD blocking are provided with
26 ["Provision check failure" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#). The processing of the cash
27 CoSD blocking is stopped until a further successful provision check;
- 28 • **[Provision Check OK]** In case of successful provision check for a full settlement, the cash
29 CoSD blocking is processed further.

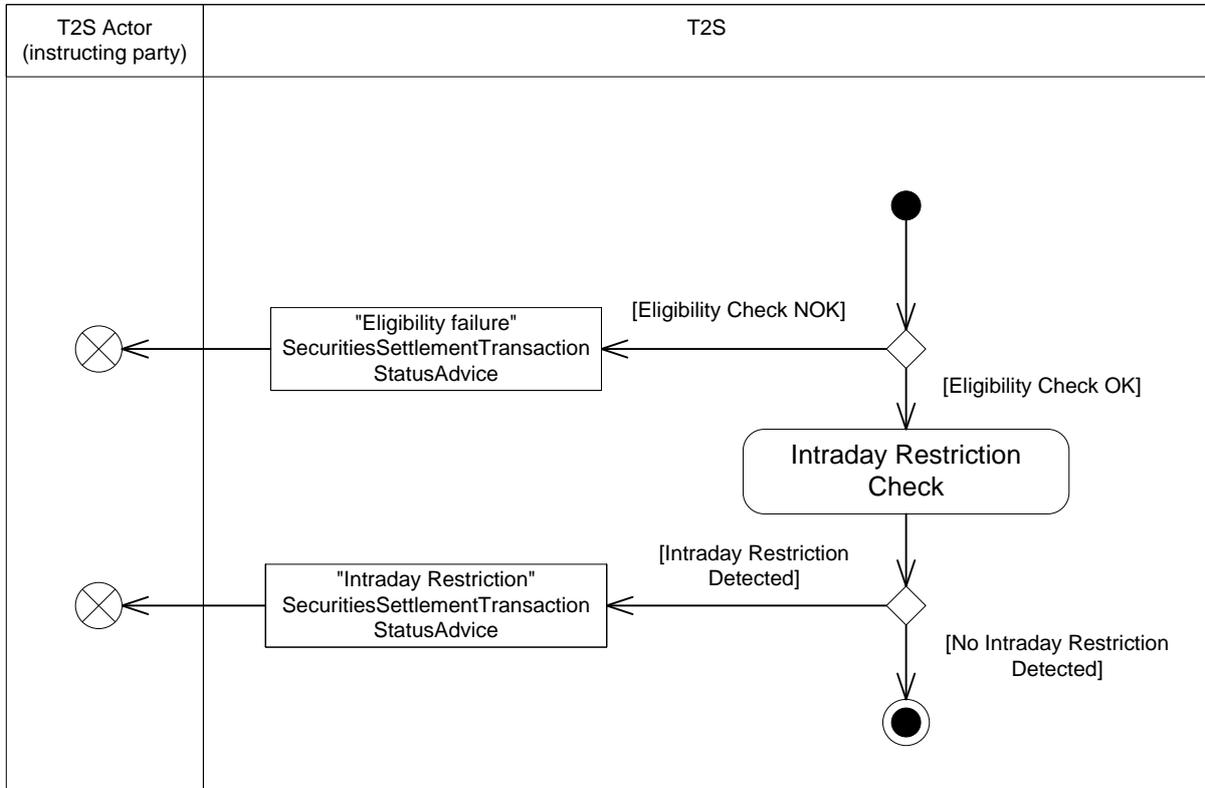
30 Booking cash CoSD blocking

31 The booking is performed when all the preceding checks on the cash CoSD blocking are successful.
32 When the cash CoSD blocking is fully settled, the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Full
33 settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#) confirming the set-up of the cash CoSD blocking.

34 In addition, the instructing T2S Actor and each involved administering party are provided with a
35 ["Waiting CoSD release" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) related to the incoming
36 Settlement Instruction on which applied the CoSD rules.

1 2.3.4.3 Settlement Eligibility Check

2 When the Settlement Instruction is submitted to a settlement attempt, T2S performs several last
3 settlement validity checks related to eligibility criteria and intraday restrictions before performing the
4 provision check (See section [1.6.1.8.3 "Eligibility check process"](#)).



5
6 Eligibility Criteria Check

7 T2S checks if the Settlement Instruction is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the fulfilment
8 of indicated link(s), potential hold or reaching an applicable settlement cut-off. This check may result
9 in:

- 10 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S
11 Actor is provided with an ["Eligibility Failure" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#)
12 with the applicable reason(s) for failure.
13 The processing of the Settlement Instruction is stopped till its further eligibility;
- 14 • **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the Settlement Instruction is
15 processed further.

16 Intraday Restriction Check

17 T2S checks if the Settlement Instruction is under an intraday restriction on involved T2S Actors,
18 involved accounts or the involved securities. This check may result in:

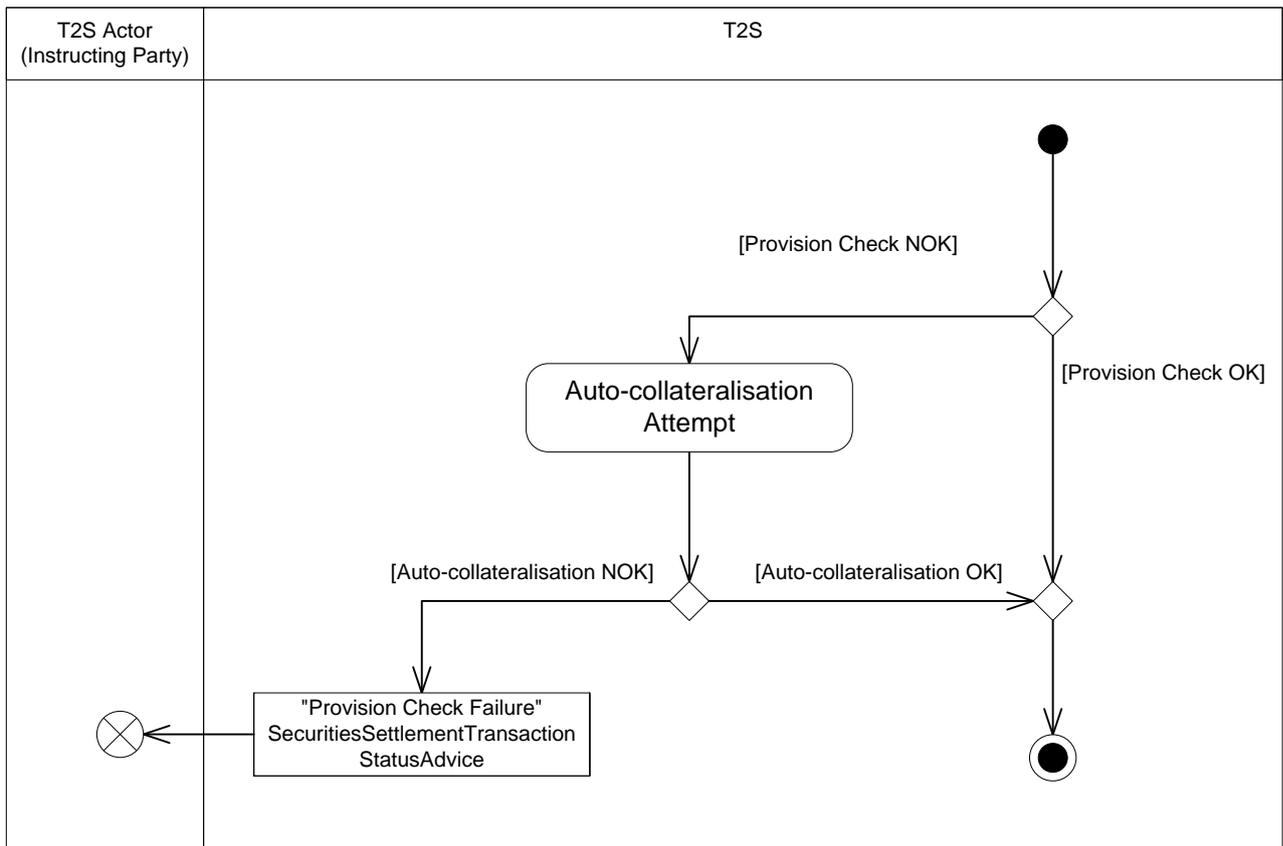
- 19 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday restriction is detected, the
20 instructing T2S Actor is provided with an ["Intraday Restriction" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#)
21 with the applicable reason(s) for failure. The

1 processing of the Settlement Instruction is stopped till all applicable intraday restrictions
 2 are removed;
 3 • **[No Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday restriction is detected, the Settlement
 4 Instruction is processed further.

5 2.3.4.4 Provision check

6 T2S performs the provision check on the involved accounts and associated credit memorandum
 7 balance before any booking, i.e. T2S checks that the delivering party has sufficient securities and/or
 8 cash and receiving party has sufficient liquidity to settle before posting the settlement (See section
 9 [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)).

10 If necessary, and according to specific application rules, T2S performs an auto-collateralisation in
 11 order to allow the settlement of underlying securities-related instructions that would fail to be settled
 12 due to a lack of cash or securities on a T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or insufficient external
 13 guarantee headroom on a credit memorandum balance.



14
 15 Provision Check

16 T2S checks if the cash and/or securities are available on the involved accounts (including potential
 17 uses of restricted resources if mentioned in the inbound Settlement Instruction). It may result in:

18 • **[Provision Check NOK]** In case of failed provision check an auto-collateralisation attempt is
 19 triggered (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#));

- 1 • **[Provision Check OK]** In case of successful provision check, the Settlement Instruction is
2 processed further.

3 *Auto-collateralisation Attempt*

4 The auto-collateralisation attempt may result in:

- 5 • **[Auto-collateralisation NOK]** If the auto-collateralisation cannot fill the identified missing
6 resources, the settlement attempt is considered as failed since the provision check cannot
7 be fulfilled.

8 The instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Provision check failure"](#)
9 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#). The processing of the Settlement
10 Instruction is stopped for this settlement attempt;

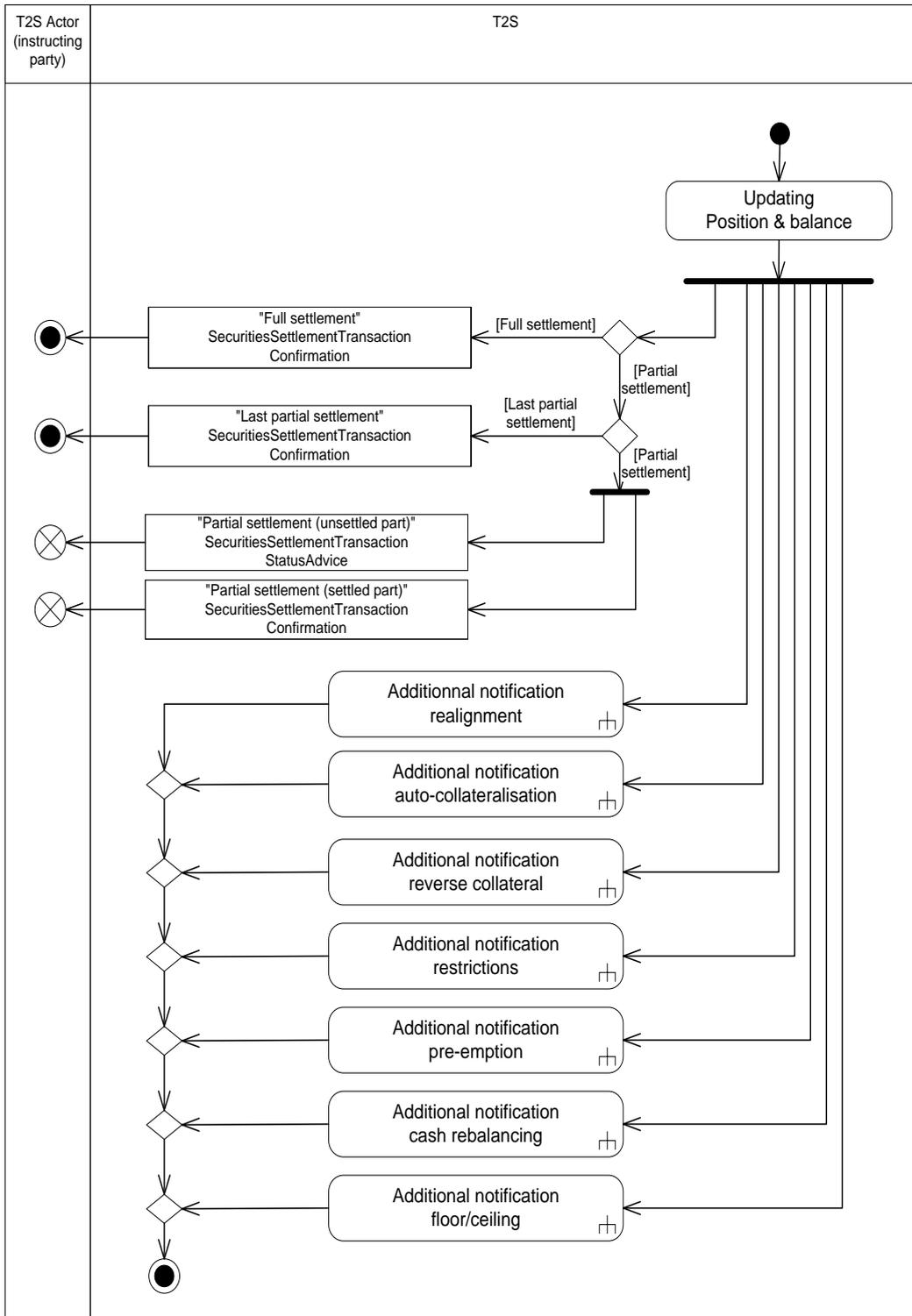
- 11 • **[Auto-collateralisation OK]** If the auto-collateralisation fills the identified missing resources
12 the Settlement Instruction is processed further.

13 2.3.4.5 Booking

14 The booking results in the actual update of the involved accounts and in the irrevocable settlement
15 (full or partial) of the Settlement Instruction (See section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#)).

16 According to the additional settlement processes necessary for the settlement of the inbound
17 Settlement Instruction (i.e. realignment, auto-collateralisation, use of restrictions, pre-emption,
18 rebalancing of liquidity, overridden floor/ceiling in a cash account), one or several T2S generated
19 Settlement Instructions can be settled simultaneously on an all-or-none basis.

- 1 As a result several types of T2S Actors (Instructing party, CSD involved in the settlement chain,
- 2 intraday credit provider, collateral supplier, owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account) may be
- 3 provided with an outbound message, as detailed in the diagrams below.



4

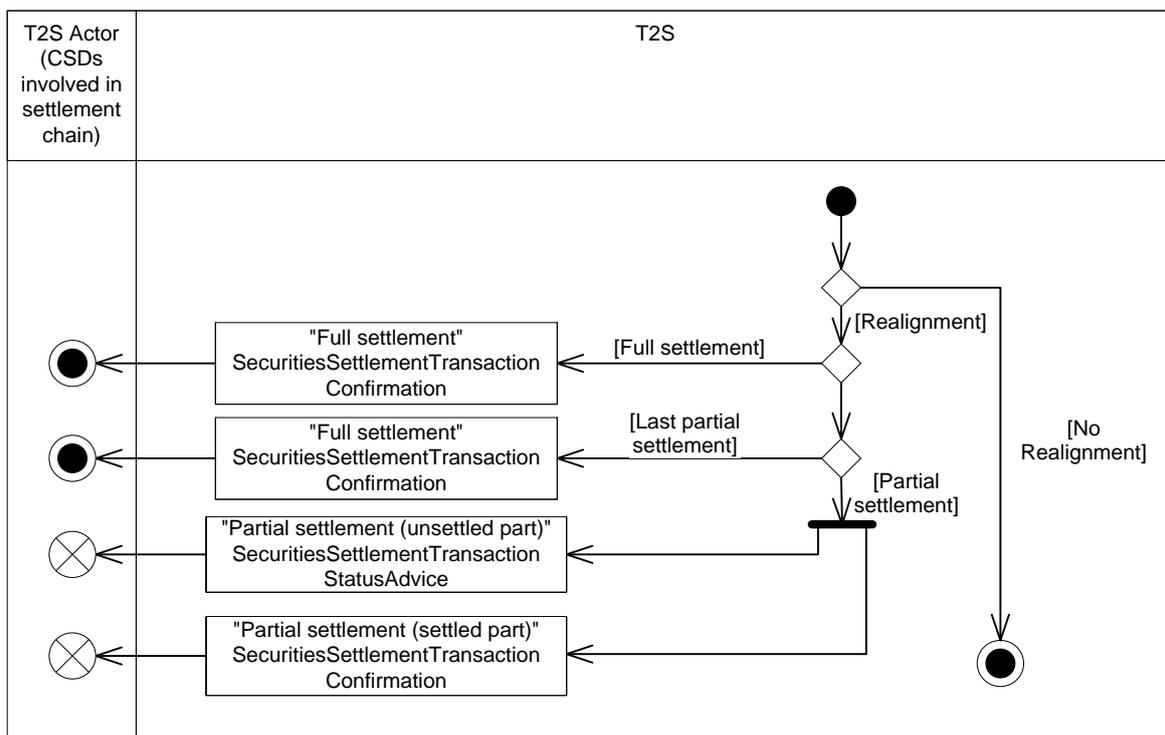
1 Updating position and balance

2 The booking is achieved with the updating of the involved securities positions and cash balances and
3 the notification of the messages related to the booking of the Settlement Instruction itself, which may
4 result in:

- 5 • **[Full Settlement]** When a Settlement Instruction is fully settled (in one time), the
6 instructing T2S Actor is provided with a "Full settlement"
7 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation;
- 8 • **[Last Partial Settlement]** When a Settlement Instruction is fully settled (after several partial
9 settlements), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a "Last partial settlement"
10 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation;
- 11 • **[Partial Settlement]** When a Settlement Instruction is partially settled (i.e. settles for a
12 quantity not equal to zero and a quantity remains to settle), the instructing T2S Actor is
13 provided with:
 - 14 - A "Partial settlement (unsettled part)"
15 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice message corresponding to the
16 unsettled part;
 - 17 - A "Partial Settlement (settled part)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation
18 corresponding to the settled part.

19 Additional notification realignment

20 In case of realignment, additional messages are sent, related to the booking of T2S generated
21 realignment Settlement Instruction created in a Cross-CSD settlement context (See section [1.6.1.10](#)
22 "Realignment").



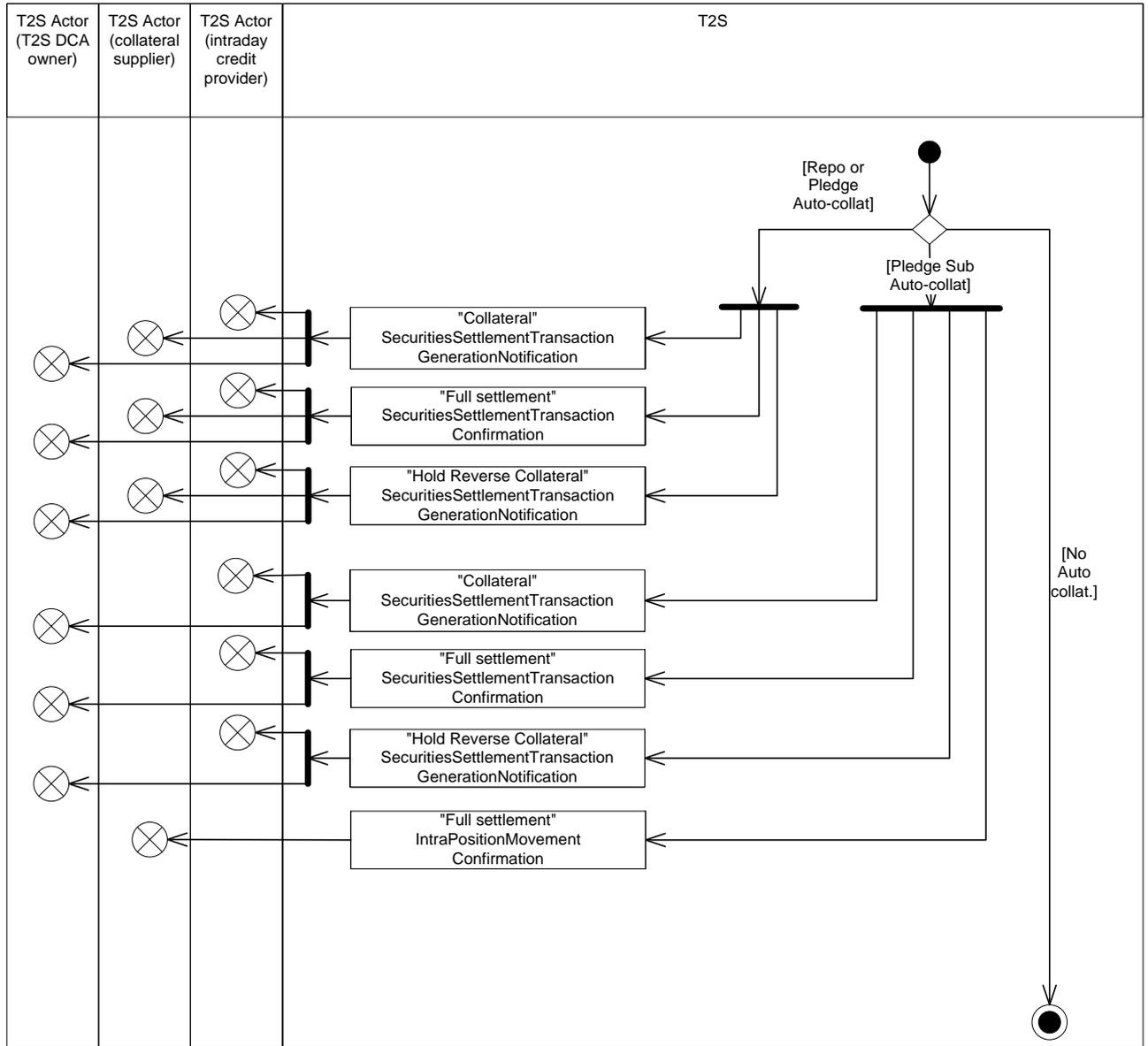
23

1 These messages are linked to the inbound Settlement Instructions and therefore settled in an all-or-
2 none basis, according to the settlement of the inbound Settlement Instruction, it may result in:

- 3 • **[Full Settlement]** When a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction is fully settled
4 (in one time), the CSDs involved in the realignment chain are provided with a "Full
5 settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation;
- 6 • **[Last Partial Settlement]** When a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction is fully
7 settled (after several partial settlements), the CSDs involved in the realignment chain are
8 provided with a "Last partial settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation;
- 9 • **[Partial Settlement]** When a T2S generated realignment Settlement Instruction is partially
10 settled (i.e. settles for a quantity not equal to zero and a quantity remains to settle), the
11 CSDs involved in the realignment chain are provided with:
 - 12 - A "Partial settlement (unsettled part)"
13 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice message corresponding to the
14 unsettled part;
 - 15 - A "Partial settlement (settled part)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation
16 corresponding to the settled part.

1 Additional notification auto-collateralisation

- 2 In case of auto-collateralisation, additional messages are sent, related to the booking of T2S
 3 generated Settlement Instruction created for a new auto-collateralisation operation (See section
 4 [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).



5

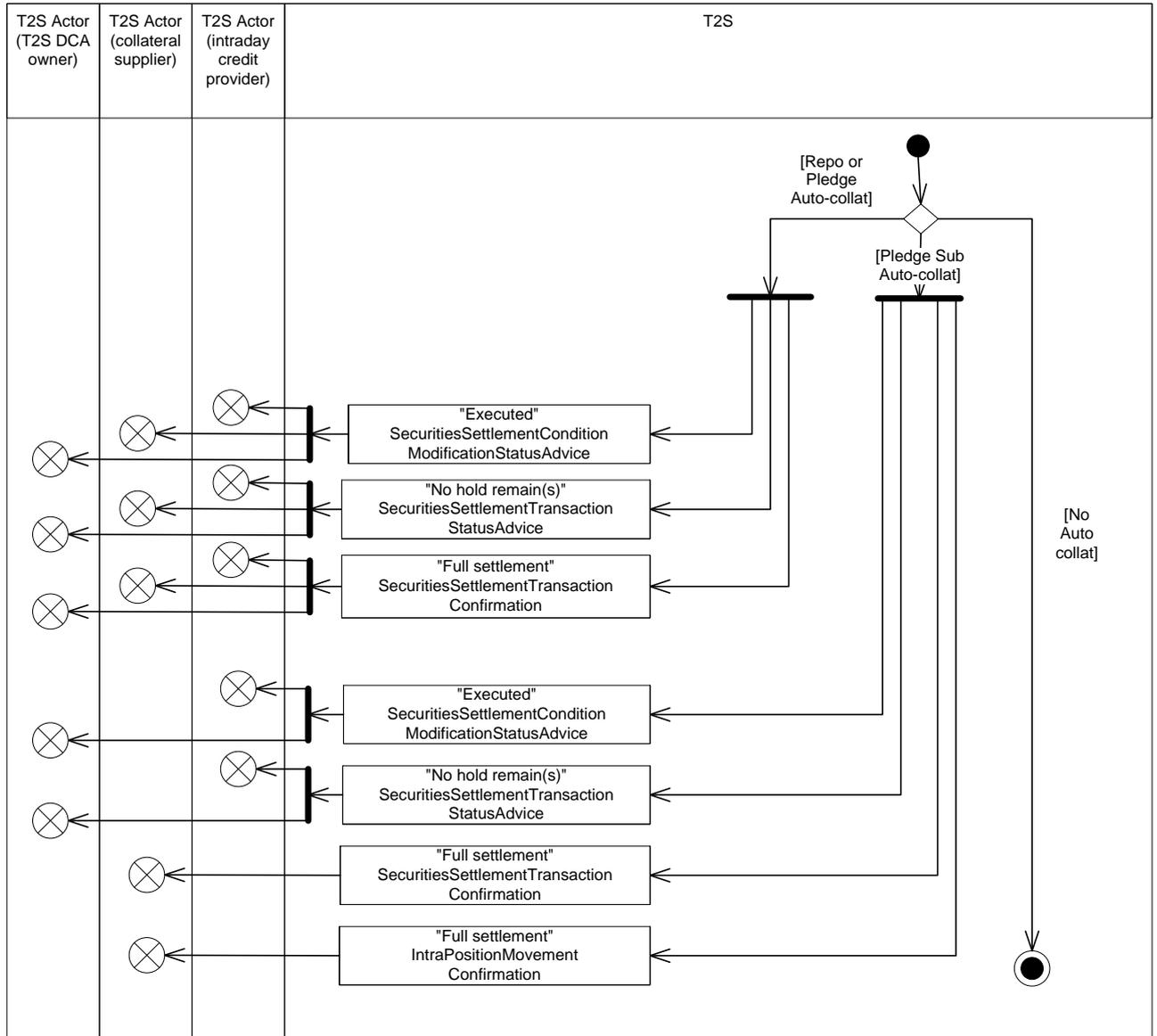
1 All involved T2S Actors (i.e. the central bank/Payment Bank which provides the intraday credit and
2 blocks the collateral¹⁰⁴, the collateral supplier and T2S Dedicated Cash Account owner, the CSDs
3 involved in the settlement chain in case of cross-border mobilisation of collateral), according to the
4 impact on their accounts, are provided with:

- 5 • In case of Repo or Pledge auto-collateralisation procedure:
 - 6 - A ["Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for the
7 notification of the generation of the collateral Settlement Instruction;
 - 8 - A ["Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation](#) for the
9 confirmation of the full settlement of the generated collateral Settlement
10 Instruction;
 - 11 - A ["Hold Reverse Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for the notification of the
12 creation of the hold reverse collateral Settlement Instruction which corresponds
13 to the reverse operation and which should be used for the reimbursement of the
14 intraday credit and the release of the collateral;
15
- 16 • In case of Pledge-sub auto-collateralisation procedure:
 - 17 - A ["Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for the
18 notification of the generation of the collateral Settlement Instruction
19 corresponding to the intraday credit provision;
 - 20 - A ["Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation](#) for the
21 confirmation of the full settlement of the generated collateral Settlement
22 Instruction;
 - 23 - A ["Hold Reverse Collateral" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification](#) for the notification of the
24 creation of the hold reverse collateral Settlement Instruction which corresponds
25 to the reverse operation and which should be used for the reimbursement of the
26 intraday credit;
27
 - 28 - A ["Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#) / for the confirmation of
29 the full settlement of the generated collateral Settlement Restriction.

¹⁰⁴ The Collateral Management System of the related central bank is provided with a copy of the outbound messages received by the central bank.

1 Additional notification reverse collateral

2 In case of dynamic reimbursement, or in case of an automated substitution achieved with the
3 collateralisation operation, additional messages are sent, related to the booking of the associated
4 released reverse collateral (See section [1.6.1.9.4 "Auto-collateralisation"](#)).



5

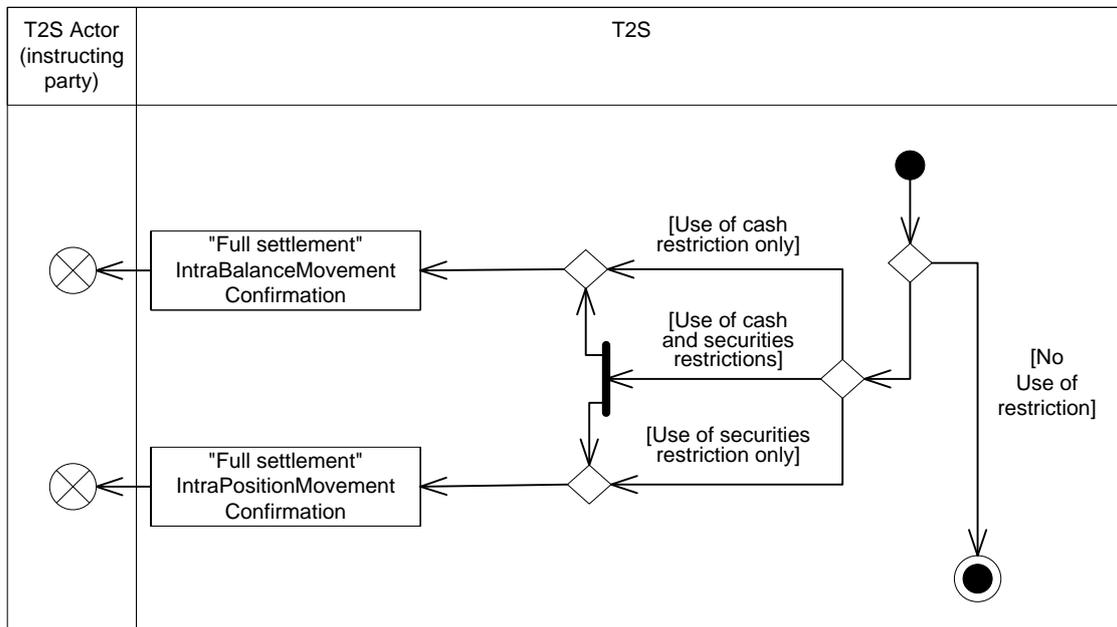
6 As for the initial auto-collateralisation operation, all involved T2S Actors are provided with:

- 7 • In case of Repo or Pledge auto-collateralisation procedure:
- 8 - A ["Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) for the
- 9 confirmation of the execution of the generated maintenance request;
- 10 - A ["No hold remain\(s\)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) for the
- 11 notification of the update of the released reverse collateral Settlement
- 12 Instruction;

- 1 - A "Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation for the
- 2 confirmation of the full settlement of the released reverse collateral Settlement
- 3 Instruction;
- 4 • In case of Pledge-sub auto-collateralisation procedure:
 - 5 - A "Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice for the
 - 6 confirmation of the execution of the generated maintenance request;
 - 7 - A "No hold remain(s)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice for the
 - 8 notification of the update of the released reverse collateral Settlement
 - 9 Instruction;
 - 10 - A "Full settlement" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation for the
 - 11 confirmation of the full settlement of the released reverse collateral Settlement
 - 12 Instruction;
 - 13 - A "Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation for the confirmation of
 - 14 the full settlement of the released reverse collateral Settlement Restriction.

15 Additional notification restrictions

16 In case of use of a restriction reference in the inbound Settlement Instruction, additional messages
 17 are sent, related to the booking of the associated T2S generated Settlement Restriction (See sections
 18 [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#) and [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)).



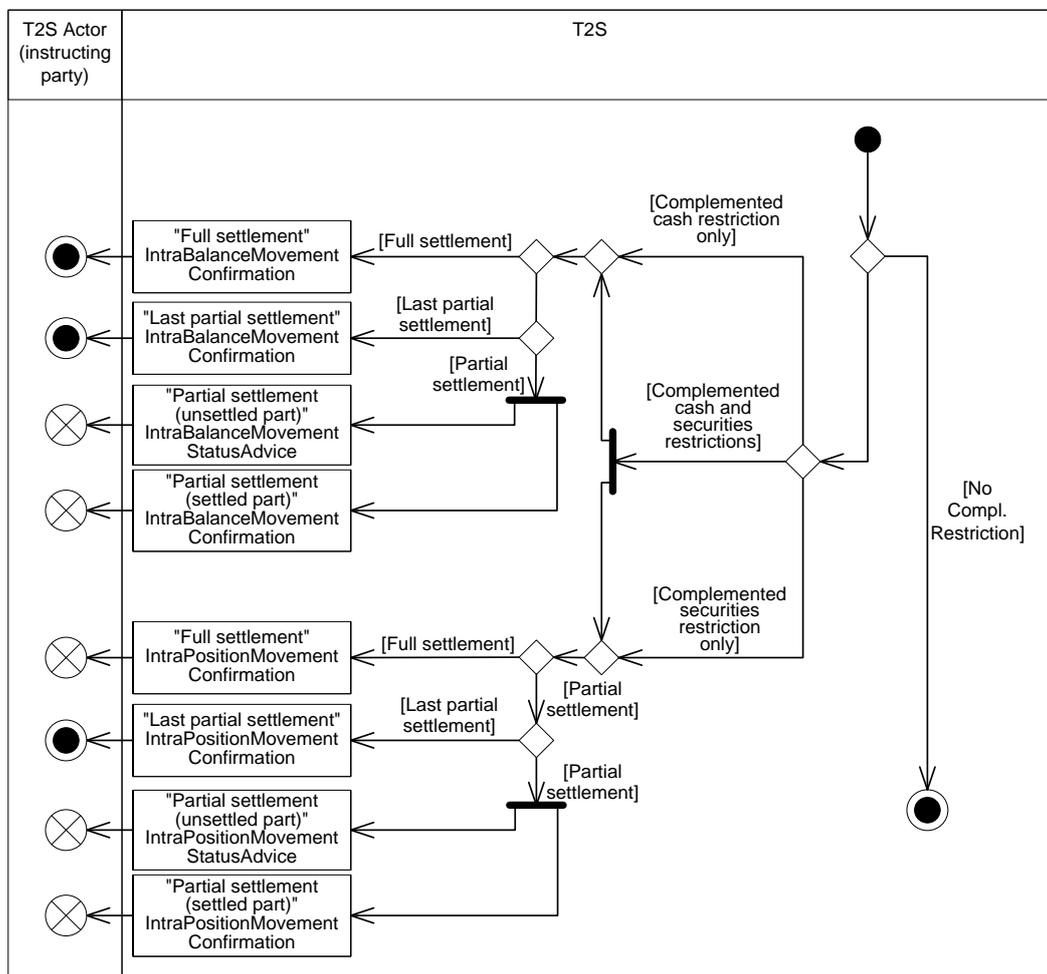
19
 20 According to the type of restricted resources used (i.e. cash or securities), the instructing T2S Actor is
 21 provided with:

- 22 • In case of use of blocked or reserved cash only:
 - 23 - A "Full Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation for the booking
 - 24 confirmation of the generated intra-balance movement;

- 1 • In case of use of blocked or reserved securities only:
 - 2 - A "Full Settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation for the booking
 - 3 confirmation of the generated intra-position movement;
- 4 • In case of use of blocked or reserved cash and blocked or reserved securities:
 - 5 - A "Full Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation;
 - 6 - A "Full Settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.

7 Additional notification pre-emption

8 In case the resources, credited by the inbound Settlement Instruction, are pre-empted to complement
 9 an already partially filled cash or securities reservation, additional messages are sent, related to the
 10 booking of the complementary Settlement Restrictions (See sections [1.6.1.13 "Securities](#)
 11 [Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#) and [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)).



12

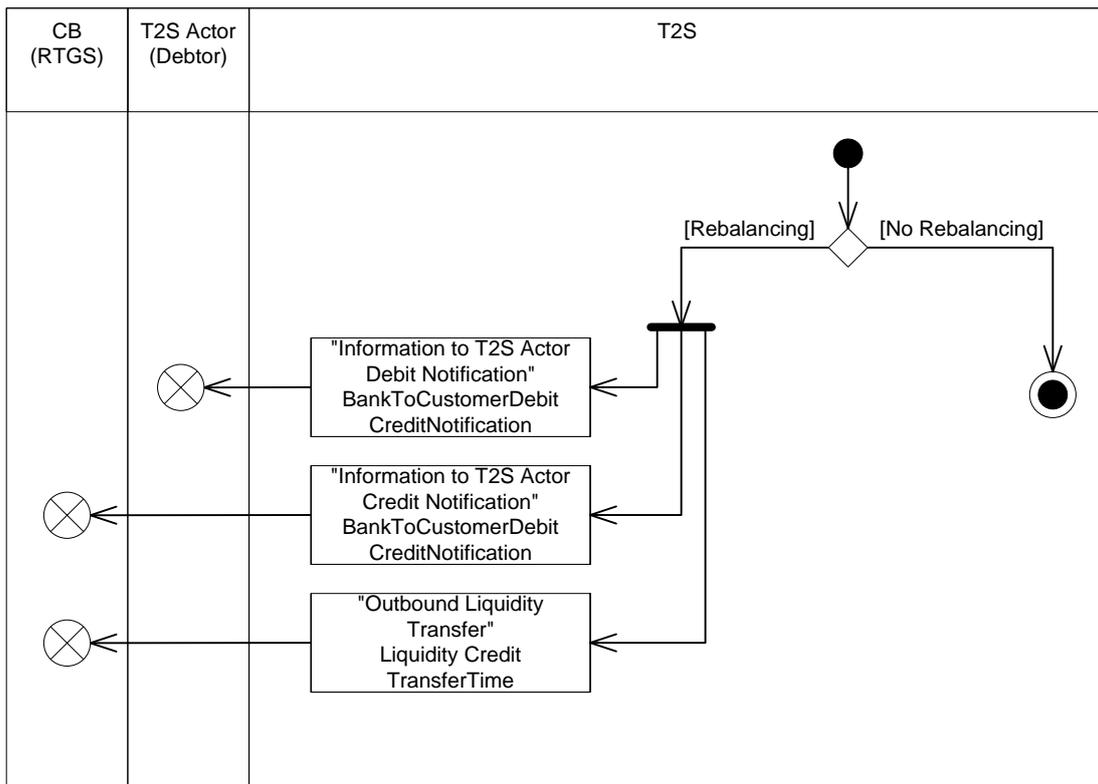
1 The instructing T2S Actor which has initially sent the partially settled Settlement Restriction is
2 provided with:

- 3 • If the complemented reservation is for cash, the instructing T2S Actor which initially sends
4 the reservation is provided with:
 - 5 - **[Full Settlement]** A "Full Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation when
6 the related Settlement Restriction is fully settled in one time;
 - 7 - **[Last Partial Settlement]** A "Last Partial Settlement"
8 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation when the related Settlement Restriction is
9 fully settled after one or several partial settlement(s);
 - 10 - **[Partial Settlement]** When the related Settlement Restriction is partially settled
11 (i.e. an amount remains to settle):
 - 12 ▪ A "Partial settlement (unsettled part)" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice
13 corresponding to the unsettled part;
 - 14 ▪ A "Partial settlement (settled part)" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation
15 corresponding to the settled part;
- 16 • If the complemented reservation is for securities, the instructing T2S Actor which initially
17 sends the reservation is provided with:
 - 18 - **[Full Settlement]** A "Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation when the
19 related Settlement Restriction is fully settled in one time;
 - 20 - **[Last Partial Settlement]** A "Last partial settlement"
21 IntraPositionMovementConfirmation when the related Settlement Restriction is
22 fully settled after one or several partial settlement(s);
 - 23 - **[Partial Settlement]** When the related Settlement Restriction is partially settled
24 (i.e. a quantity remains to settle):
 - 25 ▪ A "Partial settlement (unsettled part)" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice
26 corresponding to the unsettled part;
 - 27 ▪ A "Partial settlement (settled part)" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation
28 corresponding to the settled part;
- 29 • If the complemented reservations are for cash and securities, instructing T2S Actors which
30 initially sends the reservation is provided with:
 - 31 - **[Full Settlement]:**
 - 32 ▪ A "Full Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation;
 - 33 ▪ A "Full settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation;
 - 34 - **[Last Partial Settlement]:**
 - 35 ▪ A "Last Partial Settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation;
 - 36 ▪ A "Last partial settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation;
 - 37 - **[Partial Settlement]:**
 - 38 ▪ A "Partial settlement (unsettled part)" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice;

- 1 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(settled part\)" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#);
- 2 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(unsettled part\)" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#);
- 3 ▪ A ["Partial settlement \(settled part\)" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#).

4 **Additional notification cash rebalancing**

5 In case a rebalancing liquidity is settled with the booking of the inbound Settlement Instruction, an
 6 additional message is sent related to the booking of the associated T2S generated rebalancing
 7 Liquidity Transfer (See section [1.6.2.4 "Corporate Actions Cash"](#)).

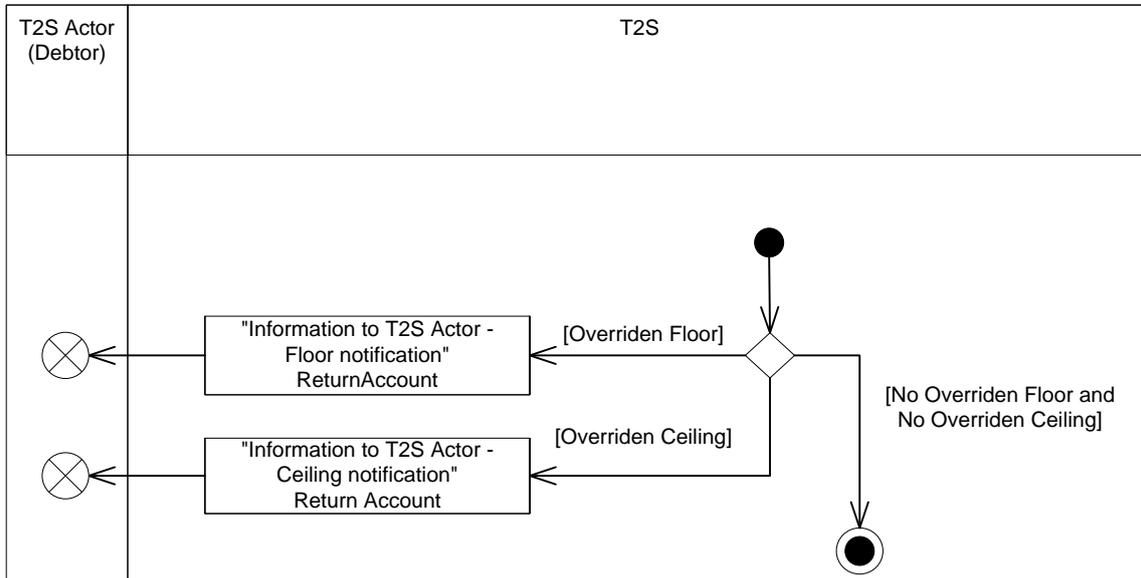


8

9 The T2S Actor which owns the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is then provided with a ["Information to](#)
 10 [T2S Actor Debit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) to confirm the additional
 11 movement (as well as the RTGS for the associated movement: see section [2.16 "Execution of](#)
 12 [Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#)).

1 **Additional notification floor/ceiling**

2 In case a floor or a ceiling has been overridden following the booking process, a message is sent to
3 the owner of the impacted T2S Dedicated Cash Account (See section [1.6.2.7 "Liquidity Monitoring"](#)).



4
5 The T2S Actor which owns the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is provided with:

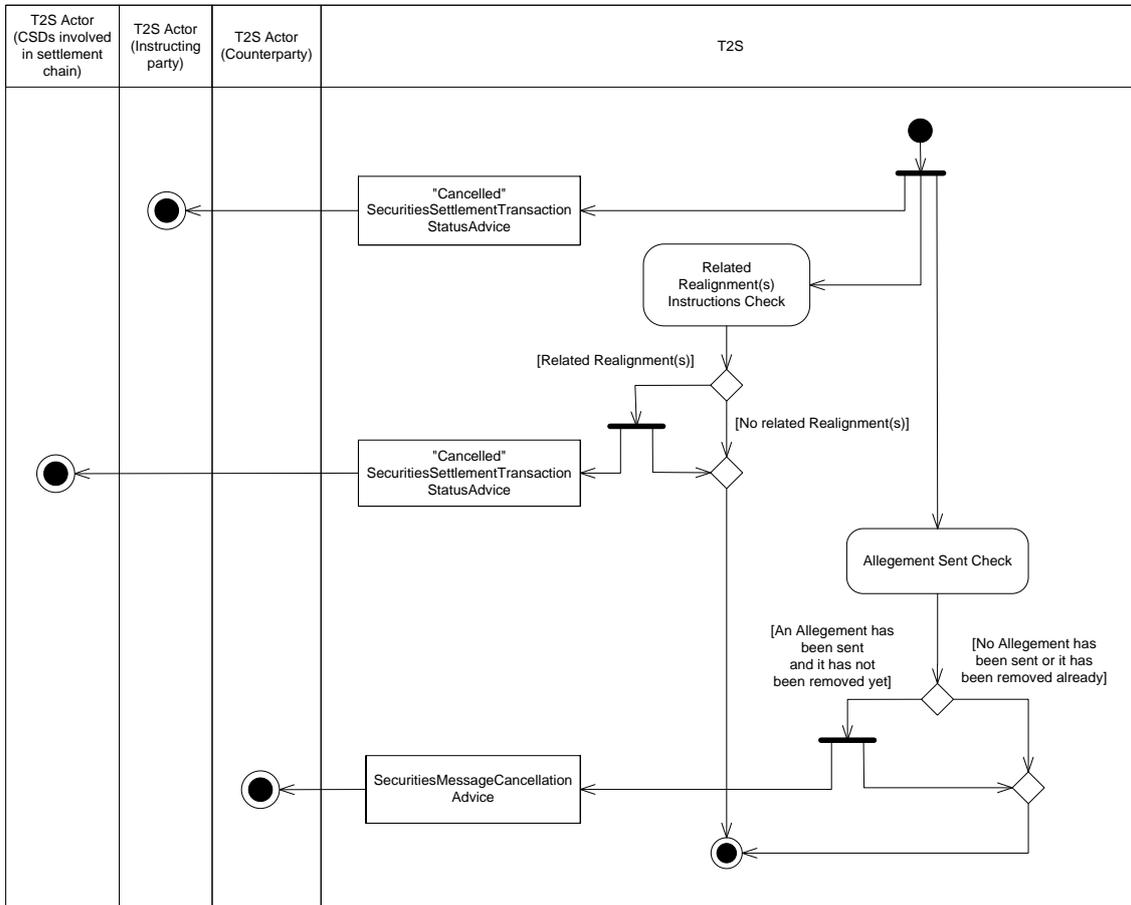
- 6 • **[Overriden floor]** A ["Information to T2S Actor - Floor Notification" ReturnAccount](#) in case
7 of overridden floor;
- 8 • **[Overriden ceiling]** A ["Information to T2S Actor - Ceiling Notification" ReturnAccount](#) in
9 case of overridden ceiling.

10 **2.3.5 Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing**

11 A Settlement Instruction can be cancelled in T2S anytime during its processing due to any of the
12 following conditions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)):

- 13 • Cancellation requested by the relevant T2S Actor;
- 14 • CoSD Cancellation by all the Administering Parties;
- 15 • Cancellation related to the recycling period;
- 16 • Cancellation due to an unsuccessful revalidation;
- 17 • Cancellation due to failure to create a Realignment Chain;
- 18 • Cancellation due to lack of a default cash account of the Securities Account of the
19 Settlement Instruction;
- 20 • Cancellation due to an unsuccessful validation of a linked T2S generated realignment
21 Settlement Instruction.

- 1 When any of these conditions is fulfilled, T2S sends a "Cancelled"
- 2 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice with its corresponding reason code to inform the T2S
- 3 Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been cancelled.



4

2.3.5.1 Related Realignment(s) Instructions Check

5 When a Settlement Instruction is cancelled, T2S checks if there is any Realignment Instruction(s)

6 related to the cancelled Settlement Instruction:

- 8 • **[Related Realignment(s)]** T2S cancels all the related Realignment instructions and sends a
- 9 "Cancelled" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice per each Realignment
- 10 Instruction to inform all the CSDs involved in the settlement chain on the cancellation of the
- 11 Realignment instruction(s) related to the Settlement Instruction;
- 12 • **[No related Realignment(s)]** no information on Realignment(s) is sent.

2.3.5.2 Allegement Sent Check

14 When a Settlement Instruction is cancelled, T2S checks if an Allegement has been sent (See section

15 1.6.1.3 "Allegement") to identify if it needs to be cancelled or not:

- 16 • **[An Allegement has been sent and it has not been removed yet]** In this case, T2S sends a
- 17 SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdvice to inform the T2S Actor (Counterparty) on the
- 18 cancellation of the Allegement due to the cancellation of the Settlement Instruction that
- 19 originated the Allegement sending;

- 1 • [No Allegement has been sent or it has been removed already] no information on Allegement
2 is sent.

3 2.3.6 Inbound/Outbound messages

4 2.3.6.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction	sese.023.001.02

5 2.3.6.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "CoSD Hold"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Accepted"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "CSD Validation Hold"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Matched"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Cancelled"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotification	sese.028.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdvice	sese.029.001.02
SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdvice	semt.020.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "No hold remain(s)"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Eligibility Failure"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Intraday Restriction"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Provision Check Failure"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Partial Settlement (unsettled part)"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Waiting CoSD release"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation / "Full Settlement"	sese.025.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation / "Last Partial Settlement"	sese.025.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation / "Partial Settlement (settled part)"	sese.025.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification / "Realignment"	sese.032.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification / "Collateral"	sese.032.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification / "Hold Reverse Collateral"	sese.032.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Eligibility Failure"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Intraday Restriction"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Provision Check Failure"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Partial Settlement (unsettled part)"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation / "Full Settlement"	semt.015.001.02
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation / "Last Partial Settlement"	semt.015.001.02
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation / "Partial Settlement (settled part)"	semt.015.001.02
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Eligibility Failure"	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Intraday Restriction"	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Provision Check Failure"	camt.067.001.01

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Partial Settlement (unsettled part)"</i>	camt.067.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Full Settlement"</i>	camt.068.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Last Partial Settlement"</i>	camt.068.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation</u> / <i>"Partial Settlement (settled part)"</i>	camt.068.001.01
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Executed"</i>	sese.031.001.02
<u>BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification</u> / <i>"Information to T2S Actor Debit Notification"</i>	camt.054.001.02
<u>ReturnAccount</u> / <i>"Information to T2S Actor - Floor Notification"</i>	camt.004.001.02
<u>ReturnAccount</u> / <i>"Information to T2S Actor - Ceiling Notification"</i>	camt.004.001.02

1 2.4 Send Settlement Restriction on Securities Position

2 2.4.1 Introduction

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of
4 a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position received in T2S via the inbound message
5 [IntraPositionMovementInstruction](#).

6 This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to manage restriction on a securities
7 position (See section [1.6.1.13 "Securities Blocking/Reservation/Earmarking"](#)) which can be:

- 8 • A securities blocking;
- 9 • A securities reservation;
- 10 • A securities earmarking.

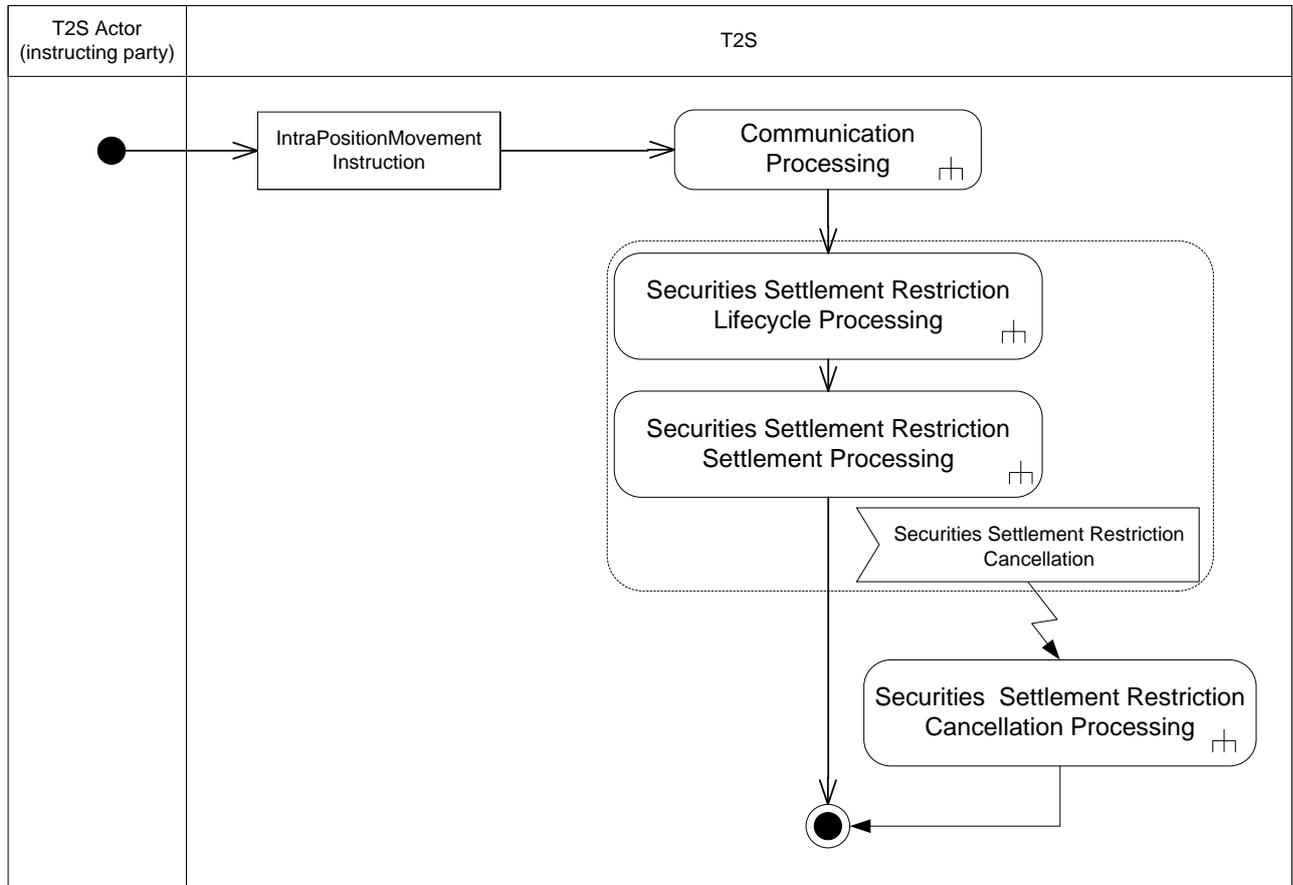
11 Only the T2S Actor – Instructing party, sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities Position, is
12 involved in the use case.

13 In addition this section also covers the settlement processing of the T2S generated Settlement
14 Restriction for CoSD Blocking for which a generation notification has been sent at the CoSD Activation
15 step during the processing of an inbound Settlement Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional
16 Settlement"](#)).

17 2.4.2 Activity Diagram

18 This diagram provides an overview of the processing of an inbound Settlement Restriction on
19 Securities Position, which is composed of three main activities from the entry of the message into T2S
20 until its settlement: Communication Processing, Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing
21 and Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing.

1 In addition the last two activities may be interrupted in case the Settlement Restriction is cancelled.



2

3 2.4.2.1 Communication Processing

4 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

5 2.4.2.2 Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing

6 The Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing is in charge of validation of the Settlement
7 Restriction on Securities Position.

8 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.4.3 "Securities
9 Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

10 2.4.2.3 Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing

11 The Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing is in charge of the actual booking of the
12 Settlement Restriction on Securities Position.

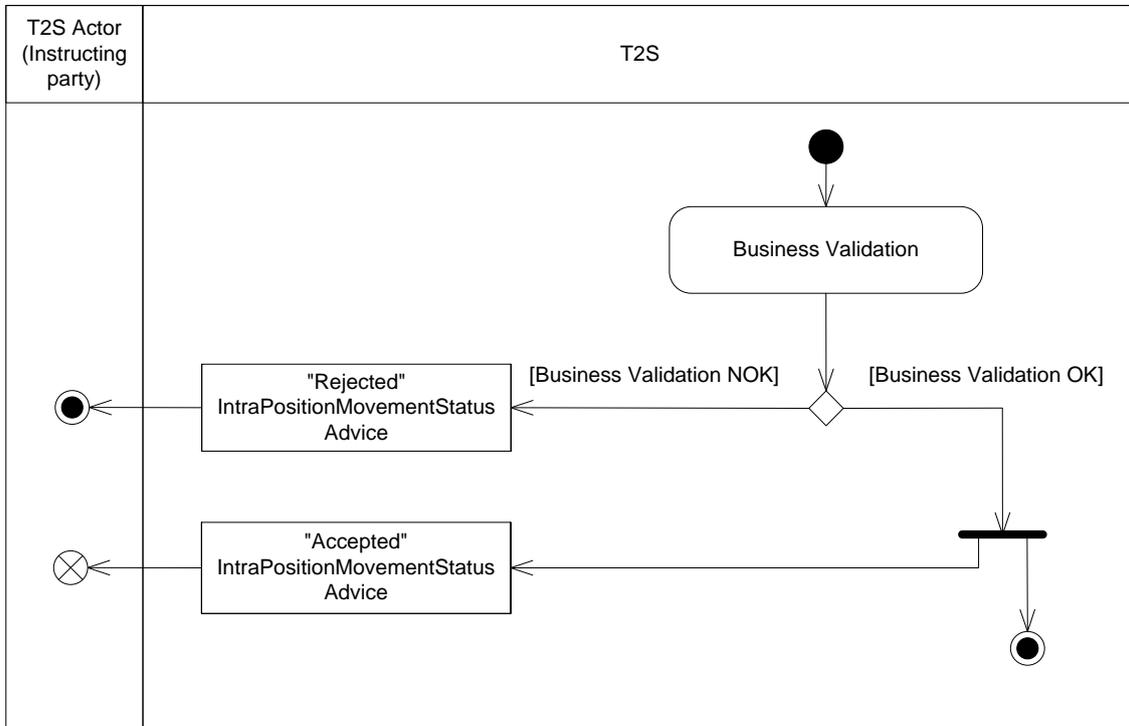
13 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.4.4 "Securities
14 Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing"](#).

15 2.4.2.4 Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing

16 The Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing is in charge of informing the relevant
17 actors of the cancellation of a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position.

1 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.4.5 "Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing"](#).

2.4.3 Securities Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing

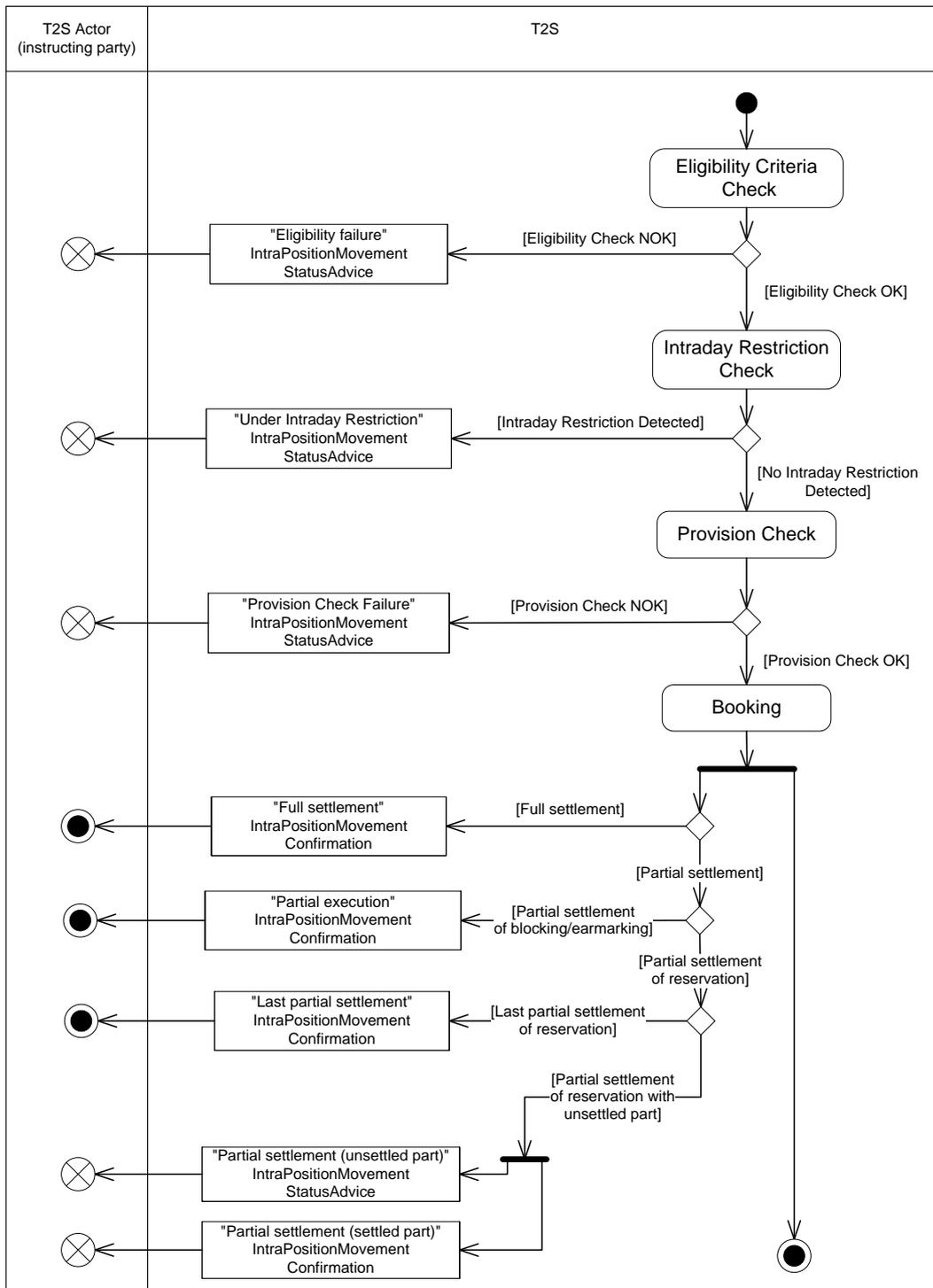


4
5 T2S checks whether the Settlement Restriction on securities passes the business validation including
6 privilege check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Settlement Restriction is not valid, the instruction is
8 rejected and T2S sends a ["Rejected" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#) with the
9 corresponding reason code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement
10 Restriction has been rejected;
- 11 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Settlement Restriction passes the business validation, T2S
12 sends an ["Accepted" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor
13 (Instructing party) that its Settlement Restriction has been accepted and continues with
14 the processing of the instruction.

1 **2.4.4 Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing**

2 Once the inbound Settlement Restriction has been processed by Securities Settlement Restriction
 3 Lifecycle Processing and its Intended Settlement Date is reached, the Securities Settlement Restriction
 4 Settlement Processing performs an ultimate validity check (Eligibility Criteria Check processing and
 5 Intraday Restriction Check processing), the provision check (Provision Check processing) and the
 6 actual booking (Booking processing).



7

1 At its Intended Settlement Date, the Settlement Restriction is submitted to a settlement attempt,
2 starting with an ultimate validity checks related to eligibility criteria and intraday restrictions before
3 performing the provision check.

4 2.4.4.1 Eligibility Criteria Check

5 T2S checks if the Settlement Restriction is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the fulfilment
6 of indicated link(s) with other Settlement Restriction or Settlement Instruction or according to the
7 applicability of the relevant settlement cut-off (See section [1.6.1.8.3 "Eligibility check process"](#)). This
8 check may result in:

- 9 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S
10 Actor is provided with an ["Eligibility failure" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#).
11 The processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until its further eligibility;
- 12 • **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the Settlement Restriction is
13 processed further.

14 2.4.4.2 Intraday Restriction Check

15 T2S checks if the Settlement Restriction is under an intraday restriction on the involved Securities
16 Accounts or parties which own the Securities Accounts or security. This check may result in:

- 17 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday restriction is detected, the
18 instructing T2S Actor is provided with an ["Intraday restriction"](#)
19 [IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#).
20 The processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until all applicable intraday
21 restrictions are removed;
- 22 • **[No Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday restriction is detected, the Settlement
23 Restriction is processed further.

24 2.4.4.3 Provision Check

25 T2S performs the Provision Check on the involved securities position from which the resources are
26 debited (See section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)), which may result in:

- 27 • **[Provision Check NOK]** The provision check of a Settlement Restriction fails only when it is
28 linked to another Settlement Instruction that fails to settle. The instructing T2S Actor is
29 provided with a ["Provision check failure" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#). The
30 processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until a further successful provision
31 check;
- 32 • **[Provision Check OK]** Otherwise the Settlement Restriction is processed further.

1 2.4.4.4 Booking

2 The booking results in the actual update of the involved securities positions and in the irrevocable
3 settlement (full or partial) of the Settlement Restriction (See section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#)).

4 The outbound messages resulting from the booking can be:

- 5 • **[Full Settlement]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction (whatever the related restriction
6 processing type) is fully settled, the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Full
7 settlement" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#);
- 8 • **[Last partial settlement of reservation]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction related to
9 the reservation restriction processing type is fully settled after several partial settlements,
10 the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Last partial settlement"
11 IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#);
- 12 • **[Partial settlement of reservation with unsettled part]** When an inbound Settlement
13 Restriction related to the reservation restriction processing type is partially settled (i.e. a
14 quantity remains to fill through the pre-emption mechanism), the instructing T2S Actor is
15 provided with:
 - 16 - A ["Partial settlement \(unsettled part\)" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#)
17 message corresponding to the unsettled part;
 - 18 - A ["Partial settlement \(settled part\)" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#) message
19 corresponding to the settled part.

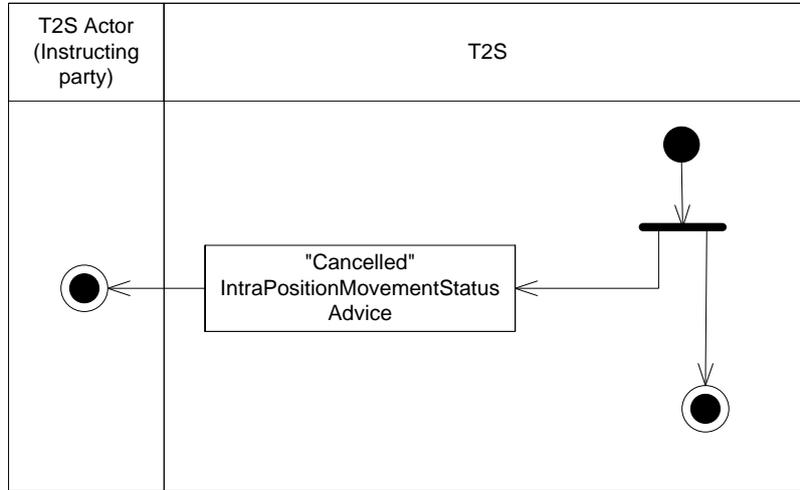
20 The complementary filling is then handled through the pre-emption of any further
21 incoming resources;
- 22 • **[Partial settlement of blocking/earmarking]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction related
23 to the blocking or the earmarking restriction processing types is partially settled (i.e. the
24 quantity actually booked is lower than the requested quantity or equal to zero but no
25 complement shall be booked later), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Partial
26 execution" IntraPositionMovementConfirmation](#) indicating the quantity actually settled and
27 no pending part.

28 **2.4.5 Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing**

29 A Settlement Restriction on Securities Position can be cancelled in T2S anytime during its processing
30 due to any of the following conditions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)):

- 31 • Cancellation request by the relevant T2S Actor (the messages involved in the cancellation
32 request process are detailed at section [2.11 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement
33 Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position"](#));
- 34 • Cancellation related to the recycling period;
- 35 • Cancellation due to an unsuccessfully revalidation;
- 36 • Cancellation related to the cancellation of the underlying CoSD Settlement Instruction.

- 1 When any of these conditions is fulfilled, T2S sends a ["Cancelled" IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice](#)
- 2 with the corresponding reason code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement
- 3 Restriction has been cancelled.



4

5 2.4.6 Inbound/Outbound messages

6 2.4.6.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
IntraPositionMovementInstruction	semt.013.001.02

7 2.4.6.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Accepted"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Cancelled"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Eligibility failure"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Intraday restriction"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Provision check failure"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice / "Partial settlement (unsettled part)"	semt.014.001.02
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation / "Full Settlement"	semt.015.001.02
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation / "Last Partial Settlement"	semt.015.001.02
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation / "Partial settlement (settled part)"	semt.015.001.02
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation / "Partial execution"	semt.015.001.02

1 2.5 Send Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance

2 2.5.1 Introduction

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of
4 a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance received in T2S via the inbound message
5 [IntraBalanceMovementInstruction](#).

6 This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to manage restriction on a cash
7 balance (See section [1.6.2.5 "Cash Blocking and Reservation"](#)) which can be:

- 8 • A cash blocking;
- 9 • A cash reservation.

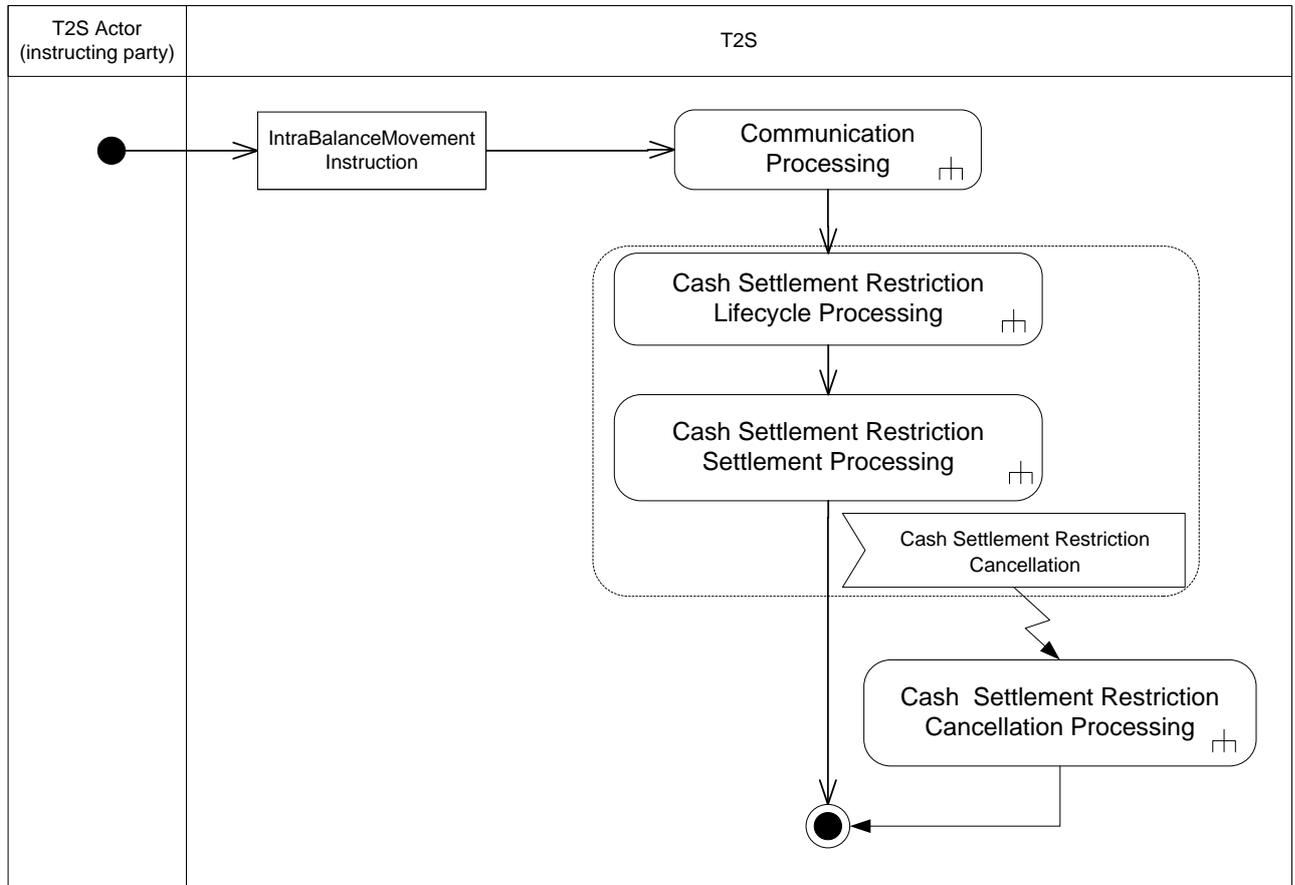
10 Only the T2S Actor – Instructing party, sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance, is
11 involved in the use case.

12 In addition this section also covers the settlement processing of the T2S generated Settlement
13 Restriction for CoSD Blocking for which a generation notification has been sent at the CoSD Activation
14 step during the processing of an inbound Settlement Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional
15 Settlement"](#)).

16 2.5.2 Activity Diagram

17 This diagram provides an overview of the processing of an inbound Settlement Restriction on Cash
18 Balance, which is composed of three main activities from the entry of the instruction message into
19 T2S until its settlement: Communication Processing, Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing
20 and Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Settlement Processing.

1 In addition the last two activities may be interrupted in case the instruction is cancelled.



2

3 2.5.2.1 Communication Processing

4 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

5 2.5.2.2 Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing

6 The Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing is in charge of validation of the Settlement
7 Restriction on Cash Balance.

8 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.5.3 "Cash
9 Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

10 2.5.2.3 Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing

11 The Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing is in charge of the actual booking of the
12 Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance.

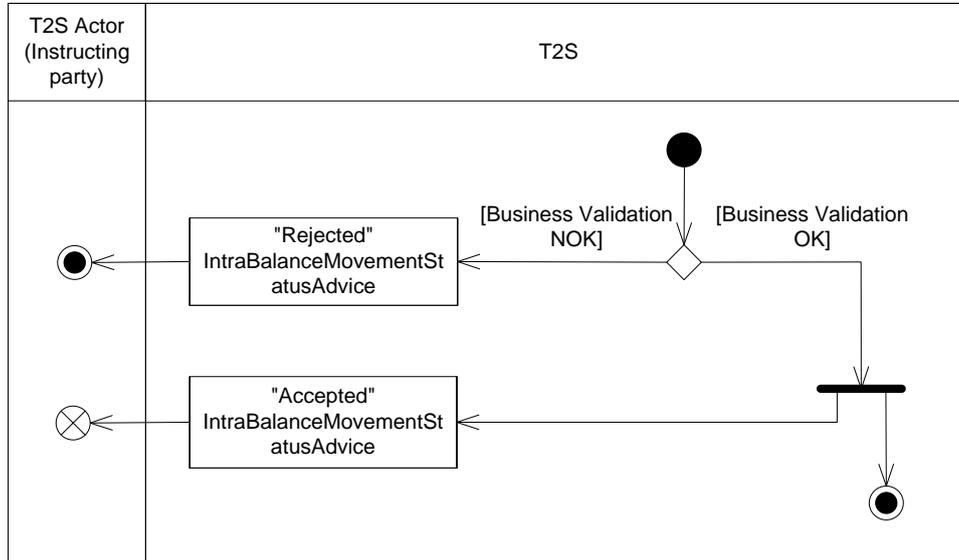
13 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.5.4 "Cash
14 Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing"](#).

15 2.5.2.4 Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing

16 The Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing is in charge of informing the relevant actors
17 of the cancellation of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance.

1 The related decomposed diagram and detailed description can be found at section [2.5.5 "Cash](#)
 2 [Settlement Restriction Cancellation processing"](#).

3 **2.5.3 Cash Settlement Restriction Lifecycle Processing**



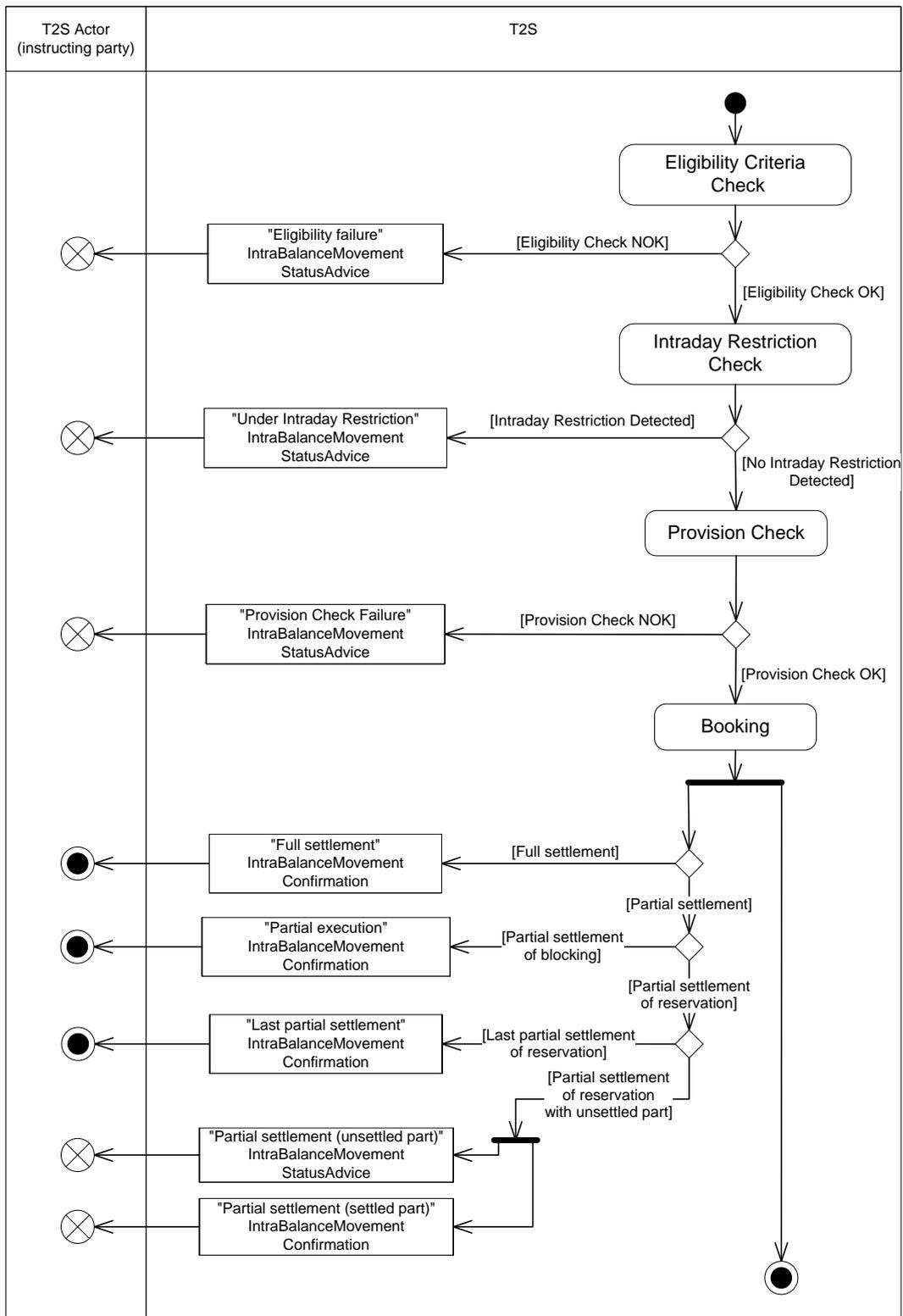
4
 5 **2.5.3.1 Business Validation**

6 T2S checks whether the Settlement Restriction on cash passes the business validation including
 7 privilege check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 8 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Settlement Restriction is not valid, the instruction is
 9 rejected and T2S sends a ["Rejected" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) with its
 10 corresponding reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its
 11 Settlement Restriction has been rejected;
- 12 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Settlement Restriction passes the business validation, T2S
 13 sends an ["Accepted" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor
 14 (Instructing party) that its Settlement Restriction has been accepted and continues with
 15 the processing of the instruction.

1 **2.5.4 Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing**

2 Once the Intended Settlement Date of the inbound Settlement Restriction is reached, the Cash
 3 Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing performs an ultimate validity check (Eligibility Criteria
 4 Check processing and Intraday Restriction Check processing), the provision check (Provision Check
 5 processing) and the actual booking (Booking processing).



6

1 At its Intended Settlement Date, the Settlement Restriction is submitted to a settlement attempt,
2 starting with an ultimate validity check related to eligibility criteria and intraday restrictions, before
3 performing the provision check.

4 2.5.4.1 Eligibility Criteria Check

5 T2S checks if the Settlement Restriction is eligible for a settlement attempt according to the fulfilment
6 of indicated link(s) with other Settlement Restriction(s) or Settlement Instruction(s) or according to
7 the applicability of the relevant settlement cut-off (See section [1.6.1.8.3 "Eligibility check process"](#)).
8 This check may result in:

- 9 • **[Eligibility Check NOK]** If at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled, the instructing T2S
10 Actor is provided with an ["Eligibility failure" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#).
11 The processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until its further eligibility;
- 12 • **[Eligibility Check OK]** If all eligibility criteria are fulfilled, the Settlement Restriction is
13 processed further.

14 2.5.4.2 Intraday Restriction Check

15 T2S checks if the Settlement Restriction is under an intraday restriction on the involved T2S Dedicated
16 Cash Accounts or parties which owns the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts. This check may result in:

- 17 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If at least one intraday restriction is detected, the
18 instructing T2S Actor is provided with an ["Intraday Restriction"](#)
19 [IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#).
20 The processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until all applicable intraday
21 restrictions are removed;
- 22 • **[Intraday Restriction Detected]** If no intraday restriction is detected, the Settlement
23 Restriction is processed further.

24 2.5.4.3 Provision Check

25 T2S performs the provision check on the involved cash balance from which the resources are debited
26 (See section [1.6.1.8.4 "Provision check process"](#)), which may result in:

- 27 • **[Provision Check NOK]** The provision check of a Settlement Restriction fails only when it is
28 linked to another Settlement Instruction that fails to settle. The instructing T2S Actor is
29 provided with a ["Provision check failure" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#). The
30 processing of the Settlement Restriction is stopped until a further successful provision
31 check;
- 32 • **[Provision Check OK]** Otherwise the Settlement Restriction is processed further.

33 2.5.4.4 Booking

34 The booking is performed when all the preceding checks are successful. It results in the actual update
35 of the involved cash balances and in the irrevocable settlement (full or partial) of the Settlement
36 Restriction (See section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#)).

1 The outbound messages resulting from the booking can be:

- 2 • **[Full Settlement]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction (whatever the related restriction
3 processing type) is fully settled, the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Full
4 settlement" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#);
- 5 • **[Last partial settlement of reservation]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction related to
6 the reservation restriction processing type is fully settled after several partial settlements,
7 the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Last partial settlement"
8 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#);
- 9 • **[Partial settlement of reservation with unsettled part]** When an inbound Settlement
10 Restriction related to the reservation restriction processing type is partially settled (i.e. a
11 amount remains to fill through the pre-emption mechanism), the instructing T2S Actor is
12 provided with:
 - 13 - A ["Partial settlement \(unsettled part\)" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#)
14 message corresponding to the unsettled part;
 - 15 - A ["Partial settlement \(settled part\)" IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#)
16 corresponding to the settled part.

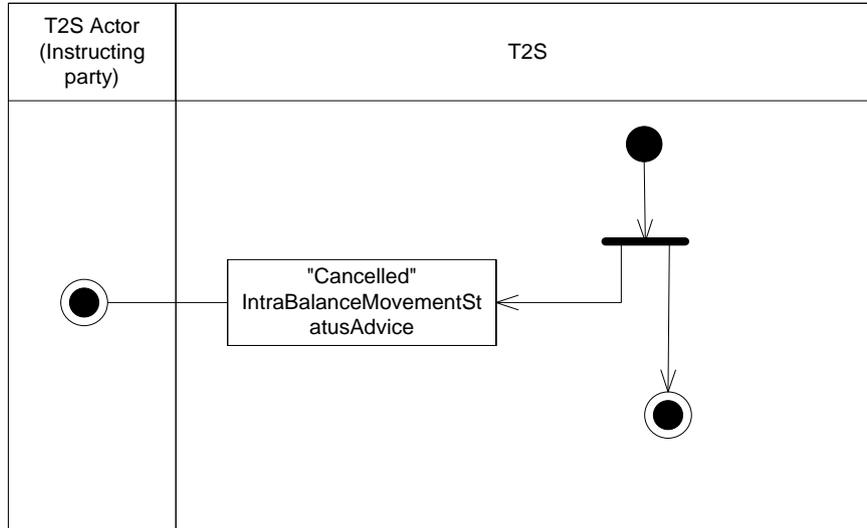
17 The complementary filling is then handled through the pre-emption of any
18 incoming resources (See section [1.6.1.8.5 "Booking process"](#));
- 19 • **[Partial settlement of blocking]** When an inbound Settlement Restriction related to the
20 blocking restriction processing types is partially settled (i.e. the amount actually booked is
21 lower than the requested amount or equal to zero but no complement shall be booked
22 later), the instructing T2S Actor is provided with a ["Partial execution"
23 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation](#) indicating the amount actually settled and no pending
24 part.

25 2.5.5 Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation processing

26 A Settlement Restriction on cash balance can be cancelled in T2S anytime during its processing due to
27 any of the following conditions (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)):

- 28 • Cancellation request by the relevant T2S Actor (the messages involved in the cancellation
29 request process are detailed at section [2.12 "Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement
30 Restriction on cash balance"](#));
- 31 • Cancellation related to the recycling period;
- 32 • Cancellation due to an unsuccessfully revalidation.

- 1 When any of these conditions is fulfilled, T2S sends a ["Cancelled" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#)
- 2 with its corresponding reason code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement
- 3 Restriction has been cancelled.



4

5 2.5.6 Inbound/Outbound messages

6 2.5.6.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
IntraBalanceMovementInstruction	camt.066.001.01

7 2.5.6.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE/ MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Accepted"	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Cancelled"	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Eligibility failure"	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Intraday Restriction"	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Provision check failure"	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Partial settlement (unsettled part)"	camt.067.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation / "Full settlement"	camt.068.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation / "Last partial settlement"	camt.068.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation / "Partial settlement (settled part)"	camt.068.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation / "Partial execution"	camt.068.001.01

2.6 Send Release Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party

2.6.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a CoSD Release Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#).

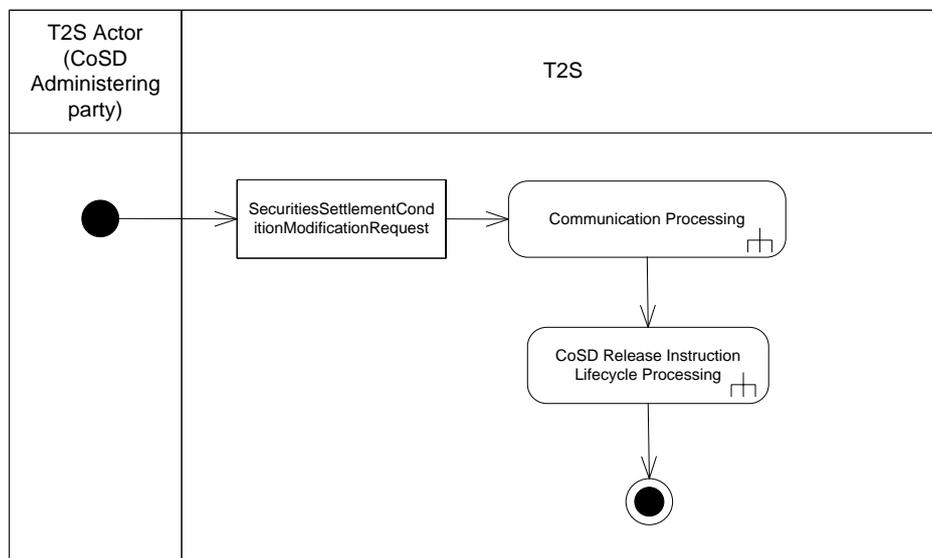
This use case covers the situation where an Administering Party wants to send a CoSD Release Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#) and section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#)) to release a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD. In order to release a CoSD Settlement Instruction, each Administering Party must send one CoSD Release Instruction per its CoSD rule that applies to such Settlement Instruction.

The following actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor – Instructing party: The T2S Actor that instructed the Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD in T2S;
- T2S Actor - CoSD Administering Party: The Administering Party that instructs the CoSD Release Instruction;

2.6.2 Activity Diagram

The following diagram details all the processing steps for the release of a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD triggered by the sending of a CoSD Release Instruction by an Administering Party.



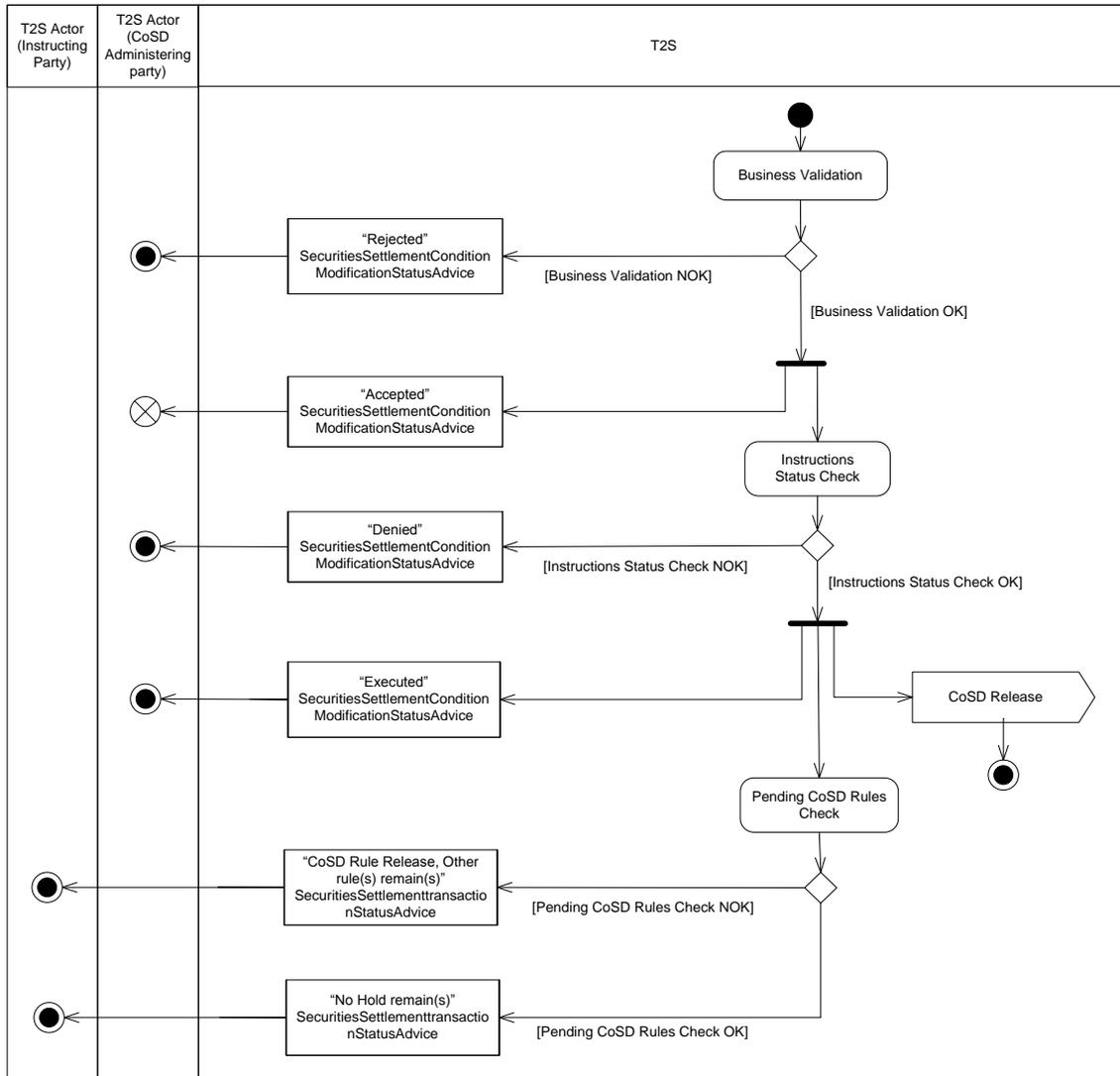
19

20 For the execution of a CoSD Release Instruction the following steps are performed by T2S.

2.6.2.1 Communication Processing

22 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

- 1 2.6.2.2 CoSD Release Lifecycle Processing
- 2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.6.3 "CoSD Release Lifecycle processing"](#)
- 3 **2.6.3 CoSD Release Lifecycle processing**



- 4
- 5 **2.6.3.1 Business Validation**
- 6 T2S checks whether the CoSD Release Instruction passes the business validation, including privilege
- 7 check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:
- 8
 - **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Release Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S
 - 9 sends a ["Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) with the
 - 10 corresponding reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its
 - 11 CoSD Release Instruction has been rejected.
 - 12
 - **[Business Validation OK]** If the CoSD Release Instruction passes the business validation,
 - 13 then T2S sends an ["Accepted" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) to
 - 14 inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD release Instruction has
 - 15 been accepted and continues with its processing.

1 2.6.3.2 Instructions status check

2 T2S checks that the status of the instructions involved in the CoSD process allows the processing of
3 the CoSD release. The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Instructions status check NOK]** If any of the instructions involved in the CoSD process fulfil
5 any of the following conditions:
 - 6 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Settled";
 - 7 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Cancelled";
 - 8 - The Administering Party has already released the CoSD Rule for the referenced
9 Settlement Instruction;
 - 10 - The relevant Settlement Restrictions related to the CoSD blocking of securities /
11 cash have not been settled yet.

12 The Release Instruction for a CoSD is rejected and T2S sends a ["Denied"](#)
13 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) with the relevant Reason Code to
14 inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD Release Instruction has
15 been denied.

- 16 • **[Instructions status check OK]** If none of the instructions involved in the CoSD process fulfil
17 the previously mentioned conditions, T2S executes the CoSD Release Instruction and
18 sends an ["Executed"](#) [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) to inform the
19 T2S Actor (CoSD Administering party) that its CoSD Release Instruction has been
20 executed.

21 2.6.3.3 Pending CoSD Rules Check

22 T2S checks if there is any applicable CoSD Rule pending for the Referenced Settlement Instruction.
23 The result of this check can be:

- 24 • **[Pending CoSD Rules Check NOK]** If there is still at least an applicable CoSD Rule pending to
25 be released, T2S sends a ["CoSD Rule Release, Other rule\(s\) remain\(s\)"](#)
26 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party)
27 that its Settlement Instruction is still on Hold together with the corresponding CoSD Rules
28 pending.
- 29 • **[Pending CoSD Rules Check OK]** If all the applicable CoSD Rules have been already released,
30 T2S sends a ["No Hold remain\(s\)"](#) [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform
31 the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been released for
32 further processing.

33 Once all the CoSD Rules have been released, the Referenced Settlement Instruction is
34 released and continues with the Settlement Processing as described in section [2.3.4.3](#)
35 ["Settlement Eligibility Check"](#) in the Send Settlement Instruction Use Case.

1 **2.6.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

2 2.6.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest</u>	sese.030.001.02

3 2.6.4.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Rejected"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Accepted"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Denied"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Executed"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "CoSD Rule Release, Other rule(s) remain(s)"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "No Hold remain(s)"</u>	sese.024.001.02

2.7 Send Cancellation Instruction for CoSD by Administering Party

2.7.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest](#).

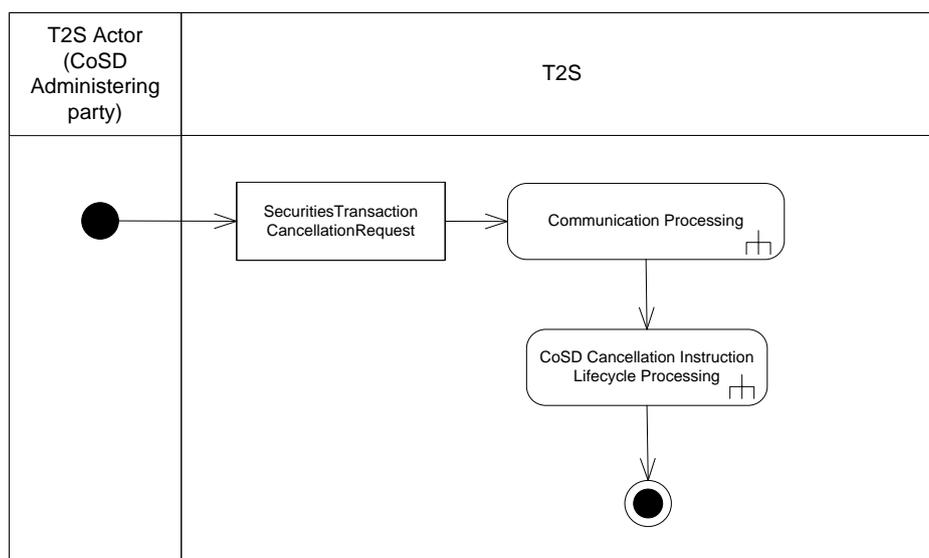
This use case covers the situation where an Administering Party wants to send a CoSD Cancellation Instruction (See section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#) and section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)) to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD.

The following actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor – Instructing party: The T2S Actor that instructed the Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD in T2S;
- T2S Actor - CoSD Administering Party: The Administering Party that instructs the CoSD Cancellation Instruction;
- T2S Actor - All CoSD Administering Parties: All the Administering Parties that have set a rule applicable to the Settlement Instruction;
- T2S Actor – Counterparty: The T2S Actor that instructed the Settlement Instruction’s Counterpart.

2.7.2 Activity Diagram

The following diagram details all the processing steps for the cancellation of a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD triggered by the sending of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction by an Administering Party.



For the execution of Cancellation Instruction the following steps are performed by T2S.

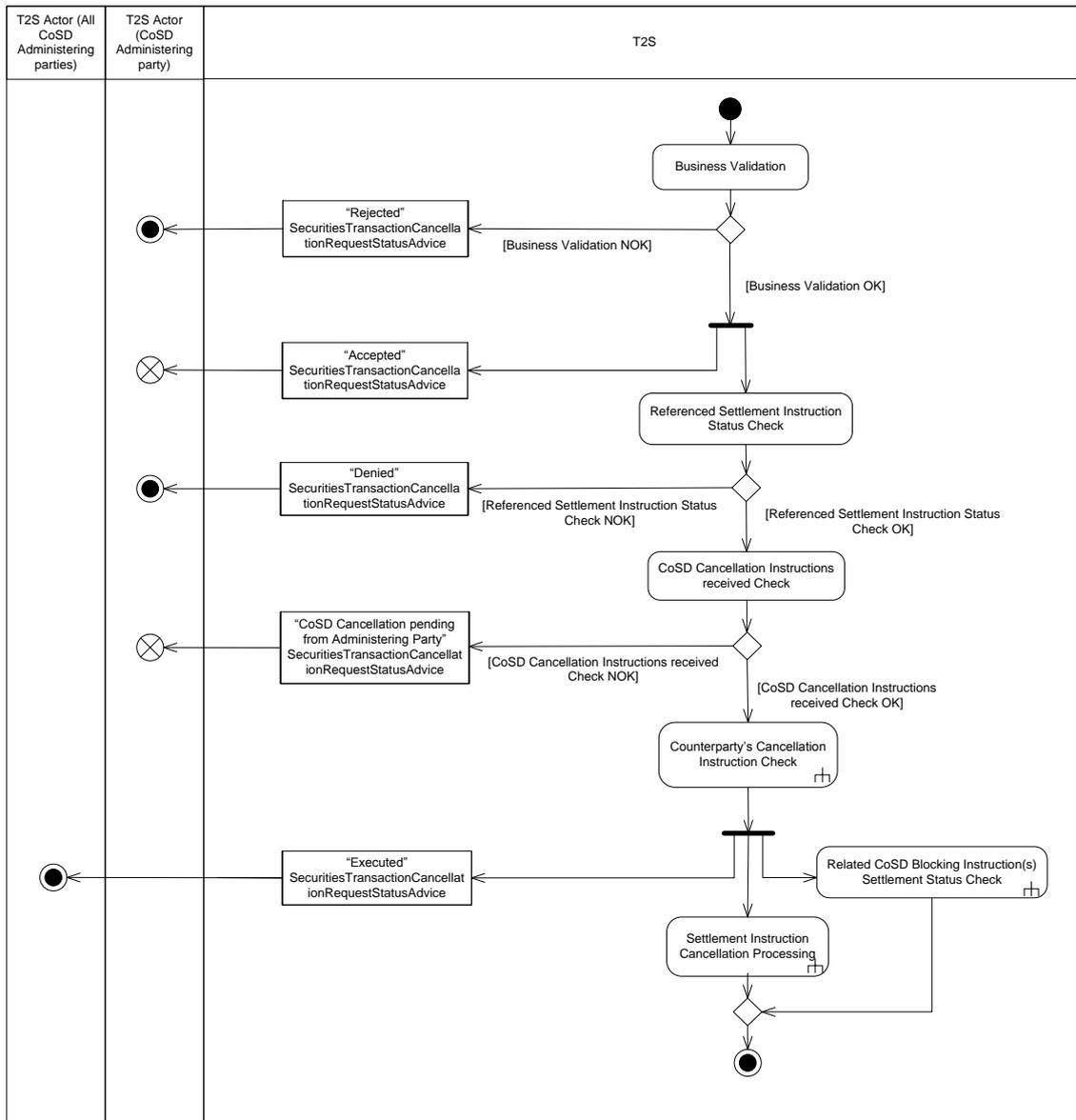
1 2.7.2.1 Communication Processing

2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

3 2.7.2.2 CoSD Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle Processing

4 Detailed description can be found at section [2.7.3 "CoSD Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing"](#).

6 **2.7.3 CoSD Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing**



8 2.7.3.1 Business Validation

9 T2S checks whether the CoSD Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, including
10 privilege check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 11 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the CoSD Cancellation Instruction is not valid, the instruction
12 is rejected and T2S sends a ["Rejected"](#)
13 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding reason

1 code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD Cancellation
2 Instruction has been rejected.

- 3 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the CoSD Cancellation Instruction passes the business
4 validation, then T2S sends an ["Accepted"](#)
5 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the T2S Actor (CoSD
6 Administering Party) that its CoSD Cancellation Instruction has been accepted and
7 continues with its processing.

8 2.7.3.2 Referenced Settlement Instruction status check

9 T2S checks that the status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction allows the processing of the
10 CoSD Cancellation Instruction. The result of this check can be:

- 11 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement
12 Instruction fulfils any of the following conditions:
 - 13 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Settled";
 - 14 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Cancelled";
 - 15 - There is a pending CoSD Cancellation Instruction from the same Administering
16 Party for the Referenced Settlement Instruction;
 - 17 - There is a Realignment Instruction related with the Referenced Settlement
18 Instruction that fulfils a CoSD Rule;

19 The CoSD Cancellation Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a ["Denied"](#)
20 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the relevant Reason Code to
21 inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that its CoSD Cancellation Instruction
22 has been denied.

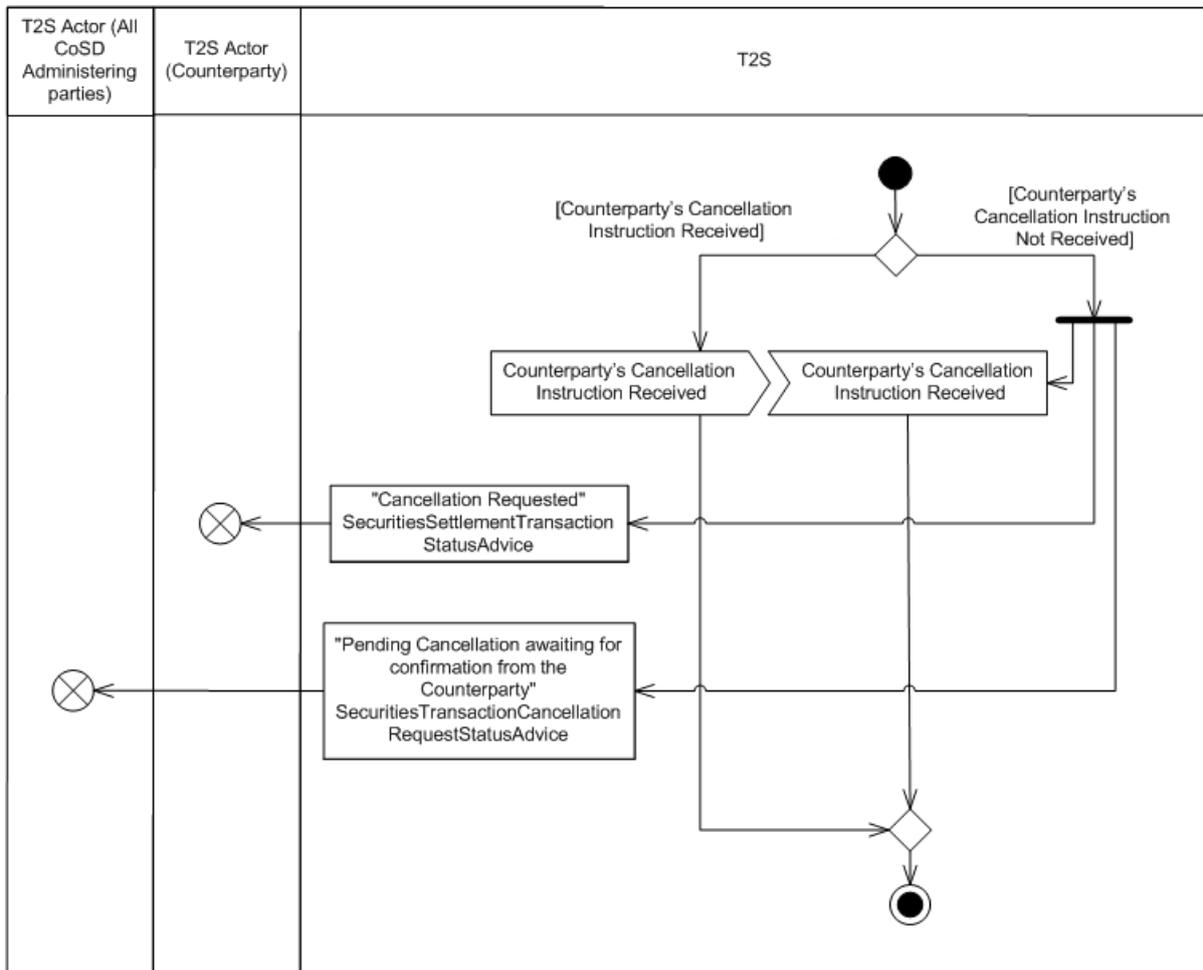
- 23 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement
24 Instruction does not fulfil any of the conditions, T2S continues with its processing.

25 2.7.3.3 CoSD Cancellation Instructions received Check

26 T2S checks if all the necessary CoSD Cancellation Instructions for the Referenced Settlement
27 Instruction have been received. The result of this check can be:

- 28 • **[CoSD Cancellation Instructions received Check NOK]** If at least one T2S Actor (CoSD
29 Administering Party) has not sent yet its CoSD Cancellation Instruction, the CoSD
30 Cancellation cannot be executed and T2S sends a ["CoSD cancellation pending from
31 Administering Party"](#) [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform the
32 T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that the CoSD Cancellation is still pending.
- 33 • **[CoSD Cancellation Instructions received Check OK]** If all the T2S Actors (All CoSD
34 Administering Parties involved) have sent their CoSD Cancellation Instructions, T2S
35 continues with the following check.

1 2.7.3.4 Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction check



2

3 T2S checks if the Counterparty has already sent its Cancellation Instruction (The CoSD process could
 4 also apply for the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction and therefore the same cancellation process
 5 would have to be applied. If it is not a CoSD Settlement Instruction the same process is as described
 6 in section 2.11 Send Cancellation Instruction Use Case). This check can result in:

- 7 • **[Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction Not Received]** T2S sends a ["Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty" SecuritiesTransactionCancellation RequestStatusAdvice](#) to the T2S Actors (All CoSD
 8 Administering Parties involved) and a ["Cancellation Requested" SecuritiesSettlementTransaction StatusAdvice](#)
 9 to the T2S Actor (Counterparty) (See section [1.6.1.3 "Allegation"](#)).
- 10 • **[Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction Received]** T2S matches the Cancellation
 11 Instructions, continues with the Execution of the Cancellation Instruction.
 12
 13
 14

15 2.7.3.5 Execution of the Cancellation Instruction(s)

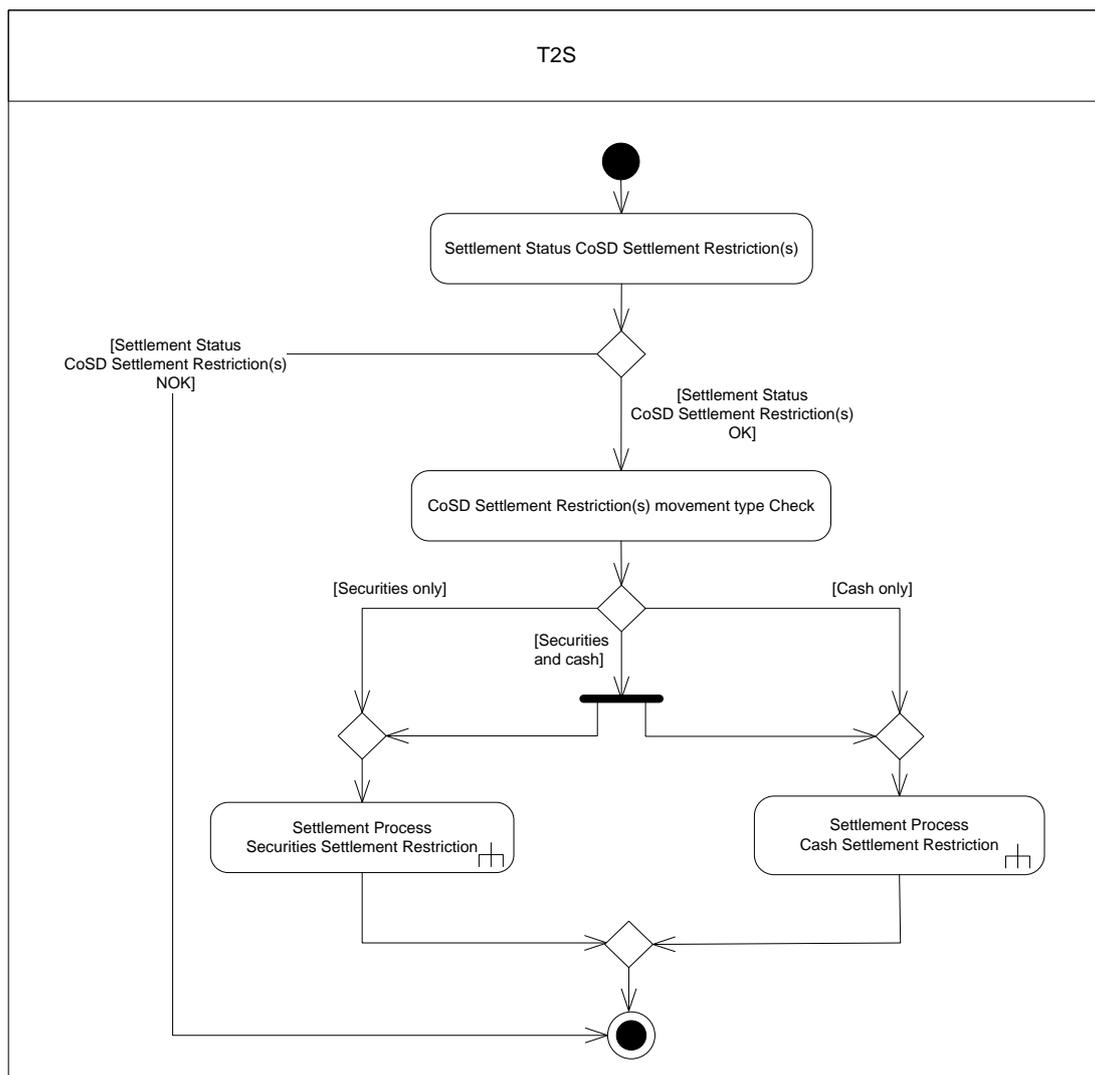
16 If T2S receives and successfully processes all the relevant Cancellation Instruction(s) for both legs of
 17 the Settlement Instruction, T2S executes (all) the CoSD Cancellation Instruction(s) and sends an
 18 "Executed" [SecuritiesTransactionCancellation RequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform all the T2S Actors (All

1 CoSD Administering Parties involved) that its (their) CoSD Cancellation Instruction(s) have been
2 executed.

3 **2.7.3.6 Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing**

4 The execution of all the CoSD Cancellation Instructions triggers the Instruction Cancellation Processing
5 of the referenced Settlement Instruction as described at section [2.3.5 "Settlement Instruction
6 Cancellation Processing"](#).

7 **2.7.3.7 Related CoSD Blocking Instruction(s) Check**



8

9 **Settlement Status CoSD Settlement Restriction(s)**

10 Simultaneously to the Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing, T2S checks whether a securities,
11 cash or a securities and cash blocking has taken place successfully (Detailed description of the process
12 can be found at section [1.6.1.12 "Conditional Settlement"](#)):

- 13 • **[Settlement Status CoSD Settlement Restriction(s) NOK]** If the related CoSD Blocking
14 Settlement Restriction(s) remains unsettled, T2S does not perform any communication.

- **[Settlement Status CoSD Settlement Restriction(s) OK]** If the related CoSD Blocking Settlement Restriction(s) is (are) settled T2S continues with the following check.

CoSD Settlement Restriction(s) movement type Check

T2S Checks the movement type of the related CoSD blocking, that can be of only cash, only securities or both cash and securities in order to generate the necessary Unblocking Settlement Restriction as described in section [2.4.4 "Securities Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing"](#) for a securities position and in section [2.5.4 "Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing"](#) for a cash position.

2.7.4 Inbound and outbound messages

2.7.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest</u>	sese.020.001.02

2.7.4.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Rejected"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Accepted"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Denied"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"CoSD cancellation pending from Administering Party"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Executed"</i>	sese.027.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / <i>"Cancellation Requested"</i>	sese.024.001.02

2.8 Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or of a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position

2.8.1 Introduction

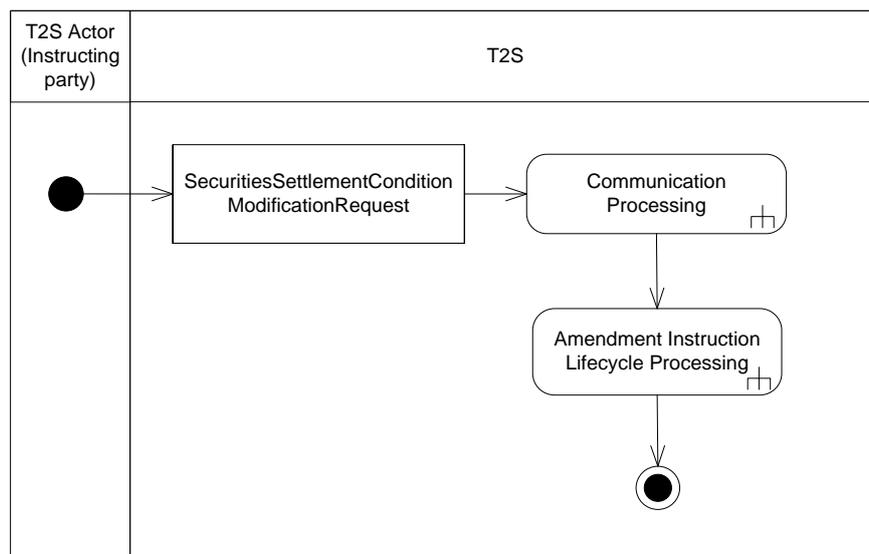
This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of an Amendment Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#).

This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to send an Amendment Instruction (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)) to:

- Amend a Settlement Instruction;
- Amend a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position.

Only the T2S Actor – Instructing party of the Amendment Instruction, is involved in the use case.

2.8.2 Activity Diagram



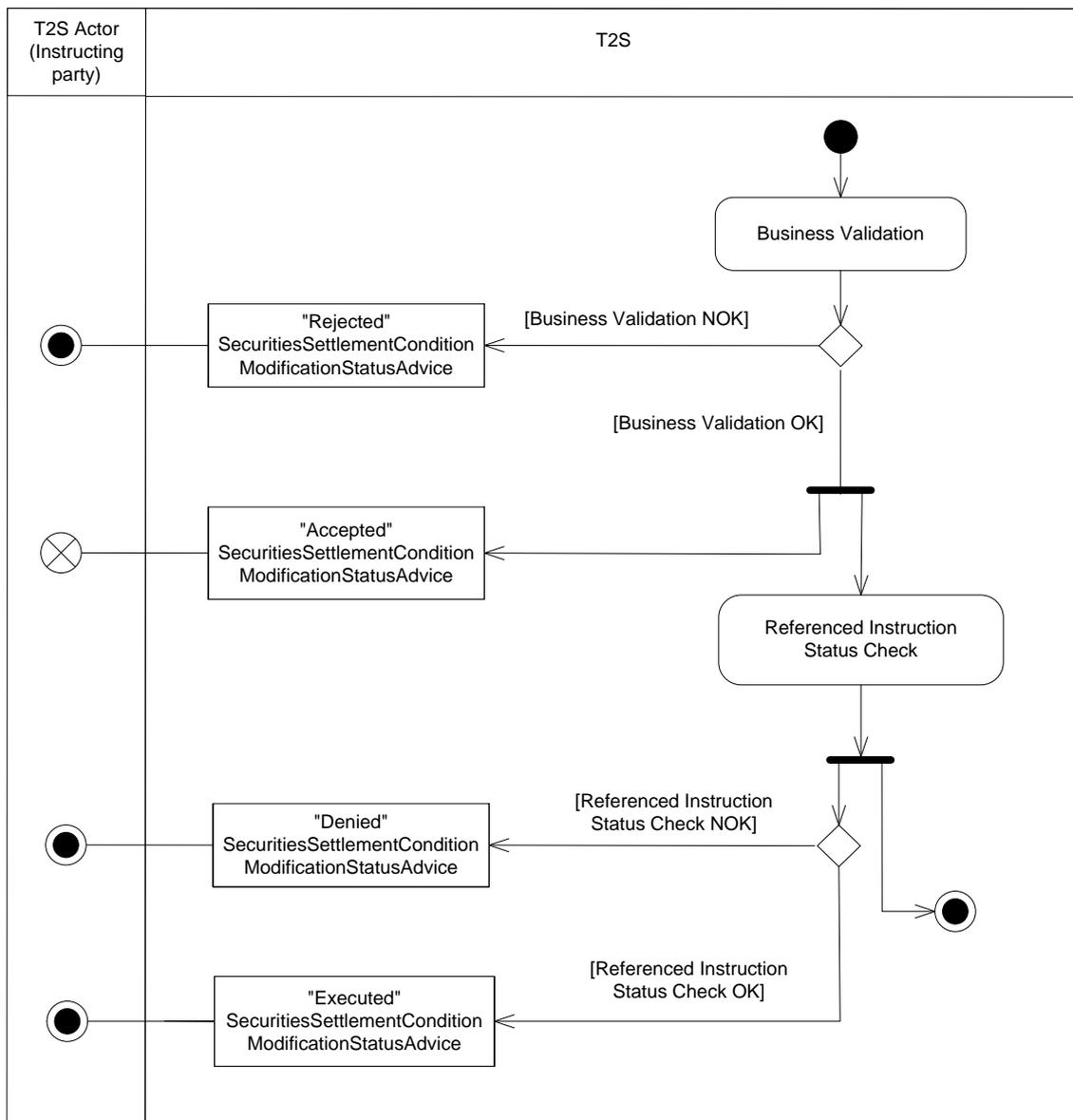
2.8.2.1 Communication Processing

Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

2.8.2.2 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing

Detailed description can be found at section [2.8.3 "Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

1 2.8.3 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing



2

3 2.8.3.1 Business Validation

4 T2S checks whether the Amendment Instruction passes the Business Validation, including privilege
 5 check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 6
- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Amendment Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S
 8 sends a *"Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice* with the
 9 corresponding reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its
 Amendment Instruction has been rejected.
 - 10 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Amendment Instruction passes the Business Validation, then
 11 T2S sends an *"Accepted" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice* to inform
 12 the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been accepted and
 13 continues with its processing.

1 2.8.3.2 Referenced Instruction Status Check

2 T2S checks the status of the Referenced Instruction to identify if the Amendment Instruction can be
 3 executed. The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Referenced Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of the
 5 following conditions:
 - 6 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
 7 Restriction is "Settled";
 - 8 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
 9 Restriction is "Partially Settled" and the modification does not refer to "Priority";
 - 10 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
 11 Restriction is "Cancelled";
 - 12 - The Referenced Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD.

13 The Amendment Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a "Denied"
 14 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice with the relevant reason code to
 15 inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been denied.

- 16 • **[Referenced Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Instruction does not fulfil any of
 17 the conditions, then T2S modifies the Referenced Instruction and sends an "Executed"
 18 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice to inform the T2S Actor
 19 (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been executed.

20 **2.8.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

21 2.8.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest</u>	sese.030.001.02

22 2.8.4.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Rejected"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Accepted"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Denied"</u>	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Executed"</u>	sese.031.001.02

2.9 Send Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance

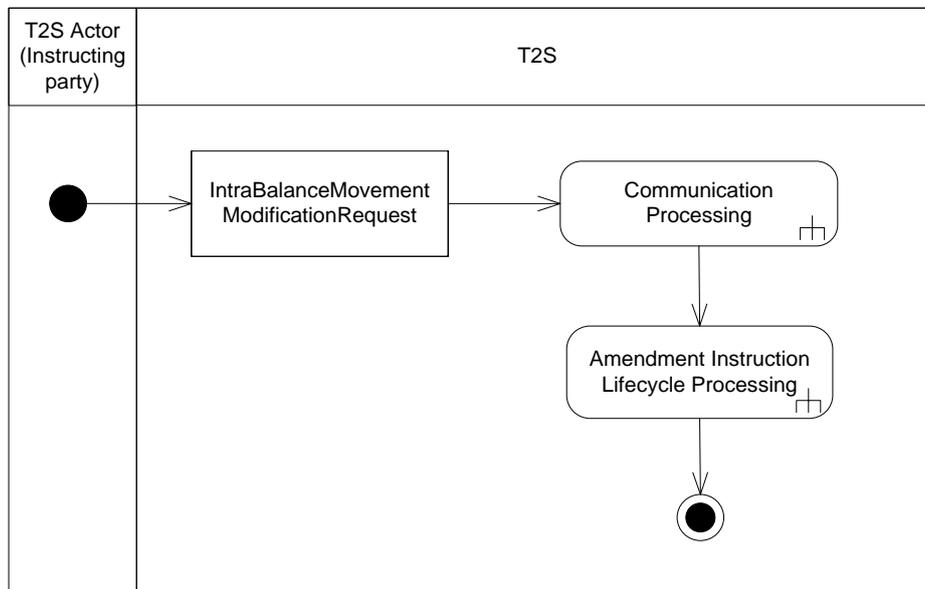
2.9.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of an Amendment Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest](#).

This use case covers the situation where a T2S Actor wants to send an Amendment Instruction (See section [1.6.1.4 "Instruction Amendment"](#)) to amend a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance.

Only the T2S Actor - Instructing party of the Amendment Instruction, is involved in this use case.

2.9.2 Activity Diagram



11

12 The inbound message for an Amendment Instruction is processed as follows:

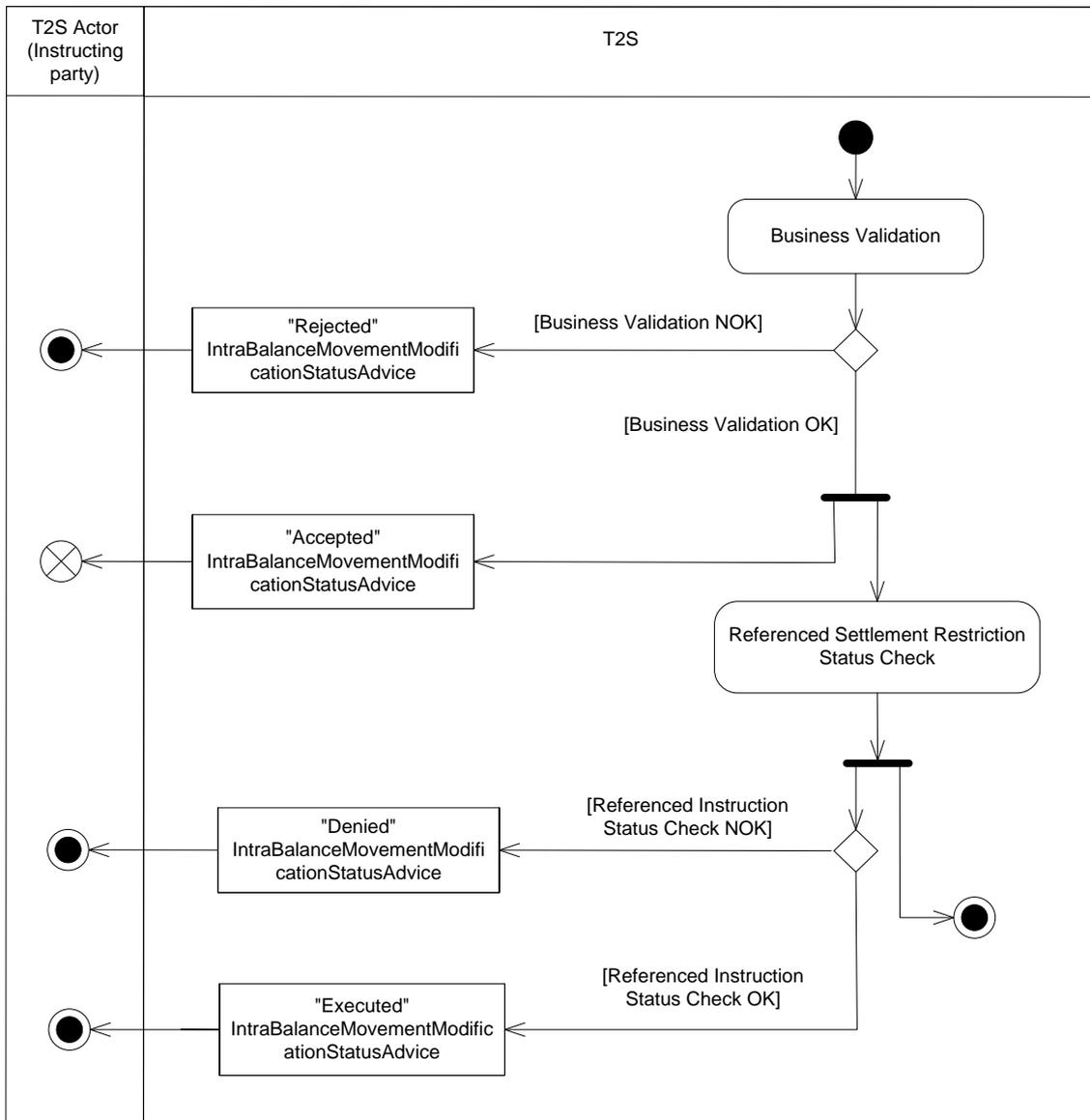
13 2.9.2.1 Communication Processing

14 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

15 2.9.2.2 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing

16 Detailed description can be found at section [2.9.3 "Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing"](#).

1 **2.9.3 Amendment Instruction Lifecycle Processing**



2
3 **2.9.3.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the Amendment Instruction passes the Business Validation, including privilege
5 check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 6
- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Amendment Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S
8 sends a ["Rejected" IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the
9 corresponding reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its
10 Amendment Instruction has been rejected.
 - 11 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Amendment Instruction passes the Business Validation, then
12 T2S sends an ["Accepted" IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to
13 inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been
accepted and continues with its processing.

1 2.9.3.2 Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check

2 T2S checks the status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction to identify if the Amendment
3 Instruction can be executed. The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement
5 Restriction fulfils any of the following conditions:,
 - 6 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Settled";
 - 7 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Partially
8 Settled" and the modification does not refer to "Priority";
 - 9 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Cancelled".

10 The Amendment Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a "Denied"
11 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice with the relevant Reason Code to
12 inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been denied.

- 13 • **[Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement
14 Restriction does not fulfil any of the conditions, then T2S modifies it and sends an
15 "Executed" IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice to inform the T2S
16 Actor (Instructing party) that its Amendment Instruction has been executed.

17 **2.9.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

18 2.9.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest</u>	camt.072.001.01

19 2.9.4.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Rejected"</u>	camt.073.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Accepted"</u>	camt.073.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Denied"</u>	camt.073.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Executed"</u>	camt.073.001.01

2.10 Send Hold/Release Instruction

2.10.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a Hold/Release Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest](#).

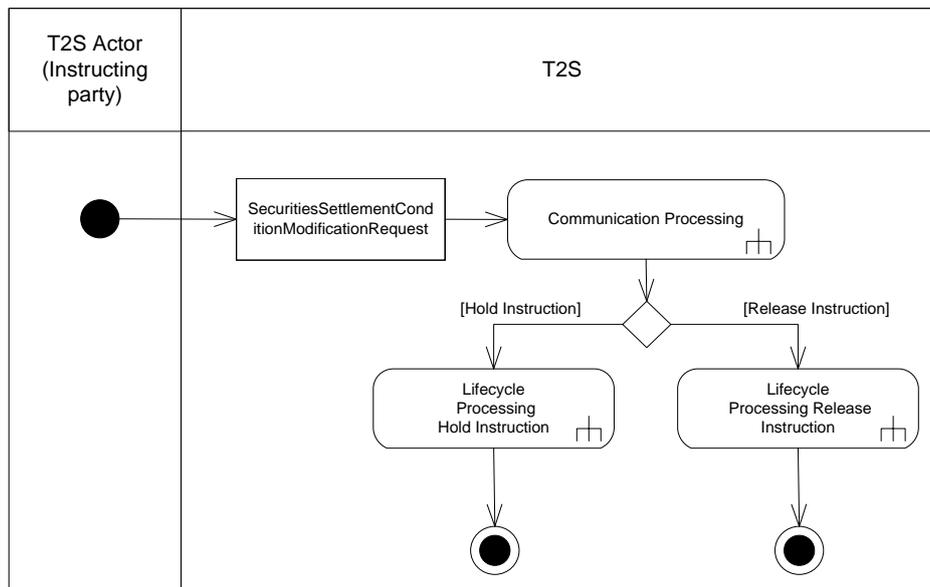
This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to send a Hold/Release Instruction (See section [1.6.1.6 "Hold & Release"](#)):

- By putting the Party Hold indicator of the Hold/Release Instruction to "Yes" (Hold Instruction) or "No" (Release Instruction);
- By putting the CSD Hold indicator of the Hold/Release Instruction to "Yes" (Hold Instruction) or "No" (Release Instruction);
- By putting the CSD Validation Hold indicator of the Release Instruction to "No" (Release Instruction).

The following T2S Actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor - Instructing party: The T2S Party or the relevant CSD, sender of the Hold/Release Instruction;
- T2S Actor - Counterparty: The T2S Actor that instructed the Settlement Instruction's Counterpart.

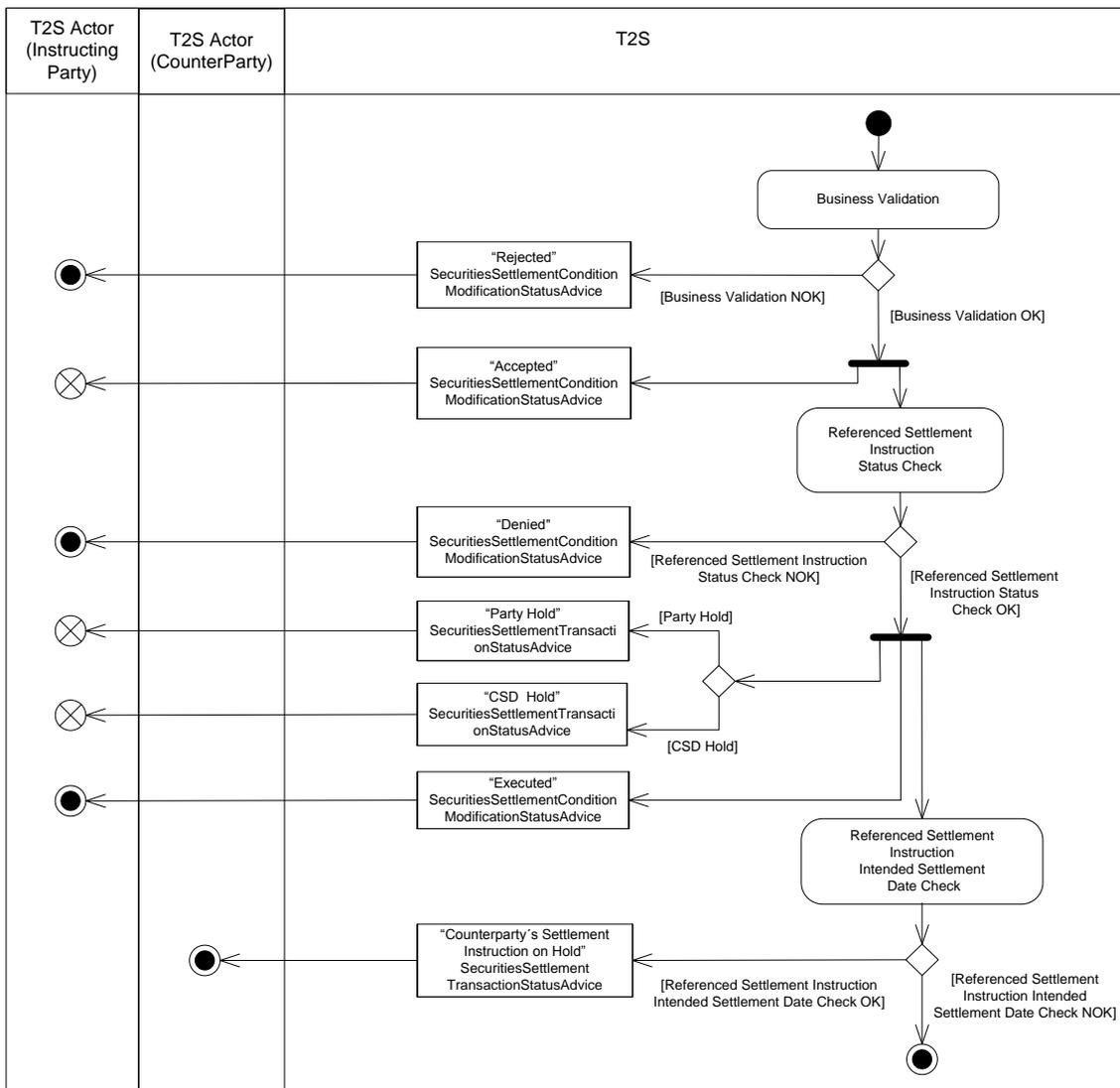
2.10.2 Activity Diagram



2.10.2.1 Communication Processing

Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

- 1 2.10.2.2 Lifecycle Processing Hold Instruction
- 2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.10.3 "Lifecycle Processing Hold Instruction"](#).
- 3 2.10.2.3 Lifecycle Processing Release Instruction
- 4 Detailed description can be found at section [2.10.4 "Lifecycle Processing Release Instruction"](#).
- 5 **2.10.3 Lifecycle Processing Hold Instruction**



- 6
- 7 2.10.3.1 Business Validation
- 8 T2S checks whether the Hold Instruction passes the Business Validation, including privilege check
- 9 (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:
- 10 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Hold Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S sends a
- 11 ["Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding
- 12 reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Hold Instruction has
- 13 been rejected.

- 1 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Hold Instruction passes the Business Validation, then T2S
2 sends an ["Accepted" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) to inform the
3 T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Hold Instruction has been accepted and continues
4 with its processing.

5 2.10.3.2 Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check

6 T2S checks the status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction to identify if the Hold Instruction can
7 be executed. The result of this check can be:

- 8 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement
9 Instruction fulfils any of the following conditions:
 - 10 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Settled";
 - 11 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Cancelled";
 - 12 - The relevant hold status (Party Hold Status / CSD Hold Status) of the Referenced
13 Settlement Instruction is already put to "Yes";
 - 14 - The Referenced Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD.

15 The Hold Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a ["Denied"](#)
16 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) with the relevant reason code to
17 inform the T2S Actor (Instructed Party) that its Hold Instruction has been denied.

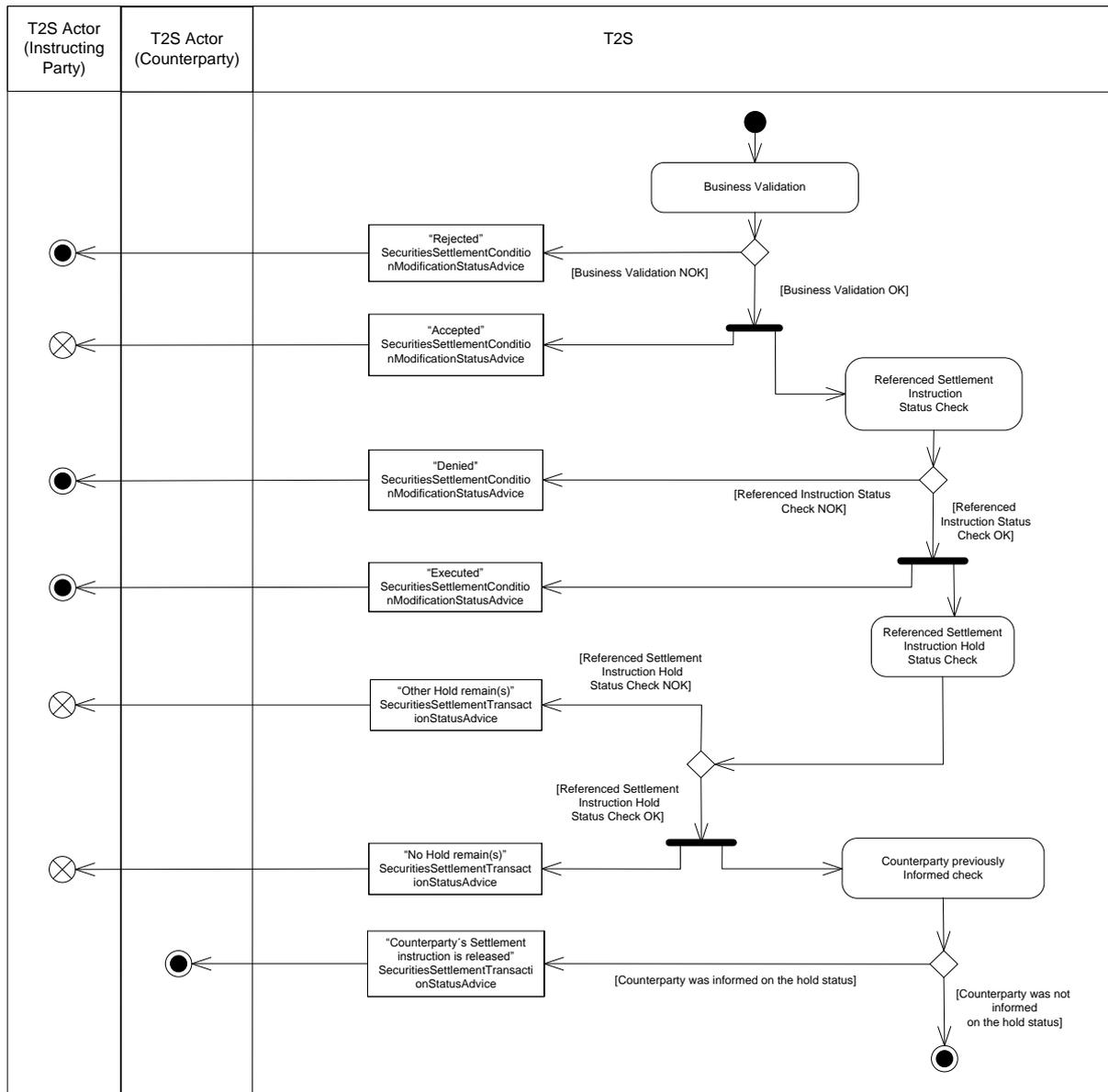
- 18 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement
19 Instruction does not fulfil any of the conditions above, then T2S sends a ["Party Hold"](#)
20 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) or ["CSD Hold"](#)
21 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform that its Settlement Instruction has
22 been put on hold and consequently sends an ["Executed"](#)
23 [SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) to inform the relevant T2S Actor
24 (Instructing party) that its Hold Instruction has been executed.

25 2.10.3.3 Referenced Settlement Instruction Intended Settlement Date Check

26 T2S checks if the Intended Settlement Date of the Referenced Settlement Date has been reached. The
27 result of this check can be:

- 28 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Intended Settlement Date Check NOK]** If the Intended
29 Settlement Date has not been reached, T2S does not perform any communication to the
30 T2S Actor (Counterparty).
- 31 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Intended Settlement Date Check OK]** If the Intended
32 Settlement Date has been reached, T2S sends a ["Counterparty's Settlement Instruction
33 on Hold" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the relevant T2S Actor
34 (Counterparty) that its Settlement Instruction can not be settled due to its Counterparty's
35 Settlement Instruction is on Hold.

1 **2.10.4 Lifecycle Processing Release Instruction**



2

3 **2.10.4.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the Release Instruction passes the Business Validation, including privilege check
5 (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 6
- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Release Instruction is not valid, it is rejected and T2S
8 sends a ["Rejected" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) with the
9 corresponding reason code to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Release
10 Instruction has been rejected.
 - 11 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Release Instruction passes the Business Validation, then
12 T2S sends an ["Accepted" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice](#) to inform
13 the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Release Instruction has been accepted and
continues with its processing.

1 2.10.4.2 Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check

2 T2S checks the status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction to identify if the Release Instruction
3 can be executed. The result of this check can be:

4 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement
5 Instruction fulfils any of the following conditions:

- 6 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Cancelled";
- 7 - The relevant hold status (Party Hold Status / CSD Hold Status / CSD Validation
8 Hold) of the referenced Settlement Instruction is already "No".

9 The Release Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a "Denied"
10 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice with the relevant reason code to
11 inform the relevant T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Release Instruction has been
12 denied.

13 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement
14 Instruction does not fulfil any of the conditions above, T2S executes the Release
15 Instruction and sends an "Executed"
16 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice to inform the relevant T2S Actor
17 (Instructing party) that its Release Instruction has been executed. then T2S sends a
18 "Other Hold remain(s)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice or "No Hold
19 remain(s)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice to inform that its Settlement
20 Instruction has been released and consequently sends an "Executed"
21 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice to inform the relevant T2S Actor
22 (Instructing party) that its Release Instruction has been executed.

1 2.10.4.3 Referenced Settlement Instruction Hold Status Date Check

2 T2S checks the Hold status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction to identify if it remains on Hold
3 due to a different Hold type:

- 4 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Hold Status Date Check NOK]** If the Referenced
5 Settlement Instruction is still on Hold due to any other Hold type, T2S sends an ["Other
6 Hold remain\(s\)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the relevant T2S
7 Actor (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction still remains on Hold together with
8 the corresponding reason code for the remaining Hold type(s).
- 9 • **[Referenced Settlement Instruction Hold Status Date Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement
10 Instruction is no longer on Hold and therefore fully released, T2S sends a ["No Hold
11 remain" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the relevant T2S Actor
12 (Instructing party) that its Settlement Instruction has been fully released and it can be
13 further processed.

14 2.10.4.4 Counterparty previously informed Check

15 T2S checks if the Referenced Settlement Instruction’s Counterparty has been informed on the Hold
16 status of its instruction. The result of this check can be:

- 17 • **[Counterparty was not informed on the Hold status]** If the T2S Actor (Counterparty) was not
18 previously informed on the pending status of its Settlement Instruction due to the Hold of
19 its Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction, T2S does not perform any communication.
- 20 • **[Counterparty was informed on the Hold status]** If the T2S Actor (Counterparty) was
21 previously informed on the pending status of its Settlement Instruction due to the Hold of
22 its Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction, T2S sends a ["Counterparty’s Settlement
23 Instruction is released" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to inform the
24 relevant T2S Actor (Counterparty) that its Settlement Instruction is no longer pending due
25 to the Hold status of its Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction and can be settled.

26 **2.10.5 Inbound and outbound messages**

27 2.10.5.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequest	sese.030.001.02

28 2.10.5.2 Outbound messages

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	sese.031.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Accepted"	sese.031.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Denied"	sese.031.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Executed"	sese.031.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "CSD Hold"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Party Hold"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Other Hold remain(s)"	sese.024.001.02

<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "No Hold remain(s)"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Counterparty´s Settlement Instruction on Hold"</u>	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "Counterparty´s Settlement Instruction is released"</u>	sese.024.001.02

2.11 Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Securities Position

2.11.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a Cancellation Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest](#).

This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to send a Cancellation Instruction (See section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)) to:

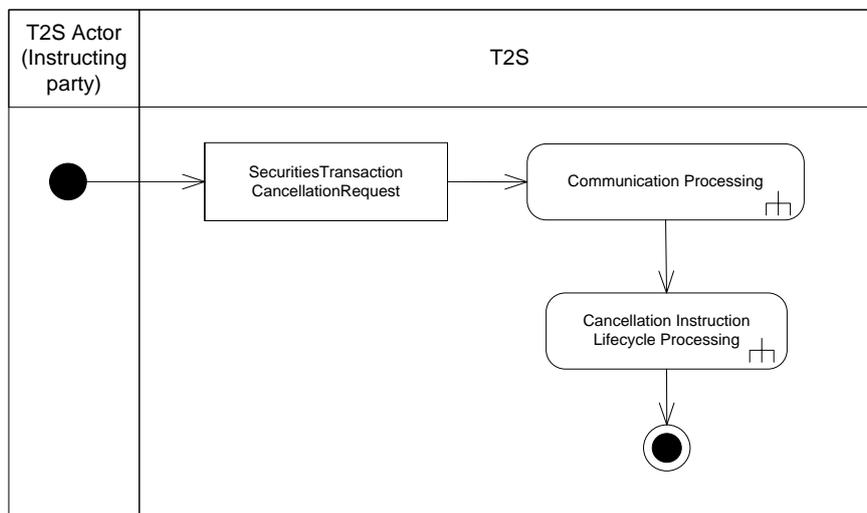
- Cancel a Settlement Instruction;
- Cancel a Settlement Restriction on securities position.

The following actors are potentially involved in this use case:

- T2S Actor - Instructing party of the Settlement Instruction;
- T2S Actor - Counterparty of the Settlement Instruction.

2.11.2 Activity Diagram

The following diagram details all the processing steps for the cancellation of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on securities position triggered by the sending of a Cancellation Instruction by a T2S Actor.



18

19 For the execution of Cancellation Instruction the following steps are performed by T2S.

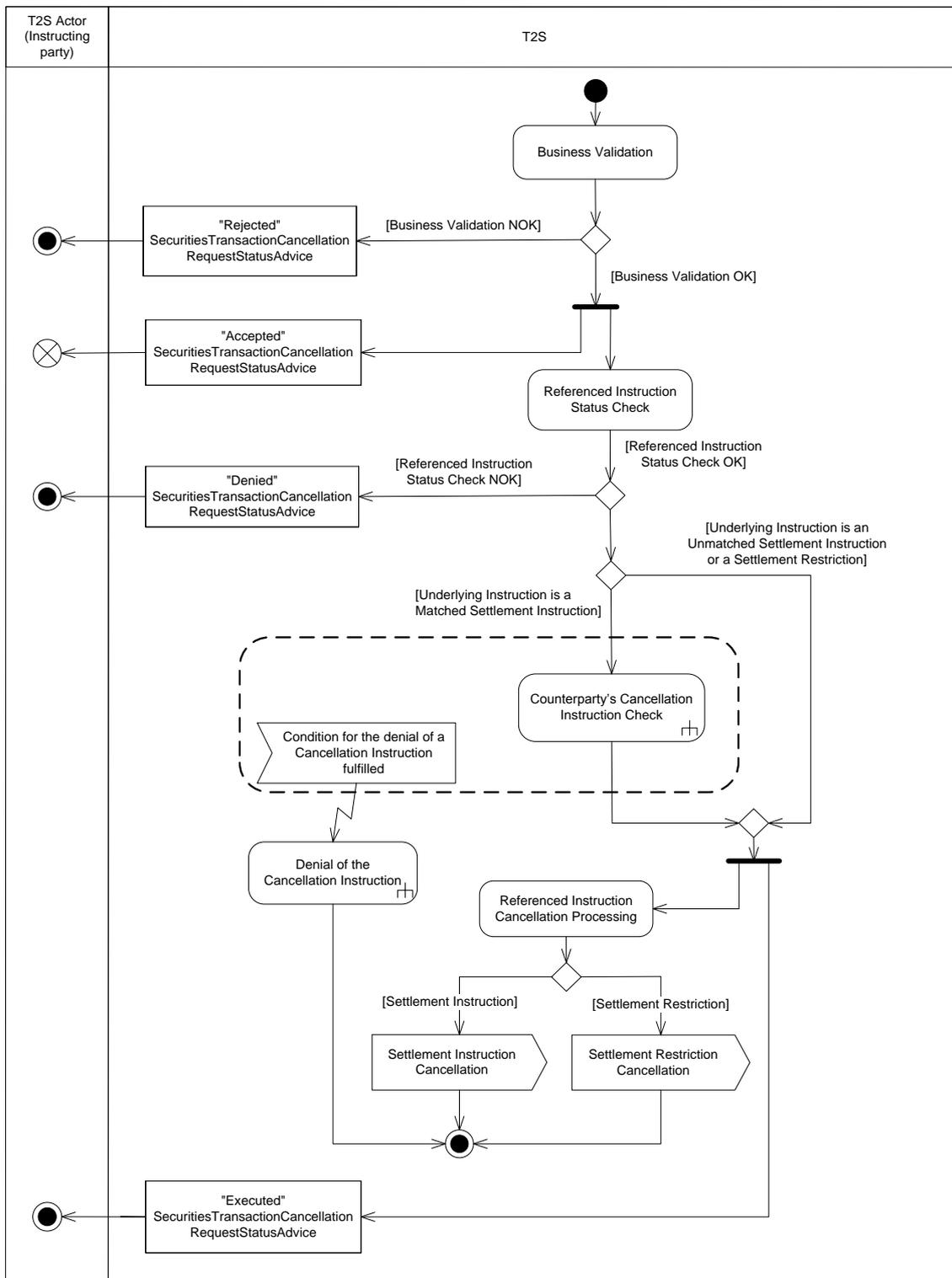
2.11.2.1 Communication Processing

21 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

2.11.2.2 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle Processing

23 Detailed description can be found at section [2.11.3 "Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing"](#).

1 **2.11.3 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing**



2

1 2.11.3.1 Business Validation

2 T2S checks whether the Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, including privilege
3 check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)). The result of this check can be:

- 4 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Cancellation Instruction is not valid, the instruction is
5 rejected and T2S sends a ["Rejected"](#)
6 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the corresponding reason
7 code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has
8 been rejected.
- 9 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, then
10 T2S sends an ["Accepted" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to inform
11 the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has been accepted and
12 can be processed and continues with its processing.

13 2.11.3.2 Referenced Instruction status check

14 T2S checks that the status of the Referenced Instruction allows the processing of the cancellation.
15 The result of this check can be:

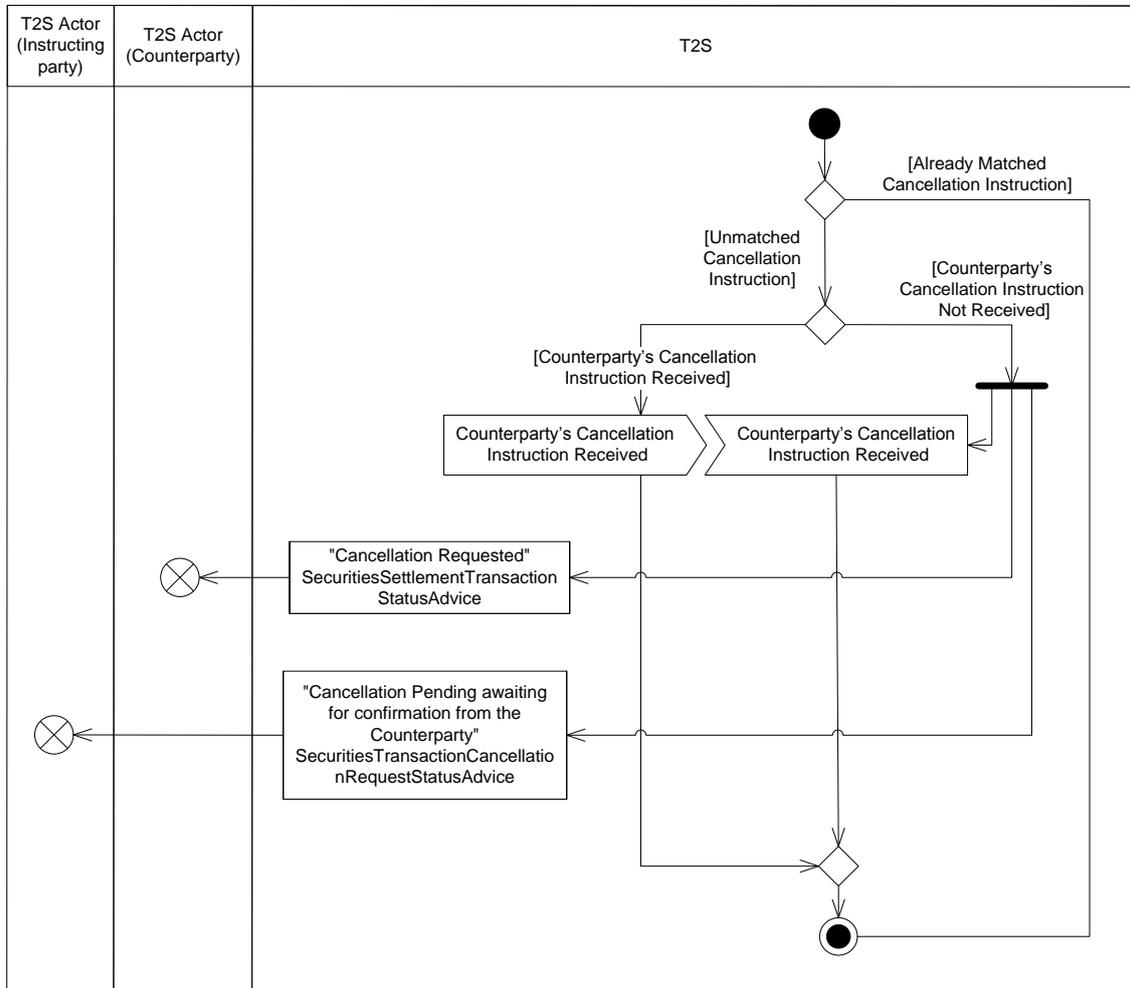
- 16 • **[Referenced Instruction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of the
17 following conditions:
 - 18 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
19 Restriction is "Settled";
 - 20 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement
21 Restriction is "Cancelled";
 - 22 - There is a Realignment Instruction related with the Referenced Settlement
23 Instruction that fulfils a CoSD Rule;
 - 24 - The Referenced Settlement Instruction is identified as CoSD, and the Instructing
25 party is not the relevant CSD (see section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#));
 - 26 - There is a pending Cancellation Instruction for the same Settlement Instruction of
27 the same type and Instruction Party.

28 The Cancellation Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a ["Denied"](#)
29 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) with the relevant Reason Code to
30 inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has been denied.

- 31 • **[Referenced Instruction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced instruction does not fulfil any of
32 the conditions, T2S analyses the type of instruction and whether the Settlement
33 Instruction is matched. The result of this check can be:
 - 34 - **[Referenced Instruction is an Unmatched Settlement Instruction or Settlement
35 Restriction]** T2S continues with the Execution of the Cancellation Instruction.
 - 36 - **[Referenced Instruction is a Matched Settlement Instruction]** in this case T2S
37 continues with the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction check to perform the
38 matching of the Cancellation Instruction received since, in order to cancel a

1 matched Settlement Instruction, bilateral cancellation is needed (See section
2 [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

3 2.11.3.3 Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction check



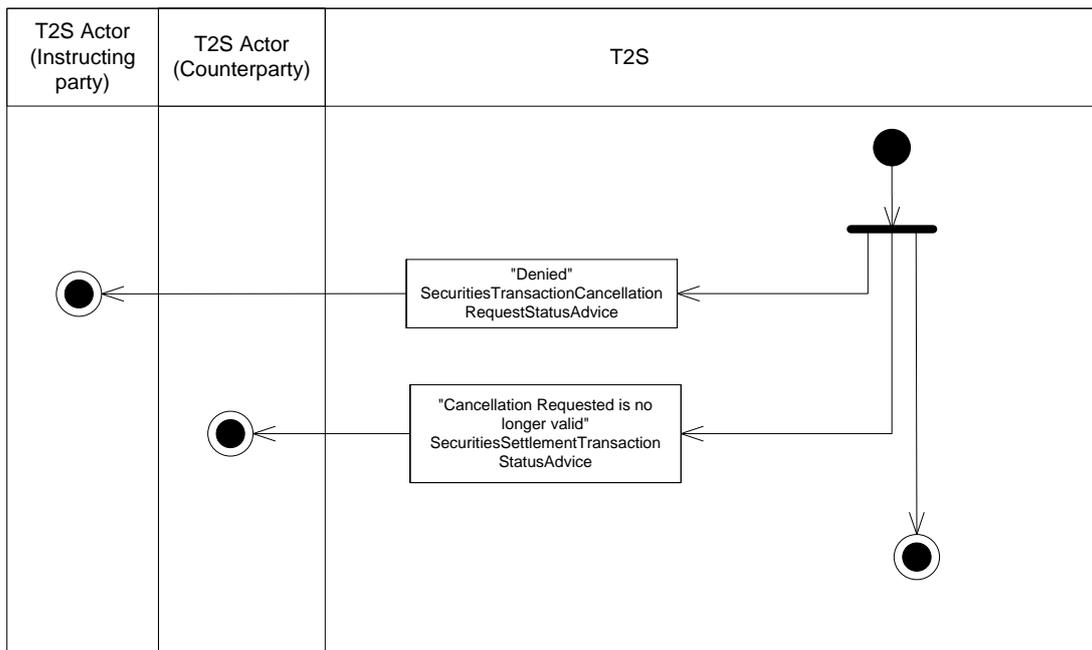
- 4
- 5 T2S checks the Match Status of the Cancellation Instruction. This check can result in:
- 6
- 7 • **[Already Matched Cancellation Instruction]** T2S continues with the Execution of the
 - 8
 - 9 • **[Unmatched Cancellation Instruction]** In case the Cancellation Instruction enters T2S as
 - 10 Unmatched, T2S checks if the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction has been received in
 - 11 T2S in order to match them (bilateral cancellation is needed).
 - 12 - **[Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction Not Received]** T2S sends a ["Pending](#)
 - 13 [Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty"](#)
 - 14 [SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to the T2S Actor
 - 15 (Instructing party) and a ["Cancellation Requested"](#)
 - 16 [SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice](#) to the T2S Actor (Counterparty)
 - (See section [1.6.1.3 "Allegation"](#)).

1 - **[Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction Received]** T2S matches the Cancellation
2 Instructions, continues with the Execution of the Cancellation Instruction.

3 2.11.3.4 Execution of the Cancellation Instruction

4 T2S executes the Cancellation Instruction and sends an "Executed"
5 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that
6 its Cancellation Instruction has been executed.

7 2.11.3.5 Denial of the Cancellation Instruction



8
9 If the Referenced Instruction fulfils any of the conditions that does not allow its cancellation (See
10 section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)) while waiting for the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction
11 to be received in T2S, the Cancellation Instruction is denied. T2S cancels the Cancellation Instruction
12 and sends a "Denied" SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice to inform the T2S Actor
13 (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has been denied.

14 Additionally, T2S sends a "Cancellation requested is no longer valid"
15 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice to inform the T2S Actor (Counterparty) that it is no
16 longer requested to send its Cancellation Instruction.

17 2.11.3.6 Referenced Instruction Cancellation Processing

18 T2S checks the instruction type of the referenced instruction to be cancelled. This check can result in:

- 19 • **[Settlement Instruction]** T2S cancels the Settlement Instruction and stops its further
20 processing in T2S. The effect on the Settlement Instruction is described at section [2.3.5](#)
21 "Settlement Instruction Cancellation Processing".
- 22 • **[Settlement Restriction]** T2S cancels the Settlement Restriction and stops its further
23 processing in T2S. The effect on the referenced Settlement Restriction on securities

1 balance is described at section [2.4.5 "Securities Settlement Restriction Cancellation](#)
2 [Processing"](#).

3 Detailed description of the process can be found at section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#).

4 **2.11.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

5 2.11.4.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest	sese.020.001.02

6 2.11.4.2 Outbound messages

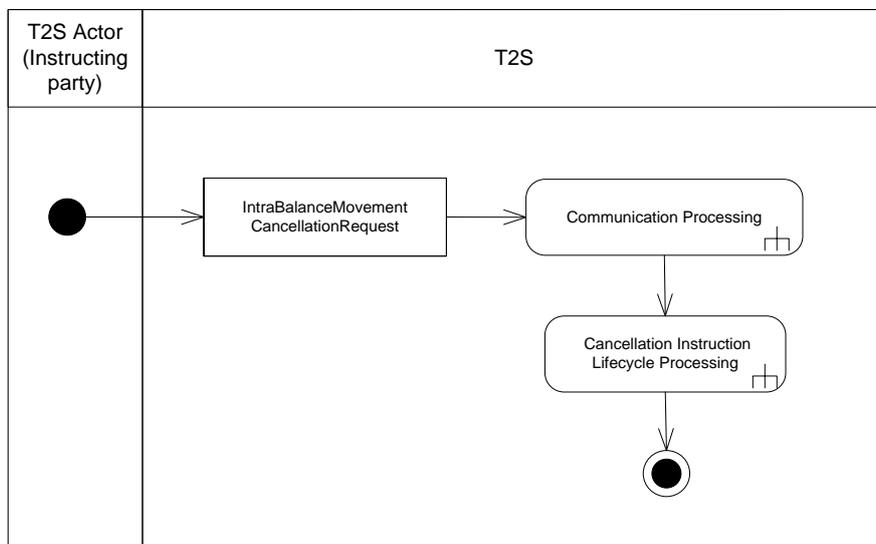
ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Rejected"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Accepted"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Denied"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice / <i>"Executed"</i>	sese.027.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / <i>"Cancellation Requested"</i>	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / <i>"Cancellation requested is no longer valid"</i>	sese.024.001.02

1 **2.12 Send Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction**
2 **on cash balance**

3 **2.12.1 Introduction**

4 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of
5 a Cancellation Instruction received in T2S via the inbound message
6 [IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest](#) message to cancel a Settlement Restriction on cash (See
7 section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#)).

8 **2.12.2 Activity Diagram**



9

10 For the execution of Cancellation Instruction the following steps are performed by T2S:

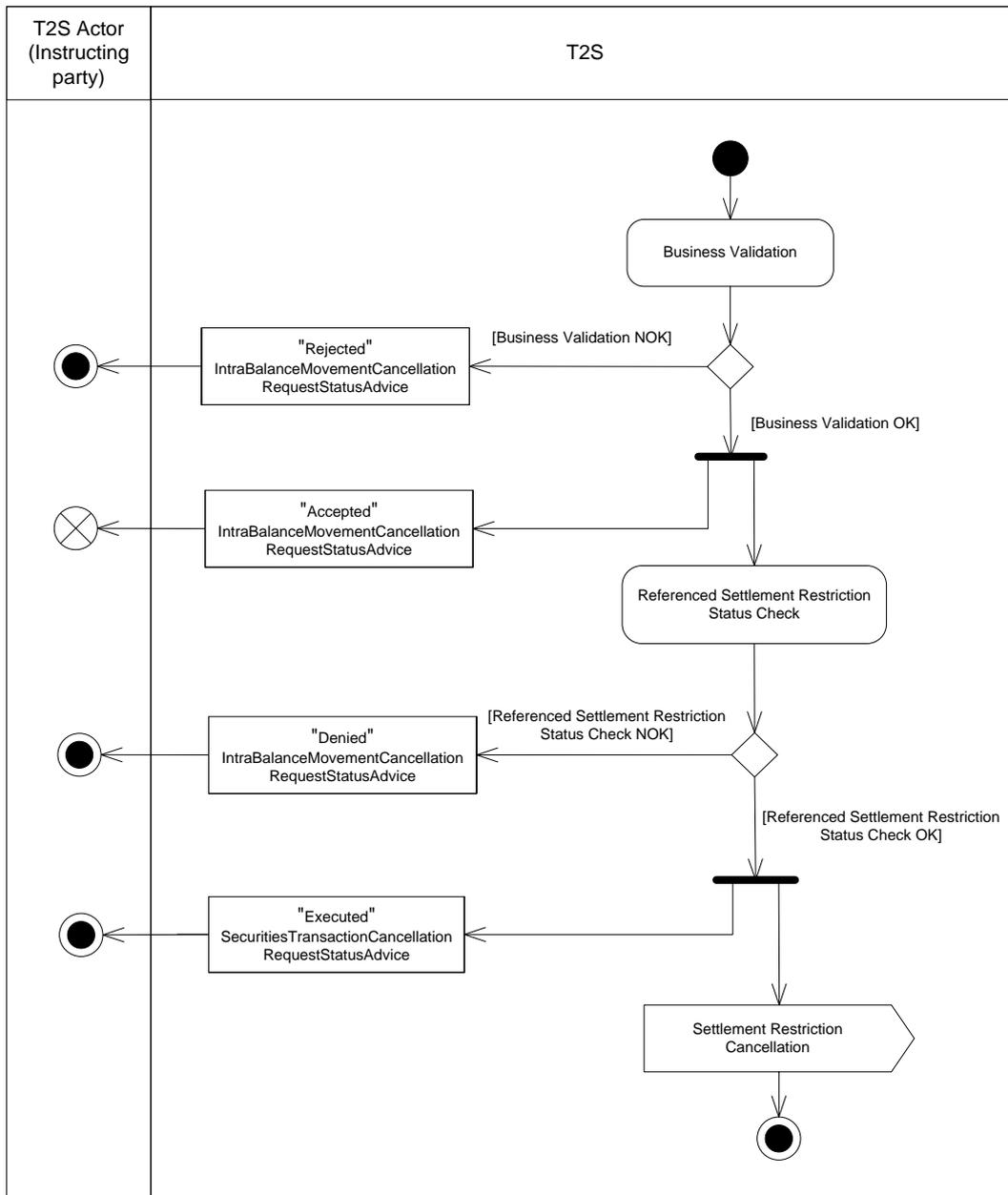
11 **2.12.2.1 Communication Processing**

12 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

13 **2.12.2.2 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle Processing**

14 Detailed description can be found at section [2.12.3 "Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing"](#).

1 **2.12.3 Cancellation Instruction Lifecycle processing**



2

3 **2.12.3.1 Business Validation**

4 T2S checks whether the Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, including privilege
5 check (See section [1.6.1.1 "Business Validation"](#)).The result of this check can be:

- 6
- 7 • **[Business Validation NOK]** If the Cancellation Instruction is not valid, the instruction is
8 rejected and T2S sends a ["Rejected" IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#)
9 with the corresponding reason code(s) to inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has
10 been rejected.
 - 11 • **[Business Validation OK]** If the Cancellation Instruction passes the business validation, then
12 T2S sends an ["Accepted" IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice](#) to

1 inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation has been accepted and can
2 be processed and continues with the processing of the Cancellation Instruction.

3 **2.12.3.2 Referenced Settlement Restriction status check**

4 T2S checks that the status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction allows the processing of the
5 cancellation. The result of this check can be:

- 6 • **[Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check NOK]** If the Referenced Settlement
7 Restriction fulfils any of following conditions:

- 8 - The Settlement Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Settled";
- 9 - The Cancellation Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Cancelled";

10 The Cancellation Instruction is rejected and T2S sends a "Denied"
11 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice with the relevant Reason Code to
12 inform the T2S Actor (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has been denied;

- 13 • **[Referenced Settlement Restriction Status Check OK]** If the Referenced Settlement
14 Restriction does not fulfil any of the conditions, the processing of the Cancellation
15 Instruction continues with its execution, and T2S sends an "Executed"
16 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice to inform the T2S Actor
17 (Instructing party) that its Cancellation Instruction has been executed.

18 **2.12.3.3 Settlement Restriction Cancellation Processing**

19 T2S cancels the referenced Settlement Restriction on cash balance and stops its further processing in
20 T2S.

21 The effect on the referenced Settlement Restriction on cash balance is described at section [2.5.5](#)
22 "Cash Settlement Restriction Cancellation processing".

23 Detailed description of the process can be found at section [1.6.1.5 "Instruction Cancellation"](#).

24 **2.12.4 Inbound and outbound messages**

25 **2.12.4.1 Inbound message**

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest</u>	camt.074.001.01

26 **2.12.4.2 Outbound messages**

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Rejected"</u>	camt.075.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Accepted"</u>	camt.075.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Denied"</u>	camt.075.001.01
<u>IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / <u>"Executed"</u>	camt.075.001.01

1 2.13 Send immediate liquidity transfer

2 2.13.1 Introduction

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of
4 a Liquidity Transfer received in T2S via the inbound message [LiquidityCreditTransfer](#). This use case
5 covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to transfer liquidity (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity
6 Transfer"](#)) from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account¹⁰⁵ to:

- 7 • Another T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 8 • An RTGS account.

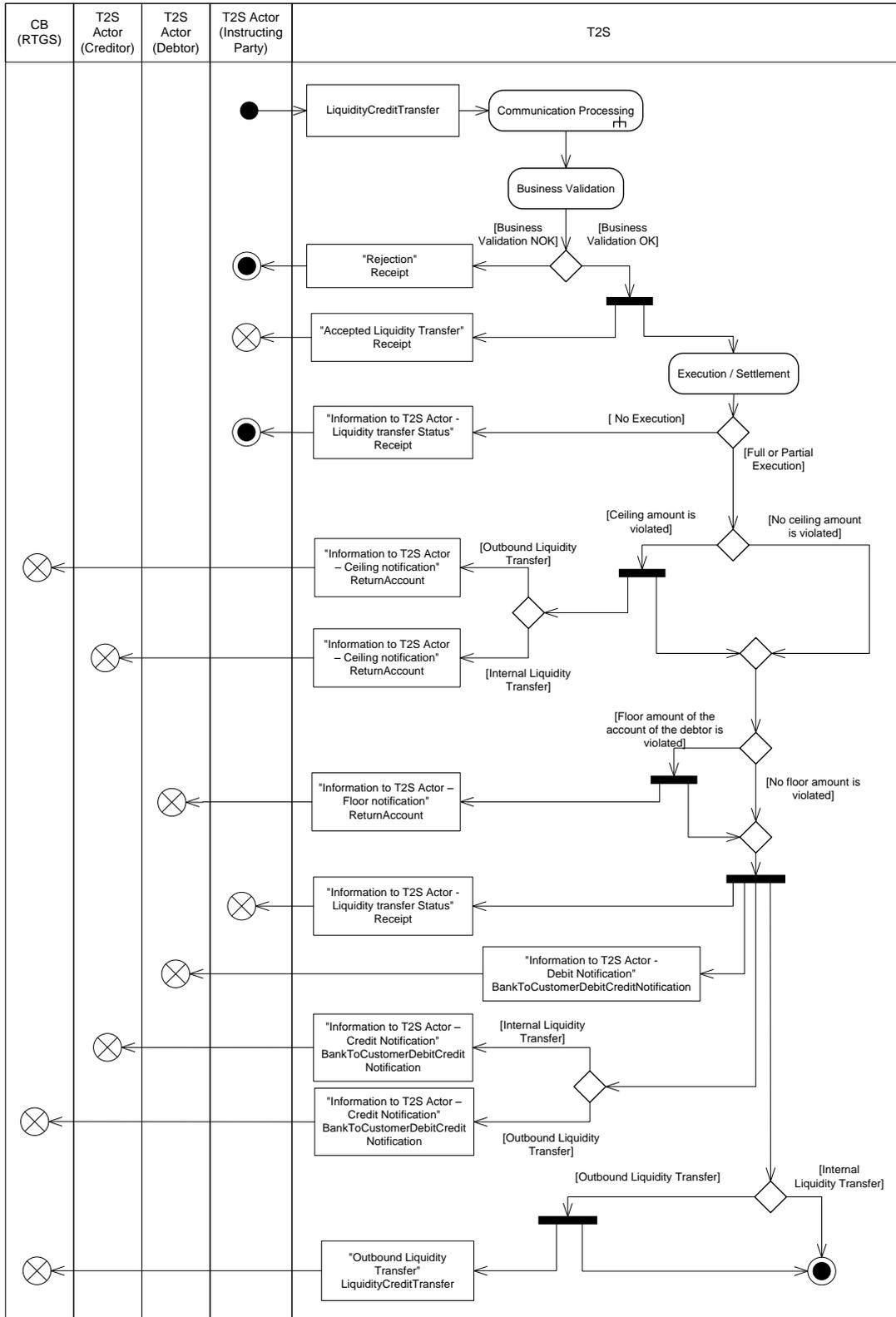
9 The following Actors are potentially involved in the Use Case:

- 10 • T2S Actor (Instructing party): The Instructor of the Liquidity Transfer;
- 11 • T2S Actor (Debtor): The Owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited by the
12 Liquidity Transfer (the Instructing party and the Debtor can also be the same T2S Actor in
13 case the Instructing party and the Debtor do not differ);
- 14 • T2S Actor (Creditor): The Owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account credited by the
15 Liquidity Transfer;
- 16 • CB (RTGS): in case of outbound Liquidity Transfers the CB, which is in charge of the RTGS
17 system.

¹⁰⁵ Liquidity Transfers from an RTGS account to T2S are described in section [2.15 "Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S"](#).

1 **2.13.2 Activity Diagram**

- 2 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S concerning
3 Immediate Liquidity Transfers.



4

1 2.13.2.1 Communication Processing

2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

3 2.13.2.2 Business Validation

4 Several business validations, including the privilege check, are carried out. The result of the
5 validations after the receipt of the Liquidity Transfer can be:

- 6 • **[Business Validation NOK]** In case the business validation was not successful a ["Rejection"](#)
7 [Receipt](#) is sent to T2S Actor (Instructing party) indicating the error which occurred.
- 8 • **[Business Validation OK]** In case the business validation was successful, an ["Accepted](#)
9 [Liquidity Transfer" Receipt](#) is sent to T2S Actor (Instructing party) and the Liquidity
10 Transfer is processed within T2S.

11 2.13.2.3 Execution / Settlement

12 The Liquidity Transfer is submitted to settlement. The result of the settlement process can be:

- 13 • **[No Execution]** In case the settlement process was not successful an ["Information to T2S](#)
14 [Actor – Liquidity transfer Status" Receipt](#) is sent to T2S Actor (Instructing party) indicating
15 the settlement status "unsettled".
- 16 • **[Full or Partial Execution]** In case the settlement process was successful the settlement
17 status of the Liquidity Transfer is set to "partially settled" or "settled" and the following
18 messages are sent¹⁰⁶:
 - 19 - ["Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the
20 owner of the credited account (T2S Actor (Creditor)) in case the available
21 liquidity on the respective T2S Dedicated Cash Account exceeds the defined
22 maximum amount (ceiling). In case of an Outbound Liquidity Transfer this
23 message is sent to the owner of the RTGS transit account.
 - 24 - ["Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner
25 of the debited account (T2S Actor (Debtor)) in case the available liquidity on the
26 respective T2S Dedicated Cash Account falls under the defined minimum amount
27 (floor).
 - 28 - ["Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status" Receipt](#) is sent to T2S
29 Actor (Instructing party) indicating full or partial execution.
 - 30 - ["Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification"](#)
31 [BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is sent to T2S Actor (Debtor) quoting
32 which amount has been debited on which account.
 - 33 - ["Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification"](#)
34 [BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is sent to T2S Actor (Creditor) quoting
35 which amount has been credited on which account
 - 36 - ["Outbound Liquidity Transfer" LiquidityCreditTransfer](#) is sent to the RTGS system
37 for processing (only in case of outbound liquidity transfer).

¹⁰⁶ The messages are sent according to the Message Subscription preferences.

1 **2.13.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

2 2.13.3.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
<u>LiquidityCreditTransfer</u>	camt.050.001.03

3 2.13.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>Receipt / "Rejection"</u>	camt.025.001.03
<u>Receipt / "Accepted Liquidity Transfer"</u>	camt.025.001.03
<u>Receipt / "Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status"</u>	camt.025.001.03
<u>LiquidityCreditTransfer / "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"</u>	camt.050.001.03
<u>BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification"</u>	camt.054.001.02
<u>BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification"</u>	camt.054.001.02
<u>ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification"</u>	camt.004.001.05
<u>ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification"</u>	camt.004.001.05

1 **2.14 Send RTGS answer**

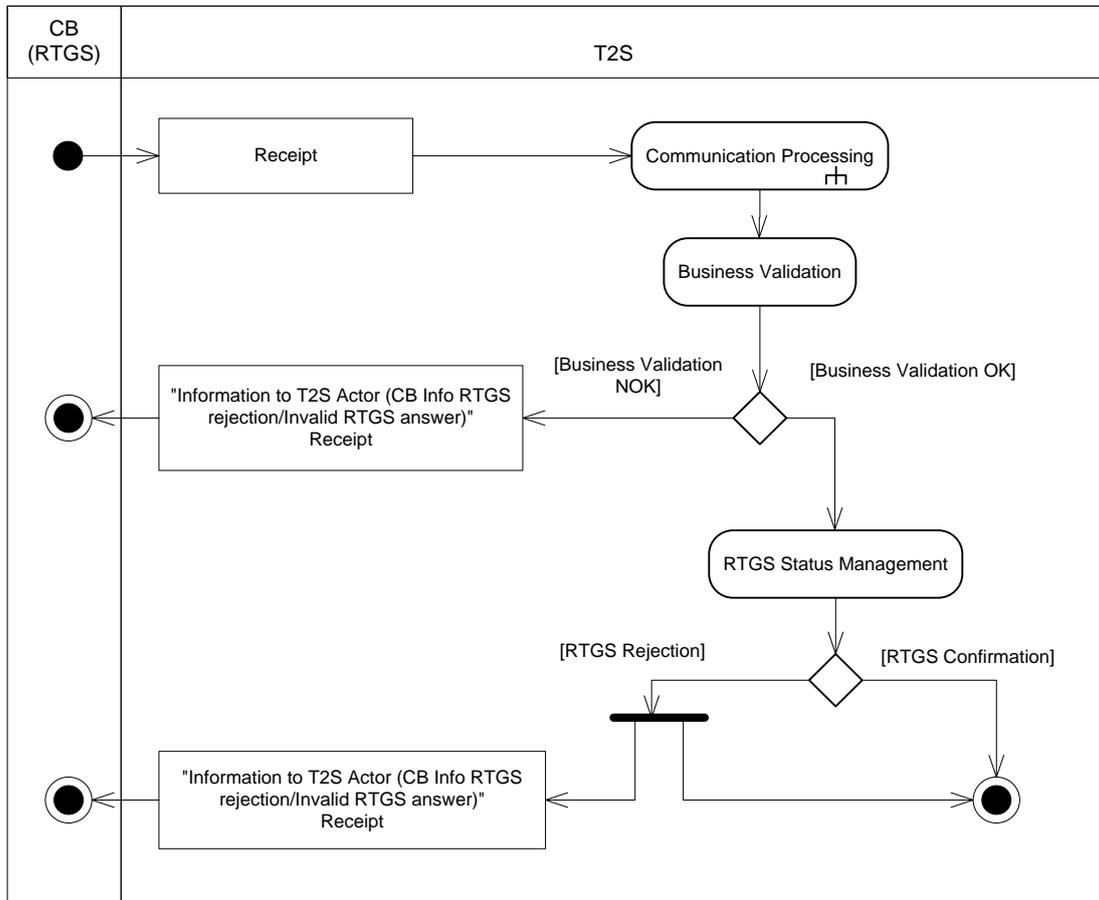
2 **2.14.1 Introduction**

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of
 4 an RTGS answer received in T2S via the inbound message *Receipt*. This use case covers all the
 5 situations where an RTGS answer is received after an Outbound Liquidity Transfer (See section [1.6.2.1](#)
 6 "[Liquidity Transfer](#)") was performed in T2S.

7 The only T2S Actor potentially involved in the use case is "CB (RTGS)", the CB to which belongs the
 8 respective RTGS system.

9 **2.14.2 Activity Diagram**

10 The following Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between T2S and the CBs in respect of
 11 sending RTGS answers after Outbound Liquidity Transfers.



12

13 **2.14.2.1 Communication Processing**

14 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

1 2.14.2.2 Business Validation

2 Several business validations, including the privilege check, are carried out. The result of the
3 validations after the receipt of the RTGS answer can be:

- 4 • **[Business Validation NOK]** In case the RTGS answer is received more than once (duplicate
5 RTGS answer) or an unexpected RTGS answer is received (i.e. the answer is not related
6 to an outbound Liquidity transfer”) or a CB sends an RTGS answer belonging to a Liquidity
7 Transfer related to another RTGS system (the reference given in the RTGS answer is
8 referring to a liquidity transfer, which took place between T2S and another RTGS system)
9 an ["Information to T2S Actor \(CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer\)" Receipt](#) is
10 sent.
- 11 • **[Business Validation OK]** In this case, the processing in RTGS Status Management
12 continues.

13 2.14.2.3 RTGS Status Management

14 After having received the RTGS answer from the CB, RTGS Status Management checks the status and
15 sets the RTGS status to "RTGS rejection" or "RTGS confirmation". The result of the checking can be:

- 16 • **[RTGS Confirmation]** In this case (implying that the liquidity transfer has been booked
17 successfully within the RTGS system) processing finishes.
- 18 • **[RTGS Rejection]** In this case (implying that the liquidity transfer is not processed within
19 the RTGS system) an ["Information to T2S Actor \(CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS
20 answer\)" Receipt](#) is sent to the respective CB indicating the error which occurred.

21 **2.14.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

22 2.14.3.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
Receipt	camt.025.001.03

23 2.14.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Receipt / "Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer)"	camt.025.001.03

1 2.15 Execution of Liquidity Transfer from RTGS to T2S

2 2.15.1 Introduction

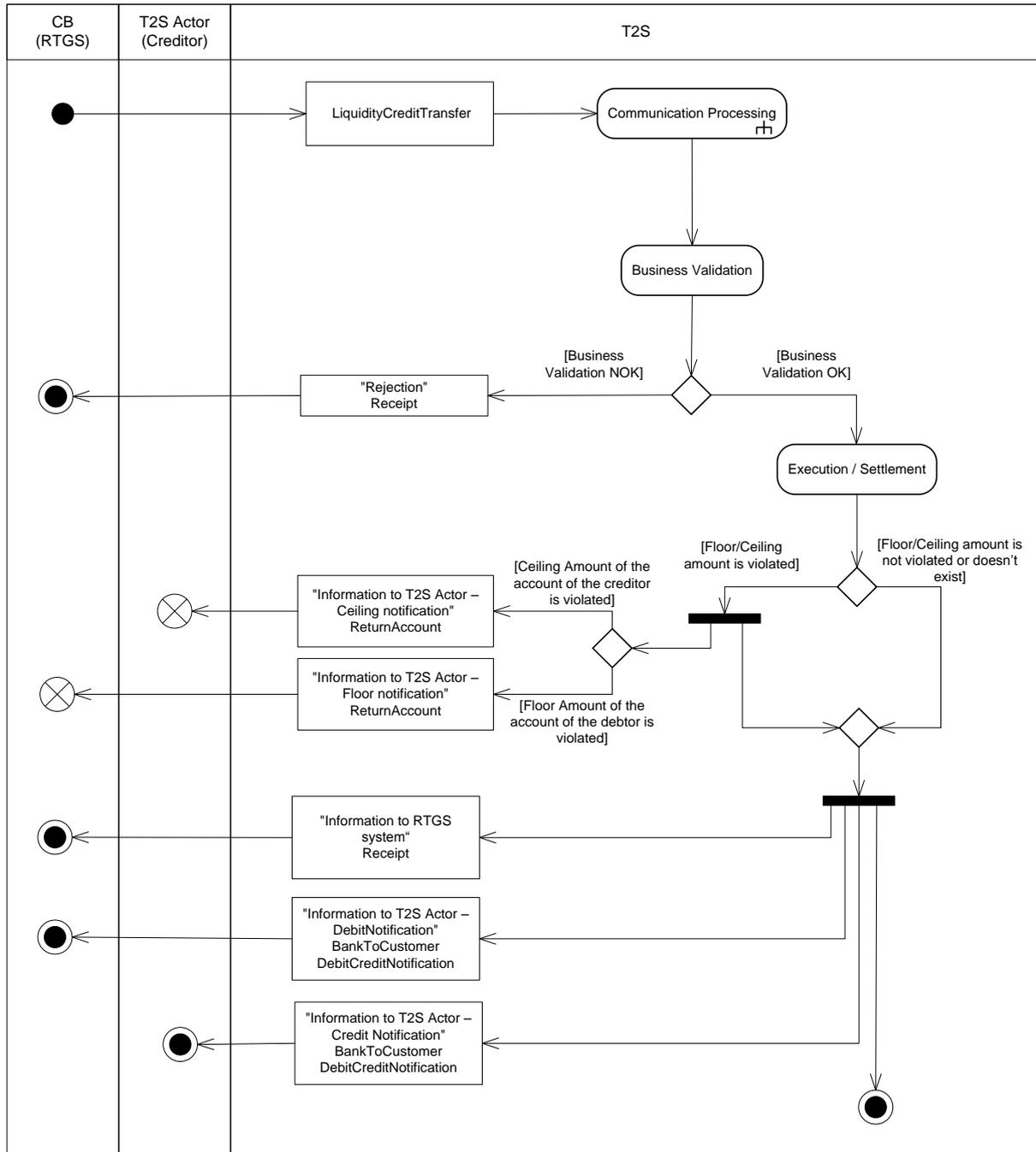
3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of
4 an inbound Liquidity Transfer received in T2S via the inbound message [LiquidityCreditTransfer](#). This
5 use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to transfer liquidity from an RTGS account
6 to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)).

7 The following T2S Actors are potentially involved in the use case:

- 8 • CB: The CB, which is in charge of the sending RTGS system;
- 9 • T2S Actor (Creditor): The Owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account credited by the
10 Liquidity Transfer.

1 **2.15.2 Activity Diagram**

2 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors, CB and T2S
3 concerning Liquidity Transfers from RTGS system to T2S (Inbound Liquidity Transfer).



4
5 **2.15.2.1 Communication Processing**

6 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

1 2.15.2.2 Business Validation

2 Several business validations, including privilege check, are carried out. The result of these validations
3 can be:

- 4 • **[Business Validation NOK]** In case the business validation was not successful a ["Rejection"](#)
5 [Receipt](#) is sent to the RTGS system via the CB indicating the errors which occurred.
- 6 • **[Business Validation OK]** In case the business validation was successful, the Liquidity
7 transfer is processed within T2S.

8 2.15.2.3 Execution / Settlement

9 The Liquidity Transfer is submitted to Settlement. The result of the Settlement can lead to a violation
10 of the ceiling amount on the Dedicated Cash Account, if a ceiling amount exists.

11 The following messages are sent:

- 12 • ["Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of the
13 credited account (T2S Actor (Creditor) in case the available liquidity on the respective T2S
14 Dedicated Cash Account exceeds the defined maximum amount (ceiling);
- 15 • ["Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of the
16 RTGS transit account (CB (RTGS)) in case the available liquidity on the RTGS transit
17 account falls under the defined minimum amount (floor);
- 18 • ["Information to RTGS system" Receipt](#) is sent to the RTGS system via the CB indicating
19 that the settlement status of the liquidity transfer order is "executed";
- 20 • ["Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is
21 sent to T2S Actor (Creditor) indicating the reference of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
22 credited and the cash amount credited,
- 23 • ["Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is
24 sent to the CB indicating which amount has been debited on the RTGS dedicated transit
25 account.

26 **2.15.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

27 2.15.3.1 Inbound message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
LiquidityCreditTransfer	camt.050.001.03

28 2.15.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Receipt / "Rejection"	camt.025.001.03
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification"	camt.004.001.05
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification"	camt.004.001.05
Receipt / "Information to RTGS system"	camt.025.001.03
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification"	camt.054.001.02
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification"	camt.054.001.02

1 2.16 Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity Transfer 2 Orders from T2S to RTGS

3 2.16.1 Introduction

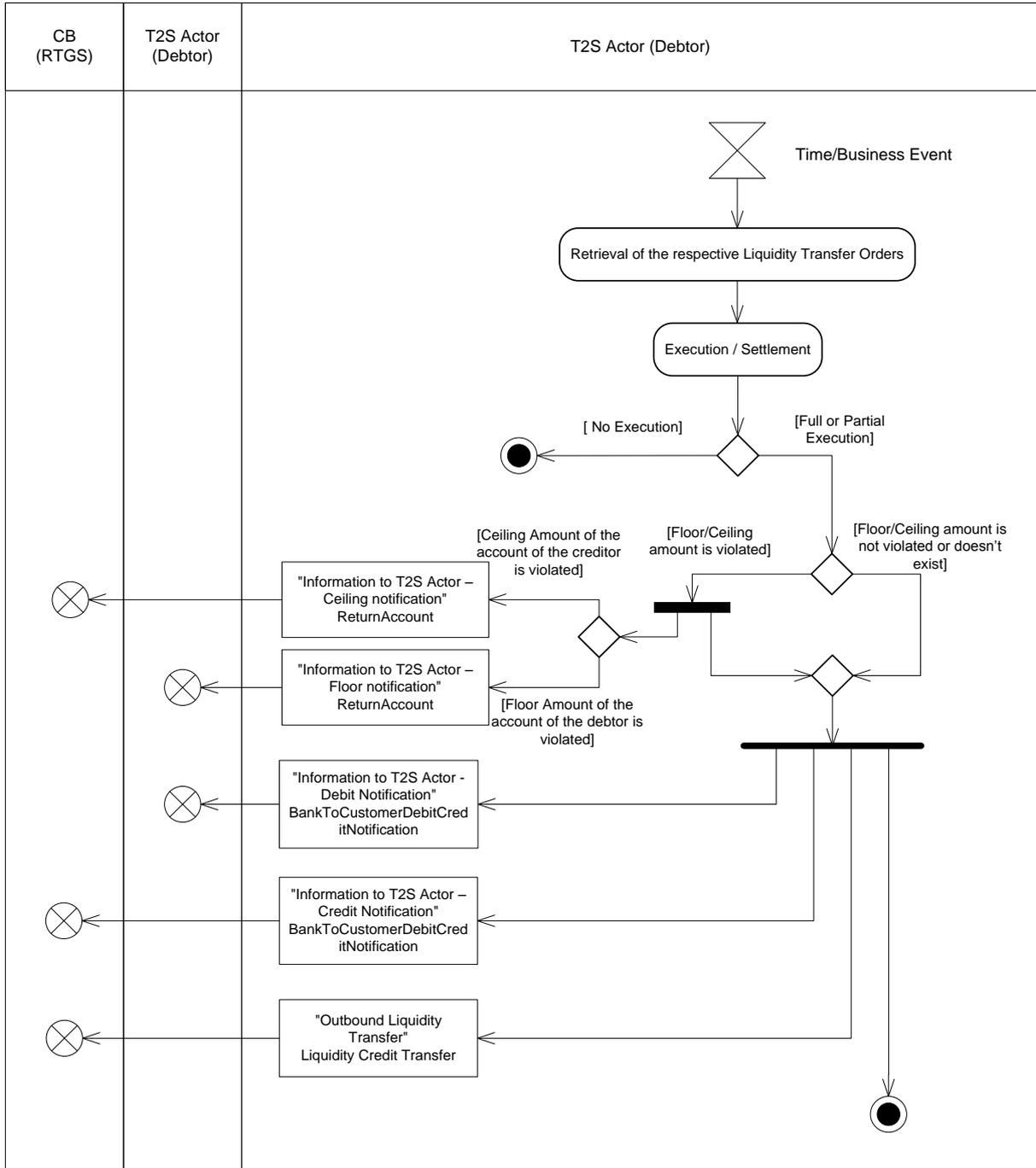
4 This section describes, based on use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of a
5 Liquidity Transfer created within T2S by an Event. This use case covers all the situations where
6 liquidity from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account is transferred to an RTGS system via Standing or
7 Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders (See section [1.6.2.1 "Liquidity Transfer"](#)).

8 The following Actors are potentially involved in the communication with T2S:

- 9 • T2S Actor (Debtor): The owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited by the use
10 case;
- 11 • CB (RTGS): The CB, which is in charge of the RTGS system.

1 **2.16.2 Activity Diagram**

2 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S concerning
3 Standing and predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders.



4
5 **2.16.2.1 Retrieval of the Liquidity Transfer Orders**

6 After the time or the business event for the Standing or Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order is
7 reached, T2S retrieves the relevant Liquidity Transfer Orders.

1 2.16.2.2 Execution / Settlement

2 After the retrieval of the Liquidity Transfer Orders, each related Liquidity Transfer is submitted to
3 settlement. The result of the settlement process can be:

- 4 • **[No execution]** In case the settlement process was not successful (this is the case, if no
5 liquidity is on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account), the settlement status is set to “unsettled”
6 and the process is finished within T2S.
- 7 • **[Full or partial execution]** In case the settlement process was successful the settlement
8 status is set to “partially settled” or “settled” and the following messages are sent:
 - 9 - ["Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the
10 owner of the RTGS Transit Account (CB (RTGS)) in case the available liquidity on
11 this RTGS Transit Account exceeds the defined maximum amount (ceiling),
 - 12 - ["Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner
13 of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account debited (T2S Actor (Debtor)) in case the
14 available liquidity on this T2S Dedicated Cash Account falls under the defined
15 minimum amount (floor),
 - 16 - ["Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification"](#)
17 [BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is sent to the owner of the T2S Dedicated
18 Cash Account debited (T2S Actor A) indicating the reference of the T2S
19 Dedicated Cash Account debited, the original indicated amount and the cash
20 amount debited,
 - 21 - ["Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification"](#)
22 [BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is sent to the CB (RTGS) quoting which
23 amount has been credited on which account,
 - 24 - ["Outbound Liquidity Transfer" LiquidityCreditTransfer](#) sent to the RTGS System
25 via the CB for processing.

26 **2.16.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

27 2.16.3.1 Inbound message

28 No inbound message.

29 2.16.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification"	camt.054.001.02
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification"	camt.054.001.02
LiquidityCreditTransfer / "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"	camt.050.001.03
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Ceiling notification"	camt.004.001.05
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor- Floor notification"	camt.004.001.05

1 2.17 End-of-Day Cash Management

2 2.17.1 Introduction

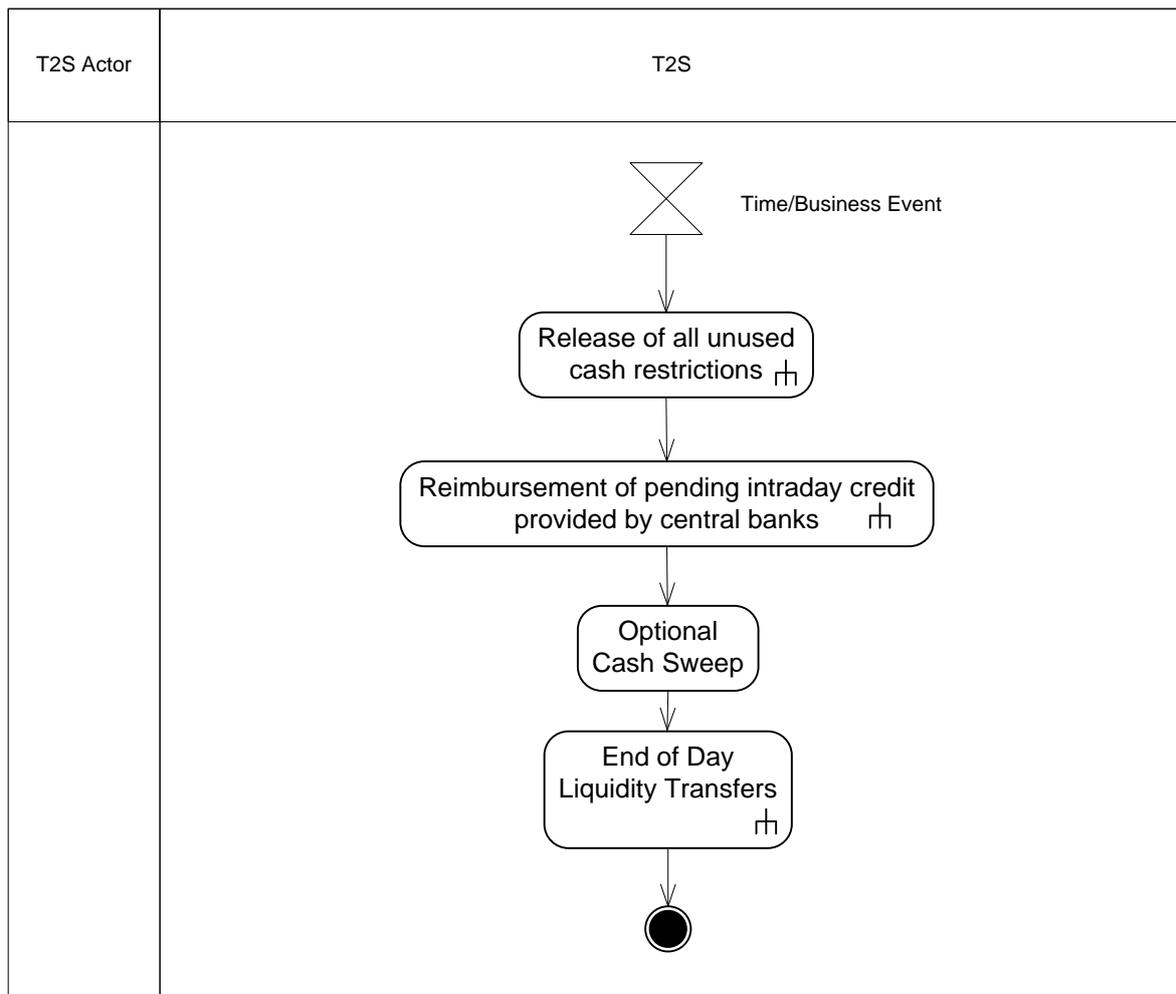
3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages resulting from the processing of
4 end of day cash management within T2S (see section [1.6.2.3 "End of Day Cash Management"](#)).

5 The following actors are potentially involved in the communication with T2S:

- 6 • T2S Actor – Owner of the involved T2S dedicated cash account;
- 7 • T2S Actor – Collateral supplier;
- 8 • T2S Actor – Intraday credit provider;
- 9 • CB (RTGS) – The RTGS system to which the Liquidity Transfer is sent.

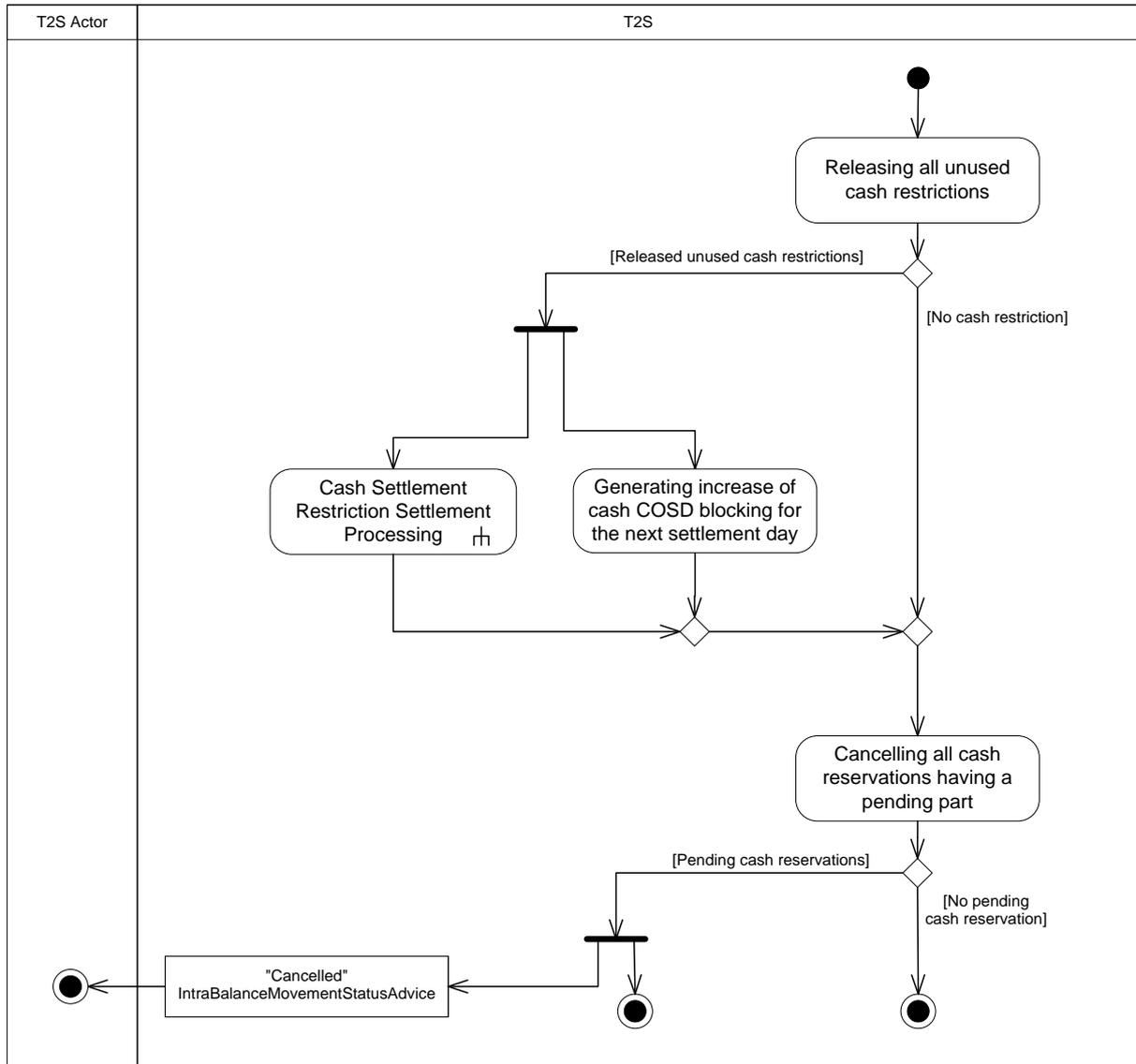
10 2.17.2 Activity Diagram

11 This Activity Diagram provides an overview of the end of day cash management.



12

1 2.17.2.1 Release of all unused cash restrictions



2

3 Releasing all unused cash restrictions

4 T2S identifies the restrictions references in restricted cash balances (i.e. blocking, COSD blocking or
5 reservation) not used during the current settlement day, in order to transfer the restricted cash to the
6 deliverable cash balance of the considered T2S dedicated cash account

7 This process may result in the detection of the following settlement contexts:

- 8
- 9 • **[Released unused cash restrictions]** For each unused restrictions references in restricted
10 cash balances, T2S creates an additional T2S generated Settlement Restrictions
11 corresponding to the transfers from the restricted cash balances to the deliverable cash
12 balances.

12 The T2S generated Settlement Restrictions are then processed for a settlement attempt
13 and an automatic regeneration can be created according to the related restriction type
14 processing:

- 1 - **[CoSD blocking]** In case of restriction reference related to a CoSD Blocking, T2S
2 generates an automatic increase for the next settlement day;
3 - **[Blocking/reservation]** In case of restriction reference related to a blocking or a
4 reservation, no automatic increase regeneration is created and T2S continues
5 with its processing.
6 • **[No cash restriction released]** When there is no remaining unused restriction references in
7 restricted cash balances, T2S continues with its processing.

8 *Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement Processing*

9 Detailed description can be found in section [2.5.2.3 "Cash Settlement Restriction Settlement](#)
10 [Processing"](#).

11 *Generating increase of cash COSD blocking for the next settlement day*

12 In case of restriction references related to cash balances for CoSD blocking, T2S automatically
13 generates an increase Settlement Restriction to re-block the released amount at the beginning of the
14 next settlement day. For this aim, T2S creates an additional T2S generated CoSD blocking Settlement
15 Restrictions to increase the cash restrictions for the next settlement day.

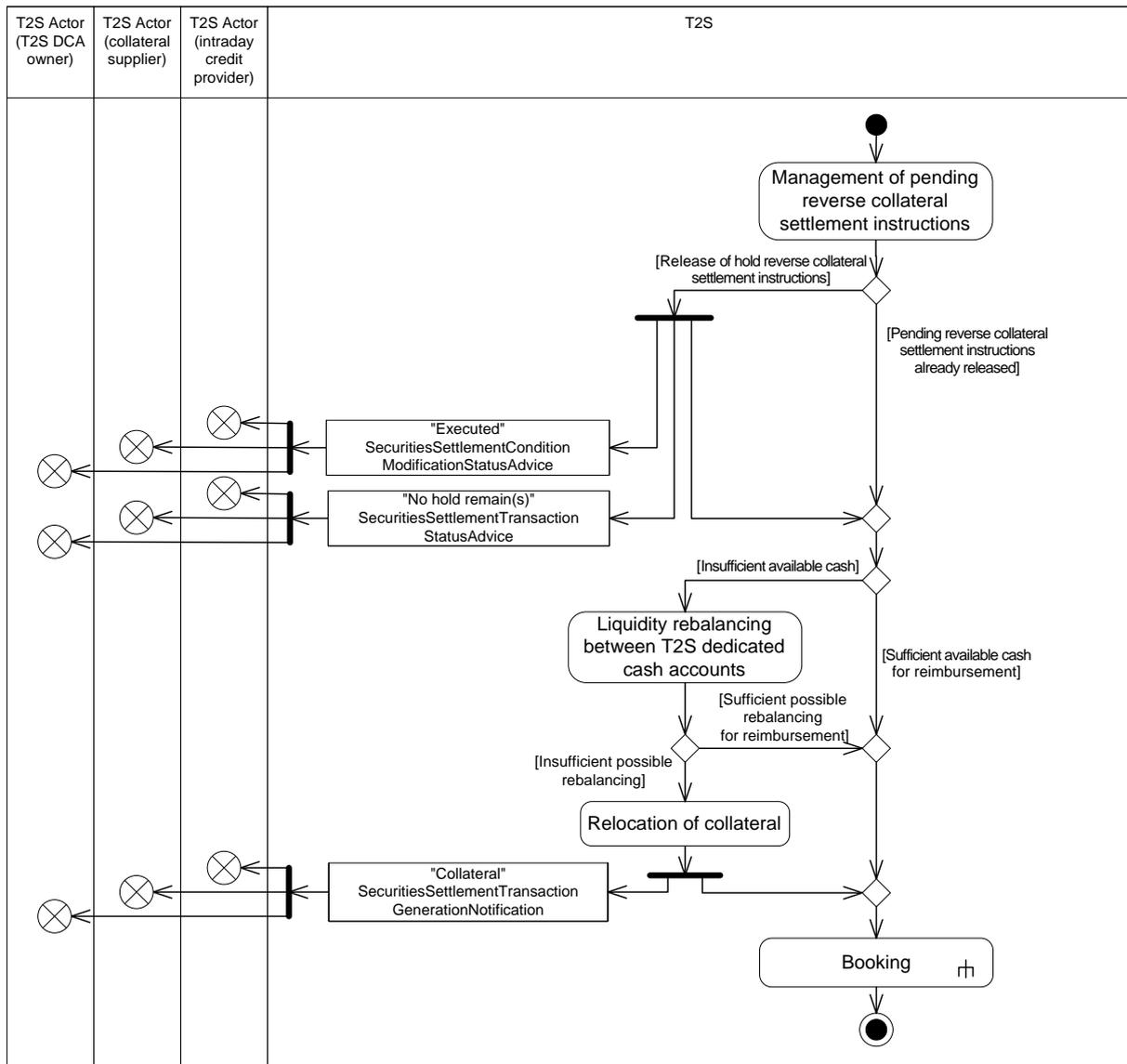
16 *Cancelling all cash reservations having a pending part*

17 T2S identifies Settlement Restrictions, that have partially settled and that relate to the released
18 restrictions references in restricted cash balances, in order to cancel the pending part.

19 This process may result in the detection of the following settlement contexts:

- 20 • **[Pending cash reservations]** When partially settled Settlement Restrictions related to cash
21 reservation are identified, T2S creates T2S generated Cancellation Instructions
22 corresponding to their cancellation. For each T2S generated Cancellation Instruction, a
23 ["Cancelled" IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice](#) with its corresponding reason code is sent
24 to the T2S Actor (Instructing party);
25 • **[No pending cash reservation]** When there is no pending Settlement Restrictions related to
26 cash reservation, T2S continues with its processing.

1 2.17.2.2 Reimbursement of pending intraday credit provided by central banks



2

3 Management of pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions

4 Firstly, T2S identifies the held reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, related to a central bank
5 collateralisation, in order to release them.

6 This process may result in the detection of the following settlement contexts:

7 • **[Release of hold reverse collateral Settlement Instructions]** When held reverse collateral
8 Settlement Instructions, related to a central bank collateralisation, are identified:

9 - T2S updates the party hold indicator of those pending reverse collateral
10 Settlement Instructions to "No".

11 For each released pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions, all involved
12 T2S Actor (i.e. the central bank which provided the intraday credit –and possibly
13 its collateral management system-, the T2S Dedicated cash account, the
14 collateral supplier), according to their message subscription, are provided with:

- 1 ▪ An "Executed" SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice for the
- 2 confirmation of the execution of the generated maintenance request;
- 3 ▪ A "No hold remain(s)" SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice for the
- 4 notification of the update of the released reverse collateral Settlement
- 5 Instruction;
- 6 - The released reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and in case of pledge sub
- 7 the linked reverse collateral Settlement Restrictions) are then processed with the
- 8 pending reverse collateral Settlement Instruction already released (see next
- 9 point);
- 10 • **[Pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions already released]** Once released
- 11 (automatically by T2S or previously by the involved payment/settlement bank which
- 12 received the intraday credit), T2S checks if the available liquidity on the involved T2S
- 13 dedicated cash account is sufficient for the reimbursement with the following possible
- 14 results:
- 15 - **[Insufficient available cash]** If the amount, available in the debited T2S dedicated
- 16 cash account, is insufficient to reimburse the pending reverse collateral
- 17 Settlement Instruction related to a central bank collateralisation, T2S attempts a
- 18 potential liquidity rebalancing from other T2S dedicated cash account;
- 19 - **[Sufficient available cash for the reimbursement]** If the amount, available in the
- 20 debited T2S dedicated cash account, is sufficient for the reimbursement, the
- 21 reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and, in case of pledge sub, the linked
- 22 reverse collateral Settlement Restrictions) are then processed for their booking;

23 Liquidity rebalancing between T2S dedicated cash accounts

24 Liquidity rebalancing is achieved if the amount, available in the T2S dedicated cash account and

25 debited by the pending reverse collateral Settlement Instruction, is not sufficient.

26 In this case, T2S triggers the rebalancing of available cash, from other T2S dedicated cash account

27 owned by the same payment/settlement bank, for the missing amount, with the possible results:

- 28 • **[Insufficient possible rebalancing]** If the possible cash rebalancing are not sufficient for the
- 29 reimbursement, T2S triggers a relocation of collateral;
- 30 • **[Sufficient possible rebalancing for reimbursement]** When the possible cash rebalancing is
- 31 sufficient to reimburse the pending reverse collateral Settlement Instruction, related to a
- 32 central bank collateralisation, the necessary T2S generated Liquidity Transfers are then
- 33 processed for their booking, with the reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and, in
- 34 case of pledge sub, with the linked reverse collateral Settlement Restrictions);

35 Relocation of collateral

36 Relocation is achieved when the amount, available in all T2S dedicated cash accounts of the

37 payment/settlement bank, is not sufficient to reimburse the pending reverse collateral Settlement

38 Instructions.

1 In this case T2S performs a relocation of collateral through additional T2S generated collateral
2 relocation Settlement Instructions and a corresponding cash debit on the T2S central bank account.

3 For each T2S generated collateral relocation Settlement Instructions, a "Collateral"
4 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification is sent to the involved T2S Actors (i.e. the
5 central bank which provided the liquidity in the RTGS system –and possibly its collateral management
6 system-, the owner of the T2S Dedicated cash account, the collateral supplier) according to their
7 messages subscription).

8 The T2S generated collateral relocation Settlement Instructions, the T2S generated liquidity transfers
9 for rebalancing if any, the pending reverse collateral Settlement Instructions (and, in case of pledge
10 sub, the pending reverse collateral Settlement Restriction) are then processed for their booking.

11 Booking

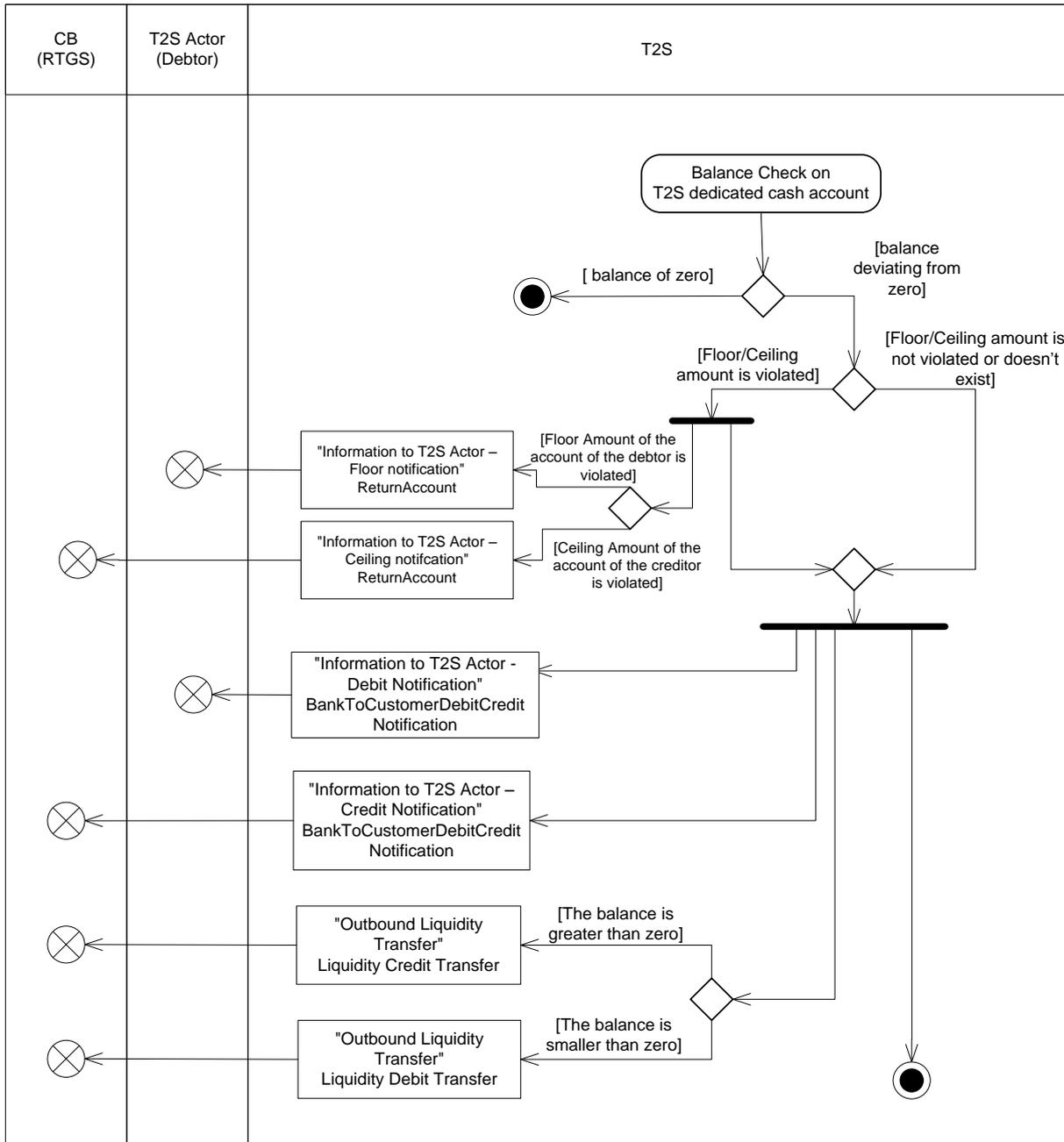
12 Detailed description can be found in section [2.3.4.5 "Booking"](#).

13 2.17.2.3 Optional Cash Sweep

14 The T2S Actor has the possibility to opt for an optional Cash sweep before the End of Day Liquidity
15 Transfers takes place. This optional cash sweep is managed in the same way as the Standing and
16 predefined Liquidity Transfers. Please refer to [2.16 "Execution of Standing and Predefined Liquidity
17 Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS"](#).

1 2.17.2.4 End of Day Liquidity Transfers

2 The following Sub Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S
3 concerning End of Day Liquidity Transfers



4
5 After the release of unused cash restrictions, and the release of auto-collateralisation, T2S checks the
6 remaining liquidity on each T2S dedicated cash account. The result can be one of the following:

- 7
- **[Balance of zero]**
- 8 In case no remaining liquidity is left on the T2S dedicated cash account, no further steps
9 are required and the process ends.
- **[Balance deviating from zero]**
- 10

In case the remaining balance is deviating from zero the following messages are sent:

- ["Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of the respective account (T2S Actor (Debtor)) in case the available liquidity on the respective T2S Dedicated Cash Account falls under the defined minimum amount (floor).
- ["Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling Notification" ReturnAccount](#) is sent to the owner of the respective account (CB (RTGS)) in case the available liquidity on the respective T2S Dedicated Cash Account exceeds the defined maximum amount (ceiling).
- ["Information to T2S Actor – Debit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is sent to the owner of the T2S dedicated cash account debited (T2S Actor) indicating the reference of the T2S Dedicated cash account debited and the cash amount debited for the Liquidity transfer,
- ["Information to T2S Actor – Credit Notification" BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification](#) is sent to the RTGS quoting which amount has been credited on which account,
- ["Outbound Liquidity Transfer" LiquidityCreditTransfer](#) is sent to the RTGS System for processing in case the remaining amount on the T2S dedicated cash account is positive,
- ["Outbound Liquidity Transfer" LiquidityDebitTransfer](#) is sent to the RTGS System for processing in case there is a negative amount on the T2S dedicated cash account of a CB.

2.17.3 Inbound and outbound messages

2.17.3.1 Inbound message

No Inbound message.

2.17.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE UTILISATION	ISO CODE
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / "Cancelled"	camt.067.001.01
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice / "Executed"	sese.031.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice / "No hold remain(s)"	sese.024.001.02
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification / "Collateral"	sese.032.001.02
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor – Debit Notification"	camt.054.001.02
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / "Information to T2S Actor – Credit Notification"	camt.054.001.02
LiquidityCreditTransfer / "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"	camt.050.001.03
LiquidityDebitTransfer / "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"	camt.051.001.03
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification"	camt.004.001.05
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling Notification"	camt.004.001.05

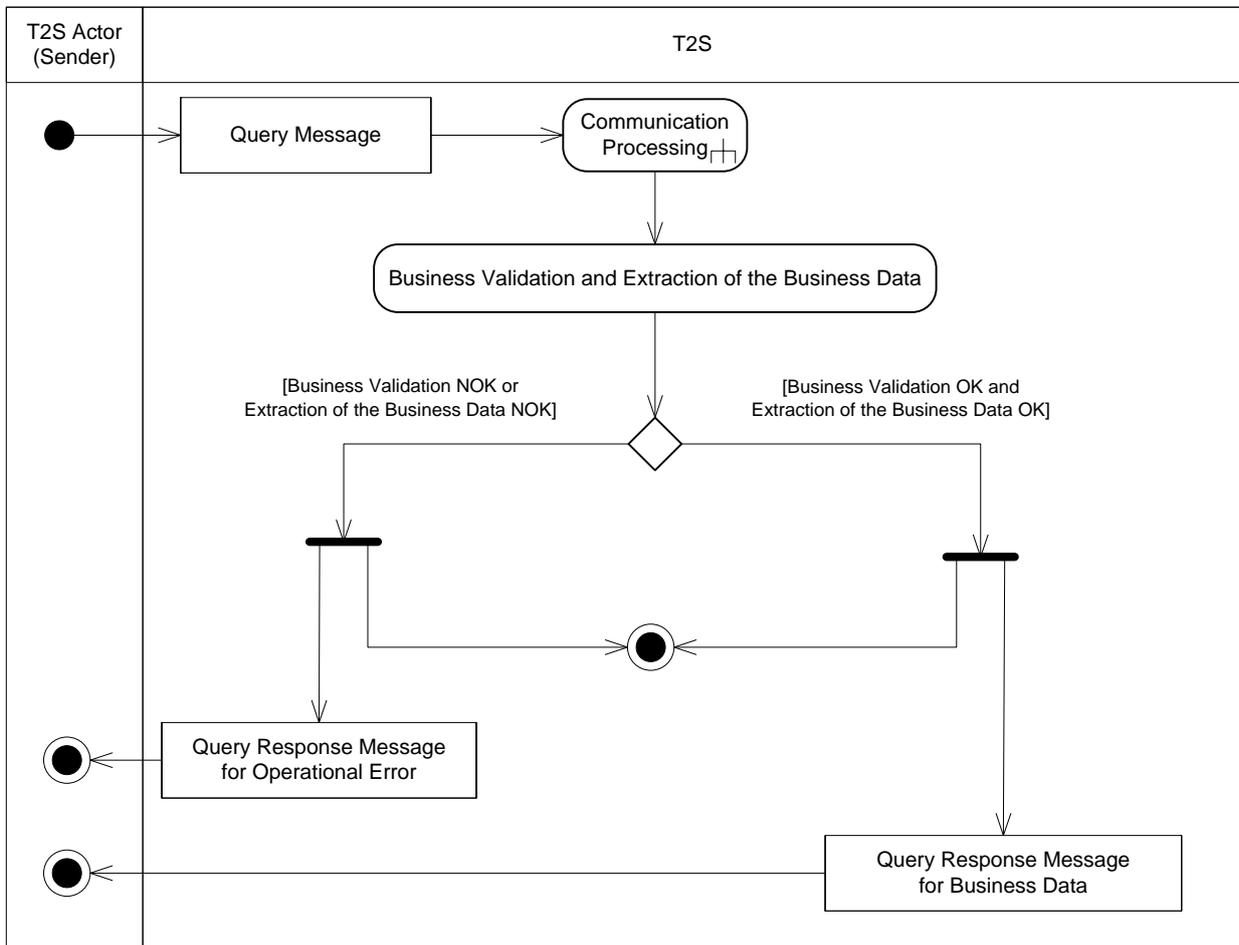
1 **2.18 Send Query**

2 **2.18.1 Introduction**

3 This universal use case covers those information services which are available to T2S Actors in A2A
4 mode. Via queries T2S Actors can read static and dynamic data of T2S (See section [1.6.4.3 "Query
5 management"](#)).

6 **2.18.2 Activity Diagram**

7 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S concerning
8 queries.



9
10 **2.18.2.1 Communication Processing**

11 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

1 2.18.2.2 Business Validation and Extraction of the business Data

2 The query message is validated by T2S against the access rights of the T2S Actor and against
3 different business rules. After a successful business validation the extraction of the requested business
4 data is triggered. Depending on the query message, the necessary business data are extracted from
5 the respective data stores. This may result in:

- 6 • **[Business Validation OK and Extraction of the Business Data OK]** A *Query Response Message for*
7 *Business Data* including requested business data is sent back to the requesting T2S Actor.
- 8 • **[Business Validation NOK or Extraction of the Business Data NOK]** A *Query Response* message
9 *for Operational Error* is sent back to the requesting T2S Actor indicating the error(s) which
10 occurred.

1 **2.18.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

- 2 Send Query is a universal use case. Consequently there is a number of messages which are processed according to this scheme. Please refer to the Messages
3 Mapping Table below in order to get a complete list of inbound and outbound messages used for each query type:

QUERY TYPE	INPUT		OUTPUT			
	QUERY MESSAGE		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Settlement Instruction Query	SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQuery	TBD	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementInstructionResponse	TBD
Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQuery	TBD	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementInstructionResponse	TBD
Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQuery	TBD	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementInstructionResponse	TBD
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	SecuritiesTransactionStatusQuery	sese.021.001.02	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReport	semt.022.001.01
Securities Account Position (History) Query	SecuritiesAccountPositionQuery	semt.025.001.01	SecuritiesStatusOrStatementQueryStatusAdvice	sese.022.001.02	SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReport	semt.002.001.02
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	GetAccount	camt.003.001.05	ReturnAccount / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance query response"	camt.004.001.05	ReturnAccount / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance query response"	camt.004.001.05
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	GetTransaction	camt.005.001.05	ReturnTransaction / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response"	camt.006.001.05	ReturnTransaction / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response"	camt.006.001.05
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	GetTransaction	camt.005.001.05	ReturnTransaction / "Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response"	camt.006.001.05	ReturnTransaction / "Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response"	camt.006.001.05
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	GetTransaction	camt.005.001.05	ReturnTransaction / "Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response"	camt.006.001.05	ReturnTransaction / "Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response"	camt.006.001.05

QUERY TYPE	INPUT		OUTPUT			
	QUERY MESSAGE		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	GetAccount	camt.003.001.05	ReturnAccount / "Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit query response"	camt.004.001.05	ReturnAccount / "Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit query response"	camt.004.001.05
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	GetAccount	camt.003.001.05	ReturnAccount / "T2S Overall Liquidity query response"	camt.004.001.05	ReturnAccount / "T2S Overall Liquidity query response"	camt.004.001.05
Cash Forecast Query	GetAccount	camt.003.001.05	ReturnAccount / "Cash Forecast query response"	camt.004.001.05	ReturnAccount / "Cash Forecast query response"	camt.004.001.05
Limit Query	GetLimit	camt.009.001.05	ReturnLimit / "Limit Query Response"	camt.010.001.05	ReturnLimit / "Limit Query Response"	camt.010.001.05
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	LimitUtilisationJournalQuery	camt.064.001.01	LimitUtilisationJournalReport	camt.065.001.01	LimitUtilisationJournalReport	camt.065.001.01
Limit Utilisation Query	GetLimit	camt.009.001.05	ReturnLimit / "Limit Utilisation Query Response"	camt.010.001.05	ReturnLimit / "Limit Utilisation Query Response"	camt.010.001.05
Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query	CollateralValueQuery	colr.001.001.01	CollateralValueReport / "Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response"	colr.002.001.01	CollateralValueReport / "Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response"	colr.002.001.01
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query	CollateralValueQuery	colr.001.001.01	CollateralValueReport / "Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response"	colr.002.001.01	CollateralValueReport / "Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response"	colr.002.001.01
Collateral value of a security query	CollateralValueQuery	colr.001.001.0	CollateralValueReport / "Collateral Value of a Security query response"	colr.002.001.01	CollateralValueReport / "Collateral Value of a Security query response"	colr.002.001.01
Static Data Audit Trail Query for Party Data	PartyAuditTrailQuery	reda.042.001.01	PartyAuditTrailReport	reda.043.001.01	PartyAuditTrailReport	reda.043.001.01
Static Data Audit Trail Query for Securities Account Data	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery	reda.036.001.01	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport	reda.037.001.01	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport	reda.037.001.01

QUERY TYPE	INPUT		OUTPUT			
	QUERY MESSAGE		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Static Data Audit Trail Query for Securities Data	SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery	reda.033.001.01	SecuritiesAuditTrailReport	reda.034.001.01	SecuritiesAuditTrailReport	reda.034.001.01
Static Data Audit Trail Query for T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	CashAccountAuditTrailQuery	reda.039.001.01	CashAccountAuditTrailReport	reda.040.001.01	CashAccountAuditTrailReport	reda.040.001.01
Securities Reference Data Query	SecuritiesQuery	reda.010.001.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities Reference Data Response"	reda.012.001.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities Reference Data Response"	reda.012.001.01
ISIN List Query	SecuritiesQuery	reda.010.001.01	SecuritiesReport / "ISIN List Response"	reda.012.001.01	SecuritiesReport / "ISIN List Response"	reda.012.001.01
Securities Deviating Nominal Query	SecuritiesQuery	reda.010.001.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities Deviating Nominal Response"	reda.012.001.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities Deviating Nominal Response"	reda.012.001.01
Securities CSD Link Query	SecuritiesQuery	reda.010.001.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities CSD Link Response"	reda.012.001.01	SecuritiesReport / "Securities CSD Link Response"	reda.012.001.01
Party Reference Data Query	PartyQuery	reda.015.001.01	PartyReport / "Party Reference Data Response"	reda.017.001.01	PartyReport / "Party Reference Data Response"	reda.017.001.01
Party List Data Query	PartyQuery	reda.015.001.01	PartyReport / "Party List Response"	reda.017.001.01	PartyReport / "Party List Response"	reda.017.001.01
Restricted Party Query	PartyQuery	reda.015.001.01	PartyReport / "Restricted Party Response"	reda.017.001.01	PartyReport / "Restricted Party Response"	reda.017.001.01
Securities Account Reference Data Query	SecuritiesAccountQuery	reda.019.001.01	SecuritiesAccountReport / "Securities Account Reference Data response"	reda.021.001.01	SecuritiesAccountReport / "Securities Account Reference Data response"	reda.021.001.01
Securities Account List Query	SecuritiesAccountQuery	reda.019.001.01	SecuritiesAccountReport "Securities Account List response"	reda.021.001.01	SecuritiesAccountReport "Securities Account List response"	reda.021.001.01
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	AccountQueryList	acmt.022.001.01	AccountListReport / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response"	acmt.023.001.01	AccountListReport / "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response"	acmt.023.001.01

QUERY TYPE	INPUT		OUTPUT			
	QUERY MESSAGE		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
T2S Dedicated Cash Account List Query	AccountQueryList	acmt.022.001.01	AccountListReport / "Cash Account List Query Response"	acmt.023.001.01	AccountListReport / "Cash Account List Query Response"	acmt.023.001.01
Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response"	camt.070.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response"	camt.070.001.01
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response"	camt.070.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response"	camt.070.001.01
Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query Response"	camt.070.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query Response"	camt.070.001.01
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response"	camt.070.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response"	camt.070.001.01
Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	GetStandingOrder	camt.069.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response"	camt.070.001.01	ReturnStandingOrder / "Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response"	camt.070.001.01
T2S Calendar Query	GetBusinessDayInformation	camt.018.001.03	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "T2S Calendar Response"	camt.019.001.04	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "T2S Calendar Response"	camt.019.001.04
T2S Diary Query	GetBusinessDayInformation	camt.018.001.03	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "T2S Diary Response"	camt.019.001.04	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "T2S Diary Response"	camt.019.001.04
Status of the T2S Settlement day Query	GetBusinessDayInformation	camt.018.001.03	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "Status of the T2S Settlement day response"	camt.019.001.04	ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "Status of the T2S Settlement day response"	camt.019.001.04
Report Query	ReportQueryRequest	admi.005.001.01	ReceiptAcknowledgement / "Rejection"	admi.007.001.01	Any Report (See section 2.19.3 "Outbound Messages")	Any

QUERY TYPE	INPUT		OUTPUT			
	QUERY MESSAGE		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR OPERATIONAL ERROR		QUERY RESPONSE MESSAGE FOR BUSINESS DATA	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Cumulative Billing Data Query	BillingReportRequest	camt.076.001.01	BillingReport / " Cumulative Billing Data Query Response "	camt.077.001.01	BillingReport / " Cumulative Billing Data Query Response "	camt.077.001.01
Itemised Billing Data Query	BillingReportRequest	camt.076.001.01	BillingReport / " Itemised Billing Data Query Response "	camt.077.001.01	BillingReport / " Itemised Billing Data Query Response "	camt.077.001.01

1 Section [1.6.4.3 "Query management"](#) provides information about the availability of queries via Application-to-Application mode and User-to-Application mode.

1 2.19 Receive Report

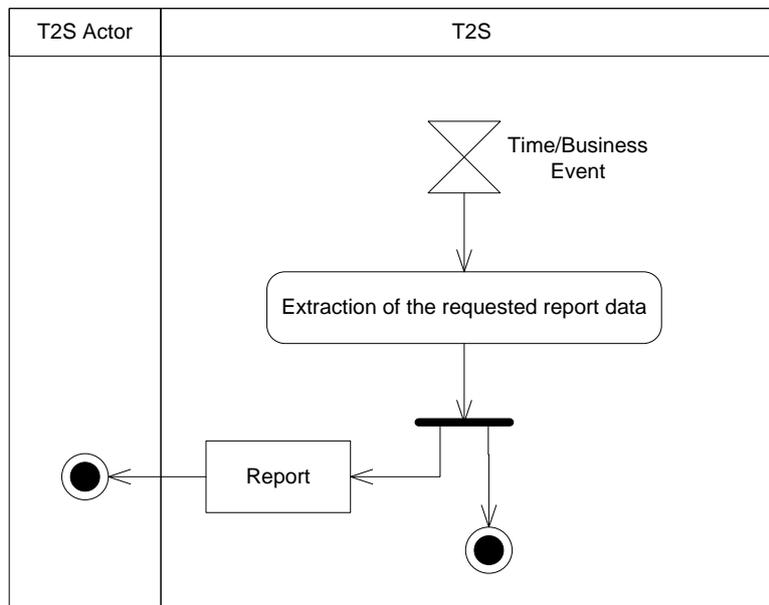
2 2.19.1 Introduction

3 This universal use case covers those information services which are available to T2S Actors in A2A push
4 mode. Via reports T2S Actors are periodically provided with a set of defined reports (Settlement Instructions,
5 balances and static data reports) according to their access rights (See section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#)).

6 The use case description below illustrates the general mechanism for the creation of all reports and their
7 sending out from T2S to the T2S Actor who wishes to receive this information from T2S.¹⁰⁷ The logic of
8 processing as described below applies for the different report messages T2S sends in A2A mode.

9 2.19.2 Activity Diagram

10 The following diagram displays the processing step which is triggered by a predefined Time/ Business Event
11 in T2S.



12

13 2.19.2.1 Time/ Business Event

14 The Time/ Business Event is scheduled within T2S. It triggers the processing of a report generation.

15 For the process of report generation it is essential that a T2S System User configured a report in advance in
16 static data.

17 2.19.2.2 Extraction of the requested report data

18 When a report generation is triggered, T2S accesses the relevant data stores in order to extract all data
19 which are necessary for the report. If necessary according to the type of the desired report, calculations on
20 raw data are then done to obtain the defined aggregated values. Subsequently, the report data is sorted,
21 grouped and formatted. The final report is created, stored in a data store and sent to the previously defined
22 recipients. This is done even in case there are no business data to be reported.

¹⁰⁷ For receiving a Report at a later date the T2S Actor is able to send a Report Query to get the latest available report. See section [2.18 "Send Query"](#).

1 **2.19.3 Outbound Messages**

2 Receive report is a universal use case for a number of messages which are processed according to the
3 scheme described above. Please refer to the Messages Mapping Table below in order to get a complete list
4 of ISO20022 messages used for each report type:

REPORT TYPE	ISO20022 MESSAGE / USAGE	ISO CODE
Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report	<i>BankToCustomerAccountReport / "Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report"</i>	camt.052.001.02
Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report	<i>BankToCustomerAccountReport / "Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report"</i>	camt.052.001.02
Statement of Allegements (Complete/Delta)	<i>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReport</i>	semt.019.001.02
Statement of Pending Instructions (Complete /Delta)	<i>SecuritiesTransactionPendingReport</i>	semt.018.001.02
Statement of Holdings(Complete /Delta)	<i>SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReport</i>	semt.002.001.02
Statement of Transactions(Complete /Delta)	<i>SecuritiesTransactionPostingReport</i>	semt.017.001.02
Statement of Static Data for Party	<i>PartyActivityAdvice</i>	reda.041.001.01
Statement of Static Data for Securities	<i>SecurityActivityAdvice</i>	reda.009.001.01
Statement of Static Data for Securities Accounts	<i>SecuritiesAccountActivityAdvice</i>	reda.035.001.01
Statement of Static Data for T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts	<i>CashAccountActivityAdvice</i>	reda.038.001.01
Statement of Accounts	<i>BankToCustomerStatement</i>	camt.053.001.02

5 Section [1.6.4.2 "Report generation"](#) provides information about the availability of reports via Application-to-
6 Application mode and User-to-Application mode.

1 **2.20 Maintain SD**

2 **2.20.1 Introduction**

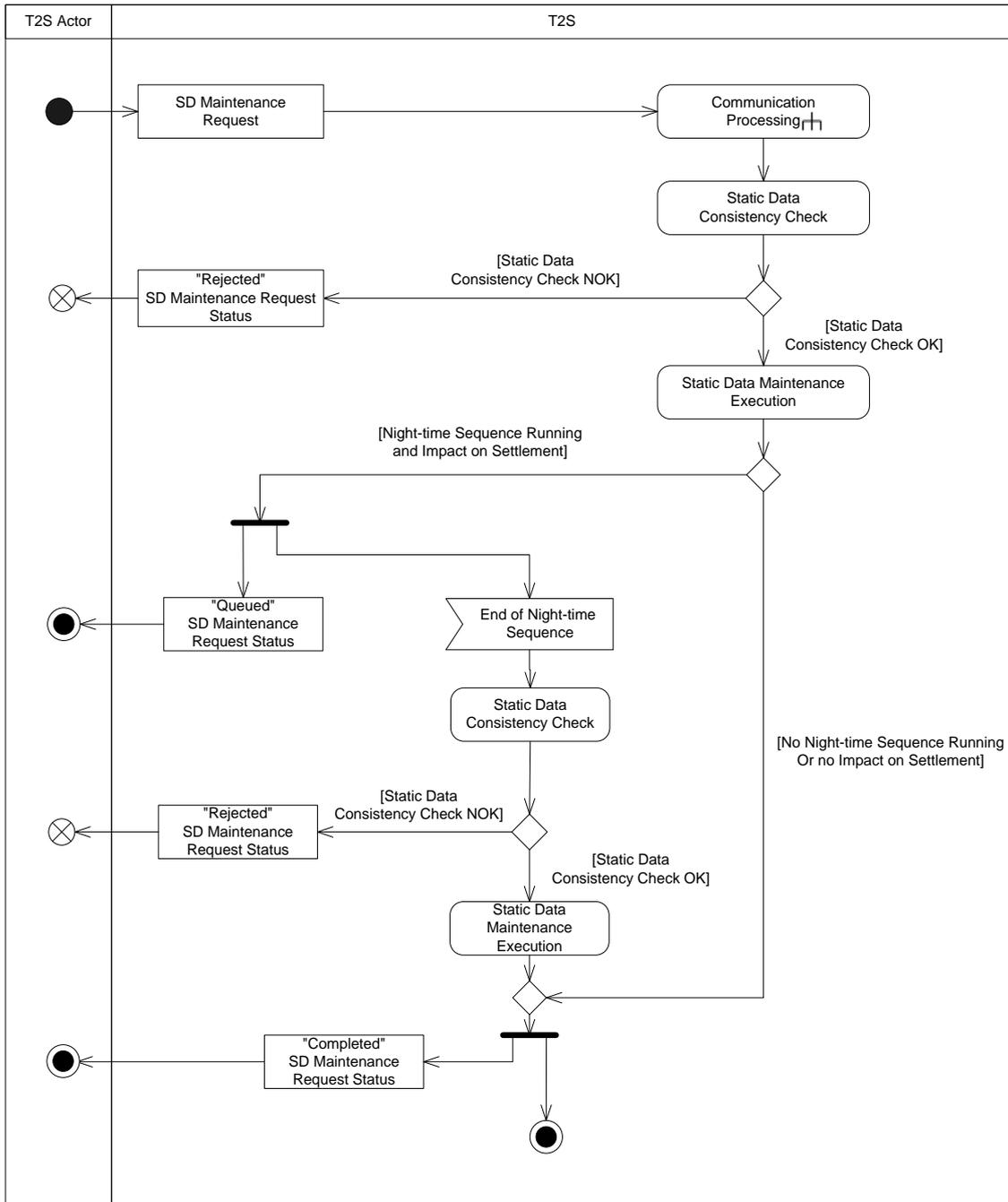
3 This generic use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to perform a Static Data
4 Maintenance processes on any SD object, including:

- 5 • Create operations;
6 • Update operations;
7 • Delete operations.

8 All the T2S Actors' users granted with the appropriate privileges (see section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#)) are
9 potentially involved in this use case.

1 **2.20.2 Activity Diagram**

2 The following diagram details all the processing steps of the Maintain SD Use Case:



3

1 This table allows mapping between the generic message names used on the activity diagram and the actual names of the inbound and outbound messages.

SD OBJECT	SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "REJECTED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "QUEUED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "COMPLETED"	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
Limit	ModifyLimit	camt.011.001.05	Receipt / "Rejection"	camt.025.001.03	Receipt / "Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation"	camt.025.001.03	Receipt / "Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation"	camt.025.001.03
Limit	DeleteLimit	camt.012.001.05	Receipt / "Rejection"	camt.025.001.03	Receipt / "Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation"	camt.025.001.03	Receipt / "Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation"	camt.025.001.03
Liquidity Transfer Order	ModifyStandingOrder	camt.024.001.04	Receipt / "Rejection"	camt.025.001.03	Receipt / "Information to T2S Actor - Liquidity Transfer Status"	camt.025.001.03	Receipt / "Information to T2S Actor - Liquidity Transfer Status"	camt.025.001.03
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest	acmt.015.001.01	AccountRequestRejection	acmt.011.001.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Queued"	acmt.010.001.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Completed"	acmt.010.001.01
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountOpeningRequest	acmt.007.001.01	AccountRequestRejection	acmt.011.001.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Queued"	acmt.010.001.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Completed"	acmt.010.001.01
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	AccountClosingRequest	acmt.019.001.01	AccountRequestRejection	acmt.011.001.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Queued"	acmt.010.001.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Completed"	acmt.010.001.01
Party	PartyCreationRequest	reda.014.001.01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.016.001.01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.016.001.01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.016.001.01
Party	PartyModificationRequest	reda.022.001.01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.016.001.01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.016.001.01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.016.001.01
Party	PartyDeletionRequest	reda.031.001.01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.016.001.01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.016.001.01	PartyStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.016.001.01
Securities	SecurityCreationRequest	reda.006.001.01	SecurityCreationStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.008.001.01	SecurityCreationStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.008.001.01	SecurityCreationStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.008.001.01

SD OBJECT	SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "REJECTED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "QUEUED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "COMPLETED"	
Securities	SecuritiesMaintenanceRequest	reda.007.001.01	SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.029.001.01	SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.029.001.01	SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.029.001.01
Securities	SecuritiesDeletionRequest	reda.013.001.01	SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.030.001.01	SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.030.001.01	SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.030.001.01
Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest	reda.018.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.020.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.020.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.020.001.01
Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest	reda.023.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.020.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.020.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.020.001.01
Securities Account	SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest	reda.032.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.020.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.020.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.020.001.01
Securities Valuation	CollateralValueCreationRequest	reda.024.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.028.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.028.001.01
Security Auto-collateralisation Eligibility	EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest	reda.025.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.028.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.028.001.01
Eligible Counterpart CSD Securities – Eligible Counterpart CSD	EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequest	reda.026.001.01	EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.044.001.01	EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice / "Queued"	reda.044.001.01	EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice / "Completed"	reda.044.001.01
Close Link	CloseLinkCreationRequest	reda.027.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdvice / "Rejected"	reda.028.001.01

1 2.20.2.1 Communication Processing

2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

3 2.20.2.2 Static Data Consistency check

4 The static data consistency check validates the incoming message from a business point of view and it can
5 result in:

- 6 • **[Static Data Consistency Check NOK]** The request is not carried out and the user receives a
7 *"Rejected" SD Maintenance Request Status* message informing him of the outcome and the reasons
8 for rejection.
- 9 • **[Static Data Consistency Check OK]** If the check is successful, Static Data Maintenance Execution is
10 performed.

11 2.20.2.3 Static Data Maintenance Execution

12 Static Data Maintenance Execution checks whether a night-time settlement sequence is currently running.
13 This check can result in:

- 14 • **[Night-time Sequence Running and Impact on Settlement]** If there is a night-time settlement
15 sequence running, and the requested SD maintenance process has an impact on the ongoing
16 settlement process, the request is queued and re-submitted to the consistency check at the end
17 of the sequence. In this case, the user still receives a *"Queued" SD Maintenance Request Status*
18 message informing him of this situation.
- 19 • **[Night-time Sequence Not Running or No Impact on Settlement]** In which case the request is
20 executed and the user is notified via a *"Completed" SD Maintenance Request Status* message. If
21 required, T2S performs also a revalidation of instructions affected by this change and/or a forced
22 auto-collateralisation reimbursement.

23 Static Data Maintenance Execution does not perform this check when processing previously queued Static
24 Data Maintenance requests, between the end of the previous night-time settlement sequence and the
25 following one (See section [1.4.4.2 "Night-time settlement \(NTS\)"](#)). In this case there can not be an impact
26 on the settlement process and T2S can process all the Static Data Maintenance requests previously queued.

1 **2.21 Restrict SD**

2 **2.21.1 Presentation**

3 This generic use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to perform a Static Data Restriction
4 process on a specific SD object:

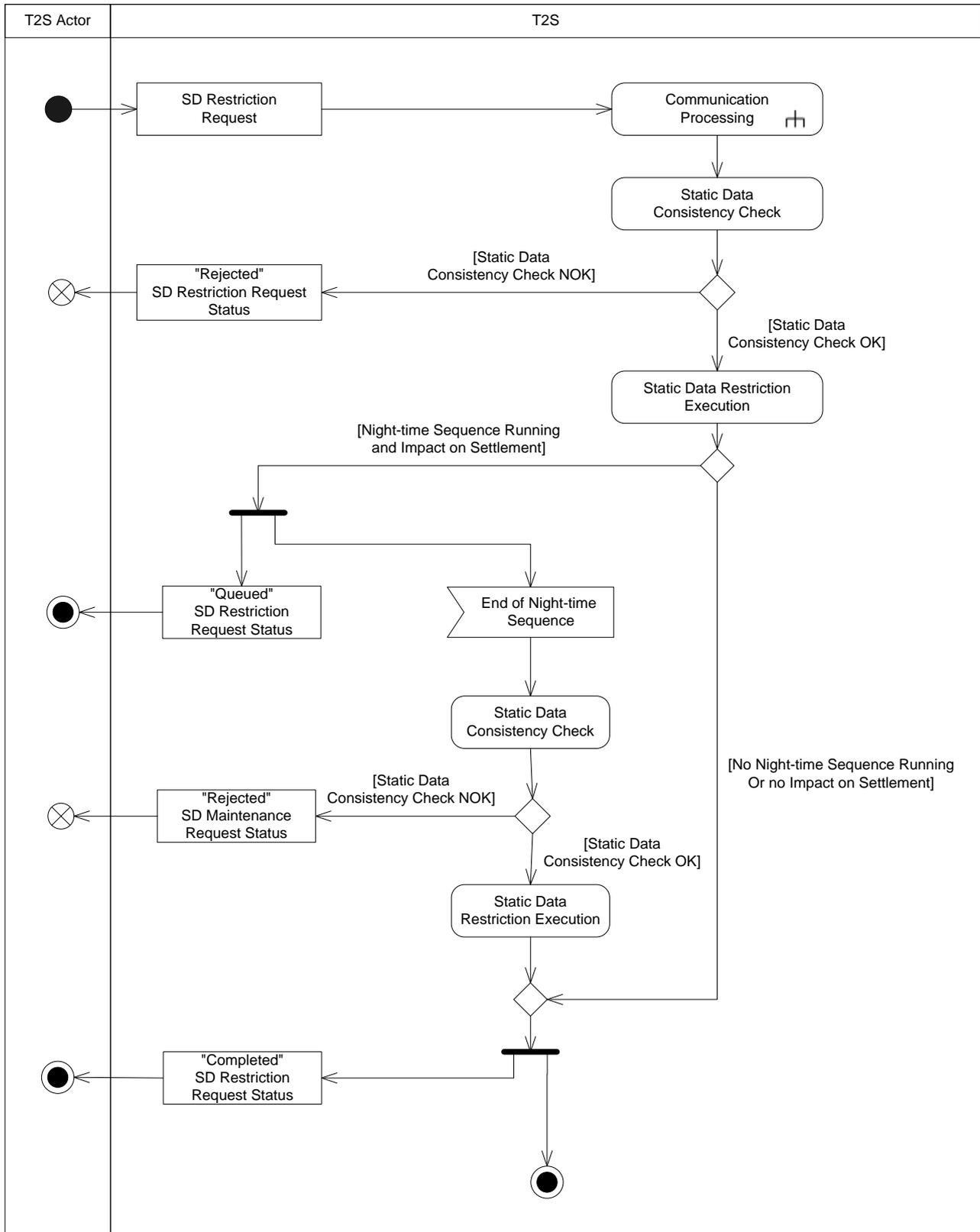
- 5 • Party restriction;
- 6 • Securities restriction;
- 7 • Securities Account restriction;
- 8 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account restriction;
- 9 • Earmarking at Securities Account level.

10 All the T2S Actors' users granted with the appropriate privileges (See section [1.3.2 "Access rights"](#)) are
11 potentially involved in this use case.

12 For more details on how Restrictions are configured in Static Data, see section [1.2.1.8 "Restriction types"](#).

1 **2.21.2 Activity Diagram**

2 The following diagram details all the processing steps of the Restrict SD Use Case:



3

1 This table allows mapping between the generic message names used on the activity diagram and the actual names of the inbound and outbound messages.

SD OBJECT	SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "REJECTED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "QUEUED"		SD MAINTENANCE REQUEST STATUS / "COMPLETED"	
	ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE	ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	<u>AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest</u>	acmt.015.001.01	<u>AccountRequestRejection</u>	acmt.011.001.01	<u>AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Queued"</u>	acmt.010.001.01	<u>AccountRequestAcknowledgement / "Completed"</u>	acmt.010.001.01
Party	<u>PartyModificationRequest</u>	reda.022.001.01	<u>PartyStatusAdvice / "Rejected"</u>	reda.016.001.01	<u>PartyStatusAdvice / "Queued"</u>	reda.016.001.01	<u>PartyStatusAdvice / "Completed"</u>	reda.016.001.01
Securities	<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceRequest</u>	reda.007.001.01	<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Rejected"</u>	reda.029.001.01	<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Queued"</u>	reda.029.001.01	<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice / "Completed"</u>	reda.029.001.01
Securities Account	<u>SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest</u>	reda.023.001.01	<u>SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Rejected"</u>	reda.020.001.01	<u>SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Queued"</u>	reda.020.001.01	<u>SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / "Completed"</u>	reda.020.001.01

1 2.21.2.1 Communication Processing

2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

3 2.21.2.2 Static Data Consistency check

4 The static data consistency check validates the incoming message from a business point of view and it can
5 result in:

- 6 • **[Static Data Consistency Check NOK]** The request is not carried out and the user receives a
7 *"Rejected" SD Restriction Request Status* message informing him of the outcome and the reasons
8 for rejection.
- 9 • **[Static Data Consistency Check OK]** If the check is successful, Static Data Maintenance Execution is
10 performed.

11 2.21.2.3 Static Data Restriction Execution

12 Static Data Maintenance Execution checks whether a night-time settlement sequence is currently running.
13 This check can result in:

- 14 • **[Night-time Sequence Running and Impact on Settlement]** If there is a night-time settlement
15 sequence running, and the requested SD Restriction process has an impact on the ongoing
16 settlement process, the request is queued and re-submitted to the consistency check at the end
17 of the sequence. In this case, the user still receives a *"Queued" SD Restriction Request Status*
18 message informing him of this situation.
- 19 • **[Night-time Sequence Not Running or No Impact on Settlement]**, in which case the request is
20 executed and the user is notified via a *"Completed" SD Restriction Request Status message*. If
21 required, T2S performs also a revalidation of instructions affected by this change.

1 **2.22 System Status Notification**

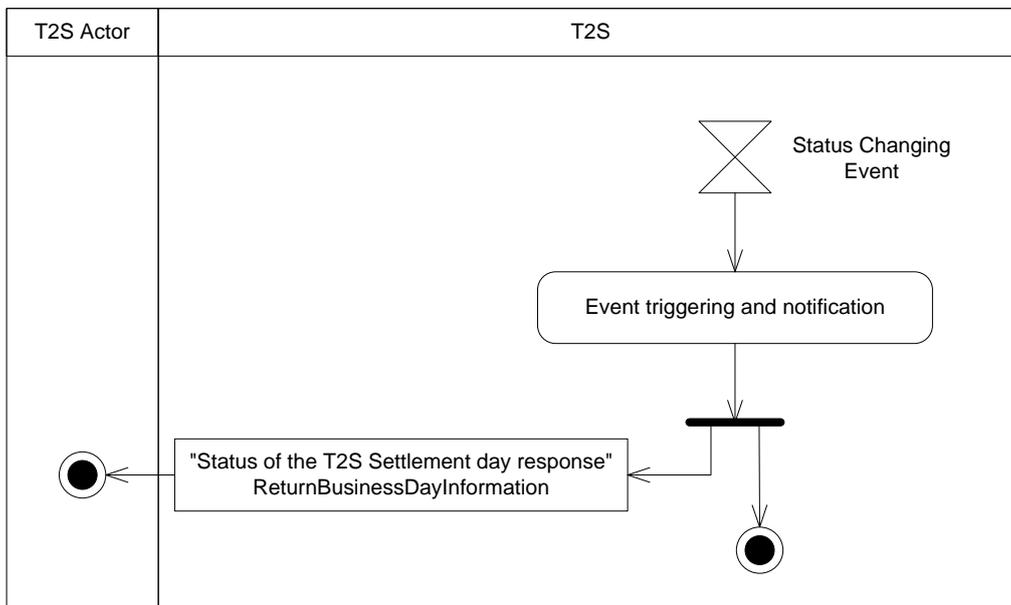
2 **2.22.1 Introduction**

3 Throughout the T2S settlement day, certain events may trigger a change in the system status, which defines
4 the processing period T2S is currently in. This use case describes the notification sent from T2S to the T2S
5 Actors upon each of these status changes, as defined in section [1.4.3 "Overview description of the
6 settlement day"](#).

7 Any T2S Actor may subscribe to receive these notifications. For more information on the structure of the T2S
8 settlement day, see sections [1.4.3 "Overview description of the settlement day"](#) and [1.4.4 "Detailed
9 description of the settlement day"](#).

10 **2.22.2 Activity Diagram**

11 The following diagram details all the processing steps of the System Status Notification use case:



12

1 2.22.2.1 Event Triggering and Notification

2 When the status of the settlement day changes, a notification is sent to the T2S Actor and, simultaneously,
3 T2S starts the processes associated to the new processing period. For more information on the structure of
4 the settlement day and the management of events, see section [1.4 "Settlement Day"](#).

5 **2.22.3 Inbound/Outbound Messages**

6 2.22.3.1 Inbound Message

7 No inbound message (Event triggered).

8 2.22.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<i>ReturnBusinessDayInformation / "Status of the T2S Settlement day response"</i>	camt.019.001.04

2.23 Resend Message

2.23.1 Introduction

This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound messages (possibly via files) resulting from the processing of a *ResendRequest* message. This use case covers all situations where a T2S Actor asks T2S to send again a message that was already sent.

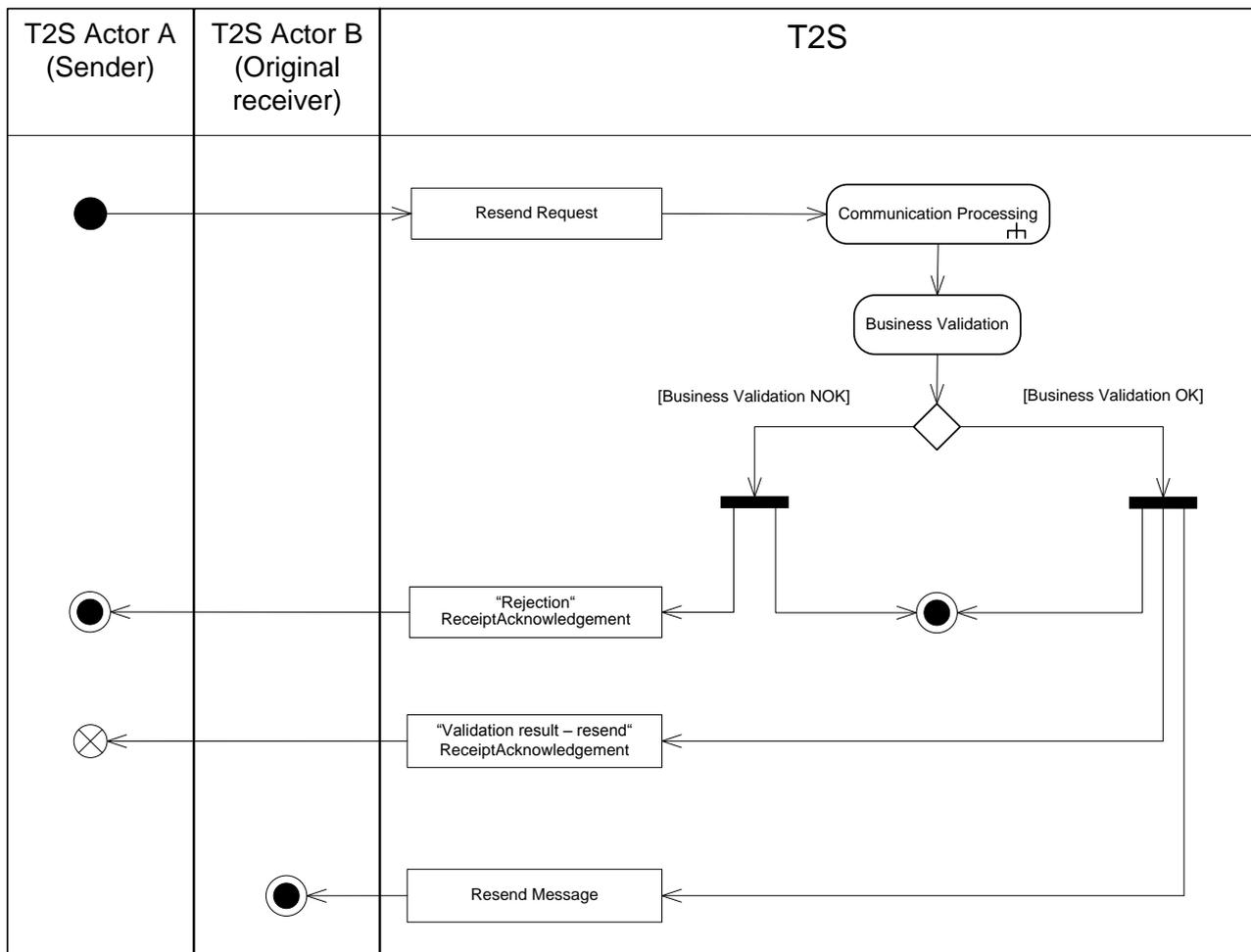
The following actors are potentially involved in the use case:

- T2S Actor A (Sender): The actor requesting the resending of the message;
- T2S Actor B (Original receiver): The original recipient of the message (might be identical to T2S Actor A).

T2S Actors are able to request the resending of messages for one or several message(s) within one request by the specified sequence number(s).

2.23.2 Activity Diagram

This Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S concerning the processing of a *ResendRequest* message in A2A mode.



15

1 2.23.2.1 Communication Processing

2 Detailed description can be found at section [2.2 "Communication processing"](#).

3 2.23.2.2 Business Validation

4 Several business validations, including privilege check, are carried out. The result of these validations can
5 be:

- 6 • **[Business Validation NOK]** In case the business validation was not successful (e.g. the messages
7 to be resent is not found), a ["Rejection" ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) is sent to the T2S Actor A
8 (Sender) indicating the errors which occurred.
- 9 • **[Business Validation OK]** In case the business validations was successful, a ["Validation result –
10 resend" ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) is sent to the T2S Actor A (Sender) and the requested
11 message is resent to T2S Actor B (Original receiver).

12 **2.23.3 Inbound and Outbound Messages**

13 Resend Message is a universal use case. Consequently there are a number of messages which are processed
14 according to this scheme. Please refer to the table of outbound messages below where, besides the
15 message [ReceiptAcknowledgement](#) which cannot be resend, all messages which can be resent are
16 exhaustively listed.

17 2.23.3.1 Inbound Message

ISO MESSAGE	ISO CODE
ResendRequest	admi.006.001.01

18 2.23.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
ReceiptAcknowledgement / "Validation result – resend"	admi.007.001.01
ReceiptAcknowledgement / "Rejection"	admi.007.001.01
AccountRequestAcknowledgement / all usages	acmt.010.001.01
AccountRequestRejection	acmt.011.001.01
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification"	camt.004.001.04
ReturnAccount / "Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling Notification"	camt.004.001.04
Receipt / all usages except of "RTGS Answer"	camt.025.001.03
LiquidityCreditTransfer / "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"	camt.050.001.03
LiquidityDebitTransfer / "Outbound Liquidity Transfer"	camt.051.001.03
BankToCustomerAccountReport / all usages	camt.052.001.02
BankToCustomerStatement	camt.053.001.02
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification / all usages	camt.054.001.02
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation / all usages	camt.068.001.01
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice / all usages	camt.067.001.01
SecurityCreationStatusAdvice / all usages	reda.008.001.01
SecurityActivityAdvice	reda.009.001.01
PartyStatusAdvice / all usages	reda.016.001.01
SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice / all usages	reda.020.001.01

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
<u>CollateralDataStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.028.001.01
<u>SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.029.001.01
<u>SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.030.001.01
<u>SecuritiesAccountActivityAdvice</u>	reda.035.001.01
<u>CashAccountActivityAdvice</u>	reda.038.001.01
<u>PartyActivityAdvice</u>	reda.041.001.01
<u>EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	reda.044.001.01
<u>SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReport</u> / "Statement of Holdings"	semt.002.001.03
<u>IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	semt.014.001.02
<u>IntraPositionMovementConfirmation</u> / all usages	semt.015.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionPostingReport</u>	semt.017.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionPendingReport</u>	semt.018.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReport</u>	semt.019.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	sese.024.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation</u> / all usages	sese.025.001.02
<u>SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	sese.027.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotification</u>	sese.028.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdvice</u>	sese.029.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice</u> / all usages	sese.031.001.02
<u>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification</u> / all usages	sese.032.001.02
<u>BillingReport</u> / "Invoice"	camt.077.001.01
<u>BillingReport</u> / "Invoice cancellation"	camt.077.001.01

1 **2.24 Receive Invoice**

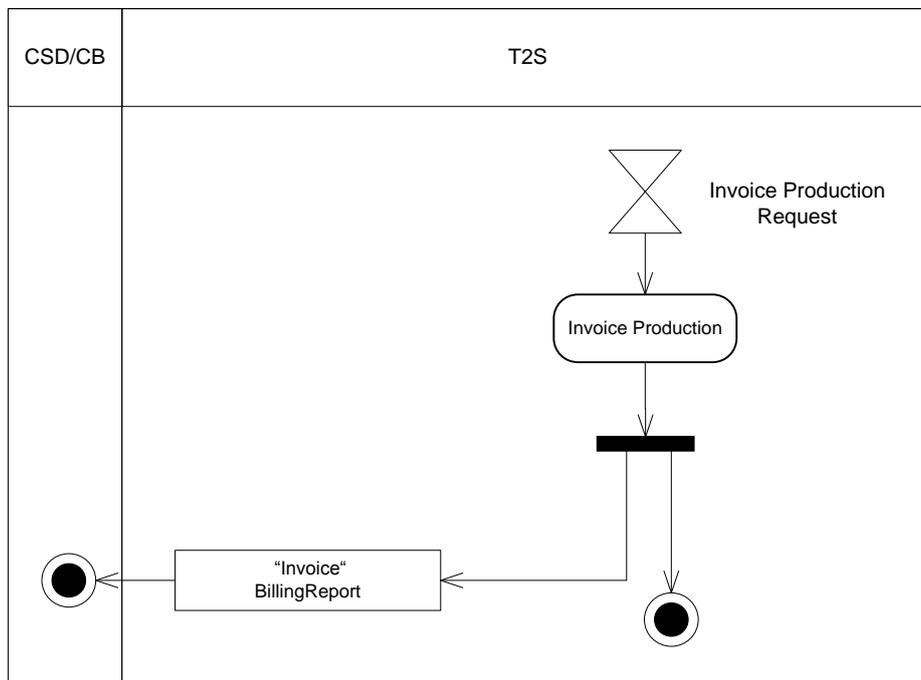
2 **2.24.1 Introduction**

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound message resulting from the processing of an
4 invoice in T2S. This use case covers the sending of an invoice after its generation either automatically or
5 manually (See sections [1.5.7 "Invoicing management"](#) and [1.6.5.7 "Invoicing"](#)).

6 The Actors involved in the use case are the CSD/ CB recipient of the invoice.

7 **2.24.2 Activity Diagram**

8 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between T2S and relevant CSD/CB in respect of invoices.



9

10 **2.24.2.1 Invoice Production**

11 The generation of an invoice is triggered:

- 12 • Automatically, once a month;
- 13 • On request from the T2S Operator in the following cases:
 - 14 - A former generated invoice was not confirmed during the validation process and a new
15 one has to be created;
 - 16 - A former created invoice was cancelled (See section [2.25 "Receive Invoice
17 Cancellation"](#)) and a new one has to be produced.

1 In exceptional circumstances the T2S Operator can request the creation of an invoice after being asked for
 2 one from a CSD/ CB. In this case the requested invoicing period can be a period covering a whole month or
 3 a period smaller than one month. The process of sending such an invoice is identical to the process of
 4 sending a monthly invoice after a request by the T2S Operator.

5 **2.24.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

6 2.24.3.1 Inbound message

7 No inbound message.

8 2.24.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
BillingReport / "Invoice"	camt.077.001.01

1 **2.25 Receive Invoice Cancellation**

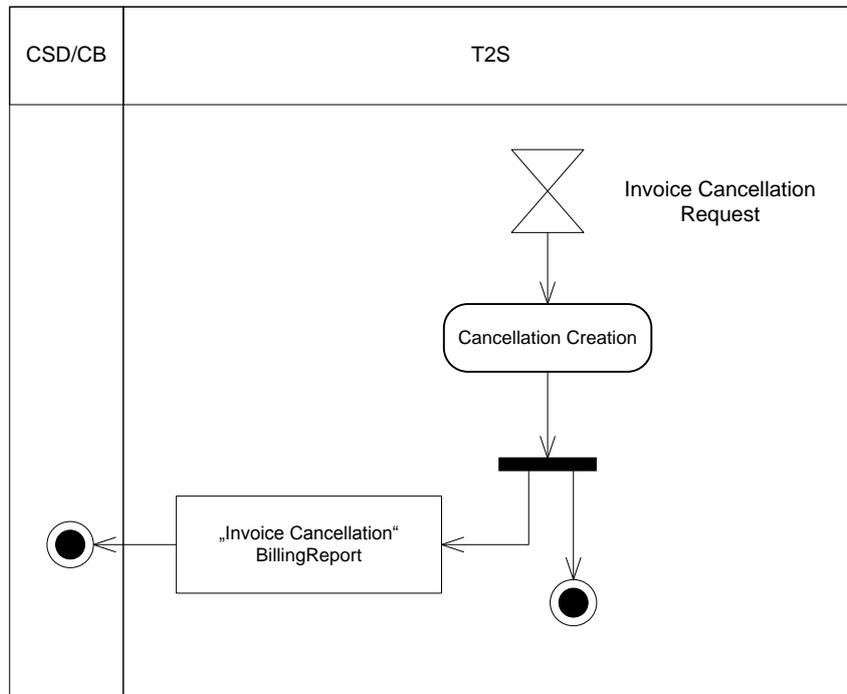
2 **2.25.1 Introduction**

3 This section describes, based on a use case, the outbound message resulting from the processing of an
 4 invoice cancellation request by the T2S Operator. The T2S Operator initiates the Invoice cancellation after a
 5 CSD/CB asked for the cancellation of an invoice (See sections [1.5.7 "Invoicing management"](#) and [1.6.5.7](#)
 6 ["Invoicing"](#)).

7 The Actors potentially involved in the use case are the CSD/ CB recipient of an invoice cancellation.

8 **2.25.2 Activity Diagram**

9 The Activity Diagram shows all the interactions between the relevant T2S Actors and T2S in respect of
 10 invoice cancellations.



11

12

13 **2.25.2.1 Cancellation Creation**

14 On invoice cancellation request, T2S cancels the respective invoice, creates the relevant ["Invoice](#)
 15 [Cancellation" BillingReport](#) and sends it to the respective CSD or CB.

16 **2.25.3 Inbound and outbound messages**

17 **2.25.3.1 Inbound message**

18 No inbound message.

1 2.25.3.2 Outbound Message

ISO MESSAGE / MESSAGE USAGE	ISO CODE
BillingReport / "Invoice Cancellation"	camt.077.001.01

2

1 3 Catalogue of Messages

2 3.1 Introduction

3 3.1.1 Purpose and scope of the Catalogue of Messages

4 Starting from the formalised illustration of the T2S application processes in Chapter 2 the Catalogue of
5 Messages provides a detailed description of the entire set of ISO messages - customised to the specific
6 needs of T2S - available to the T2S Actors. The objective of the Catalogue of Messages is to allow the reader
7 finding the necessary information related to messaging which is needed to establish a functioning system of
8 application-to-application communication between T2S and the T2S Actors.

9 3.1.2 Structure of the Catalogue of Messages

10 The Catalogue of Messages lists up all the ISO messages T2S requires to support the T2S Actors business
11 processes. This detailed message description in section [3.3 "List of Messages"](#) is framed by an introductory
12 section [3.2 "General information"](#) and a detailed appendix.

13 The introductory section in section [3.2 "General information"](#) provides general information on the concept of
14 messaging in T2S or/and information applicable to all messages in T2S. The appendix contains
15 comprehensive lists of relevant technical details for each message (i.e. the business rules applying to the
16 messages and the values/codes applying to the relevant elements of the T2S messages).

17 The messages described in section [3.3 "List of Messages"](#) are grouped according to the "business areas"
18 used in ISO 20022¹⁰⁸ to facilitate orientation for the reader. Each message description consists of three
19 sections:

- 20 • One section to explain the scope of the concerned message and to provide high-level
21 information to the reader about its purpose in T2S;
- 22 • One section to provide detailed information on the T2S schema file corresponding to the
23 relevant message. Besides providing an overview of the message outline, this section contains
24 links to the schema file in xsd and Excel format and to the respective schema documentation in
25 HTML and PDF format. This section furthermore contains a list of all the business rules
26 applicable to the message;
- 27 • One section to illustrate in detail the different usages (for outbound messages) or query and
28 instruction types (for inbound messages) in accordance to the use cases of Chapter 2 (e.g.
29 related to differences at message element level to determine whether a message serves purpose
30 A or purpose B).

31 3.1.3 Breakdown of the message descriptions

32 3.1.3.1 Overview and scope of the message

33 This section provides general information about the scope of the message within the context of T2S. Besides
34 illustrating the purpose of the message within T2S it informs about the sender and receiver of this particular
35 message within T2S.

¹⁰⁸ http://www.iso20022.org/catalogue_of_unifi_messages.page

1 For T2S inbound messages it mentions the possible different instructions or queries for the concerned
2 message (if applicable) and informs the reader about the corresponding response message foreseen in T2S.

3 For T2S outbound messages it mentions the possible different usages covered by the message (if
4 applicable).

5 3.1.3.2 The T2S-specific schema

6 This section starts with an outline of the message building blocks applicable to the schema. The reader can
7 find guidance on whether this building block is optional or mandatory and what sort of information it
8 contains.

9 The section also contains the respective hyperlinks for the online resources related to the messages,
10 including the in-depth schema file descriptions. The reader can access the schema file both in XSD and Excel
11 format. These schema files were customised to the needs of the specific utilisation of the messages in T2S
12 and hence contain explanatory annotations and definitions clarifying these possible specificities. Besides the
13 schema file representation the reader can access documentation available in HTML and PDF providing
14 further explanations on the specific utilisation of the concerned message in T2S.

15 For T2S inbound messages the section concludes with a table listing up the set of T2S business rules
16 applicable to the described message. The table shows at message element level the business validations the
17 message undergoes when received by T2S.

18 3.1.3.3 The message in business context

19 This section provides a concrete example on the utilisation of the message in the T2S context.

20 For T2S inbound messages with several purposes (instructions or queries) and for T2S outbound messages
21 with several usages, the section provides the specific setup of the message in order to perform the foreseen
22 task:

- 23 • It provides the scope of the specific types of instructions/queries or usages and details, e.g. the
24 query parameters applicable to the specific case;
- 25 • In a sub-section on "Specific message requirements", a message extract is provided in a table
26 format showing the necessary elements of the message to fulfil the purpose described. The
27 extract only depicts the part of the message which requires the particular necessary
28 configuration and may thus deviate from the overall XML structure of the message.
- 29 • A complete message sample in XML format provides the reader with a concrete example on how
30 the message is to be used in a specific business situation which refers to the particular
31 instruction/query or usage. All data used are fictional.

32 For T2S inbound and outbound messages with only one purpose or usage, the section is usually composed
33 of a message sample illustrating the message given a specific business situation referring to the particular
34 purpose or usage of the message.

35 3.1.4 References

36 The specification of the messages used in T2S is based on several input sources the most relevant of them
37 being:

- 38 • the T2S Business Justification co-submitted by T2S and SWIFT Standards for the development of
39 new ISO 20022 Financial Repository Items;

- 1 http://www.iso20022.org/documents/BJ/BJ042/ISO20022BJ_T2S_v2_with_comments.pdf
- 2 • the ISO 15022 / 20022 Reverse Engineering - Settlement And Reconciliation - Work Plan;
- 3 • the ISO 15022 SWIFT Securities Message Usage Guide;
- 4 • the ISO 15022 Category 5 UHB;
- 5 • the SWIFT Standards MX Message Reference Guides for the relevant business areas of T2S.
- 6

1 3.2 General information

2 3.2.1 Message validation

3 3.2.1.1 Structure of ISO 20022 messages

4 XML schema files conform to a compulsory overall structure foreseen for ISO 20022 messages.

5 Each schema file requires an XML declaration. This declaration provides information on the used XML version
6 and the applicable character set within the message. XML declarations do not have an end tag as they are
7 not part of the XML document itself and hence do not constitute an XML element.

8 Below the XML declaration, all schema files have a root element. This root element provides the name of the
9 schema file, including information on the variant and the version¹⁰⁹ of the schema file. The actual content of
10 the schema file is hence a sub-element of the root element. Similar to all other elements within the schema
11 file, the root element also has an end tag at the end of the schema file.

12 The below example provides an indication of the overall structure of ISO 20022 messages.

```

13     <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
14     <Document xmlns:xsi=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-Instance
15     xmlns="urn:swift:xsd:camt.033.001.03">
16         <camt.033.001.03>
17             <Assgnmt>
18                 <Id>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNQRST123456789012345</Id>
19                 <Assgnr>CORPBE22</Assgnr>
20                 <Assgne>CHASUS33</Assgne>
21                 <CreDtTm>2002-07-21T08:35:30</CreDtTm>
22             </Assgnmt>
23             <Case>
24                 <Id>Case001</Id>
25                 <Cretr>CORPUK33</Cretr>
26                 <ReopCaseIndctn>true</ReopCaseIndctn>
27             </Case>
28         </camt.033.001.03>
29     </Document>

```

30 When being sent as an ISO 20022 message, an XML document is referred to as message instance. The
31 underlying schema file "explains" what makes up a valid message (i.e. it contains the necessary rules and
32 definitions).

33 The message instances themselves consist of message components, choice components and message
34 elements.

35 Message components are items which are used for setting up a message. These message components
36 contain a set of message elements. In ISO 20022 these message components are usually linked to a
37 particular business component. A comprehensive overview of all standardized ISO 20022 message
38 components is available in the Data Dictionary of ISO 20022.

¹⁰⁹ A "variant" is a restricted version of a global message which fits the needs of a particular community while remaining in strict compliance with the original ISO 20022 message. For example, optional items can be removed or made mandatory, choices can be removed to keep no or fewer options, internal code lists can be reduced to the subset of codes that will actually be used, size of text fields can be reduced, etc.

A "version" helps to cater for the evolution of message requirements and for the correction of possible problems and errors of a message. Upon the publication of a new message version a message switches from one way of being used to a new way of being used. Each message (variant) usually has one current version which is the most recent one. The former and the current version coexist for a certain while in order to ease the migration.

Example: Within the ReturnAccount message camt.004.001.01 the number 001 reflects the variant of the message in use whereas the number 01 reflects the current version of the message variant in use.

1 Message elements are the constituents of the message components and are uniquely identified in each
 2 component. In ISO 20022 these message elements are usually linked to a particular business element.
 3 Filled-in message elements occur as simple and complex data types. All message elements have such a
 4 particular type. These data types specify the format of the possible values of a message element.
 5 Simple types serve as a prescription on how to fill the respective message element in the message instance.
 6 The simple type shown below prescribes the way in which the currency code must be entered:

```

7         <xs:simpleType name="ActiveCurrencyCode">
8             <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
9                 <xs:pattern value="[A-Z]{3,3}" />
10            </xs:restriction>
11        </xs:simpleType>
  
```

12 Complex types allow for choice and sequencing options within the message and do not (only) prescribe ways
 13 of filling message elements. They hence determine the structure of a message element. The complex type
 14 shown below allows for a choice on how to assure party identification in a message:

```

15        <xs:complexType name="PartyIdentification23Choice">
16            <xs:sequence>
17                <xs:choice>
18                    <xs:element name="BICOrBEI" type="AnyBICIdentifier" />
19                    <xs:element name="PtyID" type="GenericIdentification1" />
20                </xs:choice>
21            </xs:sequence>
22        </xs:complexType>
  
```

23 ISO 20022 groups data types into standardized representation classes. These representation classes provide
 24 a set of possible data which can be inserted into the concerned message element.

25 For example, the message element "Bank Identifier" can be assigned to the representation class
 26 "BICIdentifier" or message element "Text" can be assigned to the representation class "Max35Text".

27 Choice components allow the user of the message to choose between several possibilities. The message
 28 user may only choose one possible option in the instance.

29 Another term which specifies the partitioning within a message instance is the message item. Such a
 30 message item can be either a message building block or a message element. Message items which occur as
 31 XML tags within the message instance can appear at any level of nesting in the message.

32 A message building block is a message item which is specific to the concerned message (i.e. the user cannot
 33 find it in the ISO 20022 Data Dictionary). Within the corresponding schema file of the message the building
 34 block must be defined as an immediate child of the message. This is not to be confused with reusable
 35 groupings of one or more message elements, known as message components (i.e. that the user can find in
 36 the ISO 20022 Data Dictionary).

37 3.2.1.2 T2S in an environment of ISO 15022 and 20022 coexistence

38 3.2.1.2.1 Context

39 Upon its go-live, T2S will be operational in a period of standard coexistence between the ISO 15022 and the
 40 ISO 20022 message standard. In order to provide T2S Actors with a smooth and user-friendly business
 41 context during this period of coexistence, T2S adapted its message specifications in accordance to the
 42 interoperability requirements defined to manage the coexistence of standards.

1 The chosen approach ensures that T2S Actors, regardless of their individual ISO 20022 migration strategy,
2 can rely on standards interoperability in an environment of ISO 15022-20022 coexistence and can
3 communicate with T2S in the full scope of functionalities described within the UDFS.

4 However, T2S does not support ISO 15022 messages. Both inbound and outbound communication in T2S
5 takes place in ISO 20022 (i.e. XML) format only.

6 The approach of standards interoperability in T2S is about the incorporation of limitations of ISO 15022
7 messages into the ISO 20022 messages sent and received by T2S. No conversion of ISO 20022 messages
8 into other standards such as ISO 15022 is foreseen within the scope of T2S. Any kind of conversion to MT-
9 based ISO 15022 messages or other syntax formats remains therefore under the responsibility of the T2S
10 Actors.

11 **3.2.1.2.2 Assuring the interoperability between ISO 15022 and ISO 20022 in T2S**

12 Based on the principle to rely on ISO 20022 messages for its inbound and outbound communication T2S
13 does not take into account any kind of solution entailing the need to process information in MT format.
14 However, the ISO 20022 messages used in T2S ensures convertibility for the T2S Actors between the
15 coexisting standards. For this reason T2S restricts its ISO 20022 messages in accordance to the limitations
16 (in terms of field length, character set, etc.) to which ISO 15022 messages are subject. In the framework of
17 the T2S-specific message customisation (described in the following section), these limitations are
18 incorporated into all the schema files applicable to T2S, i.e. also into those ISO 20022 messages which do
19 not have an MT equivalent (all non-S&R messages). The validations applied to incoming messages are based
20 on these "restricted" ISO 20022 schema files. Hence, the message customisation in T2S served two distinct
21 purposes: to insert T2S-specific rules into the schema files and to assure that the T2S ISO 20022 messages
22 guarantee convertibility at T2S Actor level with MT-formatted messages based on the ISO 15022 standard.

23 These restricted schema files are comparable to the set of schema files SWIFT offered to the market as a
24 follow-up to their MT/MX reverse engineering project. As one major element of the reverse engineering
25 project, SWIFT assured for core securities-related business fields (Settlement & Reconciliation and Corporate
26 Actions) the creation of ISO 20022 messages which are fully interchangeable with existing MT messages.
27 Therefore, the ISO 20022 transition for institutions which are currently using ISO 15022 is eased to the
28 utmost extent.

29 For all newly-developed T2S messages no MT message equivalents exist. This follows the general strategic
30 approach of SWIFT that new functions are to be developed under ISO 20022 only. Nevertheless, in order to
31 follow a coherent approach and to ensure a consistent way of working in T2S, the use of these new
32 messages is also limited according to rules equivalent to coexistence rules. In these cases (representing
33 more than half of the messages used in T2S) there may be impacts on the functionality of T2S for those T2S
34 Actors which are not able to process ISO 20022 messages at all. The responsibility would be on CSD or DCP
35 level to provide the entire extent of the T2S service and the full chain of functionalities to such users.

36 When – at any future point in time – the period of 15022/20022 coexistence expires, T2S will re-shift from
37 its current restricted schema files to the sole usage of full ISO 20022 messages without restrictions. The
38 assumption is that T2S would synchronise one of its messaging updates with this end of the coexistence
39 period.

1 The detailed message descriptions in [3.3 "List of Messages"](#) provide the necessary information on the set of
2 restrictions the T2S Actors needs to respect in order to have his messages processed. On a general level the
3 rules assuring interoperability between ISO 15022 and ISO 20022 in T2S are the following:

4 *CoexistenceIdentificationRule*

5 All transaction and document identifications or references must be 16 characters or less. The field must not
6 start or end with a slash / or contain two consecutive slashes //.

7 *CoexistenceCharacterSetXRule*

8 Characters used in all text fields must correspond to character set X, that is a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + { } CR
9 LF.

10 *CoexistencePartyProprietaryIdentificationRule*

11 PartyProprietaryIdentification must be 34 characters or less. The field must not start or end with a slash '/'
12 or contain two consecutive slashes '//'.

13 *CoexistenceNameAndAddressRule*

14 The total of characters used in NameAndAddress must not be greater than 140.

15 *CoexistenceAmountRule*

16 Amount length must not be greater than 15, including the decimal point.

17 *CoexistenceQuantityRule*

18 Quantity length must not be greater than 15, including the decimal point.

19 *Coexistence35to30TextFieldRule*

20 MarketIdentification/Description must be 30 characters or less. The field must not start or end with a slash
21 '/' or contain two consecutive slashes '//'.

22 AlternateClassification identification must be 30 characters or less. The field must not start or end with a
23 slash '/' or contain two consecutive slashes '//'.

24 (Long) number must be 30 characters or less. The field must not start or end with a slash '/' or contain two
25 consecutive slashes '//'.

26 *CoexistenceIssuerSchemeNameRule*

27 Issuer length must be 4 characters and SchemeName length must be 4 characters or less. Issuer and
28 SchemeName must be an ISO-registered Issuer and SchemeName.

29 Please find below a sample for the "CoexistenceIdentificationRule" (BizMsgIdr of the BAH):

- 30
 - Full ISO20022 definition and format ("Text" means full ISO20022 UTF-8 character set):

4.0 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Data Type: Max35Text

Format: maxLength: 35
minLength: 1

31

Valid allocation of the BusinessMessageIdentifier in case of full ISO20022 usage:

<BizMsgIdr>ABCE123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNQRSTU</BizMsgIdr>

32

33

- 34
 - ISO 20022 coexistence as used in T2S (only change of datatype and format):

1 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>
 2 Data Type: RestrictedFINXMax16Text [valid characters are: a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + { } CR LF]
 3 Format: maxLength: 16
 4 minLength:1

5 Valid allocation of the BusinessMessageIdentifier in case of coexistence ISO20022 usage:
 6 <BizMsgIdr>9999999ABCDEFGHI</BizMsgIdr>

7 3.2.1.3 T2S and the BIC/BEI transition period

8 Triggered by the respective decision at ISO level, both the BIC and BEI data types within ISO 20022
 9 messages will be subject to compulsory modifications in the course of the next three years.

10 The BIC data type will be replaced by the BICFI data type whereas the BEI data type will be replaced by the
 11 AnyBIC data type. This phase-out of the current data types impacts all BICorBEI message fields existent in
 12 T2S messages. Due to different dates for the availability of updated schema files already incorporating these
 13 changes the design of the messages described in the T2S UDFS will differ until all schemas have been made
 14 available with the new data types. After the transition period T2S messages will only include the new data
 15 types. For the time being, any T2S messages not already including the updated data types are not in the
 16 final status in which they will be after the provision of adjusted schema files to T2S.

17 3.2.1.4 T2S-specific schema customisation

18 Based upon the enriched ISO schema files for its messages, once available, (i.e. after the enrichment of
 19 newly-developed messages by SWIFT Standards or after the publication of maintained messages in the
 20 context of a new standards release) these schema files were customised to adapt them to the specificities
 21 applicable in the context of T2S.

22 The customisation of the schema files used in T2S followed a particular approach which combines the needs
 23 of the T2S Actors to have a coherent logic across the messages and the need within T2S to have a usable
 24 and efficient schema definition. T2S derived this approach from the following customisation principles:

- 25 • despite customisation T2S schema files are compliant with the initial ISO 20022 schema files;
- 26 • when possible, T2S customisation drops all the message elements with no direct connection to
 27 the user requirements of T2S;
- 28 • when possible, T2S customisation restricts element types to the T2S-specific usage;
- 29 • T2S customisation defines the necessary content of mandatory fields which cannot be pruned
 30 (i.e. "removed") from the ISO schema files;
- 31 • T2S customisation restricts the list of possible code values to the sole codes allowed in T2S;
- 32 • T2S customisation sets the length of the values to the length applicable in T2S;
- 33 • T2S customisation sets the occurrence of message elements to the occurrence applicable in T2S;
- 34 • T2S customisation makes optional message elements mandatory if their usage in T2S is always
 35 compulsory;
- 36 • T2S customisation restricts the allowed characters to those used in T2S with a pattern;
- 37 • T2S customisation restricts numeric fields applicable to T2S (e.g. for amounts).

38 Based on the chosen approach four scenarios apply to the customisation for T2S purposes:

39 1 a (part of a) message only contains elements which are supported by T2S and there is hence no need
 40 for any pruning;

2 T2S does not need a certain element but it cannot be pruned in the message because of a particular customer need (specificity of the S&R area);

3 neither T2S nor T2S Actors need a certain element and therefore it is pruned;

4 neither T2S nor its users need a certain element but as mandatory element in the ISO schema file it cannot be pruned and may be filled with a dummy value in T2S.

For the scenarios 1, 3 and 4, T2S only allows message elements according to the T2S customised schema file. T2S rejects any inbound message containing message elements which are not part of the T2S customised schema file. Message elements under the scope of scenario 4 are not subject to further processing in T2S. T2S Actor can hence fill these fields either with dummy values or real data (inserting real data does not lead to any processing, either).

For scenario 2 an alternative procedure applies. If message elements are present in the message and in the T2S customised schema file although the message element is per se dispensable, T2S nevertheless processes the message. For these message elements only schema validations are applicable. T2S does not validate these elements against its business rules.

For scenario 2 there is one exception: as indicated above, S&R messages may contain more elements than necessary for the processing in T2S. T2S does not prune dispensable elements as these elements may be required for STP of T2S Actors.

However, for all messages, T2S prunes elements which are not within the general scope of its functionalities. For example, with its SettlementConditionModificationInstruction message (sese.030) T2S enables T2S Actors to modify their securities settlement conditions in T2S. T2S nevertheless pruned the elements being used for the modification of settlement conditions which are not modifiable in T2S. For this reason the "Request Details Block" in the sese.030 message does not contain the pruned items "Automatic Borrowing" and "Matching Denial" (both are outside the scope of T2S functionalities).

T2S rejects messages during schema validation in cases where Actors:

- use elements in the message which are not present in the T2S customised schema file;
- use values in allowed elements but do not respect the restrictions of these values foreseen in the T2S customised schema.

3.2.1.5 XML character set

UTF-8 as the default encoding scheme in XML processing is the standard data format in T2S.

The character set used in an XML document is defined via the encoding parameter of the XML declaration.

For T2S the XML declaration shows the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
```

UTF-8 is a Unicode character encoding of variable length. It has the capacity to represent every character of the Unicode character set and is backwards compatible to ASCII (in contrast to UTF-16 or UTF-32). In the vast majority of character representations in UTF-8 it only takes one byte to code one character¹¹⁰.

UTF-8 is part of the ISO 10646 scheme which was published as a first draft in 1990. The idea is to assign a unique code point to every character (i.e. letters, numbers, symbols, ideograms, etc.) covered by this standard. Whereas the standard foresees a maximum amount of 1.1 million of such code points some

¹¹⁰ UTF-8 uses a single byte to represent 7-bit ASCII characters. Representation of extended characters takes between two and six bytes.

1 100.000 are attributed to abstract characters for the time being. The inclusiveness, however, is steadily
 2 augmenting as characters from previously unrepresented writing systems are added.
 3 The ISO website offers a free-of-charge download of the complete definition of the ISO 10646 standard
 4 including all the later amendments (e.g. of additional languages).
 5 To assure interoperability between ISO 15022 and 20022 in T2S, a number of deviations from the UTF-8
 6 standard apply until the full ISO 20022 messages become operational in T2S after the assumed expiry of the
 7 coexistence period. The detailed message descriptions as provided in [3.3 "List of Messages"](#) contain all
 8 applicable restrictions with regard to the valid character set. They refer to character sets which are in use in
 9 MT messages (see table below).

10 **TABLE 127 – CHARACTER SETS USED IN MT MESSAGES**

X	Y	Z	Character	Description
*		*	"a"-z"	26 small characters of the Latin alphabet
*	*	*	"A" – "Z"	26 capital characters of the Latin alphabet
*	*	*	"0" - "9"	10 numeric characters
*	*	*	"/"	Solidus (slash)
*	*	*	"_"	Hyphen
*	*	*	"?"	Question mark
*	*	*	":"	Colon
*	*	*	"("	Opening parenthesis
*	*	*)"	Closing parenthesis
*	*	*	."	Full stop
*	*	*	","	Comma
*	*	*	"'"	Apostrophe
*	*	*	"+"	Plus
*	*	*	" "	Space
	*	*	"="	Equal to
	*	*	"!"	Exclamation mark
	*	*	""	Quotation mark
	*	*	"%"	Percentage
	*	*	"&"	Ampersand
	*	*	"**"	Asterisk
	*	*	"<"	Less than
	*	*	">"	Greater than
	*	*	";"	Semi-colon
		*	"@"	At
		*	"#"	Pound (hash)
*		*	"{"	Opening curly bracket ³
*		*	"}"	Closing curly bracket
*		*	CR	Carriage return
*		*	LF	Line feed

1 In the context of T2S 15022-20022 interoperability the following restrictions may occur within the used
2 messages:

- 3 • For IDs and references the concept of RestrictedFINXMax16Text replaces the ISO 20022
4 approach of Max35Text (i.e. the data element is restricted to 16 characters from character set X;
5 the use of slashes or double slashes is disabled);
- 6 • For names and addresses the concept of RestrictedFINXMax140Text replaces the ISO 20022
7 approach of NameAndAddress5 with Name: 350MaxText and Address: PostalAddress1 structured
8 (i.e. the data element is restricted to 140 characters from character set X);
- 9 • For safekeeping accounts the concept of RestrictedFINXMax35Text replaces the ISO 20022
10 approach of Max35Text (i.e. the data element is restricted to character set X);
- 11 • For cash accounts the concept of RestrictedFINXMax34Text replaces the ISO 20022 approach of
12 Max34Text (i.e. the data element is restricted to character set X);
- 13 • For proprietary party IDs – e.g. as a CSD participant code - the concept of
14 RestrictedFINXMax34Text replaces the ISO 20022 approach of Max34Text (i.e. the data element
15 is restricted to character set X; the use of slashes or double slashes is disabled).

16 3.2.1.6 Schema validation

17 All ISO 20022 messages which arrive at the T2S Interface for further processing are subject to validation
18 rules related to the syntax and structure of the message itself. In this context one can distinguish between
19 well-formedness and validity of the message sent to T2S.

20 An ISO 20022 message is well-formed if it satisfies the general syntactical rules foreseen for XML documents
21 as outlined in the above section. The major aspects to be respected are the following:

- 22 • the message only contains properly encoded Unicode characters;
- 23 • the specific syntax characters (e.g. "<" and "&") are not used in the message except in their
24 function as mark-up delineation;
- 25 • the element-delimiting tags (i.e. start, end and empty-element tags) are correctly nested and
26 paired and none of them is missing or overlapping;
- 27 • the start and end tags match exactly and are case-sensitive;
- 28 • the message has one root element which contains all the other element.

29 In contrast to other forms of representation the definition of XML documents is rather strict. XML processors
30 cannot produce reasonable results if they encounter even slight violations against the principle of well-
31 formedness. Any violation of this well-formedness automatically entails an interruption of the message
32 processing and an error notification to the sender.

33 Every well-formed ISO 20022 message arriving at the T2S Interface undergoes a validity check according to
34 the rules contained in the enriched T2S schema files. These T2S enriched schemas make the structure of the
35 message visible to the user and provide all necessary explanations on the validations the message
36 undergoes.

37 The T2S enriched schema files serve different purposes:

- 38 • they provide a definition of all the elements and attributes in the message;

- 1 • they provide a definition on what elements are child elements and on their specific order and
- 2 number;
- 3 • they provide a definition of the data types applicable to a specific element or attribute;
- 4 • they provide a definition of the possible values applicable to a specific element or attribute.

5 T2S provides the T2S enriched schema file description in several formats: in xsd, Excel and HTML. This shall
6 allow the user to accommodate himself with the format of his choice while having recourse to computer-
7 processable information to the largest extent.

8 A short extract from an xsd schema file for exemplary purposes:

```

9      <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
10     <xs:schema                                xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:DRAFT1semt.025.001.02"
11     xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
12     targetNamespace="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:DRAFT1semt.025.001.02" elementFormDefault="qualified">
13     <xs:element name="Document" type="Document">
14     <xs:annotation>
15     <xs:documentation source="Name" xml:lang="EN">Document</xs:documentation>
16     </xs:annotation>
17     </xs:element>
18     <xs:simpleType name="AnyBICIdentifier">
19     <xs:annotation>
20     <xs:documentation source="Name" xml:lang="EN">AnyBICIdentifier</xs:documentation>
21     <xs:documentation source="Definition" xml:lang="EN">Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by
22     the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages -
23     Business identifier code (BIC)".</xs:documentation>
24     </xs:annotation>
25     <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
26     <xs:pattern value="[A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}" />
27     </xs:restriction>
28     </xs:simpleType>

```

29 Based on the relevant T2S enriched schema, the T2S interface performs the following validations for each
30 incoming message instance:

- 31 • validation of the XML structure (starting from the root element);
- 32 • validation of the element sequencing (i.e. their prescribed order);
- 33 • validation of the correctness of parent-child and sibling relations between the various elements;
- 34 • validation of the cardinality of message elements (e.g. if all mandatory elements are present or
35 if the overall number of occurrences is allowed);
- 36 • validation of the choice options between the message elements;
- 37 • validation of the correctness of the used character set;
- 38 • validation of the correctness of the code list values and their format.

39 Regarding the use of namespace prefixes, the messages used in T2S do not support the use of namespace
40 prefixes which are hence not needed in T2S.

41 3.2.1.7 Business validation

42 Besides validations which verify the correctness of the ISO 20022 message as XML document itself T2S also
43 conducts validations which are based on the business context T2S operates in.

44 This business validation in T2S takes place on the basis of a set of pre-defined business rules which are
45 available in the appendix to this document.

1 On a general level T2S verifies the validity of the transmitted message content against its static data
2 repository.

3 In case of violations against existing business rules, T2S transmits them to the relevant T2S Actors directly
4 via an outbound message. This message contains all the information the T2S Actor needs to fully understand
5 why e.g. an intended step of processing could not be completed by the system.

6 **EXAMPLE 162 – EXTRACT OF AN OUTBOUND MESSAGE SENT IN CASE OF BUSINESS RULE VIOLATION**

7 This example shows an extract of an outbound message sent to the T2S Actor in case of a business rule
8 violation (duplicate of a liquidity transfer submission):

```
9         <ReqHdlg>
10             <StsCd>AM05</StsCd>
11             <Desc>ELL0007-The incoming Immediate Liquidity Transfer is a duplicate submission</Desc>
12         </ReqHdlg>
```

13 In this example the T2S Actor has sent a LiquidityCreditTransfer message (camt.050) which tried to initiate a
14 credit transfer which was already initiated by a previous message. The extract belongs to the camt.025
15 message (Receipt) the T2S Actor receives to be informed about this duplicate credit transfer initiation.

16 To allow for an unambiguous identification of the underlying business rule violation the message contains
17 two distinct pieces of information:

18

- AM05

19 Every T2S outbound message, transmitting error information to the T2S Actor contains a
20 specific error code. Depending on the business area to which the sent message belongs, this is
21 either a proprietary code of T2S (as in the case of AM05) or a standardized ISO error code. In
22 case this ISO error code is foreseen for several error scenarios it is supplemented by an ISO
23 reason code which further defines the scope of the business rule violation. An example for such
24 a combination of error code and reason code is <RJCTD> and DDAT as two standardized codes
25 providing the reason for the rejection of an instruction in the field of securities settlement (e.g.
26 because of logical errors related to the dates for trade and settlement events).

27

- ELL0007

28 In addition to the error code (ISO standardized or proprietary) the outbound error message in
29 T2S also contains a 7-character business rule ID which is unique to T2S. This uniqueness
30 assures an exact mapping between the business rule IDs in the message and all the business
31 rules which need to be followed in T2S. The respective list in the appendix of this document,
32 (section 4 "Appendices"), provides a comprehensive overview of all the T2S business rules and
33 the corresponding business rule IDs as they are communicated in the messages. It is hence
34 possible for the T2S Actor to unambiguously detect the source for business rule violations in all
35 occurring circumstances.

36 To further facilitate the interpretation of T2S outbound error messages the messages also contain a short
37 textual error description which is derived from the underlying business rule (in the case above: "The
38 incoming Immediate Liquidity Transfer is a duplicate submission").

39 **EXAMPLE 163 – ERROR CODE AND REASON CODE**

40 ISO Error code <Rjctd> and Reason Code DDAT

1 Business rule LIS0501

2 The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.

3 Error information

4 The Trade Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date

5 The appendix contains the exhaustive list of all business rules applicable to T2S. This list specifies all error-
6 related information contained in the messages. The below extract depicts an exemplary part of this list. The
7 cells marked in green refer to the information the messages transmit to the T2S Actor.

8 **EXAMPLE 164 – EXTRACT OF THE LIST OF T2S BUSINESS RULES**

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	(ISO) ERROR CODES	ERROR INFORMATION
LIS0501	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.	sese.023	sese.024	ProcessingStatus=<Rjctd> ReasonCode=DDAT	The Trade Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date
LIS0502	The Creation Date of a Settlement Restriction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.	semt.013	semt.014	ProcessingStatus=<Rjctd> ReasonCode=DDAT	The Creation Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
LIS0503	The Trade Date of an Amendment Instruction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.	sese.030	sese.031	ProcessingStatus=<Rjctd> ReasonCode=DDAT	The Trade Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Amendment Instruction.
LIS0504	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	ProcessingStatus=<Rjctd> ReasonCode=DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction against payment is not a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency
LIS0505	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction free of payment must be a day from Monday to Friday and a Business Date in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	ProcessingStatus=<Rjctd> ReasonCode=DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction free of payment is Saturday, Sunday or a Closing Day in T2S.
LIS0506	The Intended Settlement Date in a repo closing leg must be later or equal than the Intended Settlement Date of the corresponding starting leg, if the later is present in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	ProcessingStatus=<Rjctd> ReasonCode=DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the repo closing leg is earlier than the corresponding starting leg.
ELL0007	The incoming Immediate Liquidity Transfer should not be a duplicate submission.	camt.050	camt.025	Status Code=AM05	The incoming Immediate Liquidity Transfer is a duplicate submission.

9
10 **3.2.2 Communication infrastructure**

11 3.2.2.1 Envelope messages

12 3.2.2.1.1 *Application Header*

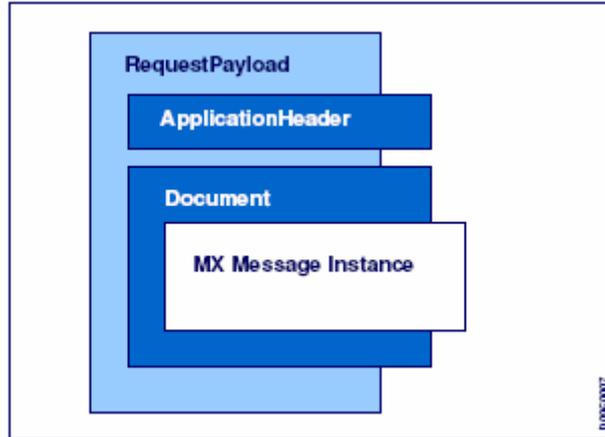
13 Regardless of any (ongoing) standardisation discussions at ISO level an Application Header is defined in
14 general for all messages which are used in T2S.

15 The BAH is not applicable when:

- 16
- 17 • referring to the acknowledgement of the receipt of a message within T2S;
 - 18 • technical validation errors identified during the "A2A File Validation and Splitting process" are answered from T2S by a ReceiptAcknowledgement ([admi.007](#)).

1 Technically speaking, the Application Header is a separate XML document standing apart from the XML
2 documents which represent the message instance itself.

3 **DIAGRAM 152 – APPLICATION HEADER**



4
5 The Application Header facilitates the message processing as it stores the information necessary for the
6 processing at one central place. Without Application Header this information would be either inside the
7 message instance or in the RequestHeader of the ISO 20022 message. A uniform appearance (structure) of
8 relevant information in the Application Header improves the routing of the message once it arrives at the
9 addressee's interface.

10 For example, the message element contained in the Application Header allows identifying immediately
11 whether a sent message is a copy of a previously sent message.

12 A short extract from an xsd schema file for exemplary purposes:

```

13 <AppHdr      xsi:schemaLocation="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.001.001.01      head.001.001.01_T2S.xsd"
14 xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.001.001.01"      xmlns:xsi="http://      www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-
15 instance">
16     <Fr>
17         <FIId>
18             <FinInstnId>
19                 <BICFI>AAAAAA20</BICFI>
20                 <Othr>
21                     <Id>AAAAAA20</Id>
22                 </Othr>
23             </FinInstnId>
24         </FIId>
25     </Fr>
26     <To>
27         <FIId>
28             <FinInstnId>
29                 <BICFI>AAAAAA20</BICFI>
30                 <Othr>
31                     <Id>AAAAAA20</Id>
32                 </Othr>
33             </FinInstnId>
34         </FIId>
35     </To>
36     <BizMsgIdr>REF3 </BizMsgIdr>
37     <MsgDefIdr>camt.003.001.05</MsgDefIdr>
38     <CreDt>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</CreDt>
39 </Sgntr>

```

```

1         <Sgn xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"> user signature          </Sgn>
2     </Sgntr>
3 </AppHdr>
4 <Document      xsi:schemaLocation="urn:swift:xsd:DRAFT1camt.003.001.05      camt.003.001.05_T2S.xsd"
5 xmlns="urn:swift:xsd:DRAFT1camt.003.001.05" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
6     <GetAcct>
7         <MsgHdr>
8             <MsgId>REF3</MsgId>
9             <ReqTp>
10                <Prtry>
11                    <Id>CASB</Id>
12                </Prtry>
13            </ReqTp>
14        </MsgHdr>
15        <AcctQryDef>
16            <AcctCrit>
17                <NewCrit>
18                    <SchCrit>
19                        <AcctId>
20                            <EQ>
21                                <Othr>
22                                    <Id>T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1</Id>
23                                </Othr>
24                            </EQ>
25                        </AcctId>
26                    </SchCrit>
27                </NewCrit>
28            </AcctCrit>
29            <AcctOwnc>
30                <FinInstnId>
31                    <BIC>ACCTOWNRXXX</BIC>
32                </FinInstnId>
33            </AcctOwnc>
34            <AcctSvcr>
35                <FinInstnId>
36                    <BIC>ACCTSVCRRXXX</BIC>
37                </FinInstnId>
38            </AcctSvcr>
39        </AcctQryDef>
40    </GetAcct>
41 </Document>

```

3.2.2.1.2 **File Header**

Besides the sending of single messages T2S supports the exchange of message batches. Therefore, it is possible for the T2S Actor to send and receive a file composed of several messages. T2S uses a File Header to assure the appropriate processing of such message batch. The File structure within T2S is compliant to the requirement of the Giovannini Protocol: File Transfer Rulebook (May 2007).

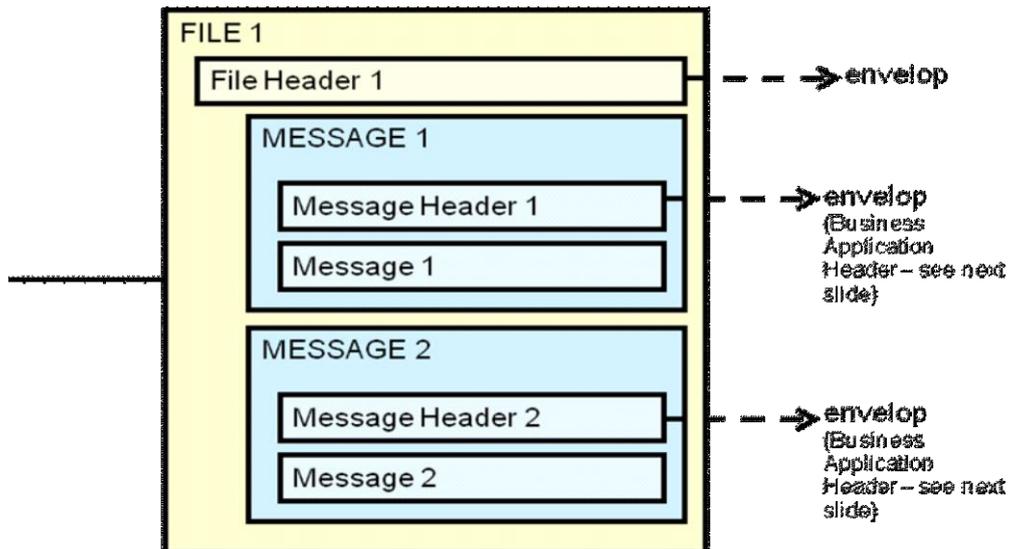
The file header contains information about the sender, the creation date of the file and the included number of messages. It therefore differs from the Application Header which is only used to contain additional information regarding one message (i.e. the following message).

The number of messages and the business areas of the single messages within such a batch are per se not subject to restrictions within T2S. The maximum size for files to be exchanged with T2S must, however, not exceed 32 MB with 32 KB as maximum size per message. Additionally, acknowledgment messages cannot be transmitted within a file.

1 Equivalent to all incoming single messages, A2A files arriving at the T2S Interface entail a receipt
2 confirmation from T2S. After the successful authentication check T2S divides the file into single messages.
3 Every message undergoes a separate validation (schema validation). T2S reports errors on message level
4 either by the corresponding response message or by a status message.

5 To communicate a user or an application can send single messages at a different time or a file containing
6 several messages. Both the message and the file are sent within an envelope which can be compared to a
7 cover page as it contains information about the content.

DIAGRAM 153 – BUSINESS FILE STRUCTURE



9

10 File/Message format (with Business File structure):

```

11 <TechnicalEnvelope>
12   Technical header (Sender, Receiver, Service Name,...)
13 </TechnicalEnvelope>
14 <BusinessEnvelope>
15   <BusinessFileHeader> [optional usage only for incoming communication with T2S]
16     <BusinessApplicationHeader>
17       BAH data
18     </BusinessApplicationHeader >
19     <BusinessMessage>
20       Message payload
21     </BusinessMessage >
22   </BusinessFileHeader>
23 </BusinessEnvelope >
  
```

24 File/Message format (without Business File structure):

```

25 <TechnicalEnvelope>
26   Technical header (Sender, Receiver, Service Name,...)
27 </TechnicalEnvelope>
28 <BusinessEnvelope>
29   <BusinessApplicationHeader>
30     BAH data
31   </BusinessApplicationHeader >
32   < BusinessMessage>
33     Message payload
34   </ BusinessMessage >
35   </BusinessFileHeader>
  
```

1 </BusinessEnvelope >

2 A short extract from an xsd schema file structure for exemplary purposes:

```

3 Xchg xsi:schemaLocation="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.002.001.01 head.002.001.01_T2S_NEW.xsd"
4 xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.002.001.01" xmlns:xsi="http://www..w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-
5 instance">
6 <PyldDesc>
7 <PyldDtIs>
8 <PyldIdr>FILEREf1</PyldIdr>
9 <CreDtAndTm>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</CreDtAndTm>
10 </PyldDtIs>
11 <ApplSpfcInf>
12 <TtlNbOfDocs>1</TtlNbOfDocs>
13 </ApplSpfcInf>
14 <PyldTpDtIs>
15 <Tp>ISO20022</Tp>
16 </PyldTpDtIs>
17 <MnfstDtIs>
18 <DocTp>camt.003.001.05</DocTp>
19 <NbOfDocs>1</NbOfDocs>
20 </MnfstDtIs>
21 </PyldDesc>
22 <Pyld>
23 <AppHdr xsi:schemaLocation="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.001.001.01
24 head.001.001.01_T2S.xsd" xmlns="urn:iso:std:iso:20022:tech:xsd:head.001.001.01"
25 xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
26 <Fr>
27 <FIId>
28 <FinInstnId>
29 <BICFI>AAAAAA20</BICFI>
30 <Othr>
31 <Id>AAAAAA20</Id>
32 </Othr>
33 </FinInstnId>
34 </FIId>
35 </Fr>
36 <To>
37 <FIId>
38 <FinInstnId>
39 <BICFI>AAAAAA20</BICFI>
40 <Othr>
41 <Id>AAAAAA20</Id>
42 </Othr>
43 </FinInstnId>
44 </FIId>
45 </To>
46 <BizMsgIdr>REF3 </BizMsgIdr>
47 <MsgDefIdr>camt.003.001.05</MsgDefIdr>
48 <CreDt>2001-12-17T09:30:47Z</CreDt>
49 <Sgntr>
50 <Sgn xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"> user signature</Sgn>
51 </Sgntr>
52 </AppHdr>
53 <Document xsi:schemaLocation="urn:swift:xsd:DRAFT1camt.003.001.05 camt.003.001.05_T2S.xsd"
54 xmlns="urn:swift:xsd:DRAFT1camt.003.001.05" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
55 <GetAcct>
56 <MsgHdr>
57 <MsgId>REF3</MsgId>
58 <ReqTp>
59 <Prtry>
60 <Id>CASB</Id>
61 </Prtry>

```

```

1      </ReqTp>
2      </MsgHdr>
3      <AcctQryDef>
4          <AcctCrit>
5              <NewCrit>
6                  <SchCrit>
7                      <AcctId>
8                          <EQ>
9                              <Othr>
10                                 <Id>T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1</Id>
11                                     </Othr>
12                                         </EQ>
13                                             </AcctId>
14                                                 <Ccy>EUR</Ccy>
15                                                     <AcctOwnr>
16                                                         <FinInstnId>
17                                                             <BIC>ACCTOWNRXXX</BIC>
18                                                                 </FinInstnId>
19                                                                     </AcctOwnr>
20                                                                         <AcctSvcr>
21                                                                             <FinInstnId>
22                                                                                 <BIC>ACCTSVCRXXX</BIC>
23                                                                                     </FinInstnId>
24                                                                                         </AcctSvcr>
25                                                                                             </SchCrit>
26                                                                                                 </NewCrit>
27                                                                                                     </AcctCrit>
28                                                                                                         </AcctQryDef>
29                                                                                                             </GetAcct>
30                                                                                                                 </Document>
31                                                                                                                     </Pyld>
32                                                                                                                         </Xchg>
33

```

3.2.2.2 Data compression

T2S foresees generally the compression of the payload of data (files or single messages). In case the payload is compressed, the compression flag is set to "yes", the compression algorithm indicates the standard which has been used for compression. In case of outgoing messages from T2S to the user, the information about compression and the algorithm is taken out of the relevant static data information.

Since end-to-end compression is not required up to now, the compression flag is set by default to "No", the compression algorithm is set to "None".

3.2.2.3 Time zones

Messages exchanged between T2S and its users consist of the Application Header and the message payload. Both parts of the message contain time indications.

The relevant reference for all inbound and outbound communication in T2S is Central European Time (CET) or Central European Summer Time (CEST). All indications contained in the payload of T2S messages (based on given timestamps e.g.) refer to CET/CEST. The attribution of timestamps in the T2S interface solely occurs on CET/CEST basis. All possible information related to time within the payload of messages sent to T2S must refer to CET/CEST. The T2S calendar as the relevant framework for all operational issues of T2S contains CET/CEST only.

1 Due to the ISO definition of the Application Header the time indications within the Application Header refer
2 to Zulu time. T2S users must take into account the difference between the two time formats when
3 exchanging messages with T2S.

4 3.2.2.4 Pagination

5 Messages sent from or to T2S are subject to size limitations deriving from transport layer restrictions. The
6 current limit is foreseen at a size of 32 KB both for inbound and outbound traffic. In case of messages
7 exceeding the maximum foreseen size technical solutions within T2S allow for adequate processing of the
8 messages and the contained information. The solution envisaged differs according to T2S inbound and
9 outbound traffic.

10 For T2S inbound traffic there is no need for the T2S Actor to send information in one shot by making use of
11 repetitive fields of a single message. Exceeding the maximum size of 32 KB will thus not happen. Instead of
12 conveying the information in one (big) message the T2S Actor can send two single (small) messages. In
13 contrast to outgoing messages there is no need to see them "as one unit".

14 For T2S outbound traffic the size limitation of 32 KB can lead to messages not being transmitted as their
15 content unavoidably exceeds the maximum size. This is particularly the case for query responses and reports
16 where a considerable amount of information referring to the same business case needs to be transported.

17 In order to assure the unambiguous and reliable transmission of such information within the outbound traffic
18 T2S provides a pagination functionality for such messages.

19 The following messages are subject to this pagination functionality:

ISO MESSAGE NAME	ISO MESSAGE ID	PILLAR
SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReport	semt.002	I
IntraPositionMovementPostingReport	semt.016	I
SecuritiesTransactionPostingReport	semt.017	I
SecuritiesTransactionPendingReport	semt.018	I
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReport	semt.019	I
ReturnTransaction	camt.006	I
BankToCustomerAccountReport	camt.052	I
BankToCustomerStatement	camt.053	I
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification	camt.054	I
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReport	semt.022	II
LimitUtilisationJournalResponse	camt.065	III

20 In the ISO 20022 context pagination is defined as the "number used to sequence pages when it is not
21 possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages
22 (messages)".

1 For the T2S messages which offer the pagination functionality the relevant ISO documentation foresees a
 2 very similar configuration across the two concerned business areas (semt and camt).The only difference is
 3 that within the semt business area the concerned message element is called "<Pgntn>" whereas the
 4 respective message element in the camt business area is called "<MsgPgntn>"". The message elements
 5 from both business areas are composed of two identical items per element:

- 6 • Page Number (<PgNb>)
 7 Mandatory text field showing the page number of the current message with regard to the
 8 overall set of messages sent. It must use the Max5NumericText data type.
- 9 • LastPageIndicator (<LastPgInd>)
 10 Mandatory indicator field providing information if sent message is last "page" or not. It must
 11 contain one of the two YesNoIndicator values being either "true" if last page or "false" if not.

12 Sample extract (camt.053):

```

13 <MsgPgntn>
14     <PgNb>1</PgNb>
15     <LastPgInd>true</LastPgInd>
16 </MsgPgntn>
  
```

17 In case of a query response all "pages" of the same set have the same related message identification
 18 (BusinessQueryRef). The Message Identification, however, is different for each "page" sent.

19 The split of one T2S outgoing message exceeding the maximum size into several T2S outgoing messages
 20 below the 32 KB threshold has to be done at the level of the first repeated sequence of the message and
 21 cannot be done arbitrarily in any other section of the message. Furthermore, each repeated message item
 22 must remain atomic (i.e. not split). Possible repetitions within such repeated sequence at the first level are
 23 not split up by T2S.

24 The principle behind pagination in T2S is the following:

- 25 • An outgoing message in T2S is composed of an Application Header section and the payload itself
 26 ("<Document>"). The payload consists of repeatable blocks and a compulsory overhead called
 27 "<Header>" and "<Footer>" in this example. In this example there are 20 repeatbale blocks (A-
 28 T) on the first level.

```

29 <AppHdr>
30 <Sequence No="1000"/>
31 <Message Id="999999"/>
32 </AppHdr>
33 <Document>
34     <Header/>
35     <Block>AAA</Block/>
36     <Block>BBB</Block/>
37     <Block>CCC</Block/>
38     ...
39     <Block>TTT</Block/>
40     <Footer/>
41 </Document>
  
```

- 42 • When being split for pagination the resulting messages have the following breakdown:

```

43 <AppHdr>
44 <Sequence No="1000"/>
45 <Message Id="123456789"/>
46 </AppHdr>
47 <Document>
  
```

```

1      <Page No="1"/>
2      <FurtherPagesFollow/>
3          <Header/>
4          <Block>AAA</Block/>
5          <Footer/>
6      </Document>

```

7 On this first message the compulsory elements <AppHdr>, <Header> and <Footer> are identical to the
8 ones in the unsplit message above. A number was attributed to the split message (<PageNo="1">) and the
9 reference to further split messages is given (<FurtherPagesFollow/>). The message only contains one of the
10 repeatable blocks at the first level and has to be followed by 19 additional messages to cover the blocks
11 from A to T in the example.

12 For the second split message the breakdown would be the following:

```

13      <AppHdr>
14      <Sequence No="1001"/>
15      <Message Id="123456789"/>
16  </AppHdr>
17  <Document>
18      <Page No="2"/>
19      <FurtherPagesFollow/>
20          <Header/>
21          <Block>BBB</Block/>
22          <Footer/>
23  </Document>

```

24 The compulsory overhead is transmitted again in order to comply with schema validation principles. The
25 sequence number within the Application Header is raised by one whereas the Message ID remains the same
26 for all split messages. The breakdown is the same for all remaining message unless for the last one which
27 contains a reference to this being the last of the split messages of one set:

```

28      <AppHdr>
29      <Sequence No="1006"/>
30      <Message Id="123456789"/>
31  </AppHdr>
32  <Document>
33      <Page No="7"/>
34          <ThisIsTheLastPage/>
35          <Header/>
36          <Block>TTT</Block/>
37          <Footer/>
38  </Document>

```

39 The overall number of messages resulting from pagination splitting depends partly on the number of
40 repeatable blocks at the first level of the message.

41

1 3.3 List of Messages

SECTION	MESSAGE CODE	MESSAGE NAME
ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT (ACMT)		
3.3.1.1	acmt.007.001.01	AccountOpeningRequestV01
3.3.1.2	acmt.010.001.01	AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01
3.3.1.3	acmt.011.001.01	AccountRequestRejectionV01
3.3.1.4	acmt.015.001.01	AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01
3.3.1.5	acmt.019.001.01	AccountClosingRequestV01
3.3.1.6	acmt.022.001.01	AccountQueryListV01
3.3.1.7	acmt.023.001.01	AccountListReportV01
ADMINISTRATION (ADMI)		
3.3.2.1	admi.005.001.01	ReportQueryRequestV01
3.3.2.2	admi.006.001.01	ResendRequestV01
3.3.2.3	admi.007.001.01	ReceiptAcknowledgementV01
CASH MANAGEMENT (CAMT)		
3.3.3.1	camt.003.001.05	GetAccountV05
3.3.3.2	camt.004.001.05	ReturnAccountV05
3.3.3.3	camt.005.001.05	GetTransactionV05
3.3.3.4	camt.006.001.05	ReturnTransactionV05
3.3.3.5	camt.009.001.05	GetLimitV05
3.3.3.6	camt.010.001.05	ReturnLimitV05
3.3.3.7	camt.011.001.05	ModifyLimitV05
3.3.3.8	camt.012.001.05	DeleteLimitV05
3.3.3.9	camt.018.001.03	GetBusinessDayInformationV03
3.3.3.10	camt.019.001.04	ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04
3.3.3.11	camt.024.001.04	ModifyStandingOrderV04
3.3.3.12	camt.025.001.03	ReceiptV03
3.3.3.13	camt.050.001.03	LiquidityCreditTransferV03
3.3.3.14	camt.051.001.03	LiquidityDebitTransferV03
3.3.3.15	camt.052.001.02	BankToCustomerAccountReportV02
3.3.3.16	camt.053.001.02	BankToCustomerStatementV02
3.3.3.17	camt.054.001.02	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02
3.3.3.18	camt.064.001.01	LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01
3.3.3.19	camt.065.001.01	LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01
3.3.3.20	camt.066.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01
3.3.3.21	camt.067.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01
3.3.3.22	camt.068.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01
3.3.3.23	camt.069.001.01	GetStandingOrderV01
3.3.3.24	camt.070.001.01	ReturnStandingOrderV01
3.3.3.25	camt.072.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01

3.3.3.26	camt.073.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01
3.3.3.27	camt.074.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01
3.3.3.28	camt.075.001.01	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01
3.3.3.29	camt.076.001.01	BillingReportRequestV01
3.3.3.30	camt.077.001.01	BillingReportV01
COLLATERAL (COLR)		
3.3.4.1	colr.001.001.01	CollateralValueQueryV01
3.3.4.2	colr.002.001.01	CollateralValueReportV01
HEADERS (HEAD)		
3.3.5.1	head.001.001.01	BusinessApplicationHeaderV01
3.3.5.2	head.002.001.01	BusinessFileHeaderV01
REFERENCE DATA (REDA)		
3.3.6.1	reda.006.001.01	SecurityCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.2	reda.007.001.01	SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01
3.3.6.3	reda.008.001.01	SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.4	reda.009.001.01	SecurityActivityAdviceV01
3.3.6.5	reda.010.001.01	SecuritiesQueryV01
3.3.6.6	reda.012.001.01	SecuritiesReportV01
3.3.6.7	reda.013.001.01	SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01
3.3.6.8	reda.014.001.01	PartyCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.9	reda.015.001.01	PartyQueryV01
3.3.6.10	reda.016.001.01	PartyStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.11	reda.017.001.01	PartyReportV01
3.3.6.12	reda.018.001.01	SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.13	reda.019.001.01	SecuritiesAccountQueryV01
3.3.6.14	reda.020.001.01	SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.15	reda.021.001.01	SecuritiesAccountReportV01
3.3.6.16	reda.022.001.01	PartyModificationRequestV01
3.3.6.17	reda.023.001.01	SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01
3.3.6.18	reda.024.001.01	CollateralValueCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.19	reda.025.001.01	EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.20	reda.026.001.01	EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.21	reda.027.001.01	CloseLinkCreationRequestV01
3.3.6.22	reda.028.001.01	CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.23	reda.029.001.01	SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.24	reda.030.001.01	SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01
3.3.6.25	reda.031.001.01	PartyDeletionRequestV01
3.3.6.26	reda.032.001.01	SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01
3.3.6.27	reda.033.001.01	SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01
3.3.6.28	reda.034.001.01	SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.6.29	reda.035.001.01	SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01
3.3.6.30	reda.036.001.01	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01

3.3.6.31	reda.037.001.01	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.6.32	reda.038.001.01	CashAccountActivityAdviceV01
3.3.6.33	reda.039.001.01	CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01
3.3.6.34	reda.040.001.01	CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.6.35	reda.041.001.01	PartyActivityAdviceV01
3.3.6.36	reda.042.001.01	PartyAuditTrailQueryV01
3.3.6.37	reda.043.001.01	PartyAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.6.38	reda.044.001.01	EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01
SECURITIES MANAGEMENT (SEMT)		
3.3.7.1	semt.002.001.04	SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04
3.3.7.2	semt.013.001.02	IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02
3.3.7.3	semt.014.001.02	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02
3.3.7.4	semt.015.001.02	IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02
3.3.7.5	semt.017.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02
3.3.7.6	semt.018.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02
3.3.7.7	semt.019.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegationReportV02
3.3.7.8	semt.020.001.02	SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02
3.3.7.9	semt.022.001.01	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01
3.3.7.10	semt.025.001.01	SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01
SECURITIES SETTLEMENT (SESE)		
3.3.8.1	sese.020.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02
3.3.8.2	sese.021.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02
3.3.8.3	sese.023.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02
3.3.8.4	sese.024.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02
3.3.8.5	sese.025.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02
3.3.8.6	sese.027.001.02	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02
3.3.8.7	sese.028.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegationNotificationV02
3.3.8.8	sese.029.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementAllegationRemovalAdviceV02
3.3.8.9	sese.030.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequestV02
3.3.8.10	sese.031.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02
3.3.8.11	sese.032.001.02	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02

1 **3.3.1 Account Management (acmt)**

2 3.3.1.1 AccountOpeningRequestV01 (acmt.007.001.01)

3 3.3.1.1.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

4 This chapter illustrates the *AccountOpeningRequestV01* message.

5 The *AccountOpeningRequestV01* message is sent by CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S. It is used for
6 instructing the opening of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account by providing details about the T2S Dedicated Cash
7 Account to be opened.

1 In response, T2S sends [acmt.010.001.01](#) and [acmt.011.001.01](#) messages respectively when the opening of
2 the T2S Dedicated Cash Account has been successfully processed or queued and when the opening has
3 been rejected.

4 **3.3.1.1.2 The T2S-specific schema**

5 Outline of the schema

6 The *AccountOpeningRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

7 **References**

8 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
9 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

10 **Account**

11 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the open
12 dedicated cash account message. It includes the following elements:

- 13 • Closing date;
- 14 • Type of the dedicated cash account;
- 15 • Floor and ceiling notification amounts;
- 16 • Currency code;
- 17 • Restriction information.

18 **ContractDates**

19 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the opening date
20 for the account.

21 **AccountServicerIdentification**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the Central
23 Bank responsible for the party operating the account.

24 **Organisation**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the party
26 operating the account.

27 **ReferenceAccount**

28 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the external
29 RTGS account linked to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

32 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountopeningrequest/acmt.007.001.01_T2S.xsd

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountopeningrequest/acmt.007.001.01_T2S.xls

37 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
- 2 link:
- 3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountopeningrequest/001.htm>
- 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountopeningrequest/acmt.007.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 8

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctOpngReq/Refs/PrcId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP058
Identification Document/AcctOpngReq/Refs/PrcId/CreDtTm	CreDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	IIMP059
Currency Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	1..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	DCC1100
Currency Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	1..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	DCC1207
FloorNotificationAmount Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/FlrNtfctnAmt	FlrNtfctnAmt	0..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	DCC1101
CeilingNotificationAmount Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/ClngNtfctnAmt	ClngNtfctnAmt	0..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	DCC1101
ClosingDate Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	DCC1210
Code Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Rstrctn/RstrctnTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	Max4Text	DCC1024
ValidFrom Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	ISODateTime	DCC1025
ValidFrom Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	ISODateTime	DCC1212
ValidUntil Document/AcctOpngReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldUntil	VldUntil	0..1	ISODateTime	DCC1212
TargetGoLiveDate Document/AcctOpngReq/CtrctDts/TrgtGoLiveDt	TrgtGoLiveDt	1..1	ISODate	DCC1205
BIC Document/AcctOpngReq/AcctSvcrId/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DCC1001
FullLegalName Document/AcctOpngReq/Org/FullLglNm	FullLglNm	1..1	Max350Text	IIMP060

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
CountryOfOperation Document/AcctOpngReq/Org/CtryOfOpr	CtryOfOpr	1..1	CountryCode	IIMP061
BIC Document/AcctOpngReq/Org/OrgId/BIC	BIC	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	DCC1524
BIC Document/AcctOpngReq/Org/OrgId/BIC	BIC	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	DCC1555
Identification Document/AcctOpngReq/RefAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	DCC1206 DCC1208

1 **3.3.1.1.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the
4 creation of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for a payment bank associated to party code
5 "PAYBXYAAA".

6 The T2S Dedicated Cash Account to be created is issued in EUR currency with a Floor Notification
7 Amount of 1.000 and a Ceiling Notification Amount of 1.000.000.

8 Account should be active starting from 2011-01-01 and must be linked to External RTGS Account with
9 reference "PAYBXXRTGSACCOUNT".

10 A "BLOC" restriction is applied on the account starting from 2011-02-01 till 2011-02-28.

11 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountopeningrequest/acmt.007.001.01_CreateT2SDedicatedCashAccount.xml
13

14 The file contains a message with the sample data

15 .

1 3.3.1.2 AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01 (acmt.010.001.01)

2 *3.3.1.2.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01* message.

4 The *AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CB or any party authorised by
5 them about the status of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account maintenance request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Queued;
- 8 • Completed.

9 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 *3.3.1.2.2 The T2S-specific schema*

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *AccountRequestAcknowledgementV01* message is composed of the following message building
13 blocks:

14 **References**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information on the identification
16 assigned by the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message, the identification
17 of the original message and the status of the original request.

18 **Account Identification**

19 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is present only if the original request has been
20 successfully processed. It contains the identification of the account.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
23 document.

24 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

25 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_T2S.xsd

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_T2S.xls

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
31 following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestacknowledgement/001.htm

33 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
35 link:

36 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_T2S.pdf

- 1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 3 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

1 **3.3.1.2.3 The message in business context**

2 *Message usage: Queued*

3 This message usage describes an account request acknowledgement message sent by T2S when a cash account maintenance request has been queued.

4 Specific message requirements

5 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/AcctReqAck/Refs/Sts	Sts	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "QUED"

6 Message usage example: Queued

7 In this example processing for an account opening request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SOPEACC" has been queued. Thus the sender originating the
8 request is notified with the request acknowledgement.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_Quued.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 *Message usage: Completed*

13 This message usage describes an account request acknowledgement message sent by T2S when a cash account maintenance request has been successfully
14 processed.

- 1 Specific message requirements
- 2 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/AcctReqAck/Refs/Sts	Sts	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "COMP"
Identification Document/AcctReqAck/AcctId/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	Cash account identifier
Currency Document/AcctReqAck/AcctId/Ccy	Ccy	1..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currenct for the cash account identifier

- 3 Message usage example: Completed
- 4 In this example processing for an account opening request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SUPDSEC" has been successfully processed. Thus the sender
- 5 originating the request is notified with the request acknowledgement containing the identification and currency of the account.
- 6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestacknowledgement/acmt.010.001.01_Completed.xml
- 8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.3 AccountRequestRejectionV01 (acmt.011.001.01)

2 **3.3.1.3.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the AccountRequestRejectionV01 message.

4 The *AccountRequestRejectionV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CB or any party authorised by them about
5 the rejection of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account maintenance request.

6 **3.3.1.3.2 The T2S-specific schema**

7 Outline of the schema

8 The *AccountRequestRejectionV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

9 **References**

10 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information on the identification
11 assigned by the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message, the identification
12 of the original message and the reason why it has been rejected.

13 References/Links

14 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
15 document.

16 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

17 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestrejection/acmt.011.001.01_T2S.xsd

18 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

20 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestrejection/acmt.011.001.01_T2S.xls

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
23 following link:

24 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestrejection/001.htm

25 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
27 link:

28 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestrejection/acmt.011.001.01_T2S.pdf

29 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Business rules applicable to the schema

31 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

32 **3.3.1.3.3 The message in business context**

33 Message example

34 In this example processing for an account opening request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SOPEACC"
35 has been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the request rejection.

- 1 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountrequestrejection/acmt.011.001.01_Rejection.xml
- 3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.4 AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01 (acmt.015.001.01)

2 **3.3.1.4.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01* message.

4 The *AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01* is sent by CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, by providing details about the T2S
6 Dedicated Cash Account to be updated. Several attributes for the same account can be updated with a
7 single message.

8 In response, T2S sends [acmt.010.001.01](#) and [acmt.011.001.01](#) messages respectively when the update of
9 the T2S Dedicated Cash Account has been successfully processed or queued and when the update has been
10 rejected.

11 **3.3.1.4.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building
14 blocks:

15 **References**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
17 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **Account**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain a reference to the related Dedicated
20 Cash Account to be updated as well as a set of updates to be executed.

21 The updates to be executed might be: the lower threshold for notifying the cash manager, the upper
22 threshold for notifying the cash manager, a code defined by the CB to identify a restriction to be applied to
23 the cash account, date and time from which restriction is valid and date and time until restriction is valid.

24 **AccountServicerIdentification**

25 This building block is mandatory and not repetitive. It must contain the identification of the CB responsible
26 for the account owner.

27 **Organisation**

28 This building block is mandatory and not repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account owner.

29 References/Links

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001.01_T
33 2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001.01_T2S.xsd)

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

36 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001.01_T
37 2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001.01_T2S.xls)

- 1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
- 3 link:
- 4 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/001.htm>
- 5 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 6 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001.01_T](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001.01_T2S.pdf)
- 8 [2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountexcludedmandatemaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001.01_T2S.pdf)
- 9 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 10

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Refs/PrcId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP058
CreationDateTime Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Refs/PrcId/CreDtTm	CreDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	IIMP059
Identification Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	DCU1003
Currency Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	1..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	DCU1218
FloorNotificationAmount Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/FlrNtfctnAmt	FlrNtfctnAmt	0..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	DCU1101
CeilingNotificationAmount Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/ClngNtfctnAmt	ClngNtfctnAmt	0..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	DCU1101
ClosingDate Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	DCU1030
ClosingDate Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	DCU1210
Code Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Rstrctn/RstrctnTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	Max4Text	DCU1024 DCU1215 DCU1216 DCU1217
ValidFrom Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	ISODateTime	DCU1211 DCU1215
ValidUntil Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Acct/Rstrctn/VldUntil	VldUntil	0..1	ISODateTime	DCU1212 DCU1215 DCU1216
BIC Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/AcctSvcrId/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DCU1001

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
FullLegalName Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Org/FullLglNm	FullLglNm	1..1	Max350Text	IIMP060
CountryOfOperation Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Org/CtryOfOpr	CtryOfOpr	1..1	CountryCode	IIMP061
BIC Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Org/OrgId/BIC	BIC	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	DCU1524
BIC Document/AcctExclMndtMntncReq/Org/OrgId/BIC	BIC	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	DCU1555

1 **3.3.1.4.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the UPDATE of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account identified
4 with "123456" previously created and linked to payment bank identified with party code "PAYBXXYYAAA".

5 CB requests to apply a "BLOC" restriction on the account valid from 00:00:01 on 2010-09-25 till 23:59:59 on the same day.

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountexcludedmandatmaintenancerequest/acmt.015.001.01_UpdateT2SDedicatedCashAccount.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.5 AccountClosingRequestV01 (acmt.019.001.01)

2 **3.3.1.5.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountClosingRequestV01* message.

4 The *AccountClosingRequestV01* is sent by a CB or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a T2S Dedicated Cash Account by providing details about the
6 T2S Dedicated Cash Account to be deleted.

7 In the response, T2S sends [acmt.010.001.01](#) message when the deletion of the T2S Dedicated Cash
8 Account has been successfully either queued or processed or [acmt.011.001.01](#) message if it has been
9 rejected.

10 **3.3.1.5.2 3.3.1.5.2 The T2S-specific schema**

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *AccountClosingRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **References**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
15 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

16 **AccountIdentification**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the cash
18 account to be deleted.

19 **Contract Details**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the indicator for the deletion of
21 the cash account.

22 References/Links

23 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
24 document.

25 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountclosingrequest/acmt.019.001.01_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountclosingrequest/acmt.019.001.01_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
32 following link:

33 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountclosingrequest/001.htm

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 2 link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountclosingrequest/acmt.019.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctClsgReq/Refs/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
Identification Document/AcctClsgReq/Refs/PrcId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP058
CreationDateTime Document/AcctClsgReq/Refs/PrcId/CreDtTm	CreDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	IIMP059
Identification Document/AcctClsgReq/AcctId/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DCD1003 DCD1030
RemovalIndicator Document/AcctClsgReq/CtrctDts/RmvInd	RmvInd	1..1	YesNoIndicator	IIMP063

2 *3.3.1.5.3 The message in business context*

3 *Message example*

4 In this example a CB requests the deletion for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account with identifier "123456".

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountclosingrequest/acmt.019.001.01_DeleteAccount.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.6 AccountQueryListV01 (acmt.022.001.01)

2 **3.3.1.6.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountQueryListV01* message.

4 The *AccountQueryListV01* is sent by any directly connected party to T2S to query on T2S Dedicated
5 Cash Account reference data.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following type of queries:

- 7 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query;
- 8 • Cash Account List Query.

9 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 In response to the *AccountQueryListV01*, an [acmt.023.001.01](#) containing the requested information is
11 returned.

12 **3.3.1.6.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *AccountQueryListV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **References**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
17 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **AccountServicerIdentification**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the party receiving
20 the request.

21 **Organisation**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the party sending
23 the request.

24 **Account Search Criteria**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
26 business cash account query message. It includes the following elements:

- 27 • Identification;
- 28 • Account type;
- 29 • Currency;
- 30 • Closing and opening date;
- 31 • External RTGS account identifier;
- 32 • Account owner;
- 33 • Proprietary element to specify the BIC of the CB, the party type and the type of query
34 requested.

1 *References/Links*

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
3 document.

4 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountquerylist/acmt.022.001.01_T2S.xsd

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountquerylist/acmt.022.001.01_T2S.xls

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
11 following link:

12 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountquerylist/001.htm

13 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
15 link:

16 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountquerylist/acmt.022.001.01_T2S.pdf

17 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctQryList/Refs/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
Identification Document/AcctQryList/Refs/PrcId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP058
CreationDateTime Document/AcctQryList/Refs/PrcId/CreDtTm	CreDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	IIMP059
FullLegalName Document/AcctQryList/Org/FullLgINm	FullLgINm	1..1	Max350Text	IIMP060
CountryOfOperation Document/AcctQryList/Org/CtryOfOpr	CtryOfOpr	1..1	CountryCode	IIMP061
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	IIMP054 IIMP056
Type Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Tp	Tp	0..1	CashAccountType2	IIMP054 IIMP056
Currency Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	IIMP054 IIMP056
ClosingDate Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP054 IIMP056
OpeningDate Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP054 IIMP056
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/RefAcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	IIMP054 IIMP056

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	IIMP054 IIMP055 IIMP056 IIMP057 IIMP064 IIMP065
BIC Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/AcctOwnr/BIC	BIC	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	IIMP054 IIMP055 IIMP056 IIMP057

1 **3.3.1.6.3 The message in business context**

2 Query type: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query

3 This query type requests reference data about T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To query T2S for cash account reference data, the field RequestType must be filled with "CASH" and at least one of the search criteria must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Id	Id	0..1	AccountIdentification4Choice	Account identifier
Type Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Tp	Tp	0..1	CashAccountType2	Account type
Currency Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency code
ClosingDate Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	Closing date

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
OpeningDate Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	Opening date
Identification Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/RefAcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	External RTGS Account Identifier
Proprietary Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Prtry	Prtry	0..n	GenericIdentification1	BIC of the NCB Party Type Request Type - Fixed value "CASH"
BIC Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/AcctOwnr/BIC	BIC	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Account owner

1 Query type example: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query

2 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queries cash accounts for payment banks under its responsibility participating in T2S.

3 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountquerylist/acmt.022.001.01_T2SDedicatedCashAccountReferenceDataQuery.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Query type: Cash Account List Query

7 This query type requests a list of cash accounts.

8 Specific message requirements

9 To query T2S for cash account list , the field RequestType must be filled with "LIST" and at least one of the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/Prtry	Prtry	0..n	GenericIdentification1	BIC of the NCB Request Type - Fixed value "LIST"
BIC Document/AcctQryList/AcctSchCrit/AcctOwnr/BIC	BIC	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Account owner

- 1 Query type example Cash Account List Query
- 2 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queries cash accounts under its responsibility.
- 3 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountquerylist/acmt.022.001.01_CashAccountListQuery.xml
- 5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.1.7 AccountListReportV01 (acmt.023.001.01)

2 **3.3.1.7.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *AccountListReportV01* message.

4 The *AccountListReportV01* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors to provide with requested
5 T2S Dedicated Cash Account information.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response;
- 8 • Cash Account List Query Response.

9 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 The AccountListReportV01 is sent in response to the [acmt.022.001.01](#) message.

11 **3.3.1.7.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The AccountListReportV01 message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **References**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains information on the identification
16 assigned by the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the
17 identification of the original message.

18 **AccountServicerIdentification**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the Central Bank
20 responsible for the receiving party.

21 **Organisation**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the receiving
23 party.

24 **ReportOrError**

25 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It provides either the information matching the
26 search criteria of the related query or an error indication.

27 It includes the following elements identification, currency, opening and closing dates, restriction
28 information, floor and ceiling notification amounts, external RTGS account reference, account owner
29 and its party type and BIC of the CB.

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
32 document.

33 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

34 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountlistreport/acmt.023.001.01_T2S.xsd

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
- 2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountlistreport/acmt.023.001.01_T2S.xls
- 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 5 following link:
- 6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountlistreport/001.htm
- 7 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 8 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 9 link:
- 10 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountlistreport/acmt.023.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 11 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 12 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 13 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.1.7.3 The message in business context**

2 **Message usage: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response**

3 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about cash account reference data.

4 **Specific message requirements**

5 A T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response contains the following set of information on queried T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Id	Id	1..1	AccountIdentification4Choice	Account identifier
Type Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Tp	Tp	0..1	CashAccountType2	Account type
Currency Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	1..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency code
FloorNotificationAmount Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/FlrNtfctnAmt	FlrNtfctnAmt	0..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrency AndAmount	Floor notification amount
CeilingNotificationAmount Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/ClngNtfctnAmt	ClngNtfctnAmt	0..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrency AndAmount	Ceiling notification amount
ClosingDate Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	Closing date
Restriction Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Rstrctn	Rstrctn	0..n	Restriction1	Account restriction
OpeningDate Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	ISODate	Opening date
ReferenceAccount Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/RefAcct	RefAcct	0..1	CashAccount16	External RTGS account reference
AccountOwner Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOwnr	AcctOwnr	0..1	OrganisationIdentification6	Account owner

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Prtry	Prtry	0..n	GenericIdentification1	NCB responsible for the account owner Party type

1 Message usage example: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query Response

2 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried T2S about T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts owned by payment banks.

3 One cash account identified with "123456" and owned by payment bank with BIC "PAYBXXYAAA" is returned in the response. No restriction is applied to the
4 cash account.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountlistreport/acmt.023.001.01_CashAccountReferenceDataResponse.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Cash Account List Query Response

9 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about cash account list.

10 Specific message requirements

11 A Cash Account List Query Response contains the list of T2S Dedicated Cash accounts according to criteria used to query.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Id	Id	1..1	AccountIdentification4Choice	Account identifier
Currency Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	1..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency code
AccountOwner Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOwnr	AcctOwnr	0..1	OrganisationIdentification6	Account owner
Proprietary Document/AcctListRpt/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/Prtry	Prtry	0..n	GenericIdentification1	NCB responsible for the account owner

- 1 Message usage example: Cash Account List Query Response
- 2 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried T2S about T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts under its responsibility.
- 3 One cash account identified with "123456" and owned by payment bank with BIC "PAYBXYAAA" is returned in the response.
- 4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/accountlistreport/acmt.023.001.01_CashAccountListQuery.xml
- 6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.2 Administration (admi)

2 3.3.2.1 ReportQueryRequestV01 (admi.005.001.01)

3 *3.3.2.1.1 Overview and scope of the message*

4 This chapter illustrates the *ReportQueryRequestV01* message.

5 The *ReportQueryRequestV01* message is sent by a CB, CSD or any party authorised by them can use
6 the report query

7 It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. When the report
8 generation is triggered the former report is cancelled and replaced by the new one.

9 This message enables the sender to request a report (available and/or already sent) according to his
10 access rights. Sender instructs T2S to send the latest available Report and uses the possible selection
11 parameters to specify the report further.

12 The query supports the following selection parameters:

- 13 • Business event;
- 14 • Report name;
- 15 • Report owning T2S Party BIC (Settlement bank, payment bank);
- 16 • T2S parent party BIC (e. g. CB);
- 17 • Date (Creation date of the report);
- 18 • Time (Scheduled time of the business event which triggered the report).

19 If none or not all of these selection parameters are specified, T2S returns all reports available
20 consistent with the access rights.

21 In response to the *ReportQueryRequestV01* message, T2S sends the report that matches the specified
22 selection parameters. In case if an error occurs resulting from the processing of the
23 *ReportQueryRequestV01* error information is sent via the [admi.007.001.01](#) message.

24 *3.3.2.1.2 The T2S-specific schema*

25 Outline of the schema

26 The *ReportQueryV01* message is composed of the following building blocks.

27 **MessageIdentification**

28 This building block is mandatory and provides a set of elements to identify the report query request
29 message.

30 **ReportQueryCriteria**

31 This building block is mandatory and defines the report query criteria. ReportQueryCriteria is a
32 repetitive building block.

33 References/Links

34 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
35 document.

- 1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
- 2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/reportqueryrequest/admi.005.001.01_T2S.xsd
- 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
- 5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/reportqueryrequest/admi.005.001.01_T2S.xls
- 6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 8 following link:
- 9 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/reportqueryrequest/001.htm
- 10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 12 link:
- 13 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/reportqueryrequest/admi.005.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 14 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICOrBEI Document/RptQryReq/RptQryCrit/SchCrit/Pty/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC084 QMPC080
BICOrBEI Document/RptQryReq/RptQryCrit/SchCrit/RspnsblPty/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC084 QMPC080
EqualDate Document/RptQryReq/RptQryCrit/SchCrit/DtSch/EQDt	EQDt	1..1	ISODate	QMPC055
FromDateTime Document/RptQryReq/RptQryCrit/SchCrit/SchdldTm/FrDtTm	FrDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	QMPC055

2

1 **3.3.2.1.3 *The message in business context***

2 ***Query type example: Report Query***

3 In this example a "Complete Statement of Accounts End-of-Day" identified via code "CSAE" dated
4 2014-08-13 is requested from Party "ACCTOWNRXXX" belonging to Parent BIC "ACCTSVCRXXX".

5 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/reportqueryrequest/admi.005.001.01_ReportQuery.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.2.2 ResendRequestV01 (admi.006.001.01)

2 3.3.2.2.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *ResendRequestV01* message.

4 The *ResendRequestV01* message enables directly connected CSDs, CBs or any parties authorised by
5 them to request the resending of a message (duplicate of the original message) supported by T2S. To
6 instruct T2S for the resend of a message the sequence number and the technical address of the
7 receiving party have to be specified.

8 The following fields have to be filled (mandatory) within the request:

- 9 • Sequence Number;
- 10 • Party Technical Address (e.g. BIC, IP address, distinguished name etc.).

11 The T2S Business Date (optional field) can be used to further specify the request: If no Business Date
12 is specified the current Business Date is assumed.

13 In response to the *ResendRequestV01* message, T2S sends first an [admi.007.001.01](#) message as a
14 positive "Validation Result Resend" after the successful permission check. In parallel, the duplicate of
15 the original message is sent.

16 If an error occurs resulting from the processing of the *ResendRequestV01* error information is sent via
17 the [admi.007.001.01](#) message.

18 3.3.2.2.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

19 Outline of the schema

20 The ResendRequestV01 message is composed of the following building blocks:

21 **Message Header**

22 This building block is mandatory and provides set of elements to uniquely identify the resend request
23 message.

24 **ResendSearchCriteria**

25 This building block is mandatory and defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to
26 be resent.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
29 document.

30 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/resendrequest/admi.006.001.01_T2S.xsd

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/resendrequest/admi.006.001.01_T2S.xls

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 2 following link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/resendrequest/001.htm
- 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 6 link:
- 7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/resendrequest/admi.006.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ResendRequestV01 Document/RsndReq	RsndReq	1..1	ResendRequestV01	IICR002
BusinessDate Document/RsndReq/RsndSchCrit/BizDt	BizDt	0..1	ISODate	IICR003
SequenceNumber Document/RsndReq/RsndSchCrit/SeqNb	SeqNb	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IICR003 IICR001
BICOrBEI Document/RsndReq/RsndSchCrit/Rcpt/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	ICUR006
Identification Document/RsndReq/RsndSchCrit/Rcpt/PrtryId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	ICUR006

2 *3.3.2.2.3 The message in business context*

3 *Message example: Resend Request*

4 In this example a ResendRequest for the message RESENDREQUEST01 with the sequence number 1234567890111213 and the business date 2014.11.11 is
5 sent to T2S. Requestor is REQUESTRBIC

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/resendrequest/admi.006.001.01_ResendRequest.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

3.3.2.3 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01 (admi.007.001.01)

3.3.2.3.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

This chapter illustrates the *ReceiptAcknowledgementV01* message.

The *ReceiptAcknowledgementV01* message is exchanged between T2S and a directly connected Participant to confirm/reject the reception of an A2A-message. It is initiated by the message-receiving Party (T2S-System or directly connected participant).

Within T2S this message is generated after a positive or negative authentication process. It can be also sent as an error reporting response to a report query or resend request and as a positive validation result notification to a resend request.

This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- Missing Authentication; (without BAH);
- A2A Acknowledgement on Receipt; (without BAH);
- Inbound Processing Rejections;
- Rejection;
- Validation Result Resend.

This message is received by T2S in the following cases:

- Missing Authentication received by T2S;
- A2A Acknowledgement on Receipt received by T2S.

These message usages and cases are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

3.3.2.3.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

Outline of the schema

The ReceiptAcknowledgementV01 message is composed of the following message building blocks:

MessageIdentification

This building block is mandatory and provides a set of elements to uniquely identify the receipt acknowledgement message.

Report

This building block is mandatory and is composed of the individual RelatedReference and RequestHandling blocks.

References/Links

The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_T2S.xsd

The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_T2S.xls

The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/001.htm

The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_T2S.pdf

The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

Business rules applicable to the schema

Not applicable

1 **3.3.2.3.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Missing Authentication

3 The System-Acknowledgement message is used in this usage to report that T2S is not able to process
4 incoming message because of failed authentication of the sending party (Sender Authentication NOK or
5 Decryption NOK).

6 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	Ref	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the incoming message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StsCd	StsCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	NAKN

7 Message usage example: Missing Authentication

8 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement referring to an incoming message with the ID INCOMINGMSG02
9 with "Missing Authentication code NAK" is sent to the corresponding party.

10 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_MissingAuthentication.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Message usage: A2A Acknowledgement on Receipt

14 The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is used in this usage to report that the message has been
15 successfully received and that T2S is able to process it (ACK Authentication Check OK).

16 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	Ref	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the incoming message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StsCd	StsCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	ACKN

17 Message usage example: A2A Acknowledgement on Receipt

18 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement referring to an incoming message with the ID INCOMINGMSG01
19 with "A2A Acknowledgement on Receipt code ACK" is sent to the corresponding party.

20 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

21 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_A2AAcknowledgementOnRec
22 eipt.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_A2AAcknowledgementOnReceipt.xml)

23 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Inbound Processing Rejections

2 The ReceiptAcknowledgement is used in this usage by T2S to inform T2S Actor (Sender), that an incoming
3 message has caused an error during its processing. It reports the error which occurred in an error code and,
4 if available, in a textual description.

5 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	Ref	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax 16Text	MsgId of the incoming message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StsCd	StsCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumeric Text	Status Code indicating the error which occurred during the technical validation
Description Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax 140Text	Textual description of the technical validation error specified in the status code field

6 Message usage example: Inbound Processing Rejections

7 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement "Inbound Processing Rejection" referring to an incoming
8 message with the ID INCOMINGMSG03 with error code "I012" and description "ICR001-The party technical
9 address does not exist" is sent to the corresponding party.

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_InboundProcessingRejection
12 s.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_InboundProcessingRejections.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: Rejection

15 The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is used in this usage to inform the T2S Actor (Sender) about the
16 Rejection (Check Permission resend NOK) of an incoming message.

17 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	Ref	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax 16Text	MsgId of the incoming ResendRequest message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StsCd	StsCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumeric Text	Status Code specifying the missing permission error
Description Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax 140Text	Permission Denied

18 Message usage example: Rejection

19 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement "Inbound Processing Rejection" referring to an incoming
20 message with the ID RESENDREQNOK01 with the related status code for "permission denied" is sent to the
21 corresponding party.

1 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_Rejection.xml

3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

4 *Message usage: Validation Result-Resend*

5 The ReceiptAcknowledgement Validation Result Resend message is used in this usage to inform the sender
6 of a message that his request for resending a message could be successfully processed by T2S. It reports
7 the positive status in a code.

8 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	Ref	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16 Text	MsgId of the incoming ResendRequest message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StcCd	StcCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericTe xt	Status code indicating that the ResendRequest has been successfully processed

9 Message usage example: Validation Result Resend

10 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement "Validation Result Resend" referring to an incoming message
11 with the ID RESENDREQOK01 with status code "0000" is sent to the corresponding party.

12 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_ValidationResultResend.xml

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 *Message Case: Missing Authentication received by T2S*

16 The System-Acknowledgement message is used to report, that the receiver (T2S Actor) is not able to
17 process an incoming message because of failed authentication of the sending party T2S (Sender
18 Authentication NOK or Decryption NOK).

19 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	Ref	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the incoming message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StcCd	StcCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	NAKN

20 Message Case example: Missing Authentication received by T2S

21 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement referring to an incoming message with the ID INCOMINGMSG02
22 with "Missing Authentication code NAK" is sent to T2S.

23 The message case example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

24 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_MissingAuthentication.xml

25 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message Case: A2A Acknowledgement received by T2S

2 The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is used to report that the message sent by T2S has been
3 successfully received and that the receiver (T2S Actor) is able to process it (ACK Authentication Check OK).

4 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Reference Document/RctAck/Rpt/RltdRef/Ref	Ref	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the incoming message this ReceiptAcknowledgement is sent for
StatusCode Document/RctAck/Rpt/ReqHdlg/StsCd	StsCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	ACKN

5 Message Case example: A2A Acknowledgement received by T2S

6 In this example a ReceiptAcknowledgement referring to an incoming message with the ID INCOMINGMSG01
7 with "A2A Acknowledgement on Receipt code ACK" is sent to T2S.

8 The message case example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_A2AAcknowledgementOnRec
10 eipt.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receiptacknowledgement/admi.007.001.01_A2AAcknowledgementOnReceipt.xml)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3 Cash Management (camt)

2 3.3.3.1 GetAccountV05 (camt.003.001.05)

3 3.3.3.1.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

4 This chapter illustrates the *GetAccountV05* message.

5 The *GetAccountV05* message is sent by a CB, CSD or other directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD
6 participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.) to T2S. This message is used to request information
7 on balances on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

8 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 9 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query;
- 10 • Cash Forecast Query;
- 11 • Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit Query;
- 12 • T2S Overall Liquidity Query.

13 These types of queries are described in the section "The message in business context".

14 In response, T2S sends a [camt.004.001.05](#) message containing information on requested items or a
15 business error.

16 3.3.3.1.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

17 Outline of the schema

18 The *GetAccountV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

19 **MessageIdentification**

20 This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message.

21 **RequestType**

22 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify the request.

23 **AccountQueryDefinition**

24 This building block is optional. It contains the SearchCriteria elements.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

27 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getaccount/001.htm>

- 1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2S.pdf
- 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
GetAccountV05 Document/GetAcct	GetAcct	1..1	GetAccountV05	QMPQ001 QMPQ002
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_1	IIMP004 IIMP005 IIMP006 IIMP007
SearchCriteria Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit	SchCrit	1..1	CashAccountSearchCriteria5	IIMP004 IIMP005 IIMP006 IIMP007 IIMP019 IIMP024
Identification Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/EQ/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031 QMPC072 IIMP019
Currency Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	QMPC054
EqualDate Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Bal/ValDt/DtSch/EQDt	EQDt	1..1	ISODate	QMPC017 IIMP019
BIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC033 QMPC034 QMPC048 QMPC072 QMPC084 QMPC080 IIMP019 IIMP024

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC033 QMPC034 QMPC048 QMPC072 QMPC084 QMPC080 QMPC086 IIMP019 IIMP024

1 **3.3.3.1.3 The message in business context**

2 Query Type: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query

3 This query type enables the sender to request information on the current balance of one or more T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

4 The following attributes can be used to restrict the query. If a field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights:

- 5 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number;
- 6 • T2S Settlement Currency;
- 7 • BIC of the party;
- 8 • BIC of CB.

9 Specific message requirements

10 To query T2S for a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query, the field RequestType must be filled as described in the table. If the optional search criteria block
11 is used, the occurrence of the below listed fields has to be fulfilled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_1	CASB

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/EQ/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
Currency Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Settlement Currency
BIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	BIC of CB

1 Variants of restriction and the effect of these restrictions regarding the cash balance query:

- 2 • If the query specifies a T2S party and no T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result includes the balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
- 3 of the party;
- 4 • If the query specifies a T2S party and a T2S settlement currency without a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result includes the balances of
- 5 all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of the party in the specified currency;
- 6 • If the query specifies a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result is the cash balance of the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 7 • If the query specifies a T2S party that is a CB, and the CB has specified in the query parameter that it is querying in its role as a CB, then the query
- 8 result provides the balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts of the T2S parties, which hold accounts with it.

9 Query type example

10 In this example a T2SDedicatedCashAccountBalanceQuery with search criteria BIC of CB, BIC of the Party, T2S Dedicated Cash Account number and T2S Settlement
11 currency is sent to T2S.

12 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2SDedicatedCashAccountBalanceQuery.xml

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Query Type: Cash Forecast Query

16 This query type enables the sender to request information on projected cash needs for the current or following settlement day.

1 The Cash Forecast Query for the current settlement day returns information about cash needs for transactions pending to settle during the current settlement day.
 2 The Cash Forecast Query for the following settlement day considers transactions pending to settle during the current and the following settlement day.
 3 In addition to the T2S Party which can be used for selection, the result reflects cash needs and proceeds expected from the settlement of corporate actions and
 4 trading related transactions (eligible for settlement) for the current or the following settlement day, as well as the liquidity that can be obtained through auto-
 5 collateralisation against eligible collateral.

6 The following fields can be used as selection criteria for this user query:

- 7 • T2S Party BIC, Parent BIC of the Party (mandatory);
- 8 • Settlement currency (optional);
- 9 • Intended Settlement Date. Current Settlement date is a default value.

10 The query is available throughout the real-time settlement period.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To query T2S for information about cash forecast the field RequestType must be filled as described in the table. If the optional search criteria block is used, the
 13 occurrence of the below listed fields has to be fulfilled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_1	CASF
Currency Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
EqualDate Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Bal/ValDt/DtSch/EQDt	EQDt	1..1	ISODate	Intended Settlement Date
BIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

1 Query type example

2 In this example a CashForecastQuery with search criteria Intended Settlement Date, Currency, BIC of the Party, and Parent BIC of the Party is sent to T2S.

3 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_CashForecastQuery.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Query Type: T2S Overall Liquidity Query

7 This query type enables the sender to request information about the amount of the overall liquidity available.

8 This query shall enable T2S System users of CBs, settlement banks and payment banks to receive overall liquidity information. The use of this query is to provide
9 users granted with adequate privileges an overview of the liquidity available for the respective party.

10 The following field can be used to restrict the query:

- 11 • T2S party (Party BIC and Parent BIC of a settlement bank, payment bank).

12 If this field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights.

13 Specific message requirements

14 To query T2S for information about the T2S overall liquidity query the field RequestType must be filled as described in the table. If the optional search criteria block
15 is used, the occurrence of the below listed fields has to be fulfilled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_1	OVAL
BIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

16 Notes:

17 The query response must provide the credit limits and the cash balances in the same currency (it can be in any T2S currency).

- 1 If the query is initiated by a CB, then the query shall output the response for a list of T2S parties, so that the CB gets an overview for its sphere of responsibility.
- 2 When the query initiator is a CB:
- 3 • If the query input has a T2S party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the response shall be limited to the T2S Party;
 - 4 • If the query input does not have a T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the response shall include every T2S Party under the sphere of
 - 5 responsibility of the CB.
- 6 The query response shall be limited by controlled access to the data, as setup for CB/ settlement bank/ payment bank.

7 Query type example

8 In this example a T2SOverallLiquidityQuery with search criteria BIC of the Party ACCTOWNRXXX and Parent BIC of the Party ACCTSVCRXXX is sent to T2S.

9 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_T2SOverallLiquidityQuery.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Query Type: Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit Query

13 This query type enables the sender to request information about the amount of outstanding credit stemming from auto-collateralisation that is available. Here, the

14 outstanding intraday credit means the difference between the credit utilised and the credit reimbursed.

15 The following field can be used to restrict the query. If this field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights:

- 16 • T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC of a Settlement bank, payment bank, CSD).

17 Specific message requirements

18 To query T2S for information about the Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit the field RequestType must be filled as described in the table. If the optional

19 search criteria block is used, the occurrence of the below listed fields has to be fulfilled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_1	OACC
BIC Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Party BIC of the Credit Consumer

BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Credit Consumer
Document/GetAcct/AcctQryDef/AcctCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BIC				

- 1 The query response provides the credit limits and the outstanding limits in the same currency (it can be in any ISO currency).
- 2 Only if the limit set by a CB (3) is available, then the outstanding credit (5) is provided, else it is shown as 0.
- 3 When the query initiator is a CB,
- 4
 - If the query input has a T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the response is limited to the T2S Party;
 - If the query input does not have a T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the response includes every T2S Party under the sphere of responsibility
- 6 of the CB.
- 7 When the query initiator is a settlement bank/ payment bank, the query input is defaulted to the settlement bank/ payment bank.
- 8 The query response is limited by controlled access to the data, as setup for CB/ settlement bank/payment bank
- 9 Query type example
- 10 In this example an OutstandingAutoCollateralisationCreditQuery with search criteria Party BIC of the Credit Consumer, Parent BIC of the Credit Consumer is sent to
- 11 T2S.
- 12 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getaccount/camt.003.001.05_OutstandingAutoCollateralisationCreditQuery.xml
- 14 The file contains a message with the sample data.
- 15

1 3.3.3.2 ReturnAccountV05 (camt.004.001.05)

2 **3.3.3.2.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnAccountV05* message.

4 The *ReturnAccountV05* message is sent by T2S to a CB, CSD or other directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD
5 participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.) This message is sent to inform about balances on
6 the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

7 The request to the *ReturnAccountV05* message is the [camt.003.001.05](#) message which is sent to T2S
8 containing search criteria to restrict the query result.

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response;
- 11 • Cash Forecast Query Response;
- 12 • Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query Response;
- 13 • T2S Overall Liquidity Query Response;
- 14 • Information to T2S Actor – Floor notification;
- 15 • Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling notification.

16 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

17 **3.3.3.2.2 The T2S-specific schema**

18 Outline of the schema

19 The *ReturnAccountV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

20 **MessageIdentification**

21 This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message and gives information in coded form e.g.
22 in case of Information to T2S Actor, why the message was generated.

23 **RequestType**

24 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify whether the request is an enquiry or a
25 payment control.

26 **BusinessQueryReference**

27 This building block is mandatory. It contains the messageID of the related query message if available.

28 **Report**

29 This building block is mandatory. It contains information related to the balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash
30 Account and information about the floor and ceiling threshold amount.

31 **OperationalError**

32 This building block is mandatory when selected in the choice. It contains the information related to the
33 operational error in coded form and with a textual description.

34 References/Links

35 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

- 1 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2S.xsd
3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
4 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2S.xls
6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
8 link:
9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/001.htm>
10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2S.pdf
13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
15 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
16

1 **3.3.3.2.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response

3 This message usage informs the sender on the current balance of one or more T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

4 The response is sent in real time, based on the latest cash balance available of one or more T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

5 This query returns the current cash balances of those T2S Dedicated Accounts that match the specified selection parameter. Therefore the following information is
6 extracted:

- 7 • CB (BIC) (account operating party);
- 8 • Party (BIC) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (account owning party);
- 9 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 10 • Debit/credit indicator;
- 11 • Currency;
- 12 • Current balance;
- 13 • Available balance per T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 14 • Sum of blocked balances per T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 15 • Sum of reserved balances per T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 16 • Current balance per T2S Dedicated Cash Account (available balance + sum of blocked balances + sum of reserved balances);
- 17 • Date and timestamp of the current balance.

18 Specific message requirements

19 When T2S sends a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response message, the field RequestType is filled with "CASB" code. The returned business data is
20 listed above.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	CASB

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Currency Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	T2S Settlement Currency
BICOrBEI Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BIC Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	CB BIC
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtrytag
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	Debit/credit Indicator
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	T2SCashBalanceCodes_T2S_1	Balance type code specifying the nature of the balance
DateTime Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/ValDt/DtTm	DtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Date and time of the current balance

- 1 When T2S sends a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response message (error response), the field RequestType is filled with "CASB" code. The returned
- 2 business data is listed above.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	CASB
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable
Description Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code

1 Message usage example

2 In this example a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance returning information on available balances per T2S dedicated cash account. ACCTOWNRXXX as participant
3 of ACCTSVCRRXXX has requested the CASB for its account T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1, T2S sends the following message as response to the query containing
4 the balance(s) in the specified DCA. (in this case, no cash is restricted and the participant has an available balance of cash of 5,000,000 EUR)

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2SDedicatedCashAccountBalanceQueryResponse.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage example

9 In this example a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query Response returns an error response because of wrong specified currency.

10 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_ErrorResponseToT2SDedicatedCashAccountBalanceQuery.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Message usage: Cash Forecast Query Response

14 This message usage informs the sender about projected cash needs for the current or following settlement day.

15 This query returns cash information on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts that match the specified selection parameters. The following information is delivered:

- 16
- 17 • Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC of the Party and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
 - 18 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
 - 19 • Currency;
 - 20 • Date of the forecasted cash information.

21 For each T2S Dedicated Cash Account information on cash balance, on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account:

- 22 • Cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 23 • Liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions, which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled, which would be effective on the cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;

- 1 • Projected cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, i.e.: cash balance + credit Settlement Instructions – debit liquidity transfer orders – debit
- 2 Settlement Instructions;
- 3 • Amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 4 • Sum of projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation.

5 Specific message requirements

6 When T2S sends a Cash Forecast Query Response message, the field RequestType is filled with “CASF” code. The returned business data is listed above.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	CASF
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Currency Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
Name Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party Short Name
BICOrBEI Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BIC Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtrytag
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	T2SCashBalanceCodes_T2S_1	Balance type code specifying the nature of the balance
Date Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/ValDt/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	Date of the forecasted cash information

1 When T2S sends a Cash Forecast Query Response message (error response), the field RequestType is filled with "CASB" code by T2S. The returned business data is
2 listed above.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	CASB
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable
Description Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code

3 Message usage example

4 This example illustrates a Cash Forecast Query Response which reports on balances of available cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, Outstanding Intraday
5 Credit and liquidity transfer orders and settlement instructions which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, with the
6 following values:

- 7 • ACCA (available balance): 6.000.000
- 8 • CRAC (outstanding credit): 70.000.000
- 9 • LSAV (Settlement instructions and Liquidity Transfers): 50.000.000
- 10 • PAVL(projected cash balance): ACCA+LSAV=56.000.000
- 11 • SUPA (Sum of projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation)
- 12 • SUPA=PAVL+CRAC: 56.000.000+70.000.000=126.000.000

13 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_CashForecastQueryResponse.xml

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: T2S Overall Liquidity Query Response

2 This message usage informs the sender on the information about the amount of the overall liquidity available. It allows informing on reserved liquidity, blocked
3 liquidity and liquidity available for normal operations.

4 This query returns overall liquidity information for one or all T2S Parties that match the specified selection parameter and provides thus the following information:

- 5 • Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC and Party short name);
- 6 • Currency;
- 7 • Auto-collateralisation limit set by CB;
- 8 • Auto-collateralisation limit utilisation;
- 9 • Collateral value of eligible securities on stock in T2S eligible for auto-collateralisation purposes;
- 10 • Sum of available cash balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts;
- 11 • Aggregated balances per Market-specific Restriction Processing Type of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts with their:
 - 12 - Sum of restricted balances with the same Market-specific Restriction Processing Type,
 - 13 - Market-specific Restriction Processing Type,
- 14 • Sum of liquidity available, i.e.: sum of liquidity available = collateral value of eligible securities + sum of available cash balances + sum of aggregated
15 balances per Market-specific Restriction Processing Type.

16 Specific message requirements

17 When T2S sends this message to inform the sender about the T2S overall liquidity query, the field RequestType is filled with the "OVAL" code.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	OVAL
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	"ALL ACCOUNTS"
Currency Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Name Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party Short Name
BICorBEI Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICorBEI	BICorBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BIC Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the party
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtrytag
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	T2SCashBalanceCodes_T2S_1	Balance type code specifying the nature of the balance ACLN, ACLU, CVES, SACB, PAVL, PBLC,PRES, TSUM

1 When T2S sends this message to inform the sender about the T2S overall liquidity query (error response), the field RequestType is filled with the "OVAL" code.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	OVAL
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable
Description Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code

2 Message usage example

3 In this example, a T2S Overall Liquidity Query Response returns information about the Auto-collateralisation limit set by a CB, Auto-collateralisation limit utilisation,
4 collateral value of eligible securities on stock in T2S eligible for auto-collateralisation purposes, sum of available cash balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_T2SOverallLiquidityQueryResponse.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query Response

2 This message usage informs the sender about the amount of outstanding credit stemming from auto-collateralisation that is available. Here, the outstanding
3 intraday credit means the difference between the credit utilised and the credit reimbursed.

4 This query returns information regarding the auto-collateralisation limit and its utilisation for a party that matches the specified selection parameter. Therefore the
5 following information is extracted:

- 6 • Credit Consumer (Party BIC and parent BIC and Party short name);
- 7 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 8 • Currency.

9 In case the Credit Consumer is a payment/settlement bank:

- 10 • Auto-collateralisation limit set by CB;
- 11 • Outstanding credit (i.e. the Limit Utilisation) of this Auto-collateralisation limit;
- 12 • Sum of Auto-collateralisation limits which apply to this payment/settlement bank across all its T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts;
- 13 • Sum of Outstanding credit (i.e. the Limit Utilisation) of these Auto-collateralisation limits (across all its T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts).

14 In case the Credit Consumer is a client of a payment/settlement bank:

- 15 • Client-collateralisation limit set by a payment/settlement bank;
- 16 • Outstanding credit (i.e. Limit Utilisation) of the Client-collateralisation limit;
- 17 • Sum of Client-collateralisation limits which apply on this client of a payment/settlement bank;
- 18 • Sum of outstanding credit (i.e. Limit Utilisation) of these Client-collateralisation limits (limits which apply on this client of a payment/settlement bank).

19 The query response provides the information on the Limit and Limit Utilisation in the same currency.

1 Specific message requirements

2 When T2S sends this message to inform the sender about the Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit, the field RequestType is filled with the "OACC" code.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	OACC
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number and "ALLACCOUNTS"
Currency Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
Name Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Credit Consumer Party Short Name
BICOrBEI Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Credit Consumer Party BIC
BIC Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Credit Consumer Parent BIC
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtrytag
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	T2SCashBalanceCodes_T2S_1	Cash Balance Type Code ACLN, ACLU, SACL, SACU, CCLB, CCLU, SCCL, SCCU

3 When T2S sends this message to inform the sender about the Outstanding Auto Collateralisation Credit (error response), the field RequestType is filled with the "OACC" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	OACC
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Description Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code

1 Message usage example

2 This example illustrates an Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query informing about the Auto-collateralisation limit set by a CB and Auto-collateralisation limit
3 utilisation for two T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts and the sum positions for all accounts.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_OutstandingAutocollateralisationCreditQueryResponse.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 *Message usage: Information to T2S Actor – Floor Notification*

8 T2S sends an information to T2S Actor message to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.) to
9 inform the account holder or account operator that liquidity fell under the defined minimum amount (i.e. floor) on a T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

10 Specific message requirements

11 When T2S sends this message to inform about the FLOOR Amount, the field RequestType is filled with the "FLAM" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	FLAM
MessageIdentification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	NONREF
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndA mount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtrytag
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	T2SCashBalanceCodes_T2S_1	Balance type code specifying the nature of thebalanceFLOR, ACCA

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
DateTime Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/ValDt/DtTm	DtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Date and time of the current balance

1 Message usage example

2 In this example an InformationToT2Sactor-Floor reporting information about Floor Amount and Available Liquidity is sent by T2S.

3 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_InformationToT2Sactor_Floor.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Message usage: Information to T2S Actor – Ceiling Notification

7 T2S sends an information to T2S Actor message to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.) to
8 inform the account holder or account operator that liquidity exceeded the defined maximum amount (i.e. ceiling) for a T2S Dedicated Cash Account

9 Specific message requirements

10 When T2S sends this message to inform about the CEILING Amount, the field RequestType is filled with the "CEAM" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestType1Code_T2S_2	CEAM
MessageIdentification Document/RtrAcct/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	NONREF
Identification Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Amount Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrency AndAmount	Amount of the balance type specified in the Tp/Prtrytag
Proprietary Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/Tp/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	T2SCashBalanceCodes_T2S_ 1	Balance type code specifying the nature of thebalanceCEIL, ACCA

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
DateTime Document/RtrAcct/RptOrErr/AcctRpt/AcctOrErr/Acct/MulBal/ValDt/DtTm	DtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Date and time of the current balance

- 1 Message usage example
- 2 In this example an InformationToT2Sactor-Ceiling reporting information about Ceiling Amount and Available Liquidity is sent from T2S.
- 3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnaccount/camt.004.001.05_InformationToT2Sactor_Ceiling.xml
- 5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.3 GetTransactionV05 (camt.005.001.05)

2 3.3.3.3.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *GetTransactionV05* message.

4 The *GetTransactionV05* message is sent by a CB, CSD or a directly connected T2S participant (e. g. payment
5 bank/settlement bank) to T2S. This message is used to request information on Immediate Liquidity
6 Transfers or on postings on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

7 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 8 • Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query;
- 9 • Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query;
- 10 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query.

11 These types of queries are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 In response to the *GetTransactionV05* message, T2S sends a [camt.006.001.05](#) message containing
13 information on requested items or a business error.

14 3.3.3.3.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

15 Outline of the schema

16 The *GetTransactionV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

17 **MessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message.

19 **RequestType**

20 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify the request.

21 **TransactionQueryDefinition**

22 This building block is optional. It contains elements such as Search Criteria.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/gettransaction/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_T2S.pdf

- 1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
GetTransactionV05 Document/GetTx	GetTx	1..1	GetTransactionV05	QMPQ001 QMPQ002
Identification Document/GetTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_2	IIMP008 IIMP009 IIMP010
SearchCriteria Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit	SchCrit	1..n	TransactionSearchCriteria4	IIMP008 IIMP009 IIMP010 IIMP020
ProprietaryIdentification Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/PmtSch/PmtId/PrtryId	PrtryId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	QMPC077 IIMP023 IIMP020
InstructedAmountCurrency Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/PmtSch/InstdAmtCcy	InstdAmtCcy	0..n	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	QMPC054
Identification Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctId/EQ/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031 QMPC072 QMPC079 IIMP020
EntryAmountCurrency Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryAmtCcy	NtryAmtCcy	0..n	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	QMPC054 QMPC072 QMPC079 IIMP020
FromDateTime Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtTmSch/FrDtTm	FrDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	QMPC055
FromDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtSch/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	QMPC055

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BIC Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctOw nr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	QMPC033 QMPC032 QMPC048 QMPC072 QMPC079 QMPC080 QMPC084
BIC Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctSvcr /FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC072 QMPC079 QMPC080 QMPC084 QMPC086

1 **3.3.3.3.3 The message in business context**

2 Query Type: Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query

3 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of a specific liquidity transfer.

4 The following fields can be used to restrict the query. If a field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights:

- 5
 - Unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier

6 Specific message requirements

7 To query T2S for an immediate liquidity transfer order detail information, the field RequestType must be filled with the "ILDQ" code. All possible search criteria are
8 listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_2	ILDQ
ProprietaryIdentification Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/PmtSch/PmtId/PrtryId	PrtryId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier

1 Examples and further descriptions regarding the liquidity transfer order detail query:

- 2 • If the query specifies a unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier, then the query result shall include the information regarding this specified
- 3 immediate liquidity transfer;
- 4 • If not unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier is specified, then the query result shall include the information for all immediate liquidity
- 5 transfers of the requesting party.

6 Query type example

7 In this example an ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQuery with search criteria unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier is sent to T2S.

8 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQuery.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Query Type: Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query

12 This query type enables the sender to request information about a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders for a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account or T2S party.

13 The Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query returns information about all immediate liquidity transfer orders that match the search criteria in a listed form.

14 The following fields can be used to restrict the query. If a field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights:

- 15 • Specific BIC of the T2S Party;
- 16 • Specific parent BIC of the T2S Party;
- 17 • Specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 18 • T2S settlement currency.

19 Specific message requirements

20 To query T2S for a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders, the field RequestType must be filled with the "ILLQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_2	ILLQ

InstructedAmountCurrency Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/PmtSch/InstdAmtCcy	InstdAmtCcy	0..n	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
Identification Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctId/EQ/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
BIC Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BIC Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

1 Examples and further descriptions regarding the liquidity transfer order list query:

- 2 • If the query parameter specifies T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC), then the query result set includes all liquidity transfer orders, defined for the
- 3 Party's T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.
- 4 • If the query parameter specifies a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result includes all liquidity transfer orders, defined for the specified T2S
- 5 Dedicated Cash Account.
- 6 • If the query parameter specifies T2S Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC) and a T2S settlement currency, then the query result includes all liquidity transfer
- 7 orders for the Party's T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts in the specified T2S settlement currency

8 Query type example

9 In this example an ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderListQuery with search criteria BIC of the Party, Parent BIC of the Party, T2S Dedicated Cash Account number

10 and T2S settlement currency is sent to T2S.

11 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderListQuery.xml

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Query Type: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query

15 This query type enables the sender to request information about cash postings on one or more T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

16 This query shall enable T2S System users of CBs, settlement banks and payment banks to receive information on postings on one or more T2S Dedicated Cash

17 Accounts.

1 The following fields can be used to restrict the query. If a field is not specified the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights:

- 2 • BIC of the T2S Party;
- 3 • Parent BIC of the T2S Party;
- 4 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 5 • T2S settlement currency;
- 6 • Either date and time or only date.

7 If no search criterion is specified, the user query returns all information consistent with the access rights.

8 Specific message requirements

9 To query T2S for information about the Postings on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, field RequestType must be filled with the "CASP" code. All possible search criteria
10 are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_2	CASP
Identification Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctId/EQ/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
EntryAmountCurrency Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryAmtCcy	NtryAmtCcy	0..n	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
FromDateTime Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtTmSch/FrDtTm	FrDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	used to define a starting date/time
FromDate Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/NtryDt/DtSch/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	used to define a starting date
BIC Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BIC Document/GetTx/TxQryDef/TxCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctNtrySch/AcctSvcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

1 Examples and further descriptions regarding the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query:

- 2 • If the query parameters do not include a date, then the query assumes the current day.
- 3 • If the query parameters specify a time, then the query provides all postings made as of and after the specified time. If the time is not specified, then
4 the query shall assume 00:00 as the default. When specifying a time, the participant has to specify a date along with it.
- 5 • If the query specifies a T2S Actor and neither a T2S Dedicated Cash Account nor T2S settlement currency, then the query provides the postings on all of
6 the Actor's T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.
- 7 • If the query specifies a T2S Actor and a T2S settlement currency, then the query provides the postings on all of the Actor's T2S Dedicated Cash
8 Accounts operated in the specified currency.
- 9 • If the query specifies a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query returns all postings on the specified Dedicated Cash Account only.

10 Query type example

11 In this example a T2SDedicatedCashAccountPostingQuery with search criteria BIC of the Party, Parent BIC of the Party, T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number,
12 Currency, and Starting Date/Time is sent to T2S.

13 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/gettransaction/camt.005.001.05_T2SDedicatedCashAccountPostingQuery.xml

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.4 ReturnTransactionV05 (camt.006.001.05)

2 **3.3.3.4.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnTransactionV05* message.

4 The *ReturnTransactionV05* message is sent by T2S to a CB, CSD or a directly connected T2S participant (e. g.
5 payment bank/settlement bank). This message is used to inform on Immediate Liquidity Transfers or on
6 postings on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

7 To request the *ReturnTransactionV05* message, the sender sends a [camt.005.001.05](#) message containing
8 search criteria to restrict the query.

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10
- 11 • Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response;
 - 12 • Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response;
 - 13 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response.

14 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

15 **3.3.3.4.2 The T2S-specific schema**

16 Outline of the schema

17 The *ReturnTransactionV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

18 **MessageIdentification**

19 This building block is mandatory.

20 **RequestType**

21 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify the request.

22 **BusinessQueryReference**

23 This building block is mandatory.

24 **BusinessReport**

25 This building block is mandatory when selected in the choice. It contains the information related to the
26 transaction.

27 **OperationalError**

28 This building block is mandatory when selected in the choice. It contains the information related to the
29 operational error

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

32 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_T2S.xsd

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_T2S.xls

The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
- 2 link:
- 3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returntransaction/001.htm>
- 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_T2S.pdf
- 7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 10

1 **3.3.3.4.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response

3 This message usage informs the sender on the details of a specific liquidity transfer.

4 It is used for listing detailed information about the underlying transfer type of a liquidity transfer, i.e. if it is either a standing a predefined or an immediate liquidity
5 transfer order.

6 This query returns detailed information on the specified liquidity transfer. Therefore the following information is extracted:

- 7 • CB (BIC) (account operating party);
- 8 • Party (Party BIC and Party short name) of either the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account (account owning party);
- 9 • Currency;
- 10 • Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number or RTGS account number);
- 11 • Credit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number or RTGS account number);
- 12 • Amount;
- 13 • Immediate liquidity transfer order identifier;
- 14 • Immediate liquidity transfer order reference;
- 15 • Settlement Status;
- 16 • RTGS status;
- 17 • T2S generated order (yes/ no)
- 18 - If "yes": Predefined liquidity transfer order reference/ Standing liquidity transfer order reference

1 Specific message requirements

2 This message usage informs about immediate liquidity transfer order detail information, the field RequestType is filled with the "ILDQ" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_3	ILDQ
ProprietaryIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/PmtId/PrtryId	PrtryId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Immediate liquidity transfer order identifier
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/PmtTo/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit cash account number (T2S dedicated cash account number or RTGS account number)
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	0..1	CreditDebitCode	Indicator for the destination of the liquidity transfer(debit or credit)
MessageIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/MsgId	MsgId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Reference
Proprietary Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/Sts/Cd/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	RTGSorSettlementStatusCode_T2S_1	Settlement Status or RTGS status
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/IntrBkSttlmAmt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order
Proprietary Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/Tp/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	PaymentType3Code_T2S_1	ILTO
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Number of the dedicated cash account debited
Name Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party Short Name
BICOrBEI Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BIC Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC

1 Rules and further descriptions regarding the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query:

- 2 • If the immediate liquidity transfer order was not generated by T2S, then the generated flag is set to "No";
- 3 • If the immediate liquidity transfer order was generated based on a standing order then the standing order reference shall be returned along with the
4 generated flag as "Yes" and predefined order reference as spaces;
- 5 • If the immediate liquidity transfer order was generated based on a predefined order then the predefined order reference shall be returned along with
6 the generated flag as "Yes" and standing order reference as spaces;

7 This message usage informs about immediate liquidity transfer order detail information (error response), the field RequestType is filled with the "ILDQ" code by
8 T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_3	ILDQ
Proprietary Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

9 Message usage example

10 In this example T2S sends an ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQueryResponse which returns detailed information on a specific liquidity transfer with ID
11 IMMLTOIDTFR123.

12 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQueryResponse.xml

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message usage: Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response

16 This message usage informs the sender about a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders for a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account or T2S Party.

1 It is used for listing information about the underlying transfer type of a liquidity transfer, i.e. if it is either a standing a predefined or an immediate liquidity transfer
2 order.

3 This query returns a list of liquidity transfers that match the specified selection parameter. Therefore the following information is extracted:

- 4 • CB (BIC) (account operating party);
- 5 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) of either the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account (account owning party);
- 6 • Currency;
- 7 • Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number or RTGS account number);
- 8 • Credit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number or RTGS account number);
- 9 • Amount;
- 10 • Immediate liquidity transfer order identifier;
- 11 • Immediate liquidity transfer order reference;
- 12 • T2S generated order (yes/ no);
- 13 • Settlement status,
- 14 • RTGS status.

15 Specific message requirements

16 This message informs about a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders, the field RequestType is filled with the "ILLQ" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_3	ILLQ
ProprietaryIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/PmtId/PrtryId	PrtryId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Immediate liquidity transfer order identifier
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/PmtTo/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit cash account number (T2S dedicated cash account number or RTGS account number)

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	0..1	CreditDebitCode	Indicator for the destination of the liquidity transfer (debit or credit)
MessageIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/MsgId	MsgId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Reference
Proprietary Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/Sts/Cd/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	RTGSorSettlementStatusCode_T2S_1	Settlement Status or RTGS status
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/IntrBkSttlmAmt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order
Proprietary Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/Tp/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	PaymentType3Code_T2S_1	ILTO
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Number of the dedicated cash account debited
Name Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party Short Name
BICOrBEI Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BIC Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC

1 This message informs about a list of immediate liquidity transfer orders (error response), the field RequestType is filled with the proper code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_3	ILLQ
Proprietary Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OpriErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OpriErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

1 Message usage example

2 In this example an Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List query response with ID T2SReference1 is sent by T2S and returns a list of 3 liquidity transfers.

3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_ImmediateLiquidityTransferOrderListQueryResponse.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 *Message usage: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response*

7 This message usage informs about cash postings on one or more T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

8 This query returns information on cash postings of T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts that match the specified selection parameter. Therefore the following information
9 is extracted:

- 10 • Party (Party BIC, Parent BIC of the party and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (account owning party)
- 11 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 12 • T2S settlement currency;
- 13 • Amount;
- 14 • Debit/credit indicator;
- 15 • Statement number and sequence number (if statement containing the posting already been generated);
- 16 • Unique identifier of the posting;
- 17 • Instructing party reference;
- 18 • Transaction reference of the underlying transaction which generated the posting (Settlement Instruction or liquidity transfer);
- 19 • Date and time of the posting.

1 Specific message requirements

2 This message usage informs about the postings on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts, field RequestType is filled with the "CASP" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_3	CASP
ProprietaryIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/PmtId/PrtryId	PrtryId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	"NONREF"
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	0..1	CreditDebitCode	Debit/credit indicator for the related cash posting
MessageIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/MsgId	MsgId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Transaction reference of the underlying transaction which generated the posting (Settlement Instruction or liquidity transfer order)
TransactionIdentification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/Pmt/TxId	TxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Instructing party Reference
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Currency Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the cash account
Name Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party short name
BICOrBEI Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BIC Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party
Amount Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Ntry/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount
DateTime Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Ntry/Dt/DtTm	DtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Date and time of the posting

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/BizRpt/TxRpt/TxOrErr/Tx/AcctNtry/Ntry/Id	Id	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Unique identifier of the posting

1 Specific message requirements

2 This message usage informs about the postings on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts (error response), field RequestType is filled with the "CASP" code by T2S.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrTx/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryType2Code_T2S_3	CASP
Proprietary Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/RtrTx/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

3 Message usage example 1

4 In this example a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response with ID T2SReference1 returns information on cash postings of aT2S Dedicated Cash
5 Account (ID T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1).

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_T2SDedicatedCashAccountPostingQueryResponse.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage example 2

10 In this example a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query Response is sent and returns error response to T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query with wrong
11 specified Dedicated Cash Account.

12 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returntransaction/camt.006.001.05_ErrorResponseToT2SDedicatedCashAccountPostingQuery.xml

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.5 GetLimitV05 (camt.009.001.05)

2 **3.3.3.5.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *GetLimitV05* message.

4 The *GetLimitV05* message is sent by CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 This message is used to query on limits and limit utilisations.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 7 • Limit Query;
- 8 • Limit Utilisation Query.

9 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context"

10 In response to the *GetLimitV05*, a [camt.010.001.05](#) containing the requested information is returned.

11 **3.3.3.5.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *GetLimitV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageHeader**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
16 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of the query requested.

17 **LimitQueryDefinition**

18 This building block is mandatory. It contains detailed information related to the business query about limit
19 message. It includes sections related to limit type, the credit consumer identifier, the currency code, the limit
20 amount, an attribute to specify a search criteria "=" against the date from which the credit limit is valid.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_T2S.xls

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
30 link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getlimit/001.htm>

32 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_T2S.pdf

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICFI Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFI	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	DRR9002
Code Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/CurLmtTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	LimitType3Code	DRR9002
Identification Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031
Identification Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DRR9002
UsedAmount Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/UsdAmt	UsdAmt	0..1	AmountRange2Choice	QMPC083
UsedPercentage Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/UsdPctg	UsdPctg	0..1	PercentageRange1Choice	QMPC040
LimitCurrency Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtCcy	LmtCcy	0..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	DRR9002
FromDate Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtVldAsOfDt/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	DRR9002

2

1 **3.3.3.5.3 The message in business context**

2 Query Type: Limit Query

3 This query type requests usage information about limits.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To query T2S for limits the field RequestType must be filled with "LIMI" and at least one of the following search criteria must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetLmt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "LIMI"
BICFI Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFI	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Credit consumer
Code Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/CurLmtTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	LimitType3Code	Limit type
Identification Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identification
LimitCurrency Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtCcy	LmtCcy	0..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	Limit currency
LimitAmount Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtAmt	LmtAmt	0..1	AmountRange2Choice	Limit amount
FromDate Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtVldAsOfDt/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	Valid as of date

6 Query type example

7 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" queries Auto-collateralisation limits for payment bank "PAYBXXYYAAA" valid
8 from 2010-01-01.

9 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

1 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_LimitQuery.xml

2 The file contains a message with the sample data.

3 In this additional example a payment bank queries for unsecured credit limit set for its client with BIC "CLIEXXYAAA" valid from 2010-01-01.

4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_LimitQuery-PaymentBank.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 *Query Type: Limit Utilisation Query*

8 This query type requests usage information about limits and their utilisation.

9 Specific message requirements

10 To query T2S for the utilisation of limits the field RequestType must be filled with "UTIL" and at least one of the following search criteria must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetLmt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "UTIL"
BICFI Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFI	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Credit consumer
Code Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/CurLmtTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	LimitType3Code	Limit type
Identification Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identification
UsedAmount Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/UsdAmt	UsdAmt	0..1	AmountRange2Choice	Limit utilisation amount range
UsedPercentage Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/UsdPctg	UsdPctg	0..1	PercentageRange1Choice	Limit utilisation percentage range
LimitCurrency Document/GetLmt/LmtQryDef/LmtCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LmtCcy	LmtCcy	0..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	Limit currency

1 Query type example

2 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" queries the Autocollateralisation limit utilisations of the payment bank
3 "PAYBXYAAA" where the limit utilisation exceeds 75%.

4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getlimit/camt.009.001.05_LimitUtilisation.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7

1 3.3.3.6 ReturnLimitV05 (camt.010.001.05)

2 **3.3.3.6.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnLimitV05* message.

4 The *ReturnLimitV05* message is sent by T2S to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party to respond to a
5 limit or a limit utilisation query. It can be sent by T2S either as a limit query response, containing registered
6 limit information or as a limit utilisation query response containing the utilisation of limits that have been
7 defined by a T2S party.

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9
- 10 • Limit Query Response;
 - 11 • Limit Utilisation Query Response.

12 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

13 **3.3.3.6.2 The T2S-specific schema**

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *ReturnLimitV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **MessageHeader**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
18 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the original business query identification.

19 **ReportOrError**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
21 criteria of the related business query about limit message or an error indication.

22 It includes sections such as limit type, the credit consumer identifier, the currency code, the limit amount,
23 the date from which the credit limit is valid.

24 References/Links

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

26 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_T2S.xsd

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_T2S.xls

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 link:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnlimit/001.htm>

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

36 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_T2S.pdf

- 1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 3 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 4

1 **3.3.3.6.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Limit Query Response

3 This message usage provides the requestor with information about the limits in accordance with the search criteria used within the query.

4 Specific message requirements

5 A Limit Query Response contains information on the limit, cash account and institutions involved.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	BICIdentifier	CB responsible for account owner
BIC Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/BilLmtCtrPtyId/ FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	0..1	BICIdentifier	Credit consumer
Code Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	LimitType3Code	Limit type
BIC Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Account owner
Identification Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identification
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtOrErr/Lmt/Amt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Limit amount
Date Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtOrErr/Lmt/StartDtTm/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	Valid as of date

6 Message usage example

7 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" had queried the Autocollateralisation limits for payment bank
8 "PAYBXYAAA". The result of the query is the Auto-collateralisation limit set for the bank linked to dedicated cash account identified with "123456".

9 The amount of the limit is 560.000 Euros and starts on 2010-01-01.

1 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_LimitResponse.xml

3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

4 *Message usage: Limit Utilisation Query Response*

5 This message usage provides the requestor with information about the limit and its utilisation in accordance with the search criteria used within the query.

6 Specific message requirements

7 A Limit Utilisation Query Response contains information on the limit, limit utilisation, cash account and institutions involved.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	BICIdentifier	CB responsible for account owner
BIC Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	0..1	BICIdentifier	Credit consumer
Code Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	LimitType3Code	Limit type
BIC Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Account owner
Identification Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtId/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Cash account identification
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrLmt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CurLmt/LmtOrErr/Lmt/UsdAmt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd Amount	Amount utilised with currency

8 Message usage example

9 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" had queried the Autocollateralisation limit utilisations of the payment bank
10 "PAYBXYAAA". The result of the query is the Auto-collateralisation limit set for the bank linked to dedicated cash account identified with "123456" accompanied
11 by the corresponding limit utilisation.

- 1 The amount of the limit is 560.000 Euros, with a limit utilisation of 450.000 Euros, and starts on 2010-01-01.
- 2 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnlimit/camt.010.001.05_LimitUtilisationResponse.xml
- 4 The file contains a message with the sample data.
- 5

1 3.3.3.7 ModifyLimitV05 (camt.011.001.05)

2 **3.3.3.7.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ModifyLimitV05* message.

4 The *ModifyLimitV05* is sent by a CB, payment bank or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a limit, by providing details about the limit to be updated.

6 In response to the modify limit message, T2S sends a [camt.025.001.03](#) message when the update of the
7 limit has been successfully performed, queued or rejected.

8 **3.3.3.7.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *UpdateLimitV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageHeader**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **LimitDetails**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive.

16 It contains detailed information related to the limit to be updated. It includes the following elements:

- 17
- 18 • The identification of the CB responsible for the account owner;
 - 19 • The identification of the credit consumer;
 - 20 • The type of limit to be updated;
 - 21 • The identification of the credit provider;
 - 22 • The identification of the account;
 - 23 • The limit amount to set;
 - 24 • The date from which the limit is valid.

24 References/Links

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

26 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifylimit/camt.011.001.05_T2S.xsd

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifylimit/camt.011.001.05_T2S.xls

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 link:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifylimit/001.htm>

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link
- 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifylimit/camt.011.001.05_T2S.pdf
- 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4

1 *Business rule applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Proprietary Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	BICIdentifier	DRU9001
Proprietary Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	BICIdentifier	DRU9003
BIC Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DRU9001
BIC Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DRU9003
Code Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	LimitType3Code	DRU9003
BIC Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DRU9001
BIC Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DRU9003
Identification Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	DRU9001
Identification Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/LmtId/Cur/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	DRU9003
Date Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/NewLmtValSet/StartDtTm/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	DRC9205
AmountWithCurrency Document/ModfyLmt/LmtDtIs/NewLmtValSet/Amt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	DRU9055 DRU9056

1 **3.3.3.7.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAAA" requests the update
4 of the Auto-collateralisation limit set for payment bank identified with party code "PAYBXXYAAAA" linked to
5 dedicated cash account identified with "123456".

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifylimit/camt.011.001.05_UpdateLimit.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9

1 3.3.3.8 DeleteLimitV05 (camt.012.001.05)

2 **3.3.3.8.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *DeleteLimitV05* message.

4 The *DeleteLimitV05* is sent by a CB, payment bank or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a limit, by providing details about the limit to be deleted.

6 In response to the delete limit message, T2S sends a [camt.025.001.03](#) message when the deletion of the
7 limit has been successfully performed, queued or rejected.

8 **3.3.3.8.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *DeleteLimitV05* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageHeader**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **LimitDetails**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the limit to be
16 deleted. It includes elements uniquely identifying a limit as responsible CB, credit consumer, limit type,
17 credit provider and cash account identification.

18 References/Links

19 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

20 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/deletelimit/camt.012.001.05_T2S.xsd

22 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/deletelimit/camt.012.001.05_T2S.xls

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
27 link

28 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/deletelimit/001.htm>

29 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/deletelimit/camt.012.001.05_T2S.pdf

32 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Proprietary Document/DelLmt/LmtDtls/CurLmtId/SysId/MktInfrstrctrId/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	BICIdentifier	DRD9001 DRD9003
BIC Document/DelLmt/LmtDtls/CurLmtId/BilLmtCtrPtyId/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DRD9003
Code Document/DelLmt/LmtDtls/CurLmtId/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	LimitType3Code	DRD9003
BIC Document/DelLmt/LmtDtls/CurLmtId/AcctOwnr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DRD9001 DRD9003
Identification Document/DelLmt/LmtDtls/CurLmtId/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax34Text	DRD9003

2

1 **3.3.3.8.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the
4 deletion of the Auto-collateralisation limit set for payment bank identified with party code "PAYBXXYAAA"
5 linked to dedicated cash account identified with "123456".

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/deletelimit/camt.012.001.05_DeleteLimit.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9

1 3.3.3.9 GetBusinessDayInformationV03 (camt.018.001.03)

2 **3.3.3.9.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *GetBusinessDayInformationV03* message.

4 The *GetBusinessDayInformationV03* is sent by all directly connected T2S Actors to T2S. It is sent to request
5 calendar-related information.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 7 • T2S Calendar query;
- 8 • T2S Diary query;
- 9 • Status of the T2S Settlement day query.

10 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 In response to the *GetBusinessDayInformationV03* message, T2S sends a [camt.019.001.04](#) message containing
12 information on requested items or a business error.

13 **3.3.3.9.2 The T2S-specific schema**

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *GetBusinessDayInformationV03* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **MessageHeader**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
18 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of query requested.

19 **BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the calendar
21 or diary entities to be queried such as date, currency, event type and closure period.

22 References/Links

23 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

24 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2S.xsd

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2S.xls

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
31 link

32 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getbusinessdayinformation/001.htm>

33 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2S.pdf

36 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/EvtTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	OSAC003

2 **3.3.3.9.3 The message in business context**

3 Query Type: T2S Calendar Query

4 This query type enables the sender to request information about a specific calendar day for a specific currency.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To query T2S for a calendar day, the field RequestType must be filled with "CALE" and search criteria can be provided according to following table.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_REQT_T2S	Fixed value "CALE"
SystemDate Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysDt	SysDt	0..1	ISODate	Business date
SystemCurrency Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysCcy	SysCcy	0..n	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency

7 Query type example

8 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the calendar information for 2010-10-01 and USD currency.

9 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2SCalendarQuery.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Query Type: T2S Diary Query

13 This query type enables the sender to request information about the events for a business day.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To query T2S for information about events, the field RequestType must be filled with "DIAR" and search criteria can be provided according to following table.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_REQT_T2S	Fixed value "DIAR"
SystemDate Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysDt	SysDt	0..1	ISODate	Business date
SystemCurrency Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysCcy	SysCcy	0..n	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/EvtTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Event code

3 Query type example

4 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAAA" requests information about all of the events for business day 2010-10-01.

5 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2SdiaryQuery.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Query Type: Status of the T2S Settlement day query

9 This query type enables the sender to request current status of T2S settlement day.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To query T2S for information about the current status of the T2S Settlement day, field RequestType must be filled with "STAT" and SysDt must be current business date.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetBizDayInf/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "STAT"

SystemDate Document/GetBizDayInf/BizDayInfQryDef/Crit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysDt	SysDt	0..1	ISODate	Must match current business date
--	-------	------	---------	----------------------------------

1 Query type example

2 In this example, assuming current business date is 2010-01-01, a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" requests information about
3 the current system status.

4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getbusinessdayinformation/camt.018.001.03_T2SStatus.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7

1 3.3.3.10 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04 (camt.019.001.04)

2 **3.3.3.10.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04* message.

4 The *ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors to provide with
5 requested calendar information.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • T2S Calendar Response;
- 8 • T2S Diary Response;
- 9 • Status of the T2S Settlement Day Response
- 10 • Status of the T2S Settlement Day Notification.

11 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 **3.3.3.10.2 The T2S-specific message**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *ReturnBusinessDayInformationV04* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **MessageHeader**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
17 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **ReportOrError**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
20 criteria of the related query or an error indication.

21 It includes sections such as business date and for each event scheduled time of the event, updated
22 scheduled time of the event, actual start time of the event, actual end time of the event, description of the
23 event type and the event type code according to the query performed.

24 References/Links

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

26 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2S.xsd

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2S.xls

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
33 link:

34 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnbusinessdayinformation/001.htm>

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2S.pdf
- 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 6

1 **3.3.3.10.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: T2S Calendar Response

3 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about a specific calendar day for a specific currency.

4 Specific message requirements

5 A T2S Calendar Response contains information on the system date, currency and closure information.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SystemDate Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysDt	SysDt	0..1	ISODate	Business date queried
SystemCurrency Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/SysCcy	SysCcy	0..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency for which the calendar information is queried
Code Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/ClsrInf/Rsn/Cd	Cd	1..1	SystemClosureReason1Code	Reason why the system is closed for the specified currency.

6 Message usage example

7 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" receives the closure information for 2010-10-01 and USD currency.

8 System has been closed due to a Bank Holiday.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SCalendarResponse.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: T2S Diary Response

13 This message usage provides the sender with information about the events for a business day.

1 Specific message requirements

2 A T2S Diary Response contains information on the system date, event type, scheduled and effective timing.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SystemDate Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysDt	SysDt	0..1	ISODate	Business date events information relate to
Identification Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/Tp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Code identifying the event described
ScheduledTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/SchldTm	SchldTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Scheduled time for the event
EffectiveTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/FctvTm	FctvTm	0..1	ISODateTime	Effective time for the event
StartTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/StartTm	StartTm	0..1	ISODateTime	Actual start time for the event
EndTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysInfPerCcy/Evt/EndTm	EndTm	0..1	ISODateTime	Actual end time for the event

3 Message usage example

4 In this example a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" receives information about the events occurred for business day 2010-01-01
5 linked to EUR currency.

6 The Start-of-Day was scheduled at 7:00 a.m. but started 5 minutes later and lasted 6 seconds.

7 The End-of-Day, initially foreseen at 18:00, was delayed at 18:15 but started at 18:20 lasting one minute.

8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SdiaryResponse.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Status of the T2S Settlement Day Response

12 This message usage provides the sender with the current status of the T2S settlement day.

1 Specific message requirements

2 A Status of the T2S Settlement Day response contains information on the current status of the system and the time in which this became effective.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SystemDate Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysDt	SysDt	0..1	ISODate	Business date for the status reported
Identification Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysSts/Sts/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Status of the system
ValidityTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysSts/VldtyTm	VldtyTm	0..1	DateTimePeriodChoice	Time in which the current status became effective

3 Message usage example

4 In this example, assuming current business date is 2010-01-01, a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAAA" is reported that the current
5 status of T2S is "RTMP" (Real-time processing) starting from 7:05.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SStatus.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Status of the T2S Settlement Day Notification

10 This message usage provides the party which opted for receiving this message with the status of the T2S settlement day as it changes. Message is pushed to the
11 subscriber.

12 Specific message requirements

13 A Status of the T2S Settlement day notification contains information on the new status of the system and the time in which this became effective.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SystemDate Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysDt	SysDt	0..1	ISODate	Business date for the status reported

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysSts/Sts/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Status of the system
ValidityTime Document/RtrBizDayInf/RptOrErr/BizRpt/BizDayOrErr/BizDayInf/SysSts/VldtyTm	VldtyTm	0..1	DateTimePeriodChoice	Time in which the current status became effective

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, assuming current business date is 2010-01-01, a CB participating in T2S and associated to party code "NCBAXXYAAA" is notified about status of
 3 T2S has become "RTMP" (Real-time processing) starting from 7:05.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnbusinessdayinformation/camt.019.001.04_T2SStatus.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7

1 3.3.3.11 ModifyStandingOrderV04 (camt.024.001.04)

2 **3.3.3.11.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ModifyStandingOrderV04* message.

4 The *ModifyStandingOrderV04* message is sent by CSDs, CBs or any parties authorised by them to T2S to
5 create or modify standing or predefine liquidity transfer orders.

6 The *ModifyStandingOrderV04* message is replied by a [camt.025.001.03](#) to return a positive technical response
7 to the initiating T2S Party or to provide detailed information in case of an error.

8 **3.3.3.11.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *ModifyStandingOrderV04* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory.

13 **StandingOrderIdentification**

14 This building block is mandatory.

15 **NewStandingOrderValueSet**

16 This building block is mandatory.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_T2S.xsd

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_T2S.xls

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
26 link:

27 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/001.htm>

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_T2S.pdf

31 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/ModfyStgOrdr/StgOrdrId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	DCU4003 DCU4030
Identification Document/ModfyStgOrdr/StgOrdrId/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DCC4001 DCC4070 DCC4080 DCU4001 DCU4030
Identification Document/ModfyStgOrdr/NewStgOrdrValSet/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	DCC4070 DCC4080 DCU4001 DCU4030
ExecutionType Document/ModfyStgOrdr/NewStgOrdrValSet/ExctnTp	ExctnTp	1..1	ExecutionType1Choice	DCC4090
Time Document/ModfyStgOrdr/NewStgOrdrValSet/ExctnTp/Tm	Tm	1..1	ISOTime	DCC4120 DCU4090
Proprietary Document/ModfyStgOrdr/NewStgOrdrValSet/ExctnTp/Evt/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	EventTypeCode_T2S_1	DCU4090
FromDate Document/ModfyStgOrdr/NewStgOrdrValSet/VldtyPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	DCC4120 DCU4140
ToDate Document/ModfyStgOrdr/NewStgOrdrValSet/VldtyPrd/ToDt	ToDt	1..1	ISODate	DCC4121 DCU4130
FromDate Document/ModfyStgOrdr/NewStgOrdrValSet/VldtyPrd/FrToDt/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	DCC4120 DCU4140
ToDate Document/ModfyStgOrdr/NewStgOrdrValSet/VldtyPrd/FrToDt/ToDt	ToDt	1..1	ISODate	DCC4121 DCU4130

2

1 **3.3.3.11.3 The message in business context**

2 Specific message requirements

3 Sender instructs T2S for the maintenance or definition of Liquidity Transfer Order. There are no restrictions.

4 Message example

5 In this example a Maintenance of Liquidity Transfer Order is used to define a time based standing order
6 from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account. The following parameters are defined:

- 7
- 8 • T2S dedicated cash account: "T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT"
 - 9 • Amount to be credited or debited through the liquidity transfer order: "300000.00"
 - 10 • Event time: 14:20:00.00
 - 11 • Debited RTGS account: "RTGSACCOUNT"
 - 12 • Valid From Date: 2014-06-13

12 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefintionTime-](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefintionTime-basedStandingOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml)
14 [basedStandingOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefintionTime-basedStandingOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml)

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

16 Message example

17 In this example a Maintenance of Liquidity Transfer Order is used to define a predefined order from T2S
18 Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account, based on business event "Beginning of daytime."

19 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefinitionPredefinedOrder](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefinitionPredefinedOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml)
21 [T2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/modifystandingorder/camt.024.001.04_DefinitionPredefinedOrderT2SDedicatedCashAccountRTGSaccount.xml)

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.12 ReceiptV03 (camt.025.001.03)

2 **3.3.3.12.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReceiptV03* message.

4 The *ReceiptV03* message is sent by T2S to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S Party (i.e. a CSD
5 participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP etc) or an RTGS system (e.g. TARGET2) to
6 confirm/reject the execution of a liquidity transfers from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to a cash
7 account in an RTGS system and vice versa and to inform about limit maintenance status and Limit
8 maintenance confirmation.

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10
- 11 • Rejection;
 - 12 • Accepted Liquidity Transfer;
 - 13 • Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status;
 - 14 • Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer);
 - 15 • Information to RTGS system;
 - 16 • Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation.

17 This message is received by T2S in the following case:

- 18 • RTGS Answer.

19 These message usages and case are described in the section “The message in business context”.

20 **3.3.3.12.2 The T2S-specific schema**

21 Outline of the schema

22 The *ReceiptV03* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

23 **MessageHeader**

24 This building block is mandatory and provides set of elements to uniquely identify the receipt
25 message. It includes a RequestType block which provides information on the reported status.

26 **RequestType**

27 This building block is optional and provides information on the reported status.

28 **ReceiptDetails**

29 This building block is mandatory and is composed of the individual RelatedReference and
30 RequestHandling (multiple) blocks.

31 References/Links

32 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
33 document.

34 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_T2S.xsd

The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
- 2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_T2S.xls
- 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 5 following link:
- 6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/001.htm
- 7 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 8 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 9 link:
- 10 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_T2S.pdf
- 11 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

12 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	LOSM001
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	LOSM002 LOSM001

1 **3.3.3.12.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Rejection

3 Error or status message in case of failed business validation checks of the incoming original message ([camt.050](#), [camt.051](#) and [camt.024](#))

4 Specific message requirements

5 T2S sends a "Rejection" to T2SActor (Instructing party) of the Liquidity Transfer

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReceiptV03 Document/Rct	Rct	1..1	ReceiptV03	In case the business validation was not successful a "Rejection" Receipt is sent to T2S Actor (Instructing party) indicating the error which occurred.
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code_T2S_1	VSTS: Receipt conveys a validation status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying LiquidityCreditTransfer
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StcCd	StcCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	Error code based on the Business Rule list.
Description Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/Dsc	Dsc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Error description based on the Business Rule list.

6 Message usage example: Rejection

7 In this example a Receipt ("Rejection") is sent to the corresponding party because of using a not existing debit account within immediate liquidity transfer order message. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_Rejection.xml

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

- 1 Message usage: Accepted Liquidity Transfer
- 2 Status message in case of positive business validation checks
- 3 Specific message requirements
- 4 T2S sends an "Accepted Liquidity transfer" to T2SActor (Instructing party) of the Liquidity Transfer

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReceiptV03 Document/Rct	Rct	1..1	ReceiptV03	In case the business validation was successful, an "Accepted Liquidity transfer" Receipt is sent to T2S Actor (Instructing party) and the Liquidity Transfer is processed within T2S.
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code_T2S_1	SSTS: Receipt conveys a settlement status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying Liquidity Credit Transfer
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StsCd	StsCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	SNXE: Not executed.

- 5 Message usage example: Accepted Liquidity Transfer
- 6 In this example a Receipt with settlement status SNXE ("Accepted Immediate Liquidity Transfer") after successful performing of the validation checks is sent
- 7 to the corresponding party.
- 8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 9 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_AcceptedLiquidityTransfer.xml
- 10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status

2 The Liquidity Transfer status message is sent to the CSDs, CBs or any parties authorised by them by T2S to inform them accordingly about the settlement
3 status. This message is generated in case:

- 4 • A liquidity transfer was successful settled (“partially settled” or “settled”);
- 5 • A liquidity transfer is not settled due to insufficient liquidity.

6 Specific message requirements

7 In case the settlement process was successful the settlement status (partially settled” or “settled”) of the Liquidity Transfer is sent from T2S to the T2S Actor.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReceiptV03 Document/Rct	Rct	1..1	ReceiptV03	In case the settlement process was successful the settlement status of the Liquidity Transfer is set to “partially settled” or “settled”.
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code_T2S_1	SSTS: Receipt conveys a settlement status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying Liquidity Credit Transfer.
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StsCd	StsCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	SPAS Partially settled, SSET settled or SUNS unsettled

8 Message usage example: Information to T2S Actor – Liquidity transfer Status

9 In this example a Receipt (“Settlement status of the Liquidity Transfer is set to settled SSET”) is sent to the corresponding party to inform about the
10 successful settlement of a liquidity transfer.

11 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_InformationToT2SActor_LiquidityTransferStatus.xml

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer)

2 The CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer is sent to the responsible CB in the case the RTGS system sends a rejection of a liquidity transfer message
3 or the RTGS answer is not valid to a message sent by T2S. The CB has to investigate further why this error occurred.

4 Specific message requirements

5 Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection is sent to the respective CB indicating the error

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReceiptV03 Document/Rct	Rct	1..1	ReceiptV03	In case the liquidity transfer was rejected by the RTGS.
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code_T2S_1	RSTS: Receipt conveys a RTGS status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtls/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying RTGS answer (invalid answer)
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtls/ReqHdlg/StsCd	StsCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RREJ

6 Message usage example: Information to T2S Actor (CB Info RTGS rejection/Invalid RTGS answer)

7 In this example a Receipt with "CB Info RTGS Rejection" (in this case implying that the liquidity transfer was not processed within the RTGS system) is sent to
8 the corresponding CB.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_InformationToT2SActor_NCBInfoRTGSRejection.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message case: RTGS Answer

2 Specific message requirements

3 T2S receives an RTGS answer from the corresponding RTGS system:

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReceiptV03 Document/Rct	Rct	1..1	ReceiptV03	RTGS Answer.
Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code_T2S_1	RSTS: Receipt conveys a RTGS status
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtls/ReqHdlg/StcCd	StcCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RTGS Rejection or RTGS Confirmation.

4 Message usage example: RTGS answer

5 In this example an RTGS answer with an RTGS status (RSTS) RCON (confirmation of settled liquidity transfer within T2S) is sent to the corresponding party.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_RTGSAnswer.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Information to RTGS system

10 Specific message requirements

11 T2S sends an answer to the sending RTGS system for inbound liquidity transfers. This answer contains the same formatted information as described in the message usage RTGS Answer

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReceiptV03 Document/Rct	Rct	1..1	ReceiptV03	Information to RTGS system

Identification Document/Rct/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code_T2S_1	SSTS: Receipt conveys a settlement status
MessageIdentification Document/Rct/RctDtIs/OrgnlMsgId/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MsgId of the underlying Liquidity Credit Transfer
StatusCode Document/Rct/RctDtIs/ReqHdlg/StcCd	StcCd	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	Settlement Status Code or Error Code

1 Message usage example: Information to RTGS system

2 In this example a Receipt Information (confirmation of successful business validation and booking) is sent to the RTGS System.

3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_InformationToRTGSSystem.xml

5 Message usage: Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation

6 T2S sends the status of the static data updated requested by an original message [camt.011](#) or [camt.012](#).

7 Message usage example: Limit maintenance status and Limit maintenance confirmation

8 In this example a Receipt is generated by T2S, e. g. as response to a Modify Limit message.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/receipt/camt.025.001.03_LimitMaintenanceStatus_LimitMaintenanceConfirmation.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data

1 3.3.3.13 LiquidityCreditTransferV03 (camt.050.001.03)

2 **3.3.3.13.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message.

4 The *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message is sent by a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD
5 participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.) to T2S. It is used to instruct the transfer of a cash
6 amount from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another cash account.

7 The *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message is also sent by T2S to an RTGS system (e.g. TARGET2) to arrange
8 liquidity transfers from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to a cash account in an RTGS system and vice versa.

9 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of instructions:

- 10 • Internal Liquidity Transfer;
- 11 • Inbound Liquidity Transfer.

12 Alternatively, this message is sent by T2S in the following message usage:

- 13 • Outbound Liquidity Transfer.

14 These instruction types and the message usage are described in the section "The message in business
15 context".

16 In response to the *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message, T2S sends a [camt.025.001.03](#) to return a response to
17 the T2S Party or the RTGS System. In case an error occurs resulting from the processing of the request the
18 relevant error information is sent.

19 **3.3.3.13.2 The T2S-specific schema**

20 Outline of the schema

21 The *LiquidityCreditTransferV03* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

22 **MessageIdentification**

23 This building block is mandatory.

24 **LiquidityTransferIdentification**

25 This building block is mandatory. It is a reference given by the corresponding system Used to uniquely
26 identify the liquidity transfer

27 **CreditAccountOwner**

28 This building block is optional. If the CreditAccount is not present then the CreditAccountOwner must be
29 present. (Not used within T2S)

30 **CreditAccount**

31 This building block is mandatory.

32 **TransferredAmount**

33 This building block is mandatory.

34 **DebitAccount**

35 This building block is mandatory.

36 **DebitAccountOwner**

37 This building block is optional. (Not used within T2S)

1 **SettlementDate**

2 Value Date when the settlement was attempted in T2S. Mandatory if T2S sends an outbound liquidity
3 transfer to an RTGS system.

4 *References/Links*

5 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

6 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_T2S.xsd

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_T2S.xls

11 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

12 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
13 link:

14 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditycredittransfer/001.htm>

15 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

17 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03.pdf>

18 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
LiquidityCreditTransferV03 Document/LqdyCdtTrf	LqdyCdtTrf	1..1	LiquidityCreditTransferV03	LLCI001 LLCP001 LLCI009
InstructionIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/InstrId	InstrId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	LLCI013
EndToEndIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/EndToEndId	EndToEndId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	LLCI007 LLCI008
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	LLCI004 LLCI007 LLCI010
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/TrfdAmt/AmtWthCcy/@Ccy	Ccy	required	ActiveCurrencyCode	LLCI006 LLCI005 LLCI007 LLCIO13 LLCIO12
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	LLCI003 LLCP001 LLCI002 LLCI007
SettlementDate Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/SttlmDt	SttlmDt	0..1	ISODate	LLCIO11

2 **3.3.3.13.3 The message in business context**

3 Message Usage: Outbound Liquidity Transfer

4 This message usage enables the sender to instruct the transfer of a cash amount from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account

5 The term "liquidity transfer" covers all liquidity adjustments on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts allowed according to the conditions listed below:

- 6
- Credited RTGS account and debited T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts must be denominated in the same currency;

- 1 • Liquidity Transfers are possible from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to an RTGS account (via Outbound Liquidity Transfer) provided this is allowed by
- 2 the relevant CB(s);
- 3 • In case the Liquidity Transfer is sent from T2S to the RTGS system (Outbound Liquidity Transfer) it is necessary that the receiving RTGS account is set
- 4 up in T2S static data.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To instruct the transfer of a cash amount from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another RTGS account.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
LiquidityCreditTransferV03 Document/LqdyCdtTrf	LqdyCdtTrf	1..1	LiquidityCreditTransferV03	Outbound Liquidity Transfer" LiquidityCreditTransfer is sent to the RTGS for processing (only in case of outbound liquidity transfer).
InstructionIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/InstrId	InstrId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference assigned by T2S.
EndToEndIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/EndToEndId	EndToEndId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference send by the Instructing party.
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited External RTGS account.
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	CashAccountType4Code	SACC
AmountWithCurrency Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/TrfdAmt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Transferred amount.
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	CashAccountType4Code	CASH
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account
SettlementDate Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/StlmDt	StlmDt	0..1	ISODate	Settlement Date within T2S.

1 Message usage example

2 In this example an Immediate Outbound Liquidity Transfer is sent from T2S to RTGS for further processing.

3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_OutboundLiquidityCreditTransfer.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 *Instruction type: Internal Liquidity Transfer*

7 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct the transfer of a cash amount to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account from another DCA.

8 The term "liquidity transfer" covers all liquidity adjustments on T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts allowed according to the condition below:

- 9 • Credited and debited T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts must be denominated in the same currency.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To instruct the transfer of a cash amount from a T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
LiquidityCreditTransferV03 Document/LqdyCdtTrf	LqdyCdtTrf	1..1	LiquidityCreditTransferV03	Processing of a Liquidity Transfer received in T2S via the internal message from a T2S dedicated cash account to another T2S dedicated cash account.
EndToEndIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/EndToEndId	EndToEndId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference send by the instructing T2S party.
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited T2S dedicated cash account.
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	CashAccountType4Code	CASH
AmountWithCurrency Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/TrfdAmt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Transferred amount.
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	CashAccountType4Code	CASH

1 Instruction type example

2 In this example an Internal Liquidity Transfer from one T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another T2S Dedicated Cash Account is fulfilled.

3 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_InternalLiquidityTransfer.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Instruction type: Inbound Liquidity Transfer

7 This instruction type enables the RTGS system to send a liquidity credit transfer to credit the T2S Dedicated Cash Account and debit the corresponding RTGS
8 account.

9 Specific message requirements

10 To transfer liquidity from a RTGS account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
LiquidityCreditTransferV03 Document/LqdyCdtTrf	LqdyCdtTrf	1..1	LiquidityCreditTransferV03	Processing of an inbound Liquidity Transfer received in T2S via the inbound message LiquidityCreditTransfer. This use case covers all the situations where a T2S Actor wants to transfer liquidity from an RTGS account to a T2S dedicated cash account
InstructionIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/InstrId	InstrId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference assigned by the RTGS system.
EndToEndIdentification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyTrfId/EndToEndId	EndToEndId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference send by the payment bank to RTGS system

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited T2S dedicated cash account
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	CashAccountType4Code	CASH
AmountWithCurrency Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/TrfdAmt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Transferred amount
Identification Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited RTGS account.
Code Document/LqdyCdtTrf/LqdyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Tp/Cd	Cd	1..1	CashAccountType4Code	SACC

- 1 Instruction type example
- 2 In this example the T2S Actor wants to transfer liquidity from an RTGS account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
- 3 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditycredittransfer/camt.050.001.03_InboundLiquidityCreditTransfer.xml
- 5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.14 LiquidityDebitTransferV03 (camt.051.001.03)

2 **3.3.3.14.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *LiquidityDebitTransferV03* message.

4 The *LiquidityDebitTransferV03* message is sent by T2S to an RTGS System.

5 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usage:

- 6
 - Outbound Liquidity Transfer.

7 In response to the *LiquidityDebitTransferV03* message, T2S receives a [camt.025.001.03](#) message from the
8 RTGS System.

9 **3.3.3.14.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *LiquidityDebitTransferV03* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **MessageIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory.

14 **LiquidityTransferIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory. It is a reference given by the corresponding system used to uniquely
16 identify the liquidity transfer.

17 **Creditor**

18 This building block is optional. If the CreditAccount is not present then the CreditAccountOwner must be
19 present. (Not used within T2S)

20 **CreditAccount**

21 This building block is mandatory.

22 **TransferredAmount**

23 This building block is mandatory.

24 **DebitAccount**

25 This building block is mandatory.

26 **Debitor**

27 This building block is optional. (Not used within T2S)

28 **SettlementDate**

29 Value Date when the settlement was attempted in T2S. Mandatory if T2S sends an outbound liquidity
30 transfer to an RTGS system.

31 References/Links

32 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

33 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_T2S.xsd

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
- 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_T2S.xls
- 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
- 5 link:
- 6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditydebittransfer/001.htm>
- 7 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 8 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_T2S.pdf
- 10 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 11 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 12 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 13

1 **3.3.3.14.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Outbound Liquidity Transfer

3 The message is sent at end of day to debit the needed liquidity from the external RTGS account if the
4 liquidity on T2S dedicated cash account is not sufficient.

5 Message example

6 In this example the LiquidityDebitTransfer is sent from T2S to direct debit the external RTGS account in the
7 framework of the End-of-Day processing.

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_DirectDebitEoDProcessing.](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_DirectDebitEoDProcessing.xml)
10 [xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/liquiditydebittransfer/camt.051.001.03_DirectDebitEoDProcessing.xml)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12

1 3.3.3.15 BankToCustomerAccountReportV02 (camt.052.001.02)

2 **3.3.3.15.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *BankToCustomerAccountReportV02* message.

4 The *BankToCustomerAccountReportV02* message is sent from T2S to CBs or any parties authorised by them
5 (e.g. CSDs).

6 The creation of these messages is based on an event or a fixed time (e. g. the end of a night-time cycle or a
7 specific moment during the settlement day).

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report;
- 10 • Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report.

11 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 **3.3.3.15.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *BankToCustomerAccountReportV02* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **Group Header**

16 This building block is mandatory and present once. It contains elements such as Message Identification and
17 Creation Date Time.

18 **Report**

19 This building block is mandatory and repetitive. It should be repeated for each account on which a report is
20 provided. The report contains components such as Balance and Entry information.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_T2S.xls

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
30 link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomeraccountreport/001.htm>

32 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_T2S.pdf

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 2 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.3.15.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report

3 T2S sends a current settlement day cash information report message to a directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD participant granted direct access, like a bank,
4 CCP, etc.) to give the account holder a cash forecast reflecting valid and eligible instructions (i.e. matched and ready for settlement) that have entered the system
5 but have not yet settled (e.g. pending transactions that failed to settle in an earlier attempt and queued transactions that have not yet been submitted to
6 settlement), as well as the liquidity that can be obtained through auto-collateralisation against eligible collateral.

7 The following fields can be provided by the Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report:

- 8 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 9 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 10 • Currency;
- 11 • Date of the forecasted cash information;
- 12 • Information on cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account:
 - 13 - Cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
 - 14 - Liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions, which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled, and which would be
15 effective on the cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
 - 16 - Projected cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, i.e.: cash balance + credit Settlement Instructions – debit liquidity transfer orders
17 – debit Settlement Instructions;
- 18 • Amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 19 • Sum of projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation.

1 Specific message requirements

2 T2S sends the Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report in push mode to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Date Document/BkToCstmrAcctRpt/Rpt/Bal/Dt/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	Current settlement date

3 The generation of the Current Day Cash Information Report is triggered e.g. by the End of night-time cycle event but can also be generated at certain fixed times
4 throughout the business day.

5 Message usage example

6 In this example a Current Settlement Day Cash Information Report is sent to a CSD, CB (NCBBICT5) or directly connected T2S party (TSSPARTYA20). The T2S
7 Dedicated Cash Account (T2S30000099) is nominated in EUR, the current settlement day is: 2013-10-13, the available cash balance: 1.000.000,00 EUR, the amount
8 of outstanding intraday credit: 300.000,00 EUR, sum of projected cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account: 900.000.00 EUR, liquidity transfer orders which
9 are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled and which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account: 400.000,00,
10 Settlement Instructions which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled and which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S
11 dedicated cash account: 500.000,00 EUR.

12 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_CurrentSettlementDayCashInformationReport.xml

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message usage: Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report

16 T2S sends a following settlement day cash forecast report message to a CSD or a directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD participant granted direct access, like a
17 bank, CCP, etc.) to give the account holder a cash forecast reflecting cash needs and proceeds expected from the settlement in future settlement days (e.g. because
18 of corporate actions or trading related transactions), as well as the liquidity that can be obtained through auto-collateralisation against eligible collateral. The cash
19 forecasts can be enriched continuously during the day by additional incoming information on new transactions for the following settlement day as well as by failing
20 transactions that need to be recycled during the following settlement day.

21 The following fields can be provided by the Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report:

- 1 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 2 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 3 • Currency;
- 4 • Date of the forecasted cash information;
- 5 • Information on cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account:
 - 6 - Cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
 - 7 - Liquidity transfer orders and Settlement Instructions which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled, and which would be
 - 8 effective on the cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account,
 - 9 - Projected cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, i.e.: cash balance + credit Settlement Instructions – debit liquidity transfer orders
 - 10 – debit Settlement Instructions,
 - 11 - Amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (Value for following settlement day: 0,00
 - 12 Euro),
 - 13 - Sum of projected cash balance.

14 Specific message requirements

15 T2S sends the Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report in push mode to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Date Document/BkToCstmrAcctRpt/Rpt/Bal/Dt/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	Following settlement day

16 Message usage example

17 In this example a Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast Report is sent to a CSD, CB (NCBBICTS) or directly connected T2S party (TSSPARTYA20). The T2S
 18 Dedicated Cash Account (T2S30000099) is nominated in EUR, the current settlement day is: 2013-10-14, available cash balance: 0,00 EUR, the amount of
 19 outstanding intraday credit: 0,00 EUR, sum of projected cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account: 900.000,00 EUR, liquidity transfer orders which are
 20 accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled and which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account: 400.000,00,

- 1 Settlement Instructions which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled and which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S
- 2 dedicated cash account: 500.000,00 EUR
- 3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomeraccountreport/camt.052.001.02_FollowingSettlementDayCashInformationReport.xml
- 5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.16 BankToCustomerStatementV02 (camt.053.001.02)

2 **3.3.3.16.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *BankToCustomerStatementV02* message.

4 The *BankToCustomerStatementV02* message is sent by T2S to CBs or any parties authorised by them (e. g.
5 CSDs).

6 A statement of accounts is triggered by a business or time event and sent by T2S to transmit information on
7 the cash position of a CSD, CB or any of their participants.

8 **3.3.3.16.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *BankToCustomerStatementV02* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **Group Header**

12 This building block is mandatory and present once. It contains elements such as Message Identification and
13 Creation Date Time.

14 **Statement**

15 This building block is mandatory and repetitive. It should be repeated for each account on which a
16 statement is provided.

17 The report contains components such as Balance and Entry information.

18 References/Links

19 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

20 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

21 http://http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_T2S.xsd

22 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

24 http://http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_T2S.xls

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
27 link:

28 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerstatement/001.htm>

29 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

31 http://http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_T2S.pdf

32 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Business rules applicable to the schema

34 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.3.16.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example Statement of Accounts End of Day is sent to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party. The
4 Balance Date is: 2015-10-13, the opening balance is: zero, Closing balance: 5000000.00 EUR

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_StatementOfAccount](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_StatementOfAccountsEoD.xml)
7 [sEoD.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerstatement/camt.053.001.02_StatementOfAccountsEoD.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.17 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 (camt.054.001.02)

2 **3.3.3.17.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02* message.

4 This message is sent by T2S to CSDs, CBs or any parties authorised by them. It is used to confirm the credit
5 or the debit of a certain amount on one of their T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts.

6 It is sent by T2S to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party, in response to a [camt.051.001.03](#) or
7 [camt.050.001.03](#) message for debit or credit movement on one of their T2S Dedicated Cash Account for
8 partially or fully settled Liquidity Transfers.

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10 • Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification;
- 11 • Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification.

12 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

13 **3.3.3.17.2 The T2S-specific schema**

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **Group Header**

17 This building block is mandatory and present once. It contains elements such as Message Identification and
18 Creation Date Time.

19 **Notification**

20 This building block is mandatory and repetitive. It should be repeated for each account on which a
21 notification is provided.

22 The notification contains information on booked debit and/or credit entries.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_T2S.pdf
- 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 6

1 **3.3.3.17.3 The specific usage of the message**

2 Message usage: Information to T2S Actor - Credit Notification

3 This message usage enables T2S to send a confirmation of credit to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD participant granted direct access, like a
4 bank, CCP etc) if the respective T2S Dedicated Cash Account was credited in case of Liquidity Transfers Liquidity Transfer between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts or
5 Liquidity Transfers from an RTGS system to T2S.

6 Specific message requirements

7 In the Rules and further descriptions, the confirmation contains always the exact amount and the reason for the credit. The following requirements apply:

- 8
 - Regarding an Internal Liquidity Transfer:

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	1..1	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Sent to T2S Actor (Creditor) quoting which amount has been credited on which account
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited account of the T2S Actor.
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	Credited amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of credit
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debit account (T2S Dedicated Cash Account or external RTGS account)
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit account (T2S Dedicated Cash Account or external RTGS account)

- 1 • Regarding a Liquidity Credit Transfer sent from RTGS to T2S:

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	1..1	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to T2S Actor (Creditor) indicating the reference of the T2S Dedicated cash account credited and the cash amount credited,
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited account of the T2S Actor.
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	Credited amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of credit
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPtIs/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited External RTGS account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPtIs/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited T2S dedicated cash account.

- 2 • Regarding a predefined or standing order Liquidity Credit Transfer sent from T2S to RTGS:

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	1..1	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Iis sent to the RTGS quoting which amount has been credited on which account,
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	Credited amount.
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of Credit.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPtIs/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtls/TxDtls/RltdPties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited RTGS account.

1 Message usage example

2 In this example a confirmation of credit on the T2SCREDCASH1 resulting from an inbound liquidity credit transfer initiated from an RTGS system is sent to the
3 corresponding party.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_ConfirmationOfCredit.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Message usage: Information to T2S Actor - Debit Notification

8 This message usage enables T2S to send a confirmation of debit to a CSD, CB or directly connected T2S party (i.e. a CSD participant granted direct access, like a
9 bank, CCP etc) if the respective T2S Dedicated Cash Account was debited in case of Immediate Liquidity Transfers, Liquidity Credit Transfers from T2S to RTGS
10 systems and Predefined or Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders from T2S to RTGS systems.

11 Specific message requirements

12 In the Rules and further descriptions regarding the Immediate Liquidity Transfer Debit Notification, the confirmation contains the exact amount and the reason for
13 the debit:

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	1..1	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to T2S Actor (Debtor) quoting which amount has been debited on which account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited account of the T2S Actor
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	debited amount

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of debit.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited T2S dedicated cash account.

- 1
- Regarding a Liquidity Transfer Credit Transfer sent from RTGS to T2S:

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	1..1	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to the RTGS indicating which amount has been debited on the RTGS dedicated transit account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited RTGS transit account.
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	Debited amount.
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of debit.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited RTGS account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited T2S dedicated cash account.

- 2
- Regarding a Predefined or Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Credit Transfer sent from T2S to RTGS

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02 Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn	1..1	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02	Is sent to the RTGS quoting which amount has been credited on which account.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited RTGS account.
Amount Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount	Credited amount.
CreditDebitIndicator Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	Confirmation of credit.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/DbtrAccount/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account.
Identification Document/BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn/Ntfctn/Ntry/NtryDtIs/TxDtIs/RltdPties/CdtrAccount/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited RTGS account.

1 Message usage example

2 In this example a Confirmation of debit: based on an internal liquidity credit transfer sent from one T2S Dedicated Cash Account to another (here T2SDEBCASH1 to
3 T2SCREDCASH)

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/banktocustomerdebitcreditnotification/camt.054.001.02_ConfirmationOfDebit.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7

1 3.3.3.18 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01 (camt.064.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.18.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01* message.

4 The *LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01* message is sent by CBs, payment/settlement banks and clients of
5 payment/settlement banks (I.e. CSD Participants) to T2S. It is used to request information regarding
6 the limits (including limit amounts, utilisation and journal of transactions impacting the utilisation of
7 limits) as managed by the credit provider and corresponding to the criteria as defined within the
8 message.

9 In response to the limit utilisation journal query T2S sends a [camt.065.001.01](#) message with the
10 corresponding limit amounts, utilisations and journal activity matching the criteria as defined within
11 the query.

12 **3.3.3.18.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **Message Header**

16 This building block is mandatory and must contain common information on the header of the message
17 including an identification assigned by the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the
18 message.

19 **Search Criteria**

20 This building block is mandatory and is used to provide criteria in the form of business attributes to
21 define the result set. The criteria include attributes related to limit type, credit consumer and account
22 identification.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
25 document.

26 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

27 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalquery/camt.064.001.01_T2S.xsd

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalquery/camt.064.001.01_T2S.xls

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
33 following link:

34 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalquery/001.htm

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 2 link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalquery/camt.064.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01 Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry	LmtUtlstnJrnlQry	1..1	LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01	IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 QMPQ001 QMPQ002 BAH: ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IICP001 IIMP002 IIMS001 IIRQ001 IOPR001
JournalActivityDate Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/JrnlActvtyDt	JrnlActvtyDt	1..1	ISODate	QMPC055
Identification Document/LmtUtlstnJrnlQry/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031

2 **3.3.3.18.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example the LimitUtilisationJournalQuery is used by a CB A "CBAABIC1XXX", participating in T2S, to query the journal utilisation of Auto-
5 collateralisation limits for the payment bank "PAYBKBICXXX" on the 9th of January 2015.

- 1 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalquery/camt.064.001.01_Query.xml
- 3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.19 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01 (camt.065.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.19.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01* message.

4 The *LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01* message is sent by T2S to CBs, payment/settlement banks and
5 clients of payment/settlement banks (I.e. CSD Participants). It is used to provide information
6 regarding the limits (including limit amounts, utilisation and journal of transactions impacting the
7 utilisation of limits) as managed by the credit provider and corresponding to the criteria received
8 within the incoming query message [camt.064.001.01](#).

9 **3.3.3.19.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **Message Header**

13 This building block is mandatory and must contain common information on the header of the message
14 including an identification assigned by the sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the
15 message.

16 **Pagination**

17 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
18 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the
19 message is the last page of the statement.

20 **Business Query Reference**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. Unique identification to unambiguously identify the
22 reference of the query

23 **Report or Error**

24 This building block is mandatory and provides information on the report or error resulting from the
25 originating query message.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
28 document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalreport/camt.065.001.01_T2S.xsd

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalreport/camt.065.001.01_T2S.xls

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
2 following link:

3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalreport/001.htm

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
6 link:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalreport/camt.065.001.01_T2S.pdf

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

10 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

11 **3.3.3.19.3 The message in business context**

12 *Message example*

13 In this example a CB A "CBAABIC1XXX", participating in T2S, had queried the journal utilisation of
14 Auto-collateralisation limits for the payment bank "PAYBKBICXXX" on the 9th of January 2015. The
15 result of the query is sent using LimitUtilisationJournalReport containing the Auto-collateralisation
16 limit, associated limit information and corresponding journal transaction activity of the utilisation of
17 the limit for the bank linked to the Dedicated Cash Account identified by "9000000123".

18 In this example the following limit information is returned:

- 19 • Limit Amount: 100000 Euros;
- 20 • Utilisation: 40000 Euros;
- 21 • Journal Activity;
 - 22 - - 15000 Debit for Entry Reference T2SREF1234,
 - 23 - - 12000 Debit for Entry Reference T2SREF2345,
 - 24 - - 13000 Debit for Entry Reference T2SREF3456,
 - 25 - - Available: 60000Euros.

26 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

27 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/limitutilisationjournalreport/camt.065.001.01_Report.xml

28 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.20 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 (camt.066.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.20.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01* is used to block or reserve cash sub-balances. It can also be
5 used to increase or decrease the cash in an existing restricted cash sub-balance. Also referred to as a
6 Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance Instruction within T2S, it is sent by a CB, CB Participant or
7 directly connected T2S Party to T2S.

8 This message is sent to T2S for the following types of instructions:

- 9
 - Cash Blocking;
 - Cash Reservation.

11 These instruction types are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 **3.3.3.20.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **Identification**

16 This building block is mandatory and must contain an identification assigned by the sending party to
17 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **Linkages**

19 This block is optional and is used to link instructions and specify settlement sequences (e.g.
20 after/before/with etc.).

21 **CashAccount**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account
23 to or from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

24 **IntraBalance**

25 This building block is mandatory and includes the details of the movement of cash between balances.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
28 document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S.xsd

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S.xls

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 2 following link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementinstruction/001.htm
- 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 6 link:
- 7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr	IntraBalMvmntInstr	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01	IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 MSNT002 MSNT003 MSNT002 MVSIO02 MVSIO04 MVVR014 SPES0001 BAH: ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IICP001 IIMP002 IIMS001 IIRQ001 IOPR001 MVCP017 MVCP018 MVCV110 MVCV230 MVCV291 MVDC003 MVDC005 MVDC007 MVDC015 MVDC017 MVDC019 MVDC022 MVDC023 MVDC025 MVL1868 MVSP210 SPST012 SPST013 SPST014 SPST015

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Pr gPos/Cd	Cd	1..1	ProcessingPosition3Code	MVLI805 MVLI806 MVLI807 MVLI819 MVLI820 MVLI821 MVLI822 MVLI823 MVLI824 MVLI834 MVLI835 MVLI836 MVLI852 MVLI855 MVLI858 MVLI861 MVLI864 MVLI866
Reference Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref	Ref	1..1	References13Choice	MVCP008 MVLI805 MVLI806 MVLI807 MVLI819 MVLI820 MVLI821 MVLI822 MVLI823 MVLI824 MVLI834 MVLI835 MVLI836 MVLI852 MVLI855 MVLI858 MVLI861 MVLI864 MVLI866 MVLI873
IntraPositionMovementIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref /IntraPosMvmntId	IntraPosMvmntId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVLI870
PoolIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref /PoolId	PoolId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVLI848
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentific ation Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref /MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVLI869

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/RefOwnc/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MVLI867
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVCA508 MVCA512 MVCV504 MVRR925 SXAA006
BICOrBEI Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/CshAcct/Ownc/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	0..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCA512
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/SttlmAmt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	MVCU108 MVCV255 SNFM0008 SVFM008
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/SttlmAmt/AmtWthCcy/@Ccy	Ccy	required ..	ActiveCurrencyCode	MVCA106 MVCU102 MVCU104 MVCU108 MVSD404
Date Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/SttlmDt/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	MVCA508 MVLI834 MVLI835 MVLI836 MVRR903 MVSD404
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	MVRR901 MVRR903 MVRR905 MVRR906 MVRR910 MVRR917 MVRR924 MVS705 MVS706 MVS708
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	MVRR901 MVRR903 MVRR905 MVRR906 MVRR910 MVRR916 MVRR924 MVS705 MVS706 MVS708 SNFM0008

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRR918 MVRR924 MVRR925 MVRR978

1 **3.3.3.20.3 The message in business context**

2 Instruction type: Cash Blocking

3 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct a cash blocking instruction to T2S to block a cash
 4 balance. The purpose of such cash blocking is usually to ensure the successful settlement of a future
 5 Settlement Instruction. A securities instruction may then contain a reference to the restriction
 6 representing this blocked balance.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To be submitted as a cash blocking instruction, the IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 includes the following information:

- 3 • Balance From/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object Restriction Type' that is a 'cash balance' and a
4 'Restriction Processing Type' that is 'Deliverable';
- 5 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object Restriction Type' that is a 'cash balance' and a
6 'Restriction Processing Type' that is 'Blocking'.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr	IntraBalMvmntInstr	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementInstruct ionV01	.
IntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal	IntraBal	1..1	IntraBalance1	.
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	.
Proprietary Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	GenericIdentification20	.
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DLVR Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Deliverable'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max35Text	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	Max35Text	RT
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	.
Proprietary Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	GenericIdentification20	.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Blocking'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max35Text	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	Max35Text	RT
LotNumber Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb	LotNb	0..1	Number2Choice	
Long Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng	Lng	1..1	GenericIdentification1	
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Must be empty for restriction setups and present on related increases or decreases.
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	REF
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Issr	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	T2S

- 1 Instruction type example: Cash Blocking
- 2 In this example a T2S Party, Party A "PRTYABICXXX", has requested, using a transaction id 'REF0123' and a document id 'ID0ABCD', the blocking of 50000
- 3 EUR, with a normal priority for the restriction type 'BLKA', on the 9th of January 2015 within its account '9000000123'.
- 4 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_Blocking.xml
- 6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Instruction type: Cash Reservation

2 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct a reservation instruction to T2S to reserve a cash balance position (i.e. prevent the transfer of that cash
3 balance except for the purpose of the reservation). The settlement of the underlying Settlement Instruction results in the actual transfer of the reserved
4 holdings to another cash account and in the subsequent removal of the reservation.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To be submitted as a cash reservation instruction, the IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 includes the following information:

- 7 • A Balance From/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object Restriction Type' that is a 'cash balance' and a
8 'Restriction Processing Type' that is 'Deliverable';
- 9 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object Restriction Type' that is a 'cash balance' and a
10 'Restriction Processing Type' that is 'Reservation'.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr	IntraBalMvmntInstr	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV01	.
IntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal	IntraBal	1..1	IntraBalance1	.
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	.
Proprietary Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	GenericIdentification20	.
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DLVR Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Deliverable'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max35Text	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	Max35Text	RT

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	.
Proprietary Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	GenericIdentification20	.
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	RSVA Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Reservation'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max35Text	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	Max35Text	RT
LotNumber Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb	LotNb	0..1	Number2Choice	.
Long Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng	Lng	1..1	GenericIdentification1	.
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Must be empty for restriction setups and present on related increases or decreases.
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	REF
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntInstr/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Issr	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	T2S

1 Instruction type example: Cash Reservation

2 In this example a T2S Party, Party B "PRTYBBICXXX", has requested, using a transaction id 'REF0ABC' and a document id 'ID01234', the reservation of 18500
3 EUR, with a normal priority for the restriction type 'RSVA', on the 9th of January 2015 within its account '9000000456'.

4 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementinstruction/camt.066.001.01_Reservation.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.21 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 (camt.067.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.21.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* message, also known as Settlement Restriction on Cash
5 Balance Status Advice, is sent by T2S to inform about the status of a Settlement Restriction on Cash
6 Balance ([camt.066.001.01](#)). It informs the CB, CSD or other directly connected T2S Party about the
7 actual status of this Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance.

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • Rejected;
- 10 • Accepted;
- 11 • Cancelled;
- 12 • Eligibility Failure;
- 13 • Under intraday restriction;
- 14 • Provision check failure;
- 15 • Partial Settlement (unsettled part);

16 These message usages are described in the chapter "The message in the business context".

17 **3.3.3.21.2 The T2S-specific schema**

18 Outline of the schema

19 The *IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

20 **Identification**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
22 unambiguously the message.

23 **TransactionIdentification**

24 This is a mandatory and non repetitive block. It provides the unambiguous identification of the
25 transaction as known per the account owner (or the Instructing party managing the account).

26 **ProcessingStatus**

27 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides details on the processing status of the
28 transaction. Possible statuses are rejected, acknowledged or cancelled.

29 **SettlementStatus**

30 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides details on the settlement status of the
31 transaction. The only possible status is pending.

32 **CashAccount**

33 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account
34 to or from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

1 **OriginalIntraBalance**

2 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the intra-
3 balance movement transaction.

4 References/Links

5 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
6 document.

7 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_T2S.xsd

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

11 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_T2S.xls

12 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
14 following link:

15 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/001.htm

16 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

17 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
18 link:

19 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_T2S.pdf

20 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

21 Business rules applicable to the schema

22 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.3.21.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Rejected

3 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance is rejected. A Settlement
4 Restriction on Cash Balance is rejected if it does not pass the business validation.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a rejection status, the IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 includes the following information:

- 7 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the reasons of the rejection;
- 8 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 9 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01	
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	IntraBalanceProcessingStatus1Choice	
Rejected Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd	Rjctd	1..1	RejectionOrRepairStatus10Choice	
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	RejectionOrRepairReason9	
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	RejectionReason27Code	ISO reason code of the rejection
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example: Rejected

2 In this example T2S sends a rejection status advice as response to the setting-up of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance requested by T2S Party, Party
3 A, (PRTYABICXXX). Party A requested the blocking of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA', within its account '9000000123'. The blocking is rejected
4 because the cash account specified does not exist in T2S.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_Rejected.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Accepted

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance is valid. A Settlement
10 Restriction on Cash Balance is valid and accepted by T2S if it successfully passes the business validation.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To inform about an accepted status, the IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 includes the following information:

- 13 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 14 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available;
- 15 • MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification – T2S identification of the accepted Settlement Restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01	'
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S identification
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	ProcessingStatus13Choice	'
Rejected Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd	Rjctd	1..1	RejectionOrRepairStatus10Choice	'

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrvcSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoSpdfdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

1 Message usage example: Accepted

2 In this example, T2S sends an accepted status as a response to the setting-up of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance requested by T2S Party, Party A,
3 (PRTYABICXXX). Party A requested the blocking of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA', within its account '9000000123'. The Intended Settlement
4 Date for the restriction is on the 9th of January 2015.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_Accepted.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Cancelled

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance is cancelled during its
10 processing.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To inform about a cancelled status, the IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 includes the following information:

- 13 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successfully cancellation of the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance with one reason code;
- 14 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the cancellation. No additional reason information is needed in such a case.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01	
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/PrvcSts	PrvcSts	0..1	IntraBalanceProcessingStatus1Choice	

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Cancelled Document/IntraBalMvmtStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc	Canc	1..1	CancellationStatus7Choice	
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmtStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	CancellationReason5	
Code Document/IntraBalMvmtStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	CancelledStatusReason10Code	ISO reason code for the cancellation

1 Message usage example: Cancelled

2 In this example, T2S informs that the blocking of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA', set-up by Party A, "PRTYABICXXX", has been cancelled. The
3 restriction is cancelled following the request of PartyA.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_Cancelled.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Message usage: Eligibility Failure

8 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled by the Settlement
9 Restriction on Cash Balance.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To inform about a pending status due to an eligibility failure, the IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 includes the following information:

- 12 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about the eligibility criterion not fulfilled;
- 13 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an eligibility failure;
- 14 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 15 • SettlementAmount – Amount of money remaining to be settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01	
SettlementStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus2Choice	
Pending Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus3Choice	
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason1	
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	SO reason code that informs about the eligibility criterion not fulfilled
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
SettlementAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/SttlmAmt	SttlmAmt	1..1	Amount2Choice	Total amount of money to be settled

1 Message usage example: Eligibility Failure

2 In this example, T2S sends an eligibility failure, via a pending status, related to a blocking set-up by Party A (PRTYABICXXX). Party A requested the blocking
3 of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA' within its account '9000000123'. This blocking is pending of settlement since that restriction has a link AFTE
4 with a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance for which the cut off is reached.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_EligibilityFailure.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Intraday restriction

2 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one intraday restriction is detected on a resource required by
3 the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance. The following message usage informs about a pending status due an intraday restriction detected either on the
4 involved T2S Dedicated Cash Account or parties which owns the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a pending status due to an intraday restriction, the IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 includes the following information:

- 7 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about intraday restriction;
- 8 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an intraday restriction;
- 9 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising of a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 10 • SettlementAmount – Amount of money remaining to be settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01	
SettlementStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus2Choice	
Pending Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus3Choice	
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason1	
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code of the pending due to an intraday restriction
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
OriginalIntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal	OrgnlIntraBal	0..1	IntraBalance1	

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SettlementAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/SttlmAmt	SttlmAmt	1..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of money to be settled

1 Message usage example: Under intraday restriction

2 In this example, T2S informs about an intraday restriction, via a pending status, related to a reservation set-up by Party A (PRTYABICXXX). Party A requested
3 the reservation of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'RSV1', within its account '9000000123'. The reservation is pending of settlement due to an intraday
4 restriction detected on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_IntradayFailure.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Provision check failure

9 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when with in the settlement process, the provisioning of a Settlement
10 Restriction on Cash Balance fails because it is linked to another Settlement Instruction that fails to settle.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To inform about a pending status, the IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 includes the following information:

- 13 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about the unsuccessful provisioning check;
- 14 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to the provisioning check;
- 15 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising of a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 16 • SettlementAmount– Amount of money remaining to be settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01	

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SettlementStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus2Choice	
Pending Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus3Choice	
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason1	
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code of the pending due to a provisioning check failure
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
OriginalIntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal	OrgnlIntraBal	0..1	IntraBalance1	
SettlementAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/SttlmAmt	SttlmAmt	1..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of money to be settled

1 Message usage example: Provision check failure

2 In this example, T2S informs about a provision check failure, via a pending status, related to a blocking set-up by Party A (PRTYABICXXX). Party A requested
3 the blocking of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA', within its account '9000000123'. The reservation failed in the provision check because a linked
4 Settlement Restriction has failed during the settlement attempt.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_ProvisionFailure.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Partial Settlement (unsettled part)

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, and advices about the unsettled part of the Settlement Restriction on Cash
3 Balance related to a reservation restriction processing type that has been partially filled. This message usage informs the pending status of the setting-up of
4 a reservation due to a partial settlement.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about the unsettled part of a partial filling reservation, the IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 includes the following information:

- 7 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about the partial settlement;
- 8 • Code – 'PART' ISO code indicating the partial settlement of the transaction;
- 9 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 10 • SettlementAmount– Amount of money to be settled;
- 11 • Balance From/Code with the value "AWAS" which indicates the deliverable position;
- 12 • Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an "Object Restriction Type" that is a "securities position" and a
13 "Restriction Processing Type" that is "Reservation".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc	IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV01	
SettlementStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus2Choice	
Pending Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus3Choice	
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason1	
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	PART
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
OriginalIntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal	OrgnlIntraBal	0..1	IntraBalance1	
SettlementAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/SttlmAmt	SttlmAmt	1..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of money remaining to be settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Deliverable'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to 'Reservation'.
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntStsAdv/OrgnlIntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT

1 Message usage example: Partial Settlement (unsettled part)

- 2 In this example, T2S informs that the reservation of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'RSV1', requested by Party A, "PRTYABICXXX has been partially
3 settled due to a lack of cash. T2S has settled 30000 EUR within its cash account '9000000123', so the Status Advice informs about the unsettled part that is
4 20000

- 1 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementstatusadvice/camt.067.001.01_PartialSettlement.xml
- 3 The file contains a message with the sample data.
- 4

1 3.3.3.22 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 (camt.068.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.22.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01* message, also known as Settlement Restriction on Cash
5 Balance Confirmation, is sent by T2S, to confirm the successful processing of a Settlement Restriction
6 on Cash Balance ([camt.066.001.01](#)).

7 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 8 • Full Settlement;
- 9 • Partial Settlement (settled part);
- 10 • Last Partial Settlement;
- 11 • Partial execution.

12 These message usages are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

13 **3.3.3.22.2 The T2S-specific schema**

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **Identification**

17 This is a mandatory and non repetitive building block. It provides information that unambiguously
18 identifies a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance confirmation message.

19 **AdditionalParameters**

20 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides information such as other identifications or
21 partial settlement information.

22 **CashAccount**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It is used to provide the details on the account to
24 or from which an entry is made.

25 **IntraBalanceDetails**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the intra-balance movement
27 transaction details such as the balance from/to which the cash is moving and the settled amount.

28 References/Links

29 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
30 document.

31 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalanceconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_T2S.xsd

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalanceconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_T2S.xls

- 1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
3 following link:
- 4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/001.htm
- 5 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 6 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
7 link:
- 8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 9 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 10 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 11 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 12 **3.3.3.22.3 The message in business context**
- 13 *Message usage: Full Settlement*
- 14 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when the
15 Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance is fully settled in one time regardless of its related restriction
16 processing type.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To confirm a fully settled Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance, the IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 includes the following information:

- 3 • SettledAmount – amount of money effectively settled with no remaining amount to be settled;
- 4 • A Balance From –proprietary ID to indicate the type of sub-balance from which the cash is moving;
- 5 • A Balance To - proprietary ID to indicate the type of sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
- 6 • LotNb - unique reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntConf	IntraBalMvmntConf	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01	
IntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal	IntraBal	1..1	IntraBalance2	
SettledAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/SttldAmt	SttldAmt	1..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of money effectively settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary Id specifying the type of sub-balance from which the cash is moving
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary ID specifying the type of sub-balance to which the cash is moving

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT
LotNumber Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb	LotNb	0..1	Number2Choice	'
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	REF
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S

1 Message usage example: Full Settlement

2 In this example, T2S confirms the full settlement of the blocking set-up by Party A, (PRTYABICXXX).
3 Party A requested the blocking of 50000 EUR, using the restriction type 'BLKA', within its account
4 '9000000123'.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_FullSettlement.xml
7

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 *Message usage: Partial Settlement (settled part)*

10 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by the T2S, when the
11 Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance related to a reservation restriction processing type is partially
12 filled and there is still a remaining part. This message usage confirms the settled part of the
13 reservation which still has a remaining part to be filled.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To confirm a partial settlement of a reservation of Cash, the *IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01* includes the following information:

- 3 • PartialSettlement – ‘PAIN’ ISO code specifying that there is a part of the reservation that remains unsettled;
- 4 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction, if
5 any;
- 6 • SettledAmount – amount of money effectively settled during this settlement;
- 7 • PreviouslySettledAmount – amount of money all the previous partial settlements, if any;
- 8 • RemainingToBeSettledAmount – amount of money remaining to be settled;
- 9 • Balance From – proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving;
- 10 • Balance To - proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
- 11 • LotNb - Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntConf	IntraBalMvmntConf	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01	
AdditionalParameters Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/AddtlParams	AddtlParams	0..1	AdditionalParameters8	
PartialSettlement Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PrtlSttlm	0..1	PartialSettlement1Code	PAIN
IntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal	IntraBal	1..1	IntraBalance2	
SettledAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/SttldAmt	SttldAmt	1..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of money effectively settled
RemainingSettlementAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/RmngSttlmAmt	RmngSttlmAmt	0..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of money remaining to be settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT
LotNumber Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb	LotNb	0..1	Number2Choice	'
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	REF
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S

1 Message usage example: Partial Settlement (settled part)

2 In this example, T2S confirms the partial settlement of a reservation set-up by Party A,
3 (PRTYABICXXX). Party A requested the reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1', of 50000 EUR
4 within its account '9000000123'. Of the 50000 EUR reserved by the Party A, T2S has settled 30000
5 EUR on the 9th of January 2015, and 20000 EUR remain to be settled.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_PartialSettle](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_PartialSettlement.xml)
8 [ment.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_PartialSettlement.xml)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Message usage: Last Partial Settlement

11 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by the T2S, when the
12 Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance related to a reservation restriction processing type was
13 partially filled and it advices about the settlement of the last part. This message usage confirms the
14 settlement of the last settled part of the reservation; therefore the reservation is fully settled after this
15 last part settlement.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To confirm a last partial settlement of a reservation of Cash, the IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 includes the following information:

- 3 • PartialSettlement – ‘PARC’ ISO code to confirm the settlement of the remaining part of the reservation that was previously partially confirmed;
- 4 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction;
- 5 • SettledAmount – amount of money effectively settled during this settlement;
- 6 • PreviouslySettledAmount – amount of money in all previous settlements;
- 7 • Balance From – proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving;
- 8 • Balance To - proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
- 9 • LotNb - Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntConf	IntraBalMvmntConf	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01	'
AdditionalParameters Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/AddtlParams	AddtlParams	0..1	AdditionalParameters8	'
PartialSettlement Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PrtlSttlm	0..1	PartialSettlement1Code	PARC
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlConfId	PrvsPrtlConfId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Identification of the confirmation previously sent
IntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal	IntraBal	1..1	IntraBalance2	'
SettledAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/SttldAmt	SttldAmt	1..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of cash effectively settled
PreviouslySettledAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/PrevsllySttldAmt	PrevsllySttldAmt	0..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of money previously settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	'

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Proprietary Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	GenericIdentification20_T2S_01	'
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	'
Proprietary Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	GenericIdentification20_T2S_01	'
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT
LotNumber Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb	LotNb	0..1	Number2Choice	'
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	REF
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/LotNb/Lng/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S

1 Message usage example: Last Partial Settlement

2 In this example, T2S confirms the last partial settlement of a reservation set-up by Party A
3 (PRTYABICXXX). Party A requested the reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1', of 50000 EUR
4 within its account '9000000123'. Of the 50000 EUR reserved, T2S has settled the remaining 20000
5 EUR on the 10th of January 2015. T2S also informs the amount of money settled in the previous
6 attempt, that is 30000 EUR.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_LastPartialSettlement.xml
9

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: Partial execution

12 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when a Settlement
13 Restriction on Cash Balance related to a blocking restriction processing type is partially executed. This
14 message usage confirms the quantity actually settled and the remaining quantity equals to 0.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To confirm a partial execution of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance related to a blocking restriction processing type, the
3 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 includes the following information:

- 4 • SettledAmount – Amount of money effectively settled;
- 5 • RemainingToBeSettledQuantity – Amount of money remaining to be settled equals to 0;
- 6 • Balance From – proprietary Id of the sub-balance from the cash is moving;
- 7 • Balance To - proprietary Id of the sub-balance to which the cash is moving;
- 8 • LotNb - Restriction Reference as assigned by T2S during the setup of a restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntConf	IntraBalMvmntConf	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV01	
IntraBalance Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal	IntraBal	1..1	IntraBalance2	
SettledAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/SttldAmt	SttldAmt	1..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of money effectively settled
RemainingSettlementAmount Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/RmngSttlmAmt	RmngSttlmAmt	0..1	Amount2Choice	Amount of money remaining to be settled equals to 0
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/RmngSttlmAmt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	0
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DLVR
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalFr/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	BLKA
Issuer Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraBalMvmntConf/IntraBal/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT

1 Message usage example: Partial execution

2 In this example, T2S confirms the partial execution of the blocking set-up by Party A, (PRTYABICXXX). Party A requested the blocking, using the restriction type
3 'BLKA', of 50000 EUR within its account '9000000123'. T2S has settled 30000 EUR and informs that there is no remaining money to be settled.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementconfirmation/camt.068.001.01_PartialExecution.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.23 GetStandingOrderV01 (camt.069.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.23.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *GetStandingOrderV01* message.

4 The *GetStandingOrderV01* message is sent by a CSD or a directly connected T2S party (i.e., a CSD participant
5 granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.) to T2S. It is used to request a list of information on standing
6 and predefined orders.

7 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- 8 • Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query;
- 9 • Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query;
- 10 • Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query;
- 11 • Liquidity Transfer Order List Query;
- 12 • Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query

13 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

14 In response to the *GetStandingOrderV01* message, T2S sends a [camt.070.001.01](#) message containing
15 information on requested items or a business error.

16 *3.3.3.23.2 The T2S-specific schema*

17 Outline of the schema

18 The *GetStandingOrderV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

19 **MessageHeader**

20 This building block is mandatory and contains common business identification for the message.

21 **StandingOrderQueryDefinition**

22 This building block is mandatory and defines the standing order query search criteria.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getstandingorder/001.htm

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_T2S.pdf

- 1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
GetStandingOrderV01 Document/GetStgOrdr	GetStgOrdr	1..1	GetStandingOrderV01	QMPQ001 QMPQ002
Identification Document/GetStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	IIMP011 IIMP012 IIMP013 IIMP014 IIMP015 IIMP027 IIMP028 IIMP029
SearchCriteria Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit	SchCrit	1..1	StandingOrderSearchCriteria1	IIMP021
KeyAttributesIndicator Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/KeyAttrbtsInd	KeyAttrbtsInd	0..1	TrueFalseIndicator	IIMP011 IIMP012 IIMP014 IIMP027 IIMP028 IIMP029
StandingOrderIdentification Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/StgOrdrId	StgOrdrId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	QMPC057 IIMP012 IIMP028
Identification Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	IIMP011 IIMP013
Currency Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveCurrencyCode	QMPC054 IIMP011 IIMP013
FromDate Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/VldtyPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	IIMP013

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BIC Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC072 QMPC080 QMPC084 IIMP011 IIMP013 IIMP015
BIC Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	IIMP011 IIMP015 QMPC080 QMPC084 QMPC086
LinkSetIdentification Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/LkSetId	LkSetId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	QMPC061 IIMP014

1 **3.3.3.23.3 The message in business context**

2 Query Type: Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query

3 This query type enables the sender to request the details of a specific predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders, according to their access rights.

4 The following fields must be used to restrict the query further:

- 5 • Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier (mandatory);
- 6 • Only key fields returned (Boolean, mandatory, further details see response message).

7 Specific message requirements

8 To query T2S for a Liquidity Transfer Order Detail, the field RequestType must be filled with the "LDEQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	Liquidity Transfer order detail query (LDEQ)

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
KeyAttributesIndicator Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/KeyAttrbtsInd	KeyAttrbtsInd	0..1	TrueFalseIndicator	true or false
StandingOrderIdentification Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/StgOrdrId	StgOrdrId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier

1 Query type example

2 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query with key attribute indicator: false and Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier is sent to T2S.

3 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderDetailQuery.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Query Type: Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query

7 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of a specific predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders, according to their access
8 rights.

9 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further:

- 10 • Unique technical identifier of the liquidity transfer order link set (optional);
- 11 • Only key fields returned (Boolean, mandatory, further details see response message).

12 Specific message requirements

13 To query T2S for Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query, the field RequestType must be filled with the "SLSQ" code. All possible search
14 criteria are listed.

15 Query type example

16 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query, with search search criteria: T2S Dedicated Cash Account, Currency, valid from a and valid to and party
17 BIC is sent to T2S.

18 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

1 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderLiquidityTransferOrderLinkSetQuery.xml

2 The file contains a message with the sample data.

3 *Query Type: Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query*

4 This query type enables the sender to request only information on liquidity transfer order link sets, they are allowed to access.

5 It is used for querying information about the set of sequenced liquidity transfer orders and their status. A liquidity transfer order link set encompasses standing
6 liquidity transfer orders for a T2S Dedicated Cash Account in a certain order. This concept is used in order to support the T2S multiple liquidity provider model.

7 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further. If a field is not specified, T2S returns all liquidity transfer order link set information consistent with the
8 access rights:

- 9 • T2S party (party BIC and Parent BIC) (optional);
- 10 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number (optional);
- 11 • 'Valid from' date (optional);
- 12 • T2S settlement currency (optional).

13 Specific message requirements

14 To query T2S for information about the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set query, the field RequestType must be filled with the "LLSQ" code. All possible search
15 criteria are listed.

16 Query type example

17 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set query with search criteria key field indicator false and LinkSetIdentification is sent to T2S.

18 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

19 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderLinkSetQuery.xml

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Query Type: Liquidity Transfer Order List Query

2 This message enables the sender to request listed information about predefined and standing liquidity transfer orders. Liquidity Transfer Orders encompass standing
3 and predefined liquidity transfer orders which are stored as static data. Requesting T2S System users receive information only on liquidity transfer orders they are
4 allowed to access.

5 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further. If a field is not specified, T2S returns liquidity transfer order information consistent with the access
6 rights:

- 7 • T2S party Identifier (CB, settlement bank, payment bank);
- 8 • BIC of the T2S Party;
- 9 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 10 • T2S settlement currency;
- 11 • Only key fields returned (boolean, mandatory, further details find within response message).

12 Specific message requirements

13 To query T2S for information about the Liquidity Transfer Order List, the field RequestType must be filled with the "LLIQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	Liquidity Transfer Order list query (LLIQ)
KeyAttributesIndicator Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/KeyAttrbtsInd	KeyAttrbtsInd	0..1	TrueFalseIndicator	true or false
Identification Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account
BIC Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the party
BIC Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the party

1 Query type example

2 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order List Query with search criteria T2S Dedicated Cash Account, KeyAttributesIndicator, Party and Parent BIC is sent to T2S.

3 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderListQuery.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 *Query Type: Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query*

7 This message enables the sender to request querying information about the total amount of predefined and standing liquidity transfer orders of a specific T2S party.
8 Requesting T2S System users receive only information on liquidity transfer orders according to their access rights. The result provides information regarding the
9 current settlement day.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To query T2S for information about the Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders, the field RequestType must be filled with the "TALT"
12 code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/GetStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	Total amount of standing and predefined order query(TALT)
BIC Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the Party
BIC Document/GetStgOrdr/StgOrdrQryDef/StgOrdrCrit/NewCrit/SchCrit/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party

13 The following field can be used to restrict the query further. If it is not specified, T2S returns liquidity transfer order information consistent with the access rights:

- 14 • T2S Party Identifier (settlement bank, payment bank)

15 Query Rules:

- 16 • The query shall respond with a list of the above amounts in each currency as defined by the settlement/payment bank;
- 17 • The total amount in the response means, the sum of all the individual order amounts;
- 18 • If the query input has a T2S Party, then the response shall be limited to the T2S Party;

- 1 • If the query initiator is a CB, if the query input does not have a T2S Party, then the response shall include every T2S Party under its sphere of
2 responsibility;
- 3 • If the query initiator is a settlement bank/payment bank, if the query input does not have a T2S Party, then the response shall include details pertaining
4 only to the query initiator;
- 5 • The query response shall be limited by controlled access to the data, as setup for CB/ settlement bank/ payment bank.

6 Query type example

7 In this example a Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query with search criteria BIC of the party and parent BIC of the party is sent
8 to T2S.

9 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/getstandingorder/camt.069.001.01_TotalAmountStandingAndPredefinedOrderQuery.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.24 ReturnStandingOrderV01 (camt.070.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.24.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *ReturnStandingOrderV01* message.

4 The *ReturnStandingOrderV01* message is sent by T2S to a CSD or a directly connected T2S party (i.e., a CSD
5 participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP, etc.). It is used to respond on requests on information on
6 standing and predefined orders.

7 T2S sends the *ReturnStandingOrderV01* message in response to the [camt.069.001.01](#) message, containing
8 information on requested items or a business error.

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10 • Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response;
- 11 • Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response;
- 12 • Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response;
- 13 • Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response;
- 14 • Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query Response.

15 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

16 **3.3.3.24.2 The T2S-specific schema**

17 Outline of the schema

18 The *ReturnStandingOrderV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

19 **MessageHeader**

20 This building block is mandatory and contains common business identification for the message.

21 **ReportOnError**

22 This building block is mandatory and defines reports on standing orders. Reports either on the account
23 information or indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related
24 request.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

27 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/001.htm

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 3 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 5 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 6

1 **3.3.3.24.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query Response

3 This message usage returns the Liquidity Transfer Order Details which matches the specified selection parameter and provides thus either the key fields of the
4 respective liquidity transfer order or the key fields and some additional information of the respective liquidity transfer order.

5 In case the requesting T2S System user chooses the key field option, T2S returns the following information:

- 6 • CB (BIC) (account operating CB of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to which the respective liquidity transfer order is linked);
- 7 • Party (BIC) (account owning party of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, to which the respective liquidity transfer order is linked);
- 8 • Currency;
- 9 • Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier;
- 10 • [Liquidity Transfer Order Reference];
- 11 • Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number);
- 12 • Credit cash account number (External RTGS account number);
- 13 • [Amount];
- 14 • [All cash];
- 15 • Execution type;
- 16 • Execution type description;
- 17 • Execution event;
- 18 • Execution event description.

19 In case the requesting T2S System user does not choose the "key field" option, T2S does not return the attributes set in square brackets.

20 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	LDEQ

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Id	Id	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account
Currency Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/Amt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	DBIT
Reference Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/Ref	Ref	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Reference
BIC Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Account owning party BIC of the T2S dedicated cashaccount.
BIC Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Account operating CB of the T2S dedicated cashaccount
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/ExctnTp/Evt/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	EventTypeCode_T2S_1	Execution event e. g. EDLT
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	credited cash account (External RTGS accountnumber)
ZeroSweepIndicator Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/ZeroSweepInd	ZeroSweepInd	0..1	TrueFalseIndicator	All cash indicator.

1 Message usage example in case of business data response

2 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Response with business data referring to a Liquidity Transfer order detail query is sent by T2S.

3 Requesting T2S System user does not choose the key field option, T2S returns all of the following information:

- 4 • NCB BIC: NCBAAA20;
- 5 • Party BIC: AAAAAA20;

- 1 • Currency: EUR;
- 2 • Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier: LIQUTRANORDRID;
- 3 • Liquidity Transfer Order Reference: LIQUIORDERREF;
- 4 • Debit cash account number: DEBITCASHACCOUNT1;
- 5 • Credit cash account number: CREDITCASHACCOUNT2;
- 6 • Amount: 6000000.00;
- 7 • All cash: False;
- 8 • Execution type is time based,
- 9 • Valid from and to date: 2015-08-13-2015-08-30.

10 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderDetailQueryResponse.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	LDEQ
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/OpriErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable
Description Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/OpriErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code

14 Message usage example in case of error response

15 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Response with an erroneous message referring to Liquidity Transfer order detail query, the specified Liquidity
16 Transfer Order Identifier is not known by T2Sis sent to the corresponding party:

- 17 • (ISO) error code;

- Error information including error text and the wrong Liquidity Order Identifier: ORDERID123456789.

The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_ErrorneousMessageLiquidityTransferOrderDetailQueryResponse.xml

The file contains a message with the sample data.

Message usage: Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Response

This message usage enables the sender to receive information according to their access rights. CBs, settlement banks and payment banks have the possibility to receive all liquidity transfer orders of a liquidity transfer order link set.

In case the requesting T2S System user chooses the key field option, T2S returns the Liquidity Transfer Order Link information that matches the specified selection parameter and provides all attributes identifying a standing liquidity transfer order in a link set, i. e. Liquidity Transfer Order Link Identifier, Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier and Transfer Order Sequence.

In case the requesting T2S System user does not choose the key field option, T2S returns the Liquidity Transfer Order Link information that matches the specified selection parameter and provides:

- All attributes identifying a standing liquidity transfer order in a link set , i. e. Liquidity Transfer Order Link Identifier, Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier and Transfer Order Sequence;
- All attributes of the standing liquidity transfer order, i. e.:
 - CB (BIC) (account operating CB),
 - Party (BIC) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to which the queried Liquidity transfer Order link set refers,
 - Currency,
 - Liquidity transfer order identifier,
 - Liquidity transfer order reference,
 - Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number),
 - Credit cash account number (External RTGS account number),
 - Valid from date,
 - Valid to date,

- 1 - Execution type,
- 2 - Execution type description,
- 3 - Execution event,
- 4 - Execution event description.

5 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

6 The Liquidity Transfer Order of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	SLSQ
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Id	Id	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debited T2S dedicated cash account
Currency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
AmountWithCurrency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Amt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	DBIT
Reference Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Ref	Ref	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Reference
FromDate Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/VldtyPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	Valid From
ToDate Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/VldtyPrd/ToDt	ToDt	0..1	ISODate	Valid To
BIC Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Party BIC of the T2S dedicated cash account

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BIC Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	CB BIC account operating CB
LinkSetIdentification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/LkSetId	LkSetId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Identifier
LinkSetOrderIdentification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/LkSetOrderId	LkSetOrderId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Identifier
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credited cash account (RTGS account number)
Currency Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/CdtrAcct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
LinkSetOrderSequence Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/LkSetOrderSeq	LkSetOrderSeq	0..1	Number	Transfer Order Sequence
Time Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/ExctnTp/Tm	Tm	1..1	ISOTime	Execution Time
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/ExctnTp/Evt/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	EventTypeCode_T2S_1	Execution Event

1 Message usage example in case of business data response

2 In this example a Liquidity transfer order of a liquidity transfer order link set query response with two different standing orders belonging to the T2S Dedicated Cash
3 Account (DEBITCASH3) within a liquidity transfer order link set is sent to the corresponding party:

- 4 • Details of the first standing order: Liquidity Transfer Order Reference (LIQUIORDERREF3). Amount 690000.00 EUR; LkSetId (LKSETID6) etc.
5 • Details of the second standing order: Liquidity Transfer Order Reference (LIQUIORDERREF4), Amount 770000.00 EUR; LkSetId (LKSETID8) etc.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderForLiquidityTransferOrderLinkSetQueryResponse.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdR/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	SLSQ
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable
Description Document/RtrStgOrdR/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code

2 Message usage: Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query Response

3 The liquidity transfer order link set response is exchanged between T2S and a CSD, CB, settlement bank or payment bank. It is used to get information about
4 liquidity transfer order link sets. A liquidity transfer order link set encompasses standing liquidity transfer orders for a T2S dedicated cash account in a certain order.

5 This query returns those Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets that match the specified selection parameter and provide the following information:

- 6 • CB (BIC) (account operating CB);
- 7 • T2S party (BIC) of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account (account owning party);
- 8 • Currency;
- 9 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 10 • Unique technical identifier of the link set;
- 11 • Valid from date;
- 12 • Valid to date.

13 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

14 The Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdR/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	LLSQ

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Id/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S dedicated cash account number
Currency Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Id/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
Amount Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Err/StgOrder/Amt	Amt	1..1	Amount2Choice	0.00
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Err/StgOrder/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	DBIT
FromDate Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Err/StgOrder/VldtyPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	Valid from
ToDate Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Err/StgOrder/VldtyPrd/ToDt	ToDt	0..1	ISODate	Valid to
BIC Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Err/StgOrder/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Party BIC of the T2S dedicated cash account owningparty
BIC Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Err/StgOrder/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Account operating CB
LinkSetIdentification Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrder/Err/StgOrder/LkSetId	LkSetId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Unique technical Identifier of the Link Set

1 Message usage example in case of business data response

2 In this example a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set response with the following data is shown:

- 3 • CB BIC: CBAAA33
- 4 • Party BIC: AAAAAA33 - Currency: GBP - T2S dedicated cash account number: CASHACCOUNT1 -
- 5 • Unique technical identifier of the link set: T2SREF33 - Valid from and to date: 2016-07-10 to 2016-07-30 - is sent to the corresponding party.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderLinkSetQueryResponse.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	LLSQ
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable
Description Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code

2 Message usage: Liquidity Transfer Order List Query Response

3 This query returns those Liquidity Transfer Orders that match the specified selection parameter and provide thus either the key fields of the respective liquidity
4 transfer orders or the key fields and some additional information of the respective liquidity transfer orders.

5 In case the requesting T2S System user does not choose the key field option, T2S returns the complete set of data as stated in the following list. If the key-field
6 option is selected, only details categorised as key-field are provided.

- 7 • CB (BIC) (account operating party of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to which the respective liquidity transfer order is linked) (key-field);
- 8 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) (account owning party of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, to which the respective liquidity
9 transfer order is linked) (key-field);
- 10 • Currency (key-field);
- 11 • Liquidity transfer order identifier (key-field);
- 12 • Debit cash account number (T2S Dedicated Cash Account number) (key-field);
- 13 • Credit cash account number (External RTGS account number) (key-field);
- 14 • Amount (key-field);
- 15 • All cash (key-field);
- 16 • Execution type (key-field);
- 17 • Execution type description;
- 18 • Execution event;

- 1 • Execution event description;
- 2 • Valid from date (key-field);
- 3 • Valid to date (key-field).

4 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

5 The Liquidity Transfer Order List Response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	LLIQ
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Id	Id	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Debit cash account
Amount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Amt	Amt	1..1	Amount2Choice	Amount
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	DBIT
BIC Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/SysMmb/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Party BIC owning the T2S dedicated cash account
Name Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/SysMmb/FinInstnId/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party short name
BIC Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/RspnsblPty/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	Parent Party BIC
Time Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/ExctnTp/Tm	Tm	1..1	ISOTime	Execution Time
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/ExctnTp/Evt/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	EventTypeCode_T2S_1	Execution Event
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	Credit cash account (External RTGS accountnumber)

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Currency Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/CdtrAcct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
ZeroSweepIndicator Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrderOrErr/StgOrder/ZeroSweepInd	ZeroSweepInd	0..1	TrueFalseIndicator	All Cash

1 Message usage example in case of business data response

2 In this example a The Liquidity Transfer Order List Response with key field option "yes" is sent to the corresponding party.

3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_LiquidityTransferOrderListQueryResponse.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrder/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	LLIQ
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable
Description Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code

7 Message usage: Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query Response

8 It returns the following information regarding the execution of standing and predefined liquidity transfer orders:

- 9 • Party (Party identifier and BIC and Party short name) of those T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts to which the respective liquidity transfer orders refer to);
- 10 • Currency;
- 11 • Sum of defined predefined liquidity transfer orders;
- 12 • Sum of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders;

- 1 • Sum of defined standing liquidity transfer orders;
 - 2 • Sum of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.
- 3 Liquidity Transfer Orders flagged with "all cash indicator" are considered with an amount of 0.

4 Specific message requirements in case of business data response

5 The Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Response contains business data. .

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	TALT
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Id/ Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	NONREF
Currency Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrId/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
Amount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/Amt	Amt	1..1	Amount2Choice	0.00
CreditDebitIndicator Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	DBIT
TotalAmount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/TtlPerStg Ordr/SetPrdfndOrdr/TtlAmt	TtlAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Sum of defined predefined liquidity transfer orders
TotalAmount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/TtlPerStg Ordr/PdgPrdfndOrdr/TtlAmt	TtlAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Sum of not yet executed predefined liquidity transferorders
TotalAmount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/TtlPerStg Ordr/SetStgOrdr/TtlAmt	TtlAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Sum of defined standing liquidity transfer orders
TotalAmount Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/Rpt/StgOrdrOrErr/StgOrdr/TtlPerStg Ordr/PdgStgOrdr/TtlAmt	TtlAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	Sum of not yet executed standing liquidity transferorders

1 Message usage example in case of business data response

2 In this example a Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Response with data for party (AAAAA20) with parent BIC (CBAAA20) is sent
3 to the corresponding party, EUR is the denominated currency for the T2S party:

- 4 • Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders: 2000000.00 EUR
- 5 • Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders: 3000000.00 EUR
- 6 • Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders: 5000000.00 EUR
- 7 • Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders: 6000000.00 EUR

8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/returnstandingorder/camt.070.001.01_TotalAmountStandingAndPredefinedOrderQueryResponse.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Example and further descriptions regarding the response rules:

12 The response shall contain the list of the above amounts in each currency as defined by the settlement/ payment bank

13 The total amount in the response means the sum of all the individual order amounts

14 If the query input has a T2S Party, then the response shall be limited to the T2S Party.

15 When the query initiator is a CB, If the query input does not have a T2S Party, then the response shall include every T2S Party under its sphere of responsibility;

16 When the query initiator is a settlement bank/ payment bank, If the query input does not have a T2S Party, then the response shall include details pertaining only to
17 the query initiator;

18 The response shall be limited by controlled access to the data, as setup for CB/ settlement bank/ payment bank.

19 Specific message requirements in case of error response

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/RtrStgOrdr/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	QueryTypeIdentification_T2S_4	TALT
Proprietary Document/RtrStgOrdr/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable

Description Document/RtrStgOrder/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code
---	------	------	--------------------------	--

1 3.3.3.25 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01 (camt.072.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.25.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01* message, also known as an Amendment Instruction of a
5 Settlement Restriction on Cash, is sent by a CB, CB Participant or directly connected T2S party (T2S Actor)
6 to T2S. The Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is used to amend process indicators,
7 for instance the priority or linkages, of Settlement Restrictions on Cash which have been sent to T2S. T2S
8 only allows the amendment of a single type of process indicator for any given intra-balance movement per
9 Amendment Instruction. The original instruction to be amended can be:

- 10 • A Blocking Settlement Restriction on Cash;
- 11 • A Reservation Settlement Restriction on Cash.

12 **3.3.3.25.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **Identification**

16 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
17 unambiguously the message.

18 **CashAccount**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
20 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

21 **RequestDetails**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details of the modification requested.

23 **OriginalIntraBalance**

24 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the original intra-
25 balance movement transaction.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_T2S.xsd
30

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_T2S.xls
34

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_T2S.
7 pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_T2S.pdf)

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S

9

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq	IntraBalMvmntModReq	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV01	IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 MMIA002 MMIA004 MMIA006 MMIA008 MVCM950 MVCM952 MVRI590 MVSIO07 BAH ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IICP001 IIMP002 IIMS001 IIRQ001 IOPR001 MVCP034 MVCP042 MVCV107 MVCV232
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVRI585

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Reference Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Ref	Ref	1..1	References7	IIMP078
AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Ref/AcctOwnrTxId	AcctOwnrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP005 MVRI552 MVRI582
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Ref/AcctSvcrTxId	AcctSvcrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP005 MVRI552 MVRI582
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Ref/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP005 MVRI552 MVRI582
ProcessorTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Ref/PrcrTxId	PrcrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP005 MVRI552
Linkage Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lkg	Lkg	0..1	LinkageType1Choice	MVRI582 IIMP080
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lkg/Cd	Cd	1..1	LinkageType1Code	MVCM952 MVCM958
Priority Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Prty	Prty	0..1	PriorityNumeric1Choice	IIMP080
Numeric Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Prty/Nmrc	Nmrc	1..1	Exact4NumericText	MMIA004 MVCM952
Linkages Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs	Lnkgs	0..1	Linkages7	IIMP080 MVCM952

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	Cd	1..1	ProcessingPosition3Code	MVCM960 MVL1809 MVL1810 MVL1811 MVL1825 MVL1826 MVL1827 MVL1828 MVL1829 MVL1830 MVL1837 MVL1838 MVL1839 MVL1852 MVL1855 MVL1858 MVL1861 MVL1876

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Reference Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref	Ref	1..1	References13Choice	MVCM960 MVL1809 MVL1810 MVL1811 MVL1825 MVL1826 MVL1827 MVL1828 MVL1829 MVL1830 MVL1837 MVL1838 MVL1839 MVL1852 MVL1855 MVL1858
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/SciesSttlmTxId	SctiesSttlmTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1861 MVL1874
IntraPositionMovementIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/IntraPosMvmntId	IntraPosMvmntId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
IntraBalanceMovementIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/IntraBalMvmntId	IntraBalMvmntId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
PoolIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/PoolId	PoolId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCM956 MVL1876
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/AcctSvcrTxId	AcctSvcrTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1874
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVL1871 MVL1874

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/OrgnlIntraBal/SttlmAmt/AmtWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	MVRI587
Date Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/OrgnlIntraBal/SttlmDt/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	MVLI825 MVLI826 MVLI827 MVLI828 MVLI829 MVLI830 MVLI837 MVLI838 MVLI839
BalanceFrom Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/OrgnlIntraBal/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	IIMP079
BalanceTo Document/IntraBalMvmntModReq/OrgnlIntraBal/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	CashBalanceType1Choice	IIMP079

1 **3.3.3.25.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example a T2S party, Party A (PRTYABICXXX), has requested the amendment of the priority, to 'Top',
4 on an existing cash Settlement Restriction with an account owner transaction id, 'REF0123'. The original
5 cash Settlement Restriction requested the 'Normal' priority blocking of 50000 EUR for the sub balance,
6 'BLKA', of the cash account, '1000000123', settling on the 9th of January 2015.

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequest/camt.072.001.01_Example.xml
9

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11

1 3.3.3.26 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01 (camt.073.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.26.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* message. The
 4 *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* message, also known as an Amendment Instruction
 5 of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice, is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant or directly
 6 connected T2S party to inform about the actual status of an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement
 7 Restriction on Cash ([camt.072.001.01](#)) which has been previously sent to T2S. The Amendment Instruction
 8 of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice informs about the actual status of the Amendment
 9 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash. When the Amendment Instruction of a Settlement
 10 Restriction on Cash is invalid, the Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice
 11 also specifies the reason why it could not be processed.

12 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 13 • Rejected;
- 14 • Accepted;
- 15 • Denied;
- 16 • Executed.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 **3.3.3.26.2 The T2S-specific schema**

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* is composed of the following message building
 21 blocks:

22 **Identification**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
 24 unambiguously the message.

25 **RequestReference**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the reference to the unambiguous
 27 identification of the modification request.

28 **CashAccount**

29 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
 30 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

31 **RequestDetails**

32 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It provides the details of the modification requested.

33 **ProcessingStatus**

34 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details on the processing status of the request,
 35 for example, if the modification is the denial, completion, rejection or acknowledgment of the request.

36 **OriginalIntraBalance**

37 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the intra-balance
 38 movement transaction.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.
3 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_T2S.xsd

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_T2S.xls

10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
12 link:

13 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/001.htm>

14 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

16 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_T2S.pdf

18 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 Business rules applicable to the schema

20 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

21 **3.3.3.26.3 The message in business context**

22 Message usage: Rejected

23 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment
24 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is rejected. An Amendment Instruction of a Settlement
25 Restriction on Cash is rejected if it does not successfully pass the business validation process.

26 Specific message requirements

27 To inform about a rejection status, the IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01 includes
28 the following information:

- 29 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the
30 reasons for the rejection;
- 31 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 32 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule
33 and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv	IntraBalMvmtModReqStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01 1	

RequestDetails Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/ReqDtls	ReqDtls	0..1	RequestDetails3	'
Rejected Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/Rjctd	Rjctd	1..1	RejectionOrRepairStatus11Choice	,
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/Rjctd/Rsn	Rsn	0..n	RejectionOrRepairReason10	'
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	RejectionReason29Code	ISO reason code of the rejection
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
3 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
4 Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
5 reference 'T1390'.

6 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
7 identification 'DOC1234', to amend its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0124'.

8 In this example, T2S sends a rejection status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction sent by
9 Party A. The Amendment Instruction is rejected since the reference given for the Settlement Restriction on
10 Cash (REF0124) is unknown to T2S.

11 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.
13 001.01_Rejected.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Rejected.xml)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message usage: Accepted

16 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment
17 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is valid. An Amendment Instruction of a Settlement
18 Restriction on Cash is valid and accepted by T2S if it passes the business validation process.

19 Specific message requirements

20 To inform about an accepted status, the IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01
21 includes the following information:

- 22 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 23 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs	IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01	,

RequestDetails Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv/ReqDtls	ReqDtls	0..1	RequestDetails3	'
AcknowledgedAccepted Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/ AckdAccptd	AckdAccptd	1..1	AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus3 Choice	,
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/ AckdAccptd/NoSpfcdRsn	NoSpfcdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '100000123' on
3 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
4 Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
5 reference 'T1390'.

6 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
7 identification 'DOC1234, to amend its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0123'.

8 In this example, T2S sends an accepted status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction of a
9 Settlement Restriction on Cash sent by Party A. The message usage example is provided in XML format
10 outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.
12 001.01_Accepted.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Accepted.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: Denied

15 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the amendment
16 requested was not executed. An Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is denied when:

- 17 • The referenced Settlement Restriction is already settled or;
- 18 • The referenced Settlement Restriction is already cancelled.

19 Specific message requirements

20 To inform about a denied status, the *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the
21 following information:

- 22 • Denied – status that corresponds to 'Denied' with one reason code listing the reason of denial;
- 23 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the denial;
- 24 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule
25 and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatus AdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv	IntraBalMvm ntModReqSts Adv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementModifica tionRequestStatusAdviceV01	,
RequestDetails Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv/ ReqDtls	ReqDtls	0..1	RequestDetails3	'

ProcessingStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/PrsgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus14Choice	'
Denied Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/Dnd	Dnd	1..1	DeniedStatus2Choice	'
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/Dnd/Rsn	Rsn	0..n	DeniedReason2	'
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/Dnd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	DeniedReason4Code	ISO reason code for the denial
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs/Dnd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
3 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
4 Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
5 reference 'T1390'.

6 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
7 identification 'DOC1234, to amend its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0123'.

8 In this example, T2S sends a denied status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction sent by
9 Party A. The Amendment Instruction is denied since the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash Balance
10 to be amended is already cancelled.

11 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.
13 001.01_Denied.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Denied.xml)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message usage: Executed

16 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment
17 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is executed.

18 Specific message requirements

19 To inform about the execution of the amendment, the
20 *IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the following information:

- 21 • Completed – status that corresponds to the successful execution of the amendment with one
22 reason code;
- 23 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs	IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvcs	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01	Executed Message Usage

IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV01	'
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus14Choice	'
Completed Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Cmpltd	Cmpltd	1..1	NoSpecifiedReason1	'
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Cmpltd/NoSpfcdRsn	NoSpfcdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account '1000000123' on
3 the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known by
4 Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
5 reference 'T1390'.

6 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent an Amendment Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
7 identification 'DOC1234, to amend its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0123'.

8 In this example, T2S sends an executed status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction sent by
9 Party A.

10 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.
12 001.01_Executed.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementmodificationrequeststatusadvice/camt.073.001.01_Executed.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14

1 3.3.3.27 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01 (camt.074.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.27.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01* message.

4 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01* message, also known as Cancellation Instruction of a
5 Settlement Restriction on Cash, is sent by a CB, CB Participant or directly connected T2S party (T2S Actor)
6 to T2S. The Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is used to cancel Settlement
7 Restrictions on Cash which have been sent to T2S but have not been fully settled. To identify the instruction
8 to be cancelled, the T2S Actor can either provide its reference or the T2S reference (providing the two being
9 a possibility). In case the T2S Actor provides the two references, both must refer to the same instruction.
10 The ability to cancel the original instruction depends on its status. The original instruction to be cancelled
11 can be:

- 12 • A Blocking Settlement Restriction on Cash;
- 13 • A Reservation Settlement Restriction on Cash.

14 In response, T2S sends [camt.075.001.01](#) to inform about the actual status of the Cancellation Request of a
15 Settlement Restriction on Cash.

16 *3.3.3.27.2 The T2S-specific schema*

17 Outline of the schema

18 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

19 **Identification**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
21 unambiguously the message.

22 **TransactionIdentification**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details of the transaction.

24 **CashAccount**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
26 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

27 **OriginalIntraBalance**

28 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the original intra-
29 balance movement transaction.

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

32 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

33 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01_T2S.xsd
34

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

36 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

37 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01_T2S.xls
38

- 1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
- 3 link:
- 4 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/001.htm>
- 5 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 6 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01_T2S.](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01_T2S.pdf)
- 8 [pdf](#)
- 9 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq	IntraBalMvmntCxlReq	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV01	MMCR201 MMCR202 MVR1583 MMCR203 MMCR204 MVS1005 IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 IIMP086 BAH: MVCV108 MVCV231 ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IIMP002
AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/TxId/AcctOwnrTxId	AcctOwnrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCV231 MVCP006
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/TxId/AcctSvcrTxId	AcctSvcrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCV231 MVCP006
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCV231 MVCP006
ProcessorTransactionIdentification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/TxId/PrctrTxId	PrctrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCV231 MVCP006

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/CshAcct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVRI586
AmountWithCurrency Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReq/OrgnlIntraBal/StlmAmt/AmountWthCcy	AmtWthCcy	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	MVRI588

1 **3.3.3.27.3 *The message in business context***

2 **Message example**

3 In this example the T2S party, Party A (PRTYABICXXX), has requested the cancellation of the Cash
4 Settlement Restriction with an account owner transaction id, 'REF0123'. The T2S reference of the to be
5 cancelled Cash Settlement Restriction is 'T1390' and refers to a Cash Blocking Settlement Restriction for
6 50000 EUR, using the restriction type "BLKA" sent by the Party A within its account 'CASHACCT0ABC' and
7 Intended Settlement Date on the 9th of January 2015.

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequest/camt.074.001.01_Send
10 [Cancellation.xml](#)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12

1 3.3.3.28 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01 (camt.075.001.01)

2 *3.3.3.28.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* message. The
 4 *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* message, also known as Cancellation Instruction of a
 5 Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice, is sent by T2S to a CB, CB Participant or directly connected
 6 T2S party to inform about the actual status of a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash
 7 ([camt.074.001.01](#)) which has been previously sent to T2S. The Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement
 8 Restriction on Cash Status Advice informs about the actual status of the Cancellation Instruction of a
 9 Settlement Restriction on Cash. When the Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is
 10 invalid, the Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash Status Advice also specifies the
 11 reason why it could not be processed.

12 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 13 • Rejected;
- 14 • Accepted;
- 15 • Denied;
- 16 • Executed.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 *3.3.3.28.2 The T2S-specific schema*

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* is composed of the following message building
 21 blocks:

22 **Identification**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
 24 unambiguously the message.

25 **RequestReference**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the reference to the unambiguous
 27 identification of the cancellation request.

28 **TransactionIdentification**

29 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the unambiguous identification of the
 30 transaction as known by the account owner (or the Instructing party managing the account).

31 **ProcessingStatus**

32 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details on the processing status of the request,
 33 for example, if the cancellation is a denial, completion, rejection or acknowledgment of the request.

34 **CashAccount**

35 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification of the account to or
 36 from which an entry is made and the identification of its owner.

1 **OriginalIntraBalance**

2 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the intra-balance
3 movement transaction.

4 References/Links

5 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.
6 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.
8 001.01_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_T2S.xsd)

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.
12 001.01_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_T2S.xls)

13 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
15 link:

16 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/001.htm>

17 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

19 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.
20 001.01_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_T2S.pdf)

21 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Business rules applicable to the schema

23 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

24 **3.3.3.28.3 The message in business context**

25 Message usage: Rejected

26 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Cancellation
27 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is rejected. A Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement
28 Restriction on Cash is rejected if it does not successfully pass the business validation process.

29 Specific message requirements

30 To inform about a rejection status, the *IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01* includes the
31 following information:

- 32 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the
33 reasons of the rejection;
- 34 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 35 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule
36 and a short description for the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01	,
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus2Choice	'
Rejected Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd	Rjctd	1..1	RejectionOrRepairStatus6Choice	`
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn	Rsn	0..n	RejectionOrRepairReason1	'
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	RejectionReason21Code	ISO reason code of the rejection
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account 'CASHACCT0ABC'
3 on the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known
4 by Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
5 reference 'T1390'.

6 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
7 identification 'MSG300', to cancel its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0124'.

8 In this example, T2S sends a rejection status advice as response to the cancellation request sent by Party A.
9 The cancellation request is rejected since the reference given for the Settlement Restriction on Cash
10 (REF0124) is unknown to T2S.

11 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
12 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.
13 001.01_Rejected.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_Rejected.xml)

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Message usage: Accepted

16 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Cancellation
17 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is valid. A Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction
18 on Cash is valid and accepted by T2S if it passes the business validation process.

19 Specific message requirements

20 To inform about an accepted status, the IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01
21 includes the following information:

- 22 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 23 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01	,
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrdgSts	PrdgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus2Choice	'
AcknowledgedAccepted Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrdgSts/AckdAccptd	AckdAccptd	1..1	AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus1Choice	,
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv/PrdgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpfdrsn	NoSpfdrsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account 'CASHACCT0ABC'
3 on the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known
4 by the Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
5 reference 'T1390'. Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement
6 Restriction on Cash, with identification 'MSG300', to cancel its Settlement Restriction identified by the
7 reference 'REF0123'.

8 In this example, T2S sends an accepted status advice as a response to the Cancellation Instruction of a
9 Settlement Restriction on Cash sent by Party A. The message usage example is provided in XML format
10 outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.
12 001.01_Accepted.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_Accepted.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: Denied

15 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the cancellation
16 requested is denied. A Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is denied when:

- 17 • The referenced Settlement Restriction is already settled or;
- 18 • The referenced Settlement Restriction is already cancelled.

19 Specific message requirements

20 To inform about a denied status, the IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01 includes
21 the following information:

- 22 • Denied – status that corresponds to 'Denied' with one reason code listing the reason of denial;
- 23 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the denial;
- 24 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule
25 and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv	IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01	,

ProcessingStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus2Choice	'
Denied Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd	Dnd	1..1	DeniedStatus2Choice	`
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn	Rsn	0..n	DeniedReason2	'
Code Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	DeniedReason4Code	ISO reason code for the denial
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account 'CASHACCT0ABC'
3 on the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known
4 by the Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
5 reference 'T1390'.

6 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
7 identification 'MSG300', to cancel its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0123'.

8 In this example, T2S sends a denied status advice as a response to the cancellation request sent by Party A.
9 The cancellation request is denied since the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash to be cancelled is
10 already cancelled. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.
12 001.01_Denied.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_Denied.xml)

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: Executed

15 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Cancellation
16 Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash is executed.

17 Specific message requirements

18 To inform about the execution of the cancellation, the
19 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01 includes the following information:

- 20 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successful execution of the cancellation with one reason
21 code;
- 22 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the execution of the cancellation.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01 Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC	IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC	1..1	IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV01	`
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus2Choice	'

Cancelled Document/IntraBalMvmtCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc	Canc	1..1	CancellationStatus3Choice	'
Reason Document/IntraBalMvmtCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn	Rsn	0..n	CancellationReason2	'
Code Document/IntraBalMvmtCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	CancelledStatusReason5Code	ISO reason code for the successful execution

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly Party A (PRTYABICXXX) has instructed the blocking of 50000 EUR within its account 'CASHACCT0ABC'
 3 on the 9/1/2015, using the restriction type "BLKA". The instructed Blocking Settlement Restriction is known
 4 by the Party A with the reference 'REF0123'. This Settlement Restriction is also known by T2S with the T2S
 5 reference 'T1390'.

6 Secondly, Party A (PRTYABICXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction of a Settlement Restriction on Cash, with
 7 identification 'MSG300', to cancel its Settlement Restriction identified by the reference 'REF0123'.

8 In this example, T2S sends an executed status advice as response to the cancellation request sent by Party
 9 A. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.
 11 001.01_Executed.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrabalancemovementcancellationrequeststatusadvice/camt.075.001.01_Executed.xml)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13

3.3.3.29 BillingReportRequestV01 (camt.076.001.01)

3.3.3.29.1 Overview and scope of the message

This chapter illustrates the *BillingReportRequestV01* message.

The *BillingReportRequestV01* message is sent by a NCB or CSD to T2S. It aims at querying the available billing data:

- Cumulative Billing Data which consists of the aggregated information on the level of a CSD or NCB for a specified period for each service item;
- Itemised Billing Data which consists of the aggregated information on the level of a single securities or dedicated cash account within a given period for each service item.

This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of queries:

- Cumulative Billing Data Query;
- Itemised Billing Data Query.

These query types are described in the section "The message in business context"

In response to the *BillingReportRequestV01* message, T2S sends a [camt.077.001.01](#) message containing information on requested items or business error report.

3.3.3.29.2 The T2S-specific schema

Outline of the schema

The *BillingReportRequestV01* message is composed of the following building blocks:

MessageHeader

This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message and to further specify which kind of billing data is requested.

SearchCriteria

This building block is mandatory. It contains the Search Criteria used to define the criteria to extract the billing data.

References/Links

The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_T2S.xsd

The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_T2S.xls

The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreportrequest/001.htm

The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_T2S.pdf

The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgId	BllgId	0..1	BillingIdentification1	QMPC089
FromDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	QMPC088 QMPC016 QMPC087
ToDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/ToDt	ToDt	1..1	ISODate	QMPC088 QMPC015
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	CSDId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC034 QMPC084
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	NCBId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC048 QMPC084
BilledCustomerIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BlldCstmrId	BlldCstmrId	0..1	BICFIIdentifier	QMPC032
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/AcctId/SctiesAcctId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	QMPC030
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/AcctId/CshAcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC031

1 **3.3.3.29.3 The message in business context**

2 Query Type: Cumulative Billing Data Query

3 This query type enables the sender to request the billing data of an invoice, according to the access rights.

4 The query result represents only the cumulative business data and not an official invoice.

5 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further:

- 6 • Billing ID (optional)
- 7 • Billing Period (optional)
- 8 • BIC of the CSD or BIC of the NCB (conditional: either Billed CSD BIC or Billed NCB BIC may be
- 9 specified)

10 If no search criteria are selected then T2S returns the available information according to the requestor's
11 access rights.

12 Specific message requirements

13 To query T2S for cumulative billing data, the field RequestType must be filled with the "CUMU" code. All
14 possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max35Text_T2S	"CUMU"
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgId/BllgId	BllgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16 Text	Billing ID of a related cumulative invoice
FromDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	Start date of the billing period
ToDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/ToDt	ToDt	1..1	ISODate	End date of the billing period
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	CSDId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if used Billed CSD BIC
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	NCBId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if used Billed CB BIC

15 Query type example

16 In this example a CSD (BILLDCSDBIC) sends a CumulativeBillingDataQuery (CUMU) with message ID
17 CUMULBILDATQRY01 by using all possible search criteria (billing ID BILLINGIDABC1234, billing period 2015-
18 01-01 to 2015-01-31) to T2S.

19 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_CumulativeBillingDataQuery.xml

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22 Query Type: Itemised Billing Data Query

23 This query type enables the sender to request the details backing anitemised billing data information on
24 account level according to the access rights.

1 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further:

- 2 • Billing ID (optional)
- 3 • Billing Period (optional)
- 4 • BIC of the CSD or BIC of the NCB (conditional: either Billed CSD BIC or Billed NCB BIC may be
- 5 specified)
- 6 • Billed Customer BIC (optional)
- 7 • T2S dedicated cash account number/ securities account number (optional)

8 If none of these search criteria is selected then T2S returns the available information according to the
9 requestor's access rights. If the Billing period is not stated the billing data for the last 3 months, is made
10 available.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To query T2S for itemised billing data, the field RequestType must be filled with the "ITEM" code. All
13 possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max35Text_T2S	"ITEM"
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgId/BllgId	BllgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16 Text	Billing ID of a related cumulative invoice
FromDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	Start date of the billing period
ToDate Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BllgPrd/ToDt	ToDt	1..1	ISODate	End date of the billing period
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	CSDId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if used Billed CSD BIC
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	NCBId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if used Billed CB BIC
BilledCustomerIdentification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/BlldCstmrId	BlldCstmrId	0..1	BICFIIdentifier	BIC of the of the party which is invoiced by a CSD/CB
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/AcctId/SctiesAcctI d/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35 Text	if used Securities Account Number
Identification Document/BllgRptReq/SchCrit/AcctId/CshAcctId/ Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max3 4Text	if used T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number

14 Query type example

15 In this example a CSD (BILLDCSDBIC) sends an ItemisedBillingDataQuery (ITEM) with message ID
16 ITEMBILIDATQRY01 by using all possible search criteria (billing ID BILLINGIDXYZ4321, billing period 2015-
17 01-01 to 2015-01-31, customer BIC BILLDCUSTMR and SECURITIESACCOUNT01) to T2S.

18 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

19 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreportrequest/camt.076.001.01_ItemisedBillingDataQuery.xml

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.3.30 BillingReportV01 (camt.077.001.01)

2 **3.3.3.30.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *BillingReportV01* message.

4 The BillingReportV01 is sent by T2S as the official invoice, as information about the cancellation of the actual
5 last valid invoice or as response to a user query containing information backing the actual valid invoice.

6 T2S sends the *BillingReportV01* message in push mode (invoice and invoice cancellation) or as response to
7 the [camt.076.001.01](#) message, containing information on requested items (cumulative or itemised billing
8 data) or business error reports.

9 This message is sent in the following message usages:

- 10 • Cumulative Billing Data Query Response
- 11 • Itemised Billing Data Query Response
- 12 • Invoice
- 13 • Invoice Cancellation

14 These message usages are described in the chapter "The specific usage of the message".

15 **3.3.3.30.2 The T2S-specific schema**

16 Outline of the schema

17 The *BillingReportV01* message is composed of the following building blocks:

18 **MessageHeader**

19 This building block is mandatory. It contains a set of elements to identify the billing report message and in
20 case of query response or error response the Message ID of the [camt.076.001.01](#) the *BillingReportV01* is
21 related to.

22 **BillingReportOrErrorChoice**

23 This building block is mandatory. It contains either the Invoice or the billing information related to the
24 requested data (cumulative or itemised) or the cancellation report of an invoice or the information related to
25 the operational error.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_T2S.xsd

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_T2S.xls

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
35 link:

36 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreport/001.htm

- 1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 6 Not applicable

1 **3.3.3.30.3 The specific usage of the message**

2 Message Usage: Cumulative Billing Data Query Response

3 This message usage returns the cumulative billing data which matches the specified selection parameter of the query message on the level of the requesting
4 CSD/CB or returns the error code and error information in the case the query request failed.

5 Specific message requirements in case of business data

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max35Text_T2S_2	"INVC"
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Invoicing Party name
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/StrtNm	StrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/BldgNb	BldgNb	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/PstCd	PstCd	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/TwnNm	TwnNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/CtrySubD vsn	CtrySubDvsn	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/Ctry	Ctry	0..1	CountryCode	Country
PhoneNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/PhneNb	PhneNb	0..1	PhoneNumber	Phone number
EmailAddress Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/EmailAdr	EmailAdr	0..1	RestrictedFINMax2048Text	Email address

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Long name of the party
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/StrtNm	StrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/BldgNb	BldgNb	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/PstCd	PstCd	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/TwnNm	TwnNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	CtrySubDvsn	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/Ctry	Ctry	0..1	CountryCode	Country
PaymentMethod Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/PmtMtd	PmtMtd	0..1	PaymentMethod1Choice	Payment method in code or in a proprietary free text format, not defined yet
InvoiceDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvDt	InvDt	1..1	ISODate	Creation date of the Invoice
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgId	BllgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	unambiguous reference number of the invoice (invoice number)
FromDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	Start date of the billing period of the invoice
ToDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/ToDt	ToDt	1..1	ISODate	End date of the billing period of the invoice
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	CSDId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CSD

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
NCBIIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/NCBIId	NCBIId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CB
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvcTtls/TtlInvcAmt	TtlInvcAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyA ndAmount	Total Amount of the invoice
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvcTtls/TtlInvcAmt/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
PaymentDueDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvcTtls/PmtDueDt	PmtDueDt	0..1	ISODate	Due date for the payment of the invoice.
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvcAmt	TtlInvcAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyA ndAmount	Total amount per each service category
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvcAmt/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
ServiceCategory Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcCtgy	SvcCtgy	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_ 6	Service category
ItemType Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/ItmTp	ItmTp	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_ 7	classification for the service items
Quantity Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/Qty	Qty	1..1	Number	Total number of units per service item
UnitPrice Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/UnitPric	UnitPric	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyA ndAmount	Price per unit for the specified service item
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/UnitPric/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/TtlInvcAmt	TtlInvcAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyA ndAmount	Total amount for the specified item type
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR

1 Message usage example

2 In this example the Cumulative Billing Data Query Response (ID CUMULBILLDAT1234) with billing ID BILLINGIDABC1234 and business data is sent to the
3 requesting party CSD BILLDCSDBIC.

- 4 • The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_CumulativeBillingDataQueryResponse.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Specific message requirements in case of error

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max35Text_T2S_2	"CUMU"
MessageIdentification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the query message (camt.076 with request type "CUMU")
Proprietary Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error codetable
Description Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2Sspecific error code

8 Message usage example

9 In this example the Cumulative Billing Data Query Response (ID CUMUQUERYERROR01) with error information referring to the cumulative billing data query with ID
10 CUMUBILIDATQRY01 is sent to the requesting party. It informs about the failure of the cumulative billing data report because the requested data is not available.

11 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_CumulativeBillingDataQueryResponse_Error.xml

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message Usage: Itemised Billing Data Query Response

2 This message usage returns the itemised billing data which match the specified selection parameter of the query message on the level of Billed Customer or Account
3 ID or returns the error code and error information in the case the query request failed.

4 Specific message requirements in case of business data

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max35Text_T2S_2	"ITEM"
MessageIdentification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/OrgnlBizQry/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the query message (camt.076 with request type "ITEM")
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Invoicing Party name
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/StrtNm	StrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/BldgNb	BldgNb	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/PstCd	PstCd	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/TwnNm	TwnNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	CtrySubDvsn	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/Ctry	Ctry	0..1	CountryCode	Country
PhoneNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/PhneNb	PhneNb	0..1	PhoneNumber	Phone number
EmailAddress Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/EmailAdr	EmailAdr	0..1	RestrictedFINMax2048Text	Email address
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Long name of the party

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/StrtNm	StrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/BldgNb	BldgNb	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/PstCd	PstCd	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/TwnNm	TwnNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	CtrySubDvsn	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/Ctry	Ctry	0..1	CountryCode	Country
InvoiceDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvDt	InvDt	1..1	ISODate	Creation date of the billing data report
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgId	BllgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	unambiguous reference number of the invoice (invoice number)
FromDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	Start date of the billing period of the invoice
ToDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/ToDt	ToDt	1..1	ISODate	End date of the billing period of the invoice
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	CSDId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CSD
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	NCBId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CB
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvTtls/TtlInvAmt	TtlInvAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total Amount of the invoice
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvTtls/TtlInvAmt/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/AcctId/SctiesAcctId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	if selected securities account number the reported service category totals and sevice item totals are related to
Identification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/AcctId/CshAcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	if selected T2S dedicated cash account number the reported service category totals and sevice item totals are related to
BilledCustomerIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/BlldCstmrId	BlldCstmrId	0..1	BICFIIdentifier	if selected, BIC of the customer the reported service category totals and sevice item totals are related to
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvcAmt	TtlInvcAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount per each service category
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvcAmt/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
ServiceCategory Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcCtgy	SvcCtgy	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_6	Service category
ItemType Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/ItmTp	ItmTp	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_7	classification for the service items
Quantity Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/Qty	Qty	1..1	Number	Total number of units per service item
UnitPrice Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/UnitPric	UnitPric	0..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Price per unit for the specified service item
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/ UnitPric/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/TtlInvcAmt	TtlInvcAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount for the specified item type
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/TtlInvcAmt/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR

1 Message usage example

2 In this example the Itemised Billing Data Query Response (ID ITEMBILLDAT12345) with billing ID BILLINGIDABC4321 and request type code "ITEM" and business
3 data is sent to the requesting party CSD BILLDCSDBIC.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_ItemisedBillingDataQueryResponse.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Specific message requirements in case of error

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max35Text_T2S_2	"ITEM"
MessageIdentification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/OrgnBizQry/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference of the query message (camt.076 with request type "ITEM")
Proprietary Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

8 Message usage example

9 In this example the Itemised Billing Data Query Response (ID ITEMQUERYERROR01) with error information referring to the itemised billing data query with ID
10 ITEMBILLDATQRY01 is sent to the requesting party. It informs about the failure of the Cumulative Billing Data Query because the requested billing ID is not known
11 by T2S.

12 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_ItemisedBillingDataQueryResponse_Error.xml

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message Usage: Invoice

2 This message usage provides the requestor with the legal invoice for the T2S customer (CSD/CB). The generation of the message is triggered by an event and has
3 to be confirmed by a T2S operator before sending it out to the respective T2S customer (CSD/CB).

4 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max35Text_T2S_2	"INVC"
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Invoicing Party name
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/StrtNm	StrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/BldgNb	BldgNb	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/PstCd	PstCd	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/TwnNm	TwnNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	CtrySubDvsn	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/Ctry	Ctry	0..1	CountryCode	Country
PhoneNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/PhneNb	PhneNb	0..1	PhoneNumber	Phone number
EmailAddress Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/EmailAdr	EmailAdr	0..1	RestrictedFINMax2048Text	Email address
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Long name of the party
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/StrtNm	StrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/BldgNb	BldgNb	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/PstCd	PstCd	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/TwnNm	TwnNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	CtrySubDvsn	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/Ctry	Ctry	0..1	CountryCode	Country
PaymentMethod Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/RgltryData/PmtMtd	PmtMtd	0..1	PaymentMethod1Choice	Payment method in code or in a proprietary free text format, not defined yet
InvoiceDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvDt	InvDt	1..1	ISODate	Creation date of the Invoice
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgId	BllgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	unambiguous reference number of the invoice (invoice number)
FromDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	Start date of the billing period of the invoice
ToDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/BllgPrd/ToDt	ToDt	1..1	ISODate	End date of the billing period of the invoice
CSDIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/CSDId	CSDId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CSD
NCBIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/CSDOrNCB/NCBId	NCBId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	if selected BIC of the billed CB
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvTtls/TtlInvAmt	TtlInvAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total Amount of the invoice
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvTtls/TtlInvAmt/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PaymentDueDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/InvcTtls/PmtDueDt	PmtDueDt	0..1	ISODate	Due date for the payment of the invoice.
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvcAmt	TtlInvcAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount per each service category
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/TtlInvcAmt/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
ServiceCategory Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcCtgy	SvcCtgy	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_6	Service category
ItemType Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/ItmTp	ItmTp	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_7	classification for the service items
Quantity Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/Qty	Qty	1..1	Number	Total number of units per service item
UnitPrice Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/UnitPric	UnitPric	0..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Price per unit for the specified service item
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/UnitPric/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR
TotalInvoiceAmount Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/TtlInvcAmt	TtlInvcAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total amount for the specified item type
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/BllgRpt/SvcCtgyTtls/SvcItmTtls/TtlInvcAmt/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	EUR

1 Message usage example

2 In this example the Invoice (ID CUMULINVC12345) with billing ID BILLINGIDABC1234 and request type code "INVC" is sent to the T2S participant CSD
3 BILLDCSDBIC.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/billingreport/camt.077.001.01_Invoice.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 *Message Usage: InvoiceCancellation*

2 This message usage contains the cancellation report to the T2S customer (CSD/CB). After cancellation of the invoice initiated by the operator the generation of the
3 Invoice Cancellation message is triggered and it is pushed out by T2S automatically.

4 Specific message requirements

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/BllgRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max35Text_T2S_2	"CANC"
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Invoicing Party name
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/StrtNm	StrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/BldgNb	BldgNb	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/PstCd	PstCd	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/TwnNm	TwnNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	CtrySubDvsn	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/PstlAdr/Ctry	Ctry	0..1	CountryCode	Country
PhoneNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/PhneNb	PhneNb	0..1	PhoneNumber	Phone number
EmailAddress Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcr/CtctDtIs/EmailAdr	EmailAdr	0..1	RestrictedFINMax2048Text	Email address
Name Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINMax140Text	Long name of the party
StreetName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/StrtNm	StrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax70Text	Street name

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BuildingNumber Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/BldgNb	BldgNb	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Building number
PostCode Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/PstCd	PstCd	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Post code
TownName Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/TwnNm	TwnNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Town name
CountrySubDivision Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/CtrySubDvsn	CtrySubDvsn	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Country Subdivision
Country Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/RgltryData/Invcee/PstlAdr/Ctry	Ctry	0..1	CountryCode	Country
InvoiceDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/InvDt	InvDt	1..1	ISODate	Creation date of the Invoice which has been cancelled
BillingIdentification Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/BllgId	BllgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	unambiguous reference number of the invoice (invoice number) which has been cancelled
FromDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/BllgPrd/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	Start date of the billing period of the invoice which has been cancelled
ToDate Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/BllgPrd/ToDt	ToDt	1..1	ISODate	End date of the billing period of the invoice which has been cancelled
Proprietary Document/BllgRpt/BllgRptOrErrChc/CxIRpt/CxIRsn/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	"Cancelled by Operator"

1 Message usage example

2 In this example the Invoice Cancellation (ID CANCELLEDINVC123) with request type code "CANC" is sent to the T2S participant informing about the successful
3 cancellation of the invoice with the billing ID BILLINGIDABC1234.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/BillingReport/CAMT.077.001.01_InvoiceCancelation.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.4 Collateral (colr)

2 3.3.4.1 CollateralValueQueryV01 (colr.001.001.01)

3 *3.3.4.1.1 Overview and scope of the message*

4 This chapter illustrates the *CollateralValueQueryV01* message.

5 The *CollateralValueQueryV01* message is sent by a CB, CSD or a directly connected T2S participant (e.g. Payment Bank / Settlement Bank) to T2S. It aims at querying the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

8 The query can be sent in three variants which have different detailed information in the response message:

10 This message is sent to T2S in the following query types:

- 11 • Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query;
- 12 • Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query;
- 13 • Collateral value of a security query.

14 These query types are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

15 In response to the *CollateralValueQueryV01* message, T2S sends a [colr.002.001.01](#) message containing information on requested items or business error report.

17 *3.3.4.1.2 The T2S-specific schema*

18 Outline of the schema

19 The *CollateralValueQueryV01* message is composed of the following building blocks:

20 **MessageHeader**

21 This building block is mandatory. It is used to identify the message. It contains a RequestType block which is used to further specify which kind of collateral query are requested.

23 **RequestType**

24 This building block is mandatory. It is used to further specify which kind of collateral query are requested.

26 **CollateralValueQueryDefinition**

27 This building block is optional for "Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query" and "Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query", but mandatory for "Collateral value of a security query". It contains Search Criteria.

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

33 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

34 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery/colr.001.001.01_T2S.xsd

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
- 2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery\colr.001.001.01_T2S.xls
- 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 4 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 5 following link:
- 6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery\001.htm
- 7 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 8 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 9 link:
- 10 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery\colr.001.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 11 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
CollateralValueQueryV01 Document/CollValQry	CollValQry	1..1	CollateralValueQueryV01	QMPQ001 QMPQ002
Identification Document/CollValQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	QMPC009 IIMP016 IIMP017 IIMP018
Identification Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	QMPC009 IIMP026
Currency Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	QMPC054
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC080 QMPC084
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC080 QMPC084 QMPC086
ISIN Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	QMPC018 IIMP026
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC080 QMPC084
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC080 QMPC084 QMPC086

1 **3.3.4.1.3 The message in business context**

2 Query type: Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query

3 This query type enables the sender to request the details of a Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account, according to the access rights.

4 The following fields can be used to restrict the query further:

- 5 • Parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner (optional);
- 6 • BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner (optional);
- 7 • Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 8 • BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 9 • A specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account number (optional);
- 10 • Settlement currency of the (specified) T2S Dedicated Cash Account (optional).

11 Rules for Total current collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query:

- 12 • If the query specifies a T2S Party and no T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result shall include the total collateral value for each of its
13 T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts;
- 14 • If the query specifies a T2S Party and a T2S settlement currency without a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result shall include the
15 collateral value of each of its T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts in the specified currency;
- 16 • If the query specifies a T2S Dedicated Cash Account, then the query result shall be the cash balance of the specified T2S Dedicated Cash
17 Account.

1 Specific message requirements

- 2 To query T2S for a Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query, the field RequestType must be filled with the "TCTC" code. All possible
3 search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	TCTC
Identification Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Currency Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/Ccy	Ccy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Securities Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner

1 Query type example: Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query

2 In this example a Customer sends a TotalCollateralValuePerT2SdedicatedCashAccountQuery by using
3 party/parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner, party/parent BIC of the Securities
4 Account Owner and the T2S Dedicated Cash Account number as search criteria to T2S.

- 5 • Parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner: "CACTSVCRBIC";
- 6 • BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner: "CACTOWNRBIC";
- 7 • Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner: "CACTSVCRBIC";
- 8 • BIC of the Securities Account Owner: "SACTOWNRBIC";
- 9 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number: "T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT3";
- 10 • Settlement currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account: "EUR".

11 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery/colr.001.001.01_TotalCollateralValuePerT2SdedicatedCashAccountQuery.xml

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

15 Query type: Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query

16 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of Collateral values on the
17 T2S Dedicated Cash Account, according to the access rights.

18 The following fields can be used to restrict the query. If the fields are not specified the User Query
19 returns all information consistent with the access rights:

- 20 • Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 21 • BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 22 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number (optional).

1 Specific message requirements

- 2 To query T2S for a Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query, the field RequestType must be filled with the "CVCQ" code. All possible search
3 criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVCQ
Identification Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Securities Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner

1 Query type example: Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query

2 In this example Customer ACCTOWNRBIC sends a CollateralValuePerT2SDedicatedCashAccountQuery
3 for T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT2 to T2S.

4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery\colr.001.001.01_CollateralValuePerT2SDedic
6 [atedCashAccountQuery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery\colr.001.001.01_CollateralValuePerT2SDedic)

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Query type: Collateral value of a security query

9 This query type enables the sender to request information on the details of Collateral values on
10 different securities account according to the access rights. The query foresees the specification of a
11 T2S Dedicated Cash Account identifier and ISIN as mandatory selection parameters. It considers
12 securities on stock only: Securities on flow are not to be taken into consideration.

13 The following fields must be specified within the query:

- 14 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number (mandatory);
- 15 • ISIN (mandatory).

16 The following fields can be used to restrict the query:

- 17 • Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional);
- 18 • BIC of the Securities Account Owner (optional).

- 1 Specific message requirements
- 2 To query T2S for a C Collateral value of a security query, the field RequestType must be filled with the "CVSQ" code. All possible search criteria are listed.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVSQ
Identification Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/AcctId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account (mandatory)
ISIN Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	ISIN (mandatory)
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Securities Account Owner
BICOrBEI Document/CollValQry/CollValQryDef/NewCrit/SchCrit/SctiesAcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner

- 1 Query type example: Collateral value of a security query
- 2 In this example Customer ACCTOWNRBIC sends a CollateralValueOfASecurityQuery for
- 3 T2SDEDICATEDCASHACCOUNT1 and ISIN XY0123456789 to T2S.
- 4 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 5 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery\colr.001.001.01_CollateralValueOfASecurityQ](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery\colr.001.001.01_CollateralValueOfASecurityQuery.xml)
- 6 [uery.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluequery\colr.001.001.01_CollateralValueOfASecurityQuery.xml)
- 7 The file contains a message with the sample data.
- 8

1 3.3.4.2 CollateralValueReportV01 (colr.002.001.01)

2 *3.3.4.2.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *CollateralValueReportV01* message.

4 The *CollateralValueReportV01* message is sent by T2S to a CSD or a directly connected T2S Party (i.e., a
5 CSD participant granted direct access, like a bank, CCP etc) to respond on requests on information on
6 current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several T2S Dedicated
7 Cash Accounts.

8 This message is sent to T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response;
- 10 • Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response;
- 11 • Collateral Value of a Security query response.

12 These message usages are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

13 T2S sends the *CollateralValueReportV01* message in response to the [colr.001.001.01](#) message,
14 containing information on requested items or business error reports.

15 *3.3.4.2.2 The T2S-specific schema*

16 *Outline of the schema*

17 The CollateralValueReportV01 message is composed of the following building blocks:

18 **MessageHeader**

19 This building block is mandatory. It contains a set of elements to identify the collateral value report
20 message.

21 **ReportOrError**

22 This building block is mandatory. It contains the collateral value information related to the requested
23 data or contains the information related to the operational error.

24 *References/Links*

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
26 document.

27 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvalueresponse/colr.002.001.01_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvalueresponse/colr.002.001.01_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
34 following link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvalueresponse/001.htm

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
2 link:

3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvalueresponse/colr.002.001.01_T2S.pdf

4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

6 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

7 **3.3.4.2.3 The message in business context**

8 *Message usage: Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response*

9 This message usage returns the Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account information
10 which matches the specified selection parameter of the query message.

11 This message contains the total collateral value of securities on stock which are eligible for auto-
12 collateralisation/client collateralisation for those T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts that match the specified
13 selection parameters. The following information is extracted:

- 14 • Party (Party BIC and Parent BIC of the Party and Party short name) of the T2S Dedicated
15 Cash Account (CB, settlement bank, payment bank);
- 16 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 17 • Currency of the (specified) T2S Dedicated Cash Account as well as currency of valuation
18 price and collateral value;
- 19 • Total collateral value of the securities on stock;
- 20 • Date and time of the data access.

- 1 Specific message requirements in case of message containing business data
- 2 The Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response contains the following business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	TCTC
Identification Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Currency Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	1..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the Dedicated Cash Account
Name Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ownr/Nm	Nm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Party short name
BICOrBEI Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ownr/Id/OrgId/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Party BIC
BIC Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Svcr/FinInstnId/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	Parent BIC of the Party
DataAccessTime Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/DataAcCsTm	DataAcCsTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Date and time of the data access
TotalCollateralValuation Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/TtlCollValtn	TtlCollValtn	0..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Total collateral value of the securities on stock
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/TtlCollValtn/@Ccy	Ccy	required	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency of the collateral value

- 3 Message usage example: Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response
- 4 In this example a Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response with business data is sent to the requesting party.
- 5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvalueresponse/colr.002.001.01_TotalCollateralValuePerT2SDedicatedCashAccountQueryResponse.xml
- 7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Specific message requirements for error response

2 The Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response (error response) in case of an invalid request.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	TCTC
Proprietary Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S-specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

3 Message usage: Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response

4 This message usage returns the collateral value information per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and security which match the specified selection parameter of
5 the query message.

6 This query returns the collateral value of securities for the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account according to the requestor's access rights. The following
7 information is extracted:

- 8 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 9 • Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account as well as currency of valuation price and collateral value;
- 10 • ISIN and securities mnemonic;
- 11 • Securities position summed across all securities accounts;
- 12 • Valuation price;
- 13 • Collateral value of each security (earmarked and available on stock for auto-collateralisation in all securities accounts linked to the specified T2S
14 Dedicated Cash Account);
- 15 • Date and time of the data access.

16 Specific message requirements in case of message containing business data

17 The Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVCQ
Identification Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Currency Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	1..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the (specified) T2S dedicated cash account
DataAccessTime Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/DataAccsTm	DataAccsTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Date and time of the data access
Unit Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/Pos/Qty/Qty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Securities position summed across all securities accounts
PriceValue Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/ValtnPric/PricVal	PricVal	1..1	PriceRateOrAmountChoice	Valuation price
Amount Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/ValtnPric/PricVal/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount	Valuation price amount
ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/ValtnPric/PricVal/Amt/@Ccy	Ccy	required	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the valuation price
CollateralValue Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/CollVal	CollVal	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Collateral value of each security
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/CollVal/@Ccy	Ccy	required	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency of the collateral value

- 1 Specific message requirements in case of message contains error information
- 2 The Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response (error response) in case of an invalid request.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVCQ
ISIN Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scies/Id/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	ISIN
Proprietary Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S-specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

1 Message usage example: Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response

2 In this example a Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query response with business data is sent to the requesting party.

3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvalueresponse\colr.002.001.01_CollateralValuePerT2SDedicatedCashAccountQueryResponse.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Message usage: Collateral Value of a Security query response

7 This message usage returns the collateral value of a security which matches the specified selection parameter of the query message.

8 This message contains the collateral value of a specific security in different securities accounts. The following information is extracted:

- 9 • T2S Dedicated Cash Account number;
- 10 • Currency of the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account as well as currency of valuation price and collateral value;
- 11 • Securities account number;
- 12 • ISIN and securities mnemonic;
- 13 • Securities position per securities accounts;
- 14 • Valuation price;

- 1 • Collateral Value of every security (earmarked and available on stock for auto-collateralisation per securities accounts linked to the specified T2S
- 2 Dedicated Cash Account in the same currency as it is marked as eligible);
- 3 • Date and time of the data access.
- 4 Specific message requirements in case of message contains business data
- 5 The Collateral Value of a Security query response contains business data.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVSQ
Identification Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	T2S Dedicated Cash Account
Currency Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/Acct/Ccy	Ccy	1..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the specified T2S dedicated cash account
DataAccessTime Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/DataAccsTm	DataAccsTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Date and time of the data access
Identification Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/SctiesAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securities account number
ISIN Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/Id/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	ISIN
Unit Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/Pos/Qty/Qty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Securities position per securities account
Amount Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/ValtnPric/PricVal/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount	Valuation price
ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/ValtnPric/PricVal/Amt/@Ccy	Ccy	required	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Currency of the valuation price

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
CollateralValue Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/CollVal	CollVal	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Collateral Value of every security
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/BizRpt/CollValRpt/CollVal/Scties/CollVal/@Ccy	Ccy	required	ActiveCurrencyCode	Currency of the collateral value

1 Message usage example: Collateral Value of a Security query response

2 In this example a Collateral Value of a Security query response with business data is sent to the requesting party.

3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvalueresponse/colr.002.001.01_CollateralValueOfASecurityQueryResponse.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Specific message requirements n case of message contains error information

7 The Collateral Value of a Security query response (error response) in case of an invalid request.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/CollValRpt/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1	CVSQ
Proprietary Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Err/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S-specific error code as specified in the error code table
Description Document/CollValRpt/RptOrErr/OprlErr/Desc	Desc	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Textual description in addition to the reported T2S specific error code

8 Message usage example: Collateral value of a security query response (error response)

9 In this example a collateral value of a security query response with error information referring to a collateral value of a security query is sent to the
10 requesting party.

11 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

- 1 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvalueresponse/colr.002.001.01_ErrorResponse.xml
- 2 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 **3.3.5 Headers (head)**

2 3.3.5.1 BusinessApplicationHeaderV01 (head.001.001.01)

3 **3.3.5.1.1 Overview and scope of the message**

4 This chapter illustrates the *BusinessApplicationHeaderV01* message.

5 The Business Application Header is part of each business message exchanged between directly connected
6 CSDs, CBs or any parties authorised by them and T2S. In case if an error occurs resulting from the
7 processing of the business message the relevant error information is sent.

8 The Business Application Header supports the following functions:

- 9
- 10 • Document Routing, e.g. Business Sender, Business Receiver, MessageDefinitionIdentifier;
 - 11 • Document Identification, e.g. MessageDefinitionIdentifier, CreationDateTime, Business Sender;
 - 12 • Document Processing information, e.g. Business Sender, Service, COPY, Possible duplicate,
Priority;

13 An ISO 20022 Message together with its Business Application Header forms a Business Message.

14

1 3.3.5.1.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

2 *Outline of the schema*

3 The BusinessApplicationHeaderV01 message is composed of the following message building blocks:

4 **From**

5 This building block is mandatory. It contains the sending MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business
6 Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that processes the Business Message.

7 **To**

8 This building block is mandatory. It contains the MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending
9 MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who ultimately processes the Business Message.

10 **BusinessMessageIdentifier**

11 This building block is mandatory. It unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the
12 MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

13 **MessageDefinitionIdentifier**

14 This building block is mandatory. It contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage, as
15 published on the ISO 20022 website.

16 **CreationDate**

17 This building block is mandatory. It contains the date and time when the Business Message (header) was
18 created.

19 **CopyDuplicate**

20 This building block is optional. It indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a
21 duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 message.

22 **PossibleDuplicate**

23 This building block is optional. It indicates if the Business Message exchanged between the
24 MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

25 **Priority**

26 This building block is optional. It provides a relative indication of the processing precedence of the message
27 over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

28 **Signature**

29 This building block is mandatory. It contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign
30 this Business Message.

31 *References/Links*

32 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

33 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_T2S.xsd

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

36 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

37 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_T2S.xls

- 1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
- 3 link:
- 4 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/001.htm>
- 5 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 6 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 9

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICFI AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BICFI	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	LLCI010
				MVDC017
				MVDC018
				MVDC019
				MVDC020
				MVDC021
				MVDC022
				MVDC023
				MVDC024
				MVDC025
				MVDC026
				MVDC027
				MVIC309
				MVIC310
				MVIC313
				MVIC314
				MVSP208
				MVSP209
				MVSP210
				MMCI106
				MVCV106
				MVCV110
				MVCV108
				MVCV107
				MVCV109
				MVCV229
				MVCV230
				MVCV231
				MVCV232
				MVCV233
				MVCV287
				MVCV288
MVCV289				
MVCV290				
MVCV291				
MVLI868				
MVRI584				
MVRI595				

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	MVDC017
				MVDC018
				MVDC019
				MVDC020
				MVDC002
				MVDC022
				MVDC023
				MVDC024
				MVDC025
				MVDC026
				MVDC027
				MVIC309
				MVIC310
				MVIC313
				MVIC314
				MVSP208
				MVSP209
				MVSP210
				MMCI106
				MVCV106
				MVCV110
				MVCV108
				MVCV107
				MVCV109
				MVCV229
				MVCV230
				MVCV231
				MVCV232
				MVCV233
				MVCV287
				MVCV288
				MVCV289
				MVCV290
MVCV291				
MVLI868				
MVRI584				
MVRI595				
BusinessMessageIdentifier AppHdr/BizMsgIdr	BizMsgIdr	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
MessageDefinitionIdentifier AppHdr/MsgDefIdr	MsgDefIdr	1..1	MsgNmId_T2S_1	IIMS001

1 **3.3.5.1.3 The message in business context**

2 **IncomingMessageWithinT2S**

3 The BAH contains information which is of use to the business application to correctly process the Business
 4 Message payload by means that every business messages exchanged between T2S and the T2S Actors
 5 includes such an information. The relation between BAH and Business message payload is exactly one to
 6 one.

1 The Business Application Header includes the following main information:

- 2 • Document Routing (e.g. Business Sender, Business Receiver, Information about the business
3 message etc.);
- 4 • Document Identification (e.g. Message Definition Identifier, Creation Date Time etc.);
- 5 • Document Processing information (e.g. Business Sender, Service, COPY, Possible duplicate etc.).

6 Message example 1

7 In this example the BusinessApplicationHeader is used for an incoming message within T2S. Message
8 payload is sent from the System Entity CSD (CSDBICIDXXX) and its CSD Participant (CSDPARTCPNT) to T2S.

9 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_IncomingMessageWi
11 [thinT2S.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_IncomingMessageWi)

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13 Message example 2

14 In this example the BusinessApplicationHeader is used for an outgoing message being sent by T2S as a copy
15 to a party other than the account owner e.g. CSD, for information purposes. Sending and receiving system
16 entity is the CSD (CSDBICEUXXX) is sent to the corresponding party.

17 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_OutgoingMessageBei
19 [ngSentByT2SAsCopy.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_OutgoingMessageBei)

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

21 Message example 3

22 In this example the BusinessApplicationHeader is used for an outgoing T2S message requested via resend
23 function (here current settlement day cash report). Receiver is the Participant (CBPARTCPNT) of CB
24 (CBBICIDXXX).

25 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_OutgoingT2SMessag
27 [eRequestedViaResendFunction.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessapplicationheader/head.001.001.01_OutgoingT2SMessag)

28 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.5.2 BusinessFileHeaderV01 (head.002.001.01)

2 **3.3.5.2.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *BusinessFileHeaderV01* message.

4 The Business File Header is used by directly connected CSDs, CBs or any other parties authorised by
5 them to send several business messages within one file to T2S. In case if an error occurs resulting
6 from the processing of the file the relevant error information is sent.

7 The use of files is foreseen in both directions from the customer to T2S and vice versa.

8 T2S uses the Business File Header information for consistency and completeness checks. Every
9 message within a file has to be an ISO 20022 Message together with its Business Application Header
10 (Business Message). A file can contain one or several business messages.

11 The BusinessFileHeader supports the following functions:

- 12 • Sums up different documents (messages) within one envelope;
- 13 • Routes the object exchanged to a destination;
- 14 • Identifies the object exchanged;
- 15 • Describes the type of the object exchanged;
- 16 • Gives processing information to the receiving party;

17 In response to an incoming file, T2S sends an [admi.007.001.01](#) message containing information on
18 positive or negative validation.

19 Validation results (positive or negative) which are performed on file level, are sent by T2S without
20 BAH information.

21 **3.3.5.2.2 The T2S-specific schema**

22 Outline of the schema

23 The *BusinessFileHeaderV01* is composed of the following building blocks:

24 **PayloadDescription**

25 The PayloadDescription is a mandatory block and contains the following information tags:

- 26 • PayloadDetails: with PayloadIdentifier and CreationDateAndTime;
- 27 • ApplicationSpecificInformation: which contains information about the total number of
28 instances (messages) within the file;
- 29 • PayloadTypeDetails: which declares the payload content (describes the type of business
30 document being exchanged);
- 31 • ManifestDetails: with information to each DocumentType and the number of instances
32 (messages) for each declared type.

33 **Payload**

34 The Payload is a mandatory block and contains the set of business messages, each built of an ISO
35 20022 message together with its Business Application Header.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
3 document.

4 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_T2S.xsd

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_T2S.xls

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
11 following link:

12 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessfileheader/001.htm

13 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
15 link:

16 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_T2S.pdf

17 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
PayloadIdentifier Xchg/PyldDesc/PyldDtIs/PyldIdr	PyldIdr	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIFV007
TotalNumberOfDocuments Xchg/PyldDesc/ApplSpfcInf/TtINbOfDocs	TtINbOfDocs	1..1	Number	IIFV002
DocumentType Xchg/PyldDesc/MnfstDtIs/DocTp	DocTp	1..1	MsgNmId_T2S_1	IIMS001

19 **3.3.5.2.3 The message in business context**

20 Message example: Incoming Message File Within T2S

21 In this example the BusinessFileHeader is used for an incoming file within T2S. File payload is sent
22 from the CSD (CSDBICIDXXX) for its CSD Participant (CSDPARTCPNT) to T2S and contains a
23 GetAccount message (camt.003) performing a cash balance query.

24 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

25 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/businessfileheader/head.002.001.01_IncomingMessageFileWithin
26 [T2S.xml](#)

27 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6 Reference Data (reda)

2 3.3.6.1 SecurityCreationRequestV01 (reda.006.001.01)

3 *3.3.6.1.1 Overview and scope of the message*

4 This chapter illustrates the *SecurityCreationRequestV01* message.

5 The *SecurityCreationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

6 It is used for instructing the creation of a security by providing details about the security to be
7 created.

8 In the response, T2S sends [reda.008.001.01](#) when the creation of the security has been successfully
9 processed, queued or has been rejected.

10 *3.3.6.1.2 The T2S-specific schema*

11 Outline of the schema

12 The SecurityCreationRequestV01 message is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **Identification**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
15 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

16 **Security**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
18 security creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 19 • Identification;
- 20 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 21 • Denomination currency;
- 22 • Expiration/maturity date;
- 23 • CFI identifier;
- 24 • Restriction information.

25 **Issuance**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
27 issuance of the security. It includes the following elements:

- 28 • Country of issuance;
- 29 • Issue date;
- 30 • Starting validity date for ISIN.

31 **Settlement Information**

32 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed settlement information for the
33 related security. It includes the following elements:

- 34 • Security quantity type;
- 35 • Minimum settlement unit;
- 36 • Settlement unit multiple;

- Deviating settlement unit.

Supplementary Data

This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information on market-specific attributes for the securities.

References/Links

The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationrequest/reda.006.001.01_T2S.xsd

An additional schema is provided in order to fill "Supplementary Data Details" block providing market-specific attributes for the security:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationrequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xsd

The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationrequest/reda.006.001.01_T2S.xls

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationrequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xls

The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationrequest/001.htm

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationrequest/marketspecificattribute/001.htm

The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationrequest/reda.006.001.01_T2S.pdf

www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationrequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.pdf

The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Document/MktSpfcAttr/Val Val	Val	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DSC1252 DSC1254

1 **3.3.6.1.3 The message in business context**

2 *Message example*

3 In this example a CSD participating in T2S requests the creation of a security in T2S.

4 ISIN for the security is "XXABCDEFGHIJ" and security names are sample ones.

5 Security is defined as an equity/share, it is issued in Italy in EUR currency and expires on 11-04-2016.

6 Settlement occurs in Units with a minimum settlement unit of 50 and multiple 5 or deviating
7 settlement units 13 and 17.

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationrequest/rede.006.001.01_CreateSecurities.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11

1 3.3.6.2 SecuritiesMaintenanceRequest V01 (reda.007.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.2.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a security by providing details about the security to be
6 updated. With a *SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01*, only one modification can be instructed.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.029.001.01](#) when the update of the security has been successfully
8 processed or has been rejected.

9 **3.3.6.2.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesMaintenanceRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **Identification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **Update Type**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
17 security maintenance message. According to the type of modification requested, it includes one of the
18 modification blocks.

19 **Add**

20 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
21 attributes to be added to the security. It includes the following elements:

- 22 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 23 • ISIN with related starting validity date;
- 24 • Restriction information Deviating settlement unit;
- 25 • Market-specific attribute.

26 **Delete**

27 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
28 attributes to be deleted from the security. It includes the following elements:

- 29 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 30 • ISIN with related starting validity date;
- 31 • Restriction information;
- 32 • Deviating settlement unit;
- 33 • Market-specific attributes.

34 **Modify**

35 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
36 attributes to be updated for the security. It includes the following elements

- 1 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 2 • Denomination currency;
- 3 • Maturity or expiry date;
- 4 • Issue date;
- 5 • ISIN with related starting validity date;
- 6 • Restriction information;
- 7 • Security quantity type;
- 8 • Minimum denomination quantity;
- 9 • Minimum multiple quantity;
- 10 • Deviating settlement unit;
- 11 • Market-specific attributes.

12 **SecurityIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification for the security to be
14 modified.

15 References/Links

16 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
17 document.

18 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

19 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/reda.007.001.01_T2S.xsd

20 An additional schema is provided in order to fill "Supplementary Data Details" block providing market-
21 specific attributes for the security:

22 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpec
23 ificAttributes_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xsd)

24 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSp
25 ecificAttributes_Deletion_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_Deletion_T2S.xsd)

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/reda.007.001.01_T2S.xls

29 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/marketSpec
30 ificAttributes_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/marketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xls)

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
33 following link:

34 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/001.htm

35 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 2 link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/reda.007.01.01_T2S.pdf
- 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctyMntncReq/Id/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
ISOSecurityLongName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyLngNm	SctyLngNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DSU1006
ISOSecurityShortName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/ISOSctyShrtNm	ISOSctyShrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DSU1006
NameValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr	NmVldFr	0..1	DateAndDateTimeChoice	DSU1006 DSU1009
ISINValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/ISINVldFr	ISINVldFr	0..1	ISODate	DSU1009
RestrictionType Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/FinInstrmAttrbts/Rstrctn/RstrctnTp	RstrctnTp	1..1	SecurityRestrictionType1Choice	DSU1024
SupplementaryData Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Add/SplmtryData	SplmtryData	0..n	SupplementaryData1	DSU1252 DSU1254
ISOSecurityLongName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyLngNm	SctyLngNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DSU1006
ISOSecurityShortName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/ISOSctyShrtNm	ISOSctyShrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DSU1006
NameValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr	NmVldFr	0..1	DateAndDateTimeChoice	DSU1006
Date Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	DSU1007
ISINValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/ISINVldFr	ISINVldFr	0..1	ISODate	DSU1007
SupplementaryData Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Del/SplmtryData	SplmtryData	0..n	SupplementaryData1_DEL_T2S	DSU1255

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ISOSecurityLongName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyLngNm	SctyLngNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DSU1006
ISOSecurityShortName Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/ISOSctyShrtNm	ISOSctyShrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DSU1006
NameValidFrom Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr	NmVldFr	0..1	DateAndDateTimeChoice	DSU1006
DenominationCurrency Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/DnmtnCcy	DnmtnCcy	0..1	CurrencyCode	DSU1022
ExpiryDate Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/XpryDt	XpryDt	0..1	ISODate	DSU1025
IssueDate Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/IsseDt	IsseDt	0..1	ISODate	DSU1023
SecurityIdentification Document/SctyMntncReq/UpdTp/UpdTp/Modify/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyId	SctyId	0..1	SecurityIdentification14	DSU1013
ISIN Document/SctyMntncReq/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	DSU1003 DSU1005

1 **3.3.6.2.3 The message in business context**

2 *Message example*

3 In this example a CSD requests the update of security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHJIJ". A new deviating settlement unit of 19 is added.

4 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/reda.007.001.01_UpdateSecurity.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.3 SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01 (reda.008.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.3.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD or any party authorised by them
5 about the status of a security creation request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 **3.3.6.3.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesCreationStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the
16 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **RequestMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the
19 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status
20 advice.

21 **SecurityIdentification**

22 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the security whether
23 original request has been successfully processed.

24 **ProcessingStatus**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
26 status of the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 27 • Status;
- 28 • Reason;
- 29 • Additional reason information.

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
32 document.

33 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

34 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_T2S.xsd

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
 2 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_T2S.xls
 3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 4 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
 5 following link:
 6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationstatusadvice/001.htm
 7 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 8 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
 9 link:
 10 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_T2S.pdf
 11 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

12 Business rules applicable to the schema

13 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

14 **3.3.6.3.3 The message in business context**

15 Message usage: Rejected

16 This message usage describes a security creation status advice message sent by T2S when a creation
 17 request has been rejected.

18 Specific message requirements

19 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyCreStsAdv/PrvcgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "REJT"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyCreStsAdv/PrvcgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	PrtryRsn	0..n	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

20 Message usage example: Rejected

21 In this example processing for a security creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCRESEC"
 22 has been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

23 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

24 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_Reject.xml

25 The file contains a message with the sample data.

26 Message usage: Queued

27 This message usage describes a security creation status advice message sent by T2S when a creation
 28 request has been queued.

1 Specific message requirements

2 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyCreStsAdv/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "QUED"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyCreStsAdv/Prtry/PrtryRsn	PrtryRsn	0..n	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

3 Message usage example: Queued

4 In this example processing for a security creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCRESEC"
5 has been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_Quued.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Completed

10 This message usage describes a security creation status advice message sent by T2S when a creation
11 request has been successfully processed.

12 Specific message requirements

13 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyCreStsAdv/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
Identification Document/SctyCreStsAdv/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "COMP"

14 Message usage example: Completed

15 In this example processing for a security creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCRESEC"
16 has been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status
17 advice containing the identification of the created security.

18 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

19 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiescreationstatusadvice/reda.008.001.01_Completed.xml

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

21 3.3.6.4 SecurityActivityAdviceV01 (reda.009.001.01)

22 **3.3.6.4.1 Overview and scope of the message**

23 This chapter illustrates the *SecurityActivityAdviceV01* message.

1 The *SecurityActivityAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to CSDs or any party authorised by them and is sent
2 according to the related report configuration set up to provide with information on changes occurred
3 for securities in the data scope of the report owner during the business day.

4 The *SecurityActivityAdviceV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

- 5 • Securities;
- 6 • Securities Name;
- 7 • Securities Code.

8 **3.3.6.4.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecurityActivityAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **Security Activity**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the date to which the statement refers
16 to and the changes occurred.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
19 document.

20 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_T2S.xsd

22 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_T2S.xls

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
27 following link:

28 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securityactivityadvice/001.htm>

29 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
31 link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Business rules applicable to the schema

35 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.6.4.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example a statement is sent to CSD for business date "2011-02-01".

4 Security short name changed from "SAMPLE SEC" to "NEW SAMPLE SEC" for security with ISIN
5 "ABCDEFGHIJKL".

6 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_SecurityStatement.](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_SecurityStatement.xml)
8 [xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securityactivityadvice/reda.009.001.01_SecurityStatement.xml)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10

1 3.3.6.5 SecuritiesQueryV01 (reda.010.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.5.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesQueryV01* is sent by any directly connected T2S Actor to T2S to query on securities
5 reference data.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following type of queries:

- 7 • Securities Reference Data Query;
- 8 • ISIN List Query;
- 9 • Securities CSD Link Query;
- 10 • Securities Deviating Nominal Query.

11 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 In response to the *SecuritiesQueryV01*, a [reda.012.00.01](#) containing the requested information is
13 returned.

14 **3.3.6.5.2 The T2S-specific schema**

15 Outline of the schema

16 The SecuritiesQueryV01 message is composed of the following message building blocks:

17 **Identification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
19 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

20 **RequestType**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain type of query requested.

22 **SearchCriteria**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
24 business security query message. It includes the following elements:

- 25 • Identification;
- 26 • CFI;
- 27 • Maturity or expiration date;
- 28 • Issue date;
- 29 • Issue currency;
- 30 • Country of issuance;
- 31 • Maintainer CSD;
- 32 • Investor CSD;
- 33 • Issuer CSD;
- 34 • Technical issuer CSD and generic CSD of a security.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
3 document.

4 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesquery/reda.010.001.01_T2S.xsd

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesquery/reda.010.001.01_T2S.xls

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
11 following link:

12 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesquery/001.htm

13 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
15 link:

16 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesquery/reda.010.001.01_T2S.pdf

17 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047 IIMP044 IIMP045 IIMP048 IIMP049
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047 IIMP044 IIMP045 IIMP048 IIMP049
ClassificationFinancialInstrument Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/ClssfctnFinInstrm	ClssfctnFinInstrm	0..1	CFIIdentifier	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
MaturityDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/MtrtyDt	MtrtyDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047
IssueDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseDt	IsseDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP042 IIMP046
IssueCurrency Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseCcy	IsseCcy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047
CountryOfIssue Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CtryOfIsse	CtryOfIsse	0..1	CountryCode	IIMP042 IIMP046 IIMP043 IIMP047
MaintainingCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/MntCSD	MntCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	IIMP042 IIMP046
InvestorCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/InvstrCSD	InvstrCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	IIMP044 IIMP048
IssuerCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IssrCSD	IssrCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	IIMP044 IIMP048
TechnicalIssuerCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/TechIssrCSD	TechIssrCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	IIMP044 IIMP048
CSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CSD	CSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	IIMP044 IIMP048

1 **3.3.6.5.3 The message in business context**

2 Query type: Securities Reference Data Query

3 This message requests reference data about securities.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To query T2S for securities reference data, the field RequestType must be filled with "SECR" and at
6 least one of the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "SECR"
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ClassificationFinancialInstrument Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/ClsfctnFinInstrm	ClsfctnFinInstrm	0..1	CFIIdentifier	CFI
MaturityDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/MtrtyDt	MtrtyDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	Maturity or expiry date

IssueDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseDt	IsseDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	Issue date
IssueCurrency Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseCcy	IsseCcy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Issue currency
CountryOfIssue Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CtryOfIsse	CtryOfIsse	0..1	CountryCode	Country of issuance
MaintainingCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/MntCSD	MntCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	Maintaining CSD

1 Query type example: Securities Reference Data Query

2 In this example a CSD queries all of the securities issued after "2008-01-01".

3 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesquery/reda.010.001.01_SecuritiesReferenceDataQuery.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Query type: ISIN List Query

8 This message requests a list of ISINs.

9 Specific message requirements

10 To query T2S for ISIN list, the field RequestType must be filled with "ISIN" and at least one of the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "ISIN"
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ClassificationFinancialInstrument Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/ClssfctnFinInstrm	ClssfctnFinInstrm	0..1	CFIIdentifier	CFI
MaturityDate Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/MtrtyDt	MtrtyDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	Maturity or expiry date
IssueCurrency Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IsseCcy	IsseCcy	0..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	Issue currency
CountryOfIssue Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CtryOfIsse	CtryOfIsse	0..1	CountryCode	Country of issuance

12 Query type example: ISIN List Query

13 In this example a CSD requests a list of securities issued in Italy.

14 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

15 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesquery/reda.010.001.01_ISINListQuery.xml

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

17 Query type: Securities CSD Link Query

18 This message requests the securities CSD links.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To query T2S for securities CSD links, the field RequestType must be filled with "CSDL" and at least
3 one of the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "CSDL"
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identification
InvestorCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/InvstrCSD	InvstrCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	Investor CSD
IssuerCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/IssrCSD	IssrCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	Issuer CSD
TechnicalIssuerCSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/TechIssrCSD	TechIssrCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	Technical issuer CSD
CSD Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/CSD	CSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	CSD

4 Query type example: Securities CSD Link Query

5 In this example a CSD requests the securities CSD links for a security identified with ISIN
6 "XXABCDEFGHIJ".

7 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesquery/reda.010.001.01_SecuritiesCSDLLinksQuery.xml

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Query type: Securities Deviating Nominal Query

11 This message requests the securities deviating nominal for one given security.

12 Specific message requirements

13 To query T2S for securities deviating nominal, the field RequestType must be filled with "DEVN" and
14 security identifier must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyQry/ReqTp/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "DEVN"
ISIN Document/SctyQry/SchCrit/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier

15 Query type example: Securities Deviating Nominal Query

16 In this example a CSD requests the securities deviating nominal for a security identified with ISIN
17 "XXABCDEFGHIJ".

18 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

19 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesquery/reda.010.001.01_SecuritiesDeviatingNominalQuery.xml
20

- 1 The file contains a message with the sample data.
- 2

1 3.3.6.6 SecuritiesReportV01 (reda.012.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.6.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesReportV01* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors and is sent to provide with
5 requested securities information.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Securities Reference Data Response;
- 8 • ISIN List Response;
- 9 • Securities CSD Links Response;
- 10 • Securities Deviating Nominal Response.

11 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

12 The *SecuritiesReportV01* is sent in response to a [reda.010.001.01](#) message.

13 **3.3.6.6.2 The T2S-specific schema**

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *SecuritiesReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **Identification**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by T2S to
18 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

19 **RequestMessageIdentification**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
21 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

22 **SecurityReportOrError**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the
24 search criteria of the related query or an error indication.

25 **Security**

26 This building block is mandatory and contains detailed information related to the reported security . It
27 includes the following elements:

- 28 • Identification;
- 29 • Long and short names with related starting validity date;
- 30 • Denomination currency;
- 31 • Expiration/maturity date;
- 32 • CFI identifier and restriction information.

33 **Issuance**

34 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
35 issuance of the security. It includes the following elements:

- 36 • Country of issuance;

- 1 • Issue date;
- 2 • Starting validity date.

3 **SettlementInformation**

4 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed settlement information for the
5 related security. It includes the following elements:

- 6 • Security quantity type;
- 7 • Minimum settlement unit;
- 8 • Settlement unit multiple;
- 9 • Deviating settlement unit.

10 **SupplementaryData**

11 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is present only if market-specific attributes have
12 been set for the reported security. It contains detailed information on market-specific attributes for
13 the security.

14 **SecurityCSDLink**

15 This building block is optional and present only if CSD links have been configured for the security. It
16 contains detailed information on CSD links for the securities.

17 **BusinessError**

18 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is present only if the query has not been
19 performed. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be given.

20 *References/Links*

21 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
22 document.

23 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesreport/redda.012.001.01_T2S.xsd

25 An additional schema is provided in order to fill "Supplementary Data Details" block providing market-
26 specific attributes for the security:

27 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpec
28 ificAttributes_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/MarketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xsd)

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesreport/redda.012.001.01_T2S.xls

32 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/marketSpec
33 ificAttributes_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancerequest/marketspecificattribute/marketSpecificAttributes_T2S.xls)

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
36 following link:

37 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesreport/001.htm

- 1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 3 link:
- 4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesreport/rede.012.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 5 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 6 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 7 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 8 **3.3.6.6.3 The message in business context**
- 9 *Message usage: Securities Reference Data Response*
- 10 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities reference data.

- 1 Specific message requirements
- 2 A Securities Reference Data Response contains details on queried securities.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ISOSecurityLongName Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyLngNm	SctyLngNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	Long name
ISOSecurityShortName Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/ISOSctyShrtNm	ISOSctyShrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Short name
NameValidFrom Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr	NmVldFr	0..1	DateAndDateTimeChoice	Starting validity date for names
DenominationCurrency Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/DnmtnCcy	DnmtnCcy	0..1	CurrencyCode	Issue currency
ExpiryDate Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/XpryDt	XpryDt	0..1	ISODate	Maturity or expiry date
ClassificationFinancialInstrument Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/ClssfctnTp/ClssfctnFinInstrm	ClssfctnFinInstrm	0..1	CFIIdentifier	CFI
CountryOfIssue Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/CtryOfIsse	CtryOfIsse	0..1	CountryCode	Country of issuance
IssueDate Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/IsseDt	IsseDt	0..1	ISODate	Issue date
ISINValidFrom Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/Issnc/ISINVldFr	ISINVldFr	0..1	ISODate	Starting validity date for ISIN
EffectivePeriod Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/Rstrctn/FctvPrd	FctvPrd	0..1	DateTimePeriodDetails1	Restriction validity period
Identification Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/Rstrctn/RstrctnTp/PrtryRstrctn/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Restriction type

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/SctiesQtyTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	SettlementUnitType1Code	Settlement type
MinimumDenomination Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/MinDnmtn	MinDnmtn	0..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity1 Choice	Minimum settlement unit
MinimumMultipleQuantity Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/MinMltplQty	MinMltplQty	0..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity1 Choice	Minimum multiple quantity
DeviatingSettlementUnit Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/DevtgSttlmUnit	DevtgSttlmUnit	0..n	FinancialInstrumentQuantity1 Choice	Deviating settlement units
SupplementaryData Document/SctyRpt/SplmtryData	SplmtryData	0..1	SupplementaryData1	Provides market-specific attributes

1 Message usage example: Securities Reference Data Response

2 In this example a CSD queried T2S about securities issued in Italy. One security with ISIN
3 "XXABCDEFGHIJ" is returned in the response.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesreport/redda.012.001.01_SecuritiesReferenceDataResponse.xml
6

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: ISIN List Response

9 This message usage provides the sender with a list of ISIN codes of the securities matching the query
10 criteria.

11 Specific message requirements

12 An ISIN List Response contains ISINs and short names for the securities matching the query criteria.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ISOSecurityShortName Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/ISO_SctyShrtNm	ISO_SctyShrtNm	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Short name
NameValidFrom Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/NmVldFr	NmVldFr	0..1	DateAndDateTimeChoice	Validity starting date for name

13 Message usage example: ISIN List Response

14 In this example a CSD queried a list of the securities issued in Italy. One securities with ISIN
15 "XXABCDEFGHIJ" is returned in the response.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesreport/redda.012.001.01_ISINListResponse.xml
18

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19 Message usage: Securities CSD Link Response

20 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities CSD links.

- 1 Specific message requirements
- 2 A Securities CSD Link Response contains the information about securities CSD links.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
ValidFrom Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	DateAndDateTimeChoice	Starting validity date for CSD Link
ValidTo Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/VldTo	VldTo	0..1	DateAndDateTimeChoice	End validity date for CSD Link
SecurityMaintenance Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/SctyMntnc	SctyMntnc	1..1	YesNoIndicator	Maintaing indicator
IssuerCSD Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/IssrCSD	IssrCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	Issuer CSD
InvestorCSD Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/InvstrCSD	InvstrCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	Investor CSD
TechnicalIssuerCSD Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SctyCSDLk/TechIssrCSD	TechIssrCSD	0..1	PartyIdentification32Choice	Technical issuer CSD

1 Message usage example: Securities CSD Link Response

2 In this example a CSD queried for securities CSD links on security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHJIJ". Two
3 CSD links valid starting from "2010-01-01" are returned:

- 4 • Issuer CSD "CSDAXXYAAA" responsible for maintenance too;
- 5 • Investor CSD "CSDBXXYAAA".

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesreport/rede.012.001.01_SecuritiesCSDLinkResponse.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Securities Deviating Nominal Response

10 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities deviating
11 nominal.

12 Specific message requirements

13 A Securities Deviating Nominal Response contains the information about configured settlement
14 deviating nominals for the security.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
DeviatingSettlementUnit Document/SctyRpt/SctyRptOrErr/SctyRptOrBizErr/SctyRpt/FinInstrmAttrbts/SttlmInf/DevtgSttlmUnit	DevtgSttlmUnit	0..n	FinancialInstrument Quantity1 Choice	Deviating settlement unit

15 Message usage example: Securities Deviating Nominal Response

16 In this example a CSD queried for settlement deviating nominal configured for security with ISIN
17 "XXABCDEFGHJIJ".

18 Two deviating nominal are returned with values of 13 and 17 units.

19 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesreport/rede.012.001.01_SecuritiesDeviatingNominalResponse.xml

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22
23

1 3.3.6.7 SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01 (reda.013.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.7.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a security by providing details about the security to be
6 deleted.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.030.001.01](#) when the deletion of the security has been successfully
8 processed or has been rejected.

9 **3.3.6.7.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesDeletionRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **Identification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **SecurityIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification for the security to be
17 deleted.

18 References/Links

19 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
20 document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionrequest/reda.013.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionrequest/reda.013.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
28 following link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionrequest/001.htm

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
32 link:

33 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionrequest/reda.013.001.01_T2S.pdf

34 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctyDeltnReq/Id/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
ISIN Document/SctyDeltnReq/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	DSD1003

2 **3.3.6.7.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example a CSD participating in T2S requests the deletion of a security with ISIN
5 "XXABCDEFGHIJ".

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionrequest/reda.013.001.01_DeleteSecurities.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9

1 3.3.6.8 PartyCreationRequestV01 (reda.014.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.8.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *PartyCreationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs, CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the creation of a party by providing details about the party to be created.

6 In the response, T2S sends [reda.016.001.01](#) when the creation of the party has been successfully
7 processed or has been rejected.

8 *3.3.6.8.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *PartyCreationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **Party**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
16 party creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 17 • Identification;
- 18 • Address;
- 19 • Opening and closing dates;
- 20 • Type of the party;
- 21 • Technical address;
- 22 • Market specific attributes;
- 23 • Short and long names;
- 24 • Restriction information.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
27 document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partycreationrequest/reda.014.001.01_T2S.xsd

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partycreationrequest/reda.014.001.01_T2S.xls

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
2 following link:

3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partycreationrequest/001.htm

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
6 link:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partycreationrequest/rede.014.001.01_T2S.pdf

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/PtyCreReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
Identification Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Id/Id	Id	1..1	BICIdentifier	DPC1013 DPC1180
Country Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Adr/Ctry	Ctry	1..1	CountryCode	DPC1021
OpeningDate Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/OpngDt	OpngDt	1..1	ISODate	DPC1205
ClosingDate Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	DPC1206
BICFI Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/TechAdr/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DPC1040
Value Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/MktSpfcAttr/Val	Val	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DPC1252 DPC1254 DPC1256
ValidTo Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Rstrctn/VldTo	VldTo	0..1	ISODateTime	DPC1207
Type Document/PtyCreReq/Pty/Rstrctn/Tp	Tp	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DPC1024

10 **3.3.6.8.3 The message in business context**

11 *Message example*

12 In this example a Central Bank requests the creation of a payment bank in T2S. The party is valid
13 starting from 2011-01-01 and identified with BIC "BANKXXYYAAA". Technical address for party would
14 be "BANKXXYYAAA" while address and names are filled with sample data.

15 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

16 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partycreationrequest/rede.014.001.01_CreateParty.xml

17 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.9 PartyQueryV01 (reda.015.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.9.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyQueryV01* message.

4 The *PartyQueryV01* is sent by CSDs, CBs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party authorised by
5 them to T2S to query on party reference data.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following type of queries:

- 7 • Party Reference Data Query;
- 8 • Party List Query;
- 9 • Restricted Party Query.

10 These query types are described in the section “The message in business context”.

11 In response to the *PartyQueryV01*, a [reda.012.001.01](#) containing the requested information is returned.

12 **3.3.6.9.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *PartyQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **MessageIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
17 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of query requested.

18 **SearchCriteria**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
20 business party query message. It includes the following elements:

- 21 • Identification;
- 22 • Opening and closing date;
- 23 • Type of the party;
- 24 • CSD or CB identification;
- 25 • Restriction identification;
- 26 • Restriction issue date.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
29 document.

30 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyquery/reda.015.001.01_T2S.xsd

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyquery/reda.015.001.01_T2S.xls

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 2 following link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyquery/001.htm
- 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 6 link:
- 7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyquery/reda.015.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
MessageIdentification Document/PtyQry/MsgId/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
Identification Document/PtyQry/MsgId/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	IIMP036 IIMP037 IIMP038 IIMP039 IIMP040 IIMP041
OpeningDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP036 IIMP039
ClosingDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP036 IIMP039
Type Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Tp	Tp	0..1	SystemPartyType1Code	IIMP036 IIMP038 IIMP039 IIMP041
CSDOrNCB Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB	CSDOrNCB	0..1	CSDOrNCB1Choice	IIMP036 IIMP037 IIMP038 IIMP039 IIMP040 IIMP041
Identification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Id	Id	0..1	BICIdentifier	IIMP036 IIMP039
RestrictionIdentification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/RstrctnId	RstrctnId	0..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	IIMP038 IIMP041
RestrictionIssueDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/RstrctnIsseDt	RstrctnIsseDt	0..1	DateAndDateTimeSearchChoice	IIMP038 IIMP041

- 10 **3.3.6.9.3 The message in business context**
- 11 *Query type: Party Reference Data Query*
- 12 This query type requests reference data about parties.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To query T2S for party reference data, the field RequestType must be filled with "PYRD" and at least
3 one of the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/PtyQry/MsgId/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "PYRD"
OpeningDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	Opening date
ClosingDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	Closing date
Type Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Tp	Tp	0..1	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type
CSDOrNCB Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB	CSDOrNCB	0..1	CSDOrNCB1Choice	CSD or CB BIC
Identification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Id	Id	0..1	BICIdentifier	Party BIC

4 Query type example: Party Reference Data Query

5 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queries all of the
6 payment banks under its responsibility.

7 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyquery/rede.015.001.01_PartyReferenceDataQuery.xml

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10 Query type: Party List Query

11 This query type requests a list of parties.

12 Specific message requirements

13 To query T2S for party list, the field RequestType must be filled with "PYLI" and CSD or CB
14 identification.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/PtyQry/MsgId/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "PYLI"
CSDOrNCB Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB	CSDOrNCB	0..1	CSDOrNCB1Choice	CSD or CB BIC

15 Query type example: Party List Query

16 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests a list of the
17 parties it is responsible for.

18 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

19 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyquery/rede.015.001.01_PartyListQuery.xml

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Query type: Restricted Party Query

2 This query type requests the parties for which a restriction has been issued.

3 Specific message requirements

4 To query T2S for restricted parties, the field RequestType must be filled with "PYRS" and at least one
5 of the search criteria below.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/PtyQry/MsgId/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "PYRS"
Type Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/Tp	Tp	0..1	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type
CSDOrNCB Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/CSDOrNCB	CSDOrNCB	0..1	CSDOrNCB1Choice	CSD or CB BIC
RestrictionIdentification Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/RstrctnId	RstrctnId	0..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Restriction type
RestrictionIssueDate Document/PtyQry/SchCrit/RstrctnIsseDt	RstrctnIsseDt	0..1	DateAndDateTimeSearchChoice	Restriction issue date

6 Query type example: Restricted Party Query

7 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests a list of the
8 restricted parties starting from 2010-08-01.

9 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyquery/rede.015.001.01_RestrictedPartyQuery.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12

1 3.3.6.10 PartyStatusAdviceV01 (reda.016.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.10.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *PartyStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD, CB, or any party authorised by them about
5 the status of a party maintenance request (creation, update and delete).

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 **3.3.6.10.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *PartyStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by T2S to
16 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
19 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **PartyStatus**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
22 status of the original maintenance request. It includes the following elements:

- 23 • Status;
- 24 • Reason;
- 25 • Additional reason information;
- 26 • In case of a completed maintenance request, the party identification.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
29 document.

30 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_T2S.xsd

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_T2S.xls

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
2 following link:

3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partystatusadvice/001.htm

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
6 link:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_T2S.pdf

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

10 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

11 **3.3.6.10.3 The message in business context**

12 *Message usage: Rejected*

13 This message usage describes a party status advice message sent by T2S when a maintenance
14 request has been rejected.

15 Specific message requirements

16 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/PtyStsAdvc/PtySts/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "REJT"
StatusReason Document/PtyStsAdvc/PtySts/Sts Rsn	StsRsn	0..n	StatusReasonInforma tion10	Details for reason

17 Message usage example: Rejected

18 In this example processing for a party creation request sent with reference "SAMPLEPARTYCRE" has
19 been rejected. Thus the sender originating the maintenance request is notified with the status advice.

20 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

21 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_Reject.xml

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

23 *Message usage: Queued*

24 This message usage describes a party status advice message sent by T2S when a maintenance
25 request has been queued.

26 Specific message requirements

27 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/PtyStsAdvc/PtySts/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "QUED"

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
StatusReason Document/PtyStsAdvc/PtySts/StsRsn	StsRsn	0..n	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for a party update request sent with reference "SAMPLEPARTYUPD" has
3 been queued. Thus the sender originating the maintenance request is notified with the status advice.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_Queued.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Message usage: Completed

8 This message usage describes a party status advice message sent by T2S when a maintenance
9 request has been successfully processed.

10 Specific message requirements

11 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/PtyStsAdvc/PtySts/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "COMP"

12 Message usage example: Completed

13 In this example processing for a party deletion maintenance request sent with reference
14 "SAMPLEPARTYDEL" has been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is
15 notified with the status advice containing the identification of the deleted party with BIC
16 "BANKXXYYAAA" belonging to CB with BIC "NCBAXXYYAAA".

17 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partystatusadvice/reda.016.001.01_Completed.xml

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

20

1 3.3.6.11 PartyReportV01 (reda.017.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.11.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyReportV01* message.

4 The *PartyReportV01* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors and is sent to provide with
5 requested party information.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Party Reference Data Response;
- 8 • Party List Response;
- 9 • Restricted Party Response.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 The *PartyReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.015.001.01](#) message.

12 **3.3.6.11.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *PartyReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **MessageIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the
17 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of query requested.

18 **ReportOrError**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the
20 search criteria of the related query or an error indication.

21 **PartyReport**

22 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on party.

23 It includes the following elements:

- 24 • Identification;
- 25 • Opening and closing date;
- 26 • Party type;
- 27 • Technical address;
- 28 • Market-specific attributes;
- 29 • Long and short names;
- 30 • Address;
- 31 • Restriction information.

32 **OperationalError**

33 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be given.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
3 document.

4 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyreport/rede.017.001.01_T2S.xsd

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyreport/rede.017.001.01_T2S.xls

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
11 following link:

12 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyreport/001.htm

13 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
15 link:

16 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyreport/rede.017.001.01_T2S.pdf

17 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 Business rules applicable to the schema

19 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

20 **3.3.6.11.3 The message in business context**

21 Message usage: Party Reference Data Response

22 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about party reference data.

1 Specific message requirements

2 A Party Reference Data Response contains the following set of information for wider set of information on queried party.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartyIdentification Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyId	PtyId	1..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	Identification of the party to be reported
OpeningDate Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	ISODate	Opening date for the party
ClosingDate Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	Closing date for the party
Type Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Tp	Tp	0..1	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type
TechnicalAddress Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/TechAdr	TechAdr	0..n	TechnicalIdentification1Choice	Technical addresses for the party
MarketSpecificAttribute Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/MktSpfcAttr	MktSpfcAttr	0..n	MarketSpecificAttribute1	Market-specific attributes for the party
Identification Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Id	Id	0..1	SystemPartyIdentification1	Party code for the party
Name Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Nm	Nm	0..1	PartyName3	Long and short names for the party
Address Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Adr	Adr	0..1	PostalAddress8	Address for the party
Restriction Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Rstrctn	Rstrctn	0..n	SystemRestriction1	Restrictions issued on the party

1 Message usage example: Party Reference Data Response

2 In this example, a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried T2S about payment banks under its responsibility.

3 One party ("BANKXXYAAA") is returned in the response.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyreport/rede.017.001.01_PartyReferenceDataResponse.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Message usage: Party List Response

8 This message usage provides the sender with the list of Parties matching criteria and specific message requirements.

9 A Party List Response contains the information to identify parties according to criteria used to query.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartyIdentification Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyId	PtyId	1..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	Identification of the party to be reported
Name Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Nm	Nm	0..1	PartyName3	Long and short names for the party

10 Message usage example: Party List Response

11 In this example a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried a list of the parties it is responsible for.

12 One party ("BANKXXYAAA") is returned in the response.

13 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyreport/rede.017.001.01_PartyList.xml

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

16 Message usage: Restricted Party Response

17 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about restricted parties and specific message requirements.

1 A Restricted Party Response contains the information about restricted parties.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PartyIdentification Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyId	PtyId	1..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	Identification of the party to be reported
Type Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Tp	Tp	0..1	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type
Restriction Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Rstrctn	Rstrctn	0..n	SystemRestriction1	Restriction issued on party
ValidFrom Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Rstrctn/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	ISODateTime	Restricted-on date
Type Document/PtyRpt/RptOrErr/PtyRpt/PtyOrErr/SysPty3/Rstrctn/Tp	Tp	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Restriction type

1 Message usage example: Restricted Party Response

2 In this example a CB participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried a list of the restricted
3 parties.

4 One party ("BANKXXYYAAA") is returned in the response with a "BLOC" restriction issued on 2010-09-
5 01.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyreport/rede.017.001.01_RestrictedPartyResponse.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9

1 3.3.6.12 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01 (reda.018.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.12.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the creation of a securities account by providing details about the securities
6 account to be created.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.020.001.01](#) when the creation of the Securities Account has been
8 successfully processed or has been rejected.

9 **3.3.6.12.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building
12 blocks:

13 **MessageIdentification**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
15 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

16 **SecuritiesAccount**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
18 securities account creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 19 • Account owner identification;
- 20 • Type of the account;
- 21 • Opening and closing date;
- 22 • Hold indicator default value;
- 23 • Negative position indicator;
- 24 • Market specific attributes;
- 25 • Restriction information.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
28 document.

29 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

30 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/reda.018.001.01_T2S.xsd

31 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

33 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/reda.018.001.01_T2S.xls

34 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
2 following link:

3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/001.htm

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
6 link:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/reda.018.001.01_T2S.pdf

8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
AccountOwner Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/AcctOwnr	AcctOwnr	1..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	DAC1030
OpeningDate Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/OpngDt	OpngDt	1..1	ISODate	DAC1205
ClosingDate Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	DAC1207
MarketSpecificAttribute Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/MktSpfcAttr	MktSpfcAttr	0..n	MarketSpecificAttribute1	DAC1252
Value Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/MktSpfcAttr/Val	Val	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DAC1253 DAC1255
Type Document/SctiesAcctCreReq/SctiesAcct/Rstrctn/Tp	Tp	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DAC1024

10 **3.3.6.12.3 The message in business context**

11 *Message example*

12 In this example a CSD participating in T2S and identified with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" requests the
13 creation of a securities account in T2S.

14 The account is valid starting from 2011-01-01 and the account owner is a CSD Participant with BIC
15 "CSDPXXYAAA".

16 Account is created with a default Hold status and does not hold negative positions.

17 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountcreationrequest/reda.018.001.01_CreateSecuritiesAccount.xml
19

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.13 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01 (reda.019.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.13.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountQueryV01* is sent by CSDs, CSD participants or any party authorised by them to
5 T2S to query on securities account reference data.

6 This message is sent to T2S to make the following type of queries:

- 7 • Securities Account Reference Data Query;
- 8 • Securities Account List Query.

9 These query types are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 **3.3.6.13.2 The T2S-specific schema**

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *SecuritiesAccountQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **MessageHeader**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
15 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the type of query requested.

16 **SearchCriteria**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
18 securities account query message. It includes the following elements:

- 19 • Identification;
- 20 • Account servicer;
- 21 • Account owner;
- 22 • Party type;
- 23 • Opening and closing date;
- 24 • Account type.

25 References/Links

26 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
27 document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_T2S.xsd

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_T2S.xls

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 2 following link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountquery\001.htm
- 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 6 link:
- 7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountquery\reda.019.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S
- 9

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
MessageIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/MsgHdr/MsgId	MsgId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
Identification Document/SctiesAcctQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
AccountIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctId	AcctId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	IIMP050 IIMP052
AccountServicer Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctSvcr	AcctSvcr	0..1	BICIdentifier	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/RltdPtyId	RltdPtyId	1..1	BICIdentifier	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	RspnsblPtyId	1..1	BICIdentifier	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
PartyType Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/PtyTp	PtyTp	0..1	SystemPartyType1Code	IIMP050 IIMP051 IIMP052 IIMP053
OpeningDate Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP050 IIMP052
ClosingDate Document/SctiesAcctQry/SchCrit/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP050 IIMP052

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
AccountType Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctTp	AcctTp	0..1	SystemSecuritiesAccountType 1Code	IIMP050 IIMP052

1 **3.3.6.13.3 The specific usage of the message**

2 Query type: Securities Account Reference Data Query

3 This message requests reference data about securities accounts.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To query T2S for securities account reference data, the field RequestType must be filled with "SARD" and at least one of the search criteria below must be
6 provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SciesAcctQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "SARD"
AccountIdentification Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctId	AcctId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Account identifier
AccountServicer Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctSvcr	AcctSvcr	0..1	BICIdentifier	Account servicer
AccountOwner Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr	AcctOwnr	0..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	Account owner
PartyType Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/PtyTp	PtyTp	0..1	SystemPartyType1Code	Party Type
OpeningDate Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	Opening date
ClosingDate Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	DateSearchChoice	Closing date
AccountType Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctTp	AcctTp	0..1	SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code	Account type

1 Query type example: Securities Account Reference Data Query

2 In this example a CSD participating in T2S queries securities accounts for CSD Participants.

3 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataQuery.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Query type: Securities Account List Query

7 This query type requests a list of securities accounts.

8 Specific message requirements

9 To query T2S for securities account list, the field RequestType must be filled with "SALI" and at least one of the search criteria below must be provided.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SciesAcctQry/MsgHdr/ReqTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Fixed value "SALI"
AccountServicer Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctSvcr	AcctSvcr	0..1	BICIdentifier	Account servicer
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/RltdPtyId	RltdPtyId	1..1	BICIdentifier	Party BIC
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/SciesAcctQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/RspnsblPtyId	RspnsblPtyId	1..1	BICIdentifier	Responsible party BIC

10 Query type example: Securities Account List Query

11 In this example a CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" requests a list of the securities account for its participants.

12 The query type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountquery/reda.019.001.01_SecuritiesAccountListQuery.xml

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.14 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01 (reda.020.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.14.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD or any party authorised by them
5 about the status of a securities account maintenance request (creation, update and delete).

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 **3.3.6.14.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the
16 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the
19 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status
20 advice.

21 **SecuritiesAccountStatus**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
23 status of the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 24 • Status;
- 25 • Reason;
- 26 • Additional reason information;
- 27 • In case of a completed request, the securities account identification.

28 References/Links

29 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
30 document.

31 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/reda.020.001.01_T2S.xsd

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/reda.020.001.01_T2S.xls

1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
 3 following link:

4 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/001.htm

5 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
 7 link:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/rede.020.001.01_T2S.pdf

9 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 Business rules applicable to the schema

11 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

12 **3.3.6.14.3 The message in business context**

13 Message usage: Rejected

14 This message usage describes a securities account status advice message sent by T2S when a
 15 maintenance request has been rejected.

16 Specific message requirements

17 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/SctiesAcctStsAdvc/SctiesAcctSts/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "REJT"
StatusReason Document/SctiesAcctStsAdvc/SctiesAcctSts/StsRsn	StsRsn	0..n	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

18 Message usage example: Rejected

19 In this example processing for a securities account creation request sent with reference
 20 "SAMPLET2SCRESAC" has been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the
 21 status advice.

22 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

23 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/rede.020.001.01_Reject.xml

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

25 Message usage: Queued

26 This message usage describes a securities account status advice message sent by T2S when a
 27 maintenance request has been queued.

28 Specific message requirements

29 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/SctiesAcctStsAdvc/SctiesAcctSts/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "QUED"
StatusReason Document/SctiesAcctStsAdvc/SctiesAcctSts/StsRsn	StsRsn	0..n	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for a securities account update request sent with reference
3 "SAMPLET2SSACUPD" has been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the
4 status advice.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/reda.020.001.01_Queued.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Completed

9 This message usage describes a securities account status advice message sent by T2S when a
10 maintenance request has been successfully processed.

11 Specific message requirements

12 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesAcctStsAdvc/SctiesAcctSts/RltdSctiesAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securities account identification
Status Document/SctiesAcctStsAdvc/SctiesAcctSts/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "COMP"

13 Message usage example: Completed

14 In this example processing for a securities account deletion request sent with reference
15 "SAMPLESACDEL" has been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified
16 with the status advice containing the identification of the deleted securities account.

17 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountstatusadvice/reda.020.001.01_Completed.xml

19 The file contains a message with the sample data.

20

1 3.3.6.15 SecuritiesAccountReport V01 (reda.021.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.15.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountReportV01* is sent by T2S to all directly connected T2S Actors and is sent to provide
5 with requested securities account information.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Securities Account Reference Data response;
- 8 • Securities Account List response.

9 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

10 The *SecuritiesAccountReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.019.001.01](#) message.

11 **3.3.6.15.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesAccountReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageHeader**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the
16 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message and the identification of the
17 original business query generating the report.

18 **ReportOrError**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the
20 search criteria of the related query or an error indication.

21 **SecuritiesAccountReport**

22 This building block is optional and present whether records are found processing the originating
23 query. It provides requested information on Securities Account.

24 It includes the following elements:

- 25 • Identification;
- 26 • Opening and closing date;
- 27 • Hold indicator default value;
- 28 • Negative position indicator;
- 29 • Account type;
- 30 • Account owner;
- 31 • Party type.

32 **OperationalError**

33 This building block is optional and present if a business error occurs when processing the originating
34 query. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be given.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
3 document.

4 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountreport/reda.021.001.01_T2S.xsd

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountreport/reda.021.001.01_T2S.xls

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
11 following link:

12 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountreport/001.htm

13 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
15 link:

16 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountreport/reda.021.001.01_T2S.pdf

17 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 Business rules applicable to the schema

19 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

20 **3.3.6.15.3 The message in business context**

21 Message usage: Securities Account Reference Data Response

22 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities account
23 reference data.

1 Specific message requirements

2 A Securities Account Reference Data Response contains the following set of information for queried securities accounts.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securities account identifier
OpeningDate Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	ISODate	Opening date
ClosingDate Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	Closing date
HoldIndicator Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/HldInd	HldInd	0..1	TrueFalseIndicator	Hold default indicator
NegativePosition Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/NegPos	NegPos	0..1	YesNoIndicator	Negative position indicator
Type Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/Tp	Tp	0..1	SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code	Account type
AccountOwner Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/AcctOwnr	AcctOwnr	1..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	Account owner
PartyType Document/SctiesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SctiesAcctRpt/SctiesAcctOrErr/SctiesAcct/PtyTp	PtyTp	0..1	SystemPartyType1Code	Party type

3 Message usage example: Securities Account Reference Data Response

4 In this example a CSD participating in T2S and with BIC“CSDAXXYAAA” queried T2S about securities accounts owned by CSD Participants.

5 One securities account identified with “12345” and owned by CSD Participant with BIC “CSDPAAXYYY” is returned in the response.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountreport/reda.021.001.001_SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataResponse.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Securities Account List Response

2 This message usage provides the sender with requested information about securities account list.

3 Specific message requirements

4 A Securities Account List Response contains the information to identify securities accounts according to criteria used to query.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SciesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SciesAcctRpt/SciesAcctId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securities account identifier
AccountOwner Document/SciesAcctRpt/RptOrErr/SciesAcctRpt/SciesAcctOrErr/SciesAcct/AcctOwnr	AcctOwnr	1..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	Account owner

5 Message usage example: Securities Account List Response

6 In this example a CSD participating in T2S and with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queried T2S about securities accounts list owned by CSD Participants.

7 One securities account identified with "12345" and owned by CSD Participant with BIC "CSDPAAXYYYY" is returned in the response.

8 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountreport/veda.021.001.001_SecuritiesAccountListResponse.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.16 PartyModificationRequestV01 (reda.022.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.16.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyModificationRequestV01* message.

4 The *PartyModificationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs, CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a party by providing details about the party to be updated.

6 In the response, T2S sends [reda.016.001.01](#) when the update of the party has been successfully
7 processed or has been rejected.

8 **3.3.6.16.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *PartyModificationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **SystemPartyIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the party to be
16 updated.

17 **Modification**

18 This building block is mandatory and contains detailed information related to the party modification
19 message. It includes the following elements:

20 Opening and closing date, party code, address, technical address, market specific attributes, short and
21 long names and restriction information.

22 References/Links

23 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
24 document.

25 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partymodificationrequest/reda.022.001.01_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partymodificationrequest/reda.022.001.01_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
32 following link:

33 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partymodificationrequest/001.htm

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 2 link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partymodificationrequest/rede.022.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/PtyModReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
SystemPartyIdentification Document/PtyModReq/SysPtyId	SysPtyId	1..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	DPU1003
OpeningDate Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysPty/OpngDt	OpngDt	0..1	ISODate	DPU1206
ClosingDate Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysPty/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	DPU1205
PartyIdentification Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyId	PtyId	1..1	SystemPartyIdentification2	DPU1005
ValidFrom Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyId/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	ISODate	DPU1009
Identification Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyId/Id	Id	0..1	BICIdentifier	DPU1013 DPU1180
PartyName Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyNm	PtyNm	1..1	PartyName2	DPU1005
ValidFrom Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyNm/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	ISODate	DPU1009
TechnicalAddress Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/TechAdr	TechAdr	1..1	TechnicalIdentification1Choice	DPU1005
BICFI Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/TechAdr/BIC	BIC	1..1	BICIdentifier	DPU1040
PartyAddress Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyAdr	PtyAdr	1..1	PostalAddress9	DPU1005
Country Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyAdr/Ctry	Ctry	0..1	CountryCode	DPU1021

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ValidFrom Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/PtyAdr/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	ISODate	DPU1009
ValidTo Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/VldTo	VldTo	0..1	ISODateTime	DPU1207
Type Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/Tp	Tp	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DPU1024
Name Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/MktSpfcAttr/Nm	Nm	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DPU1252 DPU1255
Value Document/PtyModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/MktSpfcAttr/Val	Val	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DPU1254 DPU1256

1 **3.3.6.16.3 *The message in business context***

2 ***Message example***

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the update of
4 payment bank with BIC "BANKXXYAAA".

5 New address for the party is provided starting from 2011-02-01.

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partymodificationrequest/rede.022.001.01_UpdateParty.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9

1 3.3.6.17 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01 (reda.023.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.17.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the update of a securities account by providing details about the securities
6 account to be updated.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.020.001.01](#) when the update of the securities account has been
8 successfully processed or has been rejected.

9 **3.3.6.17.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building
12 blocks:

13 **MessageIdentification**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
15 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

16 **AccountIdentification**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification for the securities
18 account to be modified.

19 **Modification**

20 This building block is mandatory and contains detailed information related to the securities account
21 modification message. It includes the following elements:

- 22
- 23 • Closing date;
 - 24 • Hold default indicator;
 - 25 • Negative position indicator;
 - 26 • Restriction information;
 - Market specific attributes.

27 References/Links

28 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
29 document.

30 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/reda.023.001.01_T2S.xsd

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/reda.023.001.01_T2S.xls

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 2 following link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/001.htm
- 4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 6 link:
- 7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/reda.023.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 8 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SciesAcctModReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
Identification Document/SciesAcctModReq/AcctId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DAU1005
ClosingDate Document/SciesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysSciesAcct/ClsgDt	ClsgDt	0..1	ISODate	DAU1030 DAU1205
ValidFrom Document/SciesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	ISODateTime	DAU1208
ValidTo Document/SciesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/VldTo	VldTo	0..1	ISODateTime	DAU1209
Type Document/SciesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/SysRstrctn/Tp	Tp	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	DAU1024 DAU1305
Value Document/SciesAcctModReq/Mod/ReqdMod/MktSpfcAttr/Val	Val	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax350Text	DAU1252 DAU1253 DAU1255

2

1 **3.3.6.17.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example, a CSD participating in T2S and with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" requests the update of securities
4 account with identifier "12345".

5 New value for holding negative position in the account is set to "true".

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountmodificationrequest/reda.023.001.01_UpdateSecurities
8 [Account.xml](#)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10

1 3.3.6.18 CollateralValueCreationRequestV01 (reda.024.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.18.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *CollateralValueCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *CollateralValueCreationRequestV01* is sent to T2S by CBs, payment banks, external collateral management
5 systems.

6 It is used for instructing the creation of a securities valuation by providing details about the securities
7 valuation to be created.

8 In the response, T2S sends [reda.028.001.01](#) when the creation of the securities valuation has been
9 successfully processed, queued or has been rejected.

10 *3.3.6.18.2 The T2S-specific schema*

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *CollateralValueCreationRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **MessageIdentification**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
15 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

16 **CollateralValue**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the collateral
18 value creation message. It includes the following elements: security identifier, valuation date and price for
19 the security with related currency.

20 **NCBorPaymentBank**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the Central Bank or
22 Payment Bank providing the collateral value.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluecreationrequest/reda.024.001.01_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluecreationrequest/reda.024.001.01_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluecreationrequest/001.htm

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluecreationrequest/reda.024.001.01_T2S.pdf

37 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 ***Business rules applicable to the schema***

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/CollValCreReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
SecurityIdentification Document/CollValCreReq/CollVal/SctyId	SctyId	1..1	ISINIdentifier	DSC3040
PriceDate Document/CollValCreReq/CollVal/PricDt	PricDt	1..1	ISODate	DSC3205
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/CollValCreReq/CollVal/PricAmt/@Ccy	Ccy	required	ActiveCurrencyCode	DSC3030
NCBIdentification Document/CollValCreReq/NCBOrPmtBk/NCBId	NCBId	1..1	BICIdentifier	DSC3060
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/CollValCreReq/NCBOrPmtBk/PmtBkId/RltdPtyId	RltdPtyId	1..1	BICIdentifier	DSC3060
ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/CollValCreReq/NCBOrPmtBk/PmtBkId/RspnsblPtyId	RspnsblPtyId	1..1	BICIdentifier	DSC3060

2 **3.3.6.18.3 The message in business context**

3 **Message example**

4 In this example Central Bank with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the creation of a securities valuation in
5 T2S.

6 Valuation is provided for security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHJIJ" and price is 14.65 EUR. It is valid for date
7 "2011-01-01".

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateralvaluecreationrequest/rede.024.001.01_CollateralValueCreation.xml
10

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 **3.3.6.19 EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01 (rede.025.001.01)**

13 **3.3.6.19.1 Overview and scope of the message**

14 This chapter illustrates the *EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01* message.

15 The *EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01* is sent by CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them to
16 T2S.

17 It is used for defining a securities as eligible by providing details about the eligible securities to be defined as
18 eligible.

19 In the response, T2S sends [rede.028.001.01](#) when the definition of the securities as eligible has been
20 successfully processed, queued or has been rejected.

1 **3.3.6.19.2 The T2S-specific schema**

2 Outline of the schema

3 The message *EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

4 **MessageIdentification**

5 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
6 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

7 **EligibleSecurity**

8 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the eligible
9 securities creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 10 • Security identifier;
- 11 • Collateralisation currency;
- 12 • Identification of the Central Bank or Payment Bank.

13 References/Links

14 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

15 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

16 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/reda.025.001.01_T2S.xsd

17 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

19 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/reda.025.001.01_T2S.xls

20 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

21 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
22 link:

23 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/001.htm

24 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

26 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/reda.025.001.01_T2S.pdf

27 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/ElgblSctiesCreReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
SecurityIdentification Document/ElgblSctiesCreReq/ElgblScty/SctyId	SctyId	1..1	ISINIdentifier	DSC5002 DSC5003
CollateralisationCurrency Document/ElgblSctiesCreReq/ElgblScty/ColltnCcy	ColltnCcy	1..1	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode	DSC5003 DSC5004
PartyIdentification Document/ElgblSctiesCreReq/ElgblScty/PtyId	PtyId	1..1	NCBOrPaymentBank1Choice	DSC5005

1 **3.3.6.19.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example Central Bank with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the definition of a security as eligible in
4 T2S.

5 Eligibility is granted for security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHJIJ" and currency EUR.

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblesecuritiescreationrequest/reda.025.001.01_CreateEligibleSecurities.xml
8

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10

1 3.3.6.20 EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01 (reda.026.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.20.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for defining a CSD as eligible counterpart CSD by providing details about the CSD to be defined as
6 eligible counterpart CSD to be created.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.044](#) when the definition of the CSD as eligible counterpart CSD has been
8 successfully processed, queued or has been rejected.

9 **3.3.6.20.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The message *EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **MessageIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **EligibleCounterpartCSD**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the eligible
17 counterpart CSD creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 18
- 19 • Identification for parties providing information and towards whom eligibility must be established;
 - 20 • Validity period;
 - 21 • Eligibility type.

22 References/Links

23 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

24 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

25 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/reda.026.001.01_T2S.xsd

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

28 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/reda.026.001.01_T2S.xls

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
31 link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/001.htm

33 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/reda.026.001.01_T2S.pdf

The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/ElgblCtrPtCSDCreReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
IssuerIdentification Document/ElgblCtrPtCSDCreReq/ElgblCtrPtCSD/IssrId	IssrId	1..1	BICIdentifier	DPC2070
EligibleCounterpartIdentification Document/ElgblCtrPtCSDCreReq/ElgblCtrPtCSD/ElgblCtrPtId	ElgblCtrPtId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	DPC2070
ValidFrom Document/ElgblCtrPtCSDCreReq/ElgblCtrPtCSD/VldFr	VldFr	1..1	ISODate	DPC2120
ValidTo Document/ElgblCtrPtCSDCreReq/ElgblCtrPtCSD/VldTo	VldTo	0..1	ISODate	DPC2121
Country Document/ElgblCtrPtCSDCreReq/ElgblCtrPtCSD/ElgbltyId/Ctry	Ctry	1..1	CountryCode	DPC2080
FinancialInstrumentIdentification Document/ElgblCtrPtCSDCreReq/ElgblCtrPtCSD/ElgbltyId/FinInstrmId	FinInstrmId	1..1	ISINIdentifier	DPC2100
IssuerCSDIdentification Document/ElgblCtrPtCSDCreReq/ElgblCtrPtCSD/ElgbltyId/IssrCSDId	IssrCSDId	1..1	BICFIIdentifier	DPC2071

2 **3.3.6.20.3 The message in business context**

3 *Message example*

4 In this example CSD with BIC "CSDAXXYAAAA" requests the creation of an eligible counterpart CSD
5 relationship with CSD with BIC "CSDBXXYBBB".

6 Eligibility is valid for all of the securities issued in Germany starting from "2011-01-01".

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/reda.026.001.01_CreateEligibleCo
9 unterpartCSD.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdcreationrequest/reda.026.001.01_CreateEligibleCounterpartCSD.xml)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11

1 3.3.6.21 CloseLinkCreationRequestV01 (reda.027.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.21.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *CloseLinkCreationRequestV01* message.

4 The *CloseLinkCreationRequestV01* is sent by CBs, external collateral management systems to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the creation of a close link by providing details about the close link to be created.

6 In the response, T2S sends [reda.028](#) when the creation of the close link has been successfully processed,
7 queued or has been rejected.

8 *3.3.6.21.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The message *CloseLinkCreationRequestV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **CloseLink**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the close link
16 creation message. It includes the following elements:

- 17
- Identification for security;
 - Party for which the close link shall be created.
- 18

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/closelinkcreationrequest/reda.027.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/closelinkcreationrequest/reda.027.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/closelinkcreationrequest/001.htm

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/closelinkcreationrequest/reda.027.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/ClslkCreReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
SecurityIdentification Document/ClslkCreReq/Clslk/SctyId	SctyId	1..1	ISINIdentifier	DSC2030
PartyIdentification Document/ClslkCreReq/Clslk/PtyId	PtyId	1..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	DSC2040

2 **3.3.6.21.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example a CB requests the creation of a close link for security with ISIN "XXABCDEFGHIJ" and party
5 "PARXAABBXXX".

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/closelinkcreationrequest/reda.027.001.01_CreateCloseLink.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9

1 3.3.6.22 CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01 (reda.028.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.22.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the sender of the originating request about the
5 status of a collateral data maintenance request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section “The message in business context”.

11 **3.3.6.22.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **StatusReason**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
22 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 23 • Status;
- 24 • Reason;
- 25 • Additional reason information.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_T2S.xsd

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_T2S.xls

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
35 link:

36 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateraldatastatusadvice/001.htm

1 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
 2 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_T2S.pdf

4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

6 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

7 **3.3.6.22.3 The message in business context**

8 *Message usage: Rejected*

9 This message usage describes a collateral data status advice message sent by T2S when a collateral data
 10 maintenance request has been rejected.

11 Specific message requirements

12 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/CollDataStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "REJT"
Reason Document/CollDataStsAdv/StsRsn/Rsn	Rsn	0..n	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

13 Message usage example: Rejected

14 In this example processing for a close link creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCLOSELI" has
 15 been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_Reject.xml

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19 *Message usage: Queued*

20 This message usage describes a collateral data status advice message sent by T2S when a collateral data
 21 maintenance request has been queued.

22 Specific message requirements

23 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/CollDataStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "QUED"
Reason Document/CollDataStsAdv/StsRsn/Rsn	Rsn	0..n	StatusReasonInformation10	Details for reason

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for an eligible securities creation request sent with reference
3 "SAMPLET2SELIGSEC" has been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status
4 advice.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_Queued.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 *Message usage: Completed*

9 This message usage describes a collateral data status advice message sent by T2S when a collateral data
10 maintenance request has been completed.

11 Specific message requirements

12 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/CollDataStsAdvc/CollDataSts/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status4Code	Fixed value "COMP"

13 Message usage example: Completed

14 In this example processing for a collateral value creation request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SCOLLVAL"
15 has been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/collateraldatastatusadvice/reda.028.001.01_Completed.xml

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19

1 3.3.6.23 SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01 (reda.029.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.23.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD or any party authorised by them
5 about the status of a security maintenance request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section “The message in business context”.

11 **3.3.6.23.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **RequestMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **SecurityIdentification**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the security whether
22 original request has been successfully processed.

23 **ProcessingStatus**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
25 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 26 • Status;
- 27 • Reason;
- 28 • Additional reason information.

29 References/Links

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_T2S.xsd

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_T2S.xls

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancestatusadvice/001.htm

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancestatusadvice/veda.029.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.6.23.3 The message in business context**

11 *Message usage: Rejected*

12 This message usage describes a security maintenance status advice message sent by T2S when a
13 maintenance request has been rejected.

14 Specific message requirements

15 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyMntncStsAdv/PrctgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "REJT"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyMntncStsAdv/PrctgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	PrtryRsn	0..n	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

16 Message usage example: Rejected

17 In this example processing for a security maintenance request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SUPDSEC" has
18 been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

19 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancestatusadvice/veda.029.001.01_Reject.xml

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22 *Message usage: Queued*

23 This message usage describes a security maintenance status advice message sent by T2S when a
24 maintenance request has been queued.

25 Specific message requirements

26 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyMntncStsAdv/PrctgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "QUED"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyMntncStsAdv/PrctgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	PrtryRsn	0..n	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for a security maintenance request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SUPDSEC" has
3 been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_Queued.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Message usage: Completed

8 This message usage describes a security maintenance status advice message sent by T2S when a
9 maintenance request has been successfully processed.

10 Specific message requirements

11 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyMntncStsAdvc/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
Identification Document/SctyMntncStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "COMP"

12 Message usage example: Completed

13 In this example processing for a security maintenance request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SUPDSEC" has
14 been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice
15 containing the identification of the maintained security.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmaintenancestatusadvice/reda.029.001.01_Completed.xml

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19

1 3.3.6.24 SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01 (reda.030.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.24.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the CSD or any party authorised by them about
5 the status of a security deletion request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section “The message in business context”.

11 **3.3.6.24.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesDeletionStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **RequestMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **SecurityIdentification**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the identification of the security whether
22 original request has been successfully processed.

23 **ProcessingStatus**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
25 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 26 • Status;
- 27 • Reason;
- 28 • Additional reason information.

29 References/Links

30 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

31 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

32 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_T2S.xsd

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

34 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_T2S.xls

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionstatusadvice/001.htm

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.6.24.3 The message in business context**

11 *Message usage: Rejected*

12 This message usage describes a security deletion status advice message sent by T2S when a deletion
13 request has been rejected.

14 Specific message requirements

15 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyDeltStsAdv/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_StatuT2S	Fixed value "REJT"
ProprietaryReason Document/SctyDeltStsAdv/Prtry/PrtryRsn	PrtryRsn	0..n	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason

16 Message usage example: Rejected

17 In this example processing for a security deletion request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SDELSEC" has
18 been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

19 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_Reject.xml

21 The file contains a message with the sample data.

22 *Message usage: Queued*

23 This message usage describes a security deletion status advice message sent by T2S when a deletion
24 request has been queued.

25 Specific message requirements

26 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctyDeltStsAdv/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_StatuT2S	Fixed value "QUED"

ProprietaryReason Document/SctyDeltStsAdvC/PrCgSts/Prtry/PrtryRsn	PrtryRsn	0..n	ProprietaryReason3	Details for reason
--	----------	------	--------------------	--------------------

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for a security deletion request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SDELSEC" has
3 been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_Queued.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 *Message usage: Completed*

8 This message usage describes a security deletion status advice message sent by T2S when a deletion
9 request has been successfully processed.

10 Specific message requirements

11 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ISIN Document/SctyDeltStsAdvC/SctyId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	Security identifier
Identification Document/SctyDeltStsAdvC/PrCgSts/Prtry/PrtrySts/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText_Status_T2S	Fixed value "COMP"

12 Message usage example: Completed

13 In this example processing for a security deletion request sent with reference "SAMPLET2SUPDSEC" has
14 been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status advice
15 containing the identification of the maintained security.

16 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

17 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesdeletionstatusadvice/reda.030.001.01_Completed.xml

18 The file contains a message with the sample data.

19

1 3.3.6.25 PartyDeletionRequestV01 (reda.031.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.25.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyDeletionRequestV01* message.
 4 The *PartyDeletionRequestV01* is sent by CSDs, CBs or any party authorised by them to T2S.
 5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a party by providing details about the party to be deleted.
 6 In the response, T2S sends [reda.016](#) when the deletion of the party has been successfully processed,
 7 queued or has been rejected.

8 **3.3.6.25.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *PartyDeletionRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
 13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **SystemPartyIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification for the party to be
 16 deleted.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partydeletionrequest/reda.031.001.01_T2S.xsd

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

23 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partydeletionrequest/reda.031.001.01_T2S.xls

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
 26 link:

27 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partydeletionrequest/001.htm

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partydeletionrequest/reda.031.001.01_T2S.pdf

31 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/PtyDeltnReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16 Text	IIMP002
RelatedPartyIdentification Document/PtyDeltnReq/SysPtyId/RltdPtyId	RltdPtyId	1..1	BICIdentifier	DPD1003 DPD1030

ResponsiblePartyIdentification Document/PtyDeltnReq/SysPtyId/RspnsblPtyId	RspnsblPtyId	1..1	BICIdentifier	DPD1003 DPD1030
--	--------------	------	---------------	--------------------

1 **3.3.6.25.3 The message in business context**

2 *Message example*

3 In this example a CB participating in T2S and with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" requests the deletion of party
4 "BANKXXYYAAA".

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partydeletionrequest/reda.031.001.01_DeleteParty.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8

1 3.3.6.26 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01 (reda.032.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.26.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01* is sent by CSDs or any party authorised by them to T2S.

5 It is used for instructing the deletion of a securities account by providing details about the securities account
6 to be deleted.

7 In the response, T2S sends [reda.020.001.01](#) when the deletion of the securities account has been
8 successfully processed, queued or has been rejected.

9 **3.3.6.26.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **MessageIdentification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
14 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **AccountIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the identification for the securities
17 account to be deleted.

18 References/Links

19 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

20 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

21 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/reda.032.001.01_T2S.xsd

22 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

24 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/reda.032.001.01_T2S.xls

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
27 link:

28 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/001.htm

29 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

31 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/reda.032.001.01_T2S.pdf

32 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/ScitiesAcctDeltReq/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002

Identification Document/ScitiesAcctDeltnReq/AcctId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	DAD1020 DAD1021 DAD1030
--	----	------	-------------------------	-------------------------------

1 **3.3.6.26.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example, a CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" requests the deletion of securities
4 account with identifier "12345".

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/rede.032.001.01_DeleteSecuritiesAcco
7 unt.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountdeletionrequest/rede.032.001.01_DeleteSecuritiesAccount.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9

1 3.3.6.27 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01 (reda.033.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.27.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01* message is sent by CSDs, CBs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party
5 authorised by them to T2S. It is used to query on audit trail for securities reference data.

6 In response to the *SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01*, a [reda.034.001.01](#) containing the requested information is
7 returned.

8 **3.3.6.27.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **Search Criteria Definition**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
16 securities audit trail query message. It includes the following elements:

- 17
 - Security identification;
 - Date period.

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailquery/reda.033.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailquery/reda.033.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailquery/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailquery/reda.033.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctiesAudtTrlQry/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
ISIN Document/SctiesAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/FinInstrmId/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	IIMP071
DatePeriod Document/SctiesAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/DtPrd	DtPrd	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP071

2 **3.3.6.27.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queries audit trail information for security
5 with ISIN "ABCDEFGHIJKL" and date period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.

6 The query example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailquery/rede.033.001.01_SecuritiesAuditTrailQue](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailquery/rede.033.001.01_SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery.xml)
8 [ry.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailquery/rede.033.001.01_SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery.xml)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10

1 3.3.6.28 SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01 (reda.034.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.28.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* is sent by T2S to CSDs, CSD participants or any party authorised by them
5 and is sent to provide with requested securities audit trail information.

6 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

- 7 • Securities;
- 8 • Securities Name;
- 9 • Securities Code.

10 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.033.001.01](#) message.

11 *3.3.6.28.2 The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
19 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

20 **ReportOrError**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
22 criteria of the related query or an error indication:

- 23 • SecuritiesAuditTrailReport

24 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on securities audit trail.

25 It includes the following elements:

- 26 - Identification of the security;
- 27 - Name of the field changed;
- 28 - Value of the field before the change;
- 29 - Value of the field after the change;
- 30 - Timestamp of the change;
- 31 - Name of the user who instructed the change;
- 32 - Name of the user who approved the change in a four eyes scenario.

- 33 • Business Error

34 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be
35 given.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_T2S.xsd

5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_T2S.xls

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
10 link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailreport/001.htm>

12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_T2S.pdf

15 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 Business rules applicable to the schema

17 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

18 **3.3.6.28.3 The message in business context**

19 Message example

20 In this example a CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queried audit trail information for
21 security with ISIN "ABCDEFGHIJKL" during the period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.

22 One occurrence is returned reporting a change for the security. Final Maturity or Expiry Date has been
23 changed from 2011-12-31 to 2012-12-31.

24 Modification has been instructed by user "USER1" and confirmed on 2011-01-03 at 17:59 by user "USER2".

25 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

26 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_SecuritiesAuditTrailRep
27 ort.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaudittrailreport/reda.034.001.01_SecuritiesAuditTrailReport.xml)

28 The file contains a message with the sample data.

29

1 3.3.6.29 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01 (reda.035.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.29.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to CSDs, CSD Participants or any party authorised by
5 them and is sent according to the related report configuration set up to provide with information on changes
6 occurred for securities accounts in the data scope of the report owner during the business day.

7 The *SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01* reports changes applied to the Securities Account entity.

8 *3.3.6.29.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
13 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **SecurityActivity**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the date to which the statement refers to
16 and the changes occurred.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/reda.035.001.01_T2S.xsd

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/reda.035.001.01_T2S.xls

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
26 link:

27 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/001.htm>

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/reda.035.001.01_T2S.pdf

31 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Business rules applicable to the schema

33 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.6.29.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example a statement is sent to CSD for business date "2011-02-01".

4 Securities Account setting for hold/release default has been set to True for securities account identified with
5 "12345".

6 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountactivityadvice/rede.035.001.01_SecuritiesAccountStatement.xml
8

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10

1 3.3.6.30 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 (reda.036.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.30.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* is sent by CSDs, CSD participants or any party authorised by them to
5 T2S to query on audit trail for securities account reference data.

6 In response to the *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01*, a [reda.037.001.01](#) containing the requested
7 information is returned.

8 *3.3.6.30.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 *Outline of the schema*

10 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **Search Criteria Definition**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
16 securities account audit trail query message. It includes the following elements:

- 17
 - Securities account identification;
 - Date period.

19 *References/Links*

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/reda.036.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/reda.036.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/reda.036.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
Identification Document/SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/SctiesAcctId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	IIMP072
DatePeriod Document/SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/DtPrd	DtPrd	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP072

2 **3.3.6.30.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queries audit trail information for securities account identified with "12345" and date period from
5 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.

6 The query example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailquery/reda.036.001.01_SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9

1 3.3.6.31 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01 (reda.037.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.31.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* is sent by T2S to CSDs, CSD participants or any party authorised by
5 them and is sent to provide with requested securities account audit trail information.

6 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* reports changes applied to the Securities Account entity.

7 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.036.001.01](#) message.

8 *3.3.6.31.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
13 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
16 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

17 **ReportOrError**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
19 criteria of the related query or an error indication:

- 20 • SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport

21 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on securities account audit
22 trail.

23 It includes the following elements:

- 24 - Identification of the securities account;
- 25 - Name of the field changed;
- 26 - Value of the field before the change;
- 27 - Value of the field after the change;
- 28 - Timestamp of the change;
- 29 - Name of the user who instructed the change;
- 30 - Name of the user who approved the change in a four eyes scenario.

- 31 • BusinessError

32 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be
33 given.

34 References/Links

35 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_T2S.xsd

3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_T2S.xls

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
8 link:

9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/001.htm>

10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_T2S.pdf

13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

15 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

16 **3.3.6.31.3 The message in business context**

17 Message example

18 In this example a CSD participating in T2S with BIC "CSDAXXYAAA" queried audit trail information for
19 securities account identified with "12345" during the period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.

20 One occurrence is returned reporting a change for the securities account. Negative Position has been set to
21 true.

22 Modification has been instructed by user "USER1" and confirmed on 2011-01-03 at 17:59 by user "USER2".

23 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

24 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_SecuritiesAcco
25 untAuditTrailReport.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountaudittrailreport/reda.037.001.01_SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport.xml)

26 The file contains a message with the sample data.

27

1 3.3.6.32 CashAccountActivityAdviceV01 (reda.038.001.01)

2 *3.3.6.32.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *CashAccountActivityAdviceV01* message.

4 The *CashAccountActivityAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them and
5 is sent to provide with information on changes occurred for T2S Dedicated Cash Account reference data
6 during the business day.

7 The *CashAccountActivityAdviceV01* reports changes applied to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account entity.

8 *3.3.6.32.2 The T2S-specific schema*

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *CashAccountActivityAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
13 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **CashAccountActivity**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the date to which the statement refers to
16 and the changes occurred.

17 References/Links

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_T2S.xsd

21 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_T2S.xls

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
26 link:

27 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountactivityadvice/001.htm>

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_T2S.pdf

31 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

32 Business rules applicable to the schema

33 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.6.32.3 *The message in business context***

2 **Message example**

3 In this example a statement is sent to Central Bank for business date "2011-02-01".

4 Floor notification amount for T2S Dedicated Cash Account identified with "5678" has been set to 1.000.000
5 instead of 500.000.

6 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_CashAccountStateme
8 [nt.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountactivityadvice/reda.038.001.01_CashAccountStateme)

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

10

1 3.3.6.33 CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 (reda.039.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.33.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* message.

4 The *CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* is sent by CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them to T2S to
5 query on audit trail for T2S Dedicated Cash Account reference data.

6 In response to the *CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01*, a [reda.040.001.01](#) containing the requested information is
7 returned.

8 **3.3.6.33.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *CashAccountAuditTrailQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **SearchCriteria**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
16 T2S Dedicated Cash Account audit trail query message. It includes the following elements:

- 17
 - T2S Dedicated Cash Account identification;
 - Date period.

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailquery/reda.039.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailquery/reda.039.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailquery/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailquery/reda.039.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/CshAcctAudtTrlQry/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
Identification Document/CshAcctAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/CshAcctId/Id/Othr/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	IIMP073
DatePeriod Document/CshAcctAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/DtPrd	DtPrd	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP073

2 **3.3.6.33.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S queries audit trail information for T2S Dedicated Cash Account identified with "6789" and date period from 2011-
5 01-01 to 2011-01-05.

6 The query example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailquery/reza.039.001.01_CashAccountAuditTrailQuery.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.34 CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01 (reda.040.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.34.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* is sent by T2S to CBs, payment banks or any party authorised by them
5 and is sent to provide with requested T2S Dedicated Cash Account audit trail information.

6 The *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* reports changes applied to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account entity.

7 The *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.039.001.01](#) message.

8 **3.3.6.34.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *CashAccountAuditTrailReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and contains an identification assigned by the sending party to uniquely and
13 unambiguously identify the message.

14 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
16 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

17 **ReportOrError**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
19 criteria of the related query or an error indication:

20

- CashAccountAuditTrailReport

21 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on T2S Dedicated Cash
22 Account audit trail.

23 It includes the following elements:

- 24 - Identification of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account;
- 25 - Name of the field changed;
- 26 - Value of the field before the change;
- 27 - Value of the field after the change;
- 28 - Timestamp of the change;
- 29 - Name of the user who instructed the change;
- 30 - Name of the user who approved the change in a four eyes scenario.

31

- BusinessError

32 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be
33 given.

34 References/Links

35 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

1 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_T2S.xsd

3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_T2S.xls

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
8 link:

9 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailreport/001.htm>

10 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_T2S.pdf

13 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

15 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

16 **3.3.6.34.3 The message in business context**

17 Message example

18 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried audit trail information
19 for T2S Dedicated Cash Account identified with "6789" during the period from 2011-01-01 to 2011-01-05.

20 One occurrence is returned reporting a change for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account. Ceiling Notification
21 Amount has been set to 1.000.000 instead of 500.000.

22 Modification has been instructed by user "USERTWOEYES" on 2011-01-03 at 17:59.

23 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

24 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_CashAccountAuditTr
25 ailReport.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/cashaccountaudittrailreport/reda.040.001.01_CashAccountAuditTrailReport.xml)

26 The file contains a message with the sample data.

27

1 3.3.6.35 PartyActivityAdviceV01 (reda.041.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.35.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyActivityAdviceV01* message.

4 The *PartyActivityAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to CBs, CSDs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party
5 authorised by them and is sent to provide with information on changes occurred for party reference data
6 during the business day.

7 The *PartyActivityAdviceV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

- 8 • Party;
- 9 • Party Name;
- 10 • Party Address;
- 11 • Party Code.

12 **3.3.6.35.2 The T2S-specific schema**

13 Outline of the schema

14 The *PartyActivityAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **MessageIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and contains an identification assigned by the sending party to uniquely and
17 unambiguously identify the message.

18 **PartyActivity**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the date to which the statement refers to
20 and the changes occurred.

21 References/Links

22 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

23 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyactivityadvice/reda.041.001.01_T2S.xsd

25 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

27 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyactivityadvice/reda.041.001.01_T2S.xls

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
30 link:

31 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyactivityadvice/001.htm>

32 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyactivityadvice/reda.041.001.01_T2S.pdf

35 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

2 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

3 **3.3.6.35.3 The message in business context**

4 Message example

5 In this example a statement is sent to Central Bank with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" for business date "2011-02-
6 01".

7 Long name for payment bank with BIC "PAYBXXYYAAA" has changed from "SAMPLE NAME" to "NEW
8 SAMPLE NAME" starting from 2011-02-03.

9 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyactivityadvice/reda.041.001.01_PartyActivityAdvice.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12

1 3.3.6.36 Party Audit Trail Query V01 (reda.042.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.36.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyAuditTrailQueryV01* message.

4 The is sent by CBs, CSDs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party authorised by them to T2S to query
5 on audit trail for party reference data.

6 In response to the *PartyAuditTrailQueryV01*, a [reda.043.001.01](#) containing the requested information is
7 returned.

8 **3.3.6.36.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *PartyAuditTrailQueryV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **MessageIdentification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
13 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

14 **SearchCriteria**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the business
16 T2S Dedicated Cash Account audit trail query message. It includes the following elements:

- 17
 - Party identification;
 - Date period.

19 References/Links

20 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

21 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailquery/reda.042.001.01_T2S.xsd

23 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

24 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

25 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailquery/reda.042.001.01_T2S.xls

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailquery/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailquery/reda.042.001.01_T2S.pdf

33 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/PtyAudtTrlQry/MsgId/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP002
PartyIdentification Document/PtyAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/PtyId	PtyId	0..1	SystemPartyIdentification3	IIMP070
DatePeriod Document/PtyAudtTrlQry/SchCrit/DtPrd	DtPrd	0..1	DateSearchChoice	IIMP070

2 **3.3.6.36.3 The message in business context**

3 Message example

4 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queries audit trail information for party with BIC "PAYBXYAAA" for which it is
5 responsible.

6 The query example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailquery/rede.042.001.01_PartyAuditTrailQuery.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.6.37 Party Audit Trail Report V01 (reda.043.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.37.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* is sent by T2S to CBS, CSDs, CSD participants, payment banks or any party
5 authorised by them and is sent to provide with requested party audit trail information.

6 The *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* reports changes applied to the following entities:

- 7
- 8 • Party;
 - 9 • Party Name;
 - 10 • Party Address;
 - 11 • Party Code.

12 The *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* is sent in response to the [reda.042.001.01](#) message.

13 **3.3.6.37.2 The T2S-specific schema**

14 Outline of the schema

15 The *PartyAuditTrailReportV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

16 **MessageIdentification**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
18 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

19 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by T2S to
21 uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the report.

22 **ReportOrError**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains either the information matching the search
24 criteria of the related query or an error indication:

- 25 • SecuritiesAuditTrailReport

26 This building block is optional. It provides requested information on party audit trail.

27 It includes the following elements:

- 28 - Identification of the party;
- 29 - Name of the field changed;
- 30 - Value of the field before the change;
- 31 - Value of the field after the change;
- 32 - Timestamp of the change;
- 33 - Name of the user who instructed the change;
- 34 - Name of the user who approved the change in a four eyes scenario.

- 35 • BusinessError

36 This building block is optional. It provides the reason why the requested information can not be
given.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_T2S.xsd

5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_T2S.xls

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
10 link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailreport/001.htm>

12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_T2S.pdf

15 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 Business rules applicable to the schema

17 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

18 **3.3.6.37.3 The message in business context**

19 Message example

20 In this example a Central Bank participating in T2S with BIC "NCBAXXYAAA" queried audit trail information
21 for payment bank with BIC "PAYBXXYYAAA".

22 One occurrence is returned reporting a change for the party. Postal Code has been changed from "54321" to
23 "12345".

24 Modification has been instructed by user "USER1" and confirmed on 2011-01-03 at 17:59 by user "USER2".

25 The example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/partyaudittrailreport/reda.043.001.01_PartyAuditTrailReport.xml

27 The file contains a message with the sample data.

28

1 3.3.6.38 EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01 (reda.044.001.01)

2 **3.3.6.38.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01* message.

4 The *EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01* is sent by T2S to inform the sender of the originating request
5 about the status of an eligible counterpart CSD maintenance request.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Rejected;
- 8 • Queued;
- 9 • Completed.

10 These message usages are described in the section “The message in business context”.

11 **3.3.6.38.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **MessageIdentification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains an identification assigned by the sending
16 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **OriginalMessageIdentification**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the identification assigned by the sending
19 party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the original message generating the status advice.

20 **StatusReason**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the status of
22 the original request. It includes the following elements:

- 23 • Status;
- 24 • Reason;
- 25 • Additional reason information.

26 References/Links

27 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

28 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_T2S.xsd

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

32 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/reda.044.001.01_T2S.xls

33 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:

3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/001.htm>

4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/rede.044.001.01_T2S.pdf

7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

10 **3.3.6.38.3 The message in business context**

11 *Message usage: Rejected*

12 This message usage describes an eligible counterpart CSD status advice message sent by T2S when an
13 eligible counterpart CSD maintenance request has been rejected.

14 Specific message requirements

15 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "REJT".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/ElgblCntrptCSDStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "REJT"

16 *Message usage example: Rejected*

17 In this example processing for an eligible counterpart CSD creation request sent with reference
18 "SAMPLET2SELGCSD" has been rejected. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status
19 advice.

20 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/rede.044.001.01_Rejected.xml

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

23 *Message usage: Queued*

24 This message usage describes an eligible counterpart CSD status advice message sent by T2S when an
25 eligible counterpart CSD maintenance request has been queued.

26 Specific message requirements

27 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "QUED".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/ElgblCntrptCSDStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "QUED"

1 Message usage example: Queued

2 In this example processing for an eligible counterpart CSD creation request sent with reference
3 "SAMPLET2SELGCSD" has been queued. Thus the sender originating the request is notified with the status
4 advice.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/rede.044.001.01_Queued.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 *Message usage: Completed*

9 This message usage describes an eligible counterpart CSD status advice message sent by T2S when an
10 eligible counterpart CSD maintenance request has been completed.

11 Specific message requirements

12 Field for Status is filled with rejection code "COMP".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Status Document/ElgblCntrptCSDStsAdv/StsRsn/Sts	Sts	1..1	Status6Code	Fixed value "COMP"

13 Message usage example: Completed

14 In this example processing for an eligible counterpart CSD creation request sent with reference
15 "SAMPLET2SELGCSD" has been successfully processed. Thus the sender originating the request is notified
16 with the status advice.

17 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

18 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/rede.044.001.01_Completed.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/eligiblecounterpartcsdstatusadvice/rede.044.001.01_Completed.xml)
19 [ml](#)

20 The file contains a message with the sample data.

21

1 3.3.7 Securities Management (semt)

2 3.3.7.1 SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04 (semt.002.001.04)

3 3.3.7.1.1 Overview and scope of the message

4 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message.

5 The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message, also known as Statement of Holdings, is sent by T2S to a
6 CSD or any party authorised by them. The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* provides information about
7 the different securities positions of a T2S Actor's securities account in T2S. This report is used to inform
8 about the holding balance at a specified moment in time triggered by a defined business event.

9 The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message is also used as response for the [semt.025.001.01](#) message.

10 It is used as response for the Securities Account Position Query and the Securities Account Position History
11 Query:

- 12 • The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message as response for the Securities Account Position
13 Query returns the latest securities positions at the given time of the day for the specified
14 securities account.
- 15 • The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* message as response for the Securities Account Position
16 History Query returns all closing securities positions on the dates within the specified time period
17 for a securities account.

18 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 19 • Report;
- 20 • Response of a Query;

21 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

22 3.3.7.1.2 The T2S-specific schema

23 Outline of the schema

24 The *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* is composed of the following message building blocks:

25 **Identification**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that unambiguously
27 identifies the message.

28 **Pagination**

29 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
30 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
31 the last page of the statement.

32 **StatementGeneralDetails**

33 This building blocks is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies general information related to report such
34 as the statement date, the activity, the frequency, or the report base.

35 **AccountOwner**

36 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party who owns the account.

1 **AccountServicer**

2 This block is optional and identifies the party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, i.e.
3 manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and
4 provides information about the account.

5 **SafekeepingAccount**

6 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities entry is
7 made.

8 **BalanceForAccount**

9 This building block is optional and repetitive. This block provides the net position of a segregated holding, in
10 a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

11 References/Links

12 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

13 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/sem02.001.02_T2S.xsd

15 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

17 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/sem02.001.02_T2S.xls

18 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
20 link:

21 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/001.htm>

22 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

24 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/sem02.001.02_T2S.pdf

25 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 Business rules applicable to the schema

27 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

28 **3.3.7.1.3 The message in business context**

29 Message Usage: Report

30 This message usage relates to the usage of a report message, sent by T2S, to give information about
31 different securities positions of a T2S Actor's securities account in T2S. This statement/report is triggered by
32 a business event.

33 Specific message requirements

34 To inform of a Statement of Holdings, the *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* includes the following
35 information:

- 36
- Identification – report reference assigned by T2S;

- 1 • StatementIdentification – reference common to all pages of the report;
- 2 • StatementDateTime – timestamp of the data access;
- 3 • Frequency – ISO code for the frequency of the report either ad-hoc, daily or intraday;
- 4 • Update type – ISO code to indicate whether the report is complete or contains changes only;
- 5 • Statement Basis – 'SETT' code used;
- 6 • Account Owner – BIC of the account owner party;
- 7 • Account Servicer – BIC of the CSD managing the account on behalf of the account owner;
- 8 • Safekeeping Account – Securities Account reference;
- 9 • Balance For Account– list of transaction holdings per financial instrument held in a securities
- 10 account. Every entry in the report contains:
- 11 - ISIN of the financial instrument,
- 12 - Aggregate Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance,
- 13 - Available Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance that is
- 14 available,
- 15 - Not Available Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance that is
- 16 not available (i.e. blocked and reserved),
- 17 - Balance Breakdown – breakdown of the aggregate balance per sub-balances and
- 18 availability. Every entry in this breakdown contains:
- 19 ▪ SubBalance Type – type of the sub-balance either blocking, reservation, earmarking or
- 20 availability;
- 21 ▪ Quantity of securities in that sub-balance;
- 22 ▪ Additional Balance Breakdown Details – sub-balance breakdown listing all the
- 23 positions within that sub-balance grouped by Restriction Type Code. The sub-balance
- 24 breakdown contains the quantity of securities, the name of the sub-balance and an
- 25 additional breakdown reported into restriction references.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/Id/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Report Identification
StatementGeneralDetails Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls	StmtGnlDtls	1..1	Statement23	'
StatementIdentification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/StmtId	StmtId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Reference common to all pages of the report
ISODateTime Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/StmtDtTm/DtTm	DtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Timestamp of the data access
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	Cd	1..1	EventFrequency4Code	ISO Codes for the frequency of the Report
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	StatementUpdateType1Code	ISO Code for the mode of the Report
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/StmtBsis/Cd	Cd	1..1	StatementBasis1Code	SETT
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/AcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/AcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the CSD of the Securities Account
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securites Account Reference
BalanceForAccount Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct	BalForAcct	0..n	AggregateBalanceInformation 10	'
ISIN Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/FinInstrmId/Id/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	ISIN
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AggtBal/Qty/Qty/Qty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Aggregated positions per ISIN
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AvlBlBal/Qty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Available positions per ISIN

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/NotAvlblBal/Qty	Qty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15 Choice_T2S_01	Not available positions per ISIN
BalanceBreakdown Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn	BalBrkdwn	0..n	SubBalanceInformation8	Balance Breakdown
SubBalanceType Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp	SubBalTp	1..1	SubBalanceType7Choice	Sub-balance is grouped by Restriction Processing Type
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Restriction Processing Type code
Issuer Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/ SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RPT
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/Qty/Qty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.
AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls	AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls	0..n	AdditionalBalanceInformation8	All restricted positions per Market-specific Restriction Type Code
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls/ SubBalTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Code previously defined in Static Data to identify a Restriction
Issuer Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls/ SubBalTp/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls/ SubBalTp/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
RestrictedFINDecimalNumber Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/ Qty/Qty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity of securities in the sub-balance
SubBalanceAdditionalDetails Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/ SubBalAddtlDtIs	SubBalAddtlDtIs	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Description of the restriction.
QuantityBreakdown Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/ QtyBrkdwn	QtyBrkdwn	0..n	QuantityBreakdown7	Breakdown reported into restriction references

1 Message example

2 In this example, T2S sends within a daily basis (frequency predefined by the T2S Actor), a delta Statement of Holdings for the securities account 1000000123. As it
3 is a delta report, the Statement of Holdings only contains the movements of the securities account 1000000123 which occurred between the generation of the
4 previous report (either delta or full) and the generation of this delta report. The securities account 1000000123 has only the security with ISIN 'ISIN01234567'
5 which movements were the following:

- 6 • Setup a blocking restriction of restriction type 'RT01' for a quantity of 3000 securities with restriction reference 'ABC';
- 7 • Setup a blocking restriction of restriction type 'RT01' for a quantity of 5000 securities with restriction reference 'DEF';
- 8 • Setup a blocking restriction of restriction type 'RT02' for a quantity of 6000 with restriction reference 'HIJ';
- 9 • Setup an earmarking restriction of restriction type 'EA03' for a quantity of 4000 with restriction reference 'KLM'.

10 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/sem02.001.02_StatementHoldings.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message Usage: Response of a Query

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a response message, sent by T2S, to query a securities account
3 position satisfying a set of criteria. In response to the securities account position query, T2S sends the latest
4 securities positions at the given time of the day that the query has been requested for all securities across
5 the securities account satisfying the query criteria.

6 Specific message requirements

7 To inform of a Securities Account Position, the *SecuritiesBalanceCustodyReportV04* includes the following
8 information:

- 9 • Identification – response reference assigned by T2S;
- 10 • QueryReference - Identification of the SecuritiesStatementQuery message sent to request this
11 report;
- 12 • SettlementDateTime - Timestamp of the data access;
- 13 • Frequency – ISO code for the ad-hoc frequency;
- 14 • Update type – ISO code indicating the completeness of the query response;
- 15 • Statement Basis – 'SETT' code used;
- 16 • Account Owner – BIC of the account owner party;
- 17 • Account Servicer – BIC of the CSD managing the account on behalf of the account owner;
- 18 • Safekeeping Account – Securities Account reference;
- 19 • Balance For Account– list of transaction holdings per financial instrument held in the securities
20 account. Every entry in the report contains:
 - 21 - ISIN of the financial instrument,
 - 22 - Aggregate Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance,
 - 23 - Available Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance that is
24 available,
 - 25 - Not Available Balance – total quantity of the selected security within the balance that is
26 not available (i.e. blocked and reserved),
 - 27 - Balance Breakdown – breakdown of the aggregate balance per sub-balances and
28 availability. Every entry in this breakdown contains:
 - 29 ▪ SubBalance Type – type of the sub-balance either blocking, reservation, earmarking or
30 availability;
 - 31 ▪ Quantity of securities in that sub-balance;
 - 32 ▪ Additional Balance Breakdown Details – sub-balance breakdown listing all the
33 positions within that sub-balance grouped by Restriction Type Code. The sub-balance
34 breakdown contains the quantity of securities, the name of the sub-balance and an
35 additional breakdown reported into restriction references.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/Id/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Query Response Identification
QueryReference Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/QryRef	QryRef	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Identification of the Query message
ISODateTime Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/StmtDtTm/DtTm	DtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Timestamp of the data access
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	Cd	1..1	EventFrequency4Code	ADHO
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	StatementUpdateType1Code	COMP
Code Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/StmtGnlDtls/StmtBsis/Cd	Cd	1..1	StatementBasis1Code	SETT
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/AcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the Account Owner Party
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/AcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	BIC of the CSD of the Securities Account
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	Securites Account Reference
BalanceForAccount Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct	BalForAcct	0..n	AggregateBalanceInformation10	,
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/FinInstrmId/Id	Id	1..1	SecurityIdentification12Choice	ISIN
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AggtBal/Qty/Qty/Qty	Qty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Aggregated positions per ISIN
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/AvlBlBal/Qty	Qty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Available positions per ISIN
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/NotAvlBlBal/Qty	Qty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Not available position per ISIN

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BalanceBreakdown Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn	BalBrkdwn	0..n	SubBalanceInformation8	'
SubBalanceType Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp	SubBalTp	1..1	SubBalanceType7Choice	Sub-balance is grouped by Restriction Processing Type
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Restriction Processing Type code
Issuer Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/SubBalTp/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RPT
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/Qty/Qty	Qty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity of securities in the sub-balance
AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls	AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls	0..n	AdditionalBalanceInformation8	All restricted positions per Market-specific Restriction Type Code
Identification Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls/SubBalTp/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Code previously defined in Static Data to identify a Restriction
Issuer Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls/SubBalTp/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls/SubBalTp/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT
Quantity Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls/Qty/Qty	Qty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity of securities in the sub-balance

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SubBalanceAdditionalDetails Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/SubBalAddtlDtIs	SubBalAddtlDtIs	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax140Text	Description of the restriction.
QuantityBreakdown Document/SctiesBalCtdyRpt/BalForAcct/BalBrkdwn/AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs/QtyBrkdwn	QtyBrkdwn	0..n	QuantityBreakdown7	Breakdown reported into restriction references

1 Message example

2 In this example, a T2S Party has requested the closing positions for its securities account "SEC0ACCT000010" for the specific ISIN "ISIN00000002" on the 9th of
3 January 2015 at the time of 09:30:47.

4 T2S sends a query response with the closing position of the ISIN within the securities account "SEC0ACCT000010". The securities account SEC0ACCT000010 has
5 only the security with ISIN 'ISIN00000002' with an aggregated position of 8000 units and which movement was the following:

- 6
- Setup a blocking restriction of restriction type 'RT01' for a quantity of 4000 securities with restriction reference 'ABC';

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesbalancecustodyreport/sem.002.001.02_QueryResponse.xml

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.2 IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02 (semt.013.001.02)

2 **3.3.7.2.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02* message.

4 The *IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02* message, also known as a securities Settlement Restriction
5 instruction, is sent by a CSD or directly connected T2S party to T2S. The Settlement Restriction instruction is
6 used to restrict (i.e. block, earmark or reserve), increase or decrease (used to unblock, unreserve and
7 un earmark) a securities position, as described in the usages below.

8 This message is sent to T2S to make the following types of instructions:

- 9
- 10 • Securities Blocking;
 - 11 • Securities Reservation;
 - 12 • Securities Earmarking.

13 These instruction types are described in the section "The message in business context".

14 **3.3.7.2.2 The T2S-specific schema**

15 Outline of the schema

16 The *IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

17 **Identification**

18 This building block is mandatory and must contain an identification assigned by the sending party to
19 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

20 **Corporate Action Event Identification**

21 This block is optional and is used to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

22 **Linkages**

23 This block is optional and is used to link instructions and specify settlement sequences (e.g.
24 after/before/with etc.).

25 **Account Owner**

26 This block is optional and is used to identify the party that owns the account.

27 **Safekeeping Account**

28 This building block is mandatory and identifies the account to or from which a securities entry is made.

29 **Safekeeping Place**

30 Not required in T2S.

31 **Financial Instrument Identification**

32 This building block is mandatory and identifies the financial instrument for which a securities entry is made.

33 **Financial Instrument Attributes**

34 Not required in T2S.

35 **IntraPosition Details**

This building block is mandatory and includes the details of the movement of securities between positions.

1 *References/Links*

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrajobpositionmovementinstruction2/sem.013.001.02_T2S.xsd

5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrajobpositionmovementinstruction2/sem.013.001.02_T2S.xls

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
10 link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrajobpositionmovementinstruction2/001.htm>

12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrajobpositionmovementinstruction2/sem.013.001.02_T2S.pdf

15 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16

1 Business rules applicable to the schema:

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IntraPositionMovementInstruction.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr (1/2)	IntraPosMvmntInstr	1..1	IntraPositionMovementInstruction.001V02	IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 MSNT002 MSNT003 MVIC306 MVSI002 MVSI004 MVSQ609 MVSQ611 MVSr705 MVSr706 MVSr708 MVR014 SPST004 SPST008 SPST012 SPST013 SPST014 SPST018

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
IntraPositionMovementInstruction.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr (2/2)	IntraPosMvmntInstr	1..1	IntraPositionMovementInstruction.001V02	BAH: ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IICP001 IIMP002 IIMS001 IIRQ001 IOPR001 MVCP015 MVCP016 MVCV110 MVCV230 MVCV290 MVDC003 MVDC005 MVDC007 MVDC015 MVDC017 MVDC019 MVDC022 MVDC023 MVDC025 MVIC310 MVIC314 MVL1868 MVSD402 MVSP210
TransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Id/TxId	TxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVDC003 MVDC005 MVDC007 MVDC015 MVDC017 MVDC019 MVDC022 MVDC023 MVDC025
CorporateActionEventIdentificationDocument /IntraPosMvmntInstr/CorpActnEvtId	CorpActnEvtId	0..1	Identification4	MVSP210 MVSQ611

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	Cd	1..1	ProcessingPosition3Code	MVLI805 MVLI806 MVLI807 MVLI819 MVLI820 MVLI821 MVLI822 MVLI823 MVLI824 MVLI834 MVLI835 MVLI836 MVLI852 MVLI855 MVLI858 MVLI861 MVLI864 MVLI866 MVLI873
Reference Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref	Ref	1..1	References12Choice	MVLI805 MVLI806 MVLI807 MVLI819 MVLI820 MVLI821 MVLI822 MVLI823 MVLI824 MVLI834 MVLI835 MVLI836 MVLI852 MVLI855 MVLI858 MVLI861 MVLI864 MVLI866
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/SecuritiesSttlmTxId	SctiesSttlmTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP008 MVCP016 MVLI873
PoolIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/PoolId	PoolId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP008 MVCP016
IntraPositionMovementIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/IntraPosMvmntId	IntraPosMvmntId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP008 MVCP016 MVLI873
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/AccountSvrTxId	AcctSvrTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCP008 MVCP016

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICOrBEI Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/AcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV285
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCV004 MVCV284 MVCV285 MVCV290 MVRR922 SXAA007
ISIN Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/FinInstrmId/Id/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	MVCV206 MVCV302 MVCV304 MVIC306 MVIC310 MVIC314 MVRR923 SXAA007
Numeric Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/PrtY/Nmrc	Nmrc	1..1	Exact4NumericText	MVSP210
Unit Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/SttlmQty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	MVCV608 MVSQ603 MVSQ605 MVSQ607 SNFM0010
FaceAmount Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/SttlmQty/FaceAmt	FaceAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	MVCV608 MVSQ603
Date Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/SttlmDt/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	MVCV110 MVCV230 MVCV284 MVCV302 MVCV304 MVIC306 MVIC310 MVIC312 MVLI819 MVLI820 MVLI821 MVLI822 MVLI823 MVLI824 MVLI834 MVLI836 MVRR904 MVSD402 MVSD405

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/ BalFr	BalFr	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	MVRR902 MVRR904 MVRR907 MVRR908 MVRR909 MVRR915 MVRR921 MVRR954 MVRR970 MVRR971 MVRR979 MVRR980 MVRR981 SNFM0010
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/ BalTo	BalTo	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	MVRR902 MVRR904 MVRR907 MVRR908 MVRR909 MVRR914 MVRR921 MVRR970 MVRR971 MVRR979 MVRR980 MVRR981

1 **3.3.7.2.3 The message in business context**

2 Instruction type: Securities Blocking

3 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct a position blocking instruction to T2S to block a securities position. The purpose of such position blocking is
4 usually to ensure the successful settlement of a future Settlement Instruction. A securities instruction may then contain a reference to the restriction representing
5 this blocked position.

6 Specific message requirements

7 To be submitted as a securities blocking instruction, the IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02 should have:

- 8
- 9 • A Balance From/Code with the value 'AWAS' which indicates the deliverable position;
 - 10 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object Restriction Type' that is a 'securities position' and a 'Restriction Processing Type' that is 'Blocking'.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls	IntraPosDtls	1..1	IntraPositionDetails7	.
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	.
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalFr/Cd	Cd	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType13Code	AWAS
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	.
Proprietary Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	GenericIdentification25	.
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	BLK1Must be a Restriction Type having a RestrictionProcessing Type corresponding to Blocking.
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT

1 Instruction type example

2 In this example a T2S party, BANK B, has requested the blocking, using the restriction type 'BLK1', of 100000 securities, ISIN00001234, on the 2nd of January 2015
3 within its account '1000000123'.

4 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementinstruction2/sem013.001.02_Blocking.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 *Instruction type: Securities Reservation*

8 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct a reservation instruction to T2S to reserve a securities position (i.e. prevent the transfer of that securities
9 position except for the purpose of the reservation).

10 Specific message requirements

11 To be submitted as a reservation instruction, the IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02 should have:

- 12 • A Balance From/Code with the value 'AWAS' which indicates the deliverable position;
- 13 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object Restriction Type' that is a 'securities position' and a 'Restriction
14 Processing Type' that is 'Reservation'.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls	IntraPosDtls	1..1	IntraPositionDetails7	.
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	.
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalFr/Cd	Cd	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType13Code	AWAS

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	.
Proprietary Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	GenericIdentification25	.
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a RestrictionProcessing Type corresponding to Reservation.
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtIs/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT

1 Instruction type example

2 In this example a T2S party, Bank B, has requested the reservation, using the restriction type 'RES1', of 100000 securities, ISIN00001234, on the 2nd of January
3 2015 within its account '1000000123'.

4 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementinstruction2/sem013.001.02_Reservation.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 *Instruction type: Securities Earmarking*

8 This instruction type enables the sender to instruct an earmarking instruction to T2S to earmark a securities position. The purpose of such earmarking is usually to
9 specify that a position is only eligible for use in specific types of transactions or processes (e.g. collateral management).

10 Specific message requirements

11 To be submitted as an Earmarking instruction, the IntraPositionMovementInstructionV02 should have:

- 12 • A Balance From/Code with the value 'AWAS' which indicates the deliverable position;
- 13 • A Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an 'Object Restriction Type' that is a 'securities position' and a 'Restriction
14 Processing Type' that is 'Earmarking' or 'Earmarking for auto-collateralisation'.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls	IntraPosDtls	1..1	IntraPositionDetails7	.
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	.
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalFr/Cd	Cd	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType13Code	AWAS
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	.
Proprietary Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	GenericIdentification25	.
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a Restriction Processing Type corresponding to Earmarking or Earmarking for auto-collateralisation.
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntInstr/IntraPosDtls/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	0..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT

1 Instruction type example

2 In this example a T2S party, Bank B, has requested the earmarking, using the restriction type 'EAR1', of 100000 securities, ISIN00001234, on the 2nd of January
3 2015 within its account '1000000123'.

4 The instruction type example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementinstruction2/sem013.001.02_Earmarking.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.3 IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02 (semt.014.001.02)

2 **3.3.7.3.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* message.

4 The *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* message, also known as a Securities Settlement Restriction Status
5 Advice, is sent by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party to inform about the actual status of
6 the to-be restricted amount (specified in the message) of Securities Settlement Restriction instruction
7 ([semt.013.001.02](#)) which has been previously sent to T2S (i.e. a (un)blocking, (un)earmarking, or
8 (un)reserve instruction).

9 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 10 • Rejected;
- 11 • Accepted;
- 12 • Cancelled;
- 13 • Eligibility failure;
- 14 • Under intraday restriction;
- 15 • Provision check failure;
- 16 • Partial settlement (unsettled part);

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 **3.3.7.3.2 The T2S-specific schema**

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

21 **Identification**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
23 unambiguously the message.

24 **TransactionIdentification**

25 This is a mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the unambiguous identification of a transaction as per
26 the account owner, or the Instructing party managing the account and/or T2S.

27 **ProcessingStatus**

28 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides details on the processing status of the
29 transaction. Possible statuses are rejected, acknowledged or cancelled.

30 **SettlementStatus**

31 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides details on the settlement status of the
32 transaction. The only possible status is pending.

33 **TransactionDetails**

34 This is an optional non repetitive building block which identifies the high-level details of the intra-position
35 movement transaction.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/sem014.001.02_T2S.xsd

5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

6 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/sem014.001.02_T2S.xls

8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
10 link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/001.htm>

12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/sem014.001.02_T2S.pdf

15 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

16 Business rules applicable to the schema

17 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

18

1 **3.3.7.3.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Rejected

3 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement Restriction on Securities is rejected. A Settlement
4 Restriction on securities is rejected if it does not pass the business validations or it fulfils a rule set by the CSD with rejection type.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a rejection status, the IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 7 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the reasons of the rejection;
- 8 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 9 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv	IntraPosMvmntStsAdv	1..1	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	IntraPositionProcessingStatus2Choice	
Rejected Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd	Rjctd	1..1	RejectionOrRepairStatus3Choice	
Reason Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	RejectionOrRepairReason8	
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	RejectionReason22Code	ISO reason code of the rejection
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

10 Message usage example

11 In this example, T2S sends a rejection status advice as a response to the setting-up of a Settlement Restriction on securities requested by T2S party, BANK A
12 (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the blocking, using the restriction type 'BLK1', of 100000.02 units of the securities 'ISIN01234567' within its account

1 '1000000123'. The blocking is rejected because the Intended Settlement Date specified in the instruction, that is 1st of January 2015, is not a T2S Business Date
2 and because the quantity requested is not multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.

3 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/semnt.014.001.02_Rejected.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 *Message usage: Accepted*

7 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Securities Settlement Restriction is valid. A Settlement Restriction on
8 securities is valid and accepted by T2S if it successfully passes the business validation.

9 Specific message requirements

10 To inform about an accepted status, the IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 11 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 12 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available;
- 13 • MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification – T2S identification of the accepted Settlement Restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc	IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc	1..1	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02	Accepted message usage
TransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/TxId	TxId	1..1	TransactionIdentifications5	
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S identification
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	IntraPositionProcessingStatus2Choice	
AcknowledgedAccepted Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/PrcgSts/AckdAcctpd	AckdAcctpd	1..1	AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus6Choice	Accepted
NoSpecifiedReason Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/PrcgSts/AckdAcctpd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoSpdfdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S sends an accepted status as a response to the setting-up of a Settlement Restriction on securities requested by T2S party, BANK A
3 (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the blocking, using the restriction type 'BLK1', of 100000 units of the securities 'ISIN01234567' within its account '1000000123'.
4 The Intended Settlement Date for the restriction is on the 2nd of January 2015. T2S assigns the identification 'T1234' to the accepted Settlement Restriction.
5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/sem.014.001.02_Accepted.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Cancelled

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Securities Settlement Restriction is cancelled during its processing.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To inform about a cancelled status, the IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 12 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successfully cancellation of the Securities Settlement Restriction with one reason code;
- 13 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the cancellation. No additional reason information is needed in such a case.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv	IntraPosMvmntSt sAdv	1..1	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.00 1V02	
ProcessingStatus Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	IntraPositionProcessingStatus2Choice	
Cancelled Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc	Canc	1..1	CancellationStatus6Choice	
Reason Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	CancellationReason4	
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	CancelledStatusReason9Code	ISO reason code for the cancellation

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S informs that the blocking set-up by BANK A, using the restriction type 'BLK1', of 100000 units of the securities 'ISIN01234567' has been
3 cancelled. The restriction is cancelled following the request of BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX).

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/sem1.014.001.02_Cancelled.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Message usage: Eligibility failure

8 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled by the Securities Settlement
9 Restriction.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To inform about a pending status due to an eligibility failure, the IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 12 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about the eligibility criterion not fulfilled;
- 13 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an eligibility failure;
- 14 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising of a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 15 • SettledQuantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc	IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc	1..1	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatus Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/StlmSts	StlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/StlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Reason Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/StlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason4	

Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code that informs inform about the eligibility criterion not fulfilled
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
TransactionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	IntraPositionDetails5	
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlQty	SttlQty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice	
Unit Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlQty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity to be settled

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S sends an eligibility failure, via a pending status, related to a reservation set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the reservation,
3 using the restriction type 'RSV1', of 100000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within its securities account '1000000123". This reservation is pending of settlement
4 since that reservation has a link AFTE with a Settlement Instruction or with a Settlement Restriction on Securities for which the cut off is reached.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/sem014.001.02_EligibilityFailure.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Intraday restriction

9 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one intraday restriction is detected on a resource required by the
10 Securities Settlement Restriction. The following message usage informs about a pending status due an intraday restriction detected either on the securities, on the
11 involved securities account or on the involved T2S Party of the Settlement Restriction.

12 Specific message requirements

13 To inform about a pending status due to an intraday restriction, the IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 14 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about the intraday restriction not fulfilled;
- 15 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an intraday restriction;

- 1 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 2 • SettledQuantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc	IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc	1..1	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatus Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	'
Pending Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Reason Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason4	'
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code that informs about the intraday restriction not fulfilled
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
TransactionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	IntraPositionDetails5	
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/TxDtls/SttlQty	SttlQty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice	
Unit Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/TxDtls/SttlQty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity to be settled

3 Message usage example

4 In this example, T2S informs about an intraday restriction, via a pending status, related to a reservation set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the
 5 reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1', of 100000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within its securities account '1000000123'. This reservation is pending of
 6 settlement due to an intraday restriction detected on the securities of the Settlement Restriction.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/sem.014.001.02_IntradayFailure.xml

1 The file contains a message with the sample data.

2 Message usage: Provision check failure

3 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message sent by T2S, when within the settlement process, the provisioning of a Securities Settlement
4 Restriction fails because it is linked to another Settlement Instruction that fails to settle.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a pending status, the IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 7 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about the unsuccessful provisioning check;
- 8 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to the provisioning check;
- 9 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 10 • SettledQuantity – the quantity of financial instrument to be settled equals to the original quantity;

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv	IntraPosMvmntStsAdv	1..1	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatus Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts	StlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Reason Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason4	
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code that informs about the unsuccessful provisioning check
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
TransactionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	IntraPositionDetails5	
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/StldQty	StldQty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice	

Unit Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/SttldQty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity to be settled
---	------	------	----------------------------	------------------------

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S informs about a provision check failure, via a pending status, related to a reservation set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested
3 the reservation, using the restriction type "RSV1", of 100000 units of securities "ISIN01234567" within its securities account "1000000123". This reservation is
4 pending of settlement because it is linked to another Settlement Instruction that fails to settle.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/sem.014.001.02_ProvisionFailure.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Partial settlement (unsettled part)

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, and advices about the unsettled part of a Securities Settlement Restriction
10 related to a reservation restriction processing type that has been partially filled. This message usage informs the pending status of the setting-up of a reservation
11 due to a partial settlement.

12 Specific message requirements

13 To inform about the unsettled part of a partial filling reservation, the *IntraPositionMovementStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 14 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code to inform about the partial settlement;
- 15 • Code – 'PART' ISO code indicating the partial settlement of the transaction;
- 16 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 17 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled;
- 18 • Balance From/Code with the value "AWAS" which indicates the deliverable position;
- 19 • Balance To/Proprietary ID that, within the static data of T2S, corresponds to an "Object Restriction Type" that is a "securities position" and a
20 "Restriction Processing Type" that is "Reservation".

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv	IntraPosMvmntStsAdv	1..1	IntraPositionMovementStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatus Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts	StlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Reason Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason4	
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	PART
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/StlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
TransactionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	IntraPositionDetails5	
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/StldQty	StldQty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice	
Unit Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/StldQty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	Quantity to be settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/BalFr	BalFr	0..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	
Code Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/BalFr/Cd	Cd	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType13Code	AWAS
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/BalTo	BalTo	0..1	SecuritiesBalanceType4Choice	
Identification Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Id	Id	1..1	Exact4AlphaNumericText	Must be a Restriction Type having a RestrictionProcessing Type corresponding to Reservation.
Issuer Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdv/TxDtls/BalTo/Prtry/Issr	Issr	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	T2S

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SchemeName Document/IntraPosMvmntStsAdvc/TxDtls/BalTo/Prtry/SchmeNm	SchmeNm	1..1	Max4AlphaNumericText	RT

- 1 Message usage example
- 2 In this example, T2S informs that the setting-up of the reservation, using the restriction type 'RSV1', requested by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX) has been partially
- 3 settled due to lack of securities. The quantity remaining to be settled is 50000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within the securities account '1000000123'.
- 4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementstatusadvice2/sem.014.001.02_PartialSettlement.xml
- 6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.4 IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02 (semt.015.001.02)

2 *3.3.7.4.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* message.

4 The *IntraPositionMovementStatusConfirmationV02* message, also known as a Securities Settlement Restriction
5 Confirmation, is sent by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party to confirm the successful
6 processing of a Securities Settlement Restriction instruction sent via a [semt.013.001.02](#) message (i.e., a
7 (un)blocking, (un)earmarking or (un)reserve instruction).

8 When the Securities Settlement Restriction related to a reservation restriction processing type has been
9 partially filled, T2S sends in addition to the confirmation a Securities Settlement Restriction Status Advice
10 ([semt.014.001.02](#)) to inform about the actual status of the Securities Settlement Restriction instruction sent
11 via a [semt.013.001.02](#) message, waiting to complete the reservation.

12 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 13 • Full settlement;
- 14 • Partial settlement (settled part);
- 15 • Last Partial settlement;
- 16 • Partial execution.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 *3.3.7.4.2 The T2S-specific schema*

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

21 **Identification**

22 This is a mandatory and non repetitive building block. It provides information that unambiguously identifies
23 a Settlement Restriction confirmation message.

24 **AdditionalParameters**

25 This is an optional non repetitive building block. It provides information such as other identifications or
26 partial settlement information.

27 **AccountOwner**

28 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is used to provide the details on the party that legally
29 owns the account.

30 **SafekeepingAccount**

31 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities
32 entry is made.

33 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

34 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides information that identifies the financial
35 instrument representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-à-vis the issuer.

1 **IntraPositionDetails**

2 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the intra-position movement transaction
3 details such as the balance from/to which the securities are moving, the security identification and the
4 settled quantity.

5 *References/Links*

6 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

7 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementconfirmation2/sem015.001.02_T2S.xsd

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementconfirmation2/sem015.001.02_T2S.xls

12 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

13 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
14 link:

15 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementconfirmation2/001.htm>

16 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

17 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementconfirmation2/sem015.001.02_T2S.pdf

19 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

20 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

21 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

22

1 **3.3.7.4.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Full settlement

3 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S when the Securities Settlement Restriction is fully settled in one time regardless of
4 its related restriction processing type.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To confirm a fully settled Securities Settlement Restriction, the *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* includes the following information:

- 7
- 8 • SettledQuantity - quantity of financial instrument effectively settled with no remaining quantity to be settled;
 - 9 • Balance From – sub-balance from the securities are moving;
 - 10 • Balance To - sub-balance to which the securities are moving;
 - Restriction Reference¹¹¹ - unique reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntConf	IntraPosMvmntConf	1..1	IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.001V02	
IntraPositionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls	IntraPosDtls	1..1	IntraPositionDetails8	
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/SttldQty	SttldQty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity effectively settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance from which the securities are moving
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance to which the securities are moving

¹¹¹ CR-2011 approved but not still available in the current version of the schema file.

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S confirms the full settlement on the 2nd of January 2015 of a blocking set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the blocking,
3 using the restriction type 'BLK1', of 100000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within its account '1000000123'.

4 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

5 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementconfirmation2/semf.015.001.02_FullSettlement.xml

6 The file contains a message with the sample data.

7 Message usage: Partial settlement (settled part)

8 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S when a Securities Settlement Restriction related to a reservation restriction
9 processing type is partially filled and there is still a remaining part. Therefore the reservation needs several attempts to be fully settled.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To confirm a partial filling of a reservation, the *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* includes the following information:

- 12 • PartialSettlement – 'PAIN' ISO code specifying that there is a part of the reservation that remains unsettled;
- 13 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the previous partial settlement of a transaction; if
14 any;
- 15 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled during this settlement;
- 16 • PreviouslySettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument settled in all the previous partial settlement(s), if any;
- 17 • RemainingToBeSettledQuantity – quantity remaining to be settled;
- 18 • Balance From – sub-balance from the securities are moving;
- 19 • Balance To - sub-balance to which the securities are moving;
- 20 • Restriction Reference¹¹² - reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

¹¹² CR-2011 approved but not still available in the current version of the schema file.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntConf	IntraPosMvmntConf	1..1	IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.001V02	
PartialSettlement Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PrtlSttlm	0..1	PartialSettlement1Code	PAIN
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlConfId	PrvsPrtlConfId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Message identification of the confirmation previously sent.
IntraPositionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls	IntraPosDtls	1..1	IntraPositionDetails8	
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/SttldQty	SttldQty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity effectively settled
PreviouslySettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/PrevsllySttldQty	PrevsllySttldQty	0..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity previously settled
RemainingToBeSettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/RmngToBeSttldQty	RmngToBeSttldQty	0..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity remaining to be settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance from the securities are moving
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance to which the securities are moving

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S confirms the partial settlement of a reservation set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the reservation, using the restriction
3 type 'RSV1', of 100000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within its account '1000000123'. Of the 100000 securities reserved, T2S has settled 20000 securities on
4 the 2nd of January 2015, 10000 securities were previously settled and 50000 securities remain to be settled.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementconfirmation2/semf.015.001.02_PartialSettlement.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Last Partial settlement

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S to the T2S Actor, when a Securities Settlement Restriction related to a reservation
3 restriction processing type was partially filled and it advises about the settlement of the last part. This message usage confirms the last settled part of the
4 reservation; therefore the reservation is fully settled after this last part settlement.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To confirm a last partial settlement of a reservation, the *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* includes the following information:

- 7 • PartialSettlement – ‘PARC’ ISO code to confirm the settlement of the remaining part of the reservation that was previously partially confirmed;
- 8 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction;
- 9 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled in this last partial settlement, with no remaining quantity to be settled;
- 10 • PreviouslySettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument settled in all the previous partial settlement(s), if any;
- 11 • Balance From – sub-balance from the securities are moving;
- 12 • Balance To - sub-balance to which the securities are moving;
- 13 • Restriction Reference¹¹³ - reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntConf	IntraPosMvmntConf	1..1	IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.001V02	
AdditionalParameters Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams	AddtlParams	0..1	AdditionalParameters7	
PartialSettlement Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PrtlSttlm	0..1	PartialSettlement1Code	PARC
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlConfId	PrvsPrtlConfId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Message identification of the confirmation previously sent.
IntraPositionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtIs	IntraPosDtIs	1..1	IntraPositionDetails8	

¹¹³ CR-2011 approved but not still available in the current version of the schema file.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/SttldQty	SttldQty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity effectively settled
PreviouslySettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/PrevslySttldQty	PrevslySttldQty	0..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity previously settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance from the securities are moving
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance to which the securities are moving

1 Message usage example

2 In this example, T2S confirms the last partial settlement of a reservation set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the reservation, using the restriction
3 type 'RSV1', of 100000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within its account '1000000123'. Of the 100000 securities reserved, T2S has settled the remaining 50000
4 securities on the 3rd of January 2015. T2S also informs the quantity of securities settled in the previous attempt that is 20000.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementconfirmation2/semf.015.001.02_LastPartialSettlement.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Partial execution

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when a Securities Settlement Restriction related to a blocking or an earmarking
10 restriction processing type is partially executed. This message usage confirms the quantity actually settled and the remaining quantity equals to 0.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To confirm a partial execution of a blocking or earmarking restriction processing type, the *IntraPositionMovementConfirmationV02* includes the following information:

- 13 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled;
- 14 • RemainingToBeSettledQuantity – quantity remaining to be settled equals to 0;
- 15 • Balance From – sub-balance from which the securities are moving;
- 16 • Balance To - sub-balance to which the securities are moving;

- 1
- Restriction Reference¹¹⁴ - reference number assigned by T2S that identifies the restriction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.001V02 Document/IntraPosMvmntConf	IntraPosMvmntConf	1..1	IntraPositionMovementConfirmation.001V02	
IntraPositionDetails Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls	IntraPosDtls	1..1	IntraPositionDetails8	
SettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/SttldQty	SttldQty	1..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity effectively settled
RemainingToBeSettledQuantity Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/RmngToBeSttldQty	RmngToBeSttldQty	0..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity remaining to be settled
BalanceFrom Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/BalFr	BalFr	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance from which the securities are moving
BalanceTo Document/IntraPosMvmntConf/IntraPosDtls/BalTo	BalTo	1..1	SecuritiesBalanceType5Choice	Sub-balance to which the securities are moving

2 Message usage example

3 In this example, T2S confirms the partial execution of a blocking set-up by BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX). BANK A requested the blocking, using the restriction type
4 'BLK1', of 100000 units of securities 'ISIN01234567' within its account 1000000123'. T2S has settled 80000 securities and informs that there are no remaining
5 securities to be settled.

6 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/intrapositionmovementconfirmation2/sem.015.001.02_PartialExecution.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9

¹¹⁴ CR-2011 approved but not still available in the current version of the schema file.

1 3.3.7.5 SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02 (semt.017.001.02)

2 **3.3.7.5.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02* message, also known as Statement of Transactions, is sent by T2S
5 to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party authorised by them. It is used to give information about the
6 transactions of the respective CSD or other directly connected T2S party, settled in T2S for a particular
7 settlement day. This report is triggered by a defined business and time events.

8 **3.3.7.5.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

11 **Identification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that unambiguously
13 identifies the message.

14 **Pagination**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
16 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
17 the last page of the statement.

18 **StatementGeneralDetails**

19 This building blocks is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies general information related to report such
20 as the statement date, the activity, the frequency, or the report base.

21 **AccountOwner**

22 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party who owns the account.

23 **SafekeepingAccount**

24 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities entry is
25 made.

26 **FinancialInstrumentDetails**

27 This building block is optional and repetitive. It reports the details of every financial instrument reported.

28 References/Links

29 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

30 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

31 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpostingreport/semt.017.001.02_T2S.xsd

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

34 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpostingreport/semt.017.001.02_T2S.xls

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

-
- 1 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
2 link:
3 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpostingreport/001.htm>
4 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
5 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpostingreport/semr.017.001.02_T2S.pdf
7 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
8 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
9 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
10

1 **3.3.7.5.3 The message in business context**

2 Specific message requirements

3 To inform of a Statement of Transactions, the SecuritiesTransactionPostingReportV02 includes the following information:

- 4 • Identification – report reference assigned by T2S;
- 5 • Statement Period – indicated with date and time at which the range starts and date and time at which the range ends;
- 6 • Frequency of the statement either ad-hoc, daily or intraday;
- 7 • Update type – to indicate whether the statement is complete or contains changes only;
- 8 • AccountOwner – identification of the owner of the Securities Account;
- 9 • Safekeeping Account - account to or from which the securities entry is made in the Settlement Instructions settled or partially settled;
- 10 • Financial Instrument Details – list of transaction details per financial instrument. Every entry in the report contains:
- 11 • ISIN of the financial instrument
- 12 • Transaction details – list of transaction details for Settled or Partially Settled transactions for the selected financial instrument. That list contains among
- 13 others the reference assigned by T2S to the instruction, the quantity of securities to be posted in the securities account and the amount of money that
- 14 was posted into the T2S Dedicated Cash account if any:

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesTransactionPostingReport.001V02 Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt	SctiesTxPstngRpt	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionPostingReport.001V02	
Identification Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/Id	Id	1..1	DocumentIdentification16	
StatementGeneralDetails Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmtGnIDtls	StmntGnIDtls	1..1	Statement27	
StatementPeriod Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmtGnIDtls/StmntPrd	StmntPrd	1..1	Period2Choice	
FromDateTime Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmntGnIDtls/StmntPrd/ FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	FrDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	Date and time at which the range starts

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ToDateTime Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmtGnlDtls/StmtPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ToDtTm	1..1	ISODatetime	Date and time at which the range ends
Frequency Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmtGnlDtls/Frqcy	Frqcy	1..1	Frequency6Choice	
Code Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmtGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	Cd	1..1	EventFrequency4Code	ISO Code of the Frequency of the report
UpdateType Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmtGnlDtls/UpdTp	UpdTp	1..1	UpdateType3Choice	
Code Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmtGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	StatementUpdateType1Code	ISO Code that indicates the report mode
StatementBasis Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmtGnlDtls/StmtBsis	StmntBsis	1..1	StatementBasis5Choice	
Code Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/StmtGnlDtls/StmtBsis/Cd	Cd	1..1	StatementBasis2Code	SETT
AccountOwner Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/AcctOwnr	AcctOwnr	0..1	PartyIdentification18Choice	Account Owner
SafekeepingAccount Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/SfkpgAcct	SfkpgAcct	1..1	SecuritiesAccount17	Safekeeping Account
FinancialInstrumentDetails Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/FinInstrmDtls	FinInstrmDtls	0..n	FinancialInstrumentDetails3	Financial Instrument Details
ISIN Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/FinInstrmDtls/FinInstrmId/Id/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	ISIN
Transaction Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/FinInstrmDtls/Tx	Tx	1..n	Transaction11	
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/FinInstrmDtls/Tx/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S Id of the instruction
TransactionDetails Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/FinInstrmDtls/Tx/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	TransactionDetails18	

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
PostingQuantity Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/FinInstrmDtIs/Tx/TxDtIs/PstngQty	PstngQty	1..1	Quantity10Choice	Posting Quantity
PostingAmount Document/SctiesTxPstngRpt/FinInstrmDtIs/Tx/TxDtIs/PstngAmt	PstngAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection18	Posting Amount

1 Message example

2 In this example, T2S sends a complete Statement of Transactions requested by the T2S Actor (ad-hoc sending of report) for the securities account 1000000123.
 3 That securities account has only two securities which ISINs are 'ISIN01234567' and 'ISIN89012345'. The report contains those Settlement Instructions that were
 4 fully settled or partially settled in the current business date, that is, January 5th 2015.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpostingreport/sem017.001.02_StatementTransactions.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8

1 3.3.7.6 SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02 (semt.018.001.02)

2 **3.3.7.6.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02* message, also known as Statement of Pending Instructions, is sent
5 by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party authorised by them. It is used to provide status and
6 detailed information regarding instructions which do not have a final status (e.g. matched, unmatched,
7 partially settled) within T2S. This report is sent on each settlement day, if subscribed by the participant, and
8 is event (e.g. end-of-day or end of night-time cycle) or time driven.

9 **3.3.7.6.2 The T2S-specific schema**

10 Outline of the schema

11 The *SecuritiesTransactionPendingReportV02* message is composed of the following message building blocks:

12 **Identification**

13 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides information that uniquely identifies the
14 message as known by the account servicer. When the report has multiple pages, one message equals one
15 page. Therefore, the identification uniquely identifies the page.

16 **Pagination**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
18 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
19 the last page of the statement.

20 **Statement General Details**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It allows the account servicer to specify general
22 information related to report such as the statement date, the activity, the frequency, or the report structure.

23 **Account Owner**

24 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It is used to provide the details on the party that legally
25 owns the account.

26 **Safekeeping Account**

27 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities
28 entry is made.

29 **Transactions**

30 This building block is optional and repetitive. It provides per transaction, the status and the reason. The
31 account servicer can also include all the trade details.

32 References/Links

33 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

34 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

35 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpendingreport/semt.018.001.02_T2S.xsd

36 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpendingreport/sem.018.001.02_T2S.xls

3 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

4 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
5 link:

6 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpendingreport/001.htm>

7 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

8 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpendingreport/sem.018.001.02_T2S.pdf

10 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

12 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

13 **3.3.7.6.3 The message in business context**

14 Message example

15 In this example T2S, sends a statement of pending instructions, subsequent to an event within the end of
16 day cycle, for a securities account '1000000123' held by Party1 (BIC: PRTYBIC1). This is a complete daily
17 statement generated on the 8/1/2015 with new activity comprising of 3 pending instructions with a status of
18 acknowledged.

19 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

20 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpendingreport/sem.018.001.02_SendReport.
21 xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionpendingreport/sem.018.001.02_SendReport.xml)

22 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.7 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02 (semt.019.001.02)

2 **3.3.7.7.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02* message, also known as Statement of Settlement
5 Allegement, is sent by T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them. It is used to provide information about
6 the list of all securities Settlement Instructions as received from other T2S Actors which are missing a
7 corresponding securities Settlement Instruction from the T2S Actor this report is addressed to. The report
8 does not report those Settlement Instructions which were formerly alleged but which are no longer
9 outstanding. The report is triggered by a defined business event.

10 **3.3.7.7.2 The T2S-specific schema**

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

13 **Identification**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
15 unambiguously the message.

16 **Pagination**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within a
18 statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is
19 the last page of the statement.

20 **StatementGeneralDetails**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It allows the account servicer to specify general
22 information related to report such as the statement date, the activity, the frequency, or the report base.

23 **Account Owner**

24 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party who owns the account.

25 **SafekeepingAccount**

26 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the account to or from which a securities entry is
27 made.

28 **AllegementDetails**

29 This building block is optional and repetitive. It provides the details of all the allegements reported.

30 References/Links

31 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

32 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

33 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/semt.019.001.02](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/semt.019.001.02_T2S.xsd)
34 [_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/semt.019.001.02_T2S.xsd)

35 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
- 2 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/sem.019.001.02>
- 3 [_T2S.xls](#)
- 4 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
- 6 link:
- 7 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/001.htm>
- 8 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 9 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 10 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/sem.019.001.02>
- 11 [_T2S.pdf](#)
- 12 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 13 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 14 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 15

1 **3.3.7.7.3 The message in business context**

2 Specific message requirements

3 To inform of a Statement of Settlement Allegement, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReportV02 includes the following information:

- 4 • Identification – report reference assigned by T2S;
- 5 • Frequency of the statement either ad-hoc, daily or intraday;
- 6 • Update type – to indicate whether the statement is complete or contains changes only;
- 7 • AccountOwner – identification of the owner of the Securities Account;
- 8 • Safekeeping Account - account to or from which the securities entry is made in the Settlement Instructions alleged;
- 9 • Allegement Details – list of all the details reported in the Settlement Allegements.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReport.001V02 Document/SctiesSttImTxAllgmtRpt	SctiesSttImTxAllgmtRpt	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementReport .001V02	
Identification Document/SctiesSttImTxAllgmtRpt/Id	Id	1..1	DocumentIdentification16	Report identification
Frequency Document/SctiesSttImTxAllgmtRpt/StmtGnlDtls/Frqcy	Frqcy	0..1	Frequency6Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttImTxAllgmtRpt/StmtGnlDtls/Frqcy/Cd	Cd	1..1	EventFrequency4Code	ISO Code of the Frequency of the report
UpdateType Document/SctiesSttImTxAllgmtRpt/StmtGnlDtls/UpdTp	UpdTp	0..1	UpdateType3Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttImTxAllgmtRpt/StmtGnlDtls/UpdTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	StatementUpdateType1Code	ISO Code that indicates the report mode
AccountOwner Document/SctiesSttImTxAllgmtRpt/AcctOwnr	AcctOwnr	0..1	PartyIdentification18Choice	Account Owner
SafekeepingAccount Document/SctiesSttImTxAllgmtRpt/SfkpgAcct	SfkpgAcct	1..1	SecuritiesAccount17	Safekeeping Account

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
AllegementDetails Document/SctiesSttlmTxAllgmtRpt/AllgmtDtIs	AllgmtDtIs	0..n	SecuritiesTradeDetails10	Allegement Details

1 Message example 1

2 In this example, T2S sends a complete Statement of Settlement Allegement requested by the T2S Actor (ad-hoc sending of report) for its securities accounts. The
3 report contains the details of those Settlement Instructions for which the alleged T2S Party, CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX), has not sent its part of the
4 instruction.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/sem.019.001.02_StatementAllegements.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message example 2

9 In this example, T2S sends a delta Statement of Settlement Allegement requested by the T2S Actor (ad-hoc sending of report) for its securities accounts. The report
10 contains the details of those Settlement Instructions for which the alleged T2S Party, CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX), has not sent its part of the instruction.

11 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementreport/sem.019.001.02_DeltaStatementAllegements.xml

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14

1 3.3.7.8 SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02 (semt.020.001.02)

2 **3.3.7.8.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02* message, also known as an Allegement Cancellation, is sent by
5 T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them. It is used to inform that the previously sent allegement is
6 cancelled due to the cancellation of the Settlement Instruction that originated the Allegement sending.

7 **3.3.7.8.2 The T2S-specific schema**

8 Outline of the schema

9 The *SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

10 **Identification**

11 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the information that identifies
12 unambiguously the allegement cancellation message.

13 **Details**

14 This block is mandatory. It specifies the details of the transaction.

15 References/Links

16 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

17 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semt.020.001.02_T2S.xsd

19 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

20 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

21 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semt.020.001.02_T2S.xls

22 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
24 link:

25 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/001.htm>

26 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

28 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semt.020.001.02_T2S.pdf

29 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Business rules applicable to the schema

31 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

32

1 **3.3.7.8.3 The message in business context**

2 Specific message requirements

3 To inform of an Allegement Cancellation, the SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 4
 - Allegement Transaction Identification – reference assigned by T2S to the Allegement previously sent and to be cancelled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesMsgCxlAdv	SctiesMsgCxlAdv	1..1	SecuritiesMessageCancellationAdvice.001V02	
Details Document/SctiesMsgCxlAdv/Dtls	Dtls	1..1	TransactionDetails19	
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesMsgCxlAdv/Dtls/Ref/SctiesSttImTxAllgmtNtfctnTxId	SctiesSttImTxAllgmtNtfctnTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Id of the allegement previously sent

5 Message example

6 In this example, T2S informs the CSD Participant B, CSDPBBICXXX, about the cancellation of the previous Allegement sent with T2S reference 'T1300'.

7 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesmessagecancellationadvice/semf.020.001.02_AllegementCancellation.xml

9 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.7.9 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01 (semt.022.001.01)

2 **3.3.7.9.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01* message is sent by T2S to a CSD or a directly
5 connected T2S Party. The report provides historical data on all changes and amendments, including
6 statuses, to a single security Settlement Instruction as identified within the query criteria (either by
7 the party's instruction reference or the T2S technical identifier) of the received [sese.021.001.02](#).

8 **3.3.7.9.2 The T2S-specific schema**

9 Outline of the schema

10 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01* is composed of the following message building
11 blocks:

12 **Identification**

13 This building block is mandatory and contains an identification assigned by the sending party to
14 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

15 **Pagination**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It gives the page number of the message (within
17 a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the
18 message is the last page of the statement.

19 **Query Reference:**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains a unique identification to
21 unambiguously identify the reference of the query.

22 **Transaction Identification**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides transaction identification information
24 to unambiguously identify the transaction.

25 **Safekeeping Account**

26 This building block is mandatory and identifies the account to or from which a securities entry is
27 made.

28 **Status Trail**

29 This building block is mandatory and repetitive and provides the history of statuses and reasons for a
30 transaction including transaction snapshots containing all the transaction details.

31 References/Links

32 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
33 document.

34 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport/semt.022.001.02_T
36 [2S.xsd](#)

- 1 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 2 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport\semt.022.001.02_T
- 4 [2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport\semt.022.001.02_T)
- 5 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 6 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
- 7 following link:
- 8 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport\001.htm
- 9 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 10 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 11 link:
- 12 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport\semt.022.001.02_T
- 13 [2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport\semt.022.001.02_T)
- 14 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 15 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
- 16 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)
- 17 **3.3.7.9.3 The message in business context**
- 18 *Message example*
- 19 In this example T2S sends a SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAuditTrailReportV01 as requested by the
- 20 T2S Party using the message SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02 regarding a Settlement Instruction
- 21 with an account owner transaction id with a value of '123456'. The transaction as reported has been
- 22 acknowledged and matched.
- 23 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:
- 24 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport\semt.022.001.02_R
- 25 [eport.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionaudittrailreport\semt.022.001.02_R)
- 26 The file contains a message with the sample data.
- 27

1 3.3.7.10 SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01 (semt.025.001.01)

2 *3.3.7.10.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01* message.

4 The *SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01* message, also known as Securities Account Position (History)
5 Query, is sent by a CSD or a directly connected T2S Party to T2S.

6 The *SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01* message returns the latest securities position at the given time
7 of the day that the query has been requested for the specified securities accounts. In case the T2S
8 User requests for a Securities Account Position History Query, T2S returns all closing securities
9 positions on the dates within the specified time period for the specified securities accounts.

10 In response to the Securities Account Position (History) Query, T2S sends a [semt.002.001.002](#)
11 message with the list of the different securities positions of a T2S Actor's securities accounts.

12 *3.3.7.10.2 The T2S-specific schema*

13 *Outline of the schema*

14 The *SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01* is composed of the following message building blocks:

15 **MessageIdentification**

16 This building block is mandatory and must contain an identification assigned by the sending party to
17 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **Statement**

19 This building block is mandatory and defines the criteria used to report on the securities account
20 position.

21 **SearchCriteria**

22 This building block is mandatory and provides the criteria to extract the securities account position
23 result set.

24 *References/Links*

25 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this
26 document.

27 XSD file: The T2S-specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

28 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountpositionquery/semt.025.001.01_T2S.xsd

29 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

30 Excel file: The T2S-specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

31 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountpositionquery/semt.025.001.01_T2S.xls

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the
34 following link:

35 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountpositionquery/001.htm

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following
- 2 link:
- 3 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountpositionquery/semf.025.001.01_T2S.pdf
- 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01 Document/SctiesAcctPosQry	SctiesAcctPosQry	1..1	SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01	QMPQ001 IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 IIMP086 QMPQ001 QMPQ002 BAH: ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IICP001 IIMP002 IIMS001 IIRQ001 IOPR001
FromDateTime Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/Stmt/DtOrPrd/StmtPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/FrDtTm	FrDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	IIMP032 QMPC015
ToDateTime Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/Stmt/DtOrPrd/StmtPrd/FrDtTmToDtTm/ToDtTm	ToDtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	IIMP032
FromDate Document/SctiesAcctPosQry/Stmt/DtOrPrd/StmtPrd/FrDtToDt/FrDt	FrDt	1..1	ISODate	IIMP031 QMPC015

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICOrBEI Document/SciesAcctPosQry/SchCrit/AcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032 QMPC063 QMPC065
BICOrBEI Document/SciesAcctPosQry/SchCrit/AcctSvcr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC034 QMPC065
Identification Document/SciesAcctPosQry/SchCrit/SfkpgAcct/Acct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	QMPC063 QMPC065

1 **3.3.7.10.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example, a T2S Party has requested the closing positions for its securities accounts "1000000123"
4 and "1000000124" for the specific ISIN "ISIN00000002" within the time period from the 9th of January 2015
5 until the 10th of January 2015

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiesaccountpositionquery/sem.025.001.01_Query.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8 Securities Settlement (sese)

2 3.3.8.1 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02 (sese.020.001.02)

3 3.3.8.1.1 Overview and scope of the message

4 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02* message.

5 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02* message, also known as a Cancellation Instruction, is sent by
6 a CSD or other directly connected T2S party to T2S. The Cancellation Instruction is used to cancel
7 instructions which have been sent to T2S but have not been fully settled. To identify the instruction to
8 cancel, the T2S Actor can either provide its reference or the T2S reference (providing the two being a
9 possibility). In case the T2S Actor provides the two references, both must refer to the same instruction. The
10 ability to cancel the original instruction depends on its status. The original instruction to be cancelled can be:

- 11 • A Settlement Instruction;
- 12 • A Settlement Restriction on Securities.

13 In response, T2S sends [sese.027.001.02](#) message to inform about the actual status of the Cancellation
14 request.

15 3.3.8.1.2 The T2S-specific schema

16 Outline of the schema

17 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

18 **Identification**

19 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
20 unambiguously the message.

21 **TransactionDetails**

22 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details of the transaction.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securiestransactioncancellationrequest/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_T2S.pdf

- 1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 190 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest.001V02 Document/SctiesTxCxlReq	SctiesTxCxlReq	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest.001V02	MVVR013 MMCI101 MMCI102 MMCI103 MMCI104 MMCI105 MMCI106 MMCI107 MMCI108 MMCI109 MMCI110 MMCI111 MMCI112 MMCR201 MMCR202 MMCR203 MMCR204 MVSI005 MSDM001 MSDM002 IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 IIMP086 BAH: MVDC027 MVCV108 MVCP029 MVCP030 MVCP031 MVCP033 MVRI594 ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IIMP002
TransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/AcctOwnrTxId/SctiesSttlmTxId/TxId	TxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRI553 MVRI594 MVCP001 MVCP003 MVRI581 MVRI592
IntraPositionMovementIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/AcctOwnrTxId	IntraPosMvmntId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRI554 MVRI556

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
d/IntraPosMvmntId				MVCP002 MVCP003 MVRI583
AccountServicerTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/AcctSvcrTxId	AcctSvcrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRI553 MVRI554 MVRI556 MVCP001 MVCP002 MVCP003 MVRI581 MVRI583 MVRI592
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRI553 MVRI554 MVRI576 MVRI556 MVCP001 MVCP002 MVCP003 MVRI581 MVRI583 MVRI592
Identification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVRI559 MVRI560
ISIN Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/TxDtls/FinInstrmId/Id/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	MVRI563 MVRI564
ISODate Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/TxDtls/SttlmDt/Dt/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	MVRI569 MVRI570
Unit Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/TxDtls/SttlmQty/Qty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	MVRI567 MVRI568
FaceAmount Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/TxDtls/SttlmQty/Qty/FaceAmt	FaceAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	MVRI567 MVRI568
Identification Document/SctiesTxCxlReq/Dtls/TxDtls/DlvrgSttlmPties/Pty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVRI577

1 **3.3.8.1.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example

3 In this example the T2S party, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX), requests the cancellation of the Securities
4 Settlement Instruction known by it with the reference 'REFABCD'. This Securities Settlement Instruction is
5 also known by T2S with the 'T1290' reference that refers to a Settlement Instruction of 100000 securities
6 'ISIN00000001' sent by the CSD Participant A within its securities account '1000000123' and Intended
7 Settlement Date on the 3rd of January 2015.

8 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_SendCa
10 ncellation.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequest/sese.020.001.02_SendCancellation.xml)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12

1 3.3.8.2 SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02 (sese.021.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.2.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02* message, also known as the securities Settlement Instruction audit
5 trail query is sent by a CSD or a directly connected T2S party to T2S. The query Securities Settlement
6 Instruction Audit Trail requests all data, including changes and amendments for a single security Settlement
7 Instruction as identified either by the party's instruction reference or the T2S technical identifier.

8 In response to the securities instruction audit trail query, T2S sends a [semt.022.001.01](#) message with the
9 historical data on all the changes applied to the instruction that matches the reference as defined within the
10 query criteria, whether settled or otherwise.

11 **3.3.8.2.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesTransactionStatusQueryV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and must contain an identification assigned by the sending party to
16 uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **Status Advice Requested**

18 This building block is mandatory and is used to identify the securities transaction.

19 **Account Owner**

20 This building block is optional and identifies the party that owns the account.

21 **Safekeeping Account**

22 This building block is mandatory and identifies the account to or from which a securities entry is made.

23 References/Links

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionstatusquery/sese.021.001.02_T2S.xsd

27 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

28 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

29 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionstatusquery/sese.021.001.02_T2S.xls

30 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
32 link:

33 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionstatusquery/001.htm>

34 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

36 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionstatusquery/sese.021.001.02_T2S.pdf

- 1 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesTransactionStatusQuery.001V02 Document/SctiesTxStsQry	SctiesTxStsQry	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionStatusQuery.001V02	IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 QMPQ001 QMPQ002 BAH: ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IICP001 IIMP002 IIMS001 IIRQ001 IOPR001
AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxStsQry/StsAdvReqd/Refs/AcctOwncTxId	AcctOwncTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	IIMP030 QMPC028
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesTxStsQry/StsAdvReqd/Refs/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	QMPC002
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesTxStsQry/AcctOwnc/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	QMPC032
Identification Document/SctiesTxStsQry/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	QMPC030

1 **3.3.8.2.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 In this example a T2S party has requested an audit trail report for a Settlement Instruction using their
4 account owner transaction id with a value of '123456'.

5 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionstatusquery/sese.021.001.02_AuditTrailRequ
7 est.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactionstatusquery/sese.021.001.02_AuditTrailRequest.xml)

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.3 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02 (sese.023.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.3.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02* message, also known as a Settlement Instruction within
5 T2S is sent by a CSD or a directly connected T2S party to T2S. The Settlement Instruction allows the
6 Instructing party to request a transfer of securities, relating to a securities transaction (e.g. an OTC trade, a
7 corporate action, a repo), with or without a cash payment.

8 In response to the Settlement Instruction, T2S sends a [sese.024.001.02](#) when validation, matching and
9 settlement are carried out and when settlement is successful.

10 **3.3.8.3.2 The T2S-specific schema**

11 Outline of the schema

12 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstructionV02* message is composed of the following message building
13 blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
16 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

17 **SettlementTypeAndAdditionalParameters**

18 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains Provides settlement type and identification
19 information.

20 **NumberCounts**

21 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the number of transactions linked.

22 **Linkages**

23 This building block is optional and repetitive. It is used to link instructions and specify settlement sequences
24 (e.g. after/before/with etc.).

25 **TradeDetails**

26 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
27 Settlement Instruction.

28 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

29 This building block identifies the financial instrument for which the transaction is being settled. It is not
30 required in T2S.

31 **FinancialInstrumentAttributes**

32 It contains elements characterising the financial instrument for which the transaction is being settled. It is
33 not required in T2S.

34 **QuantityAndAccountDetails**

35 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains the details related to the account and
36 quantity involved in the transaction.

1 **SettlementParameters**

2 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains parameters which explicitly state the
3 conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled.
4 These parameters are defined by the Instructing party in compliance with settlement rules in the market the
5 transaction settles in.

6 **DeliveringSettlementParties**

7 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the chain of delivering settlement parties.

8 **ReceivingSettlementParties**

9 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the chain of receiving settlement parties.

10 **CashParties**

11 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the cash parties involved in the transaction if
12 different for the securities settlement parties.

13 **SettlementAmount**

14 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the total amount of money to be paid or
15 received in exchange for the securities.

16 **OtherAmounts**

17 This building block contains other amounts than the settlement amount. It is not required in T2S.

18 **OtherBusinessParties**

19 This building block contains other business parties relevant to the transaction. It is not required in T2S.

20 **AdditionalPhysicalOrRegistrationDetails**

21 This building block contains information required for the registration or physical settlement. It is not required
22 in T2S.

23 *References/Links*

24 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

25 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S.xsd
27

28 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S.xls
31

32 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
34 link:

35 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/001.htm>

36 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

- 1 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
- 2 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S.p](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S.pdf)
- 3 [df](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_T2S.pdf)
- 4 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5

1 Business rules applicable to the schema

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction .001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr (1/2)	SctiesSttlmTxInstr	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransa ctionInstruction.001V02	IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 MSNT002 MSNT003 BAH: ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IICP001 IIMP002 IIMS001 IIRQ001 IOPR001 MVCP009 MVCP010 MVCP011 MVCP012 MVCP013 MVCP014 MVCP036 MVCP037 MVCP038 MCV106 MCV229 MCV287 MCV288 MCV289 MVDC002 MVDC004 MVDC006 MVDC014 MVDC016 MVDC018 MVDC020 MVDC021 MVDC024 MVIC309 MVIC313

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction .001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr (2/2)	SctiesSttlmTxInstr	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction.001V02	MVLI868 MVSP208 MVSR701 MVSR702 MVSR703 MVSR704 MVVR011 MVVR012 SNFM0007 SPRC0001 SPRC0003 SPRC0004 SPRC0005 SPST001 SPST003 SPST005 SPST006 SPST007 SPST009 SPST010 SPST011 SPST015 SPST016 SPST017 SXAA001 SXAA002 SXAA003 SXAA004 SXAA005
TransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/Id/TxId	TxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVDC002 MVDC004 MVDC006 MVDC014 MVDC016 MVDC018 MVDC020 MVDC021

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesMovementType Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndA ddtlParams/SciesMvmntTp	SctiesMvmntTp	1..1	ReceiveDelivery1Code	IIMP081 IIMP082 MIFA111 MVCV237 MVCV243 MVCV248 MVCV253 MVCV258 MVCV259 MVCV260 MVCV261 MVCV262 MVCV263 MVCV264 MVCV265 MVCV266 MVCV269 MVCV271 MVCV272 MVCV279 MVCV280 MVCV281 MVCV282 MVCV287 MVCV288
Payment Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndA ddtlParams/Pmt	Pmt	1..1	DeliveryReceiptType2Code	IIMP083 MIFA103 MIFA108 MIFA110 MIFA116 MVCA105 MVCA503 MVCA505 MVCA507 MVCA511 MVCU101 MVCU103 MVCU107 MVR941 MVR942 MVSD403 MVSD406
CommonIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndA ddtlParams/CmonId	CmonId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MIFA113
CorporateActionEventIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmTpAndA ddtlParams/CorpActnEvtId	CorpActnEvtId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVSQ606 MVSQ610
TotalOfLinkedInstructions Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/NbCounts/Ttl Nb/TtlOfLkdInstrs	TtlOfLkdInstrs	1..1	Exact3NumericText	MVLI843 MVLI845

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Linkages Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/Lnkgs	Lnkgs	0..n	Linkages4	MVCP007 MVLI867 SPST011 SPST015
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	Cd	1..1	ProcessingPosition3Code	MVLI801 MVLI802 MVLI803 MVLI813 MVLI814 MVLI815 MVLI816 MVLI817 MVLI818 MVLI831 MVLI832 MVLI833 MVLI851 MVLI854 MVLI857 MVLI860 MVLI863 MVLI865 MVLI872 MVLI875 SPST016
Reference Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/Lnkgs/Ref	Ref	1..1	References12Choice	MVCP007 MVCP013 MVLI869 MVLI870 MVLI872
PoolIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/Lnkgs/Ref/PoolId	PoolId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVLI847 MVLI868 MVLI875
CollateralTransactionIdentification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/CollTxId	CollTxId	0..n	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVSD407 MVSD408 MVSD409 MVSD410
Date Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/TradDt/Dt/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	MIFA105 MVCV227 MVSD401
DateTime Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/TradDt/Dt/DtTm	DtTm	1..1	ISODateTime	MIFA105 MVCV227 MVSD401

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Date Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/Sttl mDt/Dt/Dt	Dt	1..1	ISODate	MIFA104
				MVCA505
				MVCA506
				MVCA507
				MVCA509
				MVCA510
				MVCA511
				MVCV106
				MVCV229
				MVCV234
				MVCV235
				MVCV241
				MVCV242
				MVCV245
				MVCV246
				MVCV251
				MVCV252
				MVCV273
				MVCV274
				MVCV275
				MVCV301
				MVCV303
				MVIC305
				MVIC309
				MVIC311
				MVLI813
				MVLI814
				MVLI815
				MVLI816
				MVLI817
				MVLI818
				MVLI831
				MVLI832
				MVLI833
				MVRR957
				MVRR960
				MVSD401
				MVSD403
				MVSD406
				MVSD407
MVSD408				
MVSD409				
MVSD410				
MVSD411				
MVSD412				
MVSI001				
MVSI003				
Code Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/TradDtIs/Tra dTxCond/Cd	Cd	1..1	TradeTransactionCondition 4Code	MIFA117

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/TradDtls/Mtc hgSts/Cd	Cd	1..1	MatchingStatus1Code	MVCA105 MVCA501 MVCA502 MVCA503 MVCA505 MVCA506 MVCA507 MVCA509 MVCA510 MVCA511 MVCA514 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCP010 MVCV003 MVCV270 MVCV275 MVCV278 MVCV283 MVCV289
ISIN Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/FinInstrmId/ Id/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	MIFA112 MVCV205 MVCV301 MVCV303 MVIC305 MVIC307 MVIC308 MVIC309 MVIC311 MVIC313 MVRR945 MVSQ602 SXAA005
Unit Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/QtyAndAcctD tls/SttlmQty/Qty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNum ber	MIFA109 MVCV286 MVSQ602 MVSQ604 MVSQ606 MVSQ608 MVSQ610
FaceAmount Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/QtyAndAcctD tls/SttlmQty/Qty/FaceAmt	FaceAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurren cyAndAmount	MIFA109 MVCV286 MVSQ602 MVSQ604 MVSQ606 MVSQ608 MVSQ610
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesSttlmTxInstr/QtyAndAcctD tls/AcctOwnr/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV243 MVCV253 MVCV279 MVCV281

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/QtyAndAcctD tIs/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCA509 MVCA510 MVCA511 MVCP009 MVCP010 MVCP036 MVCP037 MVCV266 MVCV269 MVCV270 MVCV271 MVCV272 MVCV273 MVCV274 MVCV275 MVCV276 MVCV277 MVCV278 MVCV279 MVCV280 MVCV281 MVCV282 MVCV283 MVRR944 SNFM0001 SXAA003
Proprietary Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/QtyAndAcctD tIs/CshAcct/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVCA105 MVCA501 MVCA502 MVCA503 MVCA505 MVCA506 MVCA507 MVCA509 MVCA510 MVCA511 MVCA514 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCV256 MVCV257 MVRR947 SPRC0001 SXAA002

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Identification Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/QtyAndAcctD tIs/QtyBrkdown/LotNb/Lng/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax30Text	MVRR929 MVRR934 MVRR935 MVRR937 MVRR942 MVRR944 MVRR945 MVRR947 MVRR951 MVRR963 MVRR964 MVRR983 MVRR984 MVRR985 MVRR986 MVRR987
SettlementParameters Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams	SttImParams	1..1	SettlementDetails19	MVRR926 MVRR937 MVRR941 MVRR942 MVRR948 MVRR950 MVRR956 MVRR957 MVRR958 MVRR959 MVRR960 MVRR961 MVRR963 MVRR964 MVRR986 MVRR987 SNFM0001 SNFM0002
HoldIndicator Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams /HldInd	HldInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	MVCP036 MVCP037 MVCP038
Numeric Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams /Prty/Nmrc	Nmrc	1..1	Exact4NumericText	MVSP208
Code Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams /SciesTxTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionType1 Code	MVCP014
Code Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams /SttImTxCond/Cd	Cd	1..1	SettlementTransactionCond ition2Code	MIFA118
Indicator Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/SttImParams /ModCxIAllwd/Ind	Ind	1..1	YesNoIndicator	MVCP012
Depository Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/DlvrgSttImPti es/Dpstry	Dpstry	0..1	PartyIdentification4_T2S_0 1	IIMP081

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICOrBEI Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/DlvrgSttlmPties/Dpstry/Id/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA106 MIFA107 MVCP011 MVCP038 MVCV001 MVCV215 MVCV234 MVCV235 MVCV236 MVCV237 MVCV238 MVCV239 MVCV241 MVCV242 MVCV273 MVCV276 MVCV278 MVCV279 MVCV280 MVCV287 MVCV289 MVIC305 MVIC307 MVIC308
Party1 Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/DlvrgSttlmPties/Pty1	Pty1	0..1	PartyIdentificationAndAccount26_T2S_01	IIMP081
BICOrBEI Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/DlvrgSttlmPties/Pty1/Id/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA101 MVCV237 MVCV238 MVCV239 MVCV241 MVCV242 MVCV243 MVCV258 MVCV261 MVCV265 MVCV267 MVCV280 MVCV283
Identification Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/DlvrgSttlmPties/Pty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCV271 MVCV273 MVCV275 MVCV276 MVCV280
Party2 Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/DlvrgSttlmPties/Pty2	Pty2	0..1	PartyIdentificationAndAccount26	IIMP084
BICOrBEI Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/DlvrgSttlmPties/Pty2/Id/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA114 MVCV244

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Depository Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Dpstry	Dpstry	0..1	PartyIdentification4_T2S_01	IIMP082
BICOrBEI Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Dpstry/Id/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA106 MIFA107 MVCP011 MVCP038 MVCV002 MVCV216 MVCV245 MVCV246 MVCV247 MVCV248 MVCV249 MVCV250 MVCV251 MVCV252 MVCV274 MVCV277 MVCV281 MVCV282 MVCV288 MVCV289 MVIC305 MVIC307 MVIC308
Party1 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty1	Pty1	0..1	PartyIdentificationAndAccount26_T2S_01	IIMP082
BICOrBEI Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty1/Id/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA102 MVCV248 MVCV249 MVCV250 MVCV251 MVCV252 MVCV253 MVCV260 MVCV262 MVCV264 MVCV268 MVCV282 MVCV283
Identification Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVCV272 MVCV274 MVCV275 MVCV277 MVCV281 MVCV282 SXAA004
Party2 Document/SciesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty2	Pty2	0..1	PartyIdentificationAndAccount26	IIMP084

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/RcvgSttImPties/Pty2/Id/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MIFA115 MVCV254
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/CshPties/Dbtr/Id/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV258 MVCV259 MVCV260 MVCV261 MVCV262 MVCV263
Proprietary Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/CshPties/Dbtr/CshAcct/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVCA502 MVCA503 MVCA506 MVCA507 MVCA510 MVCA511 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCV256
BICOrBEI Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/CshPties/Cdtr/Id/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	MVCV264 MVCV265 MVCV266 MVCV267 MVCV268 MVCV269
Proprietary Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/CshPties/Cdtr/CshAcct/Prtry	Prtry	1..1	RestrictedFINX2Max34Text	MVCA501 MVCA503 MVCA505 MVCA507 MVCA511 MVCA514 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCV257
SettlementAmount Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/SttImAmt	SttImAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection16	IIMP083
Amount Document/SctiesSttImTxInstr/SttImAmt/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	MIFA116 MIOA201 MIOA202 MIOA203 MVCU107 MVCV286 SNFM0001 SNFM0002 SNFM0003 SNFM0004 SNFM0005 SNFM0006

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ActiveCurrencyCode Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmAmt/Amt/@Ccy	Ccy	required..	ActiveCurrencyCode	MIFA108 MIOA201 MVCA105 MVCA514 MVCA515 MVCA516 MVCU101 MVCU103 MVCU107 MVSD403
CreditDebitIndicator Document/SciesSttlmTxInstr/SttlmAmt/CdtDbtInd	CdtDbtInd	1..1	CreditDebitCode	MIFA110 MVCV256 MVCV257

1 **3.3.8.3.3 The message in business context**

2 Message example: DVP (Delivery vs. Payment)

3 In this example the Settlement Instruction requests a debit of securities versus a credit of cash. The T2S
4 party, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed , with
5 'top' priority, the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its counterparty CSD Participant B
6 (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the
7 3/1/2015. Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example. The
8 message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_DvP.x](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_DvP.xml)
10 [ml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_DvP.xml)

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message example: Already Matched Instruction

13 In this example a Settlement Instruction that has already been matched is sent requesting a debit of
14 securities versus a credit of cash.

15 The T2S party, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has
16 instructed, with 'top' priority, the delivery of 50000 securities, ISIN00000001, to the securities account
17 '1000000234' held by counterparty CSD Participant B (PRTBBIC1XXX) belonging to CSD C (CSDCBIC1XXX)
18 versus a payment of 234056 Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015.

19 CSD Participant A's dedicated cash account is '9000000123' while CSD Participant B's is '9000000234'.

20 Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example.

21 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

22 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_Alrea](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_AlreadyMatched.xml)
23 [dyMatched.xml](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactioninstruction/sese.023.001.02_AlreadyMatched.xml)

24 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.4 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 (sese.024.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.4.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* message. The
4 *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* message, also known as Settlement Instruction Status Advice,
5 is sent by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected T2S party. It is used to inform about the current status
6 of a Settlement Instruction ([sese.023.001.02](#)) which has been previously sent to T2S. The status may be a
7 processing, pending, matching, or settlement status.

8 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 9 • Rejected;
- 10 • Accepted;
- 11 • Party Hold;
- 12 • CSD Hold;
- 13 • CSD Validation Hold;
- 14 • CoSD Hold;
- 15 • Waiting CoSD release;
- 16 • Counterparty's Settlement Instruction on Hold;
- 17 • No Hold remain;
- 18 • Other Hold remain(s);
- 19 • CoSD Rule Release, Other rule(s) remain(s);
- 20 • Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is released;
- 21 • Matched;
- 22 • Cancelled;
- 23 • Eligibility Failure;
- 24 • Intraday Restriction;
- 25 • Provision Check Failure;
- 26 • Cancellation Requested;
- 27 • Partial Settlement (unsettled part);
- 28 • Cancellation requested is no longer valid.

29 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

30 **3.3.8.4.2 The T2S-specific schema**

31 Outline of the schema

32 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

33 **Identification**

34 This building block is mandatory and must contain the information that identifies unambiguously the
35 message.

1 **TransactionIdentification**

2 This block is mandatory and it provides the transaction type and identification information.

3 **ProcessingStatus**

4 This building block is optional and it provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

5 **MatchingStatus**

6 This building block is optional and it provides the matching status of the instruction.

7 **SettlementStatus**

8 This building block is optional it provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

9 **TransactionDetails**

10 This block is optional and it identifies the details of the transaction.

11 *References/Links*

12 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

13 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_T2S
15 [.xsd](#)

16 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S. Excel file: The T2S
17 specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_T2S
19 [.xls](#)

20 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

21 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
22 link:

23 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/001.htm>

24 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

26 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_T2S
27 [.pdf](#)

28 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

30 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

1 **3.3.8.4.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Rejected

3 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement Instruction is rejected. A Settlement Instruction is rejected
4 whether it does not pass the business validations or it fulfils a rule set by the CSD with rejection type.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a rejection status, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 7 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the reasons of the rejection;
- 8 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 9 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv	SciesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionS tatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatusDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	ProcessingStatus7Choice	
RejectedDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd	Rjctd	1..1	RejectionStatus2Choice	
ReasonDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	RejectionReason7	
CodeDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	RejectionReason25Code	ISO reason code for the rejection
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlR snInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

10 Message usage example

11 In this example, firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities
12 ISIN000002 to its counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the
13 3/1/2015. T2S sends a rejection status because the Settlement Instruction has the following business errors:

- 14 • The financial instrument is not active at the Intended Settlement Date;
- 15 • The cash account to be credited does not exist in T2S.

1 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

2 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_Rejected.xml

3 The file contains a message with the sample data.

4 *Message usage: Accepted*

5 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is valid. A Settlement Instruction is valid and accepted by
6 T2S if it passes all business validations and does not fulfil any rejection rule set by the CSD.

7 Specific message requirements

8 To inform about an accepted status, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 9 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 10 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.
- 11 • MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification – T2S identification of the accepted Settlement Instruction.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvic e.001V02	
TransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxId	TxId	1..1	TransactionIdentifications7	
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S identification
ProcessingStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	ProcessingStatus7Choice	
AcknowledgedAccepted Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts/AckdAcctptd	AckdAcctptd	1..1	AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus6Choice	
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts/AckdAcctptd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoSpdfdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123" in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
3 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example,
4 T2S sends an accepted status advice as response to the instructed Settlement Instruction. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this
5 document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_Accepted.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Party Hold

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is put on Party Hold. A Settlement Instruction is put on
10 Party Hold if its Party Hold status is set to "Yes" by a CSD or a directly connected T2S party.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To inform about a Party Hold, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 13 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 14 • Code – "PREA" ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on Hold;
- 15 • HoldIndicator – set to "True";
- 16 • HoldIndicator/Code – "PTHY" ISO code specifying that the Hold type is Party Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001 V02	
SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	PREA

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
TransactionDetails Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxDtIs	TxDtIs	0..1	TransactionDetails9	
HoldIndicator Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxDtIs/SttlmParams/HldInd	HldInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	Hold Indicator = True. Reason Code = PTYH

1 Message usage example

2 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2011. To be provided in a later version.

3 Message usage: CSD Hold

4 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is put on CSD Hold. A Settlement Instruction is put on CSD
5 Hold if its CSD Hold status is set to "Yes" by a CSD.

6 Specific message requirements

7 To inform about a CSD Hold, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 8 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 9 • Code¹¹⁵ – ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on CSD Hold;
- 10 • HoldIndicator – set to "True";
- 11 • HoldIndicatorCode – A "CSDH" ISO reason code, specifying that the Hold type is CSD Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001 V02	
SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	

¹¹⁵ To be defined ISO code for "Your Instruction on CSD Hold"

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO code for a CSD Hold
TransactionDetails Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC/TxDtIs	TxDtIs	0..1	TransactionDetails9	
HoldIndicator Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC/TxDtIs/SttlmParams/HldInd	HldInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	Hold Indicator = True. Reason Code = CSDH

1 Message usage example

2 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2011. To be provided in a later version.

3 Message usage: CSD Validation Hold

4 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is put on CSD Validation Hold at its acceptance in T2S. A
5 Settlement Instruction is put on CSD Validation Hold if it fulfils any CSD Validation Hold rule previously set by the CSD in T2S.

6 The SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 informs the Accepted status and the Pending status (due to the CSD Validation Hold) in the same message.

7 Specific message requirements

8 To inform about a CSD Validation Hold, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 should have:

- 9 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 10 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available;
- 11 • MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification – T2S identification of the accepted Settlement Instruction.
- 12 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 13 • Code¹¹⁶ – ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on CSD Validation Hold;
- 14 • HoldIndicator – set to "True";
- 15 • HoldIndicatorCode – A "CVAL" ISO reason code, specifying that the Hold type is CSD Validation Hold.

¹¹⁶ To be defined ISO code for "Your Instruction on CSD Validation Hold"

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
TransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxId	TxId	1..1	TransactionIdentifications7	
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxId/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	T2S identification
ProcessingStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	ProcessingStatus7Choice	
AcknowledgedAccepted Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd	AckdAccptd	1..1	AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus6Choice	
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpcfdRsn	NoSpcfdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE
SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO code for a CSD Validation Hold
TransactionDetails Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	TransactionDetails9	
HoldIndicator Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd	HldInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	Hold Indicator = True Reason Code = CVAL

- 1 Message usage example
- 2 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2011. To be provided in a later version.

1 Message usage: CoSD Hold

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement Instruction is put on CoSD Hold. A Settlement Instruction is
3 put on CoSD Hold it fulfils one or more CoSD rules. The status advice message provides a list of as many Pending Status as CoSD rules have been detected for the
4 instruction.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a CoSD Hold, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 7 • For each CoSD rule:
- 8 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 9 • Code – "PRSY" ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on CoSD Hold;
- 10 • AdditionalReasonInformation – CoSD rule fulfilled;
- 11 • HoldIndicator – set to "True";
- 12 • HoldIndicator Code – "CDEL" ISO reason code, specifying that the Hold type is CoSD Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	PRSY
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	COSD Rule
TransactionDetails Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	TransactionDetails9	
HoldIndicator Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmParams/HldInd	HldInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	Hold Indicator = true. Reason Code = CDEL

1 Message usage example

2 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2011. To be provided in a later version.

3 Message usage: Waiting CoSD release

4 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, to inform about the readiness of the instruction to be released by the
5 Administering Party.

6 Specific message requirements

7 To inform about a Waiting CoSD release, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 8 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 9 • Code¹¹⁷ – ISO Code indicating that the CoSD instruction is pending of a release from Administering Party.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO code for a CSD Hold

10 Message usage example

11 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2011. To be provided in a later version.

12 Message usage: Counterparty's Settlement Instruction on Hold

13 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is on Hold. The following
14 message usage informs to a Counterparty in T2S that its Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is on Hold.

¹¹⁷ To be defined ISO code for "CoSD release awaiting from Administering Party"

1 Specific message requirements

2 To inform about the Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction on Hold, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 3 • Pending – status that corresponds to ‘Pending’;
- 4 • Code – “PRCY” ISO Code that indicates that the Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction is on Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001 V02	
SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	PRCY

5 Message usage example

6 Firstly CSD A (CSDAFRPPXXX) requests the holding of its CSD Participant A’s instruction (with T2S reference ‘T1290’) setting the CSD Hold indicator to ‘true’. In this
7 example T2S informs CSD Participant A’s counterparty (CSDPBBICXXX) that its Settlement Instruction is pending because its Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction
8 is on Hold. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

9 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_CounterpartyOnHold.xml

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

11 Message usage: No Hold remain(s)

12 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement Instruction is totally released and no other Hold remains.

13 Specific message requirements

14 To inform about a No Hold Remain, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 15 • Pending – status that corresponds to ‘Pending’;
- 16 • Code – “FUTU” ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is no longer on Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	FUTU

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) requested the release of its instruction 'T1290' setting remaining Hold indicator to 'false'. In this example T2S informs that
3 the Settlement Instruction is totally released and no other hold remains. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_NoHoldRemains.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 Message usage: Other Hold remain(s)

7 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when one of the holds on the Settlement Instruction is released but other(s) Hold
8 remain(s). This status advice contains a list of pending statuses for the holds to be released. A Settlement Instruction is released for a Party Hold if the Party Hold
9 status is set to "No" by a CSD or a directly connected T2S party.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To inform about a Party Hold Release with other(s) Hold(s) affecting the Settlement Instruction, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the
12 following information:

- 13
- Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
 - Code – ISO code corresponding to the remaining Hold type.
- 14

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO code corresponding to the remaining Hold type

1 Message usage example

2 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2011. To be provided in a later version.

3 Message usage: CoSD Rule Release, Other rule(s) remain(s)

4 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when an Administering Party releases its CoSD rule but other rule(s) for that
5 CoSD Settlement Instruction remain(s). This status advice contains a list of pending statuses for the CoSD rules to be released.

6 Specific message requirements

7 To inform about a CoSD Rule Release with other rule(s) remaining, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information. For each
8 CoSD rule pending to be released:

- 9 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 10 • Code – "PRSY" ISO Code that indicates that the instruction is on CoSD Hold;
- 11 • AdditionalReasonInformation – CoSD rule fulfilled;

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
Pending Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	PRSY
AdditionalReasonInformation Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	COSD Rule

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly the Administering Party A released the CoSD rule named 'rule01'. Initially T2S detected three CoSD rules ('rule01', 'rule02' and 'rule03') for the Settlement
3 Instruction 'T1290'. After the release of the CoSD rule 'rule01', the Settlement Instruction remains on the pending status because of the CoSD rules 'rule02' and
4 'rule03'. In this example T2S sends, via a pending status, the list of all CoSD rules to be release. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of
5 this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_CoSDRuleReleaseOtherRemain.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 *Message usage: Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is released*

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Counterparty's Settlement Instruction on Hold is released and no other
10 Hold remains. The following message usage informs to a Counterparty in T2S that its Counterparty's Settlement Instruction is released for further processing.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To inform about the release of a Counterparty's Settlement Instruction, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 13 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending';
- 14 • Code – "FUTU" ISO Code that indicates that the counterparty's Settlement Instruction is no longer on Hold.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvC	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	

SettlementStatus Document/SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC/SttImSts	SttImSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
Pending Document/SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC/SttImSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
Code Document/SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC/SttImSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	FUTU

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A’s counterparty (CSDPBBICXXX) was informed that its Settlement Instruction was pending because its Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction
3 was on Hold.

4 In this example T2S informs CSD Participant A’s counterparty (CSDPBBICXXX) that its Counterparty’s Settlement Instruction is totally released and no other hold
5 remain. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_CounterpartyReleased.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Matched

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the instruction is matched by T2S.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To inform about a matched status, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 12 • Matched – status that corresponds to ‘Matched’ with no reason code;
- 13 • NoSpecifiedReason – ‘NORE’ ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC	SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
MatchingStatusDocument/SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC/MtchgSts	MtchgSts	0..1	MatchingStatus6Choice	
MatchedDocument/SctiesSttImTxStsAdvC/MtchgSts/Mtchd	Mtchd	1..1	NoSpecifiedReason1	

NoSpecifiedReasonDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/MtchgSts/Mtchd/NoSpfcdRsn	NoSpfcdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE
--	------------	------	--------------	------

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '100000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
3 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example,
4 T2S advices to the T2S party, CSD Participant A , that its Settlement Instruction, with T2S reference 'T1290', has been matched in T2S.

5 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_Matched.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Cancelled

9 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, to advice about the cancellation of the Settlement Instruction during its
10 processing.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To inform about a cancelled status, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 13 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successfully cancellation of the Settlement Instruction with one reason code;
- 14 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the cancellation.

15 No additional reason information is needed in such a case.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatusDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	ProcessingStatus7Choice	
CancelledDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Canc	Canc	1..1	CancellationStatus6Choice	
ReasonDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	CancellationReason4	
CodeDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	CancelledStatusReason9Code	ISO reason code for the cancellation

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
3 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example
4 and after an unsuccessful revalidation, T2S advises to the T2S party, CSD Participant A, that its Settlement Instruction, with T2S reference 'T1290', has been
5 cancelled. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_Cancelled.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Eligibility Failure

9 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one eligibility criterion is not fulfilled.

10 Specific message requirements

11 To inform about a pending status due to an eligibility failure, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 12 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about the eligibility criterion not fulfilled;
- 13 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason for the eligibility failure;
- 14 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 15 • Settlement Quantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled;
- 16 • SettlementAmount – the quantity of money remaining to be credited/debited.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatusDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
PendingDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
ReasonDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason1Code	
CodeDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for the eligibility failure
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
TransactionDetailsDocument/SctiesSttImTxStsAdv/TxDtIs	TxDtIs	0..1	TransactionDetails9	
SettlementQuantityDocument/SctiesSttImTxStsAdv/TxDtIs/SttImQty	SttImQty	1..1	Quantity10Choice	Total quantity of securities to be settled.
SettlementAmountDocument/SctiesSttImTxStsAdv/TxDtIs/SttImAmt	SttImAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection12	ISO reason code for the eligibility failure

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
3 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example,
4 T2S advises about the eligibility failure via a pending status because the Settlement Instruction, with T2S reference 'T1290', has a link AFTE with a Settlement
5 Instruction or Settlement Restriction for which the cut off is reached. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_EligibilityFailure.xml

7 The file contains a message with the sample data.

8 Message usage: Intraday Restriction

9 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, when at least one intraday restriction is detected. The following message usage
10 informs about a pending status due an intraday restriction detected either

- 11 • On securities;
- 12 • On the involved securities account;
- 13 • On the involved T2S Party of the Settlement Instruction.

14 Specific message requirements

15 To inform about a pending status due to an intraday restriction, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 16 • Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about the intraday restriction detected;
- 17 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to an intraday restriction;
- 18 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 19 • Settlement Quantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled;

- 1
- SettlementAmount – the quantity of money remaining to be credited/debited.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatusDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
PendingDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
ReasonDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason4	
CodeDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for the intraday restriction
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
TransactionDetailsDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	TransactionDetails9	
SettlementQuantityDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmQty	SttlmQty	1..1	Quantity10Choice	Total quantity of securities to be settled.
SettlementAmountDocument/SctiesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmAmt	SttlmAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection12	Total amount of money to be settled

2 Message usage example

3 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
 4 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example,
 5 T2S informs about the detection of two intraday restrictions, via a pending status. One of the restrictions regards the securities account '1000000123' and the other
 6 one regards the securities 'ISIN00000001'. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_IntradayFailure.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Provision Check Failure

10 This message usage relates to the usage of status advice message, sent by T2S, to advice about a failure provisioning check.

11 Specific message requirements

12 To inform about a pending status due to provisioning check failure, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 13
- Pending – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one or more reason codes to inform about the unsuccessful provisioning check;

- 1 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the pending due to the provisioning check;
- 2 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 3 • Settlement Quantity – the quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled;
- 4 • SettlementAmount – the quantity of money remaining to be credited/debited.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv	SciesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatusDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
PendingDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
ReasonDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason4	
CodeDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	ISO reason code for the eligibility failure
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
TransactionDetailsDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	TransactionDetails9	
SettlementQuantityDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmQty	SttlmQty	1..1	Quantity10Choice	Total quantity of securities to be settled.
SettlementAmountDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmAmt	SttlmAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection12	Total amount of money to be settled

5 Message usage example

6 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account ‘1000000123’ in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
7 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example,
8 T2S informs a failure in the provisioning check via a pending status. The T2S party delivering the securities, CSD Participant A, has insufficient securities to settle
9 the Settlement Instruction and the auto-collateralisation process failed due to insufficient external guarantee headroom on the credit memorandum balance. The
10 message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_ProvisionFailure.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Cancellation Requested

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, to advise the T2S Actor that its counterparty has requested the cancellation of its
3 Settlement Instruction. The message usage informs the T2S Actor in order to perform a bilateral cancellation.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To inform about a cancellation requested, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 6 • CancellationRequested – status to indicate that a request from your counterparty is pending waiting for cancellation request from your side with one
7 reason code;
- 8 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the processing status. No additional reason information is needed in such a case.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesStlmTxStsAdv	SctiesStlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatusDocument/SctiesStlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	0..1	ProcessingStatus7Choice	
CancellationRequestedDocument/SctiesStlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/CxlReqd	CxlReqd	1..1	NoSpecifiedReason1	
NoSpecifiedReasonDocument/SctiesStlmTxStsAdv/PrcgSts/CxlReqd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoSpdfdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

9 Message usage example

10 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
11 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. After being the
12 Settlement Instruction matched, CSD Participant B has requested the cancellation of its leg on the Settlement Instruction. In this example, T2S informs CSD
13 Participant A that its counterparty, CSD Participant B, has requested the cancellation on its Settlement Instruction. The message usage example is provided in XML
14 format outside of this document:

15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_CancellationRequested.xml

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Partial Settlement (unsettled part)

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when advising about the unsettled part of a Settlement Instruction that has been
3 partially settled. This message usage informs about a pending status due to a partial settlement.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To inform about the unsettled part of a partial filling, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 6 • Pending – status that corresponds to ‘Pending’ with one reason code to inform about the partial settlement;
- 7 • Code – ‘PART’ ISO code indicating the partial settlement of the transaction;
- 8 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error;
- 9 • SettlementQuantity – the unsettled part of the financial instrument;
- 10 • SettlementAmount – the unsettled part of money to be paid or received in exchange for the securities.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv	SciesSttlmTxStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionStatusAdvice.001V02	
SettlementStatusDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts	SttlmSts	0..1	SettlementStatus4Choice	
PendingDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg	Pdg	1..1	PendingStatus8Choice	
ReasonDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason4	
CodeDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason1Code	PART
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/SttlmSts/Pdg/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description
TransactionDetailsDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls	TxDtls	0..1	TransactionDetails9	
SettlementQuantityDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmQty	SttlmQty	1..1	Quantity10Choice	Quantity to be settled
SettlementAmountDocument/SciesSttlmTxStsAdv/TxDtls/SttlmAmt	SttlmAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection12	Total amount of money to be paid or received

11 Message usage example

12 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account ‘1000000123’ in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
13 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. During the

1 settlement process the Settlement Instruction is partially settled due to a lack of securities. In this example T2S informs about the current status of the Settlement
2 Instruction, with T2S reference 'T1290', and the remaining part to be settled. The Settlement Instruction has 40000 securities unsettled with a remaining part of
3 230000 euros to be credited to its cash account. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

4 http://.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionstatusadvice/sese.024.001.02_PartialSettlement.xml

5 The file contains a message with the sample data.

6 *Message Usage: Cancellation requested is no longer valid*

7 Message usage under discussion. To be provided in a later version.

8

1 3.3.8.5 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02 (sese.025.001.02)

2 3.3.8.5.1 *Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02* message, also known as a Securities Settlement
5 Confirmation, is sent by T2S to inform about the partial or full successful completion of settlement.

6 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 7 • Full Settlement;
- 8 • Partial Settlement (settled part);
- 9 • Last Partial Settlement.

10 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

11 3.3.8.5.2 *The T2S-specific schema*

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

14 **Identification**

15 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain information that unambiguously
16 identifies the message.

17 **TransactionIdentificationDetails**

18 This building block is mandatory and it provides transaction type and identification information.

19 **AdditionalParameters**

20 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It provides information of additional parameters to the
21 transaction for example, partial settlement information.

22 **TradeDetails**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies the details of the trade.

24 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

25 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details on a financial instrument.

26 **QuantityAndAccountDetails**

27 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the details related to the account and
28 quantity involved in the transaction.

29 **SettlementParameters**

30 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the parameters which explicitly state the
31 conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled.

32 **DeliveringSettlementParties**

33 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

34 **ReceivingSettlementParties**

35 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

1 **CashParties**

2 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the cash parties involved in the transaction if
3 different from the securities settlement parties.

4 **SettledAmount**

5 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It provides details on the total amount effectively settled
6 and credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement
7 amount based on tolerance level.

8 *References/Links*

9 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

10 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_T2S
12 [.xsd](#)

13 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_T2S
16 [.xls](#)

17 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
19 link:

20 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/001.htm>

21 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

23 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_T2S
24 [.pdf](#)

25 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

27 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

1 **3.3.8.5.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Full Settlement

3 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when the Settlement Instruction is fully settled in one time.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To confirm a fully settled Settlement Instruction, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02 includes the following information:

6 SettledQuantity - quantity of financial instrument effectively settled with no remaining quantity to be settled;

7 SettledAmount – effectively settled amount of money.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation.001V02Document/SctiesSttImTxConf	SctiesSttImTxConf	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation.001V02	
EffectiveSettlementDateDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/TradDtIs/FctvSttImDt	FctvSttImDt	1..1	SettlementDate5Choice	Date at which the Settlement Instruction is settled
QuantityAndAccountDetailsDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs	QtyAndAcctDtIs	1..1	QuantityAndAccount12	'
SettledQuantityDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/SttIdQty	SttIdQty	1..1	Quantity10Choice	Quantity effectively settled
SettledAmountDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/SttIdAmt	SttIdAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection16	Amount effectively settled

8 Message usage example

9 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account "1000000123 in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
10 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example,
11 T2S confirms the settlement of 100000 units of securities 'ISIN00000001' and the crediting of 575000 euros to its cash account 'CASH0ACCT0034'. The message
12 usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_FullSettlement.xml

14 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Partial Settlement (settled part)

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when a Settlement Instruction is partially settled and there is still a remaining
3 part. This message usage confirms the settled part of the Settlement Instruction and which still has a remaining part to be settled.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To confirm a partial settlement of a Settlement Instruction, the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02 includes the following information:

- 6 • PartialSettlement – ‘PAIN’ ISO code specifying that there is a part of the Settlement Instruction that remains unsettled;
- 7 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction, if any;
- 8 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled;
- 9 • PreviouslySettledQuantity –quantity of financial instrument settled in all the previous partial settlement(s), if any;
- 10 • RemainingToBeSettledQuantity – quantity remaining to be settled;
- 11 • PreviouslySettledAmount –quantity of money previously settled in all the previous partial settlement(s), if any;
- 12 • RemainingToBeSettledAmount – amount of money remaining to be settled;
- 13 • PartialSettlementIndicator - specifies that partial settlement is allowed;
- 14 • Amount – amount of money effectively settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation.001V02Document/SctiesSttlmTxConf	SctiesSttlmTxConf	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation.001V02	
AdditionalParametersDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/AddtlParams	AddtlParams	0..1	AdditionalParameters6	
PartialSettlementDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttlm	PrtlSttlm	0..1	PartialSettlement1Code	PAIN
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentificationDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlConfId	PrvsPrtlConfId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction
QuantityAndAccountDetailsDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs	QtyAndAcctDtIs	1..1	QuantityAndAccount12	
SettledQuantityDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/SttlQty	SttlQty	1..1	Quantity10Choice	Quantity effectively settled
PreviouslySettledQuantityDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/PrevslySttlQty	PrevslySttlQty	0..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity previously settled

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
RemainingToBeSettledQuantityDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/RmngToBeSttldQty	RmngToBeSttldQty	0..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity remaining to be settled
PreviouslySettledAmountDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/PrevslYSttldAmt	PrevslYSttldAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection15	Amount previously settled
RemainingToBeSettledAmountDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/RmngToBeSttldAmt	RmngToBeSttldAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection15	Amount of money remaining to be settled
SettlementParametersDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/SttlmParams	SttlmParams	1..1	SettlementDetails20	
PartialSettlementIndicatorDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/SttlmParams/PrtlSttlmInd	PrtlSttlmInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	true
AmountDocument/SctiesSttlmTxConf/SttldAmt/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money effectively settled

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
3 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example,
4 T2S confirms the first settlement part of 60000 securities with ISIN 'ISIN00000001' and the crediting of 345000 Euros to its cash account '9000000123'. As the
5 Settlement Instruction is partially settled, there is still a remaining part of 40000 securities to be settled. The message usage example is provided in XML format
6 outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_PartialSettlement.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Last Partial Settlement

10 This message usage relates to the usage of a confirmation message, sent by T2S, when a Settlement Instruction was partially settled. This message usage confirms
11 the last settled part of a Settlement Instruction.

12 Specific message requirements

13 To confirm a last partial settlement of a Settlement Instruction, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmationV02* includes the following information:

- 1 • PartialSettlement – ‘PARC’ ISO code to confirm the settlement of the remaining part of the Settlement Instruction that was previously partially confirmed;
- 2
- 3 • PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification – identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction;
- 4 • SettledQuantity – quantity of financial instrument effectively settled with no remaining quantity to be settled;
- 5 • PreviouslySettledQuantity –quantity of financial instrument settled in all the previous partial settlement(s);
- 6 • PreviouslySettledAmount –quantity of money settled in all the previous partial settlement(s) with no remaining amount to be settled;
- 7 • PartialSettlementIndicator - specifies that partial settlement is allowed;
- 8 • Amount – amount of money effectively settled.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation.001V02Document/SctiesSttImTxConf	SctiesSttImTxConf	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionConfirmation.001V02	
AdditionalParametersDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/AddtlParams	AddtlParams	0..1	AdditionalParameters6	
PartialSettlementDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/AddtlParams/PrtlSttIm	PrtlSttIm	0..1	PartialSettlement1Code	PARC
PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentificationDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/AddtlParams/PrvsPrtlConfId	PrvsPrtlConfId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction
QuantityAndAccountDetailsDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs	QtyAndAcctDtIs	1..1	QuantityAndAccount12	
SettledQuantityDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/SttIdQty	SttIdQty	1..1	Quantity10Choice	Quantity effectively settled
PreviouslySettledQuantityDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/PrevslySttIdQty	PrevslySttIdQty	0..1	FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice_T2S_01	Quantity previously settled
PreviouslySettledAmountDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/QtyAndAcctDtIs/PrevslySttIdAmt	PrevslySttIdAmt	0..1	AmountAndDirection15	Amount previously settled
SettlementParametersDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/SttImParams	SttImParams	1..1	SettlementDetails20	
PartialSettlementIndicatorDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/SttImParams/PrtlSttImInd	PrtlSttImInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	True
AmountDocument/SctiesSttImTxConf/SttIdAmt/Amt	Amt	1..1	RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount	Amount of money effectively settled

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
3 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. In this example,
4 T2S confirms the last settlement part of 40000 securities with ISIN 'ISIN00000001' and the crediting of 230000 Euros to its cash account '9000000123". That
5 transaction was partially settled in a previous settlement with the 'MSG245' reference. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this
6 document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionconfirmation/sese.025.001.02_LastPartialSettlement.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.6 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 (sese.027.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.6.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* message. The
4 *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* message, also known as Cancellation Status
5 Advice, is sent by T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them to inform about the actual status of a
6 Cancellation Instruction which has been previously sent to T2S.

7 The Cancellation Status Advice refers to the original Cancellation Instruction ([sese.020.001.02](#)) and informs
8 about the actual status of the Cancellation. When the Cancellation Instruction is invalid, the Cancellation
9 Status Advice also specifies the reason why it could not be processed.

10 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 11 • Rejected;
- 12 • Accepted;
- 13 • Denied;
- 14 • CoSD cancellation pending from Administering Party;
- 15 • Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty;
- 16 • Executed.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 **3.3.8.6.2 The T2S-specific schema**

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building
21 blocks:

22 **Identification**

23 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
24 unambiguously the message.

25 **CancellationRequestReference**

26 This building block is mandatory and it contains the reference to the unambiguous identification of the
27 cancellation request as known by the account owner.

28 **TransactionIdentification**

29 This block is optional and it provides the unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the
30 account servicer.

31 **ProcessingStatus**

32 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the status details on the processing status of the
33 request, for example, if the cancellation is pending or completed or rejected or acknowledged of an
34 instruction.

35 **TransactionDetails**

36 This block is optional and it identifies the details of the transaction.

1 References/Links

2 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

3 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

4 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.027.001>
5 [.02_T2S.xsd](#)

6 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

7 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

8 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.027.001>
9 [.02_T2S.xls](#)

10 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

11 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
12 link:

13 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/001.htm>

14 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

15 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

16 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.027.001>
17 [.02_T2S.pdf](#)

18 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

19 Business rules applicable to the schema

20 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

1 **3.3.8.6.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Rejected

3 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the cancellation is rejected. A Cancellation Instruction is rejected if it does
4 not pass one or more business validations.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a rejection status, the SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 7 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the reasons of the rejection;
- 8 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 9 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not passed and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv	SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatusDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus9Choice	
RejectedDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd	Rjctd	1..1	RejectionOrRepairStatus8Choice	
ReasonDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	RejectionOrRepairReason6	
CodeDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	RejectionReason21Code	ISO reason code of the rejection
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

10 Message usage example

11 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
12 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
13 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

14 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with
15 the reference 'REFABCDE'.

1 In this example, T2S sends a rejection status advice as response to the cancellation request sent by the CSD Participant A. The cancellation request is rejected since
2 the reference given for the Settlement Instruction is unknown for T2S. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.027.001.02_Rejected.xml

4 The file contains a message with the sample data.

5 *Message usage: Accepted*

6 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Cancellation Instruction is valid. A Cancellation Instruction is valid and
7 accepted by T2S if it passes all business validations.

8 Specific message requirements

9 To inform about an accepted status, the SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 10 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 11 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SciesTxCxlReqStsAdv	SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatusDocument/SciesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus9Choice	
AcknowledgedAcceptedDocument/SciesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd	AckdAccptd	1..1	AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus4Choice	
NoSpecifiedReasonDocument/SciesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoSpdfdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

12 Message usage example

13 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
14 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
15 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

16 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with
17 the reference 'REFABCD'. In the cancellation request, CSD Participant A also specified the T2S Reference, 'T1290', of the Settlement Instruction to cancel.

1 In this example T2S sends an accepted status as response to the cancellation request sent by the T2S party, CSD Participant A. The message usage example is
2 provided in XML format outside of this document:

3 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.027.001.02_Accepted.xml

4 The file contains a message with the sample data.

5 *Message usage: Denied*

6 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the cancellation requested cannot be executed.

7 Specific message requirements

8 To inform about a denied status, the SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 9 • Denied – status that corresponds to 'Denied' with one reason code listing the reason of the denial;
- 10 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the denial;
- 11 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv	SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatusDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus9Choice	
DeniedDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Dnd	Dnd	1..1	DeniedStatus4Choice	
ReasonDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	DeniedReason4	
CodeDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	DeniedReason4Code	ISO reason code for the denial
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdv/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123 in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
3 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
4 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

5 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with
6 the reference 'REFABCD'. In the cancellation request, CSD Participant A also specified the T2S Reference, 'T1290', of the Settlement Instruction to cancel.

7 In this example T2S sends a denied status related to the cancellation request sent by the T2S party, CSD Participant A. T2S denies the cancellation of the referred
8 Settlement Instruction because it is already settled.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.027.001.02_Denied.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: CoSD cancellation pending from Administering Party

13 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, to inform the T2S Actor (CoSD Administering Party) that the CoSD Cancellation is
14 still pending because at least one CoSD Administering Party for that Settlement Instruction has not sent yet its CoSD Cancellation Instruction.

15 Specific message requirements

16 To inform about a Keep pending to the Administering Party, SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 17 • PendingCancellation – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code;
- 18 • Code¹¹⁸ – ISO Code indicating that the CoSD instruction is awaiting from an Administering Party. No additional reason information is needed in such a
19 case.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc	SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequest StatusAdvice.001V02	,

¹¹⁸ To be defined ISO code for "CoSD awaiting from Administering Party"

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ProcessingStatus Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus9Choice	'
PendingCancellation Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts/PdgCxl	PdgCxl	1..1	PendingStatus7Choice	'
Code Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts/PdgCxl/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason6Code	ISO code for a CoSD awaiting from Administering Party

1 Message usage example

2 Not possible to provide this example until delivery ISO CR2011. To be provided in a later version.

3 Message usage: Pending Cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty

4 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the counterparty's Cancellation Instruction has not been received in T2S.
5 T2S sends a pending status to the T2S Actor who instructed the Cancellation Instruction to inform that the cancellation request is pending until its counterparty
6 sends the corresponding Cancellation Instruction.

7 Specific message requirements

8 To inform about a pending cancellation, awaiting confirmation from the Counterparty", the SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 includes the
9 following information:

- 10 • PendingCancellation – status that corresponds to 'Pending' with one reason code;
- 11 • Code – 'CONF' ISO code that corresponds to 'Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty'. No additional reason information is needed in such a case.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc	SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatusDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus9Choice	
PendingCancellationDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts/PdgCxl	PdgCxl	1..1	PendingStatus7Choice	
ReasonDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts/PdgCxl/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	PendingReason3	'

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
CodeDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts/PdgCxl/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	PendingReason6Code	CONF

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
3 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
4 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

5 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with
6 the reference 'REFABCD'. In the cancellation request, CSD Participant A also specified the T2S Reference, 'T1290', of the Settlement Instruction to cancel.

7 In this example T2S sends a pending status related to the cancellation request sent by T2S party, CSD Participant A. T2S informs in this status advice that the
8 cancellation request is pending until the reception of the Counterparty's Cancellation Instruction. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of
9 this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.027.001.02_Waiting.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

12 Message usage: Executed

13 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the cancellation is executed.

14 Specific message requirements

15 To inform about the execution of the cancellation, the SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 includes the following information:

- 16 • Cancelled – status that corresponds to successful execution of the cancellation with one reason code;
- 17 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the execution of the cancellation.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc	SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice.001V02	Executed message usage
ProcessingStatusDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus9Choice	
CancelledDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Canc	Canc	1..1	CancellationStatus5Choice	

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
ReasonDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	CancellationReason3	
CodeDocument/SctiesTxCxlReqStsAdvC/PrcgSts/Canc/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	CancelledStatusReason5Code	ISO reason code for the successful execution

1 Message usage example

2 Firstly CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S has instructed the delivery of 100000 securities ISIN000001 to its
3 counterparty CSD Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) and its CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 575000, Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015. The instructed
4 Settlement Instruction is known by the CSD Participant A with the reference 'REFABCD'. This instruction is also known by T2S with the T2S reference 'T1290'.

5 Secondly, CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) sent a Cancellation Instruction, with identification 'MSG300', to cancel its Settlement Instruction being identified with
6 the reference 'REFABCD'. In the cancellation request, CSD Participant A also specified the T2S Reference, 'T1290', of the Settlement Instruction to cancel.

7 In this example T2S informs about the complete execution of the cancellation request sent by T2S party, CSD Participant A. T2S has cancelled the Settlement
8 Instruction with T2S reference 'T1290' as requested by the CSD Participant A.

9 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

10 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiestransactioncancellationrequeststatusadvice/sese.027.001.02_Executed.xml

11 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.7 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02 (sese.028.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.7.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02* message, also known as an Allegement, is sent by
5 T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them. It is used when an instruction which has been sent by a
6 counterparty is still (after an unsuccessful matching attempt) waiting for the missing Settlement Instruction.

7 **3.3.8.7.2 The T2S-specific schema**

8 Outline of the schema

9 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02* is composed of the following message building
10 blocks:

11 **Identification**

12 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that unambiguously
13 identifies the allegement message as known by T2S.

14 **SettlementTypeAndAdditionalParameters**

15 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides some additional information regarding the transaction
16 settlement type and identification.

17 **MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification**

18 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the transaction assigned T2S.

19 **TradeDetails**

20 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details of the trade.

21 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

22 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides the details on a financial instrument representing a
23 sum of rights of the investor vis-à-vis the issuer.

24 **QuantityAndAccountDetails**

25 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It specifies the details related to the account and quantity
26 involved in the transaction.

27 **SettlementParameters**

28 This block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides information of the parameters which explicitly state
29 the conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled.
30 These parameters are defined by the Instructing party in compliance with settlement rules in the market the
31 transaction settles in.

32 **DeliveringSettlementParties**

33 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

34 **ReceivingSettlementParties**

35 This block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

1 **SettlementAmount**

2 This block is optional and non repetitive. It provides the total amount of money to be paid or received in
3 exchange for the securities.

4 *References/Links*

5 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

6 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

7 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/sese.028.00>
8 [1.02_T2S.xsd](#)

9 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

10 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/sese.028.00>
12 [1.02_T2S.xls](#)

13 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
15 link:

16 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/001.htm>

17 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

19 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/sese.028.00>
20 [1.02_T2S.pdf](#)

21 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

23 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.8.7.3 The message in business context**

2 Specific message requirements

3 To inform an Allegement, the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionAllegementNotificationV02* includes the following information:

- 4
- 5 • AccountOwner – BIC of the alleged Actor owing the securities account;
 - 6 • SafekeepingAccount – T2S identification for the securities account for the alleged T2S Actor. NONREF if value not specified in the instructed Settlement Instruction;
 - 7 • DeliveringSettlementParties – chain of delivering parties if the instructed Settlement Instruction delivers securities;
 - 8 • ReceivingSettlementParties – chain of receiving parties if the instructed Settlement Instruction receives securities;

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
QuantityAndAccountDetails Document/SciesSttlmTxAllgmtNtfctn/QtyAndAcctDtls	QtyAndAcctDtls	1..1	QuantityAndAccount4	'
BICOrBEI Document/SciesSttlmTxAllgmtNtfctn/QtyAndAcctDtls/AcctOwner/BICOrBEI	BICOrBEI	1..1	AnyBICIdentifier	Alleged T2S Actor owing the account
Identification Document/SciesSttlmTxAllgmtNtfctn/QtyAndAcctDtls/SfkpgAccnt/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	T2S identification for the securities account for the alleged T2S Actor.
DeliveringSettlementParties Document/SciesSttlmTxAllgmtNtfctn/DlvrgSttlmPties	DlvrgSttlmPties	0..1	SettlementParties7	Depending on the movement of securities, chain of delivering counterparties
ReceivingSettlementParties Document/SciesSttlmTxAllgmtNtfctn/RcvrgSttlmPties	RcvrgSttlmPties	0..1	SettlementParties7	Depending on the movement of securities, chain of receiving counterparties

9 Message usage example

10 In this example, T2S informs CSD Participant B, CSDPBBICXXX, that CSD Participant A, PRTAFRPPXXX, has instructed a DVP Settlement Instruction where it appears
11 as counterparty. The allegement contains the relevant information received in the Settlement Instruction instructed by the T2S Actor, CSD Participant A. The
12 message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

13 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactionallegementnotification/sese.028.001.02_Allegement.xml

- 1 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.8 SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02 (sese.029.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.8.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02* message, also known as an Allegement Removal, is sent
5 by T2S to a CSD or any party authorised by them. It is used to inform that the previously sent allegement is
6 no longer valid, because the alleged party has in the meantime sent its instruction.

7 **3.3.8.8.2 The T2S-specific schema**

8 Outline of the schema

9 The *SecuritiesSettlementAllegementRemovalAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building blocks:

10 **Identification**

11 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain the information that identifies
12 unambiguously the message.

13 **TransactionDetails**

14 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It specifies the details of the transaction.

15 References/Links

16 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

17 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

18 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_T
19 [2S.xsd](#)

20 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

21 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

22 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_T
23 [2S.xls](#)

24 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

25 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
26 link:

27 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/001.htm>

28 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

29 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

30 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_T
31 [2S.pdf](#)

32 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

33 Business rules applicable to the schema

34 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message)

1 **3.3.8.8.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message usage example

3 In this example, T2S informs the previously alleged party, CSD Participant B that the previous Allegement
4 sent with T2S reference 'T1300' is no longer valid. The message usage example is provided in XML format
5 outside of this document:

6 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementallegementremovaladvice/sese.029.001.02_AllegementRemoval.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.9 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationRequestV02 (sese.030.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.9.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestV02* message, also known as an Amendment Instruction
5 within T2S is sent by a CSD or a directly connected T2S party to T2S. The Amendment Instruction allows the
6 Instructing party to modify a single process indicator on either a Settlement Instruction or Settlement
7 Restriction. The attributes that can be modified using this message include the priority, partial settlement
8 indicator, hold indicator and linkages. This message is used to hold or release securities settlement
9 transaction instructions using the hold indicator.

10 Only one attribute on one existing instruction can be modified by a given modification request.

11 **3.3.8.9.2 The T2S-specific schema**

12 Outline of the schema

13 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestV02* is composed of the following message building
14 blocks:

15 **Identification**

16 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
17 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

18 **Account Owner**

19 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It identifies the party that owns the account.

20 **Safekeeping Account**

21 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It identifies the account to or from which a securities
22 entry is made.

23 **Request Details**

24 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information regarding the
25 modification request such as:

- 26
- 27 • References of the transaction for which the securities settlement condition modification is requested;
 - 28 • Type of linkage requested;
 - 29 • Priority of the instruction;
 - 30 • Indicator specifying whether partial settlement is allowed;
 - 31 • Hold indicator specified for the InstructionInformation regarding the linkage requested.

32 **Additional Information**

33 This building block is optional and repetitive. It contains additional information that cannot be captured in
34 the structured elements and/or any other specific block such as:

- 35
- 36 • The identification of the transaction as known by the account owner;
 - 37 • The type of the instrument involved in the transactions on which the modification request should apply;

- 1 • The account to or from which a securities entry is made;
- 2 • The identification of the financial instrument involved in the transactions on which the
- 3 modification request should apply;
- 4 • The quantity of financial instrument concerned by the settlement condition modification request;
- 5 • The party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested;
- 6 • The delivering party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the depository;
- 7 • The receiving party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the depository.

8 *References/Links*

9 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document:

10 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/sese.030.001.0>
12 [2_T2S.xsd](#)

13 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

14 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

15 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/sese.030.001.0>
16 [2_T2S.xls](#)

17 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

18 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
19 link:

20 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/001.htm>

21 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

22 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

23 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/sese.030.001.0>
24 [2_T2S.pdf](#)

25 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

26

1 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReq	SctiesSttlmCondsModReq	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequest.001V02	IIMP066 IIMP067 IIMP068 IIMP069 MVCM950 MVSIO06 MVSIO07 MVVR013 BAH: ICSA001 ICSA002 ICSA003 ICSA004 ICSA005 ICUR006 ICUR007 IICP001 IIMP002 IIMS001 IIRQ001 IOPR001 MVCM961 MVCP019 MVCP020 MVCP021 MVCP022 MVCP023 MVCP024 MVCP025 MVCP026 MVCP027 MVCP028 MVCP032 MVCP039 MVCP040 MVCP041 MVCP043 MVCV107 MVCV109 MVCV231 MVCV232 MVCV233 MVDC026 MVRI584 MVRI595 MVSP209 MVSP209
Identification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReq/SfkpgAct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVRI557 MVRI558

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Reference Document/SciesStlImCondsModReq/ReqDtIs /Ref	Ref	1..1	References2	IIMP077 IIMP085 MMHI101 MMHI102 MMHI103 MMHI104 MMHI105 MMIA001 MMIA002 MMIA003 MMIA004 MMIA005 MMIA006 MMIA007 MMIA008 MMIA009 MMIA010 MMIA011 MMPR201 MMPR202 MMPR203 MMPR204 MMPR207 MMPR208 MMRI201 MMRI202 MMRI203 MMRI204 MMRI205 MSDM003 MVCM955 MVCM956 MVCM957 MVCM958 MVCP004 MVRI551 MVRI552 MVRI555 MVRI580 MVRI582

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Code Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lkg/Cd	Cd	1..1	LinkageType1Code	MVCM951 MVCM952 MVCM957 MVCM958 MVCM959 MVCM960 MVL1809 MVL1810 MVL1811 MVL1825 MVL1826 MVL1827 MVL1828 MVL1829 MVL1830 MVL1837 MVL1838 MVL1839 MVL1853 MVL1856 MVL1859 MVL1862 MVL1871 MVL1876
Numeric Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/PrtY/Nmrc	Nmrc	1..1	Exact4NumericText	MMIA003 MMIA004 MVCM951
PartialSettlementIndicator Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/PrtlSttlmInd	PrtlSttlmInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	MVCM951
HoldIndicator Document/SciesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/HldInd	HldInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	MMHI101 MMHI102 MMHI103 MMHI104 MMHI105 MMPR207 MMPR208 MMRI201 MMRI202 MMRI203 MMRI204 MMRI205 MSDM003 MVCM953 MVCM961 MVRI571 MVRI572 MVRI590 MVRI591 MVRI593 MVSI006

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
Linkages Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs	Lnkgs	0..n	Linkages6	MVCM951 MVCM952 MVCM959 MVCM960
Code Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/PrcgPos/Cd	Cd	1..1	ProcessingPosition1Code	MVLI809 MVLI810 MVLI811 MVLI825 MVLI826 MVLI827 MVLI828 MVLI829 MVLI830 MVLI837 MVLI838 MVLI839 MVLI853 MVLI856 MVLI859 MVLI862 MVLI874 MVLI876
Reference Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref	Ref	1..1	References10Choice	MVLI809 MVLI810 MVLI811 MVLI825 MVLI826 MVLI827 MVLI828 MVLI829 MVLI830 MVLI837 MVLI838 MVLI839 MVLI853 MVLI856 MVLI859 MVLI862 MVLI874
MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/MktInfrstrctrTxId	MktInfrstrctrTxId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVLI871
PoolIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReq/ReqDtIs/Lnkgs/Ref/PoolId	PoolId	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVCM955 MVCM956 MVLI876
AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReq/AddtlInf/AcctOwnrTxId	AcctOwnrTxId	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax16Text	MVRI551 MVRI552
Identification Document/SctiesSttlmCondsModReq/AddtlInf/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVRI557 MVRI558

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	BUSINESS RULES
ISIN Document/SctiesSttImCondsModReq/AddtlInf/FinInstrmId/Id/ISIN	ISIN	1..1	ISINIdentifier	MVRI561 MVRI562
Unit Document/SctiesSttImCondsModReq/AddtlInf/Qty/Unit	Unit	1..1	RestrictedFINDecimalNumber	MVRI565 MVRI566
FaceAmount Document/SctiesSttImCondsModReq/AddtlInf/Qty/FaceAmt	FaceAmt	1..1	RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount	MVRI565 MVRI566
Identification Document/SctiesSttImCondsModReq/AddtlInf/DivrgPty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVRI557 MVRI558
Identification Document/SctiesSttImCondsModReq/AddtlInf/RcvgPty1/SfkpgAcct/Id	Id	1..1	RestrictedFINXMax35Text	MVRI557 MVRI558

1 **3.3.8.9.3 *The message in business context***

2 Message example

3 Modification of Partial settlement indicator: In this example a T2S party, BANK 1 (BANKFRPPXXX) having a
4 securities account '1000000123' in T2S has requested the modification of the partial settlement indicator, to
5 allow partial settlement, on an existing Settlement Instruction using their account owner transaction id
6 'REF456'. Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example.

7 The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

8 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationrequest/sese.030.001.0>
9 [2 ModificationPartialSettlementIndicator.xml](#)

10 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 3.3.8.10 SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02 (sese.031.001.02)

2 **3.3.8.10.1 Overview and scope of the message**

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* message, also known as an Amendment
5 Instruction status advice or Hold/Release status advice is sent by T2S to a CSD or other directly connected
6 T2S party to inform about the actual status of a *SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestV02* message
7 ([sese.030.001.02](#)).

8 The Amendment Instruction status advice informs about the actual status of a modification on a single
9 process indicator that is allowed to be modified in a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.

10 The Hold/Release status advice informs about the actual status of the hold or release of a Settlement
11 Instruction.

12 This message is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 13 • Rejected;
- 14 • Accepted;
- 15 • Denied;
- 16 • Executed.

17 These message usages are described in the section "The message in business context".

18 **3.3.8.10.2 The T2S-specific schema**

19 Outline of the schema

20 The *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* is composed of the following message building
21 blocks:

22 **Identification**

23 This building block is mandatory and must contain the information that identifies unambiguously the
24 message.

25 **RequestReference**

26 This block is mandatory and it provides identification of the modification request.

27 **AccountOwner**

28 This block is optional and identifies the party that legally owns the account.

29 **SafekeepingAccount**

30 This block is optional and identifies the account to or from which a securities entry is made.

31 **RequestDetails**

32 This block is optional and provides the details of the request.

33 **ProcessingStatus**

34 This block is mandatory and it provides the status of an instruction.

35 References/Links

36 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

- 1 XSD File: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:
2 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.
3 001.02_T2S.xsd](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_T2S.xsd)
4 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 5 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:
6 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.
7 001.02_T2S.xls](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_T2S.xls)
8 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 9 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
10 link:
11 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/001.htm>
12 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 13 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:
14 [http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.
15 001.02_T2S.pdf](http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_T2S.pdf)
16 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.
- 17 *Business rules applicable to the schema*
18 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

1 **3.3.8.10.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Rejected

3 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment or the Hold/Release Instruction is rejected. An
4 Amendment or a Hold/Release Instruction is rejected if it does not pass one or more business validations.

5 Specific message requirements

6 To inform about a rejection status, the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 7 • Rejected – status that corresponds to 'Rejected' with one or more reason codes listing the reasons of the rejection;
- 8 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the rejection;
- 9 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not passed and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv	SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatusDocument/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus11Choice	
RejectedDocument/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd	Rjctd	1..1	RejectionOrRepairStatus9Choice	
CodeDocument/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	RejectionReason23Code	ISO Code of rejection
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts/Rjctd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

10 Message usage example

11 In this example T2S Party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX), firstly sent a Settlement Instruction, known by it with the reference 'REF456', involving the securities account
12 '100000123". In order to link the Settlement Instruction to the pool identified with the reference 'T567', BANK A sent an Amendment Instruction. T2S sends a
13 rejection status advice as a response to the Amendment Instruction. The Amendment Instruction is rejected since it is not possible to link a Settlement Instruction
14 to a pool reference through an Amendment Instruction. The message usage example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

15 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_Rejected.xml

16 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 Message usage: Accepted

2 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment or the Hold/Release Instruction is valid. An Amendment or
3 Hold/Release Instruction is valid and accepted by T2S if it passes all business validations.

4 Specific message requirements

5 To inform about an accepted status, the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 6 • RequestDetails - Details of the request included in the inbound message;
- 7 • AcknowledgedAccepted – status that corresponds to 'Accepted' with no reason code;
- 8 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv	SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementCondition ModificationStatusAdvice.001V02	
RequestDetails Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv/ReqDtls	ReqDtls	0..1	RequestDetails2	Details of the request included in the inbound message
ProcessingStatus Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus11Choice	

9 Message usage example

10 In this example, T2S party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX), firstly sent a Settlement Instruction, known by it with the reference 'REF456', involving the securities account
11 '1000000123. In order to allow the partial settlement of the Settlement Instruction, which was set to 'false' in the original instruction, BANK A requested the
12 modification of the partial settlement indicator. T2S accepts the Amendment Instruction and sends an accepted status advice. The message usage example is
13 provided in XML format outside of this document:

14 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_Accepted.xml

15 The file contains a message with the sample data.

16 Message usage: Denied

17 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the amendment requested or Hold/Release Instruction is not executed.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To inform about a denied status, the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

- 3 • RequestDetails - Details of the request included in the inbound message;
- 4 • Denied – status that corresponds to 'Denied' with one reason code listing the reasons of the non execution;
- 5 • Code – ISO code specifying the reason of the denial;
- 6 • AdditionalReasonInformation – text comprising a combination of the associated business rule not fulfilled and a short description of the error.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice.001V02Document/SctiesSttImCondModStsAdv	SctiesSttImCondModStsAdv	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice.001V02	
ProcessingStatusDocument/SctiesSttImCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus11Choice	
DeniedDocument/SctiesSttImCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts/Dnd	Dnd	1..1	DeniedStatus4Choice	
ReasonDocument/SctiesSttImCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn	Rsn	1..n	DeniedReason4	
CodeDocument/SctiesSttImCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	DeniedReason4Code	ISO Code of denial
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SctiesSttImCondModStsAdv/PrcgSts/Dnd/Rsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Business rule and error description

7 Message usage example

8 In this example T2S party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX) sent a Settlement Instruction, known by it with the reference 'REF456', involving the securities account
9 '1000000123'. In order to allow the partial settlement of the Settlement Instruction, which was set to 'false' in the original instruction, BANK A requested the
10 modification of the partial settlement indicator. The amendment is denied because the referred Settlement Instruction is already settled. The message usage
11 example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

12 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_Denied.xml

13 The file contains a message with the sample data.

14 Message usage: Executed

15 This message usage relates to the usage of a status advice message, sent by T2S, when the Amendment or the Hold/Release Instruction is executed.

1 Specific message requirements

2 To inform about the completion of the Amendment or Hold/Release, the *SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdviceV02* includes the following information:

3 RequestDetails - Details of the request included in the inbound message:

- 4 • Completed – status that corresponds to the successful execution of the modification request with no reason code;
- 5 • NoSpecifiedReason – 'NORE' ISO code specifying that there is no reason available.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementConditionModificationStatusAdvice.001V02 Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdvc	SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdvc	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementCondition ModificationStatusAdvice.001V02	
RequestDetails Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdvc/ReqDtIs	ReqDtIs	0..1	RequestDetails2	
ProcessingStatus Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdvc/PrcgSts	PrcgSts	1..1	ProcessingStatus11Choice	
Completed Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Cmpltd	Cmpltd	1..1	NoSpecifiedReason1	
NoSpecifiedReason Document/SctiesSttlmCondModStsAdvc/PrcgSts/Cmpltd/NoSpofdRsn	NoSpofdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

6 Message example

7 In this example a T2S party, BANK A (BNKAFRPPXXX), firstly sent a Settlement Instruction, known by it with the reference 'REF456', involving the securities account
8 '1000000123'. In order to allow the partial settlement of the Settlement Instruction, which was set to 'false' in the original instruction, BANK A requested the
9 modification of the partial settlement indicator.T2S sends a completed status to inform about the successful execution of the amendment. The message example is
10 provided in XML format outside of this document:

11 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementconditionsmodificationstatusadvice/sese.031.001.02_Executed.xml

12 The file contains a message with the sample data.

13

1 3.3.8.11 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02 (sese.032.001.02)

2 *3.3.8.11.1 Overview and scope of the message*

3 This chapter illustrates the *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* message.

4 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* message is sent by T2S to CSDs, CBs or
5 CMSs. It is sent to notify parties of instructions generated within T2S associated with realignment or auto-
6 collateralisation.

7 A *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* is sent by T2S in the following message usages:

- 8 • Realignment;
- 9 • Collateral;
- 10 • Hold Reverse Collateral.

11 These message usages are described in the chapter "The message in business context".

12 *3.3.8.11.2 The T2S-specific schema*

13 *Outline of the schema*

14 The *SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02* message is composed of the following message
15 building blocks:

16 **Identification**

17 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It must contain an identification assigned by the
18 sending party to uniquely and unambiguously identify the message.

19 **TransactionIdentificationDetails**

20 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It provides transaction type and identification
21 information.

22 **NumberCounts**

23 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the number of transactions linked.

24 **Linkages**

25 This building block is optional and repetitive. It is used to link instructions and specify settlement sequences
26 (e.g. after/before/with etc.).

27 **TradeDetails**

28 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains detailed information related to the
29 Settlement Instruction.

30 **FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

31 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It identifies the financial instrument for which the
32 transaction is being settled.

33 **QuantityAndAccountDetails**

34 This building block is mandatory and repetitive. It contains the details related to the account and quantity
35 involved in the transaction.

1 **SettlementParameters**

2 This building block is mandatory and non repetitive. It contains parameters which explicitly state the
3 conditions that must be fulfilled before a particular transaction of a financial instrument can be settled.
4 These parameters are defined by the Instructing party in compliance with settlement rules in the market the
5 transaction settles in.

6 **DeliveringSettlementParties**

7 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the chain of delivering settlement parties.

8 **ReceivingSettlementParties**

9 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the chain of receiving settlement parties.

10 **SettlementAmount**

11 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the total amount of money to be paid or
12 received in exchange for the securities.

13 **GeneratedReason**

14 This building block is optional and repetitive. It contains the reason why the transaction was generated.

15 **StatusAndReason**

16 This building block is optional and non repetitive. It contains the status and reason of the transaction.

17 *References/Links*

18 The T2S-specific schema and documentation in HTML/PDF format are provided outside of this document.

19 XSD file: The T2S specific schema as XSD file is provided under the following link:

20 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.00>
21 [1.02_T2S.xsd](#)

22 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

23 Excel file: The T2S specific schema as Excel file is provided under the following link:

24 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.00>
25 [1.02_T2S.xls](#)

26 The schema file is enriched by message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

27 HTML documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in HTML is provided under the following
28 link:

29 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/001.htm>

30 The HTML documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

31 PDF documentation: Documentation of the T2S-specific schema in PDF is provided under the following link:

32 <http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.00>
33 [1.02_T2S.pdf](#)

34 The PDF documentation contains message item definitions and annotations for use in T2S.

35 *Business rules applicable to the schema*

36 Not applicable (T2S outgoing message).

1 **3.3.8.11.3 The message in business context**

2 Message usage: Realignment

3 This message usage relates to generation notification instructions, sent by T2S, in the context of Cross-CSD settlement for the purpose of realignment. These
4 instructions are linked by T2S to the Settlement Instructions originally instructed by the T2S parties and which lead to their creation.

5 Specific message requirements

6 For realignment purposes the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02 should have:

- 7 • Links – that correspond to the original instructions sent by the T2S instructing parties;
- 8 • Code – ISO code identifying the instruction as a realignment;
- 9 • Status Accepted - status that corresponds to 'Accepted' the initial state of all generated instructions;
- 10 • Generated Reason Code and information – Specifying that the instruction was generated for realignment purposes.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification.001V02Document/ SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn	SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGe nerationNotification.001V02	Realignment Instruction
LinkagesDocument/SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/Lnkgs	Lnkgs	0..n	Linkages4	Links to original incoming instructions
CodeDocument/SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/SttlmParams/SctiesTxTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionType1Code	REAL
GeneratedReasonDocument/SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn	GnrtdRsn	0.. n	GeneratedReason2	'
CodeDocument/SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	GeneratedReason2Code	OTHR
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdR sn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Realignment related to Cross CSD Settlement.
AcknowledgedAcceptedDocument/SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StsAndRsn/P rcgSts/AckdAccptd	AckdAccptd	1..1	AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus6Choi ce	,
NoSpecifiedReasonDocument/SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StsAndRsn/PrcgS ts/AckdAccptd/NoSpcfdRsn	NoSpcfdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

1 Message example: Realignment

2 In this example, T2S sends a settlement generation instruction resulting from a cross CSD, where a CSD Participant A (PRTAFRPPXXX) of investor CSD A
3 (CSDABIC1XXX) with a securities account '1000000123' in T2S delivers 500000 securities ISIN00000001 to CSD Participant B (PRTBFRPPXXX) of investor CSD
4 B (CSDBBIC1XXX) versus a payment of 890000 Euros for settlement on the 3/1/2015, where CSD A and CSD B have a relationship to Issuer CSD I
5 (CSDIBIC1XXX). The Omnibus account of CSD A '1000000234' is provided within the settlement generation instruction. Instructing party information is
6 provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.001.02_Realignment.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Collateral

10 This message usage relates to generation notification instructions, sent by T2S, for the purpose of auto-collateralisation.

11 Specific message requirements

12 For auto-collateralisation purposes the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02 should have:

- 13 • Security Transaction Type – ISO code identifying the instruction as related to collateral management;
- 14 • Status Accepted - status that corresponds to 'Accepted' the initial state of all generated instructions;
- 15 • Generated Reason Code and Information – specifying that the instruction was generated due to auto collateralisation.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification.001V02Document/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn	SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification.001V02	Collateral
PaymentDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/TxIdDtIs/Pmt	Pmt	1..1	DeliveryReceiptType2Code	APMT
CodeDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/SttlmParams/SciesTxTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionType1Code	COLI for credit provider instructions and COLO for credit consumer instructions.
GeneratedReasonDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn	GnrtdRsn	0..n	GeneratedReason2	
CodeDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	GeneratedReason2Code	COLL
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Collateral operation corresponding to intraday creditprovision.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
AcknowledgedAcceptedDocument/SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StsAndRsn/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd	AckdAccptd	1..1	AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus6Choice	
NoSpecifiedReasonDocument/SctiesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StsAndRsn/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpdfdRsn	NoSpdfdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

1 Message example

2 In this example, T2S sends a settlement generation instruction resulting from auto-collateralisation to the credit provider CB A. The CB A (CBAABIC1XXX)
3 provides intraday credit on 2/1/2015 of 90000 Euros from its dedicated cash account to Participant B (CSDPBBICXXX) of CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) in exchange
4 for 25000 securities ISIN00000001 delivered to CB A's securities account '1000000234'.

5 Instructing party information is provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example. The message example is provided in XML format outside of this
6 document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.001.02_Collateral.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

9 Message usage: Hold Reverse Collateral

10 This message usage relates to the generation of reimbursement of auto-collateralisation instructions. These are generated on hold.

11 Specific message requirements

12 For the reversal of auto-collateralisation the SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotificationV02 should have:

- 13 • Security Transaction Type – ISO code identifying the instruction as related to collateral management.
- 14 • Hold Indicator – dependent on collateral operation.
- 15 • Status Accepted - status that corresponds to 'Accepted' the initial state of all generated instructions.
- 16 • Generated Reason Code and Information – specifying that the instruction was generated due a reimbursement of intraday credit related to auto
17 collateralisation.

MESSAGE ITEM	XML TAG	OCCURRENCE	DATA TYPE / CODE	UTILISATION
SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification.001V02Document/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn	SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn	1..1	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionGenerationNotification.001V02	Hold Reverse Collateral
PaymentDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/TxIdDtIs/Pmt	Pmt	1..1	DeliveryReceiptType2Code	APMT
HoldIndicatorDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/SttlmParams/HldInd	HldInd	0..1	YesNoIndicator	True for credit consumer instruction (COLO) of CB collateral operations and for credit provider instruction (COLI) of Client collateral operations.
CodeDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/SttlmParams/SciesTxTp/Cd	Cd	1..1	SecuritiesTransactionType1Code	COLI for credit provider instructions and COLO for credit consumer instructions.
PartialSettlementIndicatorDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/SttlmParams/PrtlSttlmInd	PrtlSttlmInd	0..n	YesNoIndicator	false
GeneratedReasonDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn	GnrtdRsn	0..n	GeneratedReason2	'
CodeDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/Cd/Cd	Cd	1..1	GeneratedReason2Code	COLL
AdditionalReasonInformationDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/GnrtdRsn/AddtlRsnInf	AddtlRsnInf	0..1	RestrictedFINXMax210Text	Hold Reverse Collateral operation corresponding to the reimbursement of intraday credit.
AcknowledgedAcceptedDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StsAndRsn/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd	AckdAccptd	1..1	AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus6Choice	'
NoSpecifiedReasonDocument/SciesSttlmTxGnrtnNtfctn/StsAndRsn/PrcgSts/AckdAccptd/NoSpofdRsn	NoSpofdRsn	1..1	NoReasonCode	NORE

1 Message example

2 In this example, T2S sends a settlement generation instruction representing the reimbursement of intraday credit related to auto-collateralisation to the credit
3 provider CB A. The Participant B (CSDPBICXXX) of CSD B (CSDBBIC1XXX) reimburses the intraday credit of 90000 Euros provided on 2/1/2015 from its
4 dedicated cash account in exchange for 25000 securities ISIN00000001 from the securities account '100000234' of CB A. Instructing party information is
5 provided within the BAH which is not provided in the example.

6 The message example is provided in XML format outside of this document:

7 http://www.bundesbank.de/4zb/download/securitiessettlementtransactiongenerationnotification/sese.032.001.02_Hold-Reverse-Collateral.xml

8 The file contains a message with the sample data.

1 **4 Appendices**

2

1 4.1 Index of Business Rules and Error Codes

2

BUSINESS RULE ID	BUSINESS RULE DESCRIPTION	INBOUND MESSAGE	OUTBOUND MESSAGE	(ISO) ERROR CODES	ERROR INFORMATION
DAC1024	When performing a Security Account create request, in case of creation of Securities Account Restriction, it must refer to an existing Restriction Type entity whose Object Restriction Type is Security Account or Securities Position. In the latter case the Restriction Processing must be Earmarking	reda.018.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Invalid Restriction Type
DAC1030	When performing a Security Account create request, the Party it is linked to, must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S with Party Type equal to CSD, CSD Participant or External CSD.	reda.018.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Unknown party
DAC1205	When performing a Security Account create request, the Opening Date must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date, equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the relevant Party and equal to or less than the Closing Date of the relevant Party.	reda.018.001.01	reda.020.001.01		"Opening Date" invalid
DAC1207	When performing a Security Account create request, the Closing Date must be equal to or greater than the Opening Date and equal to the Valid To specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship.	reda.018.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Invalid Closing Date
DAC1252	When performing a Security Account create request, the Market-Specific Attribute Name and the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if defined as mandatory in T2S	reda.018.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Missing mandatory 'CSD-specific attribute name'
DAC1253	When performing a Security Account create request, in case of request of creation of Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S	reda.018.001.01	reda.020.001.01		The value for the CSD-Specific attribute must be unique
DAC1255	When performing a Security Account create request, in case of creation of Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities Account and it must belong to the system entity related to the account.	reda.018.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Invalid Market-Specific Attribute Name

DAD1020	The request to delete a Securities Account must refer to an existing and active Securities Account in T2S.	reda.032.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Invalid Securities Account to be deleted or restored
DAD1021	When performing a Securities Account delete request, the Opening Date of the account to be deleted must be greater than the current date or the Closing Date must be less than the current date	reda.032	reda.020		Invalid opening date
DAD1030	A Securities Account cannot be deleted if there are still active CSD Account Links, CMB Securities Account Link linked to it in T2S.	reda.032.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Operation not allowed due to an active and linked instance.
DAU1005	The update requests of a Securities Account must refer to an existing, active and not yet closed account.	reda.023.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Data to be updated not found
DAU1024	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Restriction Type must exist in T2S and its Object Restriction Type must be Securities account or Securities Position in case the Restriction Processing Type is Earmarking.	reda.023.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Invalid restriction type
DAU1030	A Securities account cannot be closed if there are still active CSD Account Links or CMB Securities Account Links in T2S.	reda.023.001.01	reda.020.001.01		The deletion/closure is not allowed due to a deletion/ closure priority constraint
DAU1205	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Closing Date must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date, must be greater than the opening date and equal to the Valid To specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship	reda.023.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Invalid "Opening Date"/"Closing Date"
DAU1208	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid From specified in a Securities Account Restriction create request must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date and must be equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the securities account.	reda.023.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Invalid "Valid from"/"Valid to"
DAU1209	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid To specified in the Securities Account Restriction must be greater than the relevant Valid From.	reda.023.001.01	reda.020.001.01		Invalid "Valid from"/"Valid to"
DAU1252	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities Account and it must belong to the System Entity related to the account.	reda.023	reda.020		Invalid Market Specific Attribute

DAU1253	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S	reda.023	reda.020		The Market-Specific Attribute value must be unique
DAU1255	When performing a Securities Account update request the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value cannot be deleted if the relevant Market-Specific Attribute is defined as mandatory in T2S.	reda.023	reda.020		Mandatory attribute cannot be deleted
DAU1305	When performing a Securities Account update request, the update and the delete request of a minor entity (such as Securities Account Restriction, Party Securities Account Relationship) must refer to an existing instance in T2S.	reda.023	reda.020		Data to be updated not found
DCC1001	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the Party Type of the Requestor must be NCB. Users belonging to NCB can only create T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be linked to the account.	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		Requestor not allowed
DCC1024	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the Restriction Type must refer to an existing Market Specific Restriction Type whose Object Restriction Type is T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid restriction type
DCC1025	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the Valid From specified in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction section must be equal to or greater than T2S Business Date .	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		"Valid From"
DCC1100	When performing a T2S dedicated Cash Account creation request the Currency Code specified must refer to an existing instance in T2S.	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		Currency Code not found
DCC1101	When performing a T2S dedicated Cash Account creation request the Floor Notification Amount specified must be less than the Ceiling Notification Amount	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid Floor Notification Amount – Ceiling Notification Amount
DCC1205	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the Opening Date must be equal to or greater than the current date and be equal or greater than the Account Holder Opening Date. Furthermore it must be equal to or less than the Account Holder Closing Date	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		"Opening Date" invalid

DCC1206	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the External RTGS Account must refer to an existing and open instance in T2S.	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid External RTGS account
DCC1207	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the External RTGS Account must have the same currency code of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid Currency code
DCC1208	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the External RTGS Account must belong to the same System Entity of the relevant NCB in case its Account Type is T2S Dedicated Cash Account	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid External RTGS account
DCC1210	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request the Closing Date specified in the request must be equal to or greater than the Opening Date. Furthermore it must be equal to or less than the Account Holder Closing Date	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		"Closing Date" invalid
DCC1212	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the Valid To specified in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction section must be equal to or greater than the Valid From.	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		"Valid To" invalid
DCC1524	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request, the account holding Party must refer to an existing active and open instance in T2S with Party Type equal to NCB or Payment Bank.	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid Party Mnemonic
DCC1555	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account create request check the relation between the Account Type to be created and the Party Type of the account holder	acmt.007	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid relations between account type and party type
DCC4001	A Liquidity Transfer Order can only be created by the NCB or Payment Bank responsible for the account to be debited. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specified account to be debited.	camt.024	camt.025		Requestor not allowed
DCC4070	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified T2S Dedicated Cash account to be debited must refer to an existing, active and open instance in T2S linked to the specified External RTGS Account to be credited.	camt.024	camt.025		Unknown Debited Account
DCC4080	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified External RTGS account must refer to an existing, active and open instance in T2S.	camt.024	camt.025		Unknown External Rtg Cash Account (credited)

DCC4120	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the validity date specified in a Liquidity Transfer Order maintenance request must be greater than the current date and not greater than the debited account's closing date (if applicable).	camt.024	camt.025		"Valid From" invalid
DCC4121	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the validity end date specified in a Liquidity Transfer Order maintenance request must be equal to or greater than the current date, greater than the valid from, and not greater than the debited account's closing date (if applicable).	camt.024	camt.025		"Valid To" invalid
DCD1003	The delete requests of T2S Dedicated Cash Account must refer to an existing and active instance. The account to be deleted must be already closed or must have Opening Date greater than the current date	acmt.019	acmt.010 acmt.011		Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier
DCD1030	A T2S Dedicated Cash Account cannot be deleted if there still are valid instances of the following entities linked to it: Liquidity Transfer Order, Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set, Credit Memorandum Balance.	acmt.019	acmt.010 acmt.011		The deletion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint
DCU1001	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request the Party Type of the Requestor must be NCB. Users belonging to NCB can only update T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account or on the relevant Party holding the account.	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		Requestor not allowed
DCU1003	When performing a T2S dedicated Cash Account update request must refer to an existing and active account.	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		Data to be updated not found
DCU1024	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, in case of request of creation of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, the Restriction Type must refer to an existing Market Specific Restriction Type whose Object Restriction Type is T2S Dedicated Cash Account	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid restriction type
DCU1030	A T2S Dedicated Cash Account cannot be closed if there still are valid instances of the following entities linked to it: Liquidity Transfer Order, Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		The deletion/Closing is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint



DCU1101	When performing a T2S dedicated Cash Account update request the Floor Notification Amount must be less than the Ceiling Notification Amount	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid Floor Notification Amount – Ceiling Notification Amount
DCU1210	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, the Closing Date must be equal to or greater than the current date and equal to or greater than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Opening Date. Furthermore it must be equal to or less than the Account Holder Closing Date	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		"Closing Date" Invalid
DCU1211	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, in case of request of creation of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, the Valid From must be equal to or greater than the current date.	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		"Valid From" or "Valid To" invalid
DCU1212	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, case of request of creation/update of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, the Valid To specified in the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction section must be equal to or greater than the current date and must be equal to or greater than the Valid From.	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		"Valid From" or "Valid To" invalid
DCU1215	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, in case of request of creation of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, no additional Restriction Type with Valid To greater than or equal to the Valid From of the new Restriction Type must exist.	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		Account already restricted
DCU1216	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, case of request of deletion of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, the Valid From must be greater than the Current Date or the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction must be closed.	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		Restriction cannot be deleted
DCU1217	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, case of request of update of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction, it must refer to an existing T2S Dedicated Cash Account Restriction.	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		Account is not restricted

DCU1218	When performing a T2S Dedicated Cash Account update request, the specified Currency Code must refer to the one already linked to the existing T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	acmt.015	acmt.010 acmt.011		Invalid Currency Code
DCU4001	A Liquidity Transfer Order can only be updated by the NCB or Payment Bank responsible for the account to be debited. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specified account to be debited.	camt.050	camt.025		Requestor not allowed
DCU4003	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, it must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.	camt.050	camt.025		Data to be updated not found
DCU4030	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Liquidity Transfer Order cannot be 'closed' if there still are valid Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets linked to it.	camt.050	camt.025		The deletion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint
DCU4090	Only one predefined liquidity transfer order can be defined to be executed at the same timestamp and/or business event for each T2S dedicated cash account.	camt.050	camt.025		Predefined liquidity transfer order already defined for the specified time/business event
DCU4130	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Valid To must be equal to or greater than the current date, greater than the valid from and not greater than the T2S Dedicated Cash account's closing date (if applicable).	camt.050	camt.025		"Valid To" invalid
DCU4140	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Valid From specified must be equal to or greater than the current date and not greater than the T2S Dedicated Cash account's closing date (if applicable).	camt.050	camt.025		"Valid To" invalid
DPC1013	When performing a Party Create request, the 'Party Mnemonic' specified in the Party Code section must not be already assigned to another active Party belonging to the same System Entity and having the same Party Type.	reda.014	reda.016		Party Mnemonic already used

DPC1021	When performing a Party Create request, the 'Country Code' specified in the Party Address section must refer to an existing Country Code in T2S.	reda.014	reda.016		Invalid country code
DPC1024	When performing a Party Create request, In case of request for creation of Party Restriction, the created restriction type must refer to an existing type in [Market Specific Restriction Type] entity whose Object Restriction Type is 'Party'.	reda.014	reda.016		Invalid restriction type
DPC1040	When performing a Party Create request, the specified Technical Address must exist in the BIC Directory (when it is defined as a BIC).	reda.014	reda.016		Technical Address not found in BIC directory
DPC1180	When performing a Party Create request, the 'Party Mnemonic' specified in the Party Code section (when its type is BIC) must exist in the BIC Directory.	reda.014	reda.016		Party Mnemonic not found in BIC directory
DPC1205	When performing a Party Create request, the Party Opening Date specified in the request must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.014	reda.016		"Opening Date" invalid
DPC1206	When performing a Party Create request, the Party Closing Date, if specified, must be equal to or greater than the current date and greater than the Opening Date.	reda.014	reda.016		"Closing Date" invalid
DPC1207	When performing a Party Create request, the Party Restriction 'Valid To', when specified, must be equal to or greater than the current T2S date.	reda.014	reda.016		"Valid To" invalid
DPC1252	When performing a Party Create request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is "Party".	reda.014	reda.016		Invalid Market-Specific Party Attribute Value
DPC1254	When performing a Party Create request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.	reda.014	reda.016		The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)
DPC1256	When performing a Party Create request, in case of request for creation of a Market-Specific Party Attribute, the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if the relevant Market-Specific Attribute is defined as mandatory.	reda.014	reda.016		Missing mandatory Market-Specific attribute value

DPC2070	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Eligible Counterpart CSD and the Investor CSD must refer to existing, active and open Parties with Party Type equal to CSD.	reda.026	reda.028		Unknown Party Identifier
DPC2071	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Issuer Party must refer to existing, active and open Parties with Party Type equal to External CSD.	reda.026	reda.028		Unknown Party Identifier
DPC2080	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Country Code must exist in T2S.	reda.026	reda.028		Unknown Country Code
DPC2100	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Securities specified must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.	reda.026	reda.028		Unknown Securities
DPC2120	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Valid From specified must be greater than the current date.	reda.026	reda.028		"Valid From" invalid
DPC2121	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Valid To, when specified, must be equal to or greater than the current date and must be greater than the valid from .	reda.026	reda.044		"Valid To" invalid
DPD1003	When performing a Party Delete request, it must refer to an existing, active and closed Party.	reda.031	reda.016		Unknown party
DPD1030	In case of request to delete a Party, all the linked instances in a higher position within the deletion hierarchy (i.e. Securities Account, T2S Dedicated Cash Account, External RTGS Account, Security CSD Link and CSD Account Link) must be deleted.	reda.031	reda.016		The deletion is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint
DPU1003	When performing a Party Update request, it must refer to an existing, active and open Party.	reda.022	reda.016		Unknown party
DPU1005	When performing a Party Update request, the update request of a "minor" entity (such as Party Name Party code, Party technical address, Party Address) must refer to an existing and active instance of the Party.	reda.022	reda.016		Unknown party
DPU1009	When performing a Party Update request, the create request of a historical (i.e. which has the validity date) "minor" entity (such as Party Name Party code, Party Address) cannot have a past validity date.	reda.022	reda.016		"Opening Date" or "Close Date" invalid

DPU1013	When performing a Party Update request, the 'Party Mnemonic' specified in the Party Code section must not be already assigned to another active Party belonging to the same System Entity.	reda.022	reda.016		Party Mnemonic already used
DPU1021	When performing a Party Update request, the 'Country Code' specified in the Party Address section must refer to an existing Country Code in T2S.	reda.022	reda.016		Invalid country code
DPU1024	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation of PartyRestriction, the created restriction type must refer to an existing type in [MarketSpecificRestrictionType] entity whose Objet Restriction Type is 'Party'.	reda.022	reda.016		Invalid restriction type
DPU1040	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation of Party Technical Address, Technical Address must exist in BIC Directory, when its type is BIC.	reda.022	reda.016		Technical Address not found in BIC directory
DPU1180	When performing a Party Update request, the 'Party Mnemonic' specified in the Party Code section (when its type is BIC) must exist in the BIC Directory.	reda.022	reda.016		Party Mnemonic not found in BIC directory
DPU1205	When performing a Party Update request, in case of Closing of [Party], the specified 'Closing Date' must be equal to or greater than the current T2S date.	reda.022	reda.016		"Opening Date" or "Close Date" invalid
DPU1206	When performing a Party Update request, it is only possible to update the 'Opening Date' if it is greater than the current T2S date. The new specified value must be equal to or greater than the current T2S date.	reda.022	reda.016		"Opening Date" or "Close Date" invalid
DPU1207	When performing a Party Update request, the specified Party Restriction 'Valid To' must be equal to or greater than the current T2S date.	reda.022	reda.016		"Valid To" invalid
DPU1252	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is "Party".	reda.022	reda.016		Invalid Market-Specific Party Attribute Name
DPU1254	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation/update of Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.	reda.022	reda.016		The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)

DPU1255	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for deletion of a Market-Specific Party Attribute, the relevant [Market-Specific Attribute] entity must not be defined as "mandatory".	reda.022	reda.016		Missing mandatory section/field
DPU1256	When performing a Party Update request, in case of request for creation/update of a Market-Specific Party Attribute, the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if the relevant [Market-Specific Attribute] is defined as mandatory.	reda.022	reda.016		Missing mandatory Market-Specific attribute value
DRC9205	When performing a Limit update request, the Valid From date must be equal to or greater than the current date.	camt.011	camt.025		"Valid From" invalid
DRD9001	When performing a request to delete a Limit, the requestor must be authorised to delete the requested data according to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A T2S Operator user can delete all data • A NCB user can delete only Limit for CMBs belonging to its own System Entity • A Payment Bank user can delete only Limit for non-primary CMBs linked to its own T2S Dedicated Cash Account 	camt.012	camt.025		Requestor not allowed
DRD9003	The delete requests of a Limit must refer to an existing and active instance whose Limit Amount is equal to zero.	camt.012	camt.025		Limit to be deleted not found
DRR9002	A request to read a Limit must refer to existing data in T2S.	n/a			No data available
DRU9001	When performing a request to update a Limit, the requestor must be authorised to update the requested data according to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A T2S Operator user can update all data • A NCB user can update only Limit for CMBs belonging to its own System Entity • A Payment Bank user can update only Limit for non-primary CMBs linked to its own T2S Dedicated Cash Account 	camt.011	camt.025		Requestor not allowed
DRU9003	The update requests of a Limit must refer to an existing and active instance.	camt.011	camt.025		Data to be updated not found
DRU9055	When performing a Limit update request, the Limit Value must be set to zero for Primary CMB if the Regular Securities Account or the NCB T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the relevant CMB are not defined.	camt.011	cam.025		Limit Amount must be zero
DRU9056	When performing a Limit update request, the Limit Value must be set to zero if the Receiving Securities Account for the relevant CMB are not defined for Repo and Pledge countries.	camt.011	cam.025		Limit Amount must be zero

DSC1013	When performing a Securities creation, the Securities Mnemonic specified in the Securities Code section must not be already assigned to another active Securities.	reda.006	reda.008		Securities Mnemonic already used
DSC1021	When performing a Securities creation request, the Country Code must refer to an existing Country Code in T2S.	reda.006	reda.008		Invalid country code
DSC1022	When performing a Securities creation request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing Currency Code in T2S.	reda.006	reda.008		Invalid Currency code
DSC1023	When performing a Securities creation request, the Issue Date must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.006	reda.008		Issue Date invalid
DSC1024	When performing a Securities creation request, in case of request for creation of Securities Restriction, it must refer to an existing Restriction Type whose Object Restriction Type is Security belonging to the System entity of the Requestor or to the T2S Operator.	reda.006	reda.008		Invalid restriction type
DSC1025	When performing a Securities creation request, the Final Maturity-Expiry Date must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.006	reda.008		Invalid Final Maturity-Expiry Date
DSC1026	When performing a Securities creation request, the Valid From specified in the Securities Code of the request must be equal to the current date.	reda.006	reda.008		Valid From invalid
DSC1027	When performing a Securities creation request, the Valid From specified in the Securities Name of the request must be equal to the current date.	reda.006	reda.008		Valid From invalid
DSC1028	When performing a Securities creation request, the Final Maturity-Expiry Date must be greater than the Issue Date.	reda.006	reda.008		Invalid Final Maturity-Expiry Date
DSC2030	When performing a Close Link creation request, the Linked Security must exist in Security entity.	reda.027	reda.028		Unknown Security
DSC2040	When performing a Close Link creation request, the Linked Party must exist in Party entity.	reda.027	reda.028		Unknown Party
DSC3030	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing instance in T2S.	reda.024	reda.028		Unknown Currency
DSC3040	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the Securities Mnemonic must refer to an existing Security in T2S.	reda.024	reda.028		Unknown Securities

DSC3060	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the referenced Party must refer to existing and active NCB or Payment Bank in T2S.	reda.024	reda.028		Unknown or invalid Party
DSC3205	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the Securities Valuation Date specified in the request must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.024	reda.028		Invalid Securities Valuation date
DSC5002	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the 'Securities Mnemonic' request must refer to an existing and active mnemonic in Securities Code which Code Type is ISIN.	reda.025	reda.028		Unknown Securities Mnemonic
DSC5003	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the 'Securities Mnemonic' must not be already assigned to another active link with the same Currency Code.	reda.025	reda.028		Securities Mnemonic already assigned for this Currency Code
DSC5004	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the 'Currency Code' specified must refer to an existing Currency Code in T2S.	reda.025	reda.028		Invalid Currency code
DSC5005	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the Party must refer to an existing, active and open Party in T2S with Party Type equal to NCB or Payment Bank.	reda.025	reda.028		Unknown Party
DSD1003	When performing a Securities delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance of Securities that is past its maturity date or has not yet reached its issue date.	reda.013	reda.030		Unknown Securities
DSU1003	When performing a Securities update request, it must refer to an existing and active Securities which has not passed its maturity date.	reda.007	reda.029		Unknown Securities
DSU1005	When performing a Securities update request, the update/delete request of a minor entity must refer to an existing and active instance of the Securities.	reda.007	reda.029		Unknown Securities
DSU1006	Each Securities must have at least one Securities Name, at least one Securities Code	reda.007	reda.029		Missing mandatory section/field
DSU1007	When performing a Securities update request, in case of delete request for historical minor entities, the current date must be less than the Valid From of the entity to be deleted or greater than its Valid To	reda.007	reda.029		Missing mandatory section/field

DSU1009	When performing a Securities update request, the create request of a historical minor entity. the current date must be less than or equal to the Valid From of the entity to be created	reda.007	reda.029		"Valid from" or "Valid to" invalid
DSU1013	When performing a Securities update request, the Securities Mnemonic specified in the Securities Code section must not be already assigned to another active Securities.	reda.007	reda.029		Securities Mnemonic already used
DSU1022	When performing a Securities update request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing Currency Code in T2S.	reda.007	reda.029		Invalid currency code
DSU1023	When performing a Securities update request, the Issue Date must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.007	reda.029		Invalid Issue Date
DSU1024	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for creation of Securities Restriction, it must refer to an existing Restriction Type whose Object Restriction Type is Securities and belonging to the same System Entity of the responsible party or to the T2S Operator.	reda.007	reda.029		Invalid restriction type
DSU1025	When performing a Securities update request, the Final Maturity-Expiry Date must be equal to or greater than the current date.	reda.007	reda.029		Invalid Final Maturity-Expiry Date
DSU1252	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for creation of Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities belonging to the same System Entity of the Requestor.	reda.007	reda.029		Invalid Market-Specific Securities Attribute Name
DSU1254	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for creation/update of Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.	reda.007	reda.029		The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)
DSU1255	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for deletion of a Market-Specific Securities Attribute, it must not be defined as mandatory.	reda.007	reda.029		Missing mandatory section/field
ICSA001	The digital signature attached to the inbound A2A message has to correspond to the sender's certificate. Simple Certificate Authentication has to be used for sending inbound A2A messages. It requires the T2S system user to use a certificate without entering a password.	all inbound messages/files	all outbound messages		The digital signature does not correspond to the sender's certificate.
ICSA002	The T2S System User sending the inbound A2A message has to be known in T2S.	all inbound messages	all outbound messages		The T2S System User is not known in T2S.

ICSA003	The T2S System User sending the inbound A2A message must not be locked.	all inbound messages	all outbound messages		The T2S System User is blocked due to lockout.
ICSA004	The Party Technical Address which was used for sending the inbound A2A message has to be known for the T2S System User's Party.	all inbound messages	all outbound messages		The Party Technical Address is not known for the T2S System User's Party
ICSA005	The Party Technical Address of the inbound A2A message sender has to be known for the used Network Service.	all inbound messages	all outbound messages		The Party Technical Address is not known for the used Network Service.
ICUR006	The Party Technical Address has to be known for the T2S System User's Party	all inbound messages			The Party Technical Address is not known for the T2S System User's Party.
ICUR007	The Party Technical Address of the sender has to be known for the used Network Service.	all inbound messages			The Party Technical Address is not known for the used Network Service.
IICP001	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege to be authorised for an intended request.	inbound message including head.001	admi.007	Reason Code= I007	The T2S System User is not authorised to initiate such request due to missing privilege.
IICP002	It is only allowed to initiate requests in A2A mode, if the required privilege is assigned to the T2S System User with four eyes option = "False". A request in U2A mode can be initiated independent from the four eyes option usage.	inbound message including head.001	admi.007	Reason Code= I008	It is not allowed to initiate A2A requests in four eyes mode.
IICR001	Resend message is only possible for existing party technical addresses.	admi.006	admi.007	Reason Code= I012	The party technical address does not exist.
IICR002	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to be authorised for an intended request.	admi.006	admi.007	Reason Code= I013	The T2S System User has not the privilege to initiate the resending of a message for the party linked to the delivered party technical address.
IICR003	The delivery date has to be a valid business date (current business date or in the past).	admi.006	admi.007	Reason Code= I016	The delivery date <validated delivery date(s)> is no valid business date (current business date or in the past).
IIFV002	The file must contain at least one individual message.	file including head.002	admi.007	Reason Code= I002	The file could not be processed, because it does not contain any individual message.
IIFV007	The file must not have been already processed.	file including head.002	admi.007	Reason Code= I003	The file was sent twice or the reference number of the file was used before. It could only be processed once.
IIMP002	The Business Message Identifier in the Business Application Header must be unique.	inbound message including head.001	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		The Business Message Identifier in the Business Application Header must be unique. The messages are not marked as Duplicate.

IIMP004	For the user query "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query (CASB)" the following search criteria are allowed: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - T2S Settlement Currency - BIC of the Party - BIC of the NCB	camt.004	camt.005	Reason Code= I022	While referring to the query 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query (CASB)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP005	For the user query "Cash Forecast Query (CASF)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Currency - Intended Settlement Date - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party	camt.003	camt.005	Reason Code= I023	While referring to the query 'Cash Forecast Query (CASF)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP006	For the user query "T2S Overall Liquidity Query (OVAL)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party	camt.003	camt.005	Reason Code= I024	While referring to the query 'Overall Liquidity Query (OVAL)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP007	For the user query "Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query (OACC)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Party BIC of the Credit Consumer - Parent BIC of the Credit Consumer	camt.003	camt.005	Reason Code= I025	While referring to the query 'Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query (OACC)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP008	For the user query "T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query (CASP)" the following search criteria are allowed: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - Date - Time - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party	camt.005	camt.006	Reason Code= I026	While referring to the query 'Cash Posting Query (CASP)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP009	For the user query "Immediate Liquidity transfer order detail query (ILDQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier	camt.005	camt.006	Reason Code= I028	While referring to the query 'Immediate LTO Detail Query (ILDQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP010	For the user query "Immediate Liquidity transfer order list query (ILLQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - Currency	camt.005	camt.006	Reason Code= I029	While referring to the query 'Immediate LTO List Query (ILLQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.

IIMP011	For the user query "Liquidity Transfer Order List Query (LLIQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Parent BIC of the party - BIC of the party - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - Currency - Only key fields returned	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= I030	While referring to the query 'Liquidity transfer order list query (LLIQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP012	For the user query "Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query (LDEQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier - Only key fields returned	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= I031	While referring to the query 'Liquidity Transfer detail query (LDEQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP013	For the user query "Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query (LLSQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the party - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - Valid from - Currency	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= I032	While referring to the query 'Liquidity transfer Order link set query (LLSQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP014	For the user query "Sequenced liquidity transfer order for a link set (SLSQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - Unique technical identifier of the liquidity transfer order link set - Key field indicator.	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= I033	While referring to the query 'Sequenced liquidity transfer order for a link set (SLSQ) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP015	For the user query "Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query (TALT)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= I034	While referring to the query 'Total predefined/standing liquidity transfer orders (TALT) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP016	For the user query "Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query (CVCQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - BIC of the Securities Account Owner - Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner	colr.001	colr.002	Reason Code= I035	While referring to the 'Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query (CVCQ) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP017	For the user query "Collateral value of a security query (CVSQ)" the following search criteria are allowed: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number - ISIN - BIC of the Securities Account Owner - Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner	colr.001	colr.002	Reason Code= I036	While referring to the 'Collateral value of a security query (CVSQ)', the selected search criteria are invalid.

IIMP018	For the user query "Total Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query (TCTC)" the following search criteria are allowed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Currency - T2S Dedicated Cash Account - BIC of the Securities Account Owner - Parent BIC of the Securities Account Owner. - BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner - Parent BIC of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner 	colr.001	colr.002	Reason Code= I037	While referring to the 'Total Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account (TCTC) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP019	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - T2S dedicated cash account - Currency - Cash Balance Date - Party BIC - Parent BIC of the Party 	camt.003	camt.005	Reason Code= I038	Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP020	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier - T2S settlement currency - Account Currency - T2S dedicated cash account - Settlement 	camt.005	camt.006	Reason Code= I039	Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP021	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Key field Indicator - Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier - T2S dedicated cash account - Settlement currency - Validity period - Party BIC - 	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= I040	Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP023	For the user query "Immediate LTO Detail Query (ILDQ)" the following search criteria are mandatory: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unique immediate liquidity transfer order identifier 	camt.005	camt.006	Reason Code= I041	For 'Immediate LTO Detail Query (ILDQ)', the selection of the Unique immediate LTO identifier is mandatory.
IIMP024	For the user query "Cash Forecast Query (CASF)" the following search criteria are mandatory: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party 	camt.004	camt.005	Reason Code= I042	For 'Cash Forecast Query (CASF) ', selection of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party is mandatory.

IIMP026	For the user query "Collateral value of a security query (CVSQ)" the following search criteria are mandatory: - T2S Dedicated Cash Account - ISIN	colr.001	colr.002	Reason Code= I044	For 'Collateral value of a security query (CVSQ)', selection of - T2S Dedicated Cash Account - ISIN is mandatory.
IIMP027	For the user query "Liquidity transfer order list query (LLIQ)" the following search criteria are mandatory: - Key field indicator	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= I045	For 'Liquidity transfer order list query (LLIQ)', selection of - Key field indicator is mandatory.
IIMP028	For the user query "Liquidity Transfer detail query (LDEQ)" the following search criteria are mandatory: - Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier - Key field indicator.	camt.069i	camt.070	Reason Code= I046	For 'Liquidity Transfer detail query (LDEQ)' query, selection of - LTO Identifier - Key field indicator is mandatory.
IIMP029	For the user query "Sequenced liquidity transfer order for a link set (SLSQ)" the following search criteria are mandatory: - Key field indicator.	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= I047	For 'Sequenced liquidity transfer order for a link set (SLSQ)' query, selection of - Key field indicator is mandatory.
IIMP030	For the Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query either the Unique Instruction Reference of the Party or the Unique T2S Technical Identifier of the Settlement Instruction has to be specified.	sese.021	sese.022		For this query either the Instruction Reference of the Party or the T2S Technical Identifier of the instruction has to be specified.
IIMP031	For the Securities Account Position History Query the Date from has to be specified.	semt.025	semt.002		The From Date is not specified. This field must be filled.
IIMP032	For the Securities Account Position History Query the Time must not be specified.	semt.025	semt.002		Time must not be specified.
IIMP036	For the user query "Party Reference Data Query (PYRD)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date	reda.015	reda.017		While referring to the query 'Party Reference Data Query (PYRD)', the selected search criteria are invalid.

IIMP037	For the user query "Party List Query (PYLI)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB	reda.015	reda.017		While referring to the query 'Party Reference Data Query (PYLI)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP038	For the user query "Restricted Party Query (PYRS)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB - Party Type - Restriction Type - Restriction Issue Date	reda.015	reda.017		While referring to the query 'Restricted Party Query (PYRS)', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP039	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Party Reference Data Query (PYRD)": - BIC of the Party - Parent BIC of the Party - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date	reda.015	reda.017		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP040	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Party List Query (PYLI)": - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB	reda.015	reda.017		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP041	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Restricted Party Query (PYRS)": - BIC of the CSD - BIC of the NCB - Party Type - Restriction Type - Restriction Issue Date	reda.015	reda.017		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.

IIMP042	For the user query "Securities Reference Data Query (SECR)" the following search criteria are allowed: - ISIN - CFI - Maturity Date - Issue Date - Currency Code - Securities Maintaing CSD - Country of Issuance	reda.010	reda.012		While referring to the query 'Securities Reference Data Query (SECR) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP043	For the user query "ISIN List Query (ISIN)" the following search criteria are allowed: - ISIN - CFI - Maturity Date - Currency Code - Country of Issuance	reda.010	reda.012		While referring to the query 'ISIN List Query (ISIN) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP044	For the user query "Securities CSD Link Query (CSDL)" the following search criteria are allowed: - CSD - ISIN - Investor CSD - Issuer CSD	reda.010	reda.012		While referring to the query 'Securities CSD Link Query (CSDL) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP045	For the user query "Securities Deviating Nominal Query (DEVN)" the following search criteria are allowed: - ISIN	reda.010	reda.012		While referring to the query 'Securities Deviating Nominal Query (DEVN) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP046	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Reference Data Query (SECR)": - ISIN - CFI - Maturity Date - Issue Date - Currency Code - Securities Maintaing CSD - Country of Issuance	reda.010	reda.012		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.

IIMP047	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "ISIN List Query (ISIN)": - ISIN - CFI - Maturity Date - Currency Code - Country of Issuance	reda.010	reda.012		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP048	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities CSD Link Query (CSDL)": - CSD - ISIN - Investor CSD - Issuer CSD	reda.010	reda.012		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP049	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Deviating Nominal Query (DEVN)": - ISIN	reda.010	reda.012		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP050	For the user query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type	reda.019	reda.021		While referring to the query 'Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP051	For the user query "Securities Account List Query (SALI)" the following search criteria are allowed: - BIC of the party - BIC of the CSD - Party Type	reda.019	reda.021		While referring to the query 'Securities Account List Query (SALI) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.

IIMP052	<p>At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type 	reda.019	reda.021		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP053	<p>At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type 	reda.019	reda.021		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP054	<p>At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type 	acmt.022	acmt.023		While referring to the query 'Cash Account Reference Data Query (CACR) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.

IIMP055	<p>At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type 	acmt.022	acmt.023		While referring to the query 'Cash Account List Query (CALI) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP056	<p>At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type 	acmt.022	acmt.023		While referring to the query 'Cash Account Reference Data Query (CACR) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMP057	<p>At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type 	acmt.022	acmt.023		While referring to the query 'Cash Account List Query (CALI) ', the selected search criteria are invalid.

IIMP058	<p>At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type 	acmt.022 acmt.019	acmt.022 acmt.023 acmt.019 acmt.010 acmt.011		Content for element 'Id' does not match 'MsgId/Id'
IIMP059	<p>At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type 	acmt.022 acmt.019	acmt.022 acmt.023 acmt.019 acmt.010 acmt.011		Content for element 'CreDtTm' does not match 'MsgId/CreDtTm'
IIMP060	<p>At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type 	acmt.022	acmt.023		Content for element 'Org/FullGlnm' does not match 'OrgId/BIC'

IIMP061	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query "Securities Account Reference Data Query (SACR)": - BIC of the party - Securities Account Identifier - BIC of the NCB - BIC of the CSD - Party Type - Opening Date - Closing Date - Securities Account Type	acmt.022	acmt.023		Content for element 'Org/CtryOfOpr' does not match 5th and 6th chars of element 'OrgId/BIC'
IIMP063	Element CtrctDts/RmvlInd must be equal "true"	acmt.019	acmt.010 acmt.011		Removal indicator not set for cash account closing request.
IIMP064	If element Prtry/SchmeNm is equal "REQT", Prtry/Id must be "CASH" or "LIST"	acmt.022	acmt.023		Request type invalid
IIMP065	If element Prtry/SchmeNm is equal "PTYP", Prtry/Id must be "PMBK" or "NCBK"	acmt.022	acmt.023		Party type invalid
IIMP066	It is not possible to process elements, which are only filled with blanks.	all inbound messages	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		Content of element </tag name/> is only filled with blanks.
IIMP067	It is not possible to process elements, which content starts with blank. T2S deletes these starting blanks for further processing.	all inbound messages	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		
IIMP068	It is not possible to process elements, which content ends with blank. T2S deletes these ending blanks for further processing.	all inbound messages	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		
IIMP069	T2S does not process any copies of messages.	all inbound messages	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		The usage of the Copy Duplicate Indicator with Code Copy is not possible.
IIMP070	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query Party Audit Trail: - PartyId - DatePeriod	reda.042	reda.043		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.

IIMP071	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query Securities Audit Trail: - ISIN - DatePeriod	reda.033	reda.034		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP072	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query Securities Account Audit Trail: - SecuritiesAccountId - DatePeriod	reda.036	reda.037		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP073	At least one of the following search criteria fields should be present, if the tag search criteria is specified for query T2S Dedicated Cash Account Audit Trail: - CashAccountId - DatePeriod	reda.039	reda.040		Please select at least one valid search criteria parameter.
IIMP077	In a Condition Modification Instruction, no more than one of the T2S Actor References can be informed.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <Rjctd> Reason Code= OTHR	More than one of the T2S Actor References are informed.
IIMP078	In an Intra Balance Movement Modification Instruction, no more than one of the T2S Actor References can be informed.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <Rjctd> Reason Code= OTHR	More than one of the T2S Actor References are informed.
IIMP079	Cash balance type of Balance From must be different from the cash balance type of Balance To.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <Rjctd> Reason Code= OTHR	Cash balance type within Balance From and Balance To the same.
IIMP080	At least one modification request type element must be present.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <Rjctd> Reason Code= OTHR	No modification type elements present within request.
IIMP081	If the instruction is a receive then DeliveringDepository and Party1 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <Rjctd> Reason Code= OTHR	Delivering Depository and Party 1 not present in a receive settlement instruction.
IIMP082	If the instruction is a delivery then ReceivingDepository and Party1 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <Rjctd> Reason Code= OTHR	Receiving Depository and Party 1 not present in a delivery settlement instruction.

IIMP083	If the instruction is against payment, then SettlementAmount must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <Rjctd> Reason Code= OTHR	Settlement amount not present within an instruction against payment.
IIMP084	If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <Rjctd> Reason Code= OTHR	Party 1 not present despite presense of Party 2.
IIMP085	If used, then at least one reference must be present.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <Rjctd> Reason Code= OTHR	No reference identifying the instruction to be modified provided.
IIMP086	Non-repudiation of origin is used by T2S.	all inbound messages	respective outbound business message for received inbound message		Non-repudiation of origin is used by T2S.
IIMP088	For the user query "Cumulative Billing Data Query ("CUMU")" the following search criteria are allowed: - BillingID - BillingPeriod - CSDorNCB	camt.076	camt.077	Reason Code= I048	While referring to the query 'Cumulative Billing Data Query ("CUMU")', the selected search criteria are invalid.
IIMS001	A message type has to be supported by T2S.	inbound message including head.001	admi.007	Reason Code= I004	The received message type <message name if deliverable/> included in <Sender file reference/> is not known in T2S.
IIMS001	A message type has to be supported by T2S.	inbound message including head.001	admi.007	Reason Code= I005	The received single message type <message name if deliverable/> is not known in T2S.
IIRQ001	The queued messages are resumed after the end of the Interface service restriction.	inbound message including head.001	-	Reason Code= I020	
IOPR001	In case of A2A Acknowledgement on receipt; reactions on erroneous inbound messages and query results, the to be delivered message is directly sent to the party technical address and network service, which were used for sending the related A2A inbound communication.	inbound message including head.001	A2A Acknowledgement on receipt; reactions on erroneous inbound messages and query results		

LLCI001	The incoming Liquidity Transfer should be clearly identifiable as an Inbound or Immediate (Internal or Outbound) Liquidity Transfer, otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L004	Incoming LT not identifiable as Inbound or Immediate LT.
LLCI002	The Source Account (debit account) of an Immediate Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted and for an Outbound Liquidity Transfer no RTGS Dedicated Transit Account), otherwise the incoming Immediate Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L006	Source (Debit) Account of Immediate LT no existing or active T2S DCA. In case of Outbound LT: no existing or active RTGS DTA.
LLCI003	The Target Account (credit account) of an Immediate Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted) or an active RTGS account known within T2S, otherwise the incoming Immediate Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L007	Target (Credit) Account of Immediate LT no existing or active T2S DCA or RTGS Account.
LLCI004	The Target Account (credit account) of an Inbound Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (no RTGS Dedicated Transit Account), otherwise the incoming Inbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L008	Target (Credit) Account of Inbound LT no existing or active T2S DCA or RTGS DTA.
LLCI005	The currency of an Immediate or Inbound Liquidity Transfer should be eligible as T2S settlement currency, otherwise the incoming Immediate or Inbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L009	No eligible T2S settlement currency.
LLCI006	The currency of the incoming flow and of the Source Account should be the same as the currency of the Target Account, otherwise the incoming Immediate or Inbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L010	Currency of incoming flow and Source Account differ from Target Account currency.
LLCI007	If the incoming Immediate or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from a T2S Actor has the same Order Reference, refers to the same Debit and Credit Account and has the same instructed Amount as another Immediate Liquidity Transfer or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from the same T2S Actor, then it is a duplicate submission. The second submission will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L011	Incoming Immediate or Inbound LT is a duplicate submission.
LLCI008	Internal Liquidity Transfers are possible between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • linked to the same RTGS account or • belonging to the same payment bank. If this is not the case the Internal Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L012	Source and Target Account of Internal LT not linked to same RTGS Account and do not belong to same payment bank.

LLCIO10	If the Target Account of an Internal Liquidity Transfer is an RTGS Dedicated Transit Account, the Instructing Party should be identical with the Account holder.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L014	Instructing Party of an Internal LT crediting an RTGS DTA is not identical with the Account holder of the Target Account.
LLCIO11	The Value Date of the incoming Inbound Liquidity Transfer should be identical with the current Business Day	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L017	Value Date of Inbound LT differs from current Business Day.
LLCIO12	The amount of the incoming flow should only contain the maximum number of digits after the decimal point as foreseen for the respective currency, otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L018	More digits after the decimal point than maximally foreseen for the currency
LLCIO13	The incoming Inbound Liquidity Transfer should contain an RTGS Id, otherwise it will be rejected.	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L019	RTGS Id of Inbound LT is missing.
LLCP001	The T2S system User must be allowed to act for the account to be debited with a Liquidity Transfer	camt.050	camt.025	Reason Code= L003	Missing privilege to debit the T2S dedicated cash account
LOSM001	Duplicate RTGS Answer T2S expects, that for an Outbound Liquidity Transfer only one RTGS Answer is returned from the addressed RTGS. If more than one RTGS Answer will be received, then only the first one will be taken into account. All additionally received RTGS Answers will not be processed. An error log will be written in the Data store Validation Error and the NCB will be informed (via the flow execution data to the function Information Manager).	camt.025	camt.025	Reason Code= L001	Duplicate RTGS answer
LOSM002	Unexpected RTGS answer It is expected, that RTGS answers can only be received for sent outbound liquidity transfers. If there will be an RTGS answer which is not related to an outbound liquidity transfer, this information will not be processed. An error log will be written in the Data store Validation Error and the NCB will be informed (via the flow execution data to the function Information Manager).	camt.025	camt.025	Reason Code= L002	Unexpected RTGS answer
LOSM003	The RTGS Status field has to be filled either with 'RREJ' or 'RCON'	camt.025	camt.025	Reason Code= L016	Invalid content of the field RTGS Status
MIFA101	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the BIC of the Delivering Party must be the same in both Settlement Instructions				
MIFA103	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Payment Type Code must be the same in both Settlement Instructions				

MIFA104	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Intended Settlement Date must be the same in both Settlement Instructions				
MIFA105	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Trade Date must be the same in both Settlement Instructions				
MIFA106	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Delivering Depository must be the same in both Settlement Instructions				
MIFA107	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Receiving Depository must be the same in both Settlement Instructions				
MIFA108	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the currency must be the same in both Settlement Instructions. This check does not apply in "FOP" instructions.				
MIFA109	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Settlement Quantity must be the same in both Settlement Instructions				
MIFA110	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Credit/Debit Code must be opposite in both Settlement Instructions. This check does not apply in "FOP" instructions.				
MIFA111	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Securities Movement Type Code must be opposite in both Settlement Instructions				
MIFA112	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the ISIN Code must be the same in Settlement Instructions				
MIFA113	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, if a Common Reference is included in at least one of the two Settlement Instructions, it becomes mandatory, and must have the same value in both Settlement Instructions. Also both common references can match in blank.				
MIFA114	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Client of delivering CSD participant must be the same when present in both Settlement Instructions.				
MIFA115	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, the Client of receiving CSD participant must be the same when present in both Settlement Instructions.				

MIFA117	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, if the CUM/EX Indicator is included in at least one of the two Settlement Instructions, it becomes mandatory, and must have the same value in both Settlement Instructions.				
MIFA118	In order that two Settlement Instructions match, if the Opt-out Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator is included in at least one of the two Settlement Instructions, it becomes mandatory, and must have the same value in both Settlement Instructions.				
MIOA201	Comparing the subset of Unmatched Instructions preliminary selected with the instruction to be matched, the difference of settlement amounts between the instruction to be matched and the instruction candidate to match with this one must be lower or equal than the tolerance amount defined for the currency of the instructions.				
MIOA202	Comparing the subset of Unmatched Instructions preliminary selected with the instruction to be matched, if there is more than one Settlement Instruction with the same settlement amount difference, the Settlement Instruction with the closest entry time (in T2S) to the entry time of the processed Settlement Instruction, is chosen to match as a priority.				
MIOA203	If Settlement Instructions with different Settlement Amounts are matched, the Settlement Amount of the Delivering Party's Settlement Instruction is considered as the Matched Settlement Amount.				
MMCI101	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Referenced Settlement Instruction already settled.
MMCI102	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	Referenced Settlement Instruction already cancelled.
MMCI103	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has not been approved yet.
MMCI104	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked.

MMCI105	If a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction is identified as CoSD such Settlement Instruction can not be cancelled by a Party.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction on CoSD process.
MMCI106	There is a pending Cancellation Instruction of the same type and Instructing Party (either T2S party, Administering Party or CSD).	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already requested for cancellation by the same Instructing Party.
MMCI107	The Cancellation Request Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an unmatched T2S Party Cancellation Instruction must not be "Yes".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already requested for cancellation.
MMCI108	The Cancellation Request Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must not be "Yes".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already requested for cancellation.
MMCI109	If a CoSD Rule applies over a Realignment Instruction of the referenced Settlement Instruction such Settlement Instruction can not be cancelled.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Realignment Instruction fulfils a CoSD Rule.
MMCI110	A Settlement Instruction with CoSD Hold Status "Yes" is set to Cancellation Requested when all Administering Parties have sent their Cancellation Instructions.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <PdgCxl> Reason Code= CONF	Cancellation pending from Administering Party.
MMCI111	A Settlement Instruction with CoSD Hold Status "Yes" is set to Cancellation Requested when a CSD sends its cancellation.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <PdgCxl> Reason Code= CONF	
MMCI112	A Settlement Instruction matched cannot be cancelled unilaterally.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <PdgCxl> Reason Code= CONF	Cancellation pending, awaiting for cancellation from the counterparty.
MMCR201	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Referenced Settlement Restriction already settled.
MMCR201	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Settled".	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Referenced Settlement Restriction already settled.
MMCR202	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	Referenced Settlement Restriction already cancelled.

MMCR202	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	Referenced Settlement Restriction already cancelled.
MMCR203	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has not been approved yet.
MMCR203	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Restriction has not been approved yet.
MMCR204	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked.
MMCR204	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be "Revoked".	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked.
MMHI101	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Referenced Settlement Instruction already settled.
MMHI102	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	Referenced Settlement Instruction already cancelled.
MMHI103	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has not been approved yet.
MMHI104	The relevant Hold Status (Party Hold Status or CSD Hold Status) of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Yes".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already on hold.
MMHI105	The CoSD Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be "Yes".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD.
MMIA001	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already settled.

MMIA002	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already settled.
MMIA003	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Partially Settled" if the modification is not referred to Priority.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already partially settled.
MMIA004	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Partially Settled" if the modification is not referred to Priority.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already partially settled.
MMIA004	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Partially Settled" if the modification is not referred to Priority.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already partially settled.
MMIA005	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already cancelled.
MMIA006	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already cancelled.
MMIA006	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already cancelled.
MMIA007	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Awaiting for Approval".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MMIA008	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Awaiting for Approval".	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MMIA008	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Awaiting for Approval".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MMIA009	The Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be identified as CoSD.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is identified as CoSD.

MMIA010	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MMIA011	The Approval Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction has been revoked.
MMPR201	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Referenced Settlement Instruction already settled.
MMPR202	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	Referenced Settlement Instruction already cancelled.
MMPR203	The cash balance and/or security position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Waiting for CoSD cash blocking
MMPR203	The cash balance and/or security position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Waiting for CoSD securities and cash blocking
MMPR204	The securities position and/or cash balance of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Waiting for CoSD securities blocking
MMPR204	The securities position and/or cash balance of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Waiting for CoSD securities and cash blocking
MMPR207	The Hold statuses, except the CoSD Hold Status, of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction or its matched Settlement Instruction, must be "No"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Any other Hold Status apart from the CoSD Hold Status is "Yes".
MMPR208	The Administering Party has already requested the release of the CoSD Rule.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	There is a pending Release Instruction from the same Administering Party

MMRI201	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DSET	Referenced Settlement Instruction already settled.
MMRI202	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	Referenced Settlement Instruction already cancelled.
MMRI203	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be "Awaiting Approval".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has not been approved yet.
MMRI204	The relevant Hold Status (Party Hold Status, CSD Hold Status or CSD Validation Hold Status) of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must be "Yes".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction already released.
MMRI205	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be "Revoked".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked.
MSDM003	All pending CoSD Release Instructions related to a cancelled Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD, are denied	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= DCAN	
MSNT002	T2S stops sending Settled Settlement Statuses Information refer to Night Time Settlement sequence if a Night-Time Settlement Sequence is in process.				
MSNT002	T2S stops sending Settled Settlement Statuses Information refer to Night Time Settlement sequence if a Night-Time Settlement Sequence is in process.				
MSNT002	T2S stops sending Settled Settlement Statuses Information refer to Night Time Settlement sequence if a Night-Time Settlement Sequence is in process.				
MSNT003	When a Night-Time Settlement Sequence has finished, T2S sends the Settlement Statuses Information of Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions received during that Night-Time Settlement Sequence.	sese.023	sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code= PART	
MSNT003	When a Night-Time Settlement Sequence has finished, T2S sends the Settlement Statuses Information of Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions received during that Night-Time Settlement Sequence.	semt.013	semt.014	Settlement Status = PENDING Reason Code= PART	

MSNT003	When a Night-Time Settlement Sequence has finished, T2S sends the Settlement Statuses Information of Settlement Instructions or Settlement Restrictions received during that Night-Time Settlement Sequence.	camt.066	camt.067	Settlement Status = PENDING Reason Code= PART	
MVCA105	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account (both if it is an already matched Settlement Instruction)	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NCRR	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction is not the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCA105	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account (both if it is an already matched Settlement Instruction)	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction is not the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCA106	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be the same as the Currency of the restricted T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> (REJECTION) Reason Code= NCRR	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction is not the same as the Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCA106	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be the same as the Currency of the restricted T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction is not the same as the Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCA501	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA501	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CANS	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA502	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA502	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.

MVCA503	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA503	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA503	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA503	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCA505	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA505	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA506	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Intended Settlement Date.

MVCA506	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA507	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA507	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA508	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA508	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA509	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must be associated in T2S with the Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD< Reason Code= CASH	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated with the Securities Account on the Intended Settlement Date.

MVCA509	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must be associated in T2S with the Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated with the Securities Account on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA510	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must be associated in T2S with the corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated to the Securities Account stated in the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA510	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must be associated in T2S with the corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated to the Securities Account stated in the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA511	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be associated with the corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated with the Securities Account on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA511	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be associated with the corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated with the Securities Account on the Intended Settlement Date.

MVCA511	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be associated with the corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated to the Securities Account stated in the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA511	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be associated with the corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated to the Securities Account stated in the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA512	The Account Owner Party BIC of the Settlement Restriction on Cash must be the Account Owner derived from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account in Static Data.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Account Owner Party BIC of the Settlement Restriction is not the Account Owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
MVCA512	The Account Owner Party BIC of the Settlement Restriction on Cash must be the Account Owner derived from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account in Static Data.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Account Owner Party BIC of the Settlement Restriction is not the Account Owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
MVCA514	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg of the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	There is no default Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA514	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg of the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	There is no default Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA515	If the Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash, there has to be a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg specified in the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	There is no default Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.

MVCA515	If the Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash, there has to be a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg specified in the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	There is no default Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA516	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is/are not specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account associated with the Currency of the cash leg of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	There is no default Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCA516	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is/are not specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account associated with the Currency of the cash leg of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	There is no default Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCM950	A Condition Modification Instruction must only affect to one single process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction modifies more than one process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.
MVCM950	A Condition Modification Instruction must only affect to one single process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction modifies more than one process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.
MVCM950	A Condition Modification Instruction must only affect to one single process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction modifies more than one process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.
MVCM950	A Condition Modification Instruction must only affect to one single process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction modifies more than one process indicator of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.
MVCM951	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Instruction must modify only the partial settlement indicator or the settlement priority or the linkages.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the partial settlement indicator, settlement priority, linkages of the referenced Settlement Instruction.

MVCM951	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Instruction must modify only the partial settlement indicator or the settlement priority or the linkages.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the partial settlement indicator, settlement priority, linkages of the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM952	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must modify only the settlement priority or the linkages.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the settlement priority or linkages of the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM952	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must modify only the settlement priority or the linkages.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the settlement priority or linkages of the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM952	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must modify only the settlement priority or the linkages.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the settlement priority or linkages of the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM952	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must modify only the settlement priority or the linkages.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the settlement priority or linkages of the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM953	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to hold or release a Settlement Instruction must only modify the Hold/Release Status of the referenced Settlement Instruction	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction tries to modify other process indicators besides the Hold/Release Status of the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM953	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to hold or release a Settlement Instruction must only modify the Hold/Release Status of the referenced Settlement Instruction	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction tries to modify other process indicators besides the Hold/Release Status of the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM955	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Instruction must not contain a pool reference.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Instruction contains a pool reference.
MVCM955	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Instruction must not contain a pool reference.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Instruction contains a pool reference.
MVCM956	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference.
MVCM956	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference.

MVCM956	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference.
MVCM956	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code=CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference.
MVCM957	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM957	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM958	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM958	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM959	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Instruction.
MVCM959	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Instruction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Instruction.

MVCM960	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM960	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM960	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM960	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the linkages of a Settlement Restriction with a link type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction.
MVCM961	A Condition Modification Instruction sent by a CSD Participant that tries to hold or release a Settlement Instruction, can only modify the Party Hold Status of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	Modification of Hold Status type not allowed to CSD Participant.
MVCM961	A Condition Modification Instruction sent by a CSD Participant that tries to hold or release a Settlement Instruction, can only modify the Party Hold Status of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	Modification of Hold Status type not allowed to CSD Participant.
MVCP001	A Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S
MVCP002	A Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S

MVCP003	The underlying instruction of a Cancellation instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The underlying instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP004	The underlying instruction of a Condition Modification instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The underlying instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP005	A Settlement Restriction referenced by a Condition Modification of Settlement Restriction on cash Instruction must exist in T2S.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Restriction referenced by a Condition Modification of Settlement Restriction on Cash Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP006	A Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation of Settlement Restriction on cash Instruction must exist in T2S.	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation of Settlement Restriction on Cash Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCP007	In case a Settlement Instruction intends to link to another instruction or pool, the Party owner of the instruction/pool which the instruction is linked to must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> (Reason Code= OTHR	The Party owner of the instruction/pool which the Settlement Instruction is linked to does not exist in T2S.
MVCP008	In case a Settlement Restriction intends to link to another instruction or pool, the Party owner of the instruction/pool which the instruction is linked to must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Party owner of the instruction/pool which the Settlement Restriction is linked to does not exist in T2S.
MVCP008	In case a Settlement Restriction intends to link to another instruction or pool, the Party owner of the instruction/pool which the instruction is linked to must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Party owner of the instruction/pool which the Settlement Restriction is linked to does not exist in T2S.
MVCP009	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on a specific Securities Account.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.
MVCP010	For Already Matched Settlement Instructions, the sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on both the delivering and the receiving Securities Accounts.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of an Already Matched Settlement Instructions, is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on Securities Account of the counterparty.

MVCP011	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP012	If a Settlement Instruction has the Allowed Modification Flag activated, the sender of the Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with the non-modifiable flag activated.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with the non-modifiable flag activated.
MVCP013	In case a Settlement Instruction intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settlement Instruction must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP014	The sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using a specific ISO Transaction Code.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.
MVCP015	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities is not authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Securities on the Securities Account.
MVCP016	In case a Settlement Restriction on Securities intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities is not authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP017	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash is not authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCP018	In case a Settlement Restriction on Cash intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Cash is not authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.

MVCP019	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP020	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP021	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP022	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a Party Hold must be authorised to release a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a Party Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP023	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP024	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP025	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Hold on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Hold on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP026	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of an external CSD.

MVCP027	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.
MVCP028	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP029	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on a specific Securities Account.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.
MVCP030	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.
MVCP031	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD must be authorised to cancel a CoSD Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Administering Party.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a CoSD Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Administering Party.
MVCP032	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities on the Securities Account.
MVCP033	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities on the Securities Account.

MVCP034	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of an Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCP036	The sender of a Settlement Instruction with a Party Hold activated must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Account.
MVCP037	The sender of a Settlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP038	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Settlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with CSD Hold on behalf of that external CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP039	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to amend a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to amend non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to amend non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction
MVCP040	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Instruction to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Instruction to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP041	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Restriction on Securities to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Restriction on Securities to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.
MVCP042	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Restriction on Cash to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Restriction on Cash to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.

MVCP043	If the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CoSD Rule is not the Administering Party of the rule, it must be authorised to release a CoSD Rule on Behalf of an Administering Party.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CoSD Rule on Behalf of the Administering Party.
MVCU101	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NCRR	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCU101	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCU102	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NCRR	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S.
MVCU102	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S.
MVCU103	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Currency.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NCRR	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction is not a T2S Settlement Currency.
MVCU103	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Currency.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction is not a T2S Settlement Currency.
MVCU104	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Currency	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NCRR	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction is not a T2S Settlement Currency.
MVCU104	The Currency of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Currency	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction is not a T2S Settlement Currency.
MVCU107	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Instruction against payment cannot exceed the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NCRR	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of the Settlement Instruction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.

MVCU107	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Instruction against payment cannot exceed the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of the Settlement Instruction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCU108	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot exceed the number of decimals defined T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NCRR	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of the Settlement Restriction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVCU108	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot exceed the number of decimals defined T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of the Settlement Restriction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV001	If the Delivering depository is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a delivering securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Delivering Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV001	If the Delivering depository is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a delivering securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV002	If the Receiving depository is an internal CSD the receiving Securities Account specified in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV002	If the Receiving depository is an internal CSD the receiving Securities Account specified in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV003	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction the delivering and receiving Securities Accounts must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV003	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction the delivering and receiving Securities Accounts must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.
MVCV004	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S.

MVCV004	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV106	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV106	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV107	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV107	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV107	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV107	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV108	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV108	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV108	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the current business date.

MVCV108	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV109	The Instructing Party specified in a Hold/Release Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV109	The Instructing Party specified in a Hold/Release Instruction must be open on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not open on the current business date.
MVCV110	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV110	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV110	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV110	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV205	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DSEC	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV205	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV206	The ISIN indicated in a Settlement Restriction on Securities must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.

MVCV206	The ISIN indicated in a Settlement Restriction on Securities must exist in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVCV215	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV216	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV216	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVCV227	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction must be informed by the T2S Actor.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DTRD	The Trade Date of the Settlement Instruction is not informed .
MVCV227	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction must be informed by the T2S Actor.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Trade Date of the Settlement Instruction is not informed .
MVCV229	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV229	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV230	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV230	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.

MVCV230	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV230	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV231	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV231	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV231	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV231	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV232	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV232	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV232	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV232	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV233	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Hold/Release Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not valid on the current business date.

MVCV233	The Instructing Party BIC indicated in a Hold/Release Instruction must be valid on the current business date.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party BIC specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not valid on the current business date.
MVCV234	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV234	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV235	The Delivering Depository BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Delivering Depository BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV235	The Delivering Depository BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering Depository BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV236	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be a Central Security Depository in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD.
MVCV236	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be a Central Security Depository in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD.
MVCV237	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV237	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Delivering Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.

MVCV238	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC indicated must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV238	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC indicated must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV239	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party does not exist in T2S.
MVCV239	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Delivering Party does not exist in T2S.
MVCV241	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV241	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Delivering Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV242	If the Delivering Depository Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC specified must be valid on the on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV242	If the Delivering Depository Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC specified must be valid on the on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV243	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Delivering Party BIC are not consistent.

MVCV243	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Delivering Party BIC are not consistent.
MVCV244	The Client of Delivering CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = RJCTD Reason Code=<OTHR>	The Client of Delivering CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV244	The Client of Delivering CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = CANC Reason Code=<CANS>	The Client of Delivering CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV245	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV245	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC > Reason Code= CANS	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV246	The Receiving Depository BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The Receiving Depository BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV246	The Receiving Depository BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Receiving Depository BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV247	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be a Central Security Depository in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD.
MVCV247	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be a Central Security Depository in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD.
MVCV248	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.

MVCV248	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Receiving Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV249	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV249	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV250	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party does not exist in T2S.
MVCV250	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Receiving Party does not exist in T2S.
MVCV251	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV251	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Receiving Party specified in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV252	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC specified must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICAG	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV252	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC specified must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date.

MVCV253	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Receiving Party BIC are not consistent.
MVCV253	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Receiving Party BIC are not consistent.
MVCV254	The Client of Receiving CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= ICUS	The Client of Receiving CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV254	The Client of Receiving CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Client of Receiving CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV255	The Original Settlement Amount stated in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be greater than zero.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = RJCTD Reason Code= <MONY>	The Original Settlement Amount of the Settlement Restriction on cash is not greater than zero.
MVCV255	The Original Settlement Amount stated in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be greater than zero.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = CANC Reason Code= <CANS>	The Original Settlement Amount of the Settlement Restriction on cash is not greater than zero.
MVCV256	The Dedicated cash account and Debtor cash account must be the same if both are present in a Settlement Instruction debiting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Dedicated Cash Account is not consistent with the Debtor Cash Account.
MVCV256	The Dedicated cash account and Debtor cash account must be the same if both are present in a Settlement Instruction debiting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Dedicated Cash Account is not consistent with the Debtor Cash Account.
MVCV257	The Dedicated Cash Account and Creditor cash account must be the same if both are present in a Settlement Instruction crediting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Dedicated Cash Account is not consistent with the Creditor Cash Account.
MVCV257	The Dedicated Cash Account and Creditor cash account must be the same if both are present in a Settlement Instruction crediting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Dedicated Cash Account is not consistent with the Creditor Cash Account.
MVCV258	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.

MVCV258	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV259	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account.
MVCV259	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account.
MVCV260	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV260	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV261	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a receiving Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV261	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a receiving Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV262	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a receiving Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = RJCTD Reason Code= <OTHR>	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV262	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a receiving Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = CANC Reason Code= <CANS>	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV263	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data in a receiving Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account.

MVCV263	The Debtor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data in a receiving Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Debtor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account.
MVCV264	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV264	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV265	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV265	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV266	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account.
MVCV266	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data in a delivering Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account.
MVCV267	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV267	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if both are present in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction that debits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Delivering Party BIC.
MVCV268	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.
MVCV268	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party BIC if both are present in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the T2S Receiving Party BIC.

MVCV269	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data in a receiving Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account.
MVCV269	The Creditor Party BIC must be the same than the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data in a receiving Settlement Instruction that credits cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Creditor Party BIC is not consistent with the Account Owner BIC derived from the receiving securities account.
MVCV270	The Delivering Securities Account and the Receiving Securities Account of an Already Matched Settlement Instruction must be informed.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Delivering Securities Account or Receiving Securities Account is not informed in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV270	The Delivering Securities Account and the Receiving Securities Account of an Already Matched Settlement Instruction must be informed.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering Securities Account or Receiving Securities Account is not informed in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV271	The Delivering Securities Account of a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Delivering Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party.
MVCV271	The Delivering Securities Account of a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party.
MVCV272	The Receiving Securities Account of a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Receiving Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party.
MVCV272	The Receiving Securities Account of a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CANS	The Receiving Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party.
MVCV273	If the Delivering depository is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Delivering Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.

MVCV273	If the Delivering depository is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV274	If the Receiving depository is an internal CSD the receiving Securities Account specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Receiving Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV274	If the Receiving depository is an internal CSD the receiving Securities Account specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Receiving Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV275	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction the delivering and receiving Securities Accounts must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV275	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction the delivering and receiving Securities Accounts must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account is not open on the intended settlement date.
MVCV276	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Delivering Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the delivering securities account.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.
MVCV276	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Delivering Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the delivering securities account.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.
MVCV277	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Receiving Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The Receiving Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.

MVCV277	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Receiving Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Receiving Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.
MVCV278	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the Delivering Depository specified must be the same than the depository derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data and the Receiving Depository specified must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The Receiving Depository or Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the corresponding securities account.
MVCV278	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the Delivering Depository specified must be the same than the depository derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data and the Receiving Depository specified must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Receiving Depository or Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the corresponding securities account.
MVCV279	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.
MVCV279	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.
MVCV280	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The T2S Delivering Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.
MVCV280	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Delivering Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.
MVCV281	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.

MVCV281	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.
MVCV282	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.
MVCV282	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.
MVCV283	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the Account Owner derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party if present and the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party if present4.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The T2S Delivering Party or T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the corresponding securities account.
MVCV283	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the Account Owner derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party if present and the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Receiving Party if present4.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Delivering Party or T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the corresponding securities account.
MVCV284	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV284	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV285	The Account Owner BIC specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be the Account Owner derived from the Securities Account in T2S Static Data.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Account Owner BIC of the Settlement Restriction on securities is not consistent with the Account Owner derived from the securities account.

MVCV285	The Account Owner BIC specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be the Account Owner derived from the Securities Account in T2S Static Data.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Account Owner BIC of the Settlement Restriction on securities is not consistent with the Account Owner derived from the securities account.
MVCV286	Either the Settlement Amount or Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction must be greater than zero.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DQUA	The Settlement Amount and Settlement Quantity are zero.
MVCV286	Either the Settlement Amount or Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction must be greater than zero.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CANS	The Settlement Amount and Settlement Quantity are zero.
MVCV288	If the Instructing Party in a receiving Settlement Instruction is different than the T2S Operator, then the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Receiving CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Receiving Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV288	If the Instructing Party in a receiving Settlement Instruction is different than the T2S Operator, then the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Receiving CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Receiving Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV289	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, if the Instructing Party is different than the T2S Operator, then the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with both the Receiving and the Delivering CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Delivering Depository or Receiving Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV289	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, if the Instructing Party is different than the T2S Operator, then the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with both the Receiving and the Delivering CSD.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Delivering Depository or Receiving Depository of the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV290	If the Instructing Party in a Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the T2S Operator then the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the CSD owner of the Securities Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DEPT	The CSD of the Instructing Party is different than the CSD associated with the Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV290	If the Instructing Party in a Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the T2S Operator then the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the CSD owner of the Securities Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The CSD of the Instructing Party is different than the CSD associated with the Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV291	If the Instructing Party in a Settlement Restriction on cash is different than the T2S Operator then the NCB of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the NCB owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The NCB of the Instructing Party is different than the NCB associated with the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Settlement Restriction.

MVCV291	If the Instructing Party in a Settlement Restriction on cash is different than the T2S Operator then the NCB of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the NCB owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The NCB of the Instructing Party is different than the NCB associated with the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV301	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DSEC	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date
MVCV301	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the intended settlement date
MVCV302	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV302	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the intended settlement date.
MVCV303	The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DSEC	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not active on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCV303	The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code=CANS	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not active on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCV304	The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not active on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVCV304	The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not active on the Intended Settlement Date.

MVCV504	The Dedicated Cash Account of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The Dedicated Cash Account of the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVCV504	The Dedicated Cash Account of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Dedicated Cash Account of the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVCV608	The Original Settlement Quantity stated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be greater than zero.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Original Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction on securities is not greater than zero.
MVCV608	The Original Settlement Quantity stated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be greater than zero.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Original Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction on securities is not greater than zero.
MVDC002	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instructions already present in the system.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	An unsettled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC003	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions already present in the system.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	An unsettled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC003	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions already present in the system.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	An unsettled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC004	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled or partially settled within a predefined[1] number of days in the past. [1] The predefined number of days is a parameter set in T2S and is the same for the Settlement Restrictions, Settlement Instructions and all maintenance instructions.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC005	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled or partially settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.

MVDC005	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled or partially settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC006	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC007	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC007	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC014	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	An unsettled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC015	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	An unsettled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC015	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	An unsettled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC016	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.

MVDC017	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC018	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC019	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC019	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC020	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instructions already present in the system.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC021	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC022	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC022	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.

MVDC023	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC023	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= REFE	A Partially Settled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.
MVDC024	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVDC025	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S Static Data.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVDC026	The Instructing Party specified in a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVDC027	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVIC305	The ISIN Code of a Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD.
MVIC305	The ISIN Code of a Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the corresponding CSD.

MVIC307	The CSD of the T2S Party of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the counterpart for the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DSEC	The CSD of the T2S Party of the Settlement Instruction does not allow settlement with the counterpart for the ISIN Code specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC307	The CSD of the T2S Party of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the counterpart for the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The CSD of the T2S Party of the Settlement Instruction does not allow settlement with the counterpart for the ISIN Code specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC308	The CSD of the counterpart of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DSEC	The CSD of the counterpart of the Settlement Instruction does not allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC308	The CSD of the counterpart of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The CSD of the counterpart of the Settlement Instruction does not allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC309	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC309	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.
MVIC310	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
MVIC310	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
MVIC314	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Current Business Date must be equal to or earlier than the Maturity Date of the ISIN code.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Maturity Date of the Settlement Restriction is earlier than the Current Business Date.

MVIC314	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Current Business Date must be equal to or earlier than the Maturity Date of the ISIN code.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Maturity Date of the Settlement Restriction is earlier than the Current Business Date.
MVLI802	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI802	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Cancelled".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI803	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI803	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Settled".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI805	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI805	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI805	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI805	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.

MVLI806	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI806	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI806	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI806	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI807	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI807	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI807	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI807	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI809	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.

MVLI809	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI809	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI809	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Settled".	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.
MVLI810	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI810	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI810	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI810	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.
MVLI811	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "BEFORE", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be settled.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI811	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "BEFORE", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be settled.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled

MVLI811	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "BEFORE", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be settled.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI811	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "BEFORE", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be settled.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing linked Settlement instruction is already settled
MVLI813	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both Instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI813	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both Instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI814	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI814	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI815	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI815	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".

MVLI816	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI816	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI817	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI817	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI818	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI818	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI819	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".

MVLI819	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI819	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI819	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI820	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI820	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI820	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI820	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".

MVLI821	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI821	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI821	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI821	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI822	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI822	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI822	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".

MVLI822	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI823	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI823	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI823	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI823	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI824	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI824	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".

MVLI824	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI824	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI825	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI825	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI825	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI825	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI826	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".

MVLI826	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI826	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI826	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "WITH" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI827	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI827	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI827	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".
MVLI827	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "AFTER".

MVLI828	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI828	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI828	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI828	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "AFTER" with the latter Instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI829	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter Instruction, provided that Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI829	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter Instruction, provided that Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI829	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter Instruction, provided that Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".

MVLI829	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "BEFORE" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter Instruction, provided that Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "BEFORE".
MVLI830	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter Instruction. Provided that Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI830	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter Instruction. Provided that Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI830	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter Instruction. Provided that Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI830	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link "BEFORE" with the latter Instruction. Provided that Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is "WITH".
MVLI831	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI831	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI832	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.

MVLI832	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI833	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI833	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI834	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI834	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI834	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI834	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "BEFORE".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI835	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI835	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.

MVLI835	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI835	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "AFTER".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI836	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI836	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI836	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI836	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is "WITH".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = >CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI837	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "BEFORE", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI837	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "BEFORE", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.

MVLI837	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "BEFORE", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI837	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "BEFORE", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI838	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "AFTER", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI838	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "AFTER", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI838	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "AFTER", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI838	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "AFTER", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI839	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "WITH", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.

MVLI839	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "WITH", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI839	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "WITH", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI839	If an Amendment Instruction has a link indicator "WITH", the Intended Settlement Date of the related Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.
MVLI843	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Instruction, must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is already present in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The number of instructions belonging to a Pool must be the same that the Linked Instruction Counter of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction
MVLI843	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Instruction, must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is already present in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The number of instructions belonging to a Pool must be the same that the Linked Instruction Counter of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction
MVLI845	The number of instructions that have already been identified in T2S as belonging to the Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Instruction must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in that Settlement Instruction	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.
MVLI845	The number of instructions that have already been identified in T2S as belonging to the Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Instruction must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in that Settlement Instruction	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.
MVLI847	A Settlement Instruction must not include more than one Pool Reference.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference.

MVLI847	A Settlement Instruction must not include more than one Pool Reference.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference.
MVLI848	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference.
MVLI848	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference.
MVLI848	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference.
MVLI848	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference.
MVLI851	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI851	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.

MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI852	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI853	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be Partially Settled	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI853	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "WITH", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be Partially Settled	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "WITH" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.

MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI855	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "BEFORE" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI856	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "BEFORE", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI856	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "BEFORE", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "BEFORE" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI857	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI857	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.

MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI858	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI859	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "AFTER", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI859	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link "AFTER", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Partially Settled"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.
MVLI860	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = RJCTD Reason Code= <OTHR>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled

MVLI860	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI861	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI862	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction link "AFTER", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled
MVLI862	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction link "AFTER", the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be "Cancelled"	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator "AFTER" and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled

MVLI863	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Revoked"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI863	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Revoked"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI864	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI864	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI864	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI864	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "WITH" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI865	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Revoked"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI865	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Instruction must not be "Revoked"	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI866	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".

MVLI866	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI866	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI866	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position "AFTER" in a Settlement Restriction must not be "Revoked"	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction is "Revoked".
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI867	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Party related to the Reference Owner BIC and the System Entity of the linked instruction, does not exist
MVLI868	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification
MVLI868	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification
MVLI868	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification

MVLI868	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification
MVLI869	If the Settlement Instruction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI869	If the Settlement Instruction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI869	If the Settlement Instruction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI869	If the Settlement Instruction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI870	If the Settlement Restriction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI870	If the Settlement Restriction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI870	If the Settlement Restriction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI870	If the Settlement Restriction stated as linked Instruction, is referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, then the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.
MVLI871	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.
MVLI871	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.

MVLI871	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.
MVLI871	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.
MVLI872	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference , the Processing Position must be specified	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI872	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference , the Processing Position must be specified	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI873	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference , the Processing Position must be specified	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI873	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference , the Processing Position must be specified	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI873	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference , the Processing Position must be specified	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI873	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference , the Processing Position must be specified	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CANS	The Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI874	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment Instruction

MVLI874	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment Instruction
MVLI874	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment Instruction
MVLI874	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment Instruction
MVLI875	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a link to a Pool , if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction cannot be linked to a Pool with a Processing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.
MVLI875	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a link to a Pool , if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The instruction cannot be linked to a Pool with a Processing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.
MVLI876	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool , if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction cannot be linked to a Pool with a Processing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.
MVLI876	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool , if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction cannot be linked to a Pool with a Processing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.
MVLI876	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool , if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction cannot be linked to a Pool with a Processing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.
MVLI876	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool , if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction cannot be linked to a Pool with a Processing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.
MVRI551	The Settlement Instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction indicated in the Condition Modification Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction. present in T2S

MVRI551	The Settlement Instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction indicated in the Condition Modification Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction. present in T2S
MVRI552	The Settlement Restriction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction indicated in the Condition Modification Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction. present in T2S
MVRI552	The Settlement Restriction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction indicated in the Condition Modification Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction. present in T2S
MVRI552	The Settlement Restriction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The instruction indicated in the Condition Modification Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction. present in T2S
MVRI552	The Settlement Restriction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The instruction indicated in the Condition Modification Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction. present in T2S
MVRI553	The Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The related instruction indicated in the Cancellation Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction present in T2S
MVRI553	The Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The related instruction indicated in the Cancellation Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction present in T2S
MVRI554	The Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The related instruction indicated in the Cancellation Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction present in T2S
MVRI554	The Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The related instruction indicated in the Cancellation Instruction is neither Settlement Restriction nor Settlement Instruction present in T2S

MVRI555	When a Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction, the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction
MVRI555	When a Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction, the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction
MVRI556	When a Cancellation Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction, the Cancellation Instruction is rejected unless the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a Reimbursement Settlement Instruction ¹¹⁹ .	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Cancellation Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction (CoSD Blocking)
MVRI556	When a Cancellation Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction, the Cancellation Instruction is rejected unless the T2S generated Settlement Restriction is a Reimbursement Settlement Restriction ¹²⁰ .	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Cancellation Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction (CoSD Blocking)
MVRI557	The Securities Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI557	The Securities Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI558	The Securities Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI558	The Securities Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI559	The Securities Account indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> (Reason Code= SAFE	The Securities Account of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.

¹¹⁹ The possibility to cancel the T2S generated Settlement Instruction or T2S generated Settlement Restriction for reimbursement is still subject to Eurosystem approval.

¹²⁰ Same as previous

MVRI559	The Securities Account indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Securities Account of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI560	The Securities Account indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Securities Account of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI560	The Securities Account indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Securities Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Securities Account of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI561	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The ISIN code of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI561	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The ISIN code of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI562	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code indicated in the Referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The ISIN code of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI562	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code indicated in the Referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The ISIN code of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI563	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The ISIN code of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI563	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The ISIN code of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI564	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The ISIN code of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI564	If present, the ISIN code indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the ISIN code stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= NCDRG	The ISIN code of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the ISIN code of the referenced instruction in T2S.

MVRI565	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI565	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Settlement Quantity of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI566	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI566	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Settlement Quantity of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI567	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI567	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Settlement Quantity of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI568	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI568	If present, the Settlement Quantity indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Securities.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Settlement Quantity of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Quantity of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI569	If present, the Intended Settlement Date indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Intended Settlement Date stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Intended Settlement Date of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI569	If present, the Intended Settlement Date indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Intended Settlement Date stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Intended Settlement Date of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced instruction in T2S.

MVRI570	The Intended Settlement Date indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Intended Settlement Date stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Intended Settlement Date of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI570	The Intended Settlement Date indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Intended Settlement Date stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Intended Settlement Date of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI571	The CoSD Rule reference must be specified in a CoSD Release Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The CoSD rule reference is not informed in the CoSD Release Instruction.
MVRI571	The CoSD Rule reference must be specified in a CoSD Release Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The CoSD rule reference is not informed in the CoSD Release Instruction.
MVRI572	The CoSD Rule reference specified in a CoSD Release Instruction must exist in T2S for the Settlement Instruction stated in the Release Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The CoSD rule reference specified in the Release Instruction does not exist in T2S for the Settlement Instruction specified.
MVRI572	The CoSD Rule reference specified in a CoSD Release Instruction must exist in T2S for the Settlement Instruction stated in the Release Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The CoSD rule reference specified in the Release Instruction does not exist in T2S for the Settlement Instruction specified.
MVRI577	The delivering and receiving Securities Account present in an Already Matched Cancellation Instruction must be consistent with the delivering and receiving Securities Account of the Referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI577	The delivering and receiving Securities Account present in an Already Matched Cancellation Instruction must be consistent with the delivering and receiving Securities Account of the Referenced Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Securities Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the Securities Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI580	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Revoked", the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked
MVRI580	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Revoked", the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked

MVRI581	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Revoked", the Cancellation Instruction is rejected.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked
MVRI581	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Instruction is "Revoked", the Cancellation Instruction is rejected.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Referenced Settlement Instruction has been revoked
MVRI582	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Revoked", the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked
MVRI582	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Revoked", the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked
MVRI582	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Revoked", the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked
MVRI582	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Revoked", the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked
MVRI583	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Revoked", the Cancellation Instruction is rejected.	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked
MVRI583	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Revoked", the Cancellation Instruction is rejected.	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked
MVRI583	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Revoked", the Cancellation Instruction is rejected.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked
MVRI583	When the Approval Status of the Referenced Settlement Restriction is "Revoked", the Cancellation Instruction is rejected.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Referenced Settlement Restriction has been revoked

MVRI584	When the Instructing Party of a Condition Modification Instruction intending to release a CoSD Rule is an Administering Party, the T2S Actor Instruction Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction must not be informed in the Condition Modification Instruction and only the T2S Instruction Id must be used.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	Use of the T2S Actor Instruction Reference to reference the underlying Settlement Instruction in a Condition Modification not allowed to Administering Parties of a CoSD Rule.
MVRI584	When the Instructing Party of a Condition Modification Instruction intending to release a CoSD Rule is an Administering Party, the T2S Actor Instruction Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction must not be informed in the Condition Modification Instruction and only the T2S Instruction Id must be used.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	Use of the T2S Actor Instruction Reference to reference the underlying Settlement Instruction in a Condition Modification not allowed to Administering Parties of a CoSD Rule.
MVRI585	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI585	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account indicated in a Condition Modification Instruction must be the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Condition Modification Instruction is not the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI586	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI586	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI588	If present, the Settlement Amount indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Amount stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Amount of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Amount of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI588	If present, the Settlement Amount indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be the same as the Settlement Amount stated in the referenced Settlement Restriction on Cash.	camt.074	camt.075	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Settlement Amount of the Cancellation Instruction is not the same as the Settlement Amount of the referenced instruction in T2S.
MVRI590	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction, the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	It is not possible to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction.

MVRI590	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction, the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	It is not possible to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction.
MVRI590	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction, the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	It is not possible to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction.
MVRI590	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction, the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected.	camt.072	camt.073	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	It is not possible to Hold/Release a Settlement Restriction.
MVRI591	When a Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction, the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected unless it is a Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a Reimbursement Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction.
MVRI591	When a Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction, the Condition Modification Instruction is rejected unless it is a Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a Reimbursement Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Condition Modification Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction.
MVRI592	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be a CoSD Settlement Instruction	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= NRGN	The underlying Settlement Instruction is not CoSD.
MVRI592	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be a CoSD Settlement Instruction	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The underlying Settlement Instruction is not CoSD.
MVRI593	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Release Instruction must be a CoSD Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The underlying Settlement Instruction is not CoSD.
MVRI593	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Release Instruction must be a CoSD Settlement Instruction.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The underlying Settlement Instruction is not CoSD.
MVRI594	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be an Administering Party of at least one of the CoSD Rules associated to the underlying Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party is not an Administering Party of any CoSD Rule associated to the Settlement Instruction.

MVRI594	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be an Administering Party of at least one of the CoSD Rules associated to the underlying Settlement Instruction.	sese.020	sese.027	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party is not an Administering Party of any CoSD Rule associated to the Settlement Instruction.
MVRI595	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Release Instruction must be the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the condition modification message.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= OTHR	The Instructing Party is not the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the Condition Modification Instruction.
MVRI595	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Release Instruction must be the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the condition modification message.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code= CDRG	The Instructing Party is not the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the Condition Modification Instruction.
MVRR901	The Balance From and Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVRR901	The Balance From and Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVRR902	The Balance From and Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVRR902	The Balance From and Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.
MVRR903	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = RJCTD Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR903	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR904	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.

MVRR904	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR905	A Settlement Restriction on cash cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash have the same code.
MVRR905	A Settlement Restriction on cash cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash have the same code.
MVRR906	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be "Deliverable".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash is not deliverable type.
MVRR906	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be "Deliverable".	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash is not deliverable type.
MVRR907	A Settlement Restriction on securities cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same code.
MVRR907	A Settlement Restriction on securities cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same code.
MVRR908	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be "Deliverable", "Earmarking", "Earmarking for Auto-Collateralisation" or "Collateralised".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not Deliverable type,Earmarking type or Collateralized type.
MVRR908	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be "Deliverable", "Earmarking", "Earmarking for Auto-Collateralisation" or "Collateralised".	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities is not Deliverable type,Earmarking type or Collateralized type.
MVRR909	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be applicable on securities position.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities do not apply on securities positions.

MVRR909	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be applicable on securities position.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities do not apply on securities positions.
MVRR910	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be applicable on cash balance.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash do not apply on cash balance.
MVRR910	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be applicable on cash balance.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash do not apply on cash balance.
MVRR914	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot set up or increase a CoSD Blocked position or a Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be "CoSD Blocking or "Collateralized").	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to set up or increase a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position
MVRR914	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot set up or increase a CoSD Blocked position or a Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be "CoSD Blocking or "Collateralized").	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to set up or increase a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position
MVRR915	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot decrease a CoSD Blocked position or Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be "CoSD Blocking" or "Collateralized")	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position.
MVRR915	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot decrease a CoSD Blocked position or Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be "CoSD Blocking" or "Collateralized")	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position.
MVRR917	A Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor cannot decrease a CoSD blocked cash balance. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot be "CoSD Blocking").	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked cash balance.
MVRR917	A Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor cannot decrease a CoSD blocked cash balance. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot be "CoSD Blocking").	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked cash balance.

MVRR918	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVRR918	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.
MVRR921	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Type inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the Restriction Type of the impacted balance specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR921	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Type inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the Restriction Type of the impacted balance specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR922	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The securities Account inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR922	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The securities Account inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR923	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The security associated inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR923	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The security associated inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.

MVRR924	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Type inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on cash is different than the Restriction Type of the impacted balance specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR924	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Type inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on cash is different than the Restriction Type of the impacted balance specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR925	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR925	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account inferred from the Restriction Reference of the Settlement Restriction on securities is different than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR926	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction can only be 'Deliverable'.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not Deliverable Type.
MVRR926	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction can only be 'Deliverable'.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not Deliverable Type.
MVRR929	If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is Blocking or Reservation, the Settlement Instruction must be delivering securities.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the delivering securities Settlement Instruction is not blocking or reservation.
MVRR929	If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is Blocking or Reservation, the Settlement Instruction must be delivering securities.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the delivering securities Settlement Instruction is not blocking or reservation.
MVRR934	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted securities position must be related to a Blocked or Reserved securities position.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction does not apply on blocked or reserved securities position

MVRR934	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted securities position must be related to a Blocked or Reserved securities position.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction does not apply on blocked or reserved securities position
MVRR935	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVRR935	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must exist in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVRR937	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked or Reserved restricted position, a Restriction Reference related to securities must be specified. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Blocking" or "Reservation" a Restriction Reference must be specified).	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	A Restriction Reference related to securities is not specified in the Settlement Instruction which makes use of a Blocked or Reserved position.
MVRR937	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked or Reserved restricted position, a Restriction Reference related to securities must be specified. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Blocking" or "Reservation" a Restriction Reference must be specified).	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	A Restriction Reference related to securities is not specified in the Settlement Instruction which makes use of a Blocked or Reserved position.
MVRR941	A Settlement Instruction Free of Payment cannot make use of a restricted cash balance.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Instruction is Free of Payment and makes use of a restricted cash balance.
MVRR941	A Settlement Instruction Free of Payment cannot make use of a restricted cash balance.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Settlement Instruction is Free of Payment and makes use of a restricted cash balance.
MVRR942	A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a restricted securities position (i.e. A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot specify a Restriction Reference neither a Restriction type related to securities).	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Free of Delivering Settlement Instruction tries to make use of a restricted securities position.
MVRR942	A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a restricted securities position (i.e. A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot specify a Restriction Reference neither a Restriction type related to securities).	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Free of Delivering Settlement Instruction tries to make use of a restricted securities position.

MVRR944	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted position specifying the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The delivering securities account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the securities account inferred from the Restriction Reference
MVRR944	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted position specifying the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The delivering securities account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the securities account inferred from the Restriction Reference
MVRR945	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted position specifying the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DSEC	The security of the Settlement Instruction is different than the security inferred from the Restriction Reference.
MVRR945	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted position specifying the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The security of the Settlement Instruction is different than the security inferred from the Restriction Reference.
MVRR947	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted cash balance specifying the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Instruction or the default T2S dedicated Cash Account if not present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CASH	The T2S dedicated cash account specified or default cash account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the cash account inferred from the Restriction Reference.
MVRR947	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted cash balance specifying the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Instruction or the default T2S dedicated Cash Account if not present in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The T2S dedicated cash account specified or default cash account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the cash account inferred from the Restriction Reference.
MVRR948	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of CoSD blocking or Collateralized positions. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction cannot be "CoSD blocking" or "Collateralized").	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a CoSD Blocking or Collateralized position.

MVRR948	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of CoSD blocking or Collateralized positions. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction cannot be "CoSD blocking" or "Collateralized").	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a CoSD Blocking or Collateralized position.
MVRR950	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of an Earmarking for Auto-collateralization position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction cannot be "Earmarking for Auto-collateralization").	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of an Earmarking for Auto-collateralization position.
MVRR950	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of an Earmarking for Auto-collateralization position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction cannot be "Earmarking for Auto-collateralization").	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of an Earmarking for Auto-collateralization position.
MVRR951	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Reference related to cash, the Settlement Instruction must be debiting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference related to cash is specified in a crediting cash Settlement Instruction
MVRR951	If a Settlement Instruction specifies a Restriction Reference related to cash, the Settlement Instruction must be debiting cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference related to cash is specified in a crediting cash Settlement Instruction
MVRR954	A Settlement Restriction on securities that aims decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position must include a Restriction Reference related to securities (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Blocking", "CoSD blocked or "Reservation", a Restriction Reference must be specified).	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position without Restriction reference
MVRR954	A Settlement Restriction on securities that aims decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position must include a Restriction Reference related to securities (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Blocking", "CoSD blocked or "Reservation", a Restriction Reference must be specified).	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= CANS	The Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position without Restriction reference
MVRR956	If the Cash Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Settlement Restriction on cash tries to increase or decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved cash balance without Restriction reference
MVRR956	If the Cash Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Settlement Restriction on cash tries to increase or decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved cash balance without Restriction reference

MVRR957	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date or on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR957	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date or on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR958	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on cash balance in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on cash balance.
MVRR958	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on cash balance in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on cash balance.
MVRR959	If the Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVRR959	If the Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.
MVRR960	The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR960	The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.
MVRR961	The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on securities position in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on securities position.
MVRR961	The Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on securities position in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on securities position.

MVRR963	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Blocking", a Restriction Reference must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S).	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on blocked securities position.
MVRR963	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Blocking", a Restriction Reference must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S).	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on blocked securities position.
MVRR964	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to reserved securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Reservation", a Restriction Reference must be related to a reserved securities position in T2S).	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on reserved securities position.
MVRR964	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to reserved securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is "Reservation", a Restriction Reference must be related to a reserved securities position in T2S).	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on reserved securities position.
MVRR970	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Deliverable" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Earmarking" or is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or "Collateralized", the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to increase or set up an Earmarking or Collateralized position from a deliverable position.
MVRR970	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Deliverable" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Earmarking" or is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or "Collateralized", the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= OCANS	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to increase or set up an Earmarking or Collateralized position from a deliverable position.

MVRR971	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or "Collateralized" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Deliverable", the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease an Earmarking or Collateralized position to a deliverable position.
MVRR971	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or "Collateralized" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Deliverable", the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease an Earmarking or Collateralized position to a deliverable position.
MVRR978	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must apply on cash.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not apply on cash.
MVRR978	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must apply on cash.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not apply on cash.
MVRR979	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities cannot belong to the same processing type (i.e. if the Balance From is earmarking type the Balance to as earmarking type is not allowed).	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Balance From and Balance To in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same processing type.
MVRR979	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities cannot belong to the same processing type (i.e. if the Balance From is earmarking type the Balance to as earmarking type is not allowed).	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Balance From and Balance To in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same processing type.
MVRR980	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase an Earmarking position.
MVRR980	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase an Earmarking position.

MVRR981	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Collateralized" or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be indicated in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase a Collateralized position.
MVRR981	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is "Earmarking for auto collateralization" and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is "Collateralized" or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be indicated in the Settlement Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase a Collateralized position.
MVRR983	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must apply on cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on cash balance.
MVRR983	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must apply on cash.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on cash balance.
MVRR984	A receiving securities Settlement Instruction can set up or increase an "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto collateralization securities position, therefore the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= SAFE	The receiving securities account specified in the Settlement Instruction is not marked as 'Earmarked' in T2S
MVRR984	A receiving securities Settlement Instruction can set up or increase an "Earmarking" or "Earmarking for auto collateralization securities position, therefore the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The receiving securities account specified in the Settlement Instruction is not marked as 'Earmarked' in T2S
MVRR985	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted securities position must apply on securities.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction does not apply on cash.
MVRR985	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted securities position must apply on securities.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction does not apply on cash.
MVRR986	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Type associated to the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.

MVRR986	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Type associated to the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR987	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= OTHR	The Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR987	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.
MVSD401	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DTRD	The Trade Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.
MVSD401	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Trade Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.
MVSD402	The Creation Date of a Settlement Restriction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Creation Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
MVSD402	The Creation Date of a Settlement Restriction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Creation Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.
MVSD403	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction against payment is not a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency.
MVSD403	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction against payment is not a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency.
MVSD404	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction on cash is not a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency.
MVSD404	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Restriction.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction on cash is not a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency.

MVSD405	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on securities must be a day from Monday to Friday and a Business Date in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction on securities is Saturday, Sunday or a Closing Day in T2S.
MVSD405	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on securities must be a day from Monday to Friday and a Business Date in T2S	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction on securities is Saturday, Sunday or a Closing Day in T2S.
MVSD406	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction free of payment must be a day from Monday to Friday and a Business Date in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction free of payment is Saturday, Sunday or a Closing Day in T2S.
MVSD406	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction free of payment must be a day from Monday to Friday and a Business Date in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction free of payment is Saturday, Sunday or a Closing Day in T2S.
MVSD407	The Intended Settlement Date in a repo closing leg must be later than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the corresponding starting leg, if the latter is present in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the repo closing leg is earlier than the corresponding starting leg.
MVSD407	The Intended Settlement Date in a repo closing leg must be later than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the corresponding starting leg, if the latter is present in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the repo closing leg is earlier than the corresponding starting leg.
MVSD408	The Intended Settlement Date in a reverse repo closing leg must be later than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the corresponding starting leg, if the latter is present in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the reverse repo closing leg is earlier than the corresponding starting leg.
MVSD408	The Intended Settlement Date in a reverse repo closing leg must be later than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the corresponding starting leg, if the latter is present in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the reverse repo closing leg is earlier than the corresponding starting leg.
MVSD409	The Intended Settlement Date in a repo starting leg must be earlier than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the corresponding closing leg, if the latter is present in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the repo starting leg is later than the corresponding closing leg.
MVSD409	The Intended Settlement Date in a repo starting leg must be earlier than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the corresponding closing leg, if the latter is present in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the repo starting leg is later than the corresponding closing leg.
MVSD410	The Intended Settlement Date in a reverse repo starting leg must be earlier than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the corresponding closing leg, if the latter is present in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the reverse repo starting leg is later than the corresponding closing leg.

MVSD410	The Intended Settlement Date in a reverse repo starting leg must be earlier than or equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the corresponding closing leg, if the latter is present in T2S	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the reverse repo starting leg is later than the corresponding closing leg.
MVSD411	If the Intended Settlement Date of an instruction is a date in the past, the Intended Settlement Date must not exceed the predefined time frame for past-dated instructions.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code= DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the instruction exceeds the predefined time frame for past-dated instructions
MVSD411	If the Intended Settlement Date of an instruction is a date in the past, the Intended Settlement Date must not exceed the predefined time frame for past-dated instructions.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code= CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the instruction exceeds the predefined time frame for past-dated instructions
MVSD412	If the Intended Settlement Date of an instruction is a date in the future, the Intended Settlement Date must not exceed the predefined time frame for future-dated instructions.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code = DDAT	The Intended Settlement Date of the instruction exceeds the predefined time frame for future-dated instructions
MVSD412	If the Intended Settlement Date of an instruction is a date in the future, the Intended Settlement Date must not exceed the predefined time frame for future-dated instructions.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code = CANS	The Intended Settlement Date of the instruction exceeds the predefined time frame for future-dated instructions
MVSI001	T2S validates the approved pending Settlement Instructions affected by a static data maintenance request.				
MVSI002	T2S validates the approved pending Settlement Restrictions affected by a static data maintenance request.				
MVSI002	T2S validates the approved pending Settlement Restrictions affected by a static data maintenance request.				
MVSI003	T2S validates all the approved pending Settlement Instructions at the start of day event.				
MVSI004	T2S validates all the approved pending Settlement Restrictions at the start of day event.				
MVSI004	T2S validates all the approved pending Settlement Restrictions at the start of day event.				
MVSI005	T2S validates all the approved pending Cancellation Instructions at the start of day event.				
MVSI005	T2S validates all the approved pending Cancellation Instructions at the start of day event.				
MVSI006	T2S validates all the approved pending Hold/Release Instructions at the start of day event.				

MVSI007	T2S validates all the approved pending Amendment Instructions at the start of day event.				
MVSI007	T2S validates all the approved pending Amendment Instructions at the start of day event.				
MVSP208	"Reserved priority" is allowed in a Settlement Instruction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or a Central Bank	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)
MVSP208	"Reserved priority" is allowed in a Settlement Instruction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or a Central Bank	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)
MVSP209	"Reserved priority" is allowed in an Amendment Instruction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or Central Bank	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)
MVSP209	"Reserved priority" is allowed in an Amendment Instruction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or Central Bank	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code =CDRG	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)
MVSP209	"Reserved priority" is allowed in an Amendment Instruction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or Central Bank	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)
MVSP209	"Reserved priority" is allowed in an Amendment Instruction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or Central Bank	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code =CDRG	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)
MVSP210	"Reserved priority" is allowed in a Settlement Restriction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or a Central Bank	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> (Reason Code =OTHR	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)
MVSP210	"Reserved priority" is allowed in a Settlement Restriction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or a Central Bank	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)
MVSP210	"Reserved priority" is allowed in a Settlement Restriction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or a Central Bank	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)
MVSP210	"Reserved priority" is allowed in a Settlement Restriction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD or a Central Bank	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	"Reserved priority" not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs and Central Banks can use it)

MVSQ602	The Settlement Type stated in the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of Securities must be the same as the Settlement Type specified T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =SETR	The settlement type stated in the Instruction is not the same as the Type of Settlement specified in T2S Reference Data.
MVSQ602	The Settlement Type stated in the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of Securities must be the same as the Settlement Type specified T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Instruction.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	The settlement type stated in the Instruction is not the same as the Type of Settlement specified in T2S Reference Data.
MVSQ603	The Settlement Type stated in the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be the same as the Settlement Type specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	The settlement type stated in the Restriction is not the same as the Type of Settlement specified in T2S Reference Data.
MVSQ603	The Settlement Type stated in the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be the same as the Settlement Type specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Restriction.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	The settlement type stated in the Restriction is not the same as the Type of Settlement specified in T2S Reference Data.
MVSQ604	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities, must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =MINO	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ604	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities, must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ605	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ605	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ606	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a "Corporate Action" must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =MUNO	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.

MVSQ606	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a "Corporate Action" must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code = CANS	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ607	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on securities and not related to a "Corporate Action" must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ607	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on securities and not related to a "Corporate Action" must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ608	In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities, the remaining Settlement Quantity must be equal to or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	The remaining Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ609	In case of a partially settled Settlement Restriction on Securities, the remaining Settlement Quantity must be equal to or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	The remaining Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is lower than the Minimum Settlement Unit
MVSQ610	In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a "Corporate Action", the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	The remaining Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ611	In case of a partially settled Settlement Restriction on Securities and not related to a "Corporate Action", the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	The remaining Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit
MVSR701	A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "CSD Validation Hold" is accepted, and its CSD Validation Hold Status is set to "Yes".	sese.023	sese.024	Settlement Status = <PND> Reason Code =OTHR	
MVSR702	A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type "Hold" is accepted, and its CSD Validation Hold Status is set to "No".	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <PND> Reason Code =OTHR	

MVSR703	A new Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is rejected.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	Settlement Instruction rejected due to a Restriction Type.
MVSR704	A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is not rejected nor cancelled.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <AckdAccptd> Reason Code =NORE	
MVSR705	A new Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is rejected.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	Settlement Restriction rejected due to a Restriction Type
MVSR705	A new Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is rejected.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <RJCTD> Reason Code =OTHR	Settlement Restriction rejected due to a Restriction Type
MVSR706	A Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is not rejected nor cancelled.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <AckdAccptd> Reason Code =NORE	
MVSR706	A Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is not rejected nor cancelled.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <AckdAccptd> Reason Code =NORE	
MVSR708	An already existing Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is cancelled.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	Settlement Restriction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.
MVSR708	An already existing Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type "Rejection" is cancelled.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	Settlement Restriction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.
MVVR011	Unmatched Settlement Instructions that result invalid after a Static Data change are cancelled	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	
MVVR012	Matched Settlement Instructions that result invalid after a Static Data change are cancelled. Related Realignment Instructions and Settlement Transactions are also cancelled, if exist.	sese.023	sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	
MVVR013	Pending Maintenance Instructions that result invalid after a Static Data change are denied.	sese.030	sese.031	Processing Status = <DND> Reason Code =CDRG	

MVVR014	Settlement Restrictions that are not settled and result invalid after a Static Data change are cancelled.	semt.013	semt.014	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	
MVVR014	Settlement Restrictions that are not settled and result invalid after a Static Data change are cancelled.	camt.066	camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	
OSAC003	The Event Type specified in a request for access to the business day schedule must be an existing event in the daily plan.	Camt.018	Camt.019		Invalid Event Type
QMPC001	At least one of the following selection criteria has to be specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unique Instruction Reference of Party • Account Servicer Reference • Account Owner Reference • T2S Settlement Instruction Reference • Securities Account Number • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number • Instructing Party • Sending Party • Counterparty • ISIN. 	semt.026	semt.027	Reason Code= Q001	None of the following selection criteria was specified: Unique Instruction Reference of Party, Account Servicer Reference, Account Owner Reference, T2S Settlement Instruction Reference, Securities Account Number T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number Instructing Party, Sending Party, Counterparty, ISIN. At least one of these selection criteria has to be specified.
QMPC002	In case the T2S Settlement Instruction Reference is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	sese.021 semt.026	semt.027	Reason Code= Q002	The specified T2S Settlement Instruction Reference <T2STecIdSI> is not known in T2S.
QMPC009	The T2S Dedicated cash account number must be specified.	colr.001	colr.002	Reason Code= Q008	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not specified
QMPC015	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before the Date To.	semt.025 camt.018	semt.002 camt.019	Reason Code= Q014	The Date From <DtFr> is after the Date To <DtTo>.
QMPC016	The Date From must not be older than 90 business days .			Reason Code= Q015	The Date From <DtFr> is older than 90 business days.
QMPC017	The Intended Settlement Date must be the current date or the date of the following settlement day.	camt.003	camt.004	Reason Code= Q016	The Intended Settlement Date <IntdSttlmDt> is not the current date or the date of the following settlement day.
QMPC018	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	colr.001	colr.002	Reason Code= Q017	The specified ISIN <ISIN> is not known in T2S.
QMPC028	In case the Unique Instruction Reference of the Party is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	sese.021)	semt.027	Reason Code= Q027	The specified Unique Instruction Reference of the Party <InstrPtyRef> is not known in T2S.

QMPC030	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.026 semt.025	semt.027 semt.002	Reason Code= Q029	The specified Securities Account Number <SctiesAcctNb> is not known in T2S.
QMPC031	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.003 camt. 005 camt.064 colr.001 camt.069	camt.004 camt.006 camt.065 colr.002 camt.070	Reason Code= Q030	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number <CshAcctNb> is not known in T2S.
QMPC032	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.025 colr.001 reda.015 camt.062 camt.003 camt.005	semt.002 colr.002 reda.017 camt.063 camt.004 camt.006	Reason Code= Q040	The specified Party BIC <PtyBIC> is not known in T2S.
QMPC033	In case a Payment Bank is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.003	camt.004	Reason Code= Q041	The specified Payment Bank <PtyBIC> is not known in T2S.
QMPC034	In case a CSD BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	semt.025	semt.002	Reason Code= Q042	The specified CSD BIC <CSDBIC> is not known in T2S.
QMPC040	In case both the lower and upper value for Limit Utilisation are specified, the lower value for Limit Utilisation has to be lower than the upper value for Limit Utilisation.	camt.009	camt.010	Reason Code= Q054	The specified lower value for Limit Utilisation <LmtUtilFr> is higher than the upper value for Limit Utilisation <LmtUtilTo>.
QMPC048	In case a NCB BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.003	camt.004	Reason Code= Q059	The specified NCB BIC <NCBBIC> is not known in T2S.
QMPC054	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.005) camt.062 camt.003	camt.006 camt.063 camt.004	Reason Code= Q064	The specified Currency <Ccy> is not known in T2S.
QMPC055	In case a business date is specified, it must not be in the future.	admi.005 camt.005	admi.007 camt.006	Reason Code= Q065	The specified business date <Dt> is in the future.
QMPC057	In case the Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= Q067	The specified Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier <OrdId> is not known in T2S.
QMPC061	In case the unique T2S Technical Identifier of the LTO Link Set is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.069	camt.070	Reason Code= Q071	The unique T2S Technical Identifier of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set <UniqueTecIdLTOLinkSet> is not known in T2S.

QMPC063	For the Securities Account Position History Query at least one of the following fields has to be specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Securities Account Number • Account Owner 	semt.025	semt.002	Reason Code= Q073	Neither the Securities Account Number nor the Account Owner is specified. At least one of these fields must be filled.
QMPC065	In case several of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the securities account is owned by the account owning party and/or operated by the account servicing CSD; the party belongs to the CSD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Securities Account Number • Account Owner • Account Servicer 	semt.025	semt.002	Reason Code= Q075	The specified combination of selection parameters Securities Account Number, Account Owner and Account Servicer is not consistent.
QMPC072	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number • Account Owner • Account Servicer • Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts 	camt.003 camt.005	camt.004 camt.006	Reason Code= Q079	The specified selection parameter T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number <CshAcctNb>, Currency <Ccy>, Account Owner <PtyBIC> and Account Servicer <PrntBIC> are not consistent.
QMPC077	The specified Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier has to exist in T2S.	camt.005	camt.006	Reason Code= Q084	The specified Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier <TrfId> is not known in T2S.
QMPC079	At least one of the following selection criteria has to be specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number • Account Owner • Account Servicer • Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts 	camt.005	camt.006	Reason Code= Q086	At least one of the following selection criteria has to be specified: T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Account Owner, Account Servicer Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
QMPC080	In case a certain Parent BIC is specified, the BIC has to be known in T2S and the Party which is referred to must be a Parent Party.			Reason Code= Q080	The specified BIC <attribute according to processing> is not known in T2S.
QMPC083	In case the Limit Amount is stated as a range, the From value of the Limit Amount range must be smaller than the To value of the Limit Amount range.			Reason Code= Q090	The specified From value of the Limit Amount range [F-UsrQue_1]. <LmtAmtFr> is greater than the To value of the Limit Amount range [F-UsrQue_1]. <LmtAmtTo>.
QMPC084	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.			Reason Code= Q087	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.
QMPC086	In case the parent party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.			Reason Code= Q093	The specified Parent Party BIC <PrntBIC> is not known in T2S.

QMPC088	The BillingPeriod DateTo cannot be a date in the future nor the current business day	camt.076	camt.077	Reason Code= Q088	The BillingPeriod DateTo <BilPeriodDtTo> must neither be the current business day nor a date in the future. The latest date allowed is the day before current business day
QMPC089	In case a BillingID is specified, it has to be known in T2S.	camt.076	camt.077	Reason Code= Q089	The specified BillingID is not known in T2S.
QMPQ001	A T2S system user must have the appropriate privilege for the specified object to be permitted to query the requested information.	all query messages	all response messages	Reason Code= Q087	The T2S System User has not the privilege to initiate such a request for the specified object.
QMPQ002	A T2S system user must have the appropriate privilege for at least one object to be permitted to query the requested information	all query messages	all response messages	Reason Code= Q088	The T2S System User has not the privilege to initiate such a request.
SNFM0001	A settlement instruction debiting a cash balance can be settled only if matched settlement amount is lower or equal to the amount present in the requested cash balance.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =MONY	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to a lack of cash in your cash balance
SNFM0002	A settlement instruction crediting a cash balance can be settled only if matched settlement amount is lower or equal to the amount in the requested cash balance of the counterparty.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =CMON	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to a lack of cash in the cash balance of the counterparty
SNFM0003	A settlement instruction delivering securities can be settled only if settlement quantity is lower or equal to the securities quantity present in the requested securities position.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LACK	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to a lack of securities in your securities position
SNFM0004	A settlement instruction receiving securities can be settled only if settlement quantity is lower or equal to the securities quantity present in the requested securities position of the counterparty.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =CLAC	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to a lack of securities in the securities position of the counterparty
SNFM0005	A settlement instruction debiting a credit memorandum balance can be settled only if matched settlement amount is lower or equal to the associated credit headroom which is the sum of the external guarantee headroom and the unsecured credit headroom.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =MONY	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to your insufficient credit headroom
SNFM0006	A settlement instruction matched with settlement instruction debiting a credit memorandum balance can be settled only if matched settlement amount is lower or equal to the associated credit headroom which is the sum of the external guarantee headroom and the unsecured credit headroom.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =CMON	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement instruction due to an insufficient credit headroom of the counterparty

SNFM0007	The settlement attempt of a settlement instruction or settlement restriction fails if the settlement attempt of settlement instruction or settlement restriction, linked by a T2S Actor or automatically linked by T2S, has failed.		sese.024	Settlement Status = < PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Failure of the settlement attempt due to a link with a settlement instruction or a settlement restriction in failure
SNFM0008	Settlement restriction debiting a cash balance can be settled only if settlement amount is lower or equal to the amount present in the requested cash balance.		camt.067	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =MONY	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement restriction due to a lack of cash in your cash balance
SNFM0010	A settlement restriction delivering securities can be settled only if settlement quantity is lower or equal to the securities quantity present in the requested securities position.		semt.014	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LACK	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement restriction due to a lack of securities in your securities position
SPES0001	At the end of real-time period, a settlement restriction related to cash reservation which is partially settled is cancelled by the system.		camt.067	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	Settlement restriction on cash is cancelled by the system
SPRC0001	An incoming settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt when, for a given external CSD, its T2S Dedicated Cash account is not valid.		sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	Settlement instruction is cancelled because the T2S Dedicated Cash account filled in is not valid
SPRC0003	A settlement instruction is cancelled when the CSD chain has changed and they are under a CoSD process.		sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	Settlement instruction is cancelled because the CSD chain has changed and the settlement instruction is under a CoSD process
SPRC0004	A settlement instruction is cancelled when a technical issuer CSD associated to an investor CSD for a given securities cannot be retrieved in the Static Data		sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	Settlement instruction is cancelled because a technical issuer CSD associated to an investor CSD for a given securities is missing in the Static Data
SPRC0005	A settlement instruction is cancelled when a technical delivering or receiving securities account cannot be retrieved in the Static Data		sese.024	Processing Status = <CANC> Reason Code =CANS	Settlement instruction is cancelled because a technical securities account is missing in the Static Data
SPST001	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if it is "On Hold".		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =PREA	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because it is "On Hold"
SPST003	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold".		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold"
SPST004	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold".		semt.014	Settlement Status = < PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is "On Hold"

SPST005	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if it is "CoSD On Hold"		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =PRSY	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because it is "CoSD On Hold"
SPST006	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its counterpart settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold".		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =PRCY	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its counterpart settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold"
SPST007	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold".		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold"
SPST008	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold".		semt.014	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is "CoSD On Hold"
SPST009	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if it is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LATE	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because it is suspended
SPST010	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its counterpart settlement instruction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LATE	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its counterpart settlement instruction is suspended
SPST011	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is suspended
SPST012	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		semt.014	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is suspended
SPST012	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement instruction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		camt.067	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement instruction is suspended
SPST013	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if it is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		semt.014	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LATE	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because it is suspended
SPST013	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if it is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		camt.067	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LATE	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because it is suspended

SPST014	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement restriction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		semt.014	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement restriction is suspended
SPST014	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement restriction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		camt.067	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because its linked settlement restriction is suspended
SPST015	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if its linked settlement restriction is suspended (due to cut-off reached).		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because its linked settlement restriction is suspended
SPST016	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if at least one of its linked settlement instructions (link "WITH") is missing.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code =LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because one of its linked settlement instructions is missing
SPST017	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if at least one of the counterpart's linked settlement instruction (link "WITH") is missing.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code = LINK	Settlement Instruction is unsettled because one of the counterpart's linked settlement instructions is missing
SPST018	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt if at least one of its linked settlement instructions (link "WITH") is missing.		semt.014	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code = LINK	Settlement Restriction is unsettled because one of its linked settlement instructions is missing
SVFM008	Settlement restriction debiting a cash balance can be settled only if settlement amount is lower or equal to the amount present in the requested cash balance.		camt.067	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code = MONY	Failure of the settlement attempt of the settlement restriction due to a lack of cash in your cash balance
SXAA001	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on its cash account.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code = BLOC	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the cash account used
SXAA002	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on the counterpart settlement instruction's cash account.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code = CMON	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the cash account used by the counterpart
SXAA002	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on the counterpart settlement instruction's cash account.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code = DUPLICATED?	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the cash account used by the counterpart

SXAA003	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on its securities account.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <Pending> Reason Code = BLOC	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the securities account used
SXAA004	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on the counterpart settlement instruction's securities account.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code = CLAC	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the securities account used by the counterpart
SXAA005	A settlement instruction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on the ISIN code.		sese.024	Settlement Status = <Pending> Reason Code = SBLO	Settlement Instruction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the ISIN code used
SXAA006	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on its cash account.		camt.067	Settlement Status = <Pending> Reason Code = BLOC	Settlement Restriction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the cash account used
SXAA007	A settlement restriction cannot be submitted to a settlement attempt, due to an intraday restriction set up on its securities account.		semt.014	Settlement Status = <PDG> Reason Code = BLOC	Settlement Restriction is not settled because of an intraday restriction on the securities account used

1

2

1 **4.2 Index of Status Values and Codes**

2 This annex provides an overview of all status values and codes that occur in messages which are used for T2S. Status values and codes are thereby listed in
3 alphabetical order. The rightmost column informs about specific conditions inherent to the usage of these status values and codes in T2S.

4 **4.2.1 ISO 20022 Codes**

5 AcknowledgementReason5Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
RQVV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.

6 AddressType2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box

1 AffirmationStatus1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AFFI	Affirmed	Status of the transaction is affirmed.
NAFI	Unaffirmed	Status of the transaction is unaffirmed.

2 AutoBorrowing1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
LAMI	LastResort	Only last resort borrowing should be considered to make settlement occur.
NBOR	NoAutomatic	No automatic borrowing should take place.
YBOR	Automatic	Automatic borrowing should take place.

3 BalanceType12Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CLBD	ClosingBooked	Balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.
OPBD	OpeningBooked	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.

4 CancelledStatusReason5Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

1 CancelledStatusReason9Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

2 CancelledStatusReason10Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

3 CashAccountType4Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CASH	CashPayment	Account used for the payment of cash.
SACC	Settlement	Account used to post debit and credit entries, as a result of transactions cleared and settled through a specific clearing and settlement system.

4 CashSettlementSystem2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
GROS	GrossSettlementSystem	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	NetSettlementSystem	Settle money through net settlement system.

1 CreditDebitCode

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2 CorporateActionEventType6Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrant and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer/Issuer bid/ Reverse rights. Offer to existing shareholders by the issuing company to repurchase equity or other securities convertible into equity. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding equities.
BONU	BonusIssue	Event is a bonus issue or scrip issue or capitalisation issue. Security holders are awarded additional assets free of payment from the issuer in proportion to their holding. A bonus issue is typically represented by shares, rights or warrants. Nominal value doesn't change. Holder may be offered choice of form
BPUT	PutRedemption	Redemption in part before the scheduled final maturity date of a security. Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery and with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	The Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the Capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share. The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	The Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the Capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share. The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, eg, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party intended to progress an event to the next stage. This procedure is not required to be linked to the organisation of a formal meeting. For example, consent to approve a plan of reorganisation for an bankruptcy proceeding
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	CompanyOption	A Company Option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CREV	CreditEvent	An occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, eg, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity . Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Redemption in part before the scheduled final maturity date of a security. Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery and with no reduction in nominal value.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Event is a dividend payment type where cash dividend is rolled over into additional shares in the issuing company.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	DutchAuction	An action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party buys from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Event is a distribution of a dividend to shareholders with the choice of payment method. The shareholder must choose the form of payment - stock, cash, or both.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Scrip Dividend/Payment. Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Event is a dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock in the issuing company or in another company. The shareholder must take stock and is not offered a choice in the form of distribution.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation"
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in a bond's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the bond-holder may prolong the maturity date of a bond. After extension, the security may differ from original issue (new rate or maturity date). May be subject to bondholder's approval.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INTR	InterestPayment	Regular interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	A distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	FullCall	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, eg, asset manager, before final maturity.
MRGR	Merger	Event is a mandatory or voluntary exchange of outstanding securities as the result of two or more companies combining assets. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Odd Lot Sale/Purchase . Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, eg, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, eg, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, eg , pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, eg, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, eg, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches, etc.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithNominalValueReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date with reduction of the nominal value of the shares. The outstanding amount of securities is reduced proportionally.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	An installment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithoutNominalValueReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date without reduction of the nominal value of the shares. This is commonly done by pool factor reduction.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	An event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
REDM	FinalMaturity	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, eg, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, eg, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, eg, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	The distribution of intermediate securities or privilege that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Rights Issue/ Subscription Rights/ Rights Offer. Distribution of a security or privilege that gives the holder an entitlement or right to take part in a future event.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	This corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Event is a demerger or distribution or an unbundling. It is a distribution of subsidiary stock to the share holders of the parent company without a surrender of shares. A spin-off represents a form of divestiture resulting in an independent company. Normally this is without cost to the parent issue shareholder.
SPLF	StockSplit	Event is a change in nominal value, a subdivision. It is an increase in a corporation's number of outstanding shares of stock without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Stock price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Event is a change in nominal value, a consolidation. It is a decrease in number of outstanding shares of stock without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Stock price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender	Event is an acquisition or take-over or offer publique de retrait (FR) or purchase offer or buy-back. It is an offer made to shareholders requesting them to sell (tender) their shares for a specified price usually at a premium over prevailing market price. Generally, the objective of a tender offer is to take control of the target company.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification request for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.

1 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, ie, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.

2 DeliveryReturn1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
DMON	WrongSettlementAmount	Wrong settlement amount settled in the original delivery.
DQUA	WrongQuantity	Wrong quantity delivered in the original instruction.
DUEB	DueBillMissing	Due bill information missing in the original delivery.
PARD	PartialReturn	Portion of the original transaction quantity was returned by the receiver.
PART	PartialDelivery	Only a portion of the original transaction quantity was delivered by the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
SAFE	AccountMissing	Account information is missing in the original delivery.
UNRE	UnrecognisedDelivery	Original delivery is not recognized.

3 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, ie, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.

4 DataModification1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.

1 DeniedReason4Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

2 Eligibility1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ELIG	EligibleCounterparty	Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules.
PROF	ProfessionalClient	Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	RetailClient	Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

3 EligibilityType1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CTRY	Country	Eligibility applies at country level. All of the securities issued in that country are eligible.
ISCS	IssuerCSD	Eligibility applies at the level of issuer CSD. All of the securities issued by the issuer CSD are eligible.
SECU	Securities	Eligibility applies at securities level.

1 EntryStatus2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BOOK	EntryStatus2Code	Specifies the status of an entry.

2 EventFrequency3Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.

3 EventFrequency4Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.

4 ExposureType1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BFWD	BondForward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, Japanese Government Bonds (JGBs) and Gilts.
CCIR	CrossCurrencyIRS	Cross currency interest rate swap.
COMM	Commodities	Trading of exchanged traded commodities.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CRDS	CreditDefaultSwap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	CrossProduct	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	CreditSupport	Cash lending/borrowing
CRTL	CreditLine	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	EquityOption	Trading of equity option (also known as stock options).
EQUS	EquitySwap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	ExoticOption	Trading of exotic option, for example, a non standard option.
EXTD	ExchangeTradedDerivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general.
FIXI	FixedIncome	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	ForwardForeignExchange	Forward FX trades.
FORX	ForeignExchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FXOption	Related to options trading activity.
OTCD	OTCDerivatives	OTC derivatives trading.
PAYM	CashSettlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	RepurchaseAgreement	Relates to repurchase agreement trading.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSC	SecuritiesBuySellSellBuyBack	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	SingleCurrencyIRSExotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	SingleCurrencyIRS	Single currency interest rate swap.
SCRP	SecuritiesCrossProducts	Combination of securities related exposure types.
SLEB	SecuritiesLendingAndBorrowing	Exposure is linked to a securities lending or borrowing activity.
SLOA	SecuredLoan	Exposure is linked to a secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
TBAS	ToBeAnnounced	To be announced (TBA) related collateral.
TRCP	TreasuryCorssProduct	Combination of treasury related exposure types.

1 FormOfSecurity1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/funds books.

2 GeneratedReason2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
COLL	CollateralManagement	Transaction has been generated for collateral management purposes.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
RODE	ReturnRefusedDumps	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
SPLI	SplitShaping	Transaction has been generated to enable settlement following a shortage of position.
THRD	ThirdParty	Transaction has been generated by a third party, for example, a central counterparty.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction has been generated due to transformation following a corporate action.

3 InterestComputationMethod2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, ie, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it is not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

1 LimitType3Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer (â€œcollateral stocksâ€_) or the securities that are being purchased (â€œcollateral flowsâ€_).
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.

1 LinkageType1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.

2 LimitType4Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer (â€œcollateral stocksâ€_) or the securities that are being purchased (â€œcollateral flowsâ€_).

EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.

1 MarketClientSideCode

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CLNT	ClientSide	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	MarketSide	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

2 MarketType2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
VARI	Various	Various places.

3 MarketType5Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.

4 MatchingStatus1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
MACH	Matched	Instruction has been matched.
NMAT	Unmatched	Instruction has not been matched.

1 NoReasonCode

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report

2 OpeningClosing1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CLOP	ClosePosition	Indicates that the trade is to close a position.
OPEP	OpenPosition	Indicates that the trade is to open a position.

3 OptionStyle2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

4 OptionType1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CALL	Call	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date for an agreed price.
PUTO	Put	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date for an agreed price.

5 OriginatorRole2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
INVE	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
MKTM	MarketMaker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-lateralTradingFacility	Multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
RMKT	RegulatedMarket	Market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.

SINT	SystematicInternaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or a Multilateral Trading Facility. SI's have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities. They act as "mini"exchanges.
TAGT	TransfertAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

1 OwnershipLegalRestrictions1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
A144	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

2 PartialSettlement1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PreviouslyPartialConfirmed	Confirmation is for the remaining part of an instruction that was previously partially confirmed.

3 PendingReason1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade settle in partials.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

1 PendingReason6Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

2 PreferenceToIncome1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

3 PriceValueType1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, eg, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, eg, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

1 ProcessingPosition1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AFTR	After	Indicates that the instruction is to be executed after the linked instruction.
BEFR	Before	Indicates that the instruction is to be executed before the linked instruction.
WITH	With	Indicates that the instruction is to be executed with the linked instruction.

2 ProcessingPosition3Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.

3 ReceiveDelivery1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
DELI	Delivery	Financial instruments are debited from the safekeeping account.
RECE	Receive	Financial instruments are credited to the safekeeping account.

4 Registration1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
NREG	StreetName	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Registered	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

1 RejectionReason21Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NRGM	NoMatch	Cancellation request has been rejected since more than one instruction match to the cancellation criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Cancellation request has been rejected since the instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.

2 RejectionReason22Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account

3 RejectionReason25Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Unrecognised or invalid depository.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.

ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Unrecognised or invalid participant of delivering or receiving depository.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 1.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 2.
INPS	PlaceOfSafekeeping	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Place of Safekeeping.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	SettlementTransactionRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type.

1 RejectionReason27Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

2 RejectionReason28Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Cancellation request has been rejected since the instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
------	--------------------	---

1 RejectionReason29Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

2 Reporting2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
DEFR	DeferredReport	Report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
REGU	RegulatoryOrganisation	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation.
STEX	StockExchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange

3 RepurchaseType2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CADJ	Swap	Relates to a Swap/Substitution.
CALL	RepurchaseCall	Relates to a change in the closing or maturity date.
PAIR	Pairoff	Is part of a pair-off.
RATE	RepoRate	Is part of a pair-off.
ROLP	Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.
TOPU	TopUp	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.

1 SafekeepingPlace1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Shares held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Shares held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Shares held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Shares are held at some place other than a local custodian, International Central Securities Depository, or National Central Securities Depository.

2 SafekeepingPlace3Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Shares are held at some place other than a local custodian, International Central Securities Depository, or National Central Securities Depository.

3 SecuritiesBalanceType11Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditional Status	Balance of financial instruments that are freely available with no specific additional status.

4 SecuritiesBalanceType13Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AVAI	Available	Balance of financial instruments that are available
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus	Balance of financial instruments that are freely available with no specific additional status.
BLOK	Blocked	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked
COLA	EligibleForCollateralPurposes	Balance of securities that are eligible for use for collateral purposes
ISSU	Issued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has been received.
NOMI	Registered	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in nominee name or in the name of the beneficial owner).
OTHR	Unclassified	Other. See Narrative.
PLED	Pledged	Balance of securities that belong to and is kept in the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and that are pledged

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
QUAS	QuasiIssued	In Issuer Agent / Depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has not yet been received.
REGO	OutForRegistration	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
RSTR	Restricted	Balance of financial instruments that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.
SPOS	StreetPosition	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
UNRG	Unregistered	Balance of securities that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.

1 SecuritiesPaymentStatus1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
FULL	FullyPaid	Security is fully paid.
NILL	NillPaid	Security is nill paid.
PART	PartiallyPaid	Security is partially paid.

2 SecuritiesTransactionType1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation	Relates to an auto-collateralisation movement.
BSBK	BuySellBack	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Relates to a market claim.
CCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a national central bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	CollateralIn	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	CollateralOut	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
CORP	CorporateAction	Relates to a corporate action.
FCTA	FactorUpdate	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	MoveOfStock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depositary receipt.
MKDW	MarkDown	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	MarkUp	Relates to the increase of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	PairOff	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	PortfolioMove	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer, hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified subaccounts.
REDM	Redemption	Relates to a redemption of funds (funds industry only).
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of depository receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
RVPO	ReverseRepo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	SellBuyBack	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	BorrowingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	SecuritiesLending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	LendingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
SUBS	Subscription	Relates to a subscription to funds (funds industry only).
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.
TBAC	TBAClosing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	TripartyRepo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

1 SecuritiesTransactionType3Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation	Relates to an auto-collateralisation movement.
BSBK	BuySellBack	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Relates to a market claim.
CCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a national central bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	CollateralIn	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	CollateralOut	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
CORP	CorporateAction	Relates to a corporate action.
FCTA	FactorUpdate	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	MoveOfStock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	MarkDown	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	MarkUp	Relates to the increase of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	PairOff	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	PortfolioMove	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer, hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified subaccounts.
REDM	Redemption	Relates to a redemption of funds (funds industry only).
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of depository receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
RVPO	ReverseRepo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	SellBuyBack	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	SecuritiesLending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription	Relates to a subscription to funds (funds industry only).
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.
TBAC	TBAClosing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	TripartyRepo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

1 SecuritiesTransactionType4Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation	Relates to an auto-collateralisation movement.
BIYI	BuyIn	Transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
BSBK	BuySellBack	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Relates to a market claim.
CCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a national central bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	CollateralIn	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	CollateralOut	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
CORP	CorporateAction	Relates to a corporate action.
FCTA	FactorUpdate	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	MoveOfStock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	MarkDown	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	MarkUp	Relates to the increase of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	PairOff	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	PortfolioMove	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer, hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified subaccounts.
REDM	Redemption	Relates to a redemption of funds (funds industry only).
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of depository receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
RVPO	ReverseRepo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	SellBuyBack	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	BorrowingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	SecuritiesLending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	LendingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription	Relates to a subscription to funds (funds industry only).
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.
TBAC	TBAClosing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	TripartyRepo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

1 SettlingCapacity1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CUST	SettlingCustodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SAGE	SettlingAgent	Settlement party is trading and settling transactions in financial instruments on behalf of its client(s).
SPRI	SettlingPrincipal	Settlement party is settling its own trades.

1 SettlementSystemMethod1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
NSET	Default	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternative	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

2 SettlementTransactionCondition2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
BUTC	BuytoCover	Transaction is a buy to cover.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	DeliveryWithoutMatching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned international or national central securities depositories).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
EXPI	Expired	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that have expired.
FRCL	FreeCleanSettlement	Delivery is made free of payment but a clean payment order is sent.
KNOC	KnockedOut	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NOMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaim	No market claim should be automatically generated.
PENS	PendingSale	The position to cover the pending sale is available by contractual settlement date (accounting information).
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	Residual	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Security Depository (CSD) but for which the payment is enacted by the central securities depository.
SHOR	ShortSell	Account is used for short sale orders.
SPDL	SpecialDelivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	SplitSettlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
TRIP	TripartySegregation	Securities are not be delivered but segregated following triparty collateral transaction.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

1 SettlementTransactionCondition3Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	DeliveryWithoutMatching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned international or national central securities depositories).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	FreeCleanSettlement	Delivery is made free of payment but a clean payment order is sent.
KNOC	KnockedOut	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	Residual	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Security Depository (CSD) but for which the payment is enacted by the central securities depository.
SPDL	SpecialDelivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	SplitSettlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

2 SettlementUnitType1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

1 ShortLong1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

2 StatementBasis1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
SETT	Settled	The statement is based on settled date positions to the knowledge of the sender at the time of the statement preparation.

3 StatementBasis2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
SETT	Settled	The statement is based on settled date positions to the knowledge of the sender at the time of the statement preparation.

4 StatementUpdateType1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

5 Status4Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.

6 Status6Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.

QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.

1 SystemClosureReason1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow	System is not operational during allowed downtime windows.
BHOL	BankingHoliday	System is closed due to a bank holiday.
RCVR	Recovery	System is not operational during recovery operations.
SMTN	SystemMaintenance	System is closed for maintenance reasons.

2 SystemPartyType1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CSDP	ClientSide	Participant of a central securities depository defined within the system, for which the account holder is the central securities depository.
PMBK	PaymentBank	National central bank or a private bank used to settle the cash leg of securities settlements: it provides the cash account to support the settlement of the securities transactions of another financial institution in central bank money (CeBM).
MAKT	MarketSide	National central bank or a private bank used to settle the cash leg of securities settlements: it provides the cash account to support the settlement of the securities transactions of another financial institution in central bank money (CeBM).

3 TaxLiability1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AGEN	TaxAgent	Settlement party is acting as an agent for tax liability.
PRIN	TaxPrincipal	Settlement party is acting as a principal for tax liability.

4 TradeTransactionCondition4Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BCBL	BoardLot	Board lots, not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	BadName	Bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BCFD	DeliveryForm	Form of delivery, not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	DeliverCountryIncorporation	Place of delivery, in country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	ResultOption	Result of option when set. (UK specific)
BCRP	ResultRepo	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
CBNS	CumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum bonus.
CCPN	CumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum coupon.
CDIV	CumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum dividend.
CRTS	CumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum rights.
CWAR	CumWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum warrant.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
MAPR	MarketPrice	Trade was executed at market price.
NEGO	NegotiatedTrade	Trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an improved one, that is, the negotiated price.
NMPR	NonMarketPrice	Trade was executed outside of normal market conditions, for example, in the case of an iceberg order.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, ie, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, ie, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
XBNS	ExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex bonus.
XCPN	ExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex coupon.
XDIV	ExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex dividend.
XRTS	ExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex rights.
XWAR	ExWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex warrant.

1 TransactionActivity1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BOLE	BorrowingLendingActivity	Transaction relates to lending/borrowing.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Transaction relates to a market claim following a corporate action.

COLL	CollateralActivity	Transaction relates to collateral.
CORP	CorporateActionActivity	Transaction relates to corporate action.
SETT	SettlementandClearingActivity	Transaction relates to settlement and clearing.

1 TypeOfIdentification1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

2 TypeOfPrice14Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.

3 UnmatchedReason2Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late for matching
CMIS	NoMatch	A matching instruction from your counterparty could not be found.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelled	Counterparty cancelled their instruction.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Settlement date/time does not match.
DDEA	DealPrice	Deal price does not match.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
DELN	TransactionDirection	Direction of the trade does not match. Counterparty expects a delivery from you, not a receipt or vice versa.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Depository does not match.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Settlement amount does not match
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
DSEC	FinancialInstrument	Financial instrument identification does not match, for example, ISIN, financial instrument attributes differs...
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty has been contacted or contacted us, and does not recognise the transaction.
DTRD	TradeDate	Trade date does not match.
FRAP	PaymentCode	Payment type does not match: your instruction is free of payment, your counterparty's instruction is against payment or vice versa.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Participant of delivering or receiving depository does not match.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Client of delivering or receiving party 1 does not match.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Client of delivering or receiving party 2 does not match.
IIND	CommonReference	Common reference does not match.
INPS	PlaceOfSafekeeping	The place of safekeeping information does not allow matching to take place.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Your instruction was too late for matching.
LEOG	LetterOfGuarantee	Counterparty is for settlement through letter of guarantee, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
MIME	MissingMarketSide	Missing market execution details.
NCRR	CurrencySettlementAmount	Settlement amount currency does not match.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instruction is physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicate	Instruction has not been matched. It is a possible duplicate instruction.
REGD	RegistrationDetails	Registration details linked to the transaction are incorrect.
RTGS	RTGSSystem	Counterparty is for Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS) system, you are for non-RTGS or vice versa.

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as matching criteria on the market concerned does not match. This includes Buyer/seller's account, direct client's account at the receiving/delivering agent, or receiving/delivering agent's account at the CSD.
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for field :22F::SETR.)
SETS	SettlementSystemMethod	Settlement system/method does not match (for example, instruction is to settle using settlement system/method A. Counterparty expects settlement to occur using settlement system/method B).
TXST	TaxStatus	Disagreement on the tax status of the financial instruments to be settled.
UNBR	UnmatchedMarketSide	Market side trade is unmatched.

1 UseCases1Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
MNTN	Maintenance	Code indicating the maintenance of an account.

2 **4.2.2 T2S proprietary codes**

3 BalanceType12Code T2S 1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AOIC	Amount of outstanding intraday credit	Amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
CASH	Cash balance	Sum of cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
PCAS	Projected cash balance	Sum of projected cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account, i. e. sum of cash balance + credit settlement instructions - debit liquidity transfer orders - debit settlement instructions.
SPCA	Total sum projected cash balance and outstanding intraday credit	Sum of projected cash balance + sum of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation.

4 EventTypeCode T2S 1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ADPD	Archived Data Physical Deletion	Archived Data Physical Deletion
BATM	Intraday BATM cut-off	Intraday BATM cut-off

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BDTC	Business Date Change	Business Date Change
BLLR	Billing request	Billing request
BODT	Beginning of Day-time	Beginning of Day-time
BONT	Beginning of Night-time	Beginning of Night-time
BPSW	Start of partial settlement window	Start of partial settlement window
CARL	Corporate Action Rebalancing Liquidity	Corporate Action Rebalancing Liquidity
CLTO	Condition for standing orders	Condition for standing orders
CRSR	Intraday cash settlement restrictions/securities settlement restrictions cut-off	Intraday cash settlement restrictions/securities settlement restrictions cut-off
CSRR	End of day cash settlements restrictions release	End of day cash settlements restrictions release
CnS0	Start of cycle n / sequence 0	Start of cycle n / sequence 0
CnS1	Start of cycle n / sequence 1	Start of cycle n / sequence 1
CnS2	Start of cycle n / sequence 2	Start of cycle n / sequence 2
CnS3	Start of cycle n / sequence 3	Start of cycle n / sequence 3
CnS4	Start of cycle n / sequence 4	Start of cycle n / sequence 4
CnSX	Start of cycle n / sequence x	Start of cycle n / sequence x
CnSY	Start of cycle n / sequence y	Start of cycle n / sequence y
CnSZ	Start of cycle n / sequence z	Start of cycle n / sequence z
ECYC	End of cycle	End of cycle
ECYR	End of cycle report	End of cycle report
EDLT	End of day Liquidity Transfer	End of day Liquidity Transfer
EDSR	End of day Statements and Reports	End of day Statements and Reports
EICR	End of day intraday credit reimbursement	End of day intraday credit reimbursement
ENOD	End of day	End of day
ENTR	End of night-time reporting	End of night-time reporting

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
EORP	End of Recycling and Purging	End of Recycling and Purging
EPSW	Stop of partial settlement window	Stop of partial settlement window
EQSS	End Queuing system status	End Queuing system status
ESTI	End of Day statistical information	End of Day statistical information
EXAR	Extraction for archiving	Extraction for archiving
EXSA	External system available	External system available
EXSU	External system unavailable	External system unavailable
ICBO	Intraday CBO cut-off	Intraday CBO cut-off
IDVP	Intraday DVP cut-off	Intraday DVP cut-off
IFOP	Intraday FoP cut-off	Intraday FoP cut-off
MOPR	Monetary policy repo	Monetary policy repo
MTAS	Matching Allegement Sending	Matching Allegement Sending
MWST	Maintenance window startet	Maintenance window startet
SCLC	Stop Collection Creation	Stop Collection Creation
SDRC	Event for report creation is reached	Event for report creation is reached
SDUR	Static Data Update Reporting	Static Data Update Reporting
SQSS	Start of Queing System Status	Start of Queing System Status
SSDU	Start of Static Data Update	Start of Static Data Update
STOD	Start of day	Start of day

1 LimitType3Code

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer (autocollateral stocksafe) or the securities that are being purchased (autocollateral flowsafe).

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.

1 Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CVCQ	Collateral value cash account query	Collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query
CVSQ	Collateral value of a security query	Collateral value of a security query
TCTC	Total collateral value query	Total collateral value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account query

2 Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_3

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AGRE	aggregated security position	Aggregated security position: deliverable, blocked, reserved and earmarked
BLCK	blocked security	
DELI	deliverable security	
EARM	earmarked security	
RSRV	reserved security	

3 Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_6

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ACMS	Account management services	Service item group: Account management services
INSV	Information services	Service item group: information services
SETT	Settlement services	Service item group: Settlement services

4 Max4AlphaNumericText_T2S_7

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ACA0	Account allocation full	service item: account allocation
ACA1	Account allocation full matched	service item: account allocation full matched
ACA2	Account allocation full top/high priority	service item: account allocation top/high priority
ACA3	Account allocation full daytime	service item: account allocation full daytime

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ACA4	Account allocation full daytime - congestion period	service item: account allocation full daytime - congestion period
ACA5	Account allocation partial	service item: account allocation partial
ACA6	Account allocation partial matched	service item: account allocation partial matched
ACA7	Account allocation partial top/high priority	service item: account allocation partial top/high priority
ACA8	Account allocation partial daytime	service item: account allocation partial daytime
ACA9	Account allocation partial - congestion period	service item : Account allocation partial - congestion period
ACSN	Auto-collateral service with CB	service item: Auto-collateral service with CB
ACSP	Auto-collateral service with payment bank	service item: Auto-collateral service with payment bank
AMND	settlement modification - amendment	service item: settlement modification - amendment
CANC	Cancellation	service item: Cancellation
DCSH	Fee per cash account	service item: Fee per cash account
DVP0	Delivery versus payment full	service item: delivery versus payment full
DVP1	Delivery versus payment full matched	service item: Delivery versus payment full matched
DVP2	Delivery versus payment full top/high priority	service item: Delivery versus payment full top/high priority
DVP3	Delivery versus payment full daytime	service item: Delivery versus payment full daytime
DVP4	Delivery versus payment full - congestion period	service item: Delivery versus payment full - congestion period
DVP5	Delivery versus payment partial	service item: Delivery versus payment partial
DVP6	Delivery versus payment partial matched	service item: Delivery versus payment partial matched
DVP7	Delivery versus payment partial top/high priority	service item: Delivery versus payment partial top/high priority
DVP8	Delivery versus payment partial - congestion period	service item: Delivery versus payment partial - congestion period
DVP9	Delivery versus payment partial - congestion period	service item: Delivery versus payment partial - congestion period
FOP0	Free of payment full	service item: Free of payment full
FOP1	Free of payment full matched	service item: Free of payment full matched

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
FOP2	Free of payment full top/high priority	service item:Free of payment full top/high priority
FOP3	Free of payment full daytime	service item: Free of payment full daytime
FOP4	Free of payment full - congestion period	service item: Free of payment full - congestion period
FOP5	Free of payment partial	service item: Free of payment partial
FOP6	Free of payment partial matched	service item: Free of payment partial matched
FOP7	Free of payment partial top/high priority	service item: Free of payment partial top/high priority
FOP8	Free of payment partial daytime	service item: Free of payment partial daytime
FOP9	Free of payment partial - congestion period	service item: Free of payment partial - congestion period
HORI	settlement modification - hold / release	service item: settlement modification - hold / release
IBLT	Internal Liquidity transfer	service item: Internal Liquidity transfer
IBMO	Intra Balance Movement	service item: Intra Balance Movement
IPMO	Intra Position Movement	service item: Intra Position Movement
ISDF	Fail on intended settlement day	service item: Fail on intended settlement day
MSUB	Message Subscription Service	service item: Message Subscription Service
OBLT	Outbound Liquidity transfer	service item: Outbound Liquidity transfer
PFD1	Payment free of delivery full	service item: Payment free of delivery full
PFD2	Payment free of delivery full matched	service item: Payment free of delivery full matched
PFD3	Payment free of delivery full top/high priority	service item: Payment free of delivery full top/high priority
PFD4	Payment free of delivery full daytime	service item: Payment free of delivery full daytime
PFD5	Payment free of delivery full - congestion period	service item:Payment free of delivery full - congestion period
QAxx	Query A2A	service item: Query A2A
QUxx	Query U2A	service item: Query U2A
RPxx	Report	service item: report
SAPI	Securities account per ISIN	service item: securities account per ISIN
SCAC	Securities account	service item: securities account

1 Max35Text_T2S_2

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CANC	Cancellation	Invoice Cancellation Report
CUMU	Cumulative Billing Data	Cumulative Billing Data Report
INVC	Cumulative Invoice	Cumulative Invoice
ITEM	Itemised Billing Data	Itemised Billing Data Report

2 PaymentType3Code_T2S_1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ILTO	ImmediateLiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution based on immediate liquidity transfer.
PLTO	PredefinedOrderLiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution based on a predefined order.
SETT	Settlement instruction	Payment is based on a SecuritiesSettlementTransactionInstruction
SLTO	StandingOrderLiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution based on a standing order.

3 QueryType2Code_T2S_1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CASB	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	specifies the requested return criteria for T2S Dedicated Cash Account balance query
CASF	Cash Forecast Query	specifies the requested return criteria for cash forecast query
OACC	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	specifies the requested return criteria for outstanding auto-collateralisation credit query
OVAL	Overall Liquidity Query	specifies the requested return criteria for overall liquidity query

4 QueryType2Code_T2S_2

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CASP	Cash Posting Query	specifies the requested return criteria for cash posting query
ILDQ	Immediate LTO Detail Query	specifies the requested return criteria for immediate LTO detail query

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ILLQ	Immediate LTO List Query	specifies the requested return criteria for immediate LTO list query

1 QueryType2Code T2S_3

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CASP	Cash Posting Query	specifies the requested return criteria for cash posting query
ILDQ	Immediate LTO Detail Query	specifies the requested return criteria for immediate LTO detail query
ILLQ	Immediate LTO List Query	specifies the requested return criteria for immediate LTO list query

2 QueryTypeIdentification T2S_4

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
LDEQ	Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	Specifies the Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query
LLIQ	Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	Specifies the Liquidity Transfer Order List Query
LLSQ	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	Specifies the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query
SLSQ	Sequenced Liquidity Order For Link Set Query	Specifies the Sequenced Liquidity Order For Link Set Query
TALT	Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query	Specifies the Total Amount of Predefined and Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders Query

3 ReportCode T2S_1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
BIDR	Billing Data Report	Report: Billing Data
CCSD	Complete current settlement day cash information report	Complete report: current settlement day cash information report
CFSD	Complete following settlement day cash forecast report	Complete report: following settlement day forecast report
COMP	Complete Report	all available reports from the system can be requested
CSAE	Complete statement of accounts end-of-day	Complete report: statement of accounts end-of-day

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CSOA	Complete Statement of allegements report	Complete report: Statement of allegements
CSOH	Complete Statement of holdings reports	Complete report: statements of holdings
CSOS	Complete statement of static data report	Complete report: statement of static data
CSOT	Complete statement of transactions report	Complete report: statement of transactions
CSPI	Complete Statement of pending instructions report	Complete report: statement of pending instructions
DELT	Delta Report	all available delta reports from the system can be requested
DSOA	Delta statement of allegements report	Delta report: statement of allegements
DSOH	Delta statement of holdings report	Delta report: statemen of holdings
DSOP	Delta statement of pending instructions report	Delta report: statement of pending instructions report
DSOT	Delta statement of transactions report	Delta report: statement of transaction report

1 RequestType1Code T2S_2

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
CASB	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	specifies the requested return criteria for T2S Dedicated Cash Account balance query
CASF	Cash Forecast Query	specifies the requested return criteria for cash forecast query
CEAM	Ceiling Amount	specifies the definition of the ceiling amount
FLAM	Floor Amount	specifies the definition of the floor amount
OACC	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	specifies the requested return criteria for outstanding auto-collateralisation credit query
OVAL	Overall Liquidity Query	specifies the requested return criteria for overall liquidity query

2 RequestTypeGenericIdentification1Code T2S_1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
RSTS	RTGS Status	Receipt conves a RTGS status
SSTS	Settlement status	Receipt conveys a settlement status
VSTS	Validation status	Receipt conveys a validation status

1 RestrictedFINXMax35Text_T2S_1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
AVLI	Available Liquidity Transfers	Liquidity transfer orders which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled and which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account during the current settlement day.
AVSI	Available Settlement Instructions	Settlement instructions which are accepted, matched and not cancelled but unsettled and which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account during the current settlement day.

2 RestrictedFINXMax35Text_T2S_3

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
LIQT	Liquidity Transfer	Underlying transaction is a liquidity transfer processed within T2S.
SETT	Settlement instruction	Underlying transaction is a settlement instruction processed within T2S.

3 RTGSorSettlementStatusCode_T2S_1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
RCON	RTGS Confirmation	Transaction has been confirmed by the RTGS system.
RNAK	Technical NAK	Transaction has not been acknowledged because of technical reasons.
RNAP	Not applicable	Transaction was not applicable
RREJ	RTGS Rejection	Transaction has been rejected by the RTGS system.
SNXE	Not executed	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
SPAS	Partially settled	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
SSET	Settled	Transaction has not been executed.
SUNS	Unsettled	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
UDEF	Undefined	Status of transaction is undefined

4 T2SCashBalanceCodes_T2S_1

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ACCA	Available Cash on Dedicated Cash Account	Available Liquidity on the Dedicated T2S Account in case of FLOR or CEIL

CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
ACLN	Auto-collateralisation Limit	Auto-collateralisation limit set by CB
ACLU	Auto-collateralisation Utilisation	Auto-collateralisation limit utilisation
CCLB	Client-collateralisation Limit	Client-collateralisation limit set by a payment/settlement bank
CCLU	Client-collateralisation Limit Utilisation	Outstanding credit (i.e. Limit Utilisation) of the Client-collateralisation limit
CEIL	Ceiling	Maximum (ceiling liquidity) Balance/Amount of T2S Dedicated Cash Account. Ceiling Notification Amount, It specifies the upper threshold for notifying the cash manager
CRAC	Outstanding Intraday Credit	amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation for the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
CVES	Eligible Securities on Stock	collateral value of eligible securities on stock in T2S eligible for auto-collateralisation purposes
FLOR	Floor	Minimum (floor liquidity) Balance of T2S Dedicated Cash Account. Floor Notification Amount, It specifies the lower threshold for notifying the cash manager
LSAV	Available Cash	liquidity transfer orders and settlement instructions which would be effective on the available cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
LSBL	Blocked Cash	liquidity transfer orders and settlement instructions which would be effective on the blocked cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
LSRC	Reserved Cash	liquidity transfer orders and settlement instructions which would be effective on the reserved cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
PAVL	Projected Available Cash	projected available cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
PBLC	Projected Blocked Cash	projected blocked cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
PRES	Projected Reserved Cash	projected reserved cash balance on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account
SACB	Available Cash Total	Sum of available cash balances of all T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
SACL	Sum AC Limits	Sum of Auto-collateralisation limits which apply to this payment/settlement bank across all its T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts
SACU	Sum AC Limits Utilisation	Sum of Outstanding credit (i.e. the Limit Utilisation) of these Auto-collateralisation limits (across all its T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts)
SCCL	Sum CC Limits	Sum of Client-collateralisation limits which apply on this client of a payment/settlement bank
SCCU	Sum CC Limits Utilisation	Sum of outstanding credit (i.e. Limit Utilisation) of these Client-collateralisation limits (limits which apply on this client of a payment/settlement bank)
SUPA	Sum projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday	Sum of projected cash balance + amount of outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation.



CODE	NAME	DEFINITION
TSUM	Total sum of liquidity available	Sum of liquidity available = collateral value of eligible securities + sum of available cash balances + sum of aggregated balances per Market-specific Restriction Processing Type

1 4.3 Index of Message References

2

BUSINESS SCENARIO 1 - A CSD SENDS INSTRUCTION TO T2S, FOR ITSELF

Case 1: CSD is considered as account owner

Event	A securities settlement transaction instruction from a CSD	A securities settlement transaction status advice to CSD
Message	sese.023.001.01	sese.024.001.01
Sndr	CSD	T2S
Rcvr	T2S	CSD
AcctOwnr		
Txid	CSD-TxRef-1	NA
AcctOwnrTxId	NA	CSD-TxRef-1
AcctSvcrTxId	NA	CSD-TxRef-1
ThrdPrtyTxId (CR)	NA	
MrktInfraStructTxId	NA	T2S-Allc-Ref-1

Populated by T2S



Case 2: CSD is considered as account servicer

Event	A securities settlement transaction instruction from a CSD	A securities settlement transaction status advice to CSD
Message	sese.023.001.01	sese.024.001.01
Sndr	CSD	T2S
Rcvr	T2S	CSD
AcctOwnr		
Txid	CSD-TxRef-1	NA
AcctOwnrTxId	NA	NONREF
AcctSvcrTxId	NA	CSD-TxRef-1
ThrdPrtyTxId (CR)	NA	
MrktInfraStructTxId	NA	T2S-Allc-Ref-1

Duplicate check:

Should be performed on the basis of the CSD's reference across all instructions sent by this CSD (either pending or settled/cancelled in a predefined number of days)

3

1

BUSINESS SCENARIO 2 - A CSD AS ACCOUNT SERVICER SENDS INSTRUCTION TO T2S, ON BEHALF OF A CSD PARTICIPANT (INDIRECTLY CONNECTED)

Event	A securities settlement transaction instruction from a CSD	A securities settlement transaction status advice to CSD	A securities settlement transaction status advice to CSDP
Message	sese.023.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01
Sndr	CSD	T2S	CSD
Rcvr	T2S	CSD	CSDP
AcctOwnr (O)/safekeeping account(M)	CSDP	CSDP (mandat)	CSDP
TxId	CSD-TxRef-1	NA	NA
AcctOwnrTxId	NA	CSDP-Ref-1	CSDP-Ref-1
AcctSvcrTxId	NA	CSD-TxRef-1	CSD-TxRef-1
ThrdPrtyTxId (CR)	NA		
MrktInfraStructTxId	NA	T2S-Allc-Ref-1	T2S-Allc-Ref-1
Processing ID (section 11 or 12) (Party 1 only)	CSDP-Ref-1		

T2S-Allc-Ref: reference ID allocated by T2S upon creation of transaction

CSDP: CSD Participant

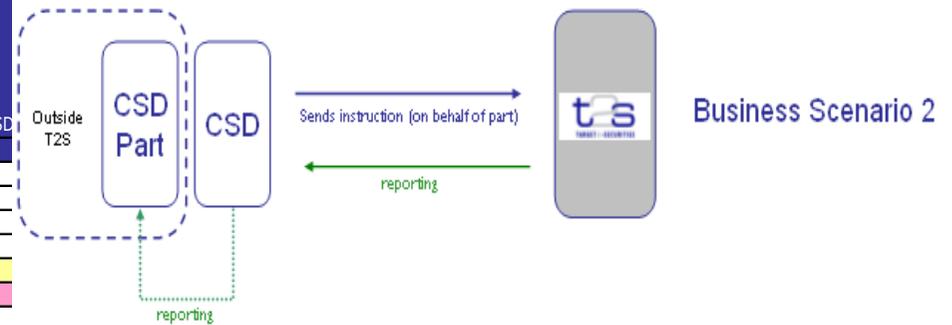
* Processing ID: 11.7.27 in sese.023

Corporate action same as Message use case 1

Event	A securities settlement transaction instruction from a CSD	A securities settlement transaction status advice to CSD
Message	sese.023.001.01	sese.024.001.01
Sndr	CSD	T2S
Rcvr	T2S	CSD
AcctOwnr	CSDP	
TxId	CSD-TxRef-1	NA
AcctOwnrTxId	NA	NON REF
AcctSvcrTxId	NA	CSD-TxRef-1
ThrdPrtyTxId (CR)	NA	
MrktInfraStructTxId	NA	T2S-Allc-Ref-1

plus corporate action reference

plus corporate action reference



Business Scenario 2

Duplicate check:

Should be performed on the basis of the CSD's reference across all instructions sent by this CSD (either pending or settled/cancelled in a predefined number of days)
T2S to recognise the sender's reference

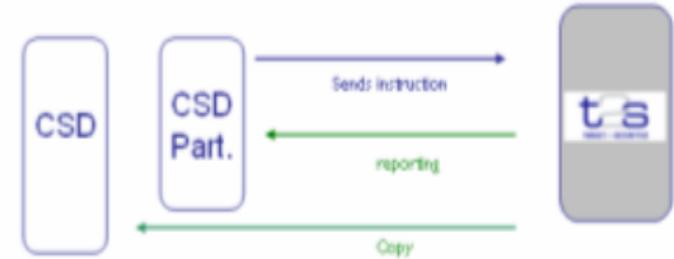
2

1

BUSINESS SCENARIO 3 - A CSD PARTICIPANT (DIRECTLY CONNECTED) SENDS INSTRUCTION TO T2S, FOR ITSELF

Event	A securities settlement transaction instruction from a CSDP	Copy of settlement instruction	A securities settlement transaction status advice to CSDP	Copy of the status advice message to CSDP, to its CSD
Message	sese.023.001.01		sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01
Sndr	CSDP	T2S	T2S	T2S
Rcvr	T2S	CSD	CSDP	CSD
AcctOwnr		CSDP		CSDP
TxId	CSDP-TxRef-1	CSDP-TxRef-1	NA	NA
AcctOwnrTxId	NA	NA	CSDP-TxRef-1	CSDP-TxRef-1
AcctSvcrTxId	NA	NA	NONREF	NONREF
ThrdPrtyTxId	NA	NA		
MrktInfraStructTxId	NA	NA	T2S-Allc-Ref-1	T2S-Allc-Ref-1

T2S-Allc-Ref: reference ID allocated by T2S upon creation of transaction
CSDP: CSD Participant



2

Duplicate check:
Should be performed on the basis of the CSD participant's reference across all instructions sent by this CSD participant (either pending or settled/cancelled in a predefined number of days)

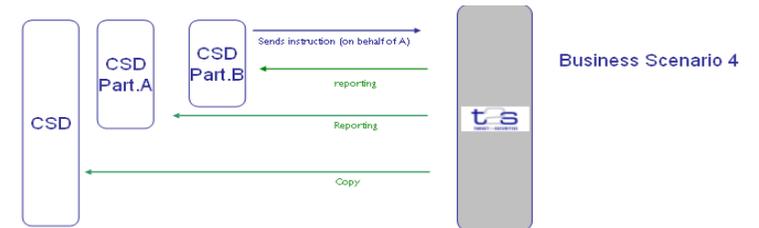
1

BUSINESS SCENARIO 4 - A DIRECT PARTICIPANT SENDS INSTRUCTION TO T2S, ON BEHALF OF ANOTHER CSD PARTICIPANT A

Scenario with CSD Participant B

Event	An instruction from a CSDP B	A securities settlement transaction status advises to CSDP B	A securities settlement transaction status advice to CSDP A (account owner)	Copy of the status advice message to CSDP B, to its CSD
Message	sese.023.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01
Sndr	CSDP B	T2S	T2S	T2S
Rcvr	T2S	CSDP B	CSDP A	CSD
AcctOwnt/Safekeeping account	CSDP A	CSDP A	CSDP A	CSDP A
Txid	CSDP-B-TxRef-1	NA	NA	NA
AcctOwntTxId	NA	CSDP-A-TxRef-1	CSDP-A-TxRef-1	CSDP-A-TxRef-1
AcctSvcrTxId	NA	NONREF	NONREF	NONREF
ThrdPrtyTxId (CR)	NA	CSDP-B-TxRef-1	CSDP-B-TxRef-1	CSDP-B-TxRef-1
MrktInfraStructTxId	NA	T2S-Allc-Ref-1	T2S-Allc-Ref-1	T2S-Allc-Ref-1
Processing ref (block 11)	CSDP-A-TxRef-1			

T2S-Allc-Ref: reference ID allocated by T2S upon creation of transaction
CSDP: CSD Participant



Duplicate check:

Should be performed on the basis of the sender's reference across all instructions sent by this participant (either pending or settled/cancelled in a predefined number of days)

Scenario with CCP (Case with 4 Instructions)

Event	Receipt instruction from CCP (on behalf of ppant A)	Delivery instruction from CCP (on own behalf)	Status advice 1 to CCP (receipt on behalf of ppA)	Status advice 2 to CCP (del inastr own beh)	Status to CSD (receive)	Status to CSD (deliver)	Status advice 1 to CSDPA
Message	sese.023.001.01	sese.023.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01	sese.024.001.01
Sndr	CCP	CCP	T2S	T2S	T2S	T2S	T2S
Rcvr	T2S	T2S	CCP	CCP	CSD	CSD	CSDPA
AcctOwnt	CSDP A	CCP	CSDP A	CCP	CSDPA	CCP	CSDPA
Txid	CCP Tx Ref-1	CCP Tx Ref-2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
AcctSvcrTxId	NA	NA	NONREF	NONREF	NONREF	NONREF	NONREF
AcctOwntTxId	NA	NA	NONREF	CCP Tx Ref-2	NONREF	CCP Tx Ref-2	NONREF
ThrdPrtyTxId (CR)	NA	NA	CCP Tx Ref-1	CCP Tx Ref-2	CCP Tx Ref-1	CCP Tx Ref-2	CCP Tx Ref-1
MrktInfraStructTxId	NA	NA	T2S-Allc-Ref1	T2S-Allc-Ref2	T2S-Allc-Ref1	T2S-Allc-Ref2	T2S-Allc-Ref1

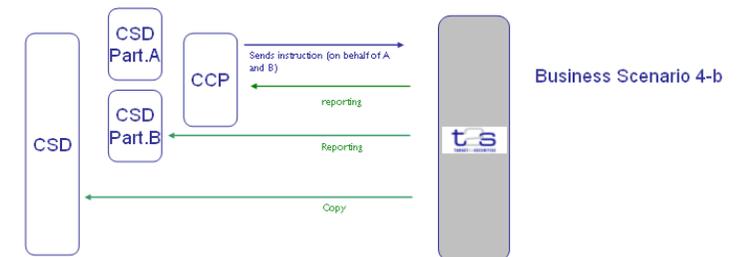
with status UNMACH

with status UNMACH

with status UNMACH

with status UNMACH

The other CCP scenario where both legs (CCP delivering/party1 receiving) are contained in one single instruction will be satisfied by turning the quantity and account details repetitive as it is for now in 15022 (CR to ISO). There is no big impact on the referencing if the CCP sends one 2 instructions instead of 4.



2

FROM/TO SPECIFICATION FOR THE BUSINESS APPLICATION HEADER

CASE 1: DVP INSTRUCTION TO T2S

1
2

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Clearstream		
Deutsche Bank	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Deutsche Bank		
T2S	Sender	
Deutsche Bank	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id		Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank

3

CASE 2: GET/RETURN BUSINESS DAY INFORMATION

1

GetBusinessDayInformation (settlement day status)	
Euroclear	
BNP Paribas	Sender
T2S	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Euroclear
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BNP Paribas
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Euroclear

ReturnBusinessDayInformation (settlement day status)	
T2S	
BNP Paribas	Sender
	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Euroclear
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Euroclear
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	BNP Paribas

2

1

CASE 3: LIMIT UTILISATION

Limit Utilisation (GetLimit)	
Banca d'Italia	
Unicredit	Sender
T2S	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banca d'Italia
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Unicredit
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banca d'Italia

Limit Utilisation (ReturnLimit)	
T2S	
Unicredit	Sender
	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banca d'Italia
	TO
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banca d'Italia
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Unicredit

2

1

CASE 4: STATEMENTS OF ACCOUNTS END-OF-DAY

BankToCustomerAccountReport (Statement of Accounts End-of-Day)	
T2S	Sender
Fortis	Receiver
BAH	
	FROM
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banque nationale de Belgique
	TO
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banque nationale de Belgique
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Fortis

2

3

1

CASE 5: LIQUIDITY CREDIT TRANSFER

LiquidityCreditTransfer (Internal LiquidityTransfer)	
Banco de España	
BBVA	Sender
T2S	Receiver
BAH	
FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIld/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banco de España
AppHdr/Fr/FIld/FinInstnId/BICFI	BBVA
TO	
AppHdr/To/FIld/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIld/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banco de España

Receipt (ImmediateLiquidityTransferStatus)	
Banco de España	
T2S	Sender
BBVA	Receiver
BAH	
FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIld/FinInstnId/BICFI	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIld/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banco de España
TO	
AppHdr/Fr/FIld/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Banco de España
AppHdr/To/FIld/FinInstnId/BICFI	BBVA

2

1

CASE 6: DEUTSCHE BANK AS PARTICIPANT OF CLEARSTREAM AND DIRECTLY CONNECTED TO T2S SENDS A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION TO T2S

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Deutsche bank	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Deutsche Bank		
T2S	Sender	
Deutsche Bank	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank

2
3
4

CASE 7: DEUTSCHE BANK AS PARTICIPANT OF CLEARSTREAM AND INDIRECTLY CONNECTED TO T2S SENDS A SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION TO CLEARSTREAM (ITS CSD). CSD MODIFIES THE MESSAGE AND SIGNS IT BUT KEEPS THE TRANSACTION ID OF DEUTSCHE BANK.

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Clearstream	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Clearstream		
T2S	Sender	
Clearstream	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Deutsche Bank

5
6

1
2

CASE 8: CLEARSTREAM AS ACCOUNT SERVICER SENDS SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION TO T2S – ASSIGNS OWN TRANSACTION ID.

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Clearstream	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Clearstream		
T2S	Sender	
Clearstream	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD	Clearstream

3
4

1

CASE 9: CLEARSTREAM AS A PARTICIPANT OF CLEARSTREAM SENDS SETTLEMENT INSTRUCTION TO T2S

DVP Instruction to T2S		
Clearstream	Sender	
T2S	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id		Clearstream

Status to Clearstream		
T2S	Sender	
Clearstream	Receiver	
BAH		
	FROM	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	Settlement platform	T2S
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
	TO	
AppHdr/Fr/FIId/FinInstnId/Othr/Id	CSD	Clearstream
AppHdr/To/FIId/FinInstnId/BICFI	CSD Participant	Clearstream

2

3

1 **4.4 Index of Diagrams**

2 Diagram 1 – Overview of T2S Specifications.....7

3 Diagram 2 - Scope of UDFS Chapters8

4 Diagram 3- Settlement application processes15

5 Diagram 4 – Real-time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions24

6 Diagram 5 – Night-time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions24

7 Diagram 6 – T2S Hierarchical party model.....33

8 Diagram 7 – Direct link between investor CSD and issuer CSD57

9 Diagram 8 – Relayed link between investor CSD and issuer CSD58

10 Diagram 9 – Technical issuer CSD of an issuer CSD58

11 Diagram 10– Configuration of RTGS dedicated transit accounts75

12 Diagram 11 – External-CSD settlement configuration with one omnibus account79

13 Diagram 12 – External CSD settlement configuration with multiple omnibus accounts80

14 Diagram 13 – Central Bank Configuration83

15 Diagram 14 – Configuration for Central Bank Collateralisation85

16 Diagram 15 – Configuration for Client Collateralisation.....86

17 Diagram 16 - Modes of connectivity90

18 Diagram 17 - Participation in and access to T2S for CSDs and CSD participants91

19 Diagram 18 - Participation in and access to T2S for CBs and Payment Banks.....92

20 Diagram 19 - T2S static and dynamic data objects and the hierarchical party model116

21 Diagram 20 - Default data scopes118

22 Diagram 21 - Extended data scope at object level.....119

23 Diagram 22 – Extended data scope at party level.....120

24 Diagram 23 – Reduced data scope.....121

25 Diagram 24 – Access rights configuration steps.....123

26 Diagram 25 – Access rights configuration process (A)131

27 Diagram 26 – Access rights configuration process (B)132

28 Diagram 27 – Configuration of access rights at user level.....135

29 Diagram 28 – Message flows exchanged between the T2S Actors and T2S (A).....145

30 Diagram 29 – Message flows exchanged between the T2S Actors and T2S (B).....147

31 Diagram 30 – Message flows exchanged between the T2S Actors and T2S (C).....149

32 Diagram 31 – Message flows exchanged between the T2S Actors and T2S (D)150

33 Diagram 32 – Message flows exchanged between the T2S Actors and T2S (E).....151

34 Diagram 33 – GUI Access153

35 Diagram 34 - Four-Eyes-Principle155

36 Diagram 35 – High level schedule of a settlement day159

37 Diagram 36 – Start of day schedule163

38 Diagram 37 – Start of day dependencies164

39 Diagram 38 – First night-time settlement cycle schedule169

40 Diagram 39 – First night-time settlement cycle dependencies171

41 Diagram 40 – Last night-time settlement cycle schedule.....177

42 Diagram 41 – Last night-time settlement cycle dependencies179

43 Diagram 42 – Maintenance window184

44 Diagram 43 – Real-time settlement schedule186

45 Diagram 44 –Real-time settlement dependencies.....187

46 Diagram 45 – Real-time settlement closure schedule.....189

47 Diagram 46 – Real-time settlement closure dependencies190

48 Diagram 47 – End of day schedule.....198

49 Diagram 48 – End of day dependencies198

50 Diagram 49 - Allegement process.....227

51 Diagram 50 - Scenario A: Standard delay period228

52 Diagram 51 - Scenario B: Standard delay period exceeds ISD Cut Off.....228

1	Diagram 52 – Scenario for sending a Cancellation of the Allegement message	229
2	Diagram 53 - Scenario for sending a Removal of the Allegement message.....	229
3	Diagram 54 - Scenario for sending a Cancellation Allegement Status Advice	229
4	Diagram 55 - Scenario for informing that the cancellation request is no longer valid	230
5	Diagram 56 - Recycling period for Unmatched Settlement Instructions	241
6	Diagram 57 - Recycling period for Unmatched Cancellation Instructions	242
7	Diagram 58 - Recycling period for Matched Instructions	242
8	Diagram 59 - Settlement application processes / posting	244
9	Diagram 60 - Provision net flow calculation	249
10	Diagram 61 - Provision check execution	249
11	Diagram 62- Settlement application processes / optimising	263
12	Diagram 63 - Realignment application process.....	292
13	Diagram 64 - Illustration of the realignment chain derived from the example	294
14	Diagram 65 - Organisation of accounts with a single omnibus account at the technical issuer CSD.....	295
15	Diagram 66 - Organisation of accounts with several omnibus accounts at the technical issuer CSD	296
16	Diagram 67 – Intra-CSD settlement scenario	305
17	Diagram 68 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 1: Two investor CSDs and one issuer CSD all in T2S.....	306
18	Diagram 69 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 1: securities movements and Settlement Instructions.....	308
19	Diagram 70 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 2: Two investor CSDs and two issuer CSDs all in T2S	308
20	Diagram 71 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 2: securities movements and Settlement Instructions.....	310
21	Diagram 72 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 3: Common technical issuer CSD in T2S (A)	311
22	Diagram 73 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 3 (A): securities movements and Settlement Instructions	312
23	Diagram 74 – Illustration of Scenario Cross 3 (B): securities movements and Settlement Instructions	314
24	Diagram 75 – Part of the global settlement chain considered by T2S.....	315
25	Diagram 76 - Settlement chain	319
26	Diagram 77 –Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions Receiving investor external to T2S.....	321
27	Diagram 78 - Settlement chain	321
28	Diagram 79 – Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions	323
29	Diagram 80 –Additional settlement movements on CSD A instructions	323
30	Diagram 81 - Settlement chain	324
31	Diagram 82 – Additional settlement movements on CSD E instructions	325
32	Diagram 83 –Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions	327
33	Diagram 84 - Settlement chain	328
34	Diagram 85 – Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions	329
35	Diagram 86 – Additional settlement movements on CSD A instructions	330
36	Diagram 87 – Additional settlement movements on CSD B instructions	330
37	Diagram 88 - Settlement chain	331
38	Diagram 89 – Settlement movements and Settlement Instructions	332
39	Diagram 90 - Conditional settlement application process	343
40	Diagram 91 – CoSD activation overview	348
41	Diagram 92 – CoSD release overview	351
42	Diagram 93 – CoSD cancellation overview	353
43	Diagram 94 – Reference ID used for the identification of a securities position	360
44	Diagram 95 - Identification of securities restrictions in T2S	362
45	Diagram 96 - Possible securities position configuration for a Securities Account and security	364
46	Diagram 97 - Possible securities positions configuration for an earmarked Securities Account	365
47	Diagram 98 - Internal, Outbound and Inbound Liquidity Transfers	404
48	Diagram 99 - Limits overview.....	408
49	Diagram 100 - Limit variation 1	409
50	Diagram 101 - Limit variation 2	410
51	Diagram 102 - Limit variation 3	416
52	Diagram 103 - Limit variation 4	417
53	Diagram 104 - Reference ID used for the identification of a cash balance	434
54	Diagram 105 - Identification of cash restrictions in T2S	435

1	Diagram 106 - Possible cash balances configuration for a cash account.....	437
2	Diagram 107 – chronological order for the multiple liquidity provider functionality.....	460
3	Diagram 108 - T2S liquidity monitoring features.....	465
4	Diagram 109 - Floor Ceiling Notification	467
5	Diagram 110 - Data Revision and Data History	474
6	Diagram 111 - Creation of a Security.....	475
7	Diagram 112 - First Update of the Security.....	476
8	Diagram 113 - Second Update of the Security.....	477
9	Diagram 114 - Lifecycle of Static Data Objects with Unlimited Validity Period	486
10	Diagram 115 - Lifecycle of Static Data Objects with Limited Validity Period	488
11	Diagram 116 - Lifecycle of an External RTGS Account.....	489
12	Diagram 117 - Lifecycle of a Restored External RTGS Account.....	491
13	Diagram 118 - Lifecycle of a Securities Account.....	492
14	Diagram 119 - Lifecycle of a Securities Valuation	494
15	Diagram 120 - Lifecycle of a Standing Liquidity Transfer Order.....	495
16	Diagram 121 - Real-time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions	496
17	Diagram 122 - Night-Time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions.....	497
18	Diagram 123 - Static Data Status Management.....	499
19	Diagram 124 - Settlement Instruction – Settlement Status Diagram	503
20	Diagram 125 - Settlement Instruction – Match Status Diagram.....	504
21	Diagram 126 - Settlement Instruction – Cancellation Status Diagram	505
22	Diagram 127 - Settlement Instruction – CSD Hold Status Diagram.....	506
23	Diagram 128 - Settlement Instruction – Party Hold Status Diagram	507
24	Diagram 129 - Settlement Instruction – CSD Validation Hold Status Diagram	508
25	Diagram 130 - Settlement Instruction – CoSD Hold Status Diagram.....	509
26	Diagram 131 - Settlement Instructions Status Transition Diagram	511
27	Diagram 132 - Settlement Restriction – Settlement Status Diagram.....	513
28	Diagram 133 - Settlement Restriction – Cancellation Status Diagram	514
29	Diagram 134 - Settlement Restrictions Status Transition Diagram.....	516
30	Diagram 135 - Maintenance Instruction – Execution Status Diagram.....	518
31	Diagram 136 - Maintenance Instruction – Cancellation Status Diagram.....	519
32	Diagram 137 – Cancellation Instruction – Match Status Diagram.....	520
33	Diagram 138 - Amendment Instructions status transition diagram	521
34	Diagram 139 - Cancellation Instructions status transition diagram	522
35	Diagram 140 - Hold/release instructions status transition diagram	523
36	Diagram 141 - Liquidity Transfer – Settlement Status Diagram.....	525
37	Diagram 142 - RTGS Status Diagram	526
38	Diagram 143 – Liquidity Transfer Status Transition Diagram	527
39	Diagram 144 - Characteristics of a report	528
40	Diagram 145 - Moment of Data Extraction.....	529
41	Diagram 146 - Reporting Period	529
42	Diagram 147 - Communication channel.....	531
43	Diagram 148 - Initiating a Query and receiving the Query Response	534
44	Diagram 149 - Overall view of the TMS.....	552
45	Diagram 150 – Ways for Data Migration	569
46	Diagram 151 – Way of Data Migration via the Data Migration Tool	570
47	Diagram 152 – Application Header	739
48	Diagram 153 – Business File structure.....	741
49		
50		

1 **4.5 Index of Examples**

2 Example 1 – “T2S Data and related processing” reading plan12

3 Example 2 – “Application processing details” reading plan13

4 Example 3– Legal entities and parties in T2S31

5 Example 4 – Business and technical relationship between T2S Actors and T2S.....32

6 Example 5 – Business relationships between parties in T2S.....34

7 Example 6 – Identification of parties in T2S35

8 Example 7 – Party static data36

9 Example 8 – Technical configuration.....37

10 Example 9 – Party market-specific attributes38

11 Example 10 – Creation of a new attribute domain40

12 Example 11 – Input of values for a new attribute domain40

13 Example 12 – Creation of a new market-specific attribute41

14 Example 13 – Creation of a new restriction type (A)47

15 Example 14 – Definition of a rule set for a new restriction type (A)48

16 Example 15 – Creation of a new restriction type (B)49

17 Example 16 – Definition of a rule set for a new restriction type (B)50

18 Example 17 – Creation of a new restriction type (C)50

19 Example 18 – Definition of a rule set for a new restriction type (C)51

20 Example 19 – Creation of a new restriction type (D).....52

21 Example 20 – Creation of a new restriction type (D).....52

22 Example 21 – Definition of a rule set for a new restriction type (C)53

23 Example 22 – Creation of a new restriction type (E)54

24 Example 23 – Securities static data56

25 Example 24 – Market-specific securities attributes56

26 Example 25– Configuration of investor-technical issuer links between CSDs (A)58

27 Example 26– Configuration of investor-technical issuer links between CSDs (B)59

28 Example 27 – Eligible counterpart CSDs59

29 Example 28 – Securities valuation data62

30 Example 29 – Close link63

31 Example 30 – Currency static data64

32 Example 31 – Securities denomination and eligibility for collateralisation (A)65

33 Example 32 – Securities denomination and eligibility for collateralisation (B)66

34 Example 33 – T2S dedicated cash accounts and external RTGS accounts66

35 Example 34 – Links between T2S dedicated cash accounts and RTGS accounts74

36 Example 35 – CSD participants and securities accounts77

37 Example 36 – Market-specific attributes for securities accounts78

38 Example 37 – Securities account configuration for cross-CSD settlement.....79

39 Example 38 – CMB configuration for CB auto-collateralisation87

40 Example 39 – CMB configuration for client collateralisation (A)88

41 Example 40 – CMB configuration for client collateralisation (B)89

42 Example 41 – Network Service Definition95

43 Example 42 – Part Technical Address and Network Services96

44 Example 43 – Default Routing Configuration97

45 Example 44 – Positive Conditional Routing Configuration98

46 Example 45 – Default data scope117

47 Example 46 – Extended data scope at object level119

48 Example 47 – Extended data scope at party level120

49 Example 48 – Reduced data scope121

50 Example 49 – Assignment of system privileges to roles124

51 Example 50 – Assignment of system privileges to users125

1	Example 51 – Assignment of system privileges to parties	126
2	Example 52 – Assignment of object privileges to roles	127
3	Example 53 – Assignment of object privileges to users	127
4	Example 54 – Assignment of object privileges to parties.....	128
5	Example 55 – Assignment of object privileges on secured groups	130
6	Example 56 – Configuration of access rights at party level by the T2S Operator.....	133
7	Example 57 - Configuration of access rights at party level by the party administrator of a CSD.....	134
8	Example 58 – Power of attorney at securities account level.....	135
9	Example 59 – Power of attorney at party level.....	136
10	Example 60 – Selective access at securities account level.....	136
11	Example 61 – Selective access at group of securities accounts level	137
12	Example 62 – CB access to securities accounts.....	138
13	Example 63 – Subscribing for matching and settlement confirmation messages.....	143
14	Example 64 – Subscribing for Copies of Incoming Settlement Instructions	146
15	Example 65 – Copying static data status advices to a DCP	147
16	Example 66 – Subscribing for a sub-set of static data status advices.....	150
17	Example 67 – Closing days per currency (example for EUR/2011).....	156
18	Example 68 – ISIN Code Validation , ISD check.....	210
19	Example 69 – ISIN Code Validation , Instructing Party is not the Issuer CSD	211
20	Example 70 - Settlement Quantity Validation	212
21	Example 71 - T2S Dedicated Cash Account Validation	214
22	Example 72 - Reference to Settlement Restriction Validation	217
23	Example 73 - CSD Additional Validations.....	222
24	Example 74 - Failed provision check for Settlement Restriction.....	252
25	Example 75 - Successful provision check for Settlement Instructions.....	252
26	Example 76 - Failed provision check due to a lack of securities.....	253
27	Example 77 - Failed provision check due to a lack of cash.....	254
28	Example 78 - Failed provision check due to insufficient headroom on a limit associated to a CMB	254
29	Example 79 - Booking of a Settlement Restriction with pre-emption	257
30	Example 80 - Settlement Instructions with use of restriction for which provision check execution is positive	261
31	Example 81 - Use of the prioritisation in the settlement process.....	267
32	Example 82 - Partial settlement.....	272
33	Example 83 - Central bank collateralisation	282
34	Example 84 - Client-collateralisation	284
35	Example 85 - Configuration of CSD links for an ISIN.....	293
36	Example 86 - Configuration of accounts for realignment - Table and diagram	296
37	Example 87 - Cross-CSD settlement illustration	300
38	Example 88 – Illustration of a full set of T2S generated Settlement Instructions for realignment	304
39	Example 89 - Scenario Cross 1: Two investor CSDs and one issuer CSD all in T2S.....	306
40	Example 90 - Scenario Cross 2: Two investor CSDs and two issuer CSDs all in T2S	308
41	Example 91 - Scenario Cross 3: Common technical issuer CSD in T2S.....	310
42	Example 92 - Receiving investor CSD external to T2S.....	318
43	Example 93 - Receiving investor CSD and issuer CSD external to T2S	321
44	Example 94 - Delivering investor CSD and issuer CSD external to T2S	324
45	Example 95 - The issuer CSD is external to T2S and both investor CSDs are in T2S	327
46	Example 96 - two investor CSDs external to T2S and one issuer CSD in T2S.....	331
47	Example 97 – Creation of a Link.....	336
48	Example 98 – Amendment of a Link (from With to Befo)	337
49	Example 99 – Pool of Instructions	338
50	Example 100 - Linked instruction utilisation.....	339
51	Example 101 - CoSD rules set up	357
52	Example 102 - CoSD activation	357
53	Example 103 - CoSD release	358
54	Example 104 - CoSD cancellation	358

1	Example 105 – Set-up of a new securities blocking	366
2	Example 106 - Increase of an existing securities blocking	369
3	Example 107 - Decrease of an existing securities blocking	371
4	Example 108 - Use of a blocked securities position not complemented by another securities position	373
5	Example 109 – Use of blocked securities positions complemented with the deliverable position	376
6	Example 110 - Set-up of a new securities reservation	379
7	Example 111 - Increase of an existing reservation	382
8	Example 112 - Decrease of an existing reservation	384
9	Example 113 - Use of a reserved securities position not complemented by another securities position	387
10	Example 114 - Use of a reserved securities position complemented by another securities position	390
11	Example 115 - Set-up or increase of an earmarking position with a Settlement Restriction	393
12	Example 116 - Set-up or increase of an earmarking position with a Settlement Instruction	395
13	Example 117 - Decrease of an existing earmarked securities position	396
14	Example 118 - Use of an earmarked securities position	398
15	Example 119 - Limit variation following a buying	411
16	Example 120 - Limit increase	412
17	Example 121 - Limit variation following the recycling of a buying Settlement Instruction	413
18	Example 122 - Limit decrease	414
19	Example 123 - Limit variation following reverse collateral	415
20	Example 124 - Limit set up	418
21	Example 125 - Limit variation following a buying	419
22	Example 126 - Limit variation following a selling (A)	419
23	Example 127 - Limit variation following a selling (B)	420
24	Example 128 – Corporate Action proceeds automated transfer	432
25	Example 129 - Set-up of a new cash blocking	438
26	Example 130 - Increase of an existing cash blocking	441
27	Example 131 - Decrease of an existing cash blocking	443
28	Example 132 - Use of a blocked cash balance complemented by another position	445
29	Example 133 - Set-up of a new cash reservation	448
30	Example 134 - Increase of a cash reservation	450
31	Example 135 - Decrease of an existing cash reservation	453
32	Example 136 - Use of a cash reservation complemented by another balance	455
33	Example 137 - Liquidity Transfers before the beginning of the Night-time Settlement period	461
34	Example 138 - Liquidity transfers during the Night-time Settlement period	462
35	Example 139 - Liquidity Transfers to reimburse the remaining liquidity	463
36	Example 140 – Effect of static data maintenance instructions on party, party name and party code	474
37	Example 141 – Creation of a financial instrument	475
38	Example 142 - Archiving and Purging after Deletion of a Static Data Object	484
39	Example 143 - Archiving and Purging after the End of Validity Period of a Static Data Object	485
40	Example 144 – Lifecycle of a static data object with unlimited validity period	489
41	Example 145 – Restoring a static data object	491
42	Example 146 – Lifecycle of a static data object with a validity period	492
43	Example 147 – Lifecycle of a static data object with a one-day validity period	494
44	Example 148 – Lifecycle of a static data object with a validity period not requiring manual deletion	495
45	Example 149 – T2S Calendar	539
46	Example 150 – Operating Day Type	541
47	Example 151 – Event Timestamps	543
48	Example 152 – Event Dependencies (A)	544
49	Example 153 – Event Dependencies (B)	545
50	Example 154 – Event Insertion	546
51	Example 155 – Event Insertion (currency-specific) for emergency situations	547
52	Example 156 – Event Time Change (A)	548
53	Example 157 – Event Time Change (B)	549
54	Example 158 – Event Forced Completion	550

1	Example 159 – Invoice creation.....	554
2	Example 160 – PDF Invoice.....	555
3	Example 161 – PDF Invoice Cancellation.....	557
4	Example 162– Extract of an outbound message sent in case of business rule violation	737
5	Example 163 – error code and reason code.....	737
6	Example 164 – Extract of the list of T2S business rules.....	738
7		

1	4.6 Index of Tables	
2	Table 1 - Structure of UDFS Chapter 1	8
3	Table 2 - Structure of UDFS Chapter 2	9
4	Table 3 - Structure of UDFS Chapter 3	10
5	Table 4 – Setup of Parties in T2S	28
6	Table 5 – T2S party types and legal entities	30
7	Table 6 – Applicable Parameter Types for Settlement Instructions and Restrictions (case one)	43
8	Table 7 – Restriction matrix	43
9	Table 8 – Setup of Securities in T2S	55
10	Table 9 – Setup of Auto-Collateralisation in T2S	61
11	Table 10 – Currencies and T2S processes	64
12	Table 11 – Setup of Accounts in T2S	72
13	Table 12 – Central Bank Configuration	82
14	Table 13 – Configuration for Central Bank Collateralisation	83
15	Table 14 – Configuration for Client Collateralisation	85
16	Table 15 – T2S Business Data Exchanges and Network Service Features.	93
17	Table 16 – Setup of Routing Configurations in T2S	95
18	Table 17 – Default Routing Configuration	98
19	Table 18 – Setup of Routing Configurations in T2S	98
20	Table 19 – List of Privileges for T2S User Functions Available in A2A Mode	101
21	Table 20 – User Privileges (Default Data Scope)	117
22	Table 21 – User Privileges (Extended data scope at object level)	119
23	Table 22 – User Object Privileges (Extended data scope at object level)	119
24	Table 23 – User Privileges (Extended data scope at party level)	120
25	Table 24 – User Object Privileges (Extended data scope at party level)	120
26	Table 25 – User Privileges (Reduced data scope)	121
27	Table 26 – User Object Privileges (Reduced data scope)	121
28	Table 27 – Privilege Assignment Options	123
29	Table 28 – Assignment of System Privileges to Roles	124
30	Table 29 – Assignment of System Privileges to Users	125
31	Table 30 – Assignment of System Privileges to Parties	126
32	Table 31 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Roles	127
33	Table 32 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Users (A)	127
34	Table 33 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Parties (A)	128
35	Table 34 – Assignment of Object Privileges on Secured Groups to Roles	130
36	Table 35 – Assignment of Object Privileges on Secured Groups to Users	130
37	Table 36 – Assignment of Object Privileges on Secured Groups to Parties	130
38	Table 37 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Parties (B)	135
39	Table 38 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Parties (C)	136
40	Table 39 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Users (B)	137
41	Table 40 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Users (C)	137
42	Table 41 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Users (D)	137
43	Table 42 – Assignment of Object Privileges to Parties (D)	138
44	Table 43 – messages subject to copies	140
45	Table 44 – Message subscription Parameter Types	141
46	Table 45 – Applicable Parameter Types for Incoming Messages	142
47	Table 46 – Applicable Parameter Types for Outgoing Messages	142
48	Table 47 – Definition of a new message subscription rule set	144
49	Table 48 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set	144
50	Table 49 – Definition of a new message subscription rule set	144
51	Table 50 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set	145

1	Table 51 – Definition of a new message subscription rule set	146
2	Table 52 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set.....	146
3	Table 53 – Definition of a new message subscription rule set	148
4	Table 54 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set.....	148
5	Table 55 – Definition of a new message subscription rule set	150
6	Table 56 – Definition of the rules for a new message subscription rule set.....	151
7	Table 57 – Settlement day high level processes.....	160
8	Table 58 – Dependencies between processes during the start of day period	164
9	Table 59 – Start of day processes	165
10	Table 60 – Dependencies between processes during the first night-time cycle	171
11	Table 61 – Processes during the first night-time settlement cycle	172
12	Table 62 – Dependencies between processes during the last night-time cycle	179
13	Table 63 – Processes during the last night-time settlement cycle.....	180
14	Table 64 – Processes during the maintenance window.....	184
15	Table 65 – Dependencies between processes during the real-time settlement.....	187
16	Table 66 – Processes during the real-time settlement	188
17	Table 67 – Dependencies during the real-time settlement closure.....	191
18	Table 68 – Processes during the real-time settlement closure.....	192
19	Table 69 – Dependencies between processes during the end of day period	199
20	Table 70 - Processes during the end of day period.....	199
21	Table 71 – T2S Operator Activities for an Invoice creation	203
22	Table 72 – T2S Operator Activities for an Information generation	203
23	Table 73 – Validation checks per type of instruction	209
24	Table 74 - Mandatory Matching Fields per transaction type and example	225
25	Table 75 - Additional matching fields and example	225
26	Table 76 - Optional matching fields and example	225
27	Table 77 - Tolerance amount for matching for Euro.....	226
28	Table 78 – References for Amendment Instruction	231
29	Table 79 – Process Indicators allowed for amendment.....	232
30	Table 80 – References used in Cancellation scenarii	234
31	Table 81 - Level of priorities.....	265
32	Table 82 - Priority assigned to matched Settlement Instructions	266
33	Table 83 - Applicable threshold types for partial settlement	270
34	Table 84 - Different types of accounts required for the realignment process.....	294
35	Table 85 – Rules applying to linked Settlement Instructions/Settlement Restrictions	339
36	Table 86 - Links automatically created by T2S for T2S generated instructions	341
37	Table 87 - Rules applying to links created automatically by T2S.....	342
38	Table 88 – Rule for cosd detection at revalidation.....	355
39	Table 89 – Data used to configure securities restriction types.....	363
40	Table 90 – Set-up or increase of blocking, reservation or earmarking on securities.....	399
41	Table 91 – Decrease of blocking, reservation or earmarking on securities	400
42	Table 92 – Use of blocked, reserved or earmarked securities for the settlement of a delivering Settlement Instruction .	401
43	Table 93 - Possible combinations of Liquidity Transfer Types.....	405
44	Table 94 - Underlying Transfer Type characteristics.....	406
45	Table 95 – Set-up or increase of blocking or reservation on cash	457
46	Table 96 – Decrease of blocking or reservation on cash.....	458
47	Table 97 – Cases of uses of blocked or reserved for the settlement of a buying Settlement Instruction.....	458
48	Table 98 - Static Data Objects	471
49	Table 99 – Management of Static Data Objects in A2A Mode	478
50	Table 100 – Static Data Objects with Unlimited Validity Period	479
51	Table 101 – Static Data Objects with Limited Validity Period	480
52	Table 102 – Purge Triggering Conditions	482
53	Table 103 – Night-Time Processing of Static Data Maintenance Instructions.....	498
54	Table 104 - Static Data Maintenance Instruction Processing Status.....	499

1	Table 105 - Settlement Instruction – Settlement Status Values Definitions	503
2	Table 106 - Settlement Instruction – Match Status Values Definitions	504
3	Table 107 - Settlement Instruction – Cancellation Status Values Definitions	505
4	Table 108 - Settlement Instruction – CSD Status Values Definitions.....	507
5	Table 109 - Settlement Instruction – Party Hold Status Values Definitions.....	508
6	Table 110 - Settlement Instruction – CSD Validation Hold Status Values Definitions	509
7	Table 111 - Settlement Instruction – CoSD Hold Status Values Definitions	510
8	Table 112 - Settlement Restriction – Settlement Status Values Definitions	513
9	Table 113 - Settlement Restriction – Cancellation Status Values Definitions	514
10	Table 114 - Settlement Restriction – Execution Status Values Definitions	518
11	Table 115 – Maintenance Instruction – Cancellation Status Values Definitions	519
12	Table 116 – Cancellation Instruction – Match Status Values Definitions	520
13	Table 117- Liquidity Transfer – Settlement Status Values Definitions.....	525
14	Table 118 - RTGS Status Values Definitions.....	526
15	Table 119 – Predefined reports available	530
16	Table 120 – Availability of queries in A2A and U2A mode	535
17	Table 121 – Items charged to CSDs (Settlement Services Category)	559
18	Table 122 – Items charged to CSDs (Account Management Services Category).....	565
19	Table 123 – Items charged to CSDs (Information Services Category).....	565
20	Table 124 – Items charged to CBs (Settlement Services Category)	566
21	Table 125 – Items charged to CBs (Account Management Services Category)	567
22	Table 126 – Items charged to CBs (Information Services Category)	567
23	Table 127 – Character sets used in MT messages	734